5
Part 1200 to End
Revised as of January 1, 2009

Administrative Personnel

Containing a codification of documents of general applicability and future effect

As of January 1, 2009

With Ancillaries

Published by:
Office of the Federal Register
National Archives and Records Administration

A Special Edition of the Federal Register
Legal Status and Use of Seals and Logos

The seal of the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) authenticates the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) as the official codification of Federal regulations established under the Federal Register Act. Under the provisions of 44 U.S.C. 1507, the contents of the CFR, a special edition of the Federal Register, shall be judicially noticed. The CFR is prima facie evidence of the original documents published in the Federal Register (44 U.S.C. 1510).

It is prohibited to use NARA’s official seal and the stylized Code of Federal Regulations logo on any republication of this material without the express, written permission of the Archivist of the United States or the Archivist’s designee. Any person using NARA’s official seals and logos in a manner inconsistent with the provisions of 36 CFR part 1200 is subject to the penalties specified in 18 U.S.C. 506, 701, and 1017.

Use of ISBN Prefix

This is the Official U.S. Government edition of this publication and is herein identified to certify its authenticity. Use of the 0-16 ISBN prefix is for U.S. Government Printing Office Official Editions only. The Superintendent of Documents of the U.S. Government Printing Office requests that any reprinted edition clearly be labeled as a copy of the authentic work with a new ISBN.
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Explanation</td>
<td>viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title 5:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter II—Merit Systems Protection Board</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter III—Office of Management and Budget</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter V—The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VI—Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VIII—Office of Special Counsel</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter IX—Appalachian Regional Commission</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XI—Armed Forces Retirement Home</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XIV—Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel</td>
<td>343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XV—Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVI—Office of Government Ethics</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XXI—Department of the Treasury</td>
<td>691</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XXII—Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XXIII—Department of Energy</td>
<td>713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XXIV—Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter</td>
<td>Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXV</td>
<td>Department of the Interior</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVI</td>
<td>Department of Defense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXVIII</td>
<td>Department of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXIX</td>
<td>Federal Communications Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXX</td>
<td>Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXI</td>
<td>Farm Credit Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXIII</td>
<td>Overseas Private Investment Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XXXV</td>
<td>Office of Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XL</td>
<td>Interstate Commerce Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLI</td>
<td>Commodity Futures Trading Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLII</td>
<td>Department of Labor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLIII</td>
<td>National Science Foundation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLV</td>
<td>Department of Health and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVI</td>
<td>Postal Rate Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVII</td>
<td>Federal Trade Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XLVIII</td>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LII</td>
<td>Export-Import Bank of the United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIII</td>
<td>Department of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIV</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>National Endowment for the Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVI</td>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVII</td>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR</td>
<td>1065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of CFR Sections Affected</td>
<td>1075</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cite this Code: CFR

To cite the regulations in this volume use title, part and section number. Thus, 5 CFR 1200.1 refers to title 5, part 1200, section 1.
Explanation

The Code of Federal Regulations is a codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register by the Executive departments and agencies of the Federal Government. The Code is divided into 50 titles which represent broad areas subject to Federal regulation. Each title is divided into chapters which usually bear the name of the issuing agency. Each chapter is further subdivided into parts covering specific regulatory areas.

Each volume of the Code is revised at least once each calendar year and issued on a quarterly basis approximately as follows:

- Title 1 through Title 16..............................................................as of January 1
- Title 17 through Title 27.................................................................as of April 1
- Title 28 through Title 41.................................................................as of July 1
- Title 42 through Title 50.............................................................as of October 1

The appropriate revision date is printed on the cover of each volume.

LEGAL STATUS

The contents of the Federal Register are required to be judicially noticed (44 U.S.C. 1507). The Code of Federal Regulations is prima facie evidence of the text of the original documents (44 U.S.C. 1510).

HOW TO USE THE CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

The Code of Federal Regulations is kept up to date by the individual issues of the Federal Register. These two publications must be used together to determine the latest version of any given rule.

To determine whether a Code volume has been amended since its revision date (in this case, January 1, 2009), consult the “List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA),” which is issued monthly, and the “Cumulative List of Parts Affected,” which appears in the Reader Aids section of the daily Federal Register. These two lists will identify the Federal Register page number of the latest amendment of any given rule.

EFFECTIVE AND EXPIRATION DATES

Each volume of the Code contains amendments published in the Federal Register since the last revision of that volume of the Code. Source citations for the regulations are referred to by volume number and page number of the Federal Register and date of publication. Publication dates and effective dates are usually not the same and care must be exercised by the user in determining the actual effective date. In instances where the effective date is beyond the cutoff date for the Code a note has been inserted to reflect the future effective date. In those instances where a regulation published in the Federal Register states a date certain for expiration, an appropriate note will be inserted following the text.

OMB CONTROL NUMBERS

The Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (Pub. L. 96–511) requires Federal agencies to display an OMB control number with their information collection request.
Many agencies have begun publishing numerous OMB control numbers as amendments to existing regulations in the CFR. These OMB numbers are placed as close as possible to the applicable recordkeeping or reporting requirements.

OBSCURE PROVISIONS

Provisions that become obsolete before the revision date stated on the cover of each volume are not carried. Code users may find the text of provisions in effect on a given date in the past by using the appropriate numerical list of sections affected. For the period before January 1, 1986, consult either the List of CFR Sections Affected, 1949–1963, 1964–1972, or 1973–1985, published in seven separate volumes. For the period beginning January 1, 1986, a “List of CFR Sections Affected” is published at the end of each CFR volume.

INTEGRATION BY REFERENCE

What is incorporation by reference? Incorporation by reference was established by statute and allows Federal agencies to meet the requirement to publish regulations in the Federal Register by referring to materials already published elsewhere. For an incorporation to be valid, the Director of the Federal Register must approve it. The legal effect of incorporation by reference is that the material is treated as if it were published in full in the Federal Register (5 U.S.C. 552(a)). This material, like any other properly issued regulation, has the force of law.

What is a proper incorporation by reference? The Director of the Federal Register will approve an incorporation by reference only when the requirements of 1 CFR part 51 are met. Some of the elements on which approval is based are:

(a) The incorporation will substantially reduce the volume of material published in the Federal Register.

(b) The matter incorporated is in fact available to the extent necessary to afford fairness and uniformity in the administrative process.

(c) The incorporating document is drafted and submitted for publication in accordance with 1 CFR part 51.

What if the material incorporated by reference cannot be found? If you have any problem locating or obtaining a copy of material listed in the Finding Aids of this volume as an approved incorporation by reference, please contact the agency that issued the regulation containing that incorporation. If, after contacting the agency, you find the material is not available, please notify the Director of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington DC 20408, or call 202-741-6010.

CFR INDEXES AND TABULAR GUIDES

A subject index to the Code of Federal Regulations is contained in a separate volume, revised annually as of January 1, entitled CFR INDEX AND FINDING AIDS. This volume contains the Parallel Table of Statutory Authorities and Agency Rules (Table I). A list of CFR titles, chapters, and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are also included in this volume.

An index to the text of “Title 3—The President” is carried within that volume.

The Federal Register Index is issued monthly in cumulative form. This index is based on a consolidation of the “Contents” entries in the daily Federal Register.

A List of CFR Sections Affected (LSA) is published monthly, keyed to the revision dates of the 50 CFR titles.
REPUBLICATION OF MATERIAL

There are no restrictions on the republication of material appearing in the Code of Federal Regulations.

INQUIRIES

For a legal interpretation or explanation of any regulation in this volume, contact the issuing agency. The issuing agency’s name appears at the top of odd-numbered pages.

For inquiries concerning CFR reference assistance, call 202-741-6000 or write to the Director, Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408 or e-mail fedreg.info@nara.gov.

SALES

The Government Printing Office (GPO) processes all sales and distribution of the CFR. For payment by credit card, call toll-free, 866-512-1800, or DC area, 202-512-1800, M-F 8 a.m. to 4 p.m. e.s.t. or fax your order to 202-512-2250, 24 hours a day. For payment by check, write to: US Government Printing Office – New Orders, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000. For GPO Customer Service call 202-512-1803.

ELECTRONIC SERVICES


The Office of the Federal Register also offers a free service on the National Archives and Records Administration’s (NARA) World Wide Web site for public law numbers, Federal Register finding aids, and related information. Connect to NARA’s web site at www.archives.gov/federal-register. The NARA site also contains links to GPO Access.

RAYMOND A. MOSLEY,
Director,
Office of the Federal Register.
January 1, 2009.
Title 5—ADMINISTRATIVE PERSONNEL is composed of three volumes. The parts in these volumes are arranged in the following order: parts 1–699, 700–1199 and part 1200-end. The contents of these volumes represent all current regulations codified under this title of the CFR as of January 1, 2009.

For this volume, Cheryl E. Sirofchuck was Chief Editor. The Code of Federal Regulations publication program is under the direction of Michael L. White, assisted by Ann Worley.
Title 5—Administrative Personnel

(This book contains part 1200 to End)

Editorial Note: Title 5 of the United States Code was revised and enacted into positive law by Pub. L. 89–554, Sept. 6, 1966. New citations for obsolete references to sections of 5 U.S.C. appearing in this volume may be found in a redesignation table under Title 5, Government Organization and Employees, United States Code.

Chapter II—Merit Systems Protection Board .......... 1200
Chapter III—Office of Management and Budget ...... 1300
Chapter V—The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board ........................................ 1501
Chapter VI—Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board ................................................................. 1600
Chapter VIII—Office of Special Counsel ...................... 1800
Chapter IX—Appalachian Regional Commission .... 1900
Chapter XI—Armed Forces Retirement Home ........... 2100
Chapter XIV—Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel ... 2411

Appendix A to 5 CFR Chapter XIV—Current Addresses and Geographic Jurisdictions.

Appendix B to 5 CFR Chapter XIV—Memorandum Describing the Authority and Assigned Responsibilities of the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority.

Chapter XV—Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President ........................................ 2500
Chapter XVI—Office of Government Ethics ............... 2600
Chapter XXI—Department of the Treasury ................. 3101
Chapter XXII—Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ................................................................. 3201
Chapter XXIII—Department of Energy .................... 3301
CHAPTER XXIV—Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ................................................................. 3401
CHAPTER XXV—Department of the Interior .............. 3501
CHAPTER XXVI—Department of Defense .............. 3601
CHAPTER XXVII—Department of Justice .............. 3801
CHAPTER XXIX—Federal Communications Commission ................................................................. 3901
CHAPTER XXX—Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation ................................................................. 4001
CHAPTER XXXI—Farm Credit Administration ....... 4101
CHAPTER XXXIII—Overseas Private Investment Corporation ................................................................. 4301
CHAPTER XXXV—Office of Personnel Management .. 4501
CHAPTER XL—Interstate Commerce Commission .... 5001
CHAPTER XLI—Commodity Futures Trading Commission ................................................................. 5101
CHAPTER XLII—Department of Labor ....................... 5201
CHAPTER XLIII—National Science Foundation ....... 5301
CHAPTER XLV—Department of Health and Human Services ................................................................. 5501
CHAPTER XLVI—Postal Rate Commission .............. 5601
CHAPTER XLVII—Federal Trade Commission ....... 5701
CHAPTER XLVIII—Nuclear Regulatory Commission .. 5801
CHAPTER L—Department of Transportation ............. 6001
CHAPTER LII—Export-Import Bank of the United States ................................................................. 6201
CHAPTER LIII—Department of Education ............... 6301
CHAPTER LIV—Environmental Protection Agency ... 6401
CHAPTER LV—National Endowment for the Arts ..... 6501
CHAPTER LVI—National Endowment for the Humanities ................................................................. 6601
CHAPTER LVII—General Services Administration ... 6701
CHAPTER LVIII—Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System ................................................................. 6801
CHAPTER LIX—National Aeronautics and Space Administration ................................................................. 6901
CHAPTER LX—United States Postal Service ............ 7001
CHAPTER LXI—National Labor Relations Board ..... 7101
CHAPTER LXII—Equal Employment Opportunity Commission ................................................................. 7201
CHAPTER LXIII—Inter-American Foundation ....... 7301
CHAPTER LXIV—Merit Systems Protection Board ... 7401
CHAPTER LXV—Department of Housing and Urban Development ................................................................. 7501
CHAPTER LXVI—National Archives and Records Administration ................................................................. 7601
CHAPTER LXVII—Institute of Museum and Library Services ........................................ 7701
CHAPTER LXVIII—Commission on Civil Rights ........ 7801
CHAPTER LXIX—Tennessee Valley Authority .......... 7901
CHAPTER LXXI—Consumer Product Safety Commission .............................................. 8101
CHAPTER LXXIII—Supplemental Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Department of Agriculture ........................................... 8301
CHAPTER LXXIV—Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission ....................... 8401
CHAPTER LXXVI—Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board ...................................... 8601
CHAPTER LXXVII—Office of Management and Budget .................................................. 8701
CHAPTER II—MERIT SYSTEMS PROTECTION BOARD

SUBCHAPTER A—ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>Board organization</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201</td>
<td>Practices and procedures</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1202</td>
<td>Statutory Review Board</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203</td>
<td>Procedures for review of rules and regulations of the Office of Personnel Management</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1204</td>
<td>Availability of official information</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1205</td>
<td>Privacy Act regulations</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1206</td>
<td>Open meetings</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1207</td>
<td>Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of disability in programs or activities conducted by the Merit Systems Protection Board</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208</td>
<td>Practices and procedures for appeals under the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act and the Veterans Employment Opportunities Act</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1209</td>
<td>Practices and procedures for appeals and stay requests of personnel actions allegedly based on whistleblowing</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210</td>
<td>Department of Homeland Security human resources management system</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1211–1214</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215</td>
<td>Debt management</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1216</td>
<td>Testimony by MSPB employees relating to official information and production of official records in legal proceedings</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUBCHAPTER A—ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

PART 1200—BOARD ORGANIZATION

Subpart A—General

Sec. 1200.1 Statement of purpose.
1200.2 Board members and duties.
1200.3 How the Board members make decisions.

Subpart B—Offices of the Board

1200.10 Staff organization and functions.

SOURCE: 56 FR 41747, Aug. 23, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 1201 et seq.

§ 1200.1 Statement of purpose.

The Merit Systems Protection Board (the Board) is an independent Government agency that operates like a court. The Board was created to ensure that all Federal government agencies follow Federal merit systems practices. The Board does this by adjudicating Federal employee appeals of agency personnel actions, and by conducting special reviews and studies of Federal merit systems.


§ 1200.2 Board members and duties.

(a) The Board has three members whom the President appoints and the Senate confirms. Members of the Board serve seven-year terms.

(b) The President appoints, with the Senate’s consent, one member of the Board to serve as Chairman and chief executive officer of the Board. The President also appoints one member of the Board to serve as Vice Chairman. If the office of the Chairman is vacant or the Chairman cannot perform his or her duties, then the Vice Chairman performs the Chairman’s duties. If both the Chairman and the Vice Chairman cannot perform their duties, then the remaining Board Member performs the Chairman’s duties.


§ 1200.3 How the Board members make decisions.

(a) The three Board members make decisions in all cases by majority vote except in circumstances described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section or as otherwise provided by law.

(b) When due to a vacancy, recusal or other reasons, the Board members are unable to decide any case by majority vote, the decision, recommendation or order under review shall be deemed the final decision or order of the Board. The Chairman of the Board may direct the issuance of an order consistent with this paragraph.

(c) When due to a vacancy, recusal or other reasons, the Board members are unable to decide a matter in a case which does not involve a decision, recommendation or order, the Chairman may direct referral of the matter to an administrative judge or other official for final disposition.

(d) Decisions and orders issued pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall not be precedential.

(e) This section applies only when at least two Board members are in office.

[59 FR 39937, Aug. 5, 1994]

Subpart B—Offices of the Board

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 1204 (h) and (j).

§ 1200.10 Staff organization and functions.

(a) The Board’s headquarters staff is organized into the following offices and divisions:

(1) Office of Regional Operations.
(2) Office of the Administrative Law Judge.
(3) Office of Appeals Counsel.
(4) Office of the Clerk of the Board.
(5) Office of the General Counsel.
(6) Office of Policy and Evaluation.
§ 1200.10 5 CFR Ch. II (1–1–09 Edition)

(8) Office of Financial and Administrative Management.

(9) Office of Information Resources Management.

(b) The principal functions of the Board’s headquarters offices are as follows:

(1) Office of Regional Operations. The Director, Office of Regional Operations, manages the adjudicatory and administrative functions of the MSPB regional and field offices.

(2) Office of the Administrative Law Judge. The Administrative Law Judge hears Hatch Act cases, disciplinary action complaints brought by the Special Counsel, actions against administrative law judges, appeals of actions taken against MSPB employees, and other cases that the Board assigns.

(3) Office of Appeals Counsel. The Director, Office of Appeals Counsel, prepares proposed decisions that recommend appropriate action by the Board in petition for review cases, original jurisdiction cases, and other cases assigned by the Board.

(4) Office of the Clerk of the Board. The Clerk of the Board enters petitions for review and other headquarters cases onto the Board’s docket and monitors their processing. The Clerk of the Board also does the following:

(i) Serves as the Board’s public information center, including providing information on the status of cases, distributing copies of Board decisions and publications, and operating the Board’s Library and on-line information services;

(ii) Manages the Board’s records, reports, legal research, and correspondence control programs; and

(iii) Answers requests under the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts at the Board’s headquarters, and answers other requests for information except those for which the Office of the General Counsel or the Office of Policy and Evaluation is responsible.

(5) Office of the General Counsel. The General Counsel provides legal advice to the Board and its headquarters and regional offices; represents the Board in court proceedings; prepares proposed decisions for the Board in cases that the Board assigns; coordinates legislative policy and performs legislative liaison; responds to requests for non-case related information from the White House, Congress, and the media; and plans and directs audits and investigations.

(6) Office of Policy and Evaluation. The Director, Policy and Evaluation, carries out the Board’s statutory responsibility to conduct special reviews and studies of the civil service and other merit systems in the Executive Branch, as well as oversight reviews of the significant actions of the Office of Personnel Management. The office prepares the Board’s reports of these reviews and studies, submits them to the President and the Congress, and makes them available to other interested individuals and organizations. The office is responsible for distributing the Board’s reports and for responding to requests for information or briefings concerning them.

(7) Office of Equal Employment Opportunity. The Director, Office of Equal Employment Opportunity, manages the Board’s equal employment programs.

(8) Office of Financial and Administrative Management. The Office of Financial and Administrative Management administers the budget, accounting, procurement, property management, physical security, and general services functions of the Board. It also develops and coordinates internal management programs and projects, including review of internal controls agencywide. It performs certain personnel functions, including policy, training, drug testing, and the Employee Assistance Program. It also administers the agency’s cross-serving arrangements with the U.S. Department of Treasury’s Bureau of Public Debt for accounting services and with the U.S. Department of Agriculture’s National Finance Center for payroll and personnel action processing services and with the U.S. Department of Agriculture’s APHIS Business Services for most human resources management services.

(9) Office of Information Resources Management. The Office of Information Resources Management develops, implements, and maintains the Board’s automated information systems.

(c) Regional and Field Offices. The Board has regional and field offices located throughout the country (See Appendix II to 5 CFR part 1201 for a list of
Merit Systems Protection Board

the regional and field offices). Judges in the regional and field offices hear and decide initial appeals and other assigned cases as provided for in the Board’s regulations.


PART 1201—PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES

Subpart A—Jurisdiction and Definitions

Sec.
1201.1 General.
1201.2 Original jurisdiction.
1201.3 Appellate jurisdiction.
1201.4 General definitions.

Subpart B—Procedures for Appellate Cases

GENERAL
1201.11 Scope and policy.
1201.12 Revocation, amendment, or waiver of rules.
1201.13 Appeals by Board employees.
1201.14 Electronic filing procedures.

APPEAL OF AGENCY ACTION; PLEADINGS
1201.21 Notice of appeal rights.
1201.22 Filing an appeal and responses to appeals.
1201.23 Computation of time.
1201.24 Content of an appeal; right to hearing.
1201.25 Content of agency response.
1201.26 Number of pleadings, service, and response.
1201.27 Class appeals.
1201.28 Case suspension procedures.

PARTIES, REPRESENTATIVES, AND WITNESSES
1201.31 Representatives.
1201.32 Witnesses; right to representation.
1201.33 Federal witnesses.
1201.34 Intervenors and amicus curiae.
1201.35 Substituting parties.
1201.36 Consolidating and joining appeals.
1201.37 Witness fees.

JUDGES
1201.41 Judges.
1201.42 Disqualifying a judge.
1201.43 Sanctions.

HEARINGS
1201.51 Scheduling the hearing.
1201.52 Public hearings.
1201.53 Record of proceedings.
1201.54 Motions.
1201.56 Burden and degree of proof; affirmative defenses.
1201.57 Order of hearing.
1201.58 Closing the record.

EVIDENCE
1201.61 Exclusion of evidence and testimony.
1201.62 Producing prior statements.
1201.63 Stipulations.
1201.64 Official notice.

DISCOVERY
1201.71 Purpose of discovery.
1201.72 Explanation and scope of discovery.
1201.73 Initial disclosures and discovery procedures.
1201.74 Orders for discovery.
1201.75 Taking depositions.

SUBPOENAS
1201.81 Requests for subpoenas.
1201.82 Motions to quash subpoenas.
1201.83 Serving subpoenas.
1201.84 Proof of service.
1201.85 Enforcing subpoenas.

INTERLOCUTORY APPEALS
1201.91 Explanation.
1201.92 Criteria for certifying interlocutory appeals.
1201.93 Procedures.

EX PARTE COMMUNICATIONS
1201.101 Explanation and definitions.
1201.102 Prohibition on ex parte communications.
1201.103 Placing communications in the record; sanctions.

FINAL DECISIONS
1201.111 Initial decision by judge.
1201.112 Jurisdiction of judge.
1201.113 Finality of decision.

Subpart C—Petitions for Review of Initial Decisions
1201.114 Filing petition and cross petition for review.
1201.115 Contents of petition for review.
1201.116 Appellant requests for enforcement of interim relief.
1201.117 Procedures for review or reopening.
1201.118 Board reopening of case and reconsideration of initial decision.
1201.119 OPM petition for reconsideration.
1201.120 Judicial review.

Subpart D—Procedures for Original Jurisdiction Cases

GENERAL
1201.121 Scope of jurisdiction; application of subparts B, F, and H.
§ 1201.1

SPECIAL COUNSEL DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS
1201.122 Filing complaint; serving documents on parties.
1201.123 Contents of complaint.
1201.124 Rights; answer to complaint.
1201.125 Administrative law judge.
1201.126 Final decisions.
1201.127 Judicial review.

SPECIAL COUNSEL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS
1201.128 Filing complaint; serving documents on parties.
1201.129 Contents of complaint.
1201.130 Rights; answer to complaint.
1201.131 Judge.
1201.132 Final decisions.
1201.133 Judicial review.

SPECIAL COUNSEL REQUESTS FOR STAYS
1201.134 Deciding official; filing stay request; serving documents on parties.
1201.135 Contents of stay request.
1201.136 Action on stay request.

ACTIONS AGAINST ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES
1201.137 Covered actions; filing complaint; serving documents on parties.
1201.138 Contents of complaint.
1201.139 Rights; answer to complaint.
1201.140 Judge; requirement for finding of good cause.
1201.141 Judicial review.
1201.142 Actions filed by administrative law judges.

REMOVAL FROM THE SENIOR EXECUTIVE SERVICE
1201.143 Right to hearing; filing complaint; serving documents on parties.
1201.144 Hearing procedures; referring the record.
1201.145 No appeal.

REQUESTS FOR PROTECTIVE ORDERS
1201.146 Requests for protective orders by the Special Counsel.
1201.147 Requests for protective orders by persons other than the Special Counsel.
1201.148 Enforcement of protective orders.

Subpart E—Procedures for Cases Involving Allegations of Discrimination
1201.151 Scope and policy.
1201.152 Compliance with subpart B procedures.
1201.153 Contents of appeal.
1201.154 Time for filing appeal; closing record in cases involving grievance decisions.
1201.155 Remand of allegations of discrimination.
1201.156 Time for processing appeals involving allegations of discrimination.
1201.157 Notice of right to judicial review.

REVIEW OF BOARD DECISION
1201.158 Action by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission; judicial review.
1201.159 Board action on the Commission decision; judicial review.

SPECIAL PANEL
1201.160 Referral of case to Special Panel.
1201.161 Organization of Special Panel; designation of members.
1201.162 Practices and procedures of Special Panel.
1201.163 Enforcing the Special Panel decision.

Subpart F—Enforcement of Final Decisions and Orders
1201.165 Authority and explanation.
1201.166 Petition for enforcement.
1201.167 Procedures for processing petitions for enforcement.

Subpart G—Savings Provisions
1201.168 Savings provisions.

Subpart H—Attorney Fees (Plus Costs, Expert Witness Fees, and Litigation Expenses, Where Applicable), Consequential Damages, and Compensatory Damages
1201.169 Statement of purpose.
1201.170 Authority for awards.
1201.171 Proceedings for attorney fees.
1201.172 Proceedings for consequential damages and compensatory damages.
1201.173 Judicial review.

APPENDIX I TO PART 1201 [RESERVED]
APPENDIX II TO PART 1201—APPROPRIATE REGIONAL OR FIELD OFFICE FOR FILING APPEALS
APPENDIX III TO PART 1201—APPROVED HEARING LOCATIONS BY REGIONAL OFFICE
APPENDIX IV TO PART 1201—SAMPLE DECLARATION UNDER 28 U.S.C. 1746

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 1204, 1305, and 7701, and 38 U.S.C. 4331, unless otherwise noted.
SOURCE: 54 FR 3504, Dec. 29, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Jurisdiction and Definitions
§ 1201.1 General.
The Board has two types of jurisdiction, original and appellate.
§ 1201.2 Original jurisdiction.

The Board’s original jurisdiction includes the following cases:

(a) Actions brought by the Special Counsel under 5 U.S.C. 1214, 1215, and 1216; 
(b) Requests, by persons removed from the Senior Executive Service for performance deficiencies, for informal hearings; and 
(c) Actions taken against administrative law judges under 5 U.S.C. 7521.


§ 1201.3 Appellate jurisdiction.

(a) Generally. The Board has jurisdiction over appeals from agency actions when the appeals are authorized by law, rule, or regulation. These include appeals from the following actions:

(1) Reduction in grade or removal for unacceptable performance (5 CFR part 432; 5 U.S.C. 4303(c));
(2) Removal, reduction in grade or pay, suspension for more than 14 days, or furlough for 30 days or less for cause that will promote the efficiency of the service (5 CFR part 752, subparts C and D; 5 U.S.C. 7511–7514);
(3) Removal, or suspension for more than 14 days, of a career appointee in the Senior Executive Service (5 CFR part 752, subparts E and F; 5 U.S.C. 7541–7543);
(4) Reduction-in-force action affecting a career appointee in the Senior Executive Service (5 U.S.C. 3595);
(5) Reconsideration decision sustaining a negative determination of competence for a general schedule employee (5 CFR 531.410; 5 U.S.C. 5335(c));
(6) Determinations affecting the rights or interests of an individual or of the United States under the Civil Service Retirement System or the Federal Employees’ Retirement System (5 CFR parts 831, 839, 842, 844, and 846; 5 U.S.C. 8347(d)(1)–(2) and 8461 (e)(1); and 5 U.S.C. 8331 note, Federal Erroneous Retirement Coverage Corrections Act);
(7) Disqualification of an employee or applicant because of a suitability determination (5 CFR 731.501);
(8) Termination of employment during probation or the first year of a veterans readjustment appointment when:

(i) The employee alleges discrimination because of partisan political reasons or marital status; or
(ii) The termination was based on conditions arising before appointment and the employee alleges that the action is procedurally improper (5 CFR 315.806, 38 U.S.C. 2214(b)(1)(E));
(9) Termination of appointment during a managerial or supervisory probationary period when the employee alleges discrimination because of partisan political affiliation or marital status (5 CFR 315.806(b));
(10) Separation, demotion, or furlough for more than 30 days, when the action was effected because of a reduction in force (5 CFR 351.901);
(11) Furlough of a career appointee in the Senior Executive Service (5 CFR 359.805);
(12) Failure to restore, improper restoration of, or failure to return following a leave of absence an employee or former employee of an agency in the executive branch (including the U.S. Postal Service and the Postal Rate Commission) following partial or full recovery from a compensable injury (5 CFR 353.304);
(13) Employment of another applicant when the person who wishes to appeal to the Board is entitled to priority employment consideration after a reduction-in-force action, or after partial or full recovery from a compensable injury (5 CFR 302.501, 5 CFR 330.209);
(14) Failure to reinstate a former employee after service under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (5 CFR 352.508);
(15) Failure to re-employ a former employee after movement between executive agencies during an emergency (5 CFR 352.209);
(16) Failure to re-employ a former employee after detail or transfer to an international organization (5 CFR 352.313);
(17) Failure to re-employ a former employee after service under the Indian Self-Determination Act (5 CFR 352.707);
(18) Failure to re-employ a former employee after service under the Taiwan Relations Act (5 CFR 352.807);
(19) Employment practices administered by the Office of Personnel Management to examine and evaluate the
§ 1201.3  5 CFR Ch. I (1–1–09 Edition)

qualifications of applicants for appointment in the competitive service (5 CFR 300.104);

(20) Reduction-in-force action affecting a career or career candidate appointee in the Foreign Service (22 U.S.C. 4011); and

(21) Actions taken by the Department of Homeland Security under subpart F of 5 CFR part 9701, except for those matters excluded under 5 CFR 1210.2(c) and (d). Actions covered include suspensions of 15 days or more, demotions, reductions in pay, removals, or furloughs of 30 days or less, subject to the limitations set forth in 5 CFR 9701.704.

(b)(1) Appeals under the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act and the Veterans Employment Opportunities Act. Appeals filed under the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (Public Law 103–353), as amended, and the Veterans Employment Opportunities Act (Public Law 105–339) are governed by part 1208 of this title. The provisions of subparts A, B, C, and F of part 1201 apply to appeals governed by part 1208 unless other specific provisions are made in that part. The provisions of subpart H of this part regarding awards of attorney fees apply to appeals governed by part 1208 of this title.

(2) Appeals involving an allegation that the action was based on appellant’s “whistleblowing.” Appeals of actions appealable to the Board under any law, rule, or regulation, in which the appellant alleges that the action was taken because of the appellant’s “whistleblowing” [a violation of the prohibited personnel practice described in 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(8)], are governed by part 1209 of this title. The provisions of subparts B, C, E, F, and G of part 1201 apply to appeals and stay requests governed by part 1209 unless other specific provisions are made in that part. The provisions of subpart H of this part regarding awards of attorney fees and consequential damages under 5 U.S.C. 2302(g) apply to appeals governed by part 1209 of this chapter.

(3) Appeals of certain actions taken by the Department of Homeland Security. Appeals of actions taken by the Department of Homeland Security under subpart F of 5 CFR part 9701, except for those matters excluded under 5 CFR 1210.2 (c) and (d), are governed by part 1210 of this title. Parts 1201, 1208 and 1209 of this title apply to Board appellate proceedings conducted under 5 CFR part 1210, except as otherwise provided therein.

(c) Limitations on appellate jurisdiction, collective bargaining agreements, and election of procedures: (1) For an employee covered by a collective bargaining agreement under 5 U.S.C. 7121, the negotiated grievance procedures contained in the agreement are the exclusive procedures for resolving any action that could otherwise be appealed to the Board, with the following exceptions:

(i) An appealable action involving discrimination under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1), reduction in grade or removal under 5 U.S.C. 4303, or adverse action under 5 U.S.C. 7512, may be raised under the Board’s appellate procedures, or under the negotiated grievance procedures, but not under both;

(ii) An appealable action involving a prohibited personnel practice other than discrimination under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1) may be raised under not more than one of the following procedures:

(A) The Board’s appellate procedures;

(B) The negotiated grievance procedures; or

(C) The procedures for seeking corrective action from the Special Counsel under subchapters II and III of chapter 12 of title 5 of the United States Code.

(iii) Except for actions involving discrimination under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1) or any other prohibited personnel practice, any appealable action that is excluded from the application of the negotiated grievance procedures may be raised only under the Board’s appellate procedures.

(2) Choice of procedure. When an employee has an option of pursuing an action under the Board’s appeal procedures or under negotiated grievance procedures, the Board considers the choice between those procedures to have been made when the employee timely files an appeal with the Board or timely files a written grievance, whichever event occurs first. When an employee has the choice of pursuing an appealable action involving a prohibited personnel practice other than discrimination under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1) in
accordance with paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, the Board considers the choice among those procedures to have been made when the employee timely files an appeal with the Board, timely files a written grievance under the negotiated grievance procedure, or seeks corrective action from the Special Counsel by making an allegation under 5 U.S.C. 1214(a)(1), whichever event occurs first.

(3) Review of discrimination grievances. If an employee chooses the negotiated grievance procedure under paragraph (c)(2) of this section and alleges discrimination as described at 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1), then the employee, after having obtained a final decision under the negotiated grievance procedure, may ask the Board to review that final decision. The request must be filed with the Clerk of the Board in accordance with §1201.154.

§1201.4 General definitions.

(a) Judge. Any person authorized by the Board to hold a hearing or to decide a case without a hearing, including an attorney-examiner, an administrative judge, an administrative law judge, the Board, or any member of the Board.

(b) Pleading. Written submission setting out claims, allegations, arguments, or evidence. Pleadings include briefs, motions, petitions, attachments, and responses.

(c) Motion. A request that a judge take a particular action.

(d) Appropriate regional or field office. The regional or field office of the Board that has jurisdiction over the area where the appellant’s duty station was located when the agency took the action. Appeals of Office of Personnel Management reconsideration decisions concerning retirement benefits, and appeals of adverse suitability determinations under 5 CFR part 731, must be filed with the regional or field office that has jurisdiction over the area where the appellant lives. Appendix II of these regulations lists the geographic areas over which each of the Board’s regional and field offices has jurisdiction. Appeals, however, may be transferred from one regional or field office to another.

(e) Party. A person, an agency, or an intervenor, who is participating in a Board proceeding. This term applies to the Office of Personnel Management and to the Office of Special Counsel when those organizations are participating in a Board proceeding.

(f) Appeal. A request for review of an agency action.

(g) Petition for review. A request for review of an initial decision of a judge.

(h) Day. Calendar day.

(i) Date of service. The date on which documents are served on other parties.

(j) Certificate of service. A document certifying that a party has served copies of pleadings on the other parties or, in the case of paper documents associated with electronic filings under paragraph (h) of §1201.14, on the MSPB.

(k) Date of filing. The date on which documents are served on other parties.

(l) Electronic filing (e-filing). Filing and receiving documents in electronic form in proceedings within the Board’s appellate or original jurisdiction in accordance with §1201.14.
(n) **E-filer.** A party or representative who has registered to engage in e-filing under paragraph (e) of §1201.14.


**Subpart E—Procedures for Appellate Cases**

**GENERAL**

§1201.11 Scope and policy.

The regulations in this subpart apply to Board appellate proceedings except as otherwise provided in §1201.13. The regulations in this subpart also to appellate proceedings and stay requests covered by part 1209 unless other specific provisions are made in that part. These regulations also apply to original jurisdiction proceedings of the Board except as otherwise provided in subpart D. The regulations in this subpart apply also to appellate proceedings covered by part 1210 unless other specific provisions are made in that part. It is the Board’s policy that these rules will be applied in a manner that expedites the processing of each case. It is the Board’s policy that these rules will be applied in a manner that ensures the fair and efficient processing of each case.


§1201.12 Revocation, amendment, or waiver of rules.

The Board may revoke, amend, or waive any of these regulations. A judge may, for good cause shown, waive a Board regulation unless a statute requires application of the regulation. The judge must give notice of the waiver to all parties, but is not required to give the parties an opportunity to respond.

§1201.13 Appeals by Board employees.

Appeals by Board employees will be filed with the Clerk of the Board and will be assigned to an administrative law judge for adjudication under this subchapter. The Board’s policy is to insulate the adjudication of its own employees’ appeals from agency involvement as much as possible. Accordingly, the Board will not disturb initial decisions in those cases unless the party shows that there has been harmful procedural irregularity in the proceedings before the administrative law judge or a clear error of law. In addition, the Board, as a matter of policy, will not rule on any interlocutory appeals or motions to disqualify the administrative law judge assigned to those cases until the initial decision has been issued.

§1201.14 Electronic filing procedures.

(a) General. This section prescribes the rules and procedures by which parties and representatives to proceedings within the MSPB’s appellate and original jurisdiction may file and receive documents in electronic form.

(b) Matters subject to electronic filing. Subject to the registration requirement of paragraph (e) of this section, parties and representatives may use electronic filing (e-filing) to do any of the following:

1. File any pleading, including a new appeal, in any matter within the MSPB’s appellate jurisdiction (§1201.3);
2. File any pleading in any matter within the MSPB’s original jurisdiction (§1201.2);
3. File a petition for enforcement of a final MSPB decision (§1201.182);
4. File a motion for an attorney fee award as a prevailing party (§1201.203);
5. File a motion for compensatory or consequential damages (§1201.204);
6. Designate a representative, revoke such a designation, or change such a designation (§1201.31); or
7. Notify the MSPB of a change in contact information such as address (geographic or electronic mail) or telephone number.

(c) Matters excluded from electronic filing. Electronic filing may not be used to:

1. File a request to hear a case as a class appeal or any opposition thereto (§1201.27);
2. Serve a subpoena (§1201.83); or
3. File a pleading with the Special Panel (§1201.173).

(d) Internet is sole venue for electronic filing. Following the instructions at e-Appeal Online, the MSPB’s e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov), is the...
only method allowed for filing electronic pleadings with the MSPB. The MSPB will not accept pleadings filed by electronic mail (e-mail).

(e) Registration as an e-filer. (1) Registration as an e-filer constitutes consent to accept electronic service of pleadings filed by other registered e-filers and documents issued by the MSPB. Except when filing a new appeal within the MSPB’s appellate jurisdiction (§1201.3), no party or representative may file an electronic pleading with the MSPB unless he or she has registered with the MSPB as an e-filer.

(2) With the exception of a designation of a representative by a party who is an individual, the exclusive means for a party or representative to register as an e-filer during an MSPB proceeding is to follow the instructions at e-Appeal Online (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov).

(3) When a party who is an individual is represented, the party and the representative can make separate determinations whether to register as an e-filer. For example, an appellant may file and receive pleadings and MSPB documents by non-electronic means, even though his or her representative has registered as an e-filer. When a party has more than one representative, however, all representatives must choose the same method of service.

(4) A party or representative may withdraw his or her registration as an e-filer. Such withdrawal means that, effective upon the MSPB’s receipt of this withdrawal, pleadings and MSPB documents will no longer be served on that person in electronic form. A withdrawal of registration as an e-filer may be filed at e-Appeal Online, in which case service is governed by paragraph (j) of this section, or by non-electronic means, in which case service is governed by §1201.26(b).

(5) Registration as an e-filer applies only to a single MSPB appeal or proceeding. If an appeal is dismissed without prejudice, however, and is later refiled, an election of e-filing status will remain in effect. An election of e-filing status will also remain in effect for purposes of filing a petition for enforcement under Subpart F of this part, or filing a motion for an attorney fee award or compensatory or consequential damages under Subpart H of this Part.

(6) Each e-filer must notify the MSPB and other participants of any change in his or her e-mail address. When done via e-Appeal Online, such notification is done by selecting the “Pleading” option.

(f) e-Filing not mandatory for e-filers. A party or representative who has registered as an e-filer may file any pleading by non-electronic means, i.e., via postal mail, fax, or personal or commercial delivery.

(g) Form of electronic pleadings—(1) Options for e-filing. An appellant or representative using e-Appeal Online to file a new appeal within the MSPB’s appellate jurisdiction (§1201.3) must complete the structured interview at that site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov). For all other pleadings, the e-filer has the option of uploading an electronic file or entering the text of the pleading online. Regardless of the means of filing a particular pleading, the e-filer will be allowed to submit supporting documentation such as attachments, in either electronic or paper form, as described in paragraphs (g)(2), (g)(3), and (h) of this section.

(2) Electronic formats allowed. The MSPB will accept numerous electronic formats, including word-processing and spreadsheet formats, Portable Document Format (PDF), and image files (files created by scanning). A list of formats allowed can be found at e-Appeal Online. All electronic documents must be formatted so that they will print on standard 8½ inch by 11 inch paper.

(3) Requirements for pleadings with 3 or more electronic attachments. An e-filer who uploads 3 or more supporting documents, in addition to the document that constitutes the primary pleading, must identify each attachment, either by filling out the table for such attachments at e-Appeal Online, or by uploading the supporting documents in the form of one or more PDF files in which each attachment is bookmarked. Each attachment must be designated with a brief descriptive label, which will include exhibit numbers or letters where appropriate or required, e.g., “Exh. 4b, Decision Notice.”
(h) Hybrid pleadings that include both electronic and paper documents. An e-filer may file a hybrid pleading in which part of the pleading is submitted electronically, and part of the pleading consists of one or more paper documents filed by non-electronic means. All components of a hybrid pleading are subject to applicable time limits. If one or more parts of a hybrid pleading are untimely filed, the judge or the Clerk may reject the untimely part or parts while accepting timely filed parts of the same pleading.

(i) Repository at e-Appeal Online. All notices, orders, decisions, and other documents issued by the MSPB, as well as all pleadings filed via e-Appeal Online, will be made available to parties and their representatives for viewing and downloading at the Repository at e-Appeal Online. In addition, most pleadings filed at the petition for review stage of adjudication, and some pleadings filed at the regional office level, will be available at the Repository. Also available at the Repository will be an electronic “docket sheet” listing all documents issued by the MSPB to the parties, as well as all pleadings filed by the parties, including those pleadings that are not available for viewing and downloading in electronic form. Access to appeal documents at the Repository will be limited to the parties and representatives of the appeals in which they were filed.

(j) Service of electronic pleadings and MSPB documents. (1) When MSPB documents are issued, e-mail messages will be sent to e-filers that notify them of the issuance and that contain links to the Repository where the documents can be viewed and downloaded. Paper copies of these documents will not ordinarily be served on e-filers. Pleadings submitted via e-Appeal Online will be available to parties and representatives at the e-Appeal Online Repository, and the MSPB will send e-mail messages to other e-filers notifying them of each pleading, with a link to the Repository. When using e-Appeal Online to file a pleading, e-filers will be notified of all documents that must be served by non-electronic means, and they must certify that they will serve all such documents no later than the first business day after the electronic submission.

(k) Documents requiring a signature. Electronic documents filed by a party who has registered as an e-filer pursuant to this section shall be deemed to be signed for purposes of any regulation in part 1201, 1203, 1208, or 1209 of this chapter that requires a signature. Affidavits and declarations made under penalty of perjury. Registered e-filers may submit electronic pleadings in the form of declarations made under penalty of perjury. Registered e-filers may submit electronic pleadings made under penalty of perjury under 28 U.S.C. 1746, as described in Appendix IV to this part. If the declarant is someone other than the e-filer, a physically signed affidavit or declaration should be uploaded as an image file, or submitted separately as a non-electronic document under paragraph (h) of this section.

(m) Date electronic documents are filed and served. (1) As provided in §1201.4(l) of this Part, the date of filing for pleadings filed via e-Appeal Online is the date of electronic submission. All pleadings filed via e-Appeal Online are time stamped with Eastern Time, but the timeliness of a pleading is assessed based on the time zone where the pleading is being filed. For example, a pleading filed at 11 p.m. Pacific Time on August 20 will be stamped by e-Appeal Online as being filed at 2 a.m. Eastern Time on August 21. However, if the pleading was required to be filed with the Western Regional Office on August 20, it would be considered timely, as it was submitted prior to midnight Pacific Time on August 20.

(2) MSPB documents served electronically on registered e-filers are deemed received on the date of electronic submission.
Authority of a judge or the Clerk to regulate e-filing. (1) In the event that the MSPB or any party encounters difficulties filing, serving, or receiving electronic documents, the judge or the Clerk of the Board may order one or more parties to cease filing pleadings by e-filing, cease serving documents in electronic form, or take both these actions. In such instances, filing and service shall be undertaken in accordance with §1201.26. The authority to order the cessation of the use of electronic filing may be for a particular submission, for a particular time frame, or for the duration of the pendency of a case.

(2) A judge or the Clerk of the Board may require that any document filed electronically be submitted in non-electronic form and bear the written signature of the submitter. A party receiving such an order from a judge or the Clerk of the Board shall, within 5 calendar days, serve on the judge or Clerk of the Board by postal mail, by fax, or by commercial or personal delivery a signed, non-electronic copy of the document.

MSPB reserves the right to revert to traditional methods of service. The MSPB may serve documents via traditional means—postal mail, fax, personal or commercial delivery—at its discretion. Parties and their representatives are responsible for ensuring that the MSPB always has their current postal mailing addresses, even when they have registered as e-filers.

§1201.22 Filing an appeal and responses to appeals.

(a) Place of filing. Appeals, and responses to those appeals, must be filed with the appropriate Board regional or field office. See §1201.4(d) of this part.

(b) Time of filing. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, an appeal must be filed no later than 30 days after the date of the Board’s acknowledgment order. The time for filing a submission under this section is computed in accordance with §1201.23 of this part.

(2) The time limit prescribed by paragraph (b)(1) of this section for filing an appeal does not apply where a law or
§ 1201.23 Computation of time.

In computing the number of days allowed for filing a submission, the first day counted is the day after the event from which the time period begins to run. If the date that ordinarily would be the last day for filing falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the filing period will include the first workday after that date.

Example: If an employee receives a decision notice that is effective on July 1, the 30-day period for filing an appeal starts to run on July 2. The filing ordinarily would be timely only if it is made by July 31. If July 31 is a Saturday, however, the last day for filing would be Monday, August 2.

§ 1201.24 Content of an appeal; right to hearing.

(a) Content. Only an appellant, his or her designated representative, or a party properly substituted under §1201.35 may file an appeal. Appeals may be in any format, including letter form. An appeal may be filed in electronic form provided that the requirements of §1201.14 have been satisfied. All appeals must contain the following:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the appellant, and the name and address of the agency that took the action;

(2) A description of the action the agency took and its effective date;

(3) A request for hearing if the appellant wants one;

(4) A statement of the reasons why the appellant believes the agency action is wrong;

(5) A statement of the action the appellant would like the judge to order;

(6) The name, address, and telephone number of the appellant’s representative, if the appellant has a representative;

(7) The notice of the decision to take the action being appealed, along with any relevant documents;

(8) A statement telling whether the appellant or anyone acting on his or her behalf has filed a grievance or a formal discrimination complaint with any agency regarding this matter; and

(9) The signature of the appellant or, if the appellant has a representative, of the representative. If the appeal is electronically filed, compliance with §1201.14 and the directions at the Board’s e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov) satisfy the signature requirement.

(b) An appellant may raise a claim or defense not included in the appeal at any time before the end of the conference(s) held to define the issues in the case. An appellant may not raise a new claim or defense after that time, except for good cause shown. However, a claim or defense not included in the

5 CFR Ch. II (1–1–09 Edition)

regulation establishes a different time limit or where there is no applicable time limit. No time limit applies to appeals under the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (Pub. L. 103–339), as amended; see part 1208 of this title. See part 1208 of this title for the statutory filing time limits applicable to appeals under the Veterans Employment Opportunity Act (Pub. L. 103–339). See part 1208 of this title for the statutory filing time limits applicable to whistleblower appeals and stay requests. See part 1210 of this title for time limits applicable to appeals by employees of the Department of Homeland Security.

(c) Timeliness of appeals. If a party does not submit an appeal within the time set by statute, regulation, or order of a judge, it will be dismissed as untimely filed unless a good reason for the delay is shown. The judge will provide the party an opportunity to show why the appeal should not be dismissed as untimely.

(d) Method of filing an appeal. Filing of an appeal must be made with the appropriate Board office by commercial or personal delivery, by facsimile, by mail, or by electronic filing under §1201.14.

(e) Filing a response. Filing of a response must be made with the appropriate Board office by commercial or personal delivery, by facsimile, by mail, or by electronic filing under §1201.14.

Merit Systems Protection Board § 1201.27

appeal may be excluded if a party shows that including it would result in undue prejudice.

(c) Use of Board form or electronic filing. An appellant may comply with paragraph (a) of this section, and with §1201.31, by completing MSPB Form 185, or by completing all requests for information marked as required at the e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov). MSPB Form 185 can be accessed at the Board’s Web site (http://www.mspb.gov).

(d) Right to hearing. Under 5 U.S.C. 7701, an appellant has a right to a hearing.

(e) Timely request. The appellant must submit any request for a hearing with the appeal, or within any other time period the judge sets for that purpose. If the appellant does not make a timely request for a hearing, the right to a hearing is waived.


§ 1201.25 Content of agency response.

The agency response to an appeal must contain the following:

(a) The name of the appellant and of the agency whose action the appellant is appealing;

(b) A statement identifying the agency action taken against the appellant and stating the reasons for taking the action;

(c) All documents contained in the agency record of the action;

(d) Designation of and signature by the authorized agency representative; and

(e) Any other documents or responses requested by the Board.


§ 1201.26 Number of pleadings, service, and response.

(a) Number. The appellant must file two copies of both the appeal and all attachments with the appropriate Board office, unless the appellant files an appeal in electronic form under §1201.14.

(b) Service—(1) Service by the Board. The appropriate office of the Board will mail a copy of the appeal to each party to the proceeding other than the appellant. It will attach to each copy a service list, consisting of a list of the names and addresses of the parties to the proceeding or their designated representatives.

(2) Service by the parties. The parties must serve on each other one copy of each pleading, as defined by §1201.4(b), and all documents submitted with it, except for the appeal. They may do so by mail, by facsimile, by commercial or personal delivery, or by electronic filing in accordance with §1201.14. Documents and pleadings must be served upon each party and each representative. A certificate of service stating how and when service was made must accompany each pleading. The parties must notify the appropriate Board office and one another, in writing, of any changes in the names, or addresses on the service list.

(c) Paper size. Pleadings and attachments must be filed on 8 1/2 by 11-inch paper, except for good cause shown. This requirement enables the Board to comply with standards established for U.S. courts. All electronic documents must be formatted so that they will print on 8 1/2 by 11-inch paper.

§ 1201.28 Case suspension procedures.

(a) Joint requests. The parties may submit a joint request for additional time to pursue discovery or settlement. Upon receipt of such request, an order suspending processing of the case for a period up to 30 days may be issued at the discretion of the judge.

(b) Unilateral requests. In lieu of participating in a joint request, either party may submit a unilateral request for additional time to pursue discovery as provided in this subpart. Unilateral requests for additional time of up to 30 days may be granted for good cause shown at the discretion of the judge.

(c) Time for filing requests. The parties must file a joint request that the adjudication of the appeal be suspended within 45 days of the date of the acknowledgment order (or within 7 days of the appellant's receipt of the agency file, whichever date is later).

(d) Untimely requests. The judge may consider requests for suspensions that are filed after the time limit set forth in paragraph (c) of this section. Such requests may be granted at the discretion of the judge.

(e) Early termination of suspension period. The suspension period may be terminated prior to the end of the agreed upon period if the parties request the judge’s assistance relative to discovery or settlement during the suspension period and the judge’s involvement pursuant to that request is likely to be extensive.

(f) Limitation on suspension period. No case may be suspended for more than a total of 30 days under the provisions of this section.

(g) Termination after 30 days. If the final day of the 30-day suspension period falls on a day on which the MSPB is closed for business, adjudication shall resume as of the first business day following the expiration of the 30-day period.

[68 FR 54651, Sept. 18, 2003, as amended at 73 FR 18150, Apr. 3, 2008]

PARTIES, REPRESENTATIVES, AND WITNESSES

§ 1201.31 Representatives.

(a) Procedure. A party to an appeal may be represented in any matter related to the appeal. Parties may designate a representative, revoke such a designation, and change such a designation in a signed submission, submitted as a pleading.

(b) A party may choose any representative as long as that person is willing and available to serve. The other party or parties may challenge the designation, however, on the ground that it involves a conflict of interest or a conflict of position. Any party who challenges the designation must do so by filing a motion with the judge within 15 days after the date of notice of designation. The judge will rule on the motion before considering the merits of the appeal. These procedures apply equally to each designation of representative, regardless of whether the representative was the first one designated by a party or a subsequently designated representative. If a representative is disqualified, the judge will give the party whose representative was disqualified a reasonable time to obtain another one.

(c) The judge, on his or her own motion, may disqualify a party’s representative on the grounds described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d)(1) A judge may exclude a party, a representative, or other person from all or any portion of the proceeding before
§ 1201.34 Intervenors and amicus curiae.

(a) Explanation of Intervention. Intervenors are organizations or persons him or her for contumacious misconduct or conduct that is prejudicial to the administration of justice.

(2) When a judge determines that a person should be excluded from participation in a proceeding, the judge shall inform the person of this determination through issuance of an order to show cause why he or she should not be excluded. The show cause order shall be delivered to the person by the most expeditious means of delivery available, including issuance of an oral order on the record where the determination to exclude the person is made during a hearing. The person must respond to the judge’s show cause order within three days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays) of receipt of the order, unless the judge provides a different time limit, or forfeit the right to seek certification of a subsequent exclusion order as an interlocutory appeal to the Board under paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(3) When, after consideration of the person’s response to the show cause order, or in the absence of a response to the show cause order, the judge determines that the person should be excluded from participation in the proceeding, the judge shall issue an order that documents the reasons for the exclusion. The person may obtain review of the judge’s ruling by filing, within three days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays) of receipt of the ruling, a motion that the ruling be certified to the Board as an interlocutory appeal. The judge shall certify an interlocutory appeal to the Board within one day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays) of receipt of the ruling, a motion that the ruling be certified to the Board as an interlocutory appeal. The judge shall certify an interlocutory appeal to the Board within one day (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays) of receipt of such a motion. Only the provisions of §§ 1201.91 through 1201.93 of this part shall not apply.

(4) A proceeding will not be delayed because the judge excludes a person from the proceeding, except that:

(i) Where the judge excludes a party’s representative, the judge will give the party a reasonable time to obtain another representative; and

(ii) Where the judge certifies an interlocutory appeal of an exclusion ruling to the Board, the judge or the Board may stay the proceeding sua sponte or on the motion of a party for a stay of the proceeding.

(5) The Board, when considering a petition for review of a judge’s initial decision under subpart C of this part, will not be bound by any decision of the judge to exclude a person from the proceeding below.


§ 1201.32 Witnesses; right to representation.

Witnesses have the right to be represented when testifying. The representative of a nonparty witness has no right to examine the witness at the hearing or otherwise participate in the development of testimony.

§ 1201.33 Federal witnesses.

(a) Every Federal agency or corporation must make its employees or personnel available to furnish sworn statements or to appear as witnesses at the hearing when ordered by the judge to do so. When providing those statements or appearing at the hearing, Federal employee witnesses will be in official duty status (i.e., entitled to pay and benefits including travel and per diem, where appropriate).

(b) A Federal employee who is denied the official time required by paragraph (a) of this section may file a written request that the judge order the employing agency to provide such official time. The judge will act on such a request promptly and, where warranted, will order the agency to comply with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) An order obtained under paragraph (b) of this section may be enforced as provided under subpart F of this part.


§ 1201.34 Intervenors and amicus curiae.

(a) Explanation of Intervention. Intervenors are organizations or persons...
who want to participate in a proceeding because they believe the proceeding, or its outcome, may affect their rights or duties. Intervenors as a "matter of right" are those parties who have a statutory right to participate. "Permissive" intervenors are those parties who may be permitted to participate if the proceeding will affect them directly and if intervention is otherwise appropriate under law. A request to intervene may be made by motion filed with the judge.

(b) Intervenors as a matter of right.
   (1) The Director of the Office of Personnel Management may intervene as a matter of right under 5 U.S.C. 7701(d)(1). The motion to intervene must be filed at the earliest practicable time.
   (2)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2)(ii) of this section, the Special Counsel may intervene as a matter of right under 5 U.S.C. 1212(c). The motion to intervene must be filed at the earliest practicable time.
   (ii) The Special Counsel may not intervene in an action brought by an individual under 5 U.S.C. 1221, or in an appeal brought by an individual under 5 U.S.C. 7701, without the consent of that individual. The Special Counsel must present evidence that the individual has consented to the intervention at the time the motion to intervene is filed.

(c) Permissive intervenors.
   (1) Any person, organization or agency may, by motion, ask the judge for permission to intervene. The motion must explain the reason why the person, organization or agency should be permitted to intervene.
   (2) A motion for permission to intervene will be granted where the requester will be affected directly by the outcome of the proceeding. Any person alleged to have committed a prohibited personnel practice under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b) may request permission to intervene. A judge's denial of a motion for permissive intervention may be appealed to the Board under §1201.91 of this part.

(d) Role of intervenors. Intervenors have the same rights and duties as parties, with the following two exceptions:
   (1) Intervenors do not have an independent right to a hearing; and
   (2) Permissive intervenors may participate only on the issues affecting them. The judge is responsible for determining the issues on which permissive intervenors may participate.

(e) Amicus curiae. An amicus curiae is a person or organization that, although not a party to an appeal, gives advice or suggestions by filing a brief with the judge regarding an appeal. Any person or organization, including those who do not qualify as intervenors, may, in the discretion of the judge, be granted permission to file an amicus curiae brief.

§1201.35 Substituting parties.
   (a) If an appellant dies or is otherwise unable to pursue the appeal, the processing of the appeal will only be completed upon substitution of a proper party. Substitution will not be permitted where the interests of the appellant have terminated because of the appellant's death or other disability.
   (b) The representative or proper party must file a motion for substitution within 90 days after the death or other disabling event, except for good cause shown.
   (c) In the absence of a timely substitution of a party, the processing of the appeal may continue if the interests of the proper party will not be prejudiced.

§1201.36 Consolidating and joining appeals.
   (a) Explanation. (1) Consolidation occurs when the appeals of two or more parties are united for consideration because they contain identical or similar issues. For example, individual appeals rising from a single reduction in force might be consolidated.
   (2) Joinder occurs when one person has filed two or more appeals and they are united for consideration. For example, a judge might join an appeal challenging a 30-day suspension with a pending appeal challenging a subsequent dismissal if the same appellant filed both appeals.
   (b) Action by judge. A judge may consolidate or join cases on his or her own motion or on the motion of a party if doing so would:
      (1) Expedite processing of the cases; and
      (2) Not adversely affect the interests of the parties.
(c) Any objection to a motion for consolidation or joinder must be filed within 10 days of the date of service of the motion.

§ 1201.37 Witness fees.

(a) Federal employees. Employees of a Federal agency or corporation testifying in any Board proceeding or making a statement for the record will be in official duty status and will not receive witness fees.

(b) Other witnesses. Other witnesses (whether appearing voluntarily or under subpoena) shall be paid the same fee and mileage allowances which are paid subpoenaed witnesses in the courts of the United States.

(c) Payment of witness fees and travel costs. The party requesting the presence of a witness must pay that witness' fees. Those fees must be paid or offered to the witness at the time the subpoena is served, or, if the witness appears voluntarily, at the time of appearance. A Federal agency or corporation is not required to pay or offer witness fees in advance.

(d) A witness who is denied the witness fees and travel costs required by paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section may file a written request that the judge order the party who requested the presence of the witness to provide such fees and travel costs. The judge will act on such a request promptly and, where warranted, will order the party to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(e) An order obtained under paragraph (d) of this section may be enforced as provided under subpart F of this part.

§ 1201.41 Judges.

(a) Exercise of authority. Judges may exercise authority as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section on their own motion or on the motion of a party, as appropriate.

(b) Authority. Judges will conduct fair and impartial hearings and will take all necessary action to avoid delay in all proceedings. They will have all powers necessary to that end unless those powers are otherwise limited by law. Judges' powers include, but are not limited to, the authority to:

1. Administer oaths and affirmations;
2. Issue subpoenas under §1201.81 of this part;
3. Rule on offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;
4. Rule on discovery motions under §1201.73 of this part;
5. After notice to the parties, order a hearing on his or her own initiative if the judge determines that a hearing is necessary:
   i. To resolve an important issue of credibility;
   ii. To ensure that the record on significant issues is fully developed; or
   iii. To otherwise ensure a fair and just adjudication of the case;
6. Convene a hearing as appropriate, regulate the course of the hearing, maintain decorum, and exclude any disruptive persons from the hearing;
7. Exclude any person from all or any part of the proceeding before him or her as provided under §1201.31(d) of this part;
8. Rule on all motions, witness and exhibit lists, and proposed findings;
9. Require the parties to file memoranda of law and to present oral argument with respect to any question of law;
10. Order the production of evidence and the appearance of witnesses whose testimony would be relevant, material, and nonrepetitious;
11. Impose sanctions as provided under §1201.43 of this part;
12. Hold prehearing conferences for the settlement and simplification of issues;
13. Require that all persons who can be identified from the record as being clearly and directly affected by a pending retirement-related case be notified of the appeal and of their right to request intervention so that their interests can be considered in the adjudication;
14. Issue any order that may be necessary to protect a witness or other individual from harassment and provide
§ 1201.42 Disqualifying a judge.

(a) If a judge considers himself or herself disqualified, he or she will withdraw from the case, state on the record the reasons for doing so, and immediately notify the Board of the withdrawal.

(b) A party may file a motion asking the judge to withdraw on the basis of personal bias or other disqualification. This motion must be filed as soon as the party has reason to believe there is a basis for disqualification. The reasons for the request must be set out in an affidavit or sworn statement under 28 U.S.C. 1746. (See appendix IV.)

(c) If the judge denies the motion, the party requesting withdrawal may request certification of the issue to the Board as an interlocutory appeal under §1201.91 of this part. Failure to request certification is considered a waiver of the request for withdrawal.

§ 1201.43 Sanctions.

The judge may impose sanctions upon the parties as necessary to serve the ends of justice. This authority covers, but is not limited to, the circumstances set forth in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.

(a) Failure to comply with an order. When a party fails to comply with an order, the judge may:

(1) Draw an inference in favor of the requesting party with regard to the information sought;

(2) Prohibit the party failing to comply with the order from introducing evidence concerning the information sought, or from otherwise relying upon testimony related to that information;

(3) Permit the requesting party to introduce secondary evidence concerning the information sought; and

(4) Eliminate from consideration any appropriate part of the pleadings or other submissions of the party that fails to comply with the order.

(b) Failure to prosecute or defend appeal. If a party fails to prosecute or defend an appeal, the judge may:

(1) Draw an inference in favor of the requesting party with regard to the information sought;

(2) Prohibit the party failing to comply with the order from introducing evidence concerning the information sought, or from otherwise relying upon testimony related to that information;

(3) Permit the requesting party to introduce secondary evidence concerning the information sought; and

(4) Eliminate from consideration any appropriate part of the pleadings or other submissions of the party that fails to comply with the order.

(c) Failure to make timely filing. The judge may refuse to consider any motion or other pleading that is not filed in a timely fashion in compliance with this subpart.

Hearings

§ 1201.51 Scheduling the hearing.

(a) The hearing will be scheduled not earlier than 15 days after the date of the hearing notice unless the parties agree to an earlier date. The agency, upon request of the judge, must provide appropriate hearing space.

(b) The judge may change the time, date, or place of the hearing, or suspend, adjourn, or continue the hearing. The change will not require the 15-day notice provided in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Either party may file a motion for postponement of the hearing. The motion must be made in writing and must either be accompanied by an affidavit or sworn statement under 28 U.S.C. 1746. (See appendix IV.) The affidavit or sworn statement must describe the reasons for the request. The judge will
grant the request for postponement only upon a showing of good cause.

(d) The Board has established certain approved hearing locations, which are published as a Notice in the Federal Register. See appendix III. Parties, for good cause, may file motions requesting a different hearing location. Rulings on those motions will be based on a showing that a different location will be more advantageous to all parties and to the Board.

§ 1201.52 Public hearings.

Hearings are open to the public. The judge may order a hearing or any part of a hearing closed, however, when doing so would be in the best interests of the appellant, a witness, the public, or any other person affected by the proceeding. Any order closing the hearing will set out the reasons for the judge’s decision. Any objections to the order will be made a part of the record.

§ 1201.53 Record of proceedings.

(a) Preparation. A word-for-word record of the hearing is made under the judge’s guidance. It is kept in the Board’s copy of the appeal file and it is the official record of the hearing. Only hearing tape recordings or written transcripts prepared by the official hearing reporter will be accepted by the Board as the official record of the hearing. When the judge assigned to the case tape records a hearing (for example, a telephonic hearing in a retirement appeal), the judge is the “official hearing reporter” under this section.

(b) Copies. When requested and when costs are paid, a copy of the official record of the hearing will be provided to a party. A party must send a request for a copy of a hearing tape recording or written transcript to the adjudicating regional or field office, or to the Clerk of the Board, as appropriate. A request for a copy of a hearing tape recording or written transcript sent by a non-party is controlled by the Board’s rules at 5 CFR part 1204 (Freedom of Information Act). Requests for hearing tape recordings or written transcripts under the Freedom of Information Act must be sent to the appropriate Regional Director, the Chief Administrative Judge of the appropriate MSPB Field Office, or to the Clerk of the Board at MSPB headquarters in Washington, DC.

(c) Exceptions to payment of costs. A party may not have to pay for a hearing tape recording or written transcript if he has a good reason to support a request for an exception. If a party believes he has a good reason and the request is made before the judge issues an initial decision, the party must send the request for an exception to the judge. If the request is made after the judge issues an initial decision, the request must be sent to the Clerk of the Board, who shall have authority to grant or deny such requests. The party must clearly state the reason for the request in an affidavit or sworn statement.

(d) Corrections to written transcript. Corrections to the official written transcript may be made on motion by a party or on the judge’s own motion. Motions for corrections must be filed within 10 days after the receipt of a written transcript. Corrections of the official written transcript will be made only when substantive errors are found and only with the judge’s approval.

(e) Official record. Exhibits, the official hearing record, if a hearing is held, all papers filed, and all orders and decisions of the judge and the Board, make up the official record of the case.

[65 FR 19293, Apr. 11, 2000, as amended at 70 FR 30608, May 27, 2005]

§ 1201.55 Motions.

(a) Form. All motions, except those made during a prehearing conference or a hearing, must be in writing. All motions must include a statement of the reasons supporting them. Written motions must be filed with the judge or the Board, as appropriate, and must be served upon all other parties in accordance with §1201.26(b)(2) of this part. A party filing a motion for extension of time, a motion for postponement of a hearing, or any other procedural motion must first contact the other party to determine whether there is any objection to the motion, and must state in the motion whether the other party has an objection.

(b) Objection. Unless the judge provides otherwise, any objection to a written motion must be filed within 10 days from the date of service of the
motion. Judges, in their discretion, may grant or deny motions for extensions of time to file pleadings without providing any opportunity to respond to the motions.

(c) Motions for extension of time. Motions for extension of time will be granted only on a showing of good cause.

(d) Motions for protective orders. A motion for an order under 5 U.S.C. 1204(c)(1)(B) to protect a witness or other individual from harassment must be filed as early in the proceeding as practicable. The party seeking a protective order must include a concise statement of reasons justifying the motion, together with any relevant documentary evidence. An agency, other than the Office of Special Counsel, may not request such an order with respect to an investigation by the Special Counsel during the Special Counsel’s investigation. An order issued under this paragraph may be enforced in the same manner as provided under subpart F for Board final decisions and orders.

§ 1201.56 Burden and degree of proof; affirmative defenses.

(a) Burden and degree of proof—(1) Agency: Under 5 U.S.C. 7701(c)(1), and subject to the exceptions stated in paragraph (b) of this section, the agency action must be sustained if:

(i) It is brought under 5 U.S.C. 4303 or 5 U.S.C. 5333 and is supported by substantial evidence; or

(ii) It is brought under any other provision of law or regulation and is supported by a preponderance of the evidence.

(2) Appellant. The appellant has the burden of proof, by a preponderance of the evidence, with respect to:

(i) Issues of jurisdiction;

(ii) The timeliness of the appeal; and

(iii) Affirmative defenses.

In appeals from reconsideration decisions of the Office of Personnel Management involving retirement benefits, if the appellant filed the application, the appellant has the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, entitlement to the benefits. An appellant who has received an overpayment from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund has the burden of proving, by substantial evidence, eligibility for waiver or adjustment.

(b) Affirmative defenses of the appellant. Under 5 U.S.C. 7701(c)(2), the Board is required to overturn the action of the agency, even where the agency has met the evidentiary standard stated in paragraph (a) of this section, if the appellant:

(1) Shows harmful error in the application of the agency’s procedures in arriving at its decision;

(2) Shows that the decision was based on any prohibited personnel practice described in 5 U.S.C. 2302(b); or

(3) Shows that the decision was not in accordance with law.

(c) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this part:

(1) Substantial evidence. The degree of relevant evidence that a reasonable person, considering the record as a whole, might accept as adequate to support a conclusion, even though other reasonable persons might disagree. This is a lower standard of proof than preponderance of the evidence.

(2) Preponderance of the evidence. The degree of relevant evidence that a reasonable person, considering the record as a whole, would accept as sufficient to find that a contested fact is more likely to be true than untrue.

(3) Harmful error. Error by the agency in the application of its procedures that is likely to have caused the agency to reach a conclusion different from the one it would have reached in the absence or cure of the error. The burden is upon the appellant to show that the error was harmful, i.e., that it caused substantial harm or prejudice to his or her rights.

§ 1201.57 Order of hearing.

(a) In cases in which the agency has taken an action against an employee, the agency will present its case first.

(b) The appellant will proceed first at hearings convened on the issues of:

(1) Jurisdiction;

(2) Timeliness; or

(3) Office of Personnel Management disallowance of retirement benefits,
when the appellant applied for those benefits.

(c) The judge may vary the normal order of presenting evidence.

§ 1201.58 Closing the record.

(a) When there is a hearing, the record ordinarily will close at the conclusion of the hearing. When the judge allows the parties to submit argument, briefs, or documents previously identified for introduction into evidence, however, the record will remain open for as much time as the judge grants for that purpose.

(b) If the appellant waives the right to a hearing, the record will close on the date the judge sets as the final date for the receipt or filing of submissions of the parties.

(c) Once the record closes, no additional evidence or argument will be accepted unless the party submitting it shows that the evidence was not readily available before the record closed. The judge will include in the record, however, any supplemental citations received from the parties or approved corrections of the transcript, if one has been prepared.

EVIDENCE

§ 1201.61 Exclusion of evidence and testimony.

Any evidence and testimony that is offered in the hearing and excluded by the judge will be described, and that description will be made a part of the record.

§ 1201.62 Producing prior statements.

After an individual has given evidence in a proceeding, any party may request a copy of any prior signed statement made by that individual that is relevant to the evidence given. If the party refuses to furnish the statement, the judge may exclude the evidence given.

§ 1201.63 Stipulations.

The parties may stipulate to any matter of fact. The stipulation will satisfy a party’s burden of proving the fact alleged.

§ 1201.64 Official notice.

Official notice is the Board’s or judge’s recognition of certain facts without requiring evidence to be introduced establishing those facts. The judge, on his or her own motion or on the motion of a party, may take official notice of matters of common knowledge or matters that can be verified. The parties may be given an opportunity to object to the taking of official notice. The taking of official notice of any fact satisfies a party’s burden of proving that fact.

DISCOVERY

§ 1201.71 Purpose of discovery.

Proceedings before the Board will be conducted as expeditiously as possible with due regard to the rights of the parties. Discovery is designed to enable a party to obtain relevant information needed to prepare the party’s case. These regulations are intended to provide a simple method of discovery. They will be interpreted and applied so as to avoid delay and to facilitate adjudication of the case. Parties are expected to start and complete discovery with a minimum of Board intervention.

§ 1201.72 Explanation and scope of discovery.

(a) Explanation. Discovery is the process, apart from the hearing, by which a party may obtain relevant information, including the identification of potential witnesses, from another person or a party, that the other person or party has not otherwise provided. Relevant information includes information that appears reasonably calculated to lead to the discovery of admissible evidence. This information is obtained to assist the parties in preparing and presenting their cases. The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure may be used as a general guide for discovery practices in proceedings before the Board. Those rules, however, are instructive rather than controlling.

(b) Scope. Discovery covers any nonprivileged matter that is relevant to the issues involved in the appeal, including the existence, description, nature, custody, condition, and location of documents or other tangible things,
and the identity and location of persons with knowledge of relevant facts. Discovery requests that are directed to nonparties and nonparty Federal agencies and employees are limited to information that appears directly material to the issues involved in the appeal.

(c) Methods. Parties may use one or more of the methods provided under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. These methods include written interrogatories to parties, depositions, requests for production of documents or things for inspection or copying, and requests for admission.

(d) Limitations. The judge may limit the frequency or extent of use of the discovery methods permitted by these regulations. Such limitations may be imposed if the judge finds that:

(1) The discovery sought is cumulative or duplicative, or is obtainable from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive;

(2) The party seeking discovery has had sufficient opportunity by discovery in the action to obtain the information sought; or

(3) The burden or expense of the proposed discovery outweighs its likely benefit.

§ 1201.73 Initial disclosures and discovery procedures.

(a) Initial disclosures. Except to the extent otherwise directed by order, each party must, without awaiting a discovery request and within 10 days following the date of the MSPB’s acknowledgment order, provide the following information to the other party:

(1) The agency must provide:

(i) A copy of, or a description by category or location of all documents in the possession, custody, or control of the agency that the agency may use in support of its claims or defenses, and

(ii) The name and, if known, the address, telephone number, and e-mail address of each individual likely to have discoverable information that the agency may use in support of its claims or defenses, identifying the subjects of such information.

(2) The appellant must provide:

(i) A copy of, or a description by category or location of all documents in the possession, custody, or control of the appellant that the appellant may use in support of his or her claims or defenses, and

(ii) The name and, if known, the address, telephone number, and e-mail address of each individual likely to have discoverable information that the appellant may use in support of his or her claims or defenses, identifying the subjects of such information.

(3) Each party must make its initial disclosure based upon the information then reasonably available to the party. A party is not excused from making its disclosures because it has not fully completed its investigation of its case, because it challenges the sufficiency of the other party’s disclosures, or because the other party has not made its disclosures.

(b) Discovery from a party. A party seeking discovery from another party must start the process by serving a request for discovery on the representative of the other party or the party if there is no representative. The request for discovery must state the time limit for responding, as prescribed in §1201.73(f), and must specify the time and place of the taking of the deposition, if applicable. When a party directs a request for discovery to an officer or employee of a Federal agency that is a party, the agency must make the officer or employee available on official time to respond to the request, and must assist the officer or employee as necessary in providing relevant information that is available to the agency.

(c) Discovery from a nonparty, including a nonparty Federal agency. Parties should try to obtain voluntary discovery from nonparties whenever possible. A party seeking discovery from a nonparty Federal agency or employee must start the process by serving a request for discovery on the nonparty Federal agency or employee. A party may begin discovery from other nonparties by serving a request for discovery on the nonparty directly. If the party seeking the information does not make that request, or if it does so but fails to obtain voluntary cooperation,
§ 1201.73  

It may obtain discovery from a nonparty by filing a written motion with the judge, showing the relevance, scope, and materiality of the particular information sought. If the party seeks to take a deposition, it should state in the motion the date, time, and place of the proposed deposition. An authorized official of the MSPB will issue a ruling on the motion, and will serve the ruling on the moving party. That official also will provide that party with a subpoena, if approved, that is directed to the individual or entity from which discovery is sought. The subpoena will specify the manner in which the party may seek compliance with it, and it will specify the time limit for seeking compliance. The party seeking the information is responsible for serving any MSPB-approved discovery request and subpoena on the individual or entity, or for arranging for its service.

(d) Responses to discovery requests. A party, or a Federal agency that is not a party, must answer a discovery request within the time provided under paragraph (f)(2) of this section, either by furnishing to the requesting party the information or testimony requested or agreeing to make deponents available to testify within a reasonable time, or by stating an objection to the particular request and the reasons for the objection. Parties and non-parties may respond to discovery requests by electronic mail if authorized by the requesting party.

(e) Motions to compel discovery. (1) If a party fails or refuses to respond in full to a discovery request, or if a nonparty fails or refuses to respond in full to a MSPB-approved discovery order, the requesting party may file a motion to compel discovery. The requesting party must file the motion with the judge, and must serve a copy of the motion on the other party and on any nonparty entity or person from whom the discovery was sought. Before filing any motion to compel discovery, the moving party shall discuss the anticipated motion with the opposing party either in person or by telephone and the parties shall make a good faith effort to resolve the discovery dispute and narrow the areas of disagreement. The motion shall include:

(i) A copy of the original request and a statement showing that the information sought is relevant and material; and

(ii) A copy of the response to the request (including the objections to discovery) or, where appropriate, a statement that no response has been received, along with an affidavit or sworn statement under 28 U.S.C. 1746 supporting the statement (See appendix IV to part 1201.); and

(iii) A statement that the parties have discussed the anticipated motion and have made a good faith effort to resolve the discovery dispute and narrow the areas of disagreement.

(2) The other party and any other entity or person from whom discovery was sought may respond to the motion to compel discovery within the time limits stated in paragraph (f)(4) of this section.

(f) Time limits. (1) Parties who wish to make discovery requests or motions must serve their initial requests or motions within 25 days after the date on which the judge issues an order to the respondent agency to produce the agency file and response.

(2) A party or nonparty must file a response to a discovery request promptly, but not later than 20 days after the date of service of the request or order of the judge. Any discovery requests following the initial request must be served within 10 days of the date of service of the prior response, unless the parties are otherwise directed. Deposition witnesses must give their testimony at the time and place stated in the request for deposition or in the subpoena, unless the parties agree on another time or place.

(3) Any motion to depose a nonparty (along with a request for a subpoena) must be submitted to the judge within the time limits stated in paragraph (f)(1) of this section or as the judge otherwise directs.

(4) Any motion for an order to compel discovery must be filed with the judge within 10 days of the date of service of objections or, if no response is received, within 10 days after the time limit for response has expired. Any pleading in opposition to a motion to compel discovery must be filed with
§ 1201.74 

the judge within 10 days of the date of service of the motion.

(5) Discovery must be completed within the time the judge designates.

(g) Limits on the number of discovery requests. (1) Absent prior approval by the judge, interrogatories served by parties upon another party or a nonparty may not exceed 25 in number, including all discrete subparts.

(2) Absent prior approval by the judge or agreement by the parties, each party may not take more than 10 depositions.

(3) Requests to exceed the limitations set forth in paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section may be granted at the discretion of the judge. In considering such requests, the judge shall consider the factors identified in §1201.72(d) of this part.

[73 FR 18150, Apr. 3, 2008]

§ 1201.75 

Taking depositions.

Depositions may be taken by any method agreed upon by the parties. The person providing information is subject to penalties for intentional false statements.

§ 1201.81 

Requests for subpoenas.

(a) Request. Parties who wish to obtain subpoenas that would require the attendance and testimony of witnesses, or subpoenas that would require the production of documents or other evidence under 5 U.S.C. 1204(b)(2)(A), should file their motions for those subpoenas with the judge. The Board has authority under 5 U.S.C. 1204(b)(2)(A) to issue a subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of any individual regardless of location and for the production of documentary or other evidence from any place in the United States, any territory or possession of the United States, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico or the District of Columbia. Subpoenas are not ordinarily required to obtain the attendance of Federal employees as witnesses.

(b) Form. Parties requesting subpoenas must file their requests, in writing, with the judge. Each request must include, where appropriate:

(1) A provision that the person to be deposed must be notified of the time and place of the deposition;

(2) Any conditions or limits concerning the conduct or scope of the proceedings or the subject matter that may be necessary to prevent undue delay or to protect a party or other individual or entity from undue expense, embarrassment, or oppression;

(3) Limits on the time for conducting depositions, answering written interrogatories, or producing documentary evidence; and

(4) Other restrictions upon the discovery process that the judge sets.

(c) Relevance. The request must be supported by a showing that the evidence sought is relevant and that the scope of the request is reasonable.

(d) Rulings. Any judge who does not have the authority to issue subpoenas will refer the request to an official with authority to rule on the request, with a recommendation for decision. The official to whom the request is referred will rule on the request promptly. Judges who have the authority to rule on these requests themselves will do so directly.


§ 1201.82 

Motions to quash subpoenas.

Any person to whom a subpoena is directed, or any party, may file a motion to quash or limit the subpoena. The motion must be filed with the judge,
and it must include the reasons why compliance with the subpoena should not be required or the reasons why the subpoena's scope should be limited.

§ 1201.83 Serving subpoenas.

(a) Any person who is at least 18 years of age and who is not a party to the appeal may serve a subpoena. The means prescribed by applicable state law are sufficient. The party who requested the subpoena, and to whom the subpoena has been issued, is responsible for serving the subpoena.

(b) A subpoena directed to an individual outside the territorial jurisdiction of any court of the United States may be served in the manner described by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure for service of a subpoena in a foreign country.

§ 1201.84 Proof of service.

The person who has served the subpoena must certify that he or she did so:

(a) By delivering it to the witness in person,
(b) By registered or certified mail, or
(c) By delivering the subpoena to a responsible person (named in the document certifying the delivery) at the residence or place of business (as appropriate) of the person for whom the subpoena was intended.

The document in which the party makes this certification also must include a statement that the prescribed fees have been paid or offered.

§ 1201.85 Enforcing subpoenas.

(a) If a person who has been served with a Board subpoena fails or refuses to comply with its terms, the party seeking compliance may file a written motion for enforcement with the judge or make an oral motion for enforcement while on the record at a hearing. That party must present the document certifying that the subpoena was served and, except where the witness was required to appear before the judge, must submit an affidavit or sworn statement under 28 U.S.C. 1746 (see appendix IV) describing the failure or refusal to obey the subpoena. The Board, in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 1204(c), may then ask the appropriate United States district court to enforce the subpoena. If the person who has failed or refused to comply with a Board subpoena is located in a foreign country, the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia will have jurisdiction to enforce compliance, to the extent that a U.S. court can assert jurisdiction over an individual in the foreign country.

(b) Upon application by the Special Counsel, the Board may seek court enforcement of a subpoena issued by the Special Counsel in the same manner in which it seeks enforcement of Board subpoenas, in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 1212(b)(3).

INTERLOCUTORY APPEALS

§ 1201.91 Explanation.

An interlocutory appeal is an appeal to the Board of a ruling made by a judge during a proceeding. The judge may permit the appeal if he or she determines that the issue presented in it is of such importance to the proceeding that it requires the Board's immediate attention. Either party may make a motion for certification of an interlocutory appeal. In addition, the judge, on his or her own motion, may certify an interlocutory appeal to the Board. If the appeal is certified, the Board will decide the issue and the judge will act in accordance with the Board's decision.

§ 1201.92 Criteria for certifying interlocutory appeals.

The judge will certify a ruling for review only if the record shows that:

(a) The ruling involves an important question of law or policy about which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion; and

(b) An immediate ruling will materially advance the completion of the proceeding, or the denial of an immediate ruling will cause undue harm to a party or the public.

§ 1201.93 Procedures.

(a) Motion for certification. A party seeking the certification of an interlocutory appeal must file a motion for certification within 10 days of the date of the ruling to be appealed. The motion must be filed with the judge, and
must state why certification is appropriate and what the Board should do and why. The opposing party may file objections within 10 days of the date of service of the motion, or within any other time period that the judge may designate.

(b) Certification and review. The judge will grant or deny a motion for certification within five days after receiving all pleadings or, if no response is filed, within 10 days after receiving the motion. If the judge grants the motion for certification, he or she will refer the record to the Board. If the judge denies the motion, the party that sought certification may raise the matter at issue in a petition for review filed after the initial decision is issued, in accordance with §§1201.113 and 1201.114 of this part.

(c) Stay of hearing. The judge has the authority to proceed with or to stay the hearing while an interlocutory appeal is pending with the Board. Despite this authority, however, the Board may stay a hearing on its own motion while an interlocutory appeal is pending with it.

EX PARTE COMMUNICATIONS

§ 1201.101 Explanation and definitions.

(a) Explanation. An ex parte communication is an oral or written communication between a decision-making official of the Board and an interested party to a proceeding, when that communication is made without providing the other parties to the appeal with a chance to participate. Not all ex parte communications are prohibited. Those that involve the merits of the case, or those that violate rules requiring submissions to be in writing, are prohibited. Accordingly, interested parties may ask about such matters as the status of a case, when it will be heard, and methods of submitting evidence to the Board. Parties may not ask about matters such as what defense they should use or whether their evidence is adequate, and they may not make a submission orally if that submission is required to be made in writing.

(b) Definitions for purposes of this section—(1) Interested party includes:

(i) Any party or representative of a party involved in a proceeding before the Board; and

(ii) Any other person who might be affected by the outcome of a proceeding before the Board.

(2) Decision-making official means any judge, officer or other employee of the Board designated to hear and decide cases.

§ 1201.102 Prohibition on ex parte communications.

Except as otherwise provided in §1201.41(c)(1) of this part, ex parte communications that concern the merits of any matter before the Board for adjudication, or that otherwise violate rules requiring written submissions, are prohibited from the time the persons involved know that the Board may consider the matter until the time the Board has issued a final decision on the matter.

§ 1201.103 Placing communications in the record; sanctions.

(a) Any communication made in violation of §1201.102 of this part will be made a part of the record. If the communication was oral, a memorandum stating the substance of the discussion will be placed in the record.

(b) If there has been a violation of §1201.102 of this part, the judge or the Clerk of the Board, as appropriate, will notify the parties in writing that the regulation has been violated, and will give the parties 10 days to file a response.

(c) The following sanctions are available:

(1) Parties. The offending party may be required to show why, in the interest of justice, the claim or motion should not be dismissed, denied, or otherwise adversely affected.

(2) Other persons. The Board may invoke appropriate sanctions against other offending parties.

[54 FR 53504, Dec. 29, 1989, as amended at 70 FR 30609, May 27, 2005]

FINAL DECISIONS

§ 1201.111 Initial decision by judge.

(a) The judge will prepare an initial decision after the record closes, and will serve that decision on the Clerk of
the Board, on the Director of the Office of Personnel Management, and on all parties to the appeal, including named parties, permissive intervenors, and intervenors of right.

(b) Each initial decision will contain:
(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law upon all the material issues of fact and law presented on the record;
(2) The reasons or bases for those findings and conclusions;
(3) An order making final disposition of the case, including appropriate relief;
(4) A statement, if the appellant is the prevailing party, as to whether interim relief is provided effective upon the date of the decision, pending the outcome of any petition for review filed by another party under subpart C of this part;
(5) The date upon which the decision will become final (a date that, for purposes of this section, is 35 days after issuance); and
(6) A statement of any further process available, including, as appropriate, a petition for review under §1201.114 of this part, a petition for enforcement under §1201.182, a motion for attorney fees under §1201.203, a motion to initiate an addendum proceeding for consequential damages or compensatory damages under §1201.204, and a petition for judicial review.

(c) Interim relief. (1) Under 5 U.S.C. 7701(b)(2), if the appellant is the prevailing party, the initial decision will provide appropriate interim relief to the appellant effective upon the date of the initial decision and remaining in effect until the date of the final order of the Board on any petition for review, unless the judge determines that the granting of interim relief is not appropriate. The agency may decline to return the appellant to his or her place of employment if it determines that the return or presence of the appellant will be unduly disruptive to the work environment. However, pay and benefits must be provided.

(2) An initial decision that orders interim relief shall include a section which will provide the appellant specific notice that the relief ordered in the decision must be provided by the agency effective as of the date of the decision if a party files a petition for review. If the relief ordered in the initial decision requires the agency to effect an appointment, the notice required by this section will so state, will specify the title and grade of the appointment, and will specifically advise the appellant of his right to receive pay and benefits while any petition for review is pending, even if the agency determines that the appellant’s return to or presence in the workplace would be unduly disruptive.


§ 1201.113 Finality of decision.

(a) Exceptions. The initial decision will not become final if any party files a petition for review within the time limit for filing specified in §1201.114 of this part, or if the Board reopens the case on its own motion.

(b) Petition for review denied. If the Board denies all petitions for review, the initial decision will become final when the Board issues its last decision denying a petition for review.

(c) Petition for review granted or case reopened. If the Board grants a petition
§ 1201.114 Filing petition and cross petition for review.

(a) Who may file. Any party to the proceeding, the Director of the Office of Personnel Management (OPM), or the Special Counsel may file a petition for review. The Director of OPM may request review only if he or she believes that the decision is erroneous and will have a substantial impact on any civil service law, rule, or regulation under OPM’s jurisdiction. 5 U.S.C. 7701(e)(2). All submissions to the Board must contain the signature of the party or of the party’s designated representative.

(b) Cross petition for review. If a party, the Director of OPM, or the Special Counsel files a timely petition for review, any other party, the Director of OPM, or the Special Counsel may file a timely cross petition for review. The Board normally will consider only issues raised in a timely filed petition for review or in a timely filed cross petition for review.

(c) Place for filing. A petition for review, cross petition for review, responses to those petitions, and all motions and pleadings associated with them must be filed with the Clerk of the Merit Systems Protection Board, Washington, DC 20419, by commercial or personal delivery, by facsimile, by mail, or by electronic filing in accordance with §1201.14.

(d) Time for filing. Any petition for review must be filed within 35 days after the date of issuance of the initial decision or, if the petitioner shows that the initial decision was received more than 5 days after the date of issuance, within 30 days after the date the petitioner received the initial decision. If the petitioner is represented, the 30-day time period begins to run upon receipt of the initial decision by either the representative or the petitioner, whichever comes first. A cross petition for review must be filed within 25 days of the date of service of the petition for review. Any response to a petition for review or to a cross petition for review must be filed within 25 days after the date of service of the petition or cross petition.

(e) Extension of time to file. The Board will grant a motion for extension of time to file a petition for review, a cross petition, or a response only if the party submitting the motion shows good cause. Motions for extensions must be filed with the Clerk of the Board before the date on which the petition or other pleading is due. The Board, in its discretion, may grant or deny those motions without providing the other parties the opportunity to comment on them. A motion for an extension must be accompanied by an affidavit or sworn statement under 28 U.S.C. 1746. (See appendix IV to part 1201.) The affidavit or sworn statement must include a specific and detailed description of the circumstances alleged to constitute good cause, and it should be accompanied by any available documentation or other evidence supporting the matters asserted.

(f) Late filings. Any petition for review, cross petition for review, or response that is filed late must be accompanied by a motion that shows good cause for the untimely filing, unless the Board has specifically granted an extension of time under paragraph (e) of this section, or unless a motion for extension is pending before the Board. The motion must be accompanied by an affidavit or sworn statement under 28 U.S.C. 1746. (See appendix IV to part 1201.) The affidavit or sworn statement must include:

(1) The reasons for failing to request an extension before the deadline for the submission; and

(2) A specific and detailed description of the circumstances causing the late filing, accompanied by supporting documentation or other evidence.
§ 1201.115 Contents of petition for review.

(a) The petition for review must state objections to the initial decision that are supported by references to applicable laws or regulations and by specific references to the record.

(b)(1) If the appellant was the prevailing party in the initial decision, and the decision granted the appellant interim relief, any petition for review or cross petition for review filed by the agency must be accompanied by a certification that the agency has complied with the interim relief order either by providing the required interim relief or by satisfying the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 7701(b)(2)(A)(i) and (B).

(2) If the appellant challenges the agency’s certification of compliance at the time the motion to intervene is filed.

(3) Permissive intervenors. Any person, organization or agency, by motion made in a petition for review, may ask for permission to intervene. The motion must state in detail the reasons why the person, organization or agency should be permitted to intervene. A motion for permission to intervene will be granted if the requester shows that he or she will be affected directly by the outcome of the proceeding. Any person alleged to have committed a prohibited personnel practice under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b) may ask for permission to intervene.

(h) Service. A party submitting a pleading must serve a copy of it on each party and on each representative, as required by paragraph (b)(2) of § 1201.26.

(i) Closing the record. The record closes on expiration of the period for filing the response to the petition for review, or to the cross petition for review, or to the brief on intervention, if any, or on any other date the Board sets for this purpose. Once the record closes, no additional evidence or argument will be accepted unless the party submitting it shows that the evidence was not readily available before the record closed.

with the interim relief order, the Board will issue an order affording the agency the opportunity to submit evidence of its compliance. The appellant may respond to the agency’s submission of evidence within 10 days after the date of service of the submission.

(3) If an appellant or an intervenor files a petition or cross petition for review of an initial decision ordering interim relief and such petition includes a challenge to the agency’s compliance with the interim relief order, upon order of the Board the agency must submit evidence that it has provided the interim relief required or that it has satisfied the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 7701(b)(2)(A)(i) and (B).

(4) Failure by an agency to provide the certification required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section with its petition or cross petition for review, or to provide evidence of compliance in response to a Board order in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) or (b)(3) of this section, may result in the dismissal of the agency’s petition or cross petition for review.

(c) Nothing in paragraph (b) of this section shall be construed to require any payment of back pay for the period preceding the date of the judge’s initial decision or attorney fees before the decision of the Board becomes final.

(d) The Board, after providing the other parties with an opportunity to respond, may grant a petition for review when it is established that:

(1) New and material evidence is available that, despite due diligence, was not available when the record closed; or

(2) The decision of the judge is based on an erroneous interpretation of statute or regulation.


§ 1201.116 Appellant requests for enforcement of interim relief.

(a) Before a final decision is issued. If the agency files a petition for review or a cross petition for review and has not provided required interim relief, the appellant may request dismissal of the agency’s petition. Any such request must be filed with the Clerk of the Board within 25 days of the date of service of the agency’s petition. A copy of the response must be served on the agency at the same time it is filed with the Board. The agency may respond with evidence and argument to the appellant’s request to dismiss within 15 days of the date of service of the request. If the appellant files a motion to dismiss beyond the time limit, the Board will dismiss the motion as untimely unless the appellant shows that it is based on information not readily available before the close of the time limit.

(b) After a final decision is issued. If the appellant is not the prevailing party in the final Board order, and if the appellant believes that the agency has not provided full interim relief, the appellant may file an enforcement petition with the regional office under §1201.182. The appellant must file this petition within 20 days of learning of the agency’s failure to provide full interim relief. If the appellant prevails in the final Board order, then any interim relief enforcement motion filed will be treated as a motion for enforcement of the final decision. Petitions under this subsection will be processed under §1201.183.

[59 FR 30864, June 16, 1994]

§ 1201.117 Procedures for review or reopening.

(a) In any case that is reopened or reviewed, the Board may:

(1) Issue a single decision that denies or grants a petition for review, reopens the appeal, and decides the case;

(2) Hear oral arguments;

(3) Require that briefs be filed;

(4) Remand the appeal so that the judge may take further testimony or evidence or make further findings or conclusions; or

(5) Take any other action necessary for final disposition of the case.

(b) The Board may affirm, reverse, modify, or vacate the decision of the judge, in whole or in part. Where appropriate, the Board will issue a final decision and order a date for compliance with that decision.

§ 1201.118 Board reopening of case and reconsideration of initial decision.

The Board may reopen an appeal and reconsider a decision of a judge on its own motion at any time, regardless of any other provisions of this part.


§ 1201.119 OPM petition for reconsideration.

(a) Criteria. Under 5 U.S.C. 7703(d), the Director of the Office of Personnel Management may file a petition for reconsideration of a Board final order if he or she determines:

(1) That the Board erred in interpreting a civil service law, rule, or regulation affecting personnel management, and

(2) That the Board’s decision will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive.

(b) Time limit. The Director must file the petition for reconsideration within 35 days after the date of service of the Board’s final order.

(c) Briefs. After the petition is filed, the Board will make the official record relating to the petition for reconsideration available to the Director for review. The Director’s brief in support of the petition for reconsideration must be filed within 20 days after the Board makes the record available for review. Any party’s opposition to the petition for reconsideration must be filed within 25 days from the date of service of the Director’s brief.

(d) Stays. If the Director of OPM files a petition for reconsideration, he or she also may ask the Board to stay its final order. An application for a stay, with a supporting memorandum, must be filed at the same time as the petition for reconsideration.


§ 1201.120 Judicial review.

Any employee or applicant for employment who is adversely affected by a final order or decision of the Board under the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7703 may obtain judicial review in the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. As §1201.175 of this part provides, an appropriate United States district court has jurisdiction over a request for judicial review of cases involving the kinds of discrimination issues described in 5 U.S.C. 7702.

§ 1201.122 Filing complaint; serving documents on parties.

(a) Place of filing. A Special Counsel complaint seeking disciplinary action under 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(1) (including a complaint alleging a violation of the Hatch Political Activities Act) must be filed with the Clerk of the Board.

(b) Initial filing and service. The Special Counsel must file two copies of the complaint, together with numbered and tabbed exhibits or attachments, if any, and a certificate of service listing each party or the party’s representative. The certificate of service must show the last known address, telephone number, and facsimile number of each party or representative. The Special Counsel must serve a copy of the complaint on each party or the party’s representative, as shown on the certificate of service. The initial filing in a complaint may not be submitted in electronic form.

(c) Subsequent filings and service. Each party must serve on every other party or the party’s representative one copy of each of its pleadings, as defined by §1201.14(b). A certificate of service describing how and when service was made must accompany each pleading. Each party is responsible for notifying the Board and the other parties in writing of any change in name, address, telephone number, or facsimile number of the party or the party’s representative.

(d) Method of filing and service. Filing may be by mail, by facsimile, or by personal or commercial delivery to the Clerk of the Board. Service may be by mail, by facsimile, or by personal or commercial delivery to each party or the party’s representative, as shown on the certificate of service.

(e) Electronic filing. All pleadings, other than the complaint, may be filed and served in electronic form at the Board’s e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov), provided the requirements of §1201.14 are satisfied.


§ 1201.123 Contents of complaint.

(a) If the Special Counsel determines that the Board should take any of the actions listed below, he or she must file a written complaint in accordance with §1201.122 of this part, stating with particularity any alleged violations of law or regulation, along with the supporting facts.

(1) Action to discipline an employee alleged to have committed a prohibited personnel practice, 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(1)(A);

(2) Action to discipline an employee alleged to have violated any law, rule, or regulation, or to have engaged in prohibited conduct, within the jurisdiction of the Special Counsel under 5 U.S.C. 1216 (including an alleged violation by a Federal or District of Columbia government employee involving political activity prohibited under 5 U.S.C. 7324), 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(1)(B), 1216(a), and 1216(c);

(3) Action to discipline a State or local government employee for an alleged violation involving prohibited political activity, 5 U.S.C. 1505; or

(4) Action to discipline an employee for an alleged knowing and willful refusal or failure to comply with an order of the Board, 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(1)(C).

(b) The administrative law judge to whom the complaint is assigned may order the Special Counsel and the responding party to file briefs, memoranda, or both in any disciplinary action complaint the Special Counsel brings before the Board.

§ 1201.124 Rights; answer to complaint.

(a) Responsibilities of Clerk of the Board. The Clerk of the Board shall furnish a copy of the applicable Board regulations to each party that is not a Federal, State, or local government agency and shall inform such a party of the party’s rights under paragraph (b)
of this section and the requirements regarding the timeliness and content of an answer to the Special Counsel’s complaint under paragraphs (c) and (d), respectively, of this section.

(b) Rights. When the Special Counsel files a complaint proposing a disciplinary action against an employee under 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(1), the employee has the right:

(1) To file an answer, supported by affidavits and documentary evidence;
(2) To be represented;
(3) To a hearing on the record before an administrative law judge;
(4) To a written decision, issued at the earliest practicable date, in which the administrative law judge states the reasons for his or her decision; and
(5) To a copy of the administrative law judge’s decision and subsequent final decision by the Board, if any.

(c) Filing and default. A party named in a Special Counsel disciplinary action complaint may file an answer with the Clerk of the Board within 35 days of the date of service of the complaint. If a party fails to answer, the failure may constitute waiver of the right to contest the allegations in the complaint. Unanswered allegations may be considered admitted and may form the basis of the administrative law judge’s decision.

(d) Content. An answer must contain a specific denial, admission, or explanation of each fact alleged in the complaint. If the respondent has no knowledge of a fact, he or she must say so. The respondent may include statements of fact and appropriate documentation to support each denial or defense. Allegations that are unanswered or admitted in the answer may be considered true.

§ 1201.125 Administrative law judge.

(a) An administrative law judge will hear a disciplinary action complaint brought by the Special Counsel.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the administrative law judge will issue an initial decision on the complaint pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 557. The applicable provisions of §§1201.111, 1201.112, and 1201.113 of this part govern the issuance of initial decisions, the jurisdiction of the judge, and the finality of initial decisions. The initial decision will be subject to the procedures for a petition for review by the Board under subpart C of this part.

(c)(1) In a Special Counsel complaint seeking disciplinary action against a Federal or District of Columbia government employee for a violation of 5 U.S.C. 7323 or 7324, where the administrative law judge finds that the violation does not warrant removal, the administrative law judge will issue a recommended decision to the Board in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 557.

(2) The parties may file with the Clerk of the Board any exceptions they may have to the recommended decision of the administrative law judge. Those exceptions must be filed within 35 days after the date of service of the recommended decision or, if the filing party shows that the recommended decision was received more than 5 days after the date of service, within 30 days after the date the filing party received the recommended decision.

(3) The parties may file replies to exceptions within 25 days after the date of service of the exceptions, as that date is determined by the certificate of service.

(4) No additional evidence will be accepted with a party’s exceptions or with a reply to exceptions unless the party submitting it shows that the evidence was not readily available before the administrative law judge closed the record.

(5) The Board will consider the recommended decision of the administrative law judge, together with any exceptions and replies to exceptions filed by the parties, and will issue a final written decision.

§ 1201.126 Final decisions.

(a) In any action to discipline an employee, except as provided in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section, the administrative law judge, or the Board on petition for review, may order a removal, a reduction in grade, a debarment (not to exceed five years), a suspension, a reprimand, or an assessment of civil penalty not to exceed $1,100. 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(3).
§ 1201.127 Judicial review.

(a) An employee subject to a final Board decision imposing disciplinary action under 5 U.S.C. 1215 may obtain judicial review of the decision in the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, except as provided under paragraph (b) of this section. 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(4).

(b) A party aggrieved by a determination or order of the Board under 5 U.S.C. 1505 (governing alleged violations of the Hatch Political Activities Act by State or local government employees) may obtain judicial review in an appropriate United States district court. 5 U.S.C. 1508.

SPECIAL COUNSEL CORRECTIVE ACTIONS

§ 1201.128 Filing complaint; serving documents on parties.

(a) Place of filing. A Special Counsel complaint seeking corrective action under 5 U.S.C. 1214 must be filed with the Clerk of the Board. After the complaint has been assigned to a judge, subsequent pleadings must be filed with the Board office where the judge is located.

(b) Initial filing and service. The Special Counsel must file two copies of the complaint, together with numbered and tabbed exhibits or attachments, if any, and a certificate of service listing the respondent agency or the agency’s representative, and each person on whose behalf the corrective action is brought. The certificate of service must show the last known address, telephone number, and facsimile number of the agency or its representative, and each person on whose behalf the corrective action is brought. The Special Counsel must serve a copy of the complaint on the agency or its representative, and each person on whose behalf the corrective action is brought. The initial filing in a complaint may not be submitted in electronic form.

(c) Subsequent filings and service. Each party must serve on every other party or the party’s representative one copy of each of its pleadings, as defined by §1201.4(b). A certificate of service describing how and when service was made must accompany each pleading. Each party is responsible for notifying the Board and the other parties in writing of any change in name, address, telephone number, or facsimile number of the party or the party’s representative.

(d) Method of filing and service. A filing may be by mail, by facsimile, or by personal or commercial delivery to the office determined under paragraph (a)
of this section. Service may be by mail, by facsimile, or by personal or commercial delivery to each party or the party’s representative, as shown on the certificate of service.

(e) Electronic filing. All pleadings, other than the complaint, may be filed and served in electronic form at the Board’s e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov), provided the requirements of §1201.14 are satisfied.

§ 1201.129 Contents of complaint.

(a) If the Special Counsel determines that the Board should take action to require an agency to correct a prohibited personnel practice (or a pattern of prohibited personnel practices) under 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(4), he or she must file a written complaint in accordance with §1201.128 of this part, stating with particularity any alleged violations of law or regulation, along with the supporting facts.

(b) If the Special Counsel files a corrective action with the Board on behalf of an employee, former employee, or applicant for employment who has sought corrective action from the Board directly under 5 U.S.C. 1214(a)(3), the Special Counsel must provide evidence that the employee, former employee, or applicant has consented to the Special Counsel’s seeking corrective action. 5 U.S.C. 1214(a)(4).

(c) The judge to whom the complaint is assigned may order the Special Counsel and the respondent agency to file briefs, memoranda, or both in any corrective action complaint the Special Counsel brings before the Board.

§ 1201.130 Rights; answer to complaint.

(a) Rights. (1) A person on whose behalf the Special Counsel brings a corrective action has a right to request intervention in the proceeding in accordance with the regulations in §1201.34 of this part. The Clerk of the Board shall notify each such person of this right.

(2) When the Special Counsel files a complaint seeking corrective action, the judge to whom the complaint is assigned shall provide an opportunity for oral or written comments by the Special Counsel, the agency involved, and the Office of Personnel Management. 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(3)(A).

(3) The judge to whom the complaint is assigned shall provide a person alleged to have been the subject of any prohibited personnel practice alleged in the complaint the opportunity to make written comments, regardless of whether that person has requested and been granted intervenor status. 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(3)(B).

(b) Filing and default. An agency named as respondent in a Special Counsel corrective action complaint may file an answer with the judge to whom the complaint is assigned within 35 days of the date of service of the complaint. If the agency fails to answer, the failure may constitute waiver of the right to contest the allegations in the complaint. Unanswered allegations may be considered admitted and may form the basis of the judge’s decision.

(c) Content. An answer must contain a specific denial, admission, or explanation of each fact alleged in the complaint. If the respondent agency has no knowledge of a fact, it must say so. The respondent may include statements of fact and appropriate documentation to support each denial or defense. Allegations that are unanswered or admitted in the answer may be considered true.

§ 1201.131 Judge.

(a) The Board will assign a corrective action complaint brought by the Special Counsel under this subpart to a judge, as defined at §1201.4(a) of this part, for hearing.

(b) The judge will issue an initial decision on the complaint pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 557. The applicable provisions of §§1201.111, 1201.112, and 1201.113 of this part govern the issuance of initial decisions, the jurisdiction of the judge, and the finality of initial decisions. The initial decision will be subject to the procedures for a petition for review by the Board under subpart C of this part.

§ 1201.132 Final decisions.

(a) In any Special Counsel complaint seeking corrective action based on an allegation that a prohibited personnel
practice has been committed, the judge, or the Board on petition for review, may order appropriate corrective action. 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(4)(A).

(b) (1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (b)(2) of this section, in any case involving an alleged prohibited personnel practice described in 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(8), the judge, or the Board on petition for review, will order appropriate corrective action if the Special Counsel demonstrates that a disclosure described under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(8) was a contributing factor in the personnel action that was taken or will be taken against the individual.

(2) Corrective action under paragraph (b)(1) of this section may not be ordered if the agency demonstrates by clear and convincing evidence that it would have taken the same personnel action in the absence of such disclosure. 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(4)(B).

§ 1201.133 Judicial review.

An employee, former employee, or applicant for employment who is adversely affected by a final Board decision on a corrective action complaint brought by the Special Counsel may obtain judicial review of the decision in the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit. 5 U.S.C. 1214(c).

SPECIAL COUNSEL REQUESTS FOR STAYS

§ 1201.134 Deciding official; filing stay request; serving documents on parties.

(a) Request to stay personnel action. Under 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(1), the Special Counsel may seek to stay a personnel action if the Special Counsel determines that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the action was taken or will be taken as a result of a prohibited personnel practice.

(b) Deciding official. Any member of the Board may delegate to an administrative law judge the authority to decide a Special Counsel request for an initial stay. The Board may delegate to a member of the Board the authority to rule on any matter related to a stay that has been granted to the Special Counsel, including a motion for extension or termination of the stay.

(c) Place of filing. A Special Counsel stay request must be filed with the Clerk of the Board.

(d) Initial filing and service. The Special Counsel must file two copies of the request, together with numbered and tabbed exhibits or attachments, if any, and a certificate of service listing the respondent agency or the agency’s representative. The certificate of service must show the last known address, telephone number, and facsimile number of the agency or its representative. The Special Counsel must serve a copy of the request on the agency or its representative, as shown on the certificate of service. The initial filing in a request for a stay may not be submitted in electronic form.

(e) Subsequent filings and service. Each party must serve on every other party or the party’s representative one copy of each of its pleadings, as defined by §1201.4(b). A certificate of service describing how and when service was made must accompany each pleading. Each party is responsible for notifying the Board and the other parties in writing of any change in name, address, telephone number, or facsimile number of the party or the party’s representative.

(f) Method of filing and service. A filing may be by mail, by facsimile, or by personal or commercial delivery to the Clerk of the Board. Service may be by mail, by facsimile, or by personal or commercial delivery to each party or the party’s representative, as shown on the certificate of service.

(g) Electronic filing. All pleadings may be filed and served in electronic form at the MSPB e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov), provided the requirements of §1201.14 are satisfied.

§ 1201.135 Contents of stay request.

The Special Counsel, or that official’s representative, must sign each stay request, and must include the following information in the request:

(a) The names of the parties;

(b) The agency and officials involved;

(c) The nature of the action to be stayed;
(d) A concise statement of facts justifying the charge that the personnel action was or will be the result of a prohibited personnel practice; and

(e) The laws or regulations that were violated, or that will be violated if the stay is not issued.

§ 1201.136 Action on stay request.

(a) Initial stay. A Special Counsel request for an initial stay of 45 days will be granted within three working days after the filing of the request, unless, under the facts and circumstances, the requested stay would not be appropriate. Unless the stay is denied within the 3-day period, it is considered granted by operation of law.

(b) Extension of stay. Upon the Special Counsel’s request, a stay granted under 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(1)(A) may be extended for an appropriate period of time, but only after providing the agency with an opportunity to comment on the request. Any request for an extension of a stay under 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(1)(B) must be received by the Board and the agency no later than 15 days before the expiration date of the stay. Any response by the agency must be received by the Board no later than 8 days before the expiration date of the stay.

(c) Evidence of compliance with a stay. Within five working days from the date of a stay order or an order extending a stay, the agency ordered to stay a personnel action must file evidence setting forth facts and circumstances demonstrating compliance with the order.

(d) Termination of stay. A stay may be terminated at any time, except that a stay may not be terminated:

(1) On the motion of an agency, or on the deciding official’s own motion, without first providing notice and opportunity for oral or written comments to the Special Counsel and the individual on whose behalf the stay was ordered. 5 U.S.C. 1214(b)(1)(D).

(e) Additional information. At any time, where appropriate, the Special Counsel, the agency, or both may be required to appear and present further information or explanation regarding a request for a stay, to file supplemental briefs or memoranda, or to supply factual information needed to make a decision regarding a stay.


ACTIONS AGAINST ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES

§ 1201.137 Covered actions; filing complaint; serving documents on parties.

(a) Covered actions. The jurisdiction of the Board under 5 U.S.C. 7521 and this subpart with respect to actions against administrative law judges is limited to proposals by an agency to take any of the following actions against an administrative law judge:

1. Removal;
2. Suspension;
3. Reduction in grade;
4. Reduction in pay; and
5. Furlough of 30 days or less.

(b) Place of filing. To initiate an action against an administrative law judge under this subpart, an agency must file a complaint with the Clerk of the Board.

(c) Initial filing and service. The agency must file two copies of the complaint, together with numbered and tabbed exhibits or attachments, if any, and a certificate of service listing each party or the party’s representative. The certificate of service must show the last known address, telephone number, and facsimile number of each party or representative. The agency must serve a copy of the complaint on each party or the party’s representative, as shown on the certificate of service. The initial filing in a complaint may not be submitted in electronic form.

(d) Subsequent filings and service. Each party must serve on every other party or the party’s representative one copy of each of its pleadings, as defined by §1201.4(b). A certificate of service describing how and when service was
made must accompany each pleading. Each party is responsible for notifying the Board and the other parties in writing of any change in name, address, telephone number, or facsimile number of the party or the party’s representative.

(e) Method of filing and service. A filing may be by mail, by facsimile, or by personal or commercial delivery to the Clerk of the Board. Service may be by mail, by facsimile, or by commercial or personal delivery to each party or the party’s representative, as shown on the certificate of service.

(f) Electronic filing. All pleadings may be filed and served in electronic form at the MSPB e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov/), provided the requirements of §1201.14 are satisfied.

§1201.138 Contents of complaint.

A complaint filed under this section must describe with particularity the facts that support the proposed agency action.

§1201.139 Rights; answer to complaint.

(a) Responsibilities of Clerk of the Board. The Clerk of the Board shall furnish a copy of the applicable Board regulations to each administrative law judge named as a respondent in the complaint and shall inform each respondent of his or her rights under paragraph (b) of this section and the requirements regarding the timeliness and content of an answer to the agency’s complaint under paragraphs (c) and (d), respectively, of this section.

(b) Rights. When an agency files a complaint proposing an action against an administrative law judge under 5 U.S.C. 7521 and this subpart, the administrative law judge has the right:

(1) To file an answer, supported by affidavits and documentary evidence;
(2) To be represented;
(3) To a hearing on the record before an administrative law judge;
(4) To a written decision, issued at the earliest practicable date, in which the administrative law judge states the reasons for his or her decision; and
(5) To a copy of the administrative law judge’s decision and subsequent final decision by the Board, if any.

(c) Filing and default. A respondent named in an agency complaint may file an answer with the Clerk of the Board within 35 days of the date of service of the complaint. If a respondent fails to answer, the failure may constitute waiver of the right to contest the allegations in the complaint. Unanswered allegations may be considered admitted and may form the basis of the administrative law judge’s decision.

(d) Content. An answer must contain a specific denial, admission, or explanation of each fact alleged in the complaint. If the respondent has no knowledge of a fact, he or she must say so. The respondent may include statements of fact and appropriate documentation to support each denial or defense. Allegations that are unanswered or admitted in the answer may be considered true.

§1201.140 Judge; requirement for finding of good cause.

(a) Judge. (1) An administrative law judge will hear an action brought by an employing agency under this subpart against a respondent administrative law judge.

(2) The judge will issue an initial decision pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 557. The applicable provisions of §§1201.111, 1201.112, and 1201.113 of this part govern the issuance of initial decisions, the jurisdiction of the judge, and the finality of initial decisions. The initial decision will be subject to the procedures for a petition for review by the Board under subpart C of this part.

(b) Requirement for finding of good cause. A decision on a proposed agency action under this subpart against an administrative law judge will authorize the agency to take a disciplinary action, and will specify the penalty to be imposed, only after a finding of good cause as required by 5 U.S.C. 7521 has been made.

§1201.141 Judicial review.

An administrative law judge subject to a final Board decision authorizing a proposed agency action under 5 U.S.C. 7521 may obtain judicial review of the decision in the United States Court of
Merit Systems Protection Board


§ 1201.142 Actions filed by administrative law judges.

An administrative law judge who alleges a constructive removal or other action by an agency in violation of 5 U.S.C. 7521 may file a complaint with the Board under this subpart. The filing and serving requirements of 5 CFR 1201.37 apply. Such complaints shall be adjudicated in the same manner as agency complaints under this subpart.

(71 FR 34232, June 14, 2006)

REMOVAL FROM THE SENIOR EXECUTIVE SERVICE

§ 1201.143 Right to hearing; filing complaint; serving documents on parties.

(a) Right to hearing. If an agency proposes to remove a career appointee from the Senior Executive Service under 5 U.S.C. 3592(a) (2) and 5 CFR 359.502, and to place that employee in another civil service position, the appointee may request an informal hearing before an official designated by the Board. Under 5 CFR 359.502, the agency proposing the removal must provide the appointee 30 days advance notice and must advise the appointee of the right to request a hearing. If the appointee files the request at least 15 days before the effective date of the proposed removal, the request will be granted.

(b) Place of filing. A request for an informal hearing under paragraph (a) of this section must be filed with the Clerk of the Board. After the request has been assigned to a judge, subsequent pleadings must be filed with the Board office where the judge is located.

(c) Initial filing and service. The appointee must file two copies of the request, together with numbered and tabbed exhibits or attachments, if any, and a certificate of service listing the agency proposing the appointee’s removal or the agency’s representative. The certificate of service must show the last known address, telephone number, and facsimile number of the agency or its representative. The appointee must serve a copy of the request on the agency or its representa-

§ 1201.144 Hearing procedures; referring the record.

(a) The official designated to hold an informal hearing requested by a career appointee whose removal from the Senior Executive Service has been proposed under 5 U.S.C. 3592(a)(2) and 5 CFR 359.502 will be a judge, as defined at §1201.4(a) of this part.

(b) The appointee, the appointee’s representative, or both may appear and present arguments in an informal hearing before the judge. A verbatim record of the proceeding will be made. The appointee has no other procedural rights before the judge or the Board.

(c) The judge will refer a copy of the record to the Special Counsel, the Office of Personnel Management, and the employing agency for whatever action may be appropriate.

§ 1201.145 No appeal.

There is no right under 5 U.S.C. 7703 to appeal the agency’s action or any
§ 1201.146 Requests for protective orders by the Special Counsel.
(a) Under 5 U.S.C. 1209(e)(1)(B), the Board may issue any order that may be necessary to protect a witness or other individual from harassment during an investigation by the Special Counsel or during the pendency of any proceeding before the Board, except that an agency, other than the Office of the Special Counsel, may not request a protective order with respect to an investigation by the Special Counsel during such investigation.
(b) Any motion by the Special Counsel requesting a protective order must include a concise statement of reasons justifying the motion, together with any relevant documentary evidence. Where the request is made in connection with a pending Special Counsel proceeding, the motion must be filed as early in the proceeding as practicable.
(c) Where there is a pending Special Counsel proceeding, a Special Counsel motion requesting a protective order must be filed with the judge conducting the proceeding, and the judge will rule on the motion. Where there is no pending Special Counsel proceeding, a Special Counsel motion requesting a protective order must be filed with the Clerk of the Board, and the Board will designate a judge, as defined at §1201.4(a) of this part, to rule on the motion.

§ 1201.147 Requests for protective orders by persons other than the Special Counsel.
Requests for protective orders by persons other than the Special Counsel in connection with pending original jurisdiction proceedings are governed by §1201.55(d) of this part.

§ 1201.148 Enforcement of protective orders.
A protective order issued by a judge or the Board under this subpart may be enforced in the same manner as provided under subpart F of this part for Board final decisions and orders.
which the appellant filed the complaint or grievance, and it must describe any action that the agency took in response to the complaint or grievance.

(b) Use of Board form or Internet filing option. An appellant may comply with paragraph (a) of this section by completing MSPB Form 185, or by completing all requests for information marked as required at the e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov). MSPB Form 185 can be accessed at the Board’s Web site (http://www.mspb.gov).


§ 1201.154 Time for filing appeal; closing record in cases involving grievance decisions.

Appellants who file appeals raising issues of prohibited discrimination in connection with a matter otherwise appealable to the Board must comply with the following time limits:

(a) Where the appellant has been subject to an action appealable to the Board, he or she may either file a timely complaint of discrimination with the agency or file an appeal with the Board no later than 30 days after the effective date, if any, of the action being appealed, or 30 days after the date of the appellant’s receipt of the agency’s decision on the appealable action, whichever is later.

(b) If the appellant has filed a timely formal complaint of discrimination with the agency:

(1) An appeal must be filed within 30 days after the appellant receives the agency resolution or final decision on the discrimination issue; or

(2) If the agency has not resolved the matter or issued a final decision on the formal complaint within 120 days, the appellant may appeal the matter directly to the Board at any time after the expiration of 120 calendar days. Once the agency resolves the matter or issues a final decision on the formal complaint, an appeal must be filed within 30 days after the appellant receives the agency resolution or final decision on the discrimination issue.

(c) If the appellant files an appeal prematurely under this subpart, the judge will dismiss the appeal without prejudice to its later refiling under §1201.22 of this part. If holding the appeal for a short time would allow it to become timely, the judge may hold the appeal rather than dismiss it.

(d) This paragraph does not apply to employees of the Postal Service or to other employees excluded from the coverage of the federal labor-management relations laws at chapter 71 of title 5, United States Code. If the appellant has filed a grievance with the agency under a negotiated grievance procedure, he may ask the Board to review the final decision on the grievance if he alleges before the Board that he is the victim of prohibited discrimination. Usually, the final decision on a grievance is the decision of an arbitrator. A full description of an individual’s right to pursue a grievance and to request Board review of a final decision on the grievance is found at 5 U.S.C. 7121 and 7702. The appellant’s request for Board review must be filed within 35 days after the date of issuance of the decision or, if the appellant shows that he or she received the decision more than 5 days after the date of issuance, within 30 days after the date the appellant received the decision. The appellant must file the request with the Clerk of the Board, Merit Systems Protection Board, Washington, DC 20419.

The request for review must contain:

(1) A statement of the grounds on which review is requested;

(2) References to evidence of record or rulings related to the issues before the Board;

(3) Arguments in support of the stated grounds that refer specifically to relevant documents, and that include relevant citations of authority; and

(4) Legible copies of the final grievance or arbitration decision, the agency decision to take the action, and other relevant documents. Those documents may include a transcript or tape recording of the hearing.

(e) The record will close upon expiration of the period for filing the response to the petition for review, or to the brief on intervention, if any, or on any other date the Board sets for this purpose. Once the record closes, no additional evidence or argument will be accepted unless the party submitting it

\[\text{VerDate Nov<24>2008 13:53 Mar 05, 2009 Jkt 217010 PO 00000 Frm 00059 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\217010.XXX 217010yshivers on PROD1PC62 with CFR}\]
§ 1201.155 Remand of allegations of discrimination.

If the parties file a written agreement that the discrimination issue should be remanded to the agency for consideration, and if the judge determines that action would be in the interest of justice, the judge may take that action. The remand order will specify a time period within which the agency action must be completed. In no instance will that time period exceed 120 days. While the issue is pending with the agency, the judge will retain jurisdiction over the appeal.

§ 1201.156 Time for processing appeals involving allegations of discrimination.

(a) Issue raised in appeal. When an appellant alleges prohibited discrimination in the appeal, the judge will decide both the issue of discrimination and the appealable action within 120 days after the appeal is filed.

(b) Issue not raised in appeal. When an appellant has not alleged prohibited discrimination in the appeal, but has raised the issue later in the proceeding, the judge will decide both the issue of discrimination and the appealable action within 120 days after the issue is raised.

(c) Discrimination issue remanded to agency. When the judge remands an issue of discrimination to the agency, adjudication will be completed within 120 days after the agency completes its action and returns the case to the Board.

§ 1201.157 Notice of right to judicial review.

Any final decision of the Board under 5 U.S.C. 7702 will notify the appellant of his or her right, within 30 days after receiving the Board’s final decision, to petition the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to consider the Board’s decision, or to file a civil action in an appropriate United States district court. If an appellant elects to waive the discrimination issue, an appeal may be filed with the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit as stated in §1201.120 of this part.

§ 1201.161 Action by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission; judicial review.

(a) Time limit for determination. In cases in which an appellant petitions the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Commission) for consideration of the Board’s decision under 5 U.S.C. 7702(b)(2), the Commission will determine, within 30 days after the date of the petition, whether it will consider the decision.

(b) Judicial review. The Board’s decision will become judicially reviewable on:

(1) The date on which the decision is issued, if the appellant does not file a petition with the Commission under 5 U.S.C. 7702(b)(1); or

(2) The date of the Commission’s decision that it will not consider the petition filed under 5 U.S.C. 7702(b)(2).

(c) Commission processing and time limits. If the Commission decides to consider the decision of the Board, within 60 days after making its decision it will complete its consideration and either:

(1) Concur in the decision of the Board; or

(2) Issue in writing and forward to the Board for its action under §1201.162 of this subpart another decision, which differs from the decision of the Board to the extent that the Commission finds that, as a matter of law:

(i) The decision of the Board constitutes an incorrect interpretation of any provision of any law, rule, regulation, or policy directive related to prohibited discrimination; or

(ii) The evidence in the record as a whole does not support the decision involving that provision.

(d) Transmittal of record. The Board will transmit a copy of its record to the Commission upon request.

(e) Development of additional evidence. When asked by the Commission to do so, the Board or a judge will develop
additional evidence necessary to supplement the record. This action will be completed within a period that will permit the Commission to make its decision within the statutory 60-day time limit referred to in paragraph (c) of this section. The Board or the judge may schedule additional proceedings if necessary in order to comply with the Commission's request.

(f) Commission concurrence in Board decision. If the Commission concurs in the decision of the Board under 5 U.S.C. 7702(b)(3)(A), the appellant may file suit in an appropriate United States district court.

§ 1201.162 Board action on the Commission decision; judicial review.

(a) Board decision. Within 30 days after receipt of a decision of the Commission issued under 1201.161(c)(2), the Board shall consider the decision and:

(1) Concur and adopt in whole the decision of the Commission; or

(2) To the extent that the Board finds that, as a matter of law:

(i) The Commission decision is based on an incorrect interpretation of any provision of any civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive, or

(ii) The evidence in the record as a whole does not support the Commission decision involving that provision, it may reaffirm the decision of the Board. In doing so, it may make revisions in the decision that it determines are appropriate.

(b) Judicial review. If the Board concurs in or adopts the decision of the Commission under paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the decision of the Board is a judicially reviewable action.

§ 1201.171 Referral of case to Special Panel.

If the Board reaffirms its decision under §1201.162(a)(2) of this part with or without modification, it will certify the matter immediately to a Special Panel established under 5 U.S.C. 7702(d). Upon certification, the Board, within 5 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays), will transmit the administrative record in the proceeding to the Chairman of the Special Panel and to the Commission. That record will include the following:

(a) The factual record compiled under this section, which will include a transcript of any hearing;

(b) The decisions issued by the Board and the Commission under 5 U.S.C. 7702; and

(c) A transcript of oral arguments made, or legal briefs filed, before the Board or the Commission.

§ 1201.172 Organization of Special Panel; designation of members.

(a) A Special Panel is composed of:

(1) A Chairman, appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate, whose term is six (6) years;

(2) One member of the Board, designated by the Chairman of the Board each time a Panel is convened;

(3) One member of the Commission, designated by the Chairman of the Commission each time a Panel is convened.

(b) Designation of Special Panel members—(1) Time of designation. Within 5 days of certification of a case to a Special Panel, the Chairman of Board and the Chairman of the Commission each will designate one member from his or her agency to serve on the Special Panel.

(2) Manner of designation. Letters designating the Panel members will be served on the Chairman of the Panel and on the parties to the appeal.

§ 1201.173 Practices and procedures of Special Panel.

(a) Scope. The rules in this subpart apply to proceedings before a Special Panel.

(b) Suspension of rules. Unless a rule is required by statute, the Chairman of a Special Panel may suspend the rule, in the interest of expediting a decision or for other good cause shown, and may conduct the proceedings in a manner he or she directs. The Chairman may take this action at the request of a party, or on his or her own motion.

(c) Time limit for proceedings. In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 7702(d)(2)(A), the Special Panel will issue a decision within 45 days after a matter has been certified to it.
§ 1201.174 5 CFR Ch. II (1–1–09 Edition)

(d) Administrative assistance to the Special Panel. (1) The Board and the Commission will provide the Panel with the administrative resources that the Chairman of the Special Panel determines are reasonable and necessary.

(2) Assistance will include, but is not limited to, processing vouchers for pay and travel expenses.

(3) The Board and the Commission are responsible for all administrative costs the Special Panel incurs, and, to the extent practicable, they will divide equally the costs of providing administrative assistance. If the Board and the Commission disagree on the manner in which costs are to be divided, the Chairman of the Special Panel will resolve the disagreement.

(e) Maintaining the official record. The Board will maintain the official record of the appeal. It will transmit two copies of each submission that is filed to each member of the Special Panel in an expeditious manner.

(f) Filing and service of pleadings. (1) The parties must file the original and six copies of each submission with the Clerk, Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20419. The Office of the Clerk will serve one copy of each submission on the other parties.

(2) A certificate of service specifying how and when service was made must accompany all submissions of the parties.

(3) Service may be made by mail or by personal delivery during the Board’s normal business hours (8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.). Because of the short statutory time limit for processing these cases, parties must file their submissions by overnight Express Mail, provided by the U.S. Postal Service, if they file their submissions by mail.

(4) A submission filed by Express Mail is considered to have been filed on the date of the Express Mail Order. A submission that is delivered personally is considered to have been filed on the date the Office of the Clerk of the Board receives it.

(g) Briefs and responsive pleadings. If the parties wish to submit written argument, they may file briefs with the Special Panel within 15 days after the date of the Board’s certification order. Because of the short statutory time limit for processing these cases, the Special Panel ordinarily will not permit responsive pleadings.

(h) Oral argument. The parties have the right to present oral argument. Parties wishing to exercise this right must indicate this desire when they file their briefs or, if no briefs are filed, within 15 days after the date of the Board’s certification order. Upon receiving a request for argument, the Chairman of the Special Panel will determine the time and place for argument and the amount of time to be allowed each side, and he or she will provide this information to the parties.

(i) Postargument submission. Because of the short statutory time limit for processing these cases, the parties may not file postargument submissions unless the Chairman of the Special Panel permits those submissions.

(j) Procedural matters. Any procedural matters not addressed in these regulations will be resolved by written order of the Chairman of the Special Panel.

(k) Electronic filing. Pleadings in matters before the Special Panel may not be filed or served in electronic form.


(a) Place and type of review. The appropriate United States district court is authorized to conduct all judicial review of cases decided under 5 U.S.C. 7702. Those cases include appeals from actions taken under the following provisions: Section 717(c) of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000e-16(c)); section 15(c) of the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended (29 U.S.C. 633a(c)); and section 15(b) of the Fair
Merit Systems Protection Board

§ 1201.182

Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 216(b)).

(b) Time for filing request. Regardless of any other provision of law, requests for judicial review of all cases decided under 5 U.S.C. 7702 must be filed within 30 days after the appellant received notice of the judicially reviewable action.

Subpart F—Enforcement of Final Decisions and Orders

§ 1201.181 Authority and explanation.

(a) Under 5 U.S.C. 1204(a)(2), the Board has the authority to order any Federal agency or employee to comply with decisions and orders issued under its jurisdiction, and the authority to enforce compliance with its orders and decisions. The parties are expected to cooperate fully with each other so that compliance with the Board’s orders and decisions can be accomplished promptly and in accordance with the laws, rules, and regulations that apply to individual cases. The Board’s decisions and orders will contain a notice of the Board’s enforcement authority.

(b) In order to avoid unnecessary petitions under this subpart, the agency must inform the appellant promptly of the actions it takes to comply, and it must tell the appellant when it believes it has completed its compliance. The appellant must provide all necessary information that the agency requests in order to comply, and, if not otherwise notified, he or she should, from time to time, ask the agency about its progress.

§ 1201.182 Petition for enforcement.

(a) Appellate jurisdiction. Any party may petition the Board for enforcement of a final decision or order issued under the Board’s appellate jurisdiction. The petition must be filed promptly with the regional or field office that issued the initial decision; a copy of it must be served on the other party or that party’s representative; and it must describe specifically the reasons why the petitioning party believes there is noncompliance. The petition also must include the date and results of any communications regarding compliance. Any petition for enforcement that is filed more than 30 days after the date of service of the agency’s notice that it has complied must contain a statement and evidence showing good cause for the delay and a request for an extension of time for filing the petition.

(b) Original jurisdiction. Any party seeking enforcement of a final Board decision or order issued under its original jurisdiction must file a petition for enforcement with the Clerk of the Board and must serve a copy of that petition on the other party or that party’s representative. The petition must describe specifically the reasons why the petitioning party believes there is noncompliance.

(c) Petition by an employee other than a party. (1) Under 5 U.S.C. 1204(e)(2)(B), any employee who is aggrieved by the failure of any other employee to comply with an order of the Board may petition the Board for enforcement. Except for a petition filed under paragraph (c)(2) or (c)(3) of this section, the Board will entertain a petition for enforcement from an aggrieved employee who is not a party only if the employee seeks and is granted party status as a permissive intervenor under § 1201.34(c) of this part. The employee must file a motion to intervene at the time of filing the petition for enforcement. The petition for enforcement must describe specifically why the petitioner believes there is noncompliance and in what way the petitioner is aggrieved by the noncompliance. The motion to intervene will be considered in accordance with § 1201.34(c) of this part.

(2) Under § 1201.33(c) of this part, a nonparty witness who has obtained an order from a judge that his or her employing agency provide the witness with official time may petition the Board for enforcement of the order.

(3) Under § 1201.37(e) of this part, a nonparty witness who has obtained an order requiring the payment of witness fees and travel costs may petition the Board for enforcement of the order.

(4) Under § 1201.55(d) of this part, a nonparty witness or other individual who has obtained a protective order from a judge during the course of a Board proceeding for protection from harassment may petition the Board for enforcement of the order.

(5) A petition for enforcement under paragraph (c)(1), (c)(2), (c)(3) or (c)(4) of
§ 1201.183 Procedures for processing petitions for enforcement.

(a) Initial Processing. (1) When a party has filed a petition for enforcement of a final decision, the alleged noncomplying party must file one of the following within 15 days of the date of service of the petition:

(i) Evidence of compliance, including a narrative explanation of the calculation of back pay and other benefits, and supporting documents;

(ii) Evidence as described in paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section of the compliance actions that the party has completed, and a statement of the actions that remain to be taken, along with a reasonable schedule for full compliance; or

(iii) A statement showing good cause for the failure to comply completely with the decision of the Board.

The party that filed the petition may respond to that submission within 10 days after the date of service of the submission. The parties must serve copies of their pleadings on each other as required under §1201.26(b)(2) of this part.

(2) If the agency is the alleged noncomplying party, it shall submit the name and address of the agency official charged with complying with the Board's order, even if the agency asserts it has fully complied. In the absence of this information, the Board will presume that the highest ranking appropriate agency official who is not appointed by the President by and with the consent of the Senate is charged with compliance.

(3) The judge may convene a hearing if one is necessary to resolve matters at issue.

(4) If the judge finds that there has been compliance or a good faith effort to take all actions required to be in compliance with the final decision, he or she will issue a recommendation containing his or her findings, a statement of the actions required by the party to be in compliance with the final decision, and a recommendation that the Board enforce the final decision.

(5) If a recommendation described under paragraph (a)(5) of this section is issued, the alleged noncomplying party must do one of the following:

(i) The judge finds that:

- The alleged noncomplying party has not taken, or has not made a good faith effort to take, any action required to be in compliance with the final decision, or

- The party has taken or made a good faith effort to take one or more, but not all, actions required to be in compliance with the final decision; he or she will issue a recommendation containing his or her findings, a statement of the actions required by the party to be in compliance with the final decision, and a recommendation that the Board enforce the final decision.

(ii) If a recommendation described under paragraph (a)(5) of this section is issued, the alleged noncomplying party must do one of the following:

- If it decides to take the actions required by the recommendation, it must submit to the Clerk of the Board within 15 days after the issuance of the recommendation, evidence that it has taken those actions.

- If it decides not to take any of the actions required by the recommendation, it must file a brief supporting its nonconcurrency in the recommendation. The brief must be filed with the Clerk of the Board within 30 days after the recommendation is issued and, if it is filed by the agency, it must identify by name, title, and grade the agency official responsible for the failure to take the actions required by the recommendation for compliance.

(iii) If the party decides to take one or more, but not all, actions required by the recommendation, it must submit both evidence of the actions it has taken and, with respect to the actions
that it has not taken, a brief supporting its disagreement with the recommendation. The evidence and brief must be filed with the Clerk of the Board within 30 days after issuance of the recommendation and, if it is filed by the agency, it must contain the identifying information required by paragraph (a)(6)(i) of this section.

(7) The petitioner may file a brief that responds to the submission described in paragraph (a)(6) of this section, and that asks the Board to review any finding in the recommendation, made under paragraph (a)(5)(i) of this section, that the other party is in partial compliance with the final decision. The petitioner must file this brief with the Clerk of the Board within 20 days of the date of service of the submission described in paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(b) Consideration by the Board. (1) The Board will consider the recommendation, along with the submissions of the parties, promptly. When appropriate, the Board may require the alleged non-complying party, or that party’s representative, to appear before the Board to show why sanctions should not be imposed under 5 U.S.C. 1204(a)(2) and 1204(e)(2)(A). The Board also may require the party or its representative to make this showing in writing, or to make it both personally and in writing.

(2) The Board may hold a hearing on an order to show cause, or it may issue a decision without a hearing.

(3) The Board’s final decision on the issues of compliance is subject to judicial review under §1201.120 of this part.

(c) Certification to the Comptroller General. When appropriate, the Board may certify to the Comptroller General of the United States, under 5 U.S.C. 1204(e)(2)(A), that no payment is to be made to a certain Federal employee. This order may apply to any Federal employee, other than a Presidential appointee subject to confirmation by the Senate, who is found to be in non-compliance with the Board’s order.

(d) Effect of Special Counsel’s action or failure to act. Failure by the Special Counsel to file a complaint under 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(1)(C) and subpart D of this part will not preclude the Board from taking action under this subpart.


Subpart G—Savings Provisions

§ 1201.191 Savings provisions.

(a) Civil Service Reform Act of 1978 (Pub.L. 95–454)–(1) Scope. All executive orders, rules and regulations relating to the Federal service that were in effect prior to the effective date of the Civil Service Reform Act shall continue in effect and be applied by the Board in its adjudications until modified, terminated, superseded, or repealed by the President, Office of Personnel Management, the Merit Systems Protection Board, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, or the Federal Labor Relations Authority, as appropriate.

(2) Administrative proceedings and appeals therefrom. No provision of the Civil Service Reform Act shall be applied by the Board in such a way as to affect any administrative proceeding pending at the effective date of such provision. “Pending” is considered to encompass existing agency proceedings, and appeals before the Board or its predecessor agencies, that were subject to judicial review or under judicial review on January 11, 1979, the date on which the Act became effective. An agency proceeding is considered to exist once the employee has received notice of the proposed action.

(3) Explanation. Mr. X was advised of agency’s intention to remove him for abandonment of position, effective December 29, 1978. Twenty days later Mr. X appealed the agency action to the Merit Systems Protection Board. The Merit Systems Protection Board docketed Mr. X’s case as an “old System case,” i.e., one to which the savings clause applied. The appropriate regional office processed the case, applying the substantive laws, rules and regulations in existence prior to the enactment of the Act. The decision, dated February 28, 1979, informed Mr. X that he is entitled to judicial review if he files a timely notice of appeal in the appropriate United States district court or the United States Court of Claims under the statute of limitations...
§ 1201.201 Statement of purpose.

(a) This subpart governs Board proceedings for awards of attorney fees (plus costs, expert witness fees, and litigation expenses, where applicable), consequential damages, and compensatory damages.

(b) There are seven statutory provisions covering attorney fee awards. Because most MSPB cases are appeals under 5 U.S.C. 7701, most requests for attorney fees will be governed by §1201.202(a)(1). There are, however, other attorney fee provisions that apply only to specific kinds of cases. For example, §1201.202(a)(4) applies only to certain whistleblower appeals. Sections 1201.202(a)(5) and (a)(6) apply only to corrective and disciplinary action cases brought by the Special Counsel. Section 1201.202(a)(7) applies only to appeals brought under the Uniformed Services Employment and Re-employment Rights Act.

(c) An award of consequential damages is authorized in only two situations: Where the Board orders corrective action in a whistleblower appeal under 5 U.S.C. 1221, and where the Board orders corrective action in a Special Counsel complaint under 5 U.S.C. 1214. Consequential damages include such items as medical costs and travel expenses, and other costs as determined by the Board through case law.

(d) The Civil Rights Act of 1991 (42 U.S.C. 1981a) authorizes an award of compensatory damages to a prevailing party who is found to have been intentionally discriminated against based on race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or disability. Compensatory damages include pecuniary losses, future pecuniary losses, and nonpecuniary losses, such as emotional pain, suffering, inconvenience, mental anguish, and loss of enjoyment of life.

§ 1201.202 Authority for awards.

(a) Awards of attorney fees (plus costs, expert witness fees, and litigation expenses, where applicable). The Board is authorized by various statutes to order payment of attorney fees and, where applicable, costs, expert witness fees, and litigation expenses. These statutory authorities include, but are not limited to, the following authorities to order payment of:

1. Attorney fees, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 7701(g)(1), where the appellant or respondent is the prevailing party in an appeal under 5 U.S.C. 7701 or an agency action against an administrative law judge under 5 U.S.C. 7521, and an award is warranted in the interest of justice.

2. Attorney fees, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 7701(g)(2), where the appellant or respondent is the prevailing party in an appeal under 5 U.S.C. 7701 or an agency action against an administrative law judge under 5 U.S.C. 7521, and an award is warranted in the interest of justice.
based on a finding of discrimination prohibited under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1);
(3) Attorney fees and costs, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 1221(g)(2), where the appellant is the prevailing party in an appeal under 5 U.S.C. 7701 and the Board's decision is based on a finding of a prohibited personnel practice;
(4) Attorney fees and costs, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 1221(g)(1)(B), where the Board orders corrective action in a whistleblower appeal to which 5 U.S.C. 1221 applies;
(5) Attorney fees, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 1214(g)(2) or 5 U.S.C. 7701(g)(1), where the Board orders corrective action in a Special Counsel complaint under 5 U.S.C. 1214;
(6) Attorney fees, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 1204(m), where the respondent is the prevailing party in a Special Counsel complaint for disciplinary action under 5 U.S.C. 1215;
(7) Attorney fees, expert witness fees, and litigation expenses, as authorized by the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act, 38 U.S.C. 4324(c)(4); and
(8) Attorney fees, expert witness fees, and other litigation expenses, as authorized by the Veterans Employment Opportunities Act; 5 U.S.C. 3330c(b).

(b) Awards of consequential damages. The Board may order payment of consequential damages, including medical costs incurred, travel expenses, and any other reasonable and foreseeable consequential damages:
(1) As authorized by 5 U.S.C. 1221(g)(1)(A)(ii), where the Board orders corrective action in a whistleblower appeal to which 5 U.S.C. 1221 applies; and
(2) As authorized by 5 U.S.C. 1214(g)(c)(2), where the Board orders corrective action in a Special Counsel complaint under 5 U.S.C. 1214.

(c) Awards of compensatory damages. The Board may order payment of compensatory damages, as authorized by section 102 of the Civil Rights Act of 1991 (42 U.S.C. 1981a), based on a finding of unlawful intentional discrimination but not on an employment practice that is unlawful because of its disparate impact under the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, or the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990. Compensatory damages include pecuniary losses, future pecuniary losses, and nonpecuniary losses such as emotional pain, suffering, inconvenience, mental anguish, and loss of enjoyment of life.

(d) Definitions. For purposes of this subpart:
(1) A proceeding on the merits is a proceeding to decide an appeal of an agency action under 5 U.S.C. 1221 or 7701, an appeal under 38 U.S.C. 4324, an appeal under 5 U.S.C. 3330a, a request to review an arbitration decision under 5 U.S.C. 7121(d), a Special Counsel complaint under 5 U.S.C. 1214 or 1215, or an agency action against an administrative law judge under 5 U.S.C. 7521.
(2) An addendum proceeding is a proceeding conducted after issuance of a final decision in a proceeding on the merits, including a decision accepting the parties' settlement of the case. The final decision in the proceeding on the merits may be an initial decision of a judge that has become final under §1201.113 of this part or a final decision of the Board.


§ 1201.203 Proceedings for attorney fees.

(a) Form and content of request. A request for attorney fees must be made by motion, must state why the appellant or respondent believes he or she is entitled to an award under the applicable statutory standard, and must be supported by evidence substantiating the amount of the request. Evidence supporting a motion for attorney fees must include at a minimum:
(1) Accurate and current time records;
(2) A copy of the terms of the fee agreement (if any);
(3) A statement of the attorney’s customary billing rate for similar work, with evidence that that rate is consistent with the prevailing community rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney ordinarily practices; and
(4) An established attorney-client relationship.

(b) Addendum proceeding. A request for attorney fees will be decided in an addendum proceeding.
§ 1201.204  Proceedings for consequential damages and compensatory damages.

(a) Time for making request. (1) A request for consequential damages or compensatory damages must be made during the proceeding on the merits, no later than the end of the conference(s) held to define the issues in the case.

(2) The judge or the Board, as applicable, may waive the time limit for making a request for consequential damages or compensatory damages for good cause shown. The time limit will not be waived if a party shows that such waiver would result in undue prejudice.

(b) Form and content of request. A request for consequential damages or compensatory damages must be in writing and must state the amount of damages sought and the reasons why the appellant or respondent believes he or she is entitled to an award under the applicable statutory standard.

(c) Service. A copy of a request for consequential damages or compensatory damages must be served on the other parties or their representatives when the request is made.

A party may file a pleading responding to the request within the time limit established by the judge or the Board, as applicable.

(d) Addendum proceeding. (1) A request for consequential damages or compensatory damages will be decided in an addendum proceeding.

(2) A judge may waive the requirement of paragraph (d)(1), either on his or her own motion or on the motion of a party, and consider a request for damages in a proceeding on the merits where the judge determines that such action is in the interest of the parties and will promote efficiency and economy in adjudication.

(e) Initiation of addendum proceeding. (1) A motion for initiation of an addendum proceeding to decide a request for consequential damages or compensatory damages must be filed as soon as possible after a final decision of the Board but no later than 60 days after the date on which a decision becomes final. Where the initial decision in the proceeding on the merits was issued by a judge in a MSPB regional or field office, the motion must be filed with the regional or field office that issued the initial decision. Where the decision in the proceeding on the merits was an initial decision issued by a judge at the Board’s headquarters or where the only decision was a final decision issued by the Board, the motion must be filed with the Clerk of the Board.

(2) A copy of a motion for initiation of an addendum proceeding to decide a request for consequential damages or compensatory damages must be served on the other parties or their representatives at the time of filing. A party may file a pleading responding to the motion within the time limit established by the judge.
(f) Hearing; applicability of subpart B. The judge may hold a hearing on a request for consequential damages or compensatory damages and may apply appropriate provisions of subpart B of this part to the addendum proceeding.

(g) Initial decision; review by the Board. The judge will issue an initial decision in the addendum proceeding, which shall be subject to the provisions for a petition for review by the Board under subpart C of this part.

(h) Request for damages first made in proceeding before the Board. Where a request for consequential damages or compensatory damages is first made on petition for review of a judge’s initial decision on the merits and the Board waives the time limit for making the request in accordance with paragraph (a)(2) of this section, or where the request is made in a case where the only MSPB proceeding is before the 3-member Board, including, for compensatory damages only, a request to review an arbitration decision under 5 U.S.C. 7121(d), the Board may:

(1) Consider both the merits and the request for damages and issue a final decision;

(2) Remand the case to the judge for a new initial decision, either on the request for damages only or on both the merits and the request for damages; or

(3) Where there has been no prior proceeding before a judge, forward the request for damages to a judge for hearing and a recommendation to the Board, after which the Board will issue a final decision on both the merits and the request for damages.

(i) EEOC review of decision on compensatory damages. A final decision of the Board on a request for compensatory damages pursuant to the Civil Rights Act of 1991 shall be subject to review by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission as provided under subpart E of this part.

§ 1201.205 Judicial review.

A final Board decision under this subpart is subject to judicial review as provided under 5 U.S.C. 7703.
APPENDIX III TO PART 1201—APPROVED HEARING LOCATIONS BY REGIONAL OFFICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atlanta Regional Office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Birmingham, Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntsville, Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobile, Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery, Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jacksonville, Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miami, Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orlando, Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pensacola, Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tallahassee, Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tampa/St. Petersburg, Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlanta, Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augusta, Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macon, Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah, Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson, Mississippi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charleston, South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia, South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chattanooga, Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Knoxville, Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memphis, Tennessee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nashville, Tennessee</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Central Regional Office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chicago, Illinois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indianapolis, Indiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davenport, Iowa/Rock Island, Illinois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Des Moines, Iowa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexington, Kentucky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisville, Kentucky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detroit, Michigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minneapolis/St. Paul, Minnesota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas City, Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Springfield, Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis, Missouri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleveland, Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cincinnati, Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbus, Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dayton, Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milwaukee, Wisconsin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dallas Regional Office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Little Rock, Arkansas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria, Louisiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Orleans, Louisiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma City, Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tulsa, Oklahoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpus Christi, Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dallas, Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>El Paso, Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston, Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>San Antonio, Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temple, Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texarkana, Texas</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Northeastern Regional Office

| Hartford, Connecticut                  |
| New Haven, Connecticut                 |
| Dover, Delaware                        |
| Bangor, Maine                           |
| Portland, Maine                         |
| Baltimore, Maryland                     |
| Boston, Massachusetts                   |
| Manchester, New Hampshire               |
| Portsmouth, New Hampshire               |
| Trenton, New Jersey                     |
| Harrisburg, Pennsylvania                |
| Philadelphia, Pennsylvania             |
| Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania                |
| Wilkes-Barre, Pennsylvania              |
| Providence, Rhode Island                |
| Burlington, Vermont                     |
| Charleston, West Virginia               |
| Morgantown, West Virginia               |

New York Field Office

| Newark, New Jersey                      |
| Albany, New York                        |
| Buffalo, New York                       |
| New York, New York                      |
| Syracuse, New York                      |
| San Juan, Puerto Rico                   |

Washington Regional Office

| Washington, DC                          |
| Asheville, North Carolina                |
| Charlotte, North Carolina                |
| Raleigh, North Carolina                  |
| Jacksonville, North Carolina             |
| Alexandria, Virginia                     |
| Norfolk, Virginia                        |
| Richmond, Virginia                       |
| Roanoke, Virginia                        |

Western Regional Office

| Anchorage, Alaska                        |
| Fresno, California                       |
| Los Angeles, California                  |
| Monterey, California                     |
| Sacramento, California                   |
| San Bernardino, California               |
| San Diego, California                    |
| San Francisco, California                |
| Santa Ana, California                    |
| Santa Barbara, California                |
| Honolulu, Hawaii                         |
| Boise, Idaho                             |
| Pocatello, Idaho                         |
| Las Vegas, Nevada                        |
| Reno, Nevada                             |
| Medford, Oregon                          |
| Portland, Oregon                         |
| Seattle, Washington                      |
| Spokane, Washington                      |
| Richland, Kennewick, and Pasco, Washing- |
| ton                                   |

Denver Field Office

| Phoenix, Arizona                         |
| Tucson, Arizona                          |

58
§ 1203.2 Definitions.

(a) Invalid regulation means a regulation that has been issued by OPM, and...
§ 1203.11 Request for regulation review.

(a) An interested person or the Special Counsel may submit a request for regulation review.

(b) Contents of request. (1) Each request for regulation review must include the following information:

(i) The name, address, and signature of the requester’s representative or, if the requester has no representative, of the requester;

(ii) A citation identifying the regulation being challenged;

(iii) A statement (along with any relevant documents) describing in detail the reasons why the regulation would require an employee to commit a prohibited personnel practice; or the reasons why the implementation of the regulation requires an employee to commit a prohibited personnel practice;

(iv) Specific identification of the prohibited personnel practice at issue; and

(v) A description of the action the requester would like the Board to take.

(2) If the prohibited personnel practice at issue is one prohibited by 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(12), the request must include the following additional information:

(i) Identification of the law or regulation that allegedly would be or has been violated, and how it would be or has been violated; and

(ii) Identification of the merit system principles at issue and an explanation of the way in which the law or regulation at issue implements or directly concerns those principles.

[54 FR 23632, June 2, 1989, as amended at 56 FR 41749, Aug. 23, 1991]

§ 1203.13 Filing pleadings.

(a) Place to file and number of copies. One original and three copies of each
pleading must be filed with the Office of the Clerk, U.S. Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20419. In addition, parties to a proceeding under this part must serve their pleadings on each other in accordance with §1203.14 of this part. The Office of the Clerk will make all pleadings available for review by the public.

(b) Time limits.

(1) A request for regulation review may be filed any time after the effective date of the regulation.

(2) A response to a request for regulation review, whether the response supports or opposes the request, must be filed within the time period provided in the Board order granting the request for review.

(3) A reply to a response may be filed within 10 days after the response is filed. The reply may address only those matters raised in the response that were not addressed in the request for regulation review.

(4) Motions may be filed at any time during the regulation review. The filing of a motion will not delay the acting of the Board unless the Board orders a postponement. The Board may rule immediately on a motion for an extension of time or a continuance if circumstances make consideration of others’ views regarding the motion impracticable.

(5) Submissions opposing motions must be filed within five days after the opposing party receives the motion.

(c) Additional pleadings. The Board will consider pleadings in addition to those mentioned above only if the Board grants a request that it consider them.

(d) Method of filing. An initial filing in a request for review of a regulation may be filed with the Office of the Clerk by mail, by commercial or personal delivery, or by facsimile. Pleadings, other than an initial request for a regulation review under this part, may be filed with the Office of the Clerk by mail, by commercial or personal delivery, by facsimile, or by e-filing in accordance with §1201.14 of this chapter. If the document was submitted by certified mail, it is presumed to have been filed five days before the Office of the Clerk receives it, in the absence of evidence contradicting that presumption. If it was delivered personally, it is considered to have been filed on the date the Office of the Clerk receives it. If it was submitted by facsimile, the date of the facsimile is considered to be the filing date. If it was submitted by commercial delivery, the date of filing is the date it was delivered to the commercial delivery service. If it was submitted by e-filing, it is considered to have been filed on the date of electronic submission.

(e) Extensions of time. The Board will grant a request for extension of time only when good cause is shown.

§ 1203.14 Serving documents.

(a) Parties. In every case, the person requesting regulation review must serve a copy of the request on the Director of OPM. In addition, when the implementation of a regulation is being challenged, the requester must also serve a copy of the request on the head of the implementing agency. A copy of all other pleadings must be served, by the person submitting the pleading, on each other party to the proceeding.

(b) Method of serving documents.

Pleadings may be served on parties by mail, by personal delivery, by facsimile, or by commercial delivery. Service by mail is accomplished by mailing the pleading to each party at the party’s last known address. Service by facsimile is accomplished by transmitting the pleading by facsimile to each party. Service by personal delivery or by commercial delivery is accomplished by delivering the pleading to the business office or home of each party or representative and leaving it with the party or representative, or with a responsible person at that address. Regardless of the method of service, the party serving the document must submit to the Board, along with the pleading, a certificate of service as proof that the
§ 1203.15 Review of regulations on the Board's own motion.

The Board may, from time to time, review a regulation on its own motion under 5 U.S.C. 1204(f)(1)(A). When it does so, it will publish notice of the review in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 1203.16 Proceedings.

The Board has substantial discretion in conducting a regulation review under this part. It may conduct a review on the basis of the pleadings alone, or on the basis of the pleadings along with any or all of the following:
(a) Additional written comments;
(b) Oral argument;
(c) Evidence presented at a hearing; and/or
(d) Evidence gathered through any other appropriate procedures that are conducted in accordance with law.

ORDER OF THE BOARD
§ 1203.21 Final order of the Board.

(a) Invalid regulation. If the Board determines that a regulation is invalid on its face, in whole or in part, it will require any agency affected by the order to stop complying with the regulation, in whole or in part. In addition, it may order other remedial action that it finds necessary.

(b) Invalidly implemented regulation. If the Board determines that a regulation has been implemented invalidly, in whole or in part, it will require affected agencies to terminate the invalid implementation.

(c) Corrective action. The Board may order corrective action necessary to ensure compliance with its order. The action it may order includes, but is not limited to, the following:
(1) Cancellation of any personnel action related to the prohibited personnel practice;
(2) Rescission of any action related to the cancelled personnel action;
(3) Removal of any reference, record, or document within an employee’s official personnel folder that is related to the prohibited personnel practice;
(4) Award of back pay and benefits;
(5) Award of attorney fees;
(6) Other remedial measures to reverse the effects of a prohibited personnel practice; and
(7) The agency’s submission of a verified report of its compliance with the Board’s order.

§ 1203.22 Enforcement of order.

(a) Any party may ask the Board to enforce a final order it has issued under this part. The request may be made by filing a petition for enforcement with the Office of the Clerk of the Board and by serving a copy of the petition on each party to the regulation review. The request may be filed in electronic form, provided the requirements of §1201.14 are satisfied. The petition must include specific reasons why the petitioning party believes that there has been a failure to comply with the Board’s order.

(b) The Board will take all action necessary to determine whether there has been compliance with its final order. If it determines that there has been a failure to comply with the order, it will take actions necessary to obtain compliance.

(c) Where appropriate, the Board may initiate the enforcement procedures described in 5 CFR 1201.183(c).

[54 FR 28658, July 6, 1989]

1203.15, 1203.16, 1203.21, 1203.22, 5 CFR Ch. II (1–1–09 Edition)
PART 1204—AVAILABILITY OF OFFICIAL INFORMATION

Subpart A—Purpose and Scope

§ 1204.1 Purpose.
This part implements the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552, as amended, by stating the procedures to follow when requesting information from the Board, and by stating the fees that will be charged for that information.

§ 1204.2 Scope.
(a) For the purpose of this part, the term "record" and any other term used in reference to information includes any information that would be a Board record subject to the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552 when maintained by the Board in any format including an electronic format. All written requests for information that are not processed under part 1205 of this chapter will be processed under this part. The Board may continue, without complying with this part, to furnish the public with the information it has furnished in the regular course of performing its official duties, unless furnishing the information would violate the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, or another law.

Subpart B—Procedures for Obtaining Records Under the Freedom of Information Act

§ 1204.11 Request for access to Board records.
(a) Sending a request. A person may request a Board record under this part by writing to the office that has the record. If the requester believes that the records are located in a regional or
§ 1204.12 Fees.

(a) General. The Board will charge the requester fees for services provided in processing requests for information. Those fees will be charged according to the schedule in paragraph (d) of this section, and will recover the full allowable direct costs that the Board incurs. Fees may be charged for time spent searching for information, even if the Board fails to locate responsive

(b) Description. A request must describe the records wanted in enough detail for Board employees to locate the records with no more than a reasonable effort. Wherever possible, a request must include specific information about each record, such as the date, title or name, author, recipient, and subject matter of the record. In addition, if the request asks for records on cases decided by the Board, it must show the title of the case, the MSPB docket number, and the date of the decision.

(c) Time limits and decisions. If a request is not properly labeled or is sent to the wrong office, the time for processing the request will begin when the proper office receives it. Requests to the Board’s headquarters will be decided by the Clerk of the Board. Requests to one of the regional or field offices will be decided by the Regional Director or Chief Administrative Judge. The Board will decide a request within 20 workdays after the appropriate office receives it, except under the conditions that follow.

(1) Extension of time. If “unusual circumstances” exist, the Board may extend the time for deciding the request by no more than 10 additional workdays. An example of unusual circumstances could be the need to find and retrieve records from regional or field offices or from federal records centers or the need to search, collect and or examine a large number of records which are demanded in a single request, or the need to talk to another agency with a substantial interest in the determination of the request. When the Board extends the time to decide the request, it will inform the requester in writing and describe the “unusual circumstances”, and it will state a date on which a decision on the request will be made. If the “unusual circumstances” are such that the Board cannot comply with the request within the time limit, the Board will offer the requester an opportunity:

(i) To limit the request so that it may be processed within the time limit, or

(ii) To arrange with the Board a different time frame for processing the request or a changed request.

(2) Expedited processing. Where a requester shows a “compelling need” and in other cases determined by the Board, a decision whether to provide expedited processing of a request and notification of that decision to the requester will be made within 10 workdays of the date of the request. An example of a compelling need could be that a failure to obtain the records expeditiously could reasonably be expected to be a threat to the life or physical safety of a person or that there is urgency to inform the public about actual or alleged Federal Government activity by a person primarily engaged in distributing information. Where the Board approves expedient processing, the Board will process the request within 5 workdays from the date of the decision to grant the expedient processing. If, in order to fully satisfy the request, the Board requires the standard or additional processing time, or if it decides that good cause for expedited processing has not been made, it will provide written notice of its decision to the requester and will inform the requester of the right to administrative and court review of the decision. A showing of a compelling need must be made by a statement certified to be true to the best of the requester’s knowledge and belief.

[64 FR 51039, Sept. 21, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 48886, Aug. 10, 2000]
records, and even if it determines that the information is exempt from disclosure.

(b) Definitions. (1) The term direct costs means the costs to an agency for searching for and copying (and in the case of commercial requesters, reviewing) documents to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include, for example, the salary of each employee performing work at the rate of $5 per quarter hour. Overhead expenses, such as costs of space and of heating or lighting the facility in which the records are stored, are not included in direct costs.

(2) The term search, as defined by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(3)(D), means either manual or automated review of Board records to locate those records asked for, and includes all time spent looking for material in response to a request, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of material within documents. Searches will be done in the most efficient and least expensive way to limit costs for both the Board and the requester. Searches may be done manually or by computer using existing programming. The Board will make a reasonable effort to search for the records in electronic form or format, except when such effort would interfere to a large extent with the operation of the Board’s automated information system.

(3) The term duplication means the process of copying a document or electronically maintained information in response to a FOIA request. Copies can take the form of paper, microfilm, audio-visual materials, or machine-readable documentation (e.g., magnetic tape or disk), among others. The copy provided will be in a form or format requested if the record is readily reproducible by the Board in that form or format. The Board will make a reasonable effort to maintain its records in forms or formats that are reproducible.

(4) The term review includes the process of examining documents to determine whether any portion of them may be exempt from disclosure under the FOIA, when the documents have been located in response to a request that is for a commercial use. The term also includes processing any documents for disclosure, e.g., doing all that is necessary to edit them and otherwise prepare them for release. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues.

(5) The term commercial use request means a request from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made. In deciding whether a requester properly belongs in this category, the Board will decide the use the requester will make of the documents requested. Also, where the Board has reasonable cause to doubt the use a requester will make of the records requested, or where that use is not clear from the request, the Board will seek additional clarification before assigning the request to a specific category.

(6) The term educational institution means a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education that operates a program or programs of scholarly research.

(7) The term noncommercial scientific institution means an institution that is not operated on a “commercial” basis as that term is used above, and that is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research whose results are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.

(8) The term representative of the news media means any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term news means information that concerns current events or that would be of current interest to the public.

(c) Categories of requesters. There are four categories of FOIA requesters: Commercial use requesters; educational and noncommercial scientific institutions; representatives of the news media; and all other requesters. To be included in the category of educational and noncommercial scientific institutions, requesters must show that the request is authorized by a qualifying institution and that they are
seeking the records not for a commercial use, but to further scholarly or scientific research. To be included in the news media category, a requester must meet the definition in paragraph (b)(8) of this section and the request must not be made for a commercial use. To avoid commercial use charges, requesters must show that they should be included in a category or categories other than that of commercial use requesters. The Board will decide the categories to place requesters for fee purposes. It will make these determinations based on information given by the requesters and information otherwise known to the Board.

(d) The Board will not charge a requester if the fee for any request is less than $100 (the cost to the Board of processing and collecting the fee).

1) When the Board receives a request:

(i) From a commercial use requester, it will charge fees that recover the full direct costs for searching for the information requested, reviewing it for release at the initial request stage, reviewing it after an appeal to determine whether other exemptions not considered before the appeal apply to it, and copying it.

(ii) From an educational and non-commercial scientific institution or, to the extent copying exceeds 100 pages, from a representative of the news media, it will charge fees only for the cost of copying the requested information.

(iii) From all other requesters, to the extent copying exceeds 100 pages and search time exceeds 2 hours, it will charge fees for the full direct cost of searching for and copying requested records.

2) When the Board reasonably believes that a requester or group of requesters is attempting to divide a request into more than one request to avoid payment of fees, the Board will combine the requests and charge fees accordingly. The Board will not combine multiple requests on unrelated subjects from one requester.

3) When the Board decides that charges for a request are likely to exceed $250, the Board will require the requester to pay the entire fee in advance before continuing to process the request.

4) When a requester has an outstanding fee charge or has not paid a fee on time, the Board will require the requester to pay the full amount of the estimated fee in advance before the Board begins to process a new or pending request from that requester, and before it applies administrative time limits for making a decision on the new or pending request.

(e) Fee schedule. (1) Fees for document searches for records will be charged at a rate of $5 per quarter hour spent by each Board employee performing the search.

2) Fees for computer searches for records will be $5 per quarter hour spent by each employee operating the computer equipment and/or developing a new inquiry or report.

3) Fees for review at the initial administrative level to determine whether records or portions of records are exempt from disclosure, and for review after an appeal to determine whether the records are exempt on other legal grounds, will be charged, for commercial use requests, at a rate of $5 per quarter hour spent by each reviewing employee.

4) Fees for photocopying records is 20 cents a page, the fee for copying audio tapes is the direct cost up to $15 per cassette tape; the fee for copying video tapes is the direct cost up to $20 per tape; and the fee for computer printouts is 10 cents a page. The fee for duplication of electronically maintained information in the requester's preferred format will be $21 for copying computer tapes and $4 for copying records on computer diskettes, if it is feasible for the Board to reproduce records in the format requested. Fees for certified copies of the Board’s records will include a $4 per page charge for each page displaying the Board’s seal and certification. When the Board estimates that copying costs will exceed $100, it will notify the requester of the estimated amount unless the requester has indicated in advance a willingness to pay an equal or higher amount.

(f) Fee waivers. (1) Upon request, the Clerk of the Board, Regional Director,
or Chief Administrative Judge, as appropriate, will furnish information without charge or at reduced rates if it is established that disclosure "is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government." This decision will be based on:

(i) The subject of the request: Whether the subject of the requested records concerns the operations or activities of the government;

(ii) The informative value of the information to be disclosed: Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute to an understanding of government operations or activities;

(iii) Whether disclosure of the requested information is likely to contribute to public understanding of the subject of the disclosure; and

(iv) The significance of the contribution the disclosure would make to public understanding of government operations or activities.

(2) If information is to be furnished without charge or at reduced rates, the requester must also establish that disclosure of the information is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester. This decision will be based on:

(i) Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and, if so,

(ii) Whether the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(3) The requester must establish eligibility for a waiver of fees or for reduced fees. The denial of a request for waiver of fees may be appealed under subpart C of this part.

§ 1204.14 Requests for access to confidential commercial information.

(a) General. Confidential commercial information provided to the Board by a business submitter will not be disclosed in response to a FOIA request except as required by this section.

(b) Definitions. (1) The term confidential commercial information means records provided to the government by a submitter that are believed to contain material exempt from release under Exemption 4 of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4), because disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.

(2) The term submitter means any person or organization that provides confidential commercial information to the government. The term submitter includes, but is not limited to, corporations, state governments, and foreign governments.

(c) Notice to business submitters. The Board will provide a business submitter with prompt written notice of a request for its confidential commercial information whenever such written notice is required under paragraph (d) of this section. Exceptions to such written notice are at paragraph (h) of this section. This written notice will either
describe the exact nature of the confidential information requested or provide copies of the records or parts of records containing the commercial information.

(d) When initial notice is required. (1) With respect to confidential commercial information received by the Board before January 1, 1988, the Board will give the business submitter notice of a request whenever:
   (i) The information is less than 10 years old; or
   (ii) The Board has reason to believe that releasing the information could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.
   (2) With respect to confidential commercial information received by the Board on or after January 1, 1988, the Board will give notice to the business submitter whenever:
      (i) The business submitter has designated the information in good faith as commercially or financially sensitive information; or
      (ii) The Board has reason to believe that releasing the information could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.
   (3) Notice of a request for commercially confidential information that was received by January 1, 1988, is required for a period of not more than 10 years after the date on which the information is submitted unless the business submitter requests, and provides justification for, a longer specific notice period. Whenever possible, the submitter's claim of confidentiality must be supported by a statement or certification, by an officer or authorized representative of the company, that the information in question is confidential commercial information and has not been disclosed to the public.

(e) Opportunity to object to disclosure. Through the notice described in paragraph (c) of this section, the Board will give a business submitter a reasonable period to provide a detailed statement of any objection to disclosure. The statement must specify all grounds for withholding any of the information under any exemption of the Freedom of Information Act. In addition, in the case of Exemption 4, the statement must state why the information is considered to be a trade secret, or to be commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential. Information a business submitter provides under this paragraph may itself be subject to disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act.

(f) Notice of intent to release information. The Board will consider carefully a business submitter's objections and specific grounds for claiming that the information should not be released before determining whether to release confidential commercial information. Whenever the Board decides to release confidential commercial information over the objection of a business submitter, it will forward to the business submitter a written notice that includes:
   (1) A statement of the reasons for which the business submitter's objections to the release were not sufficient;
   (2) A description of the confidential commercial information to be released; and
   (3) A specified release date. The Board will forward the notice of intent to release the information a reasonable number of days, as circumstances permit, before the specified date upon which release is expected. It will forward a copy of the release notice to the requester at the same time.

(g) Notice of Freedom of Information Act lawsuit. Whenever a requester files a lawsuit seeking to require release of business information covered by paragraph (d) of this section, the Board will notify the business submitter promptly.

(h) Exceptions to notice requirements. The notice requirements of this section do not apply when:
   (1) The Board decides that the information should not be released;
   (2) The information lawfully has been published or otherwise made available to the public;
   (3) Disclosure of the information is required by law (other than 5 U.S.C. 552); or
   (4) The disclosure is required by an agency rule that:
      (i) Was adopted after notice and public comment;
      (ii) Specifies narrow classes of records submitted to the agency that are to be released under the FOIA; or
(iii) Provides in exceptional circumstances for notice when the submitter provides written justification, at the time the information is submitted or a reasonable time thereafter, that release of the information could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.

(5) The information requested is not designated by the submitter as exempt from release according to agency regulations issued under this section, when the submitter has an opportunity to do so at the time of sending the information or a reasonable time thereafter, unless the agency has good reason to believe that disclosure of the information would result in competitive harm; or

(6) The designation made by the submitter according to Board regulations appears obviously frivolous; except that, in such case, the Board must provide the submitter with written notice of any final administrative release decision within a reasonable period before the stated release date.

§ 1204.15 Records of other agencies.

Requests for Board records that were created by another agency may, in appropriate circumstances, be referred to that agency for discussion or processing. In these instances, the Board will notify the requester.

Subpart C—Appeals

§ 1204.21 Submission.

(a) A person may appeal the following actions, or failure to act by the Clerk of the Board, a Regional Director, or Chief Administrative Judge:

(1) A denial of access to agency records;

(2) A denial of a request for a waiver or reduced fees;

(3) A decision that it is technically not possible to reproduce electronically maintained information in the requester’s preferred format;

(4) A denial of a request for expedited processing of information under this part; or

(5) A failure to decide a request for expedited processing within 10 workdays from the date of the request.

(b) Appeals must be filed with the Chairman, Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20419-0001 within 10 workdays from the date of the denial. Any appeal must include a copy of the initial request, a copy of the letter denying the request, and a statement of the reasons why the requester believes the denying employee erred.

[64 FR 51039, Sept. 21, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 48886, Aug. 10, 2000]

§ 1204.22 Decision on appeal.

A decision on an appeal will be made within 20 workdays after the appeal is received. A decision not to provide expeditious processing of a request will be made within 15 workdays after the appeal is received. The decision will be in writing and will contain the reasons for the decision and information about the appellant’s right to seek court review of the denial.

PART 1205—PRIVACY ACT REGULATIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
1205.1 Purpose.
1205.2 Policy and scope.
1205.3 Definitions.
1205.4 Disclosure of Privacy Act records.

Subpart B—Procedures for Obtaining Records

1205.11 Access to Board records.
1205.12 Time limits and determinations.
1205.13 Identification.
1205.14 Granting access.
1205.15 Denying access.
1205.16 Fees.

Subpart C—Amendment of Records

1205.21 Request for amendment.
1205.22 Action on request.
1205.23 Time limits.

Subpart D—Appeals

1205.31 Submitting appeal.
1205.32 Decision on appeal.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552a and 1204.

SOURCE: 64 FR 51043, Sept. 21, 1999, unless otherwise noted.
§ 1205.1 Purpose.
This subpart implements the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, (“the Act”) by stating the procedures by which individuals may determine the existence of, seek access to, and request amendment of Board records concerning themselves, and by stating the requirements that apply to Board employees’ use and disclosure of those records.

§ 1205.2 Policy and scope.
The Board’s policy is to apply these regulations to all records that can be retrieved from a system of records under the Board’s control by using an individual’s name or by using a number, symbol, or other way to identify the individual. These regulations, however, do not govern the rights of the parties in adversary proceedings before the Board to obtain discovery from adverse parties; those rights are governed by part 1201 and part 1209 of this chapter. These regulations also are not meant to allow the alteration, either before or after the Board has issued a decision on an appeal, of evidence presented during the Board’s adjudication of the appeal.

§ 1205.3 Definitions.
The definitions of 5 U.S.C. 552a apply to this part. In addition, as used in this part:
(a) Inquiry means a request by an individual regarding whether the Board has a record that refers to that individual.
(b) Request for access means a request by an individual to look at or copy a record.
(c) Request for amendment means a request by an individual to change the substance of a particular record by addition, deletion, or other correction.
(d) Requester means the individual requesting access to or amendment of a record. The individual may be either the person to whom the requested record refers, a legal guardian acting on behalf of the individual, or a representative designated by that individual.

§ 1205.4 Disclosure of Privacy Act records.
(a) Except as provided in 5 U.S.C. 552a(b), the Board will not disclose any personal record information from systems of records it maintains to any individual other than the individual to whom the record refers, or to any other agency, without the express written consent of the individual to whom the record refers, or his or her representative or attorney.
(b) The Board’s staff will take necessary steps, in accordance with the law and these regulations, to protect the security and integrity of the records and the personal privacy interests of the subjects of the records.

Subpart B—Procedures for Obtaining Records

§ 1205.11 Access to Board records.
(a) Submission of request. Inquiries or requests for access to records must be submitted to the appropriate regional or field office of the Board, or to the Clerk of the Board, U.S. Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20419–0001. If the requester has reason to believe that the records are located in a regional or field office, the request must be submitted to that office. Requests submitted to the regional or field office must be addressed to the Regional Director or Chief Administrative Judge at the appropriate regional or field office listed in appendix II of 5 CFR part 1201.
(b) Form. Each submission must contain the following information:
(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the individual to whom the record refers;
(2) The name, address, and telephone number of the individual making the request if the requester is someone other than the person to whom the record refers, such as a legal guardian or an attorney, along with evidence of the relationship. Evidence of the relationship may consist of an authenticated copy of:
(i) The birth certificate of the minor child, and
(ii) The court document appointing the individual legal guardian, or
(iii) An agreement for representation signed by the individual to whom the record refers;
(3) Any additional information that may assist the Board in responding to the request, such as the name of the agency that may have taken an action against an individual, or the docket number of the individual’s case;
(4) The date of the inquiry or request;
(5) The inquirer’s or requester’s signature; and
(6) A conspicuous indication, both on the envelope and the letter, that the inquiry is a “PRIVACY ACT REQUEST”.
(c) Identification. Each submission must follow the identification requirements stated in §1205.13 of this part.
(d) Payment. Records usually will not be released until fees have been received.

§ 1205.13 Identification.
(a) In person. Each requester must present satisfactory proof of identity. The following items, which are listed in order of the Board’s preference, are acceptable proof of the requester’s identity when the request is made in person:
(1) A document showing the requester’s photograph;
(2) A document showing the requester’s signature; or
(3) If the items described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of the section are not available, a signed statement in which the requester asserts his or her identity and acknowledges understanding that misrepresentation of identity in order to obtain a record is a misdemeanor and subject to a fine of up to $5,000 under 5 U.S.C. 552a(i)(3).
(b) By mail. The identification of a requester making a request by mail must be certified by a notary public or equivalent official or contain other information to identify the requester. Information could be the date of birth of the requester and some item of information in the record that only the requester would be likely to know.
(c) Parents of minors, legal guardians, and representatives. Parents of minors, legal guardians, and representatives must submit identification under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. Additionally, they must present an authenticated copy of:
(1) The minor’s birth certificate, and
(2) The court order of guardianship, or
(3) The agreement of representation, where appropriate.

§ 1205.14 Granting access.
(a) The Board may allow a requester to inspect records through either of the following methods:
(1) It may permit the requester to inspect the records personally during
§ 1205.15 Denying access.
(a) Basis. In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2), the Board may deny access to records that are of an investigatory nature and that are compiled for law enforcement purposes. Those requests will be denied only where access to them would otherwise be unavailable under Exemption (b)(7) of the Freedom of Information Act.
(b) Form. All denials of access under this section will be made in writing and will notify the requester of the right to judicial review.

§ 1205.16 Fees.
(a) No fees will be charged except for making copies of records.
(b) Photocopies of records duplicated by the Board will be subject to a charge of 20 cents a page.
(c) If the fee to be assessed for any request is less than $100 (the cost to the Board of processing and collecting the fee), no charge will be made to the requester.
(d) Fees for copying audio tapes and computer records will be charged at a rate representing the actual costs to the Board, as shown in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(3) of this section.
(1) Audio tapes will be provided at a charge not to exceed $15 for each cassette tape.
(2) Computer printouts will be provided at a charge of 10 cents a page.
(3) Records reproduced on computer tapes, computer diskettes, or other electronic media, will be provided at the actual cost to the Board.
(e) The Board will provide one copy of the amended parts of any record it amends free of charge as evidence of the amendment.

5 CFR Ch. II (1–1–09 Edition)

Subpart C—Amendment of Records

§ 1205.21 Request for amendment.
A request for amendment of a record must be submitted to the Regional Director or Chief Administrative Judge of the appropriate regional or field office, or to the Clerk of the Board, U.S. Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20419–0001, depending on which office has custody of the record. The request must be in writing, must be identified conspicuously on the outside of the envelope and the letter as a “PRIVACY ACT REQUEST,” and must include the following information:
(a) An identification of the record to be amended;
(b) A description of the amendment requested; and
(c) A statement of the basis for the amendment, along with supporting documentation, if any.

§ 1205.22 Action on request.
(a) Amendment granted. If the Board grants the request for amendment, it will notify the requester and provide him or her with a copy of the amendment.
(b) Amendment denied. If the Board denies the request for amendment in whole or in part, it will provide the requester with a written notice that includes the following information:
(1) The basis for the denial; and
(2) The procedures for appealing the denial.

§ 1205.23 Time limits.
The Clerk of the Board, Regional Director, or Chief Administrative Judge will acknowledge a request for amendment within 10 workdays of receipt of the request in the appropriate office except under the unusual circumstances described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of §1205.12 of this part.
§ 1205.31 Submitting appeal.
(a) A partial or complete denial, by the Clerk of the Board, by the Regional Director, or by the Chief Administrative Judge, of a request for amendment may be appealed to the Chairman, Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20419-0001 within 10 workdays from the date of the denial.
(b) Any appeal must be in writing, must be clearly and conspicuously identified as a Privacy Act appeal on both the envelope and letter, and must include:
(1) A copy of the original request for amendment of the record;
(2) A copy of the denial; and
(3) A statement of the reasons why the original denial should be overruled.

§ 1205.32 Decision on appeal.
(a) The Chairman will decide the appeal within 30 workdays unless the Chairman determines that there is good cause for extension of that deadline. If an appeal is improperly labeled, does not contain the necessary information, or is submitted to an inappropriate official, the time period for processing that appeal will begin when the Chairman receives the appeal and the necessary information.
(b) If the request for amendment of a record is granted on appeal, the Chairman will direct that the amendment be made. A copy of the amended record will be provided to the requester.
(c) If the request for amendment of a record is denied, the Chairman will notify the requester of the denial and will inform the requester of:
(1) The basis for the denial;
(2) The right to judicial review of the decision under 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(A); and
(3) The right to file a concise statement with the Board stating the reasons why the requester disagrees with the denial. This statement will become a part of the requester’s record.

PART 1206—OPEN MEETINGS

Subpart A—Purpose and Policy

Sec. 1206.1 Purpose.
1206.2 Policy.
1206.3 Definitions.

Subpart B—Procedures

1206.4 Notice of meeting.
1206.5 Change in meeting plans after notice.
1206.6 Decision to close meeting.
1206.7 Record of meetings.
1206.8 Providing information to the public.
1206.9 Procedures for expedited closing of meetings.

Subpart C—Conduct of Meetings

1206.11 Meeting place.
1206.12 Role of observers.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552b.

SOURCE: 54 FR 20367, May 11, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Purpose and Policy

§ 1206.1 Purpose.
The purpose of this part is to prescribe the procedures by which the Board will conduct open meetings in accordance with the Government in the Sunshine Act (5 U.S.C. 552b) (“the Act”).

§ 1206.2 Policy.
The Board will provide the public with the fullest practicable information regarding its decision-making processes, while protecting individuals’ rights and the Board’s ability to carry out its responsibilities. Meetings at which the Board members jointly conduct or dispose of official business are presumptively open to the public. The Board will close those meetings in whole or in part only in accordance with the exemptions provided under 5 U.S.C. 552b(c), and only when doing so is in the public interest.

§ 1206.3 Definitions.
The following definitions apply to this part:
(a) Meeting means deliberations of at least two Board members that determine or result in the joint conduct of official Board business.
§ 1206.4

(b) Member means one of the members of the Merit Systems Protection Board.

Subpart B—Procedures

§ 1206.4 Notice of meeting.

(a) Notice of a Board meeting will be published in the Federal Register at least one week before the meeting. Each notice will include the following information:

1. The time of the meeting;
2. The place where the meeting will be held;
3. The subject and agenda of the meeting;
4. Whether the meeting will be open to the public or closed; and
5. The name and telephone number of a Board official responsible for receiving inquiries regarding the meeting.

(b) The Board, by majority vote, may provide less than one week’s notice. When it does so, however, it will provide notice of the meeting at the earliest practicable time.

§ 1206.5 Change in meeting plans after notice.

(a) After notice of a meeting has been published, the Board may change the time or place of the meeting only if it announces the change publicly at the earliest practicable time.

(b) After notice of a meeting has been published, the Board may not change either the subject matter of the meeting or the decision that the meeting will be open to the public or closed unless both of the following conditions are met:

1. By majority, recorded vote, the Board members determine that Board business requires the change and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible; and
2. Notice of the change, and of the individual Board members’ vote, is published in the Federal Register at the earliest practicable time.

§ 1206.6 Decision to close meeting.

(a) Basis. The Board, by majority vote, may decide to close a meeting in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(1) to 552b(c)(10) when closing the meeting is in the public interest.

(b) General Counsel certification. For every meeting that is closed to the public in whole or in part, the General Counsel will certify that closing the meeting is proper, and will state the basis for that opinion.

(c) Vote. Within one day after voting to close a meeting, the Board will make publicly available a record reflecting the vote of each member. In addition, within one day after any vote to close a portion or portions of a meeting to the public, the Board will make publicly available a full written explanation of its decision to close the meeting, together with a list naming all persons expected to attend the meeting and identifying their affiliation, unless that disclosure would reveal the information that the meeting was closed to protect.

§ 1206.7 Record of meetings.

(a) Closed Meeting. When the Board has decided to close a meeting in whole or in part, it will maintain the following record:

1. A transcript or recording of the proceeding;
2. A copy of the General Counsel’s certification under §1206.6(b) of this part;
3. A statement from the presiding official specifying the time and place of the meeting and naming the persons present; and
4. A record (which may be part of the transcript) of all votes and all documents considered at the meeting.

(b) Open meeting. Transcripts or other records will be made of all open meetings of the Board. Those records will be made available upon request at a fee representing the Board’s actual cost of making them available.

§ 1206.8 Providing information to the public.

Information available to the public under this part will be made available by the Office of the Clerk of the Board, U.S. Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20419. Individuals or organizations with a special interest in activities of the Board may ask the Office of the Clerk to have them placed on a mailing list.
for receipt of information available under this part.


§ 1206.9 Procedures for expedited closing of meetings.

Instead of following the procedures described in §§ 1206.4 through 1206.8 of this part, and in §§ 1206.11 and 1206.12, the Board may expedite the closing of its meetings under the following conditions by using the following procedures:

(a) Finding. (1) Most regular Board business consists of reviewing initial decisions in cases adjudicated after an opportunity for a hearing has been provided. Based on a review of this circumstance, the legislative history of the Civil Service Reform Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–454), the Government in the Sunshine Act (5 U.S.C. 552b), and the Board’s regulations at 5 CFR part 1201, the Board finds that a majority of its meetings may properly be closed to the public under 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(10) and 552b(d)(4).

(2) Absent a compelling public interest to the contrary, meetings or portions of meetings that can be expected to be closed under these procedures include meetings held to consider the following: Petitions for review or cases that have been or may be reopened under 5 CFR 1201.114 through 1201.117; proposals to take action against administrative law judges under 5 CFR 1201.131 through 1201.136; and actions brought by the Special Counsel under 5 CFR 1201.129.

(b) Announcement. The Board will announce publicly, at the earliest practicable time, the time, place, and subject matter of meetings or portions of meetings that are closed under this provision.

(c) Procedure for closing meetings under this section. At the beginning of a meeting or portion of a meeting that is to be closed under this section, the Board may, by recorded vote of two of its members, decide to close the meeting or a portion of it to public observation. The Board may take this action, however, only after it receives a certification by the General Counsel under § 1206.6(b) of this part.

(d) Record Availability. When the Board has closed a meeting or portion of a meeting under this paragraph, it will make the following available as soon as practicable:

(1) A written record reflecting the vote of each participating member of the Board with respect to closing the meeting; and

(2) The General Counsel certification under § 1206.6(b).

Subpart C—Conduct of Meetings

§ 1206.11 Meeting place.

The Board will hold open meetings in meeting rooms designated in the public announcements of those meetings. Whenever the number of observers is greater than can be accommodated in the designated meeting room, however, it will make alternative facilities available to the extent possible.

§ 1206.12 Role of observers.

The public may attend open meetings for the sole purpose of observation. Observers may not participate in the meetings unless they are expressly invited to do so. They also may not create distractions that interfere with the conduct and disposition of Board business, and they may be asked to leave if they do so. Observers of meetings that are partially closed must leave the meeting room when they are asked to do so.

PART 1207—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF DISABILITY IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE MERIT SYSTEMS PROTECTION BOARD

Sec.
1207.101 Purpose.
1207.102 Application.
1207.103 Definitions.
1207.104–1207.109 [Reserved]
1207.110 Notice.
1207.111–1207.119 [Reserved]
1207.120 General prohibitions against discrimination.
1207.121–1207.129 [Reserved]
1207.130 Employment.
1207.131–1207.139 [Reserved]
1207.140 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
1207.141–1207.149 [Reserved]
§ 1207.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this part is to effectuate section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

§ 1207.102 Application.

This part applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency, except for programs or activities conducted outside the United States that do not involve individuals with disabilities in the United States.

§ 1207.103 Definitions.

(a) Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

(b) Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, Brailled materials, audio recordings, and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDDs), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

(c) Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant’s name and address and describes the agency’s alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

(d) Days means calendar days, unless otherwise stated.

(e) Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

(f) Historic preservation programs means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

(g) Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

(h) Individual with a disability means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment. The following phrases used in this definition are further defined as follows:

(i) Physical or mental impairment includes—

(ii) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(iii) Also, physical and mental impairment includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis,
cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) Major life activities include functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) Is regarded as having an impairment means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (i) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

(1) Qualified individual with a disability means—

(1) With respect to any agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, an individual with a disability who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(2) With respect to any other program or activity, an individual with a disability who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(3) Qualified disabled person as that term is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1614.203, which is made applicable to this part by §1207.130.

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to individuals with disabilities or to any class of individuals with disabilities than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified individuals with disabilities with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified individual with a disability the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards;

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified individual with a disability in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) A qualified individual with a disability may not be excluded from participation in any of the agency’s programs or activities, even though permissibly separate or different programs or activities exist.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified individuals with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with disabilities.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude individuals with disabilities from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency, or;

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with disabilities.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified individuals with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified individuals with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified individuals with disabilities to discrimination on the basis of disability. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(c) The exclusion of nondisabled persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to individuals with disabilities or the exclusion of a specific class of individuals with disabilities from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of individuals with disabilities is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with disabilities.

§§ 1207.121–1207.129 [Reserved]

§ 1207.130 Employment.

No qualified individual with a disability shall, on the basis of such disability, be subject to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1614, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

§§ 1207.131–1207.139 [Reserved]

§ 1207.140 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in §1207.150, no qualified individual with disabilities shall, because the agency’s facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by individuals with disabilities, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.
§ 1207.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) General. The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with § 1207.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that individuals with disabilities receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) Methods—(1) General. The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified individuals with disabilities in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) Historic preservation programs. In meeting the requirements of § 1207.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to individuals with disabilities. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of § 1207.150(a)(2) or (3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;

(ii) Assigning persons to guide individuals with disabilities into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or

(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.

§ 1207.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with disabilities. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607,
§§ 1207.152–1207.159  

apply to buildings covered by this section.

§§ 1207.152–1207.159 [Reserved]

§ 1207.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(i) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford an individual with a disability an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(ii) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the individual with a disability.

(iii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with parties by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf persons or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used to communicate with persons with impaired hearing.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §1207.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with disabilities receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 1207.161–1207.169 [Reserved]

§ 1207.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1614 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(b) Allegations of discrimination in the adjudication of a Board case. (1) When a party to a case pending before any of the Board’s judges believes he or she has been subjected to discrimination on the basis of disability in the adjudication of the case, the party may raise the allegation in a pleading filed with the judge and served on all other parties in accordance with 5 CFR 1201.26(b)(2).

(i) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1614 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(ii) Allegations of discrimination in the adjudication of a Board case. (1) When a party to a case pending before any of the Board’s judges believes he or she has been subjected to discrimination on the basis of disability in the adjudication of the case, the party may raise the allegation in a pleading filed with the judge and served on all other parties in accordance with 5 CFR 1201.26(b)(2).

(ii) An allegation of discrimination in the adjudication of a Board case must be raised within 10 days of the alleged act of discrimination or within 10 days from the date the complainant should reasonably have known of the alleged discrimination. If the complainant does not submit a complaint within that time period, it will be dismissed as untimely filed unless a good reason for the delay is shown. The pleading must be clearly marked “5 CFR part 1207 allegation of discrimination in the adjudication of a Board case.”
81

(3) The judge to whom the case is assigned shall decide the merits of any timely allegation that is raised at this stage of adjudication, and shall make findings and conclusions regarding the allegation either in an interim order or in the initial decision, recommended decision, or recommendation. Any request for reconsideration of the administrative judge’s decision on the disability discrimination claim must be filed in accordance with the requirements of 5 CFR 1201.114 and 1201.115.

(4) If the judge to whom the case was assigned has issued the initial decision, recommended decision, or recommendation by the time the party learns of the alleged discrimination, the party may raise the allegation in a petition for review, cross petition for review, or response to the petition or cross petition. The petition for review, cross petition for review or response to the petition or cross petition must be clearly marked “5 CFR part 1207 allegation of discrimination in the adjudication of a Board case.”

(5) The Board shall decide the merits of any timely allegation that is raised at this stage of adjudication in a final decision.

(c) All complaints of discrimination on the basis of disability in programs and activities conducted by the agency, except for those described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, shall be filed under the procedures described in this paragraph.

(1) Who may file. Any person who believes that he or she has been subjected to discrimination prohibited by this part, or authorized representative of such person, may file a complaint. Any person who believes that any specific class of persons has been subjected to discrimination prohibited by this part and who is a member of that class or the authorized representative of a member of that class may file a complaint. A charge on behalf of a person or member of a class of persons claiming to be aggrieved may be made by any person, agency or organization.

(2) Where and when to file. Complaints shall be filed with the Director, Office of Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO Director), Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington DC 20419, or e-mailed to equalopportunity@mspb.gov, within thirty-five (35) calendar days of the alleged act of discrimination. A complaint filed by personal delivery is considered filed on the date it is received by the EEO Director. The date of filing by facsimile or e-mail is the date the facsimile or e-mail is sent. The date of filing by mail is determined by the postmark date; if no legible postmark date appears on the mailing, the submission is presumed to have been mailed five days (excluding days on which the Board is closed for business) before its receipt. The date of filing by commercial overnight delivery is the date the document was delivered to the commercial overnight delivery service. The agency shall extend the time period for filing a complaint upon a showing of good cause. For example, the agency shall extend this time limit if a complainant shows that he or she was prevented by circumstances beyond his or her control from submitting the matter within the time limits.

(3) Acceptance of complaint. (i) The agency shall accept a complete complaint that is filed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section and over which it has jurisdiction. The EEO Director shall notify the complainant of receipt and acceptance of the complaint.

(ii) If the EEO Director receives a complaint that is not complete, he or she shall notify the complainant that additional information is needed. If the complainant fails to complete the complaint and return it to the EEO Director within 15 days of his or her receipt of the request for additional information, the EEO Director shall dismiss the complaint with prejudice and shall so inform the complainant.

(4) Within 60 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the EEO Director shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in an initial decision containing—

(i) Findings of fact and conclusions of law:

(ii) When applicable, a description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(iii) A notice of the right to appeal.

(5) Any appeal of the EEO Director’s initial decision must be filed with the Chairman of the Board, Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington DC 20419, or e-mailed to equalopportunity@mspb.gov, within thirty-five (35) calendar days of the alleged act of discrimination.
Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW.,
Washington, DC 20419 by the complain-
ant within 35 days of the date the EEO
Director issues the decision required by
§ 1207.170(c)(4). The agency may extend
this time for good cause when a com-
plainant shows that circumstances be-
yond his or her control prevented the
filing of an appeal within the pre-
scribed time limit. An appeal filed by
personal delivery is considered filed on
the date it is received by the Chair-
man. The date of filing by facsimile is
the date of the facsimile. The date of
filing by mail is determined by the
postmark date; if no legible postmark
date appears on the mailing, the sub-
mission is presumed to have been
mailed five days (excluding days on
which the Board is closed for business)
before its receipt. The date of filing by
commercial overnight delivery is the
date the document was delivered to the
commercial overnight delivery service.
The appeal should be clearly marked
''Appeal of Section 504 Decision'' and
must contain specific objections ex-
plaining why the person believes the
initial decision was factually or legally
wrong. A copy of the initial decision
being appealed should be attached to
the appeal letter.

(6) A timely appeal shall be decided
by the Chairman unless the Chairman
determines, in his or her discretion,
that the appeal raises policy issues and
that the nature of those policy issues
warrants a decision by the full Board.

(7) The Chairman shall notify the
complainant of the results of the ap-
pearance within sixty (60) days of the re-
ceipt of the request. If the Chairman
determines that he or she needs addi-
tional information from the complain-
ant, he or she shall have sixty (60) days
from the date he or she receives the ad-
ditional information to make his or her
determination on the appeal.

(8) The time limit stated in para-
graph (c)(2) may be extended by the
EEO Director to a period of up to 180
days, and may be extended further with
the permission of the Assistant Attor-
ney General.

(9) The agency may delegate its au-
thority for conducting complaint in-
vestigations to other Federal agencies,
except that the authority for making
the final determination may not be
delegated to another agency.

(d) The agency shall notify the Archi-
tectural and Transportation Barriers
Compliance Board upon receipt of any
complaint alleging that a building or
facility that is subject to the Architec-
tural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended
(42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), is not readily ac-
cessible to and usable by individuals
with disabilities.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint
over which it does not have jurisdic-
tion, it shall promptly notify the com-
plainant and shall make reasonable ef-
forts to refer the complaint to the ap-
propriate entity.

[70 FR 24293, May 9, 2005, as amended at 73
FR 6834, Feb. 6, 2008]

§§ 1207.171–1207.999 [Reserved]

PART 1208—PRACTICES AND PRO-
CEDURES FOR APPEALS UNDER
THE UNIFORMED SERVICES EM-
PLOYMENT AND REEMPLOYMENT
RIGHTS ACT AND THE VETERANS
EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES
ACT

Subpart A—Jurisdiction and Definitions

Sec. 1208.1 Scope.
1208.2 Jurisdiction.
1208.3 Application of 5 CFR part 1201.
1208.4 Definitions.

Subpart B—USERRA Appeals

1208.11 Choice of procedure under USERRA;
exhaustion requirement.
1208.12 Time of filing.
1208.13 Content of appeal; request for hear-
ing.
1208.14 Representation by Special Counsel.
1208.15 Remedies.
1208.16 Appeals under another law, rule, or
regulation.

Subpart C—VEOA Appeals

1208.21 VEOA exhaustion requirement.
1208.22 Time of filing.
1208.23 Content of appeal; request for hear-
ing.
Election to terminate MSPB proceeding.
Remedies.
Appeals under another law, rule, or regulation.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 1204(h), 3330a, 3330b; 38 U.S.C. 4331.
SOURCE: 65 FR 5412, Feb. 4, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Jurisdiction and Definitions

§ 1208.1 Scope.

This part governs appeals filed with the Board under the provisions of 38 U.S.C. 4324, as enacted by the Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act of 1994 (USERRA), Public Law 103–353, as amended, or under the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3330a, as enacted by the Veterans Employment Opportunities Act of 1998 (VEOA), Public Law 105–339. With respect to USERRA appeals, this part applies to any appeal filed with the Board on or after October 13, 1994, without regard as to whether the alleged violation occurred before, on, or after October 13, 1994. With respect to VEOA appeals, this part applies to any appeal filed with the Board which alleges that a violation occurred on or after October 31, 1998.

§ 1208.2 Jurisdiction.

(a) USERRA. Under 38 U.S.C. 4324, a person entitled to the rights and benefits provided by chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, may file an appeal with the Board alleging that a Federal agency employer or the Office of Personnel Management has failed or refused, or is about to fail or refuse, to comply with a provision of that chapter (other than a provision relating to benefits under the Thrift Savings Plan for Federal employees). In general, the provisions of chapter 43 of title 38 that apply to Federal employees guarantee various reemployment rights following a period of service in a uniformed service, provided the employee satisfies the requirements for coverage under that chapter. In addition, chapter 43 of title 38 prohibits discrimination based on a person’s service—or application or obligation for service—in a uniformed service (38 U.S.C. 4311). This prohibition applies with respect to initial employment, reemployment, retention in employment, promotion, or any benefit of employment.

(b) VEOA. Under 5 U.S.C. 3330a, a preference eligible who alleges that a Federal agency has violated his rights under any statute or regulation relating to veterans’ preference may file an appeal with the Board, provided that he has satisfied the statutory requirements for first filing a complaint with the Secretary of Labor and allowing the Secretary at least 60 days to attempt to resolve the complaint.

§ 1208.3 Application of 5 CFR part 1201.

Except as expressly provided in this part, the Board will apply subparts A (Jurisdiction and Definitions), B (Procedures for Appellate Cases), C (Petitions for Review of Initial Decisions), and F (Enforcement of Final Decisions and Orders) of 5 CFR part 1201 to appeals governed by this part. The Board will apply the provisions of subpart H (Attorney Fees, and Litigation Expenses, Where Applicable), Consequential Damages, and Compensatory Damages) of 5 CFR part 1201 regarding awards of attorney fees to appeals governed by this part.

§ 1208.4 Definitions.

(a) Appeal. “Appeal” means a request for review of an agency action (the same meaning as in 5 CFR §1201.4(f)) and includes a “complaint” or “action” as those terms are used in USERRA (38 U.S.C. 4324) and a “complaint” or “appeal” as those terms are used in VEOA (5 U.S.C. 3330a).


(d) VEOA appeal. “VEOA appeal” means an appeal filed under 5 U.S.C.
3330a, as enacted by the Veterans Employment Opportunities Act of 1998 (Public Law 105–339).

Subpart B—USERRA Appeals

§ 1208.11 Choice of procedure under USERRA; exhaustion requirement.

(a) Choice of procedure. An appellant may file a USERRA appeal directly with the Board under this subpart or may file a complaint with the Secretary of Labor under 38 U.S.C. 4322.

(b) Exhaustion requirement. If an appellant files a complaint with the Secretary of Labor under 38 U.S.C. 4322, the appellant may not file a USERRA appeal with the Board until the Secretary notifies the appellant in accordance with 38 U.S.C. 4322(e) that the Secretary’s efforts have not resolved the complaint. An appellant who seeks assistance from the Secretary of Labor under 38 U.S.C. 4321 but does not file a complaint with the Secretary under 38 U.S.C. 4322 is not subject to the exhaustion requirement of this paragraph.

(c) Appeals after exhaustion of Department of Labor procedure. When an appellant receives notice from the Secretary of Labor in accordance with 38 U.S.C. 4322(e) that the Secretary’s efforts have not resolved the complaint, the appellant may file a USERRA appeal directly with the Board or may ask the Secretary to refer the complaint to the Special Counsel. If the Special Counsel agrees to represent the appellant, the Special Counsel may file a USERRA appeal directly with the Board. If the Special Counsel does not agree to represent the appellant, the appellant may file a USERRA appeal directly with the Board.

[65 FR 5412, Feb. 4, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 49896, Aug. 16, 2000]

§ 1208.12 Time of filing.

Under chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, there is no time limit for filing a USERRA appeal with the Board. However, the Board encourages appellants to file a USERRA appeal as soon as possible after the date of the alleged violation or, if a complaint is filed with the Secretary in accordance with 38 U.S.C. 4322(e) that the Secretary’s efforts have not resolved the complaint, or, if the Secretary has referred the complaint to the Special Counsel and the Special Counsel does not agree to represent the appellant, as soon as possible after receiving the Special Counsel’s notice.

[65 FR 5412, Feb. 4, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 49896, Aug. 16, 2000]

§ 1208.13 Content of appeal; request for hearing.

(a) Content. A USERRA appeal may be in any format, including letter form, but must contain the following:

(1) The nine (9) items or types of information required in 5 CFR 1201.24(a)(1) through (a)(9);

(2) Evidence or argument that the appellant has performed service in a uniformed service, including the dates of such service (or, where applicable, has applied for or has an obligation to perform such service), and that the appellant otherwise satisfies the requirements for coverage under chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code;

(3) A statement describing in detail the basis for the appeal, that is, the protected right or benefit that was allegedly denied, including reference to the provision(s) of chapter 43 of title 38, United States Code, allegedly violated if possible.

(4) If the appellant filed a complaint with the Secretary of Labor under 38 U.S.C. 4322(a), evidence of notice under 38 U.S.C. 4322(e) that the Secretary’s efforts have not resolved the complaint (a copy of the Secretary’s notice satisfies this requirement); and

(5) If the appellant’s complaint was referred to the Special Counsel and the appellant has received notice that the Special Counsel will not represent the appellant before the Board, evidence of the Special Counsel’s notice (a copy of the Special Counsel’s notice satisfies this requirement).

(b) Request for hearing. An appellant must submit any request for a hearing with the USERRA appeal, or within any other time period the judge sets. A hearing may be provided to the appellant once the Board’s jurisdiction over the appeal is established. The judge may also order a hearing if necessary to resolve issues of jurisdiction. The appellant has the burden of proof with
§ 1208.22 Time of filing.

(a) Unless the Secretary of Labor has notified the appellant that the Secretary’s efforts have not resolved the VEOA complaint, a VEOA appeal may not be filed with the Board before the 61st day after the date on which the appellant filed the complaint under 5 U.S.C. 3330a(a) with the Secretary.

(b) If the Secretary of Labor notifies the appellant that the Secretary’s efforts have not resolved the VEOA complaint and the appellant elects to appeal to the Board under 5 U.S.C. 3330a(d), the appellant must file the VEOA appeal with the Board within 15 days after the date of receipt of the
§ 1208.23 Secretary’s notice. A copy of the Secretary’s notice must be submitted with the appeal.

[65 FR 5412, Feb. 4, 2000, as amended at 65 FR 49896, Aug. 16, 2000]

§ 1208.23 Content of appeal; request for hearing.

(a) Content. A VEOA appeal may be in any format, including letter form, but must contain the following:

(1) The nine (9) items or types of information required in 5 CFR 1201.24(a)(1) through (a)(9);

(2) Evidence or argument that the appellant is a preference eligible;

(3) A statement identifying the statute or regulation relating to veterans’ preference that was allegedly violated, an explanation of how the provision was violated, and the date of the violation;

(4) Evidence that a complaint under 5 U.S.C. 3330a(a) was filed with the Secretary of Labor, including the date the complaint was filed; and

(5)(i) Evidence that the Secretary has notified the appellant in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 3330a(c)(2) that the Secretary’s efforts have not resolved the complaint (a copy of the Secretary’s notice satisfies this requirement); or

(ii) Evidence that the appellant has provided written notice to the Secretary of the appellant’s intent to appeal to the Board, as required by 5 U.S.C. 3330a(d)(2) (a copy of the appellant’s written notice to the Secretary satisfies this requirement).

(b) Request for hearing. An appellant must submit any request for a hearing with the VEOA appeal, or within any other time period the judge sets. A hearing may be provided to the appellant once the Board’s jurisdiction over the appeal is established and it has been determined that the appeal is timely. The judge may also order a hearing if necessary to resolve issues of jurisdiction or timeliness. The appellant has the burden of proof with respect to issues of jurisdiction and timeliness (5 CFR 1201.56(a)(2)(i) and (ii)).

(c) Electronic filing. An appeal may be filed electronically by using the Board’s e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov) in accordance with §1201.14 of this chapter.

§ 1208.24 Election to terminate MSPB proceeding.

(a) Election to terminate. At any time beginning on the 121st day after an appellant files a VEOA appeal with the Board, if a judicially reviewable Board decision on the appeal has not been issued, the appellant may elect to terminate the Board proceeding as provided under 5 U.S.C. 3330b and file a civil action with an appropriate United States district court. Such election must be in writing, signed, filed with the Board office where the appeal is being processed, and served on the parties. The election is effective immediately on the date of receipt by the Board office where the appeal is being processed. The election may be filed by electronic filing, provided the requirements of §1201.14 of this chapter are satisfied.

(b) Termination order. Following receipt by the Board of an appellant’s written election to terminate the Board proceeding, a termination order will be issued to document the termination of the proceeding. The termination order will state that the proceeding was terminated as of the date of receipt of the appellant’s written election. Such an order is neither an initial decision under 5 CFR 1201.111 nor a final Board decision and is not subject to a petition for review in accordance with subpart C of part 1201, a petition for enforcement in accordance with subpart F of part 1201, or a petition for judicial review.


§ 1208.25 Remedies.

(a) Order for compliance. If the Board determines that a Federal agency has violated the appellant’s VEOA rights, the decision of the Board (either an initial decision of a judge under 5 CFR 1201.111 or a final Board decision under 5 CFR 1201.117) will order the agency to comply with the statute or regulation violated and to compensate the appellant for any loss of wages or benefits.
suffered by the appellant because of the violation. If the Board determines that the violation was willful, it will order the agency to pay the appellant an amount equal to back pay as liquidated damages.

(b) *Attorney fees and expenses.* If the Board issues a decision ordering compliance under paragraph (a) of this section, the Board will order payment of reasonable attorney fees, expert witness fees, and other litigation expenses. The provisions of subpart H of part 1201 shall govern any proceeding for attorney fees and expenses.

§ 1208.26 Appeals under another law, rule, or regulation.

(a) The VEOA provides that 5 U.S.C. 3330a shall not be construed to prohibit a preference eligible from appealing directly to the Board from any action that is appealable under any other law, rule, or regulation, in lieu of administrative redress under VEOA (5 U.S.C. 3330a(e)(1)). An appellant may not pursue redress for an alleged violation of veterans’ preference under VEOA at the same time he pursues redress for such violation under any other law, rule, or regulation (5 U.S.C. 3330a(e)(2)).

(b) An appellant who elects to appeal to the Board under another law, rule, or regulation must comply with the provisions of subparts B and C of 5 CFR part 1201, including the time of filing requirement of 5 CFR 1201.22(b)(1).

PART 1209—PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES FOR APPEALS AND STAY REQUESTS OF PERSONNEL ACTIONS ALLEGEDLY BASED ON WHISTLEBLOWING

Subpart A—Jurisdiction and Definitions

Sec.
1209.1 Scope.
1209.2 Jurisdiction.
1209.3 Application of 5 CFR part 1201.
1209.4 Definitions.

Subpart B—Appeals

1209.5 Time of filing.
1209.6 Content of appeal; right to hearing.
1209.7 Burden and degree of proof.

Subpart C—Stay Requests

1209.8 Filing a request for a stay.

§ 1209.2

1209.9 Content of stay request and response.
1209.10 Hearing and order ruling on stay request.
1209.11 Duration of stay; interim compliance.

Subpart D—Reports on Applications for Transfers

1209.12 Filing of agency reports.

Subpart E—Referrals to the Special Counsel

1209.13 Referral of findings to the Special Counsel.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 1204, 1221, 2302(b)(8), and 7701.

SOURCE: 55 FR 28592, July 12, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Jurisdiction and Definitions

§ 1209.1 Scope.

This part governs any appeal or stay request filed with the Board by an employee, former employee, or applicant for employment where the appellant alleges that a personnel action defined in 5 U.S.C. 2302(a)(2) was threatened, proposed, taken, or not taken because of the appellant’s whistleblowing activities. Included are individual right of action appeals authorized by 5 U.S.C. 1221(a), appeals of otherwise appealable actions allegedly based on the appellant’s whistleblowing activities, and requests for stays of personnel actions allegedly based on whistleblowing.

§ 1209.2 Jurisdiction.

(a) Under 5 U.S.C. 1214(a)(3), an employee, former employee, or applicant for employment may appeal to the Board from agency personnel actions alleged to have been threatened, proposed, taken, or not taken because of the appellant’s whistleblowing activities.

(b) The Board exercises jurisdiction over:

(1) *Individual right of action appeals.* These are authorized by 5 U.S.C. 1221(a) with respect to personnel actions listed in §1209.4(a) of this part that are allegedly threatened, proposed, taken, or not taken because of the appellant’s whistleblowing activities. If the action is not otherwise directly appealable to
the Board, the appellant must seek corrective action from the Special Counsel before appealing to the Board.

Example: Agency A gives Mr. X a performance evaluation under 5 U.S.C. chapter 43 that rates him as “minimally satisfactory.” Mr. X believes that the agency has rated him “minimally satisfactory” because of his whistleblowing activities. Because a performance evaluation is not an otherwise appealable action, Mr. X must seek corrective action from the Special Counsel before appealing to the Board or before seeking a stay of the evaluation. If Mr. X appeals the evaluation to the Board after the Special Counsel proceeding is terminated or exhausted, his appeal is an individual right of action appeal.

(2) Otherwise appealable action appeals. These are appeals to the Board under laws, rules, or regulations other than 5 U.S.C. 1221(a) that include an allegation that the action was based on the appellant’s whistleblowing activities. The appellant may choose either to seek corrective action from the Special Counsel before appealing to the Board or to appeal directly to the Board. (Examples of such otherwise appealable actions are listed in 5 CFR 1201.3 (a)(1) through (a)(19).)

Example: Agency B removes Ms. Y for alleged misconduct under 5 U.S.C. 7513. Ms. Y believes that the agency removed her because of her whistleblowing activities. Because the removal action is appealable to the Board under some law, rule or regulation other than 5 U.S.C. 1221(a), Ms. Y may choose to file an appeal with the Board without first seeking corrective action from the Special Counsel or to seek corrective action from the Special Counsel and then appeal to the Board.

(3) Stays. Where the appellant alleges that a personnel action was or will be based on whistleblowing, the Board may, upon the appellant’s request, order an agency to suspend that action.

§ 1209.3 Application of 5 CFR part 1201.

Except as expressly provided in this part, the Board will apply subparts A, B, C, E, F, and G of 5 CFR part 1201 to appeals and stay requests governed by this part. The Board will apply the provisions of subpart H of part 1201 regarding awards of attorney fees and consequential damages under 5 U.S.C. 1221(g) to appeals governed by this part.


§ 1209.4 Definitions.

(a) Personnel action means, as to individuals and agencies covered by 5 U.S.C. 2302:

(1) An appointment;
(2) A promotion;
(3) An adverse action under chapter 75 of title 5, United States Code or other disciplinary or corrective action;
(4) A detail, transfer, or reassignment;
(5) A reinstatement;
(6) A restoration;
(7) A reemployment;
(8) A performance evaluation under chapter 43 of title 5, United States Code;
(9) A decision concerning pay, benefits, or awards, or concerning education or training if the education or training may reasonably be expected to lead to an appointment, promotion, performance evaluation, or other personnel action;
(10) A decision to order psychiatric testing or examination; or
(11) Any other significant change in duties, responsibilities, or working conditions.

(b) Whistleblowing is the disclosure of information by an employee, former employee, or applicant that the individual reasonably believes evidences a violation of law, rule, or regulation, gross mismanagement, gross waste of funds, abuse of authority, or substantial and specific danger to public health or safety. It does not include a disclosure that is specifically prohibited by law or required by Executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign affairs, unless such information is disclosed to the Special Counsel, the Inspector General of an agency, or an employee designated by the head of the agency to receive it.

(c) Contributing factor means any disclosure that affects an agency’s decision to threaten, propose, take, or not take a personnel action with respect to the individual making the disclosure.

(d) Clear and convincing evidence is that measure or degree of proof that
produces in the mind of the trier of fact a firm belief as to the allegations sought to be established. It is a higher standard than “preponderance of the evidence” as defined in 5 CFR 1201.56(c)(2).

Subpart B—Appeals

§ 1209.5 Time of filing.

(a) Individual right of action appeals. The appellant must seek corrective action from the Special Counsel before appealing to the Board. Where the appellant has sought corrective action, the time limit for filing an appeal with the Board is governed by 5 U.S.C. 1214(a)(3). Under that section, an appeal must be filed:

(1) No later than 65 days after the date of issuance of the Office of Special Counsel’s written notification to the appellant that it was terminating its investigation of the appellant’s allegations or, if the appellant shows that the Special Counsel’s notification was received more than 5 days after the date of issuance, within 60 days after the date the appellant received the Special Counsel’s notification; or,

(2) If the Office of Special Counsel has not notified the appellant that it will seek corrective action on the appellant’s behalf within 120 days of the date of filing of the request for corrective action, at any time after the expiration of 120 days.

(b) Otherwise appealable action appeals. The appellant may choose either to seek corrective action from the Special Counsel before appealing to the Board or to file the appeal directly with the Board. If the appellant seeks corrective action from the Special Counsel, the time limit for appealing is governed by paragraph (a) of this section. If the appellant appeals directly to the Board, the time limit for filing is governed by 5 CFR 1201.22(b).

(c) Appeals after a stay request. Where an appellant has filed a request for a stay with the Board without first filing an appeal of the action, the appeal must be filed within 30 days after the date the appellant receives the order ruling on the stay request. Failure to timely file the appeal will result in the termination of any stay that has been granted unless a good reason for the delay is shown.

§ 1209.6 Content of appeal; right to hearing.

(a) Content. Only an appellant, his or her designated representative, or a party properly substituted under 5 CFR 1201.35 may file an appeal. Appeals may be in any format, including letter form, but must contain the following:

(1) The nine (9) items or types of information required in 5 CFR 1201.24 (a)(1) through (a)(9);

(2) Where the appellant first sought corrective action from the Special Counsel, evidence that the appeal is timely filed;

(3) The name(s) and position(s) held by the employee(s) who took the action(s), and a chronology of facts concerning the action(s);

(4) A description of each disclosure evidencing whistleblowing as defined in § 1209.4(b) of this part; and

(5) Evidence or argument that:

(i) The appellant was or will be subject to a personnel action as defined in § 1209.4(a) of this part, or that the agency has threatened to take or not to take such a personnel action, together with specific indications giving rise to the appellant’s apprehensions; and

(ii) The personnel action was or will be based wholly or in part on the whistleblowing disclosure, as described in § 1209.4(b) of this part.

(6) An appellant who first sought corrective action from the Special Counsel may satisfy the requirements of paragraphs (a)(3) through (a)(5) of this section by filing with the appeal a copy of Part 2: Reprisal For Whistleblowing of the complaint form submitted to the Office of Special Counsel (Form OSC–11, Complaint of Possible Prohibited Personnel Practice or Other Prohibited Activity, Rev. 8/00), together with a copy of any continuation sheet with answers to Part 2 questions filed with the Office of Special Counsel, and any supplement to Part 2 of the original complaint filed with the Office of Special Counsel and furnished to the appellant.
§ 1209.7 Right to hearing. An appellant has a right to a hearing.

(c) Timely request. The appellant must submit any request for a hearing with the appeal, or within any other time period the judge sets for that purpose. If the appellant does not make a timely request for a hearing, the right to a hearing is waived.

(d) Electronic filing. An appeal may be filed electronically by using the Board's e-Appeal site (https://e-appeal.mspb.gov) in accordance with §1201.14 of this chapter.

§ 1209.8 Filing a request for a stay.

(a) Time of filing. An appellant may request a stay of a personnel action allegedly based on whistleblowing at any time after the appellant becomes eligible to file an appeal with the Board under §1209.5 of this part, but no later than the time limit set for the close of discovery in the appeal. The request may be filed prior to, simultaneous with, or after the filing of an appeal.

(b) Place of filing. Requests must be filed with the appropriate Board regional or field office as set forth in 5 CFR 1201.4(d).

(c) Service of stay request. A stay request must be simultaneously served upon the Board’s regional or field office and upon the agency’s local servicing personnel office or the agency's designated representative, if any. A certificate of service stating how and when service was made must accompany the stay request.

(d) Method of filing. A stay request must be filed with the appropriate Board regional or field office by mail, by facsimile, by commercial or personal delivery, or by electronic filing in accordance with §1201.14 of this chapter.

§ 1209.9 Content of stay request and response.

(a) Only an appellant, his or her designated representative, or a party properly substituted under 5 CFR 1201.35 may file a stay request. The request may be in any format, and must contain the following:

(1) The name, address, and telephone number of the appellant, and the name and address of the acting agency;

(2) The name, address, and telephone number of the appellant’s representative, if any;

(3) The signature of the appellant or, if the appellant has a representative, of the representative;

(4) A chronology of facts, including a description of the appellant’s disclosure and the action that the agency has taken or intends to take;

(5) Where the appellant first sought corrective action from the Special Counsel, evidence that the stay request is timely filed;

(6) Evidence and/or argument showing that:

(i) The action threatened, proposed, taken, or not taken is a personnel action, as defined in §1209.4(a) of this part;

(ii) The action complained of was based on whistleblowing, as defined in §1209.4(b) of this part; and

(iii) There is a substantial likelihood that the appellant will prevail on the merits of the appeal;
(7) Evidence and/or argument addressing how long the stay should remain in effect; and
(8) Any documentary evidence that supports the stay request.

(b) An appellant may provide evidence and/or argument addressing the question of whether a stay would impose extreme hardship on the agency.

(c) Agency response. (1) The agency’s response to the stay request must be received by the appropriate Board regional or field office within five days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays) of the date of service of the stay request on the agency.

(2) The agency’s response must contain the following:
(i) Evidence and/or argument addressing whether there is a substantial likelihood that the appellant will prevail on the merits of the appeal;
(ii) Evidence and/or argument addressing whether the grant of a stay would result in extreme hardship to the agency; and
(iii) Any documentation relevant to the agency’s position on these issues.

§ 1209.10 Hearing and order ruling on stay request.

(a) Hearing. The judge may hold a hearing on the stay request.

(b) Order ruling on stay request. (1) The judge must rule upon the stay request within 10 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays) after the request is received by the appropriate Board regional or field office.

(2) The judge’s ruling on the stay request must set forth the factual and legal bases for the decision. The judge must decide whether there is a substantial likelihood that the appellant will prevail on the merits of the appeal, and whether the stay would result in extreme hardship to the agency.

(3) If the judge grants a stay, the order must specify the effective date and duration of the stay.

§ 1209.11 Duration of stay; interim compliance.

(a) Duration of stay. A stay becomes effective on the date specified in the judge’s order. The stay will remain in effect for the time period set forth in the order or until the Board issues a final decision on the appeal of the underlying personnel action that was stayed, or until the Board vacates or modifies the stay, whichever occurs first.

(b) Interim compliance. An agency must immediately comply with an order granting a stay request. Although the order granting a stay request is not a final order, petitions for enforcement of such orders are governed by 5 CFR part 1201, subpart F.
Subpart A—Jurisdiction, Definitions, and Waiver of Rules

§ 1210.1 Scope and policy.

The regulations in this part apply to Board proceedings in appeals of certain adverse actions of the Department of Homeland Security that are covered under subparts F and G of 5 CFR part 9701. The Board will apply these rules in a manner that promotes the fair, efficient and expeditious resolution of appeals.

§ 1210.2 Jurisdiction.

(a) Employees covered. The Board has jurisdiction over appeals brought by employees covered by 5 CFR 9701.604(c), except for those classes of employees excluded under 5 CFR 9701.604(d).

(b) Actions covered. The Board has jurisdiction over appeals from actions taken by the Department under subpart F of 5 CFR part 9701, except for those matters excluded under paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section. Actions covered include suspensions of 15 days or more, demotions, reductions in pay, removals, or furloughs of 30 days or less, subject to the limitations set forth in 5 CFR 9701.704.

(c) Matters excluded from MSPB jurisdiction—(1) Mandatory removal offenses. Except as stated in paragraph (c) of this section, the Board does not have jurisdiction over first-level appeals from actions taken pursuant to 5 CFR 9701.707 for offenses that the Secretary has designated as mandatory removal offenses. The procedures governing petitions for review of decisions of the Mandatory Review Panel are set forth in subpart D of this part.

(2) National security suspensions and removal. The Board does not have jurisdiction over appeals from suspension and removal actions taken by the Secretary pursuant to 5 CFR 9701.613 when he or she considers such actions to be in the interest of national security.

(d) Effect of status under a retirement system. If an employee has been removed under subpart F of 5 CFR part 9701, neither the employee’s status under any retirement system established by Federal statute nor any election made by the employee under any such system will affect the employee’s appeal rights.

§ 1210.3 Application.

Subject to modification and/or waiver by the adjudicating official, the regulations set forth in 5 CFR parts 1201, 1208 and 1209 apply to Board appellate proceedings conducted under this part except as otherwise provided herein.

§ 1210.4 Definitions.

In this subpart:

(a) Adjudicating official means an administrative law judge, administrative
§ 1210.10 Notice of appeal rights.

(a) When the Department of Homeland Security (or component thereof) issues a decision notice to an employee on a matter that is appealable to the Board, except as provided under 5 CFR 9701.707, the Department must provide the employee with the following:

(1) Notice of the time limits for appealing to the Board, the requirements of 5 CFR 1201.22(c), and the address of the appropriate Board office for filing the appeal;

(2) A copy, or access to a copy, of the Board’s regulations at 5 CFR parts 1201 and 1210, and relevant Department of Homeland Security regulations;
§ 1210.11 Filing an appeal.
(a) Time of filing. An appeal must be filed no later than 20 days after the effective date of the action being appealed, or no later than 20 days after the date of service of the Department’s decision, whichever is later. A response to an appeal must be filed within 15 days of the date of service of the acknowledgment order. All other submissions to the adjudicating official must be filed in accordance with the time limits set in the Board’s acknowledgment order or in any other order issued by the adjudicating official.

(b) Computation of time. The time for filing a submission under this subpart is computed in accordance with 5 CFR 1201.23.

(c) Place for filing. Appeals, and responses to those appeals, must be filed with the appropriate Board regional or field office. See 5 CFR 1201.4(d), 1201.22(a), and Appendix II to part 1201.

(d) Decision notice. A copy of the decision notice either must be filed with the appeal or sent to the Board via facsimile or e-mail within one day after the appeal is filed.

§ 1210.12 Representatives.

Each party has the right to be represented by an attorney or other representative. Either party may file a motion to disqualify a representative at any time during the proceedings.

§ 1210.13 Burden and degree of proof; affirmative defenses.

(a) Burden and degree of proof—(1) Agency. Subject to paragraph (b) of this section, the decision of the Department must be sustained if it is supported by a preponderance of the evidence.

(2) Appellant. The appellant has the burden of proof, by a preponderance of the evidence, with respect to:

(i) Issues of jurisdiction;
(ii) The timeliness of the appeal; and
(iii) Affirmative defenses.

(b) Affirmative defenses of the appellant. The decision of the Department must be sustained where it has met the evidentiary standard stated in paragraph (a) of this section, unless the appellant shows that:

(1) There was harmful error in the application of the Department’s procedures in arriving at its decision;
(2) The decision was based on a prohibited personnel practice described in 5 U.S.C. 2302(b); or
(3) The decision was not in accordance with law.

(c) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this part:

(1) Preponderance of the evidence. The degree of relevant evidence that a reasonable person, considering the record as a whole, would accept as sufficient to find that a contested fact is more likely to be true than untrue.

(2) Harmful error. Error by the Department in the application of its procedures that is likely to have caused it to reach a conclusion different from the one it would have reached in the absence or cure of the error. The burden is on the appellant to show that the error was harmful, i.e., that it caused substantial harm or prejudice to his or her rights.

(d) Efficiency of the service. Pursuant to 5 CFR 9701.606, the Department may take an adverse action under subpart F of 5 CFR part 9701 only for such cause as will promote the efficiency of the service.

§ 1210.14 Initial disclosures; scope of discovery.

(a) Initial disclosures. Except to the extent otherwise directed by order,
each party must, without awaiting a discovery request and within ten calendar days following the date of the Board’s acknowledgment order, provide the following information to the other party:

(1) The Department must provide:
   (i) The Departmental record required by 5 CFR 9701.612; and
   (ii) The name, work address and work telephone number, if known, of each individual likely to have discoverable information that the Department may use in support of its claims or defenses, identifying the subjects of such information.

(2)(i) The appellant must provide:
   (A) A copy of, or a description by category or location of all documents in the possession, custody or control of the appellant that the appellant may use in support of his or her claims or defenses; and
   (B) The name and, if known, the address and telephone number of each individual likely to have discoverable information that the appellant may use in support of his or her claims or defenses, identifying the subjects of the information.

(2)(ii) The name, address and telephone number, if known, of each individual likely to have discoverable information that the appellant may use in support of his or her claims or defenses, identifying the subjects of the information.

Each party must make its initial disclosure based on the information then reasonably available to the party. Each party has an ongoing obligation to supplement and update its initial disclosure as relevant documents and information are discovered or become available. A party is not excused from making its disclosures because it has not fully completed the investigation of its case, because it challenges the sufficiency of the other party’s disclosures or because the other party has not made its disclosures.

(b) Scope of discovery. The parties may seek discovery regarding any matter that is relevant to any of their claims or defenses. However, by motion, either party may seek to limit such discovery because the burden or expense of providing the material outweighs its benefit, or because the material sought is privileged, not relevant, unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or can be secured from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive.

[72 FR 56885, Oct. 5, 2007, as amended at 73 FR 21023, Apr. 18, 2008]

§ 1210.15 Discovery procedures.

(a) Responses to discovery requests. Prior to filing a motion to limit discovery, the parties must confer and attempt to resolve any pending objection(s). To the extent not inconsistent with this subpart, and subject to modified time limits and procedures that may be set by the adjudicating official, the provisions of 5 CFR 1201.71 through 1201.85 govern discovery in cases under this subpart.

(b) Limitations on discovery. (1) Neither party may submit more than one set of interrogatories, one set of requests for production of documents, and one set of requests for admissions. The number of interrogatories or requests for production or admissions may not exceed 25 per pleading, including subparts. In addition, neither party may conduct/compel more than 2 depositions.

(2) Either party may file a motion requesting additional discovery. Such motion may be granted only if the party has shown necessity and good cause to warrant such additional discovery.

§ 1210.16 Intervention.

The Director may, as a matter of right at any time in the proceeding, intervene or otherwise participate in any proceeding under this Part in any case in which the Director believes that an erroneous decision will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive.

§ 1210.17 Settlement.

(a) Settlement discussion. Neither an adjudicating official nor the Board may require settlement discussions in connection with any action appealed under this section. If either party decides that settlement is not desirable, the matter will proceed to adjudication. The parties are not prohibited from engaging in settlement discussions on their own.
§ 1210.18 Case suspension procedures; use of the Mediation Appeals Program; refiled appeals.

(a) The parties may submit a request for additional time. Requests for such case suspensions must be submitted jointly. Upon receipt of such request, an order suspending processing of the case for a period up to 30 days may be issued at the discretion of the adjudicating official. Suspension periods granted pursuant to this procedure shall not be included when determining whether an initial decision has been issued within the 90-day period specified in section 5 CFR 9701.706(k)(7) and § 1210.21(a) of this part.

(b) If the parties agree jointly to use the Board’s Mediation Appeals Program (MAP), the period within which the parties participate in MAP shall not be included when determining whether an initial decision has been issued within the 90-day period specified in 5 CFR 9701.706(k)(7) and 1201.21(a).

(c) If an appeal is refiled after it has been dismissed without prejudice, the 90-day period specified in 5 CFR 9701.706(k)(7) and 1201.21(a) restarts on the date of refiling. For purposes of this paragraph, “refiled” has the same meaning as “filed” set out in § 1210.21(a).

§ 1210.19 Right to a hearing.

(a) An employee with a right of appeal under subparts F and G of 5 CFR part 9701 generally has a right to a hearing. When the adjudicating official finds that material facts are not in dispute, he or she must issue an initial decision without conducting a hearing, as appropriate. See 1210.20(e).

(b) Where the appellant requests a hearing and summary judgment is not appropriate, the adjudicating official may, in his or her discretion, hold the hearing in whole or in part by telephone, videoconference, or in person at the Board’s regional or field office or at a designated hearing site listed at 5 CFR part 1201, Appendix III. Although the preferences of the parties and the nature of the issues to be heard and determined will inform the adjudicating official’s decision, the ultimate selection rests in the sound judgment of the official. Among the factors that the adjudicating official will consider in deciding whether to hold a hearing in whole or in part by videoconference or telephone are:

1. The costs of traveling to the hearing site as compared with the costs of traveling to a videoconferencing site;
2. The distance the parties and their witnesses would have to travel to appear in person; and
3. Whether appearance by videoconference or telephone of the appellant or his or her witnesses would unduly prejudice the appellant.

§ 1210.20 Summary judgment.

(a) Motion by a party. Any party may file a motion for summary judgment if the party believes that material facts are not in genuine dispute and that the party may be entitled to judgment as a matter of law. Each motion for summary judgment shall be accompanied by a statement separately listing all material facts as to which the moving party contends there is no genuine dispute. The statement shall include references to those parts of the record, including any affidavits, declarations under penalty of perjury, or other evidence attached to the motion, relied on to support the statement.

(b) Opposition to motion. An opposition to a motion for summary judgment shall be accompanied by a statement separately listing all material facts as to which the moving party contends there is no genuine dispute. The statement shall include references to those parts of the record, including any affidavits, declarations under penalty of perjury, or other evidence attached to the motion, relied on to support the statement.
§ 1210.21 Initial decision by the adjudicating official.

(a) General. The adjudicating official must issue a decision after the close of the record and a copy of the decision must be provided to each party to the appeal and to the Director. An initial decision must be issued no later than 90 days after the date on which the appeal is filed. However, failure to meet this deadline will not prejudice any party to the case and will not form the basis for any legal action by any party. See 5 CFR 9701.706(l). A document that is filed with a Board office by personal delivery is considered filed on the date on which the Board office receives it. The date of filing by facsimile is the date of the facsimile. The date of filing by mail is the date on the Board’s acknowledgment order, and the Board must issue an acknowledgment order within five calendar days after receiving the appeal. The date of filing by commercial delivery is the date the document was delivered to the commercial delivery service. The date of filing by e-filing is the date of electronic submission. For purposes of this subsection only, a document that is filed with a Board office by personal delivery is considered filed on the date on which the Board office receives it.

(b) Consideration of penalty. The adjudicating official may modify the penalty imposed by the Department if he or she determines that such penalty is so disproportionate to the basis for the action as to be wholly without justification. In cases of multiple charges, the adjudicating official’s determination in this regard is based on the justification for the penalty as it relates to the sustained charge(s). When a penalty is mitigated, the maximum justifiable penalty must be applied.

(c) Interim relief. (1) If an employee is the prevailing party in an appeal under this subpart, the employee must be granted the relief provided in the decision upon issuance of the decision, subject to paragraph (b)(3) of this section. Such relief remains in effect pending the outcome of any petition for review unless—

(i) An adjudicating official determines that the granting of such relief is not appropriate; or

(ii) The relief granted in the decision provides that the employee will return or be present at the place of employment pending the outcome of any petition for review, and the Department, subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, determines, in its sole, exclusive, and unreviewable discretion, that the return or presence of the employee would be unduly disruptive to the work environment.

(2) If the Department makes a determination under paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section that prevents the return or presence of an employee at the place of employment, such employee must receive pay, compensation, and all other
§ 1210.30  Filing petition and cross petition for review.

(a) Who may file. Any party to the proceeding or the Director may file a petition for review of the decision by the adjudicating official. The Director may request review when he or she believes that the decision is erroneous and will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation or policy directive. All submissions to the Board must contain the signature of the party or of the party’s designated representative. The requirements for an electronic signature are set forth in 5 CFR 1201.14(i).

(b) Time for filing. Any petition for review must be filed within 30 days after receipt of the initial decision. Absent evidence to the contrary, the Board assumes that a decision delivered by regular mail is received by the addressee 5 days after its issuance. If regular mail is not delivered on the fifth day following the issuance of the decision, the presumed date of receipt is the next date on which mail is delivered. A cross petition for review must be filed within 25 days of the date of service of the petition for review. Any response to a petition for review or to a cross petition for review must be filed within 25 days after the date of service of the petition or cross petition. The Board may extend the filing period for good cause shown.

(c) Place for filing. A petition for review, cross petition for review, responses to those petitions, and all motions and pleadings associated with them must be filed with the Clerk of the Merit Systems Protection Board, Washington, DC 20419, by commercial or personal delivery, by facsimile, by mail, or by electronic filing in accordance with 5 CFR 1201.14.

(d) Time for decision by the Board. MSPB must render its decision no later than 90 days after the close of the record before MSPB on petition for review as defined in 5 CFR 1201.114(i).

(e) Effect of late decision. The Board’s failure to meet the requirement that decisions be rendered no later than 90 days after the close of the record will not prejudice any party to the case and will not form the basis for any legal action by any party. See 5 CFR 9701.706(i).

§ 1210.31  OPM petition for reconsideration.

(a) If the Director seeks reconsideration of a final Board order, the Board must render its decision no later than 60 days after receipt of the opposition to the Director’s petition in support of such reconsideration. The Board’s failure to meet this requirement will not prejudice any party to the case and will not form the basis for any legal action by any party. See 5 CFR 9701.706(i).

(b) The Board shall state the reasons for any decision rendered in response to a petition for reconsideration filed by the Director.

Subpart D—Review of Mandatory Removal Action Appeals

§ 1210.40  Filing a request for Board review.

(a) Who may file. Any party to the proceeding or OPM may file a request for review. All submissions to the Board must contain the signature of the party or of the party’s designated representative. The requirements for an electronic signature are set forth in 5 CFR 1201.14(i).

(b) Time for filing. Any request for review must be filed within 15 days after issuance of the MRP’s decision. Any party’s response to the request for review, cross request for review, or OPM’s request for review must be filed within 15 days of the Board’s receipt of the request for review. If OPM does not file a request for review, it may intervene within 15 days after MSPB’s receipt of a request for review of the record. A party or OPM may submit, and the Board may grant for good
cause shown, a request for a single extension of time not to exceed 15 days.

(c) Record for review. The Board will establish, in conjunction with the MRP, standards for the contents of the record and the administrative process for review, including notice to the parties and OPM and procedures for the transfer of records from the Department to the Board.

§ 1210.41 Decision of the Board.

(a) Board review of an MRP decision. The Board must accept the findings of fact and interpretations of law of the MRP and sustain the MRP’s decision unless the party appealing the MRP’s decision shows that the MRP’s decision was:

(1) Arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law;

(2) Caused by harmful error in the application of the MRP’s procedures in arriving at such decision; or

(3) Unsupported by substantial evidence. The Board will apply a de novo standard of review to allegations of discrimination contained in mandatory removal appeal actions.

(b) Definitions. The following definitions apply to this part:

(1) Harmful error. Error by the MRP in the application of its procedures that is likely to have caused it to reach a conclusion different from the one it would have reached in the absence or cure of the error. The burden is upon the party appealing the MRP’s decision to show that the error was harmful, i.e., that it caused substantial harm or prejudice to his or her rights.

(2) Substantial evidence. The degree of relevant evidence that a reasonable person, considering the record as a whole, might accept as adequate to support a conclusion, even though other reasonable persons might disagree. This is a lower standard of proof than preponderance of the evidence.

(c)(1) Mandatory time limit for decision. The Board must complete its review of the record and issue a final decision within 30 days after receiving any party’s response to the request for review, cross request for review, or OPM’s intervention brief, whichever is filed later. The Board may extend the period for review by a single extension of time not to exceed 15 days, if it determines that:

(i) The case is unusually complex; or

(ii) An extension is necessary to prevent any prejudice to the parties that would otherwise result.

(2) No further extension of time will be permitted.

[72 FR 56885, Oct. 5, 2007, as amended at 73 FR 21023, Apr. 18, 2008]

§ 1210.42 Intervenors.

The Director may intervene as a matter of right under 5 CFR 9701.707(f) or otherwise participate in any proceeding brought under this subpart, if the Director believes that an erroneous decision will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive.

§ 1210.43 Finality.

Final decision of the Board. A decision of the Board on a request for review of an MRP decision shall constitute a final decision subject to judicial review in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 7703.

§ 1210.44 Request for reconsideration.

A decision of the Board under this subpart is final unless the Director petitions the Board for review within 30 days after the receipt of the decision. The Director may petition the Board for review only if he or she believes the decision is erroneous and will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive. The Board may extend the filing period for good cause shown.

PARTS 1211–1214 [RESERVED]

PART 1215—DEBT MANAGEMENT

Subpart A—Salary Offset

Sec.
1215.1 Purpose and scope.
1215.2 Definitions.
1215.3 Applicability.
1215.4 Notice requirements.
1215.5 Hearing.
1215.6 Written decision.
1215.7 Coordinating offset with another Federal agency.
1215.8 Procedures for salary offset.
1215.9 Refunds.
1215.10 Statute of limitations.
1215.11 Nonwaiver of rights.
§ 1215.1  
1215.12 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.

Subpart B—Claims Collection

1215.21 Purpose and scope.
1215.22 Definitions.
1215.23 Other remedies.
1215.24 Claims involving criminal activity or misconduct.
1215.25 Collection.
1215.26 Notices to debtor.
1215.27 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.
1215.28 Administrative offset.
1215.29 Use of credit reporting agencies.
1215.30 Collection services.
1215.31 Referral to the Department of Justice or the General Accounting Office.
1215.32 Compromise, suspension and termination.
1215.33 Omissions not a defense.


Subpart A—Salary Offset

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 5514, Executive Order 11809 (redesignated Executive Order 12107), and 5 CFR 550 subpart K.

§ 1215.1 Purpose and scope.

(a) This regulation provides procedures for the collection by administrative offset of a Federal employee’s salary without his/her consent to satisfy certain debts owed to the Federal Government. These regulations apply to all Federal employees who owe debts to the MSPB and to current employees of the MSPB who owe debts to other Federal agencies. This regulation does not apply when the employee consents to recovery from his/her current pay account.

(b) This regulation does not apply to debts or claims arising under:

(1) The Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended, 26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.;
(2) The Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.;
(3) The tariff laws of the United States; or
(4) Any case where a collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute.

(c) This regulation does not apply to any adjustment to pay arising out of an employee’s selection of coverage or a change in coverage under a Federal benefits program requiring periodic deductions from pay if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over four pay periods or less.

(d) This regulation does not preclude the compromise, suspension, or termination of collection action where appropriate under the standards implementing the Federal Claims Collection Act, 31 U.S.C. 3711 et seq. 4 CFR parts 101 through 105; 5 CFR part 1215.

(e) This regulation does not preclude an employee from requesting waiver of an overpayment under 5 U.S.C. 5584, 10 U.S.C. 2774 or 32 U.S.C. 716 or in any way questioning the amount of validity of the debt by submitting a subsequent claim to the General Accounting Office. This regulation does not preclude an employee from requesting a waiver pursuant to other statutory provisions applicable to the particular debt being collected.

(f) Matters not addressed in these regulations should be reviewed in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards at 4 CFR 101.1 et seq.

§ 1215.2 Definitions.

(a) Agency. An executive agency as is defined at 5 U.S.C. 105 including the U.S. Postal Service, the U.S. Postal Commission, a military department as defined at 5 U.S.C. 102, an agency or court in the judicial branch, an agency of the legislative branch including the U.S. Senate and House of Representatives and other independent establishments that are entities of the Federal government.

(b) Chairman. The Chairman of the MSPB or the Chairman’s designee.

(c) Creditor agency. The agency to which the debt is owed.

(d) Debt. An amount owed to the United States from sources which include loans insured or guaranteed by the United States and all other amounts due the United States from fees, leases, rents, royalties, services, sales or real or personal property, overpayments, penalties, damages, interests, fines, forfeitures (except those arising under the Uniform Code of Military Justice), and all other similar sources.

(e) Disposable pay. The amount that remains from an employee’s Federal pay after required deductions for social security, Federal, state or local income
tax, health insurance premiums, retirement contributions, life insurance premiums, Federal employment taxes, and any other deductions that are required to be withheld by law.

(f) Hearing official. An individual responsible for conducting any hearing with respect to the existence or amount of a debt claimed, and who renders a decision on the basis of such hearing. A hearing official may not be under the supervision or control of the Chairman of the MSPB.

(g) Paying Agency. The agency that employs the individual who owes the debt and authorizes the payment of his/her current pay.

(h) Salary offset. An administrative offset to collect a debt pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5514 by deduction(s) at one or more officially established pay intervals from the current pay account of an employee without his/her consent.

§ 1215.3 Applicability.

(a) These regulations are to be followed when:

(1) The MSPB is owed a debt by an individual currently employed by another Federal agency;

(2) The MSPB is owed a debt by an individual who is a current employee of the MSPB; or

(3) The MSPB employs an individual who owes a debt to another Federal agency.

§ 1215.4 Notice requirements.

(a) Deductions shall not be made unless the employee is provided with written notice signed by the Chairman of the debt at least 30 days before salary offset commences.

(b) The written notice shall contain:

(1) A statement that the debt is owed and an explanation of its nature, and amount;

(2) The agency’s intention to collect the debt by deducting from the employee’s current disposable pay account;

(3) The amount, frequency proposed beginning date, and duration of the intended deduction(s);

(4) An explanation of interest, penalties, and administrative charges, including a statement that such charges will be assessed unless excused in accordance with the Federal Claims Collections Standards at 4 CFR 101.1 et seq.;

(5) The employee’s right to inspect, request, or receive a copy of government records relating to the debt;

(6) The opportunity to establish a written schedule for the voluntary repayment of the debt;

(7) The right to a hearing conducted by an impartial hearing official;

(8) The methods and time period for petitioning for hearings;

(9) A statement that the timely filing of a petition for a hearing will stay the commencement of collection proceedings;

(10) A statement that a final decision on the hearing will be issued not later than 60 days after the filing of the petition requesting the hearing unless the employee requests and the hearing official grants a delay in the proceedings;

(11) A statement that knowingly false or frivolous statements, representations, or evidence may subject the employee to appropriate disciplinary procedures;

(12) A statement of other rights and remedies available to the employee under statutes or regulations governing the program for which the collection is being made; and

(13) Unless there are contractual or statutory provisions to the contrary, a statement that amounts paid on or deducted for the debt which are later waived or found not owed to the United States will be promptly refunded to the employee.

§ 1215.5 Hearing.

(a) Request for hearing. (1) An employee must file a petition for a hearing in accordance with the instructions outlined in the agency’s notice to offset.

(2) A hearing may be requested by filing a written petition addressed to the Chairman of the MSPB stating why the employee disputes the existence or amount of the debt. The petition for a hearing must be received by the Chairman no later than fifteen (15) calendar days after the date of the notice to offset unless the employee can show good cause for failing to meet the deadline date.
§ 1215.6 Hearing procedures. (1) The hearing will be presided over by an impartial hearing official.

(2) The hearing shall conform to procedures contained in the Federal Claims Collection Standards 4 CFR 102.3(c). The burden shall be on the employee to demonstrate that the existence or the amount of the debt is in error.

§ 1215.6 Written decision.

(a) The hearing official shall issue a written opinion no later than 60 days after the hearing.

(b) The written opinion will include:
A statement of the facts presented to demonstrate the nature and origin of the alleged debt; the hearing official’s analysis, findings and conclusions; the amount and validity of the debt, and the repayment schedule.

§ 1215.7 Coordinating offset with another Federal agency.

(a) The MSPB as the creditor agency.

(1) When the Chairman determines that an employee of a Federal agency owes a delinquent debt to the MSPB, the Chairman shall as appropriate:
(i) Arrange for a hearing upon the proper petitioning by the employee;
(ii) Certify in writing that the employee owes the debt, the amount and basis of the debt, the date on which payment is due, the date the Government’s right to collect the debt accrued, and that MSPB regulations for salary offset have been approved by the Office of Personnel Management;
(iii) Advise the paying agency of the amount or percentage of disposable pay to be collected in each installment, if collection is to be made in installments;
(iv) Advise the paying agency of the actions taken under 5 U.S.C. 5514(b) and provide the dates on which action was taken unless the employee has consented to salary offset in writing or signed a statement acknowledging receipt of procedures required by law. The written consent or acknowledgment must be sent to the paying agency;
(v) If the employee is in the process of separating, MSPB must submit its debt claim to the paying agency as provided in this part. The paying agency must certify any amounts already collected, notify the employee, and send a copy of the certification and notice of the employee’s separation to the creditor agency. If the paying agency is aware that the employee is entitled to Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or similar payments, it must certify to the agency responsible for making such payments the amount of the debt and that the provisions of this part have been followed; and
(vi) If the employee has already separated and all payments due from the paying agency have been paid, the Chairman may request unless otherwise prohibited, that money payable to the employee from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other similar funds be collected by administrative offset.

(b) MSPB as the paying agency.

(1) Upon receipt of a properly certified debt claim from another agency, deductions will be scheduled to begin at the next established pay interval. The employee must receive written notice that the MSPB has received a certified debt claim from the creditor agency, the amount of the debt, the date salary offset will begin, and the amount of the deduction(s). The MSPB shall not review the merits of the creditor agency’s determination of the validity or the amount of the certified claim.

(2) If the employee transfers to another agency after the creditor agency has submitted its debt claim to the MSPB and before the debt is collected completely, the MSPB must certify the total amount collected. One copy of the certification must be furnished to the employee. A copy must be furnished the creditor agency with notice of the employee’s transfer.

§ 1215.8 Procedures for salary offset.

(a) Deductions to liquidate an employee’s debt will be by the method and in the amount stated in the Chairman’s notice of intention to offset as provided in §1215.4. Debts will be collected in one lump sum where possible. If the employee is financially unable to pay in one lump sum, collection must be made in installments.

(b) Debts will be collected by deduction at officially established pay intervals from an employee’s current pay
§ 1215.22 Definitions.

(a) Claim or debt. An amount or property owed to the United States which includes, but is not limited to: Overpayments to program beneficiaries; overpayments to contractors and grantees, including overpayments arising from audit disallowances; excessive cash advances to grantees and contractors; and civil penalties and assessments. A debt is overdue or delinquent if it is not paid by the due date specified in the initial notice of the debt (see §1215.26) or if the debtor fails to satisfy his or her obligation under a repayment agreement.

(b) Debtor. An individual, organization, group, association, partnership, or corporation indebted to the United States, or the person or entity with legal responsibility for assuming the debtor's obligation.

(c) MSPB. The Merit Systems Protection Board.
§ 1215.23
(d) Administrative offset. Satisfying a debt by withholding money payable by the United States to or held by the United States for a debtor.

§ 1215.23 Other remedies.
The remedies and sanctions available to the MSPB under this part are not intended to be exclusive. The Chairman of the MSPB or his designee may impose other appropriate sanctions upon a debtor for prolonged or repeated failure to pay a debt. For example, the Chairman or his designee may place the debtor's name on a list of debarred, suspended, or ineligible contractors. In such cases the debtor will be advised of the MSPB's action.

§ 1215.24 Claims involving criminal activity or misconduct.
(a) A debtor whose indebtedness involves criminal activity such as fraud, embezzlement, theft, or misuse of government funds or property is subject to punishment by fine or imprisonment as well as a civil claim by the United States for compensation for the misappropriated funds. The MSPB will refer these cases to the appropriate law enforcement agency for prosecution.
(b) Debts involving fraud, false claims, or misrepresentation shall not be compromised, terminated, suspended, or otherwise disposed of under this rule. Only the Department of Justice is authorized to compromise, terminate, suspend, or otherwise dispose of such debts.

§ 1215.25 Collection.
(a) The MSPB will take aggressive action to collect debts and reduce delinquencies. Collection efforts shall include sending to the debtor's last known address a total of three progressively stronger written demands for payment at not more than 30 day intervals. When necessary to protect the Government's interest, written demand may be preceded by other appropriate action, including immediate referral for litigation. Other contact with the debtor or his or her representative or guarantor by telephone, in person and/or in writing may be appropriate to demand prompt payment, to discuss the debtor's position regarding the existence, amount and repayment of the debt, and to inform the debtor of his or her rights and effect of nonpayment or delayed payment. A debtor who disputes a debt must promptly provide available supporting evidence.
(b) If a debtor is involved in insolvency proceedings, the debt will be referred to the appropriate United States Attorney to file a claim. The United States may have a priority over other creditors under 31 U.S.C. 3713.

§ 1215.26 Notices to debtor.
The first written demand for payment must inform the debtor of the following:
(a) The amount and nature of the debt;
(b) The date payment is due, which will generally be 30 days from the date the notice was mailed;
(c) The assessment of interest under §1215.27 from the date the notice was mailed if payment is not received within the 30 days;
(d) The right to dispute the debt;
(e) The office, address and telephone number that the debtor should contact to discuss repayment and reconsideration of the debt; and
(f) The sanctions available to the MSPB to collect a delinquent debt including, but not limited to, referral of the debt to a credit reporting agency, a private collection bureau, or the Department of Justice for litigation.

§ 1215.27 Interest, penalties, and administrative costs.
(a) Interest will accrue on all debts from the date when the first notice of the debt and the interest requirement is mailed to the last known address or hand-delivered to the debtor if the debt is not paid within 30 days from the date the first notice was mailed. The MSPB will charge an annual rate of interest that is equal to the average investment rate for the Treasury tax and loan accounts on September 30 of each year, rounded to the nearest whole per centum. This rate, which represents the current value of funds to the United States Treasury, may be revised quarterly by the Secretary of the Treasury and is published by the Secretary of the Treasury annually or quarterly in the Federal Register and the Treasury Financial Manual Bulletins.
(b) The rate of interest initially assessed will remain fixed for the duration of the indebtedness, except that if a debtor defaults on a repayment agreement interest may be set at the Treasury rate in effect on the date a new agreement is executed.

(c) The MSPB shall charge debtors for administrative costs incurred in handling overdue debts.

(d) Interest will not be charged on administrative costs.

(e) The MSPB shall assess a penalty charge, not to exceed 6 percent per year on debts which have been delinquent for more than 90 days. This change shall accrue from the date that the debt became delinquent.

(f) The Chairman or his designee may waive in whole or in part the collection of interest and administrative and penalty charges if determined that collection would be against equity or not in the best interests of the United States. The MSPB shall waive the collection of interest on the debt or any part of the debt which is paid within 30 days after the date on which interest began to accrue.

§ 1215.28 Administrative offset.

(a) The MSPB may collect debts owed by administrative offset if:

1. The debt is certain in amount;
2. Efforts to obtain direct payment have been, or would most likely be unsuccessful, or the MSPB and the debtor agree to the offset;
3. Offset is cost effective or has significant deterrent value; and
4. Offset is best suited to further and protect the Government’s interest.

(b) The MSPB may offset a debt owed to another Federal agency from amounts due or payable by the MSPB to the debtor or request another Federal agency to offset a debt owed to the MSPB;

(c) Prior to initiating administrative offset, the MSPB will send the debtor written notice of the following:

1. The nature and amount of the debt and the agency’s intention to collect the debt by offset 30 days from the date the notice was mailed if neither payment nor a satisfactory response is received by that date;
2. The debtor’s right to an opportunity to submit a good faith alternative repayment schedule to inspect and copy agency records pertaining to the debt, to request a review of the determination of indebtedness; and to enter into a written agreement to repay the debt; and
3. The applicable interest.

(d) The MSPB may effect an administrative offset against a payment to be made to a debtor prior to the completion of the procedures required by paragraph (c) of this section if:

1. Failure of offset would substantially prejudice the Government’s ability to collect the debt; and
2. The time before the payment is to be made does not reasonably permit completion of those procedures.

§ 1215.29 Use of credit reporting agencies.

(a) The MSPB may report delinquent accounts to credit reporting agencies consistent with the notice requirements contained in the §1215.26. Individual debtors must be given at least 60 days written notice that the debt is overdue and will be reported to a credit reporting agency.

(b) Debts may be reported to consumer or commercial reporting agencies. Consumer reporting agencies are defined in 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(3) pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(b)(12) and 31 U.S.C. 3711(f). The MSPB may disclose only an individual’s name, address, Social Security number, and the nature, amount, status and history of the debt and the program under which the claim arose.

§ 1215.30 Collection services.

(a) The MSPB may contract for collection services to recover outstanding debts. The MSPB may refer delinquent debts to private collection agencies listed on the schedule compiled by the General Services Administration. In such contracts, the MSPB will retain the authority to resolve disputes, compromise claims, terminate or suspend collection, and refer the matter to the Department of Justice or the General Accounting Office.

(b) The contractor shall be subject to the disclosure provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended (5 U.S.C. 552a(m)), and to applicable Federal and state laws and regulations pertaining
§ 1215.31 Referral to the Department of Justice or the General Accounting Office.

Debts over $600 but less than $100,000 which the MSPB determines can neither be collected nor otherwise disposed of will be referred for litigation to the United States Attorney in whose judicial district the debtor is located. Claims for amounts exceeding $100,000 shall be referred for litigation to the Commercial Litigation Branch, Civil Division of the Department of Justice.

§ 1215.32 Compromise, suspension and termination.

(a) The Chairman of the MSPB or his designee may compromise, suspend or terminate the collection of debts where the outstanding principal is not greater than $20,000. MSPB procedures for writing off outstanding accounts are available to the public.

(b) The Chairman of the MSPB may compromise, suspend or terminate collection of debts where the outstanding principal is greater than $20,000 only with the approval of, or by referral to the United States Attorney or the Department of Justice.

(c) The Chairman of the MSPB will refer to the General Accounting Office (GAO) debts arising from GAO audit exceptions.

§ 1215.33 Omissions not a defense.

Failure to comply with any provisions of this rule may not serve as a defense to any debtor.
(1) Conserve the time of MSPB employees for conducting official business;
(2) Minimize the involvement of MSPB employees in issues unrelated to MSPB’s mission;
(3) Maintain the impartiality of MSPB employees in disputes between private litigants; and
(4) Protect sensitive, confidential information and the deliberative processes of the MSPB.

(c) In providing for these requirements, the MSPB does not waive the sovereign immunity of the United States.

(d) This part provides guidance for the internal operations of MSPB. It does not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, that a party may rely upon in any legal proceeding against the United States.

§ 1216.102 Applicability.

This part applies to demands and requests to current and former employees, advisors, and consultants for factual or expert testimony relating to official information or official duties or for production of official records or information, in legal proceedings in which the MSPB is not a named party. This part does not apply to:

(a) Demands upon or requests for an MSPB employee to testify as to facts or events that are unrelated to his or her official duties or that are unrelated to the functions of the MSPB;
(b) Demands upon or requests for a former MSPB employee to testify as to matters in which the former employee was not directly or materially involved while at the MSPB;
(c) Requests for the release of records under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, or the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a; or
(d) Congressional demands and requests for testimony, records or information.

§ 1216.103 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part.

(a) Demand means an order, subpoena, or other command of a court or other competent authority for the production, disclosure, or release of records or for the appearance and testimony of an MSPB employee in a legal proceeding.
(b) General Counsel means the General Counsel of the MSPB or a person to whom the General Counsel has delegated authority under this part.
(c) Legal proceeding means any matter before a court of law, administrative board or tribunal, commission, administrative law judge, hearing officer or other body that conducts a legal or administrative proceeding. Legal proceeding includes all phases of litigation.
(d) MSPB means the Merit Systems Protection Board.
(e) MSPB employee or employee means:
   (1)(i) Any current or former employee of the MSPB;
      (ii) Any other individual hired through contractual agreement by or on behalf of the MSPB or who has performed or is performing services under such an agreement for the MSPB; and
      (iii) Any individual who served or is serving in any consulting or advisory capacity to the MSPB, whether formal or informal.
   (f) Records or official records and information all information in the custody and control of the MSPB, relating to information in the custody and control of the MSPB, or acquired by an MSPB employee in the performance of his or her official duties or because of his or her official status, while the individual was employee by or on behalf of the MSPB.
   (g) Request means any informal request, by whatever method, for the production of records and information or for testimony which has not been ordered by a court of other competent authority.
   (h) Testimony means any written or oral statements, including depositions, answers to interrogatories, affidavits, declarations, interviews, and statements made by an individual in connection with a legal proceeding.
Subpart B—Demands or Requests for Testimony and Production of Documents

§ 1216.201 General prohibition.

No employee may produce official records and information or provide any testimony relating to official information in response to a demand or request without the prior, written approval of the General Counsel.

§ 1216.202 Factors the MSPB will consider.

The General Counsel, in his or her sole discretion, may grant an employee permission to testify on matters relating to official information, or produce official records and information, in response to a demand or request. Among the relevant factors that the General Counsel may consider in making this decision are whether:

(a) The purposes of this part are met;

(b) Allowing such testimony or production of records would be necessary to prevent a miscarriage of justice;

(c) Allowing such testimony or production of records would assist or hinder the MSPB in performing its statutory duties;

(d) Allowing such testimony or production of records would be in the best interest of the MSPB or the United States;

(e) The records or testimony can be obtained from other sources;

(f) The demand or request is unduly burdensome or otherwise inappropriate under the applicable rules of discovery or the rule of procedure governing the case or matter in which the demand or request arose;

(g) Disclosure would violate a statute, Executive Order or regulation;

(h) Disclosure would reveal confidential, sensitive, or privileged information, trade secrets or similar, confidential or financial information, otherwise protected information, or information which would otherwise be inappropriate for release;

(i) Disclosure would impede or interfere with an ongoing law enforcement investigation or proceeding, or compromise constitutional rights or national security interests;

(j) Disclosure would result in the MSPB appearing to favor one litigant over another;

(k) Whether the request was served before the demand;

(l) A substantial Government interest is implicated;

(m) The demand or request is within the authority of the party making it; and

(n) The demand or request is sufficiently specific to be answered.

§ 1216.203 Filing requirements for litigants seeking documents or testimony.

A litigant must comply with the following requirements when filing a request for official records and information or testimony under this part. A request should be filed before a demand.

(a) The request must be in writing and must be submitted to the Clerk of the Board who will immediately forward the request to the General Counsel.

(b) The written request must contain the following information:

(1) The caption of the legal proceeding, docket number, and name and address of the court or other authority involved;

(2) A copy of the complaint or equivalent document setting forth the assertions in the case and any other pleading or document necessary to show relevance;

(3) A list of categories of records sought, a detailed description of how the information sought is relevant to the issues in the legal proceeding, and a specific description of the substance of the testimony or records sought;

(4) A statement as to how the need for the information outweighs any need to maintain the confidentiality of the information and outweighs the burden on the MSPB to produce the records or provide testimony;

(5) A statement indicating that the information sought is not available from another source, from other persons or entities, or from the testimony of someone other than an MSPB employee, such as a retained expert;

(6) If testimony is requested, the intended use of the testimony, and a showing that no document could be provided and used in lieu of testimony;
(7) A description of all prior decisions, orders, or pending motions in the case that bear upon the relevance of the requested records or testimony;

(8) The name, address, and telephone number of counsel to each party in the case; and

(9) An estimate of the amount of time that the requester and other parties will require for each MSPB employee for time spent by the employee to prepare for testimony, in travel, and for attendance in the legal proceeding.

(c) The MSPB reserves the right to require additional information to complete the request where appropriate.

(d) The request should be submitted at least 30 days before the date that records or testimony is required. Requests submitted in less than 30 days before records or testimony is required must be accompanied by a written explanation stating the reasons for the late request and the reasons for expedited processing.

(e) Failure to cooperate in good faith to enable the General Counsel to make an informed decision may serve as the basis for a determination not to comply with the request.

(f) The request should state that the requester will provide a copy of the MSPB employee’s statement free of charge and that the requester will permit the MSPB to have a representative present during the employee’s testimony.

§ 1216.204 Service of requests or demands.

Requests or demands for official records or information or testimony under this subpart must be served on the Clerk of the Board, U.S. Merit Systems Protection Board, 1615 M Street, NW., Washington, DC 20419–0002 by mail, fax, or e-mail and clearly marked “Part 1216 Request for Testimony or Official Records in Legal Proceedings.” The request or demand will be immediately forwarded to the General Counsel for processing.

§ 1216.205 Processing requests or demands.

(a) After receiving service of a request or demand for testimony, the General Counsel will review the request and, in accordance with the provisions of this subpart, determine whether, or under what conditions, to authorize the employee to testify on matters relating to official information and/or produce official records and information.

(b) Absent exigent circumstances, the MSPB will issue a determination within 30 days from the date the request is received.

(c) The General Counsel may grant a waiver of any procedure described by this subpart where a waiver is considered necessary to promote a significant interest of the MSPB or the United States, or for other good cause.

(d) Certification (authentication) of copies of records. The MSPB may certify that records are true copies in order to facilitate their use as evidence. If a requester seeks certification, the requester must request certified copies from the MSPB at least 30 days before the date they will be needed. The request should be sent to the Clerk of the Board.

§ 1216.206 Final determination.

The General Counsel makes the final determination on demands to requests to employees for production of official records and information or testimony in litigation in which the MSPB is not a party. All final determinations are within the sole discretion of the General Counsel. The General Counsel will notify the requester and, when appropriate, the court of other competent authority of the final determination, the reasons for the grant or denial of the request, and any conditions that the General Counsel may impose on the release of records or information, or on the testimony of an MSPB employee. The General Counsel’s decision exhausts administrative remedies for discovery of the information.

§ 1216.207 Restrictions that apply to testimony.

(a) The General Counsel may impose conditions or restrictions on the testimony of MSPB employees including, for example:

(1) Limiting the areas of testimony;

(2) Requiring the requester and other parties to the legal proceeding to agree that the transcript of the testimony will be kept under seal;
(3) Requiring that the transcript will be used or made available only in the particular legal proceeding for which testimony was requested. The General Counsel may also require a copy of the transcript of testimony at the requestor's expense.

(b) The MSPB may offer the employee's written declaration in lieu of testimony.

(c) If authorized to testify pursuant to this part, an employee may testify as to facts within his or her personal knowledge, but, unless specifically authorized to do so by the General Counsel, the employee shall not;

(1) Disclose confidential or privileged information; or

(2) For a current MSPB employee, testify as an expert or opinion witness with regard to any matter arising out of the employee's official duties or the functions of the MSPB unless testimony is being given on behalf of the United States (see also 5 CFR 2635.805).

(d) The scheduling of an employee's testimony, including the amount of time that the employee will be made available for testimony, will be subject to the MSPB's approval.

§ 1216.209 Restrictions that apply to released records.

(a) The General Counsel may impose conditions or restrictions on the release of official records and information, including the requirement that parties to the proceeding obtain a protective order or execute a confidentiality agreement to limit access and any further disclosure. The terms of the protective order or of a confidentiality agreement must be acceptable to the General Counsel. In cases where protective orders or confidentiality agreements have already been executed, the MSPB may condition the release of official records and information on an amendment to the existing protective order or confidentiality agreement.

(b) If the General Counsel so determines, original MSPB records may be presented for examination in response to a request, but they may not be presented as evidence or otherwise used in a manner by which they could lose their identity as official MSPB records, nor may they be marked or altered. In lieu of the original records, certified copies may be presented for evidentiary purposes.

§ 1216.209 Procedure when a decision is not made prior to the time a response is required.

If a response to a demand or request is required before the General Counsel can make the determination referred to in §1216.206, the General Counsel, when necessary, will provide the court or other competent authority with a copy of this part, inform the court or other competent authority that the request is being reviewed, provide an estimate as to when a decision will be made, and seek a stay of the demand or request pending a final determination.

§ 1216.210 Procedure in the event of an adverse ruling.

If the court or other competent authority fails to stay a demand or request, the employee upon whom the demand or request is made, unless otherwise advised by the General Counsel, will appear, if necessary, at the stated time and place, produce a copy of this part, state that the employee has been advised by counsel not to provide the requested testimony or produce documents, and respectfully decline to comply with the demand or request, citing United States ex rel. Touchy v. Ragen, 340 U.S. 462 (1951).

Subpart C—Schedule of Fees

§ 1216.301 Fees.

(a) Generally. The General Counsel may condition the production of records or appearance for testimony upon advance payment of a reasonable estimate of the costs to the MSPB.

(b) Fees for records. Fees for producing records will include fees for searching, reviewing, and duplicating records, costs of attorney time spent in reviewing the request, and expenses generated by materials and equipment used to search for, produce, and copy the responsive information. Costs for employee time will be calculated on the basis of the hourly pay of the employee (including all pay, allowances, and benefits). Fees for duplication will be the same as those charged by the MSPB in
its Freedom of Information Act regulations at 5 CFR part 1204.

(c) Witness fees. Fees for attendance by a witness will include fees, expenses, and allowances prescribed by the court’s rules. If no such fees are prescribed, witness fees will be determined based upon the rule of the Federal district closest to the location where the witness will appear and on 28 U.S.C. 1821, as applicable. Such fees will include cost of time spent by the witness to prepare for testimony, in travel and for attendance in the legal proceeding, plus travel costs.

(d) Payment of fees. A requester must pay witness fees for current MSPB employees and any record certification fees by submitting to the Clerk of the Board a check or money order for the appropriate amount made payable to the Treasury of the United States. In the case of testimony of former MSPB employees, the request must pay applicable fees directly to the former MSPB employee in accordance with 28 U.S.C. 1821 or other applicable statutes.

(e) Waiver or reduction of fees. The General Counsel, in his or her sole discretion, may, upon a showing of reasonable cause, waive or reduce any fees in connection with the testimony, production, or certification of records.

(f) De minimis fees. Fees will not be assessed if the total charge would be $10.00 or less.

Subpart D—Penalties

§ 1216.401 Penalties.

(a) An employee who discloses official records or information or gives testimony relating to official information, except as expressly authorized by the MSPB, or as ordered by a Federal court after the MSPB has had the opportunity to be heard, may face the penalties provided in 18 U.S.C. 641 and other applicable laws. Additionally, former MSPB employees are subject to the restrictions and penalties of 18 U.S.C. 207 and 216.

(b) A current MSPB employee who testifies or produces official records and information in violation of this part shall be subject to disciplinary action.
CHAPTER III—OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Standards of conduct</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1302</td>
<td>Privacy Act procedures</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Public information provisions of the Administrative Procedures Act</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>Post employment conflict of interest</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Release of official information, and testimony by OMB personnel as</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>witnesses, in litigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER B—OMB DIRECTIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>OMB circulars</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1312</td>
<td>Classification, downgrading, declassification and safeguarding of</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>national security information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315</td>
<td>Prompt payment</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1320</td>
<td>Controlling paperwork burdens on the public</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER C—JOINT REGULATION WITH THE OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1330</td>
<td>Human resources management</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUBCHAPTER A—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

PART 1300—STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 7301.

§ 1300.1 Cross-reference to employees ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

Employees of the Office of Management and Budget are subject to the executive branch-wide standards of ethical conduct at 5 CFR part 2635, OMB’s regulations at 5 CFR part 8701 which supplement the executive branch-wide standards, and the executive branch-wide financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634.

[60 FR 12397, Mar. 7, 1995]

PART 1302—PRIVACY ACT PROCEDURES

Sec.
1302.1 Rules for determining if an individual is the subject of a record.
1302.2 Requests for access.
1302.3 Access to the accounting of disclosures from records.
1302.4 Requests to amend records.
1302.5 Request for review.
1302.6 Schedule of fees.


Source: 41 FR 38491, Sept. 10, 1976, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1302.1 Rules for determining if an individual is the subject of a record.

(a) Individuals desiring to know if a specific system of records maintained by the Office of Management and Budget contains a record pertaining to them should address their inquiries to the Assistant to the Director for Administration, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503. The written inquiry should contain a specific reference to the system of records maintained by OMB listed in the OMB Notices of Systems of Records or it should describe the type of record in sufficient detail to reasonably identify the system of records. Notice of OMB systems of records subject to the Privacy Act will be made in the Federal Register and copies of the notices will be available upon request to the Assistant to the Director for Administration when so published. A compilation of such notices will also be made and published by the Office of Federal Register, in accordance with section 5 U.S.C. 552a(f).

(b) At a minimum, the request should also contain sufficient information to identify the requester in order to allow OMB to determine if there is a record pertaining to that individual in a particular system of records. In instances when the information is insufficient to insure disclosure to the individual to whom the information pertains, in view of the sensitivity of the information, OMB reserves the right to ask the requester for additional identifying information.

(c) Ordinarily the requester will be informed whether the named system of records contains a record pertaining to the requester within 10 days of receipt of such a request (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal Federal holidays). Such a response will also contain or reference the procedures which must be followed by the individual making the request in order to gain access to the record.

(d) Whenever a response cannot be made within the 10 days, the Assistant to the Director for Administration will inform the requester of the reasons for the delay and the date by which a response may be anticipated.

§ 1302.2 Requests for access.

(a) Requirement for written requests.

Individuals desiring to gain access to a record pertaining to them in a system of records maintained by OMB must submit their request in writing in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (b) of this section. Due to security measures in effect in both the Old and New Executive Office Buildings, requests made in person (walk-ins) cannot be accepted, except that individuals who are employed by the Office of Management and Budget may make their request on a regularly scheduled workday (Monday through
§ 1302.2

Friday, excluding legal Federal holidays) between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 5:30 p.m. Such requests for access by individuals employed by OMB need not be made in writing.

(b) Procedures—(1) Content of the Request. (i) The request for access to a record in a system of records shall be addressed to the Assistant to the Director for Administration, at the address cited above, and shall name the system of records or contain a description (as concise as possible) of such system of records. The request should state that the request is pursuant to the Privacy Act of 1974. In the absence of specifying solely the Privacy Act of 1974 and, if the request may be processed under both the Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act and the request specifies both or neither act, the procedures under the Privacy Act of 1974 will be employed. The individual will be advised that the procedures of the Privacy Act will be utilized, of the existence and the general effect of the Freedom of Information Act, and the difference between procedures under the two acts (e.g., fees, time limits, access). The request should contain necessary information to verify the identity of the requester (see §1302.2(b)(2)(vi), of this part). In addition, the requester should include any other information which may assist in the rapid identification of the record for which access is being requested (e.g., maiden name, dates of employment, etc.) as well as any other identifying information contained in and required by the OMB Notice of Systems of Records.

(ii) If the request for access follows a prior request under §1302.1, of this part, the same identifying information need not be included in the request for access if a reference is made to that prior correspondence, or a copy of the OMB response to that request is attached.

(iii) If the individual specifically desires a copy of the record, the request should so specify.

(2) OMB action on request. A request for access will ordinarily be answered within 10 days, except when the Assistant to the Director for Administration determines that access cannot be afforded in that time, in which case the requester will be informed of the reason for the delay and an estimated date by which the request will be answered. Normally, access will be granted within 30 days from the date the request was received by the Office of Management and Budget. At a minimum, the answer to the request for access shall include the following:

(i) A statement that there is a record as requested or a statement that there is not a record in the system of records maintained by OMB;

(ii) A statement as to whether access will be granted only by providing a copy of the record through the mail; or the address of the location and the date and time at which the record may be examined. In the event the requester is unable to meet the specified date and time, alternative arrangements may be made with the official specified in §1302.2(b)(1) of this part;

(iii) A statement, when appropriate, that examination in person will be the sole means of granting access only when the Assistant to the Director for Administration has determined that it would not unduly impede the requester’s right of access;

(iv) The amount of fees charged, if any (see §1302.6 of this part). (Fees are applicable only to requests for copies.);

(v) The name, title, and telephone number of the OMB official having operational control over the record;

(vi) The documentation required by OMB to verify the identity of the requester. At a minimum, OMB’s verification standards include the following:

(A) Current or former OMB employees. Current or former OMB employees requesting access to a record pertaining to them in a system of records maintained by OMB may, in addition to the other requirements of this section, and at the sole discretion of the official having operational control over the record, have his or her identity verified by visual observation. If the current or former OMB employee cannot be so identified by the official having operational control over the records, identification documentation will be required. Employee identification cards, annuitant identification, driver licenses, or the “employee copy” of any official personnel document in the
record are examples of acceptable identification validation.

(B) Other than current or former OMB employees. Individuals other than current or former OMB employees requesting access to a record pertaining to them in a system of records maintained by OMB must produce identification documentation of the type described herein, prior to being granted access. The extent of the identification documentation required will depend on the type of record to be accessed. In most cases, identification verification will be accomplished by the presentation of two forms of identification. Any additional requirements are specified in the system notices published pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(4).

(C) Access granted by mail. For records to be accessed by mail, the Assistant to the Director for Administration shall, to the extent possible, establish identity by a comparison of signatures in situations where the data in the record is not so sensitive that unauthorized access could cause harm or embarrassment to the individual to whom they pertain. No identification documentation will be required for the disclosure to the requester of information required to be made available to the public by 5 U.S.C. 552. When, in the opinion of the Assistant to the Director for Administration, the granting of access through the mail could reasonably be expected to result in harm or embarrassment if disclosed to a person other than the individual to whom the record pertains, a notarized statement of identity or some similar assurance of identity will be required.

(D) Unavailability of identification documentation. If an individual is unable to produce adequate identification documentation the individual will be required to sign a statement asserting identity and acknowledging that knowingly or willingly seeking or obtaining access to records about another person under false pretenses may result in a fine of up to $5,000. In addition, depending upon the sensitivity of the records sought to be accessed, the official having operational control over the records may require such further reasonable assurances as may be considered appropriate; e.g., statements of other individuals who can attest to the identity of the requester. No verification of identity will be required of individuals seeking access to records which are otherwise available to any person under 5 U.S.C. 552, Freedom of Information Act.

(E) Access by the parent of a minor, or legal guardian. A parent of a minor, upon presenting suitable personal identification, may access on behalf of the minor any record pertaining to the minor maintained by OMB in a system of records. A legal guardian may similarly act on behalf of an individual declared to be incompetent due to physical or mental incapacity or age by a court of competent jurisdiction, absent a court order or consent, a parent or legal guardian has no absolute right to have access to a record about a child. Minors are not precluded from exercising on their own behalf rights given to them by the Privacy Act.

(F) Granting access when accompanied by another individual. When an individual requesting access to his or her record in a system of records maintained by OMB wishes to be accompanied by another individual during the course of the examination of the record, the individual making the request shall submit to the official having operational control of the record, a signed statement authorizing that person access to the record.

(G) Denial of access for inadequate identification documentation. If the official having operation control over the records in a system of records maintained by OMB determines that an individual seeking access has not provided sufficient identification documentation to permit access, the official shall consult with the Assistant to the Director for Administration prior to finally denying the individual access.

(H) Review of decision to deny access. Whenever the Assistant to the Director for Administration determines, in accordance with the procedures herein, that access cannot be granted, the response will also include a statement of the procedures to obtain a review of the decision to deny in accordance with §1302.5 of this part.

(vii) Exceptions. Nothing in these regulations shall be construed to entitle an individual the right to access to any
§ 1302.3 Access to the accounting of disclosures from records.

Rules governing the granting of access to the accounting of disclosures are the same as those for granting access to the records (including verification of identity) outlined in §1302.2, of this part.

§ 1302.4 Requests to amend records.

(a) Requirement for written requests. Individuals desiring to amend a record that pertain to them in a system of records maintained by OMB, must submit their request in writing in accordance with the procedures set forth herein unless this requirement is waived by the official having responsibility for the system of records. Records not subject to the Privacy Act of 1974 will not be amended in accordance with these provisions. However, individuals who believe that such records are inaccurate may bring this to the attention of OMB.

(b) Procedures. (1) (i) The request to amend a record in a system of records shall be addressed to the Assistant to the Director for Administration. Included in the request shall be the name of the system and a brief description of the record proposed for amendment. In the event the request to amend the record is the result of the individual's having gained access to the record in accordance with the provisions concerning access to records as set forth above, copies of previous correspondence between the requester and OMB will serve in lieu of a separate description of the record.

(ii) When the individual’s identity has been previously verified pursuant to §1302.2(b)(2)(vi) herein, further verification of identity is not required as long as the communication does not suggest that a need for verification is present. If the individual’s identity has not been previously verified, OMB may require identification validation as described in §1302.2(b)(2)(vi). Individuals desiring assistance in the preparation of a request to amend a record should contact the Assistant to the Director for Administration at the address cited above.

(iii) The exact portion of the record the individual seeks to have amended should be clearly indicated. If possible, the proposed alternative language should also be set forth, or at a minimum, the facts which the individual believes are not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete should be set forth with such particularity as to permit OMB not only to understand the individual's basis for the request, but also to make an appropriate amendment to the record.

(iv) The request must also set forth the reasons why the individual believes his record is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete. In order to avoid the retention by OMB of personal information merely to permit verification of records, the burden of persuading OMB to amend a record will be upon the individual. The individual must furnish sufficient facts to persuade the official in charge of the system of the inaccuracy, irrelevancy, timeliness, or incompleteness of the record.

(v) Incomplete or inaccurate requests will not be rejected categorically. The individual will be asked to clarify the request as needed.

(2) OMB action on the request. To the extent possible, a decision upon a request to amend a record will be made within 10 days, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal Federal holidays. The response reflecting the decision upon a request for amendment will include the following:

(i) The decision of the Office of Management and Budget whether to grant in whole, or deny any part of the request to amend the record.

(ii) The reasons for the determination for any portion of the request which is denied.

(iii) The name and address of the official with whom an appeal of the denial may be lodged.
(iv) The name and address of the official designated to assist, as necessary, and upon request of, the individual making the request in the preparation of the appeal.

(v) A description of the review of the appeal within OMB (see §1302.5 of this part).

(vi) A description of any other procedures which may be required of the individual in order to process the appeal.

If the nature of the request or the system of records precludes a decision within 10 days, the individual making the request will be informed within 10 days of the expected date for a decision. Such a decision will be issued as soon as it is reasonably possible, normally within 30 days from the receipt of the request (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal Federal holidays) unless unusual circumstances preclude completing action within that time. If the expected completion date for the decision indicated cannot be met, the individual will be advised of that delay and of a revised date when the decision may be expected to be completed.

§ 1302.5 Request for review.

(a) Individuals wishing to request a review of the decision by OMB with regard to an initial request to access or amend a record in accordance with the provisions of §§1302.2 and 1302.4 of this part, should submit the request for review in writing and, to the extent possible, include the information specified in §1302.5(b), below. Individuals desiring assistance in the preparation of their request for review should contact the Assistant to the Director for Administration at the address provided herein.

(b) The request for review should contain a brief description of the record involved or in lieu thereof, copies of the correspondence from OMB in which the request to access or to amend was denied and also the reasons why the requester believes that access should be granted or the disputed information amended. The request for review should make reference to the information furnished by the individual in support of his claim and the reasons as required by §§1302.2 and 1302.4 of this part set forth by OMB in its decision denying access or amendment. Appeals filed without a complete statement by the requester setting forth the reasons for the review will, of course, be processed. However, in order to make the appellate process as meaningful as possible, the requester’s disagreement should be set forth in an understandable manner. In order to avoid the unnecessary retention of personal information, OMB reserves the right to dispose of the material concerning the request to access or amend a record if no request for review in accordance with this section is received by OMB within 180 days of the mailing by OMB of its decision upon an initial request. A request for review received after the 180 day period may, at the discretion of the Assistant to the Director for Administration, be treated as an initial request to access or amend a record.

(c) The request for review should be addressed to the Assistant to the Director for Administration.

(d) Upon receipt of a request for review, the Assistant to the Director for Administration will convene a review group composed of the Assistant to the Director for Administration, the General Counsel, or their designees, and the official having operational control over the record. This group will review the basis for the requested review and will develop a recommended course of action to the Deputy Director. If at any time additional information is required from the requester, the Assistant to the Director for Administration is authorized to acquire it or authorize its acquisition from the requester.

(e) The Office of Management and Budget has established an internal Committee on Freedom of Information and Privacy (hereinafter referred to as the Committee). The Committee is composed of:

(1) Deputy Director;
(2) Assistant to the Director for Administration;
(3) General Counsel;
(4) Assistant Director for Budget Review;
(5) Assistant Director for Legislative Reference;
(6) Assistant to the Director for Public Affairs;
(7) Deputy Associate Director for Information Systems;
§ 1302.6

(8) Deputy Associate Director for Statistical Policy;
(9) Deputy Associate Director for National Security;
(10) Budget and Management Officer;
(11) Personnel Officer.
(f) The Committee, when directed by the Assistant to the Director for Administration, will review the Office’s administration of the Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts and make recommendations for the improvement thereto. In addition, the Committee, upon the request of the Deputy Director, may evaluate a request for review or appeal and recommend a decision to the Deputy Director, who has the final authority regarding appeals.

(g) The Deputy Director will inform the requester in writing of the decision on the request for review within 20 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal Federal holidays) from the date of receipt by OMB of the individual’s request for review unless the Deputy Director extends the 20 day period for good cause. The extension and the reasons therefor will be sent by OMB to the requester within the initial 20 day period. Such extensions should not be routine and should not normally exceed an additional thirty days. If the decision does not grant in full the request for amendment, the notice of the decision will provide a description of the steps the individual may take to obtain judicial review of such a decision, a statement that the individual may file a concise statement with OMB setting forth the individual’s reasons for his disagreement with the decision and the procedures for filing such a statement of disagreement. The Assistant to the Director for Administration has the authority to determine the “conciseness” of the statement, taking into account the scope of the disagreement and the complexity of the issues. Upon the filing of a proper concise statement by the individual, any subsequent disclosure of the information in dispute will be clearly noted so that the fact that the record is disputed is apparent, a copy of the concise statement furnished and a concise statement by OMB setting forth its reasons for not making the requested changes, if OMB chooses to file such a statement. A notation of a dispute is required to be made only if an individual informs the agency of his disagreement with OMB’s determination in accordance with §1302.5 (a), (b) and (c). A copy of the individual’s statement, and if it chooses, OMB’s statement will be sent to any prior transferee of the disputed information who is listed on the accounting required by 5 U.S.C. 552a(c). If OMB determines that the record should be amended in accordance with the individual’s request, OMB will promptly correct the record, advise the individual and inform previous recipients if an accounting of the disclosure was made pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(c). The notification of correction pertains to information actually disclosed.

§ 1302.6 Schedule of fees.

(a) Prohibitions against charging fees. Individuals will not be charged for:
(1) The search and review of the record,
(2) Any copies of the record produced as a necessary part of the process of making the record available for access, or
(3) Any copies of the requested record when it has been determined that access can only be accomplished by providing a copy of the record through the mail.

(b) Waiver. The Assistant to the Director for Administration may at no charge, provide copies of a record if it is determined the production of the copies is in the interest of the Government.

c) Fee schedule and method of payment. Fees will be charged as provided below except as provided in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.
(1) Duplication of records. Records will be duplicated at a rate of $.10 per page for all copying of 4 pages or more. There is no charge for duplication 3 or fewer pages.
(2) Where it is anticipated that the fees chargeable under this section will amount to more than $25.00, the requester shall be promptly notified of the amount of the anticipated fee or such portion thereof as can readily be estimated. In instances where the estimated fees will greatly exceed $25.00, an advance deposit may be required. The notice or request for an advance
deposit shall extend an offer to the requester to consult with Office personnel in order to reformulate the request in a manner which will reduce the fees, yet still meet the needs of the requester.

(3) Fees should be paid in full prior to issuance of requested copies. In the event the requester is in arrears for previous requests copies will not be provided for any subsequent request until the arrears have been paid in full.

(4) Remittances shall be in the form either of a personal check or bank draft drawn on a bank in the United States, or a postal money order. Remittances shall be made payable to the order of the Treasury of the United States and mailed or delivered to the Assistant to the Director for Administration, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.

(5) A receipt for fees paid will be given upon request.

PART 1303—PUBLIC INFORMATION PROVISIONS OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES ACT

§ 1303.1 General

This information is furnished for the guidance of the public and in compliance with the requirements of section 552 of title 5, United States Code, as amended.

§ 1303.2 Authority and functions.

The general functions of the Office of Management and Budget, as provided by statute and executive order, are to develop and execute the budget, oversee implementation of Administration policies and programs, advise and assist the President, and develop and implement management policies for the government.

§ 1303.3 Organization.

(a) The brief description of the central organization of the Office of Management and Budget follows:

(1) The Director's Office includes the Director, the Deputy Director, the Deputy Director for Management, and the Executive Associate Director.

(2) Staff Offices include General Counsel, Legislative Affairs, Communications, Administration, and Economic Policy.

(3) Offices that provide OMB-wide support include the Legislative Reference and Budget Review Divisions.

(4) Resource Management Offices. These offices develop and support the President's management and budget agenda in the areas of Natural Resources, Energy and Science, National Security and International Affairs, Health and Personnel, Human Resources, and General Government and Finance.


(b) The Office of Management and Budget is located in Washington, DC, and has no field offices. Staff are housed in either the Old Executive Office Building, 17th Street and Pennsylvania Ave., NW., or the New Executive Office Building, 725 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20503. Persons desiring to visit offices or employees of the Office of Management and Budget, in either building, must write or telephone ahead to make an appointment. Security in both buildings prevents visitors
§ 1303.10 Access to information.

(a) The Office of Management and Budget makes available information pertaining to matters issued, adopted, or promulgated by OMB, that are within the scope of 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2). A public reading area is located in the Executive Office of the President Library, Room 1G-102, Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20503, phone (202) 395-5715. Some of these materials are also available from the Executive Office of the President’s Publications Office, Room 2200 New Executive Office Building, 725 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20503, phone (202) 395-7332. OMB issuances are also available via fax-on-demand at (202) 395-9068, and are available electronically from the OMB homepage at http://www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/omb. In addition, OMB maintains the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs (OIRA) Docket Library, Room 10102, New Executive Office Building, 725 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20503, phone (202) 395-6880. The Docket Library contains records related to information collections sponsored by the Federal government and reviewed by OIRA under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995. The Docket Library also maintains records related to proposed Federal agency regulatory actions reviewed by OIRA under Executive Order 12866 “Regulatory Planning and Review”. Telephone logs and materials from meetings with the public attended by the OIRA Administrator are also available in the Docket Library. (b) The FOIA Officer is responsible for acting on all initial requests. Individuals wishing to file a request under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) should address their request in writing to the FOIA Officer, Office of Management and Budget, 725 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20503, phone (202) 395-5715. Requests for information shall be as specific as possible. (c) Upon receipt of any request for information or records, the FOIA Officer will determine within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays) after the receipt of such request whether it is appropriate to grant the request and will immediately provide written notification to the person making the request. If the request is denied, the written notification to the person making the request shall include the names of the individuals who participated in the determination, the reasons for the denial, and a notice that an appeal may be lodged within the Office of Management and Budget. (Receipt of a request as used herein means the date the request is received in the office of the FOIA Officer.) (d) Expedited processing. (1) Requests and appeals will be taken out of order and given expedited treatment whenever it is determined that they involve: (i) Circumstances in which the lack of expedited treatment could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; (ii) An urgency to inform the public about an actual or alleged federal government activity, if made by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information; (iii) The loss of substantial due process rights; or (iv) A matter of widespread and exceptional media interest in which there exist possible questions about the government’s integrity which effect public confidence. (2) A request for expedited processing may be made at the time of the initial request for records or at any later time. (3) A requester who seeks expedited processing must submit a statement, certified to be true and correct to the best of that person’s knowledge and belief, explaining in detail the basis for requesting expedited processing. For example, a requester within the category described in paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section, if not a full-time member of the news media, must establish that he or she is a person whose main professional activity or occupation is information dissemination, though it need not be his or her sole occupation. A requester within the category (d)(1)(ii) of this section also must establish a particular urgency to inform
the public about the government activity involved in the request, beyond the public’s right to know about government activity generally. The formality of certification may be waived as a matter of administrative discretion.

(4) Within ten days of its receipt of a request for expedited processing, OMB will decide whether to grant it and will notify the requester of the decision. If a request for expedited treatment is granted, the request will be given priority and will be processed as soon as practicable. If a request for expedited processing is denied, any appeal of that decision will be acted on expeditiously.

(e) Appeals shall be set forth in writing within 30 days of receipt of a denial and addressed to the FOIA Officer at the address specified in paragraph (b) of this section. The appeal shall include a statement explaining the basis for the appeal. Determinations of appeals will be set forth in writing and signed by the Deputy Director, or his designee, within 20 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays). If, on appeal, the denial is in whole or in part upheld, the written determination will also contain a notification of the provisions for judicial review and the names of the persons who participated in the determination.

(f) In unusual circumstances, the time limits prescribed in paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section may be extended for not more than 10 days (excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays). Extensions may be granted by the FOIA Officer. The extension period may be split between the initial request and the appeal but in no instance may the total period exceed 10 working days. Extensions will be by written notice to the persons making the request and will set forth the reasons for the extension and the date the determination is expected.

(g) With respect to a request for which a written notice under paragraph (f) of this section extends the time limits prescribed under paragraph (c) of this section, the agency shall notify the person making the request if the request cannot be processed within the time limit specified in paragraph (f) of this section and shall provide the person an opportunity to limit the scope of the request so that it may be processed within that time limit or an opportunity to arrange with the agency an alternative time frame for processing the request or a modified request. Refusal by the person to reasonably modify the request or arrange such an alternative time frame shall be considered as a factor in determining whether exceptional circumstances exist for purposes of 5 U.S.C. 552 (a)(6)(C). When OMB reasonably believes that a requester, or a group of requesters acting in concert, has submitted requests that constitute a single request, involving clearly related matters, OMB may aggregate those requests for purposes of this paragraph. One element to be considered in determining whether a belief would be reasonable is the time period over which the requests have occurred.

(h) As used herein, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the particular request, the term “unusual circumstances” means:

1. The need to search for and collect the requested records from establishments that are separated from the office processing the request;
2. The need to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or
3. The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the agency which have a substantial subject matter interest therein.

[63 FR 20514, Apr. 27, 1998]

AVAILABILITY OF INFORMATION

§ 1303.20 Inspection and copying.

When a request for information has been approved pursuant to §1303.10, the person making the request may make an appointment to inspect or copy the materials requested during regular business hours by writing or telephoning the FOIA Officer at the address or telephone number listed in §1303.10(b). Such materials may be copied and reasonable facilities will be made available for that purpose. Copies
§ 1303.30 Definitions.

For the purpose of these regulations:

(a) All the terms defined in the Freedom of Information Act apply.

(b) A statute specifically providing for setting the level of fees for particular types of records (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(A)(vi)) means any statute that specifically requires a government agency, such as the Government Printing Office (GPO) or the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), to set the level of fees for particular types of records, in order to:

(1) Serve both the general public and private sector organizations by conveniently making available government information;

(2) Ensure that groups and individuals pay the cost of publications and other services that are for their special use so that these costs are not borne by the general taxpaying public;

(3) Operate an information dissemination activity on a self-sustaining basis to the maximum extent possible; or

(4) Return revenue to the Treasury for defraying, wholly or in part, appropriated funds used to pay the cost of disseminating government information.

Statutes, such as the User Fee Statute, which only provide a general discussion of fees without explicitly requiring that an agency set and collect fees for particular documents do not supersede the Freedom of Information Act under section (a)(4)(A)(vi) of that statute.

(c) The term direct costs means those expenditures that OMB actually incurs in searching for and duplicating (and in the case of commercial requesters, reviewing) documents to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include, for example, the salary of the employee performing work (the basic rate of pay for the employee plus 16 percent of that rate to cover benefits) and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Not included in direct costs are overhead expenses such as costs of space, and heating or lighting the facility in which the records are stored.

(d) The term search means the process of looking for and retrieving records or information responsive to a request. It includes page-by-page or line-by-line identification of information within records and also includes reasonable efforts to locate and retrieve information from records maintained in electronic form or format. OMB employees should ensure that searching for material is done in the most efficient and least expensive manner so as to minimize costs for both the agency and the requester. For example, employees should not engage in line-by-line search when merely duplicating an entire document would prove the less expensive and quicker method of complying with a request. Search should be distinguished, moreover, from review of material in order to determine whether the material is exempt from disclosure (see paragraph (f) of this section).

(e) The term duplication means the making of a copy of a document, or of the information contained in it, necessary to respond to a FOIA request. Such copies can take the form of paper, microform, audio-visual materials, or electronic records (e.g., magnetic tape or disk), among others. The requester’s specified preference of form or format of disclosure will be honored if the record is readily reproducible in that format.

(f) The term review refers to the process of examining documents located in response to a request that is for a commercial use (see paragraph (g) of this section) to determine whether any portion of any document located is permitted to be withheld. It also includes processing any documents for disclosure, e.g., doing all that is necessary to excise them and otherwise prepare them for release. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues regarding the application of exemptions.
Office of Management and Budget

§ 1303.40 Fees to be charged—general.

OMB should charge fees that recoup the full allowable direct costs it incurs. Moreover, it shall use the most efficient and least costly methods to comply with requests for documents made under the FOIA. When documents that would be responsive to a request are maintained for distribution by agencies operating statutory-based fee schedule programs (see definition in Sections 1303.30(b)), such as the NTIS, OMB should inform requesters of the steps necessary to obtain records from those sources.

(a) Manual searches for records. OMB will charge at the salary rate(s) (i.e., basic pay plus 16 percent) of the employee(s) making the search.

(b) Computer searches for records. OMB will charge at the actual direct cost of providing the service. This will include the cost of operating the central processing unit (CPU) for that portion of operating time that is directly attributable to searching for records responsive to a FOIA request and operator/programmer salary apportionable to the search.

(c) Review of records. Only requesters who are seeking documents for commercial use may be charged for time spent reviewing records to determine whether they are exempt from mandatory disclosure. Charges may be assessed only for the initial review; i.e., the review undertaken the first time OMB analyzes the applicability of a specific exemption to a particular record or portion of a record. Records or portions of records withheld in full under an exemption that is subsequently determined not to apply may...
§ 1303.50 Fees to be charged—categories of requesters.

There are four categories of FOIA requesters: commercial use requesters; educational and non-commercial scientific institutions; representatives of the news media; and all other requesters. The specific levels of fees for each of these categories are:

(a) **Commercial use requesters.** When OMB receive a request for documents for commercial use, it will assess charges that recover the full direct costs of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the record sought. Requesters must reasonably describe the records sought. Commercial use requesters are not entitled to two hours of free search time nor 100 free pages of reproduction of documents. OMB may recover the cost of searching for and reviewing records even if there is ultimately no disclosure of records (see §1303.60(b)).

(b) **Educational and non-commercial scientific institution requesters.** OMB shall provide documents to requesters...
in this category for the cost of reproduction alone, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, requesters must show that the request is being made as authorized by and under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use, but are sought in furtherance of scholarly (if the request is from an educational institution) or scientific (if the request is from a non-commercial scientific institution) research. Requesters must reasonably describe the records sought.

(c) Requesters who are representatives of the news media. OMB shall provide documents to requesters in this category for the cost of reproduction alone, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, a requester must meet the criteria in §1303.10(j), and his or her request must not be made for a commercial use. In reference to this class of requester, a request for records supporting the news dissemination function of the requester shall not be considered to be a request that is for a commercial use. Requesters must reasonably describe the records sought.

(d) All other requesters. OMB shall charge requesters who do not fit into any of the categories above fees that recover the full reasonable direct cost of searching for and reproducing records that are responsive to the request, except that the first 100 pages of reproduction and the first two hours of search time shall be furnished without charge. Moreover, requests for records about the requesters filed in OMB’s systems of records will continue to be treated under the fee provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 which permit fees only for reproduction. Requesters must reasonably describe the records sought.

(52 FR 49154, Dec. 30, 1987)

§ 1303.60 Miscellaneous fee provisions.

(a) Charging interest—notice and rate. OMB may begin assessing interest charges on an unpaid bill starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent. The fact that the fee has been received by OMB within the thirty day grace period, even if not processed, will suffice to stay the accrual of interest. Interest will be at the rate prescribed in section 3717 of title 31 of the United States Code and will accrue from the date of the billing.

(b) Charges for unsuccessful search. OMB may assess charges for time spent searching, even if it fails to locate the records or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure. If OMB estimates that search charges are likely to exceed $25, it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such a notice shall offer the requester the opportunity to confer with agency personnel with the object of reformulating the request to meet his or her needs at a lower cost.

(c) Aggregating requests. A requester may not file multiple requests at the same time, each seeking portions of a document or documents, solely in order to avoid payment of fees. When OMB reasonably believes that a requester, or a group of requestors acting in concert, has submitted requests that constitute a single request, involving clearly related matters, OMB may aggregate those requests and charge accordingly. One element to be considered in determining whether a belief would be reasonable is the time period over which the requests have occurred.

(d) Advance payments. OMB may not require a requester to make an advance payment, i.e., payment before work is commenced or continued on a request, unless:

(1) OMB estimates or determines that allowable charges that a requester may be required to pay are likely to exceed $250. Then, OMB will notify the requester of the likely cost and obtain satisfactory assurance of full payment where the requester has a history of prompt payment of FOIA fees, or require an advance payment of an amount up to the full estimated charges in the case of requesters with no history of payment; or

(2) A requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing). Then, OMB may require the requester to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided above or demonstrate that he or she has, in fact, paid the fee, and to make
§ 1303.70 Waiver or reduction of charges.

Fees otherwise chargeable in connection with a request for disclosure of a record shall be waived or reduced where it is determined that disclosure is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the Government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

[52 FR 49155, Dec. 30, 1987]

PART 1304—POST EMPLOYMENT CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Sec.
1304.4601 Purpose.
1304.4604 Definitions.
1304.4605 Post-employment restrictions.
1304.4606 Exemptions.
1304.4607 Advice to former Government employees.
1304.4608 Administrative Enforcement Procedures (18 U.S.C. 207(c); 5 CFR 737.27).


SOURCE: 45 FR 84007, Dec. 22, 1980, unless otherwise noted.
Special Government Employee is compensated or not.

(d) **Senior Employee** means an employee or officer as designated in the statute or by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics. The Director of the Office of Government Ethics has designated civilians who have significant decision-making or supervisory responsibility and are paid at or equivalent to GS–17 or above as Senior Employees. Civilians paid at the Executive level are automatically designated by statute as Senior Employees. (A list of Senior Employee positions is found at 5 CFR 737.33.)

§ 1304.4605 Post-employment restrictions.

(a) General Restrictions Applicable to All Former Government Employees:

(1) **Permanent Bar.** A former Government employee is restricted from acting as a representative before an agency as to a particular matter involving a specific party if the employee participated personally and substantially in that matter as a Government employee. The government employee is also restricted from making any oral or written communication to an agency with the intent to influence on behalf of another person as to a particular matter involving a specific party if the former Government employee participated personally and substantially in that matter as a Government employee.

(2) **Two-Year Bar.** (i) A former Government employee is restricted for two years from acting as a representative before an agency as to a particular matter involving a specific party if the former Government employee had official responsibility for that matter. The former Government employee is also restricted for two years from making any oral or written communication to any agency with the intent to influence on behalf of another person as to a particular matter involving a specific party if the employee had official responsibility for that matter.

(ii) In order to be a matter for which the former Government employee had official responsibility, the matter must actually have been pending under the employee’s responsibility within the period of one year prior to the termination of such responsibility.

(iii) The statutory two-year restriction period is measured from the date when the employee’s responsibility for a particular matter ends, not from the termination of Government service.

(b) Restrictions Applicable Only to Former Senior Employees:

(1) **Two-Year Bar on Assisting in Representing.** (i) A former Senior Employee is restricted for two years from assisting in representing another person by personal appearance before an agency as to a particular matter involving a specific party if the former Senior Employee participated personally and substantially in that matter as a Government employee.

(ii) The statutory two-year period is measured from the date of termination of employment in the position that was held by the Senior Employee when he participated personally and substantially in the matter involved.

(2) **One-Year Bar on Attempts to Influence Former Agency.** (i) A former Senior Employee is restricted for one year from any transactions with the former agency on a particular matter with the intent to influence the agency, regardless of the former Senior Employee’s prior involvement in that matter.

(ii) This restriction is aimed at the possible use of personal influence based on past Government affiliations in order to facilitate transaction of business. Therefore, it includes matters which first arise after a Senior Employee leaves Government service.

(iii) The restriction applies whether the former Senior Employee is representing another or representing himself, either by appearance before an agency or through communication with that agency.

(c) OFPP is a separate agency for purposes of the foregoing restrictions on post-employment activities.

§ 1304.4606 Exemptions.

(a) **General.** (1) Communications made solely to furnish scientific or technological information are exempt from these prohibitions.

(2) A former Government employee may be exempted from the restrictions on post-employment practices if the
Deputy Director of OMB, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, executes a certification that is published in the Federal Register. The certification shall state that the former Government employee has outstanding qualifications in a scientific, technological or other technical discipline; is acting with respect to a particular matter which requires such qualifications; and the national interest would be served by his participation.

(b) Specific. The one-year bar shall not apply to a former Senior Employee’s representation on new matters if the former Senior Employee is:

(1) An elected State or local government official, who is acting on behalf of such government; or

(2) Regularly employed by or acting on behalf of an agency or instrumentality of a State or local government; an accredited, degree-granting institution of higher education; or a non-profit hospital or medical research organization.

§ 1304.4607 Advice to former Government employees.

The Office of General Counsel, OMB, has the responsibility for providing assistance promptly to former Government employees who seek advice on specific problems.

§ 1304.4608 Administrative Enforcement Procedures (18 U.S.C. 207(j); 5 CFR 737.27).

(a) Whenever an allegation is made that a former Government employee has violated 18 U.S.C. 207(a), (b) or (c) or any of the regulations promulgated thereunder by the Office of Government Ethics or by OMB, the allegation and any supporting evidence shall be transmitted through the Office of General Counsel to the Deputy Director, OMB.

(b) Allegations and evidence shall be safeguarded so as to protect the privacy of former employees prior to a determination of sufficient cause to initiate an administrative disciplinary proceeding.

(c) If review by the Office of General Counsel, OMB, shows that the information concerning a possible violation does not appear to be frivolous, the Deputy Director, OMB, shall expeditiously provide all relevant evidence, any appropriate comments, and copies of applicable agency regulations to the director, Office of Government Ethics, and to the Criminal Division, Department of Justice. Unless the Department of Justice informs OMB that it does not intend to initiate criminal prosecution, OMB shall coordinate any investigation or administrative action with the Department of Justice in order to avoid prejudicing criminal proceedings.

(d) After appropriate review and recommendation by the Office of General Counsel, if the Deputy Director, OMB, determines that there is reasonable cause to believe that there has been a violation, the Deputy Director may direct the Office of General Counsel to initiate an administrative disciplinary proceeding and may designate an individual to represent OMB in the proceeding.

(e) Notice. The Office of General Counsel shall provide the former Government employee with adequate notice of its intention to institute a proceeding and with an opportunity for a hearing. The notice must include a statement of allegations, and the basis thereof, in sufficient detail to enable the former Government employee to prepare an adequate defense; notification of the right to a hearing; and an explanation of the method by which a hearing may be requested.

(f) Hearing. A hearing may be obtained by submitting a written request to the Office of General Counsel.

(g) Examiner. The presiding official at the proceedings shall be the hearing examiner, who is delegated authority by the Director, OMB, to make an initial decision. The hearing examiner shall be an attorney in the Office of General Counsel designated by the General Counsel. The hearing examiner shall be impartial and shall not have participated in any manner in the decision to initiate the proceedings.

(h) Time, date and place. The hearing shall be conducted at a reasonable time, date, and place. The hearing examiner shall give due regard in setting the hearing date to the former Government employee’s need for adequate time to properly prepare a defense and
Office of Management and Budget

§ 1305.3

PART 1305—RELEASE OF OFFICIAL INFORMATION, AND TESTIMONY BY OMB PERSONNEL AS WITNESSES, IN LITIGATION

Sec.
1305.1 Purpose and scope.
1305.2 Production prohibited unless approved.
1305.3 Procedures in the event of a demand for disclosure.
1305.4 Procedure in the event of an adverse ruling.
1305.5 No private right of action.


§ 1305.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains the regulations of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) concerning procedures to be followed when, in litigation (including administrative proceedings), a subpoena, order or other demand (hereinafter in this part referred to as a "demand") of a court or other authority is issued for the production or disclosure of:

(a) Any material contained in the files of OMB;
(b) Any information relating to materials contained in the files of OMB; or
(c) Any information or material acquired by any person while such person was an employee of OMB as a part of the performance of the person's official duties or because of the person's official status.

§ 1305.2 Production prohibited unless approved.

No employee or former employee of OMB shall, in response to a demand of a court or other authority, produce any material contained in the files of OMB, disclose any information relating to materials contained in the files of OMB, or disclose any information or produce any material acquired as part of the performance of the person's official duties, or because of the person's official status, without the prior approval of the General Counsel.

§ 1305.3 Procedures in the event of a demand for disclosure.

(a) Whenever a demand is made upon an employee or former employee of
§ 1305.4 Procedure in the event of an adverse ruling.

If the court or other authority declines to stay the effect of the demand in response to a request made in accordance with §1305.3(c) pending receipt of instructions from the General Counsel, or if the court or other authority rules that the demand must be complied with irrespective of the instructions from the General Counsel not to produce the material or disclose the information sought, the employee or former employee upon whom the demand has been made shall respectfully decline to comply with the demand (United States ex rel. Touhy v. Ragen, 340 U.S. 462 (1951)).

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0348–0056)

§ 1305.5 No private right of action.

This part is intended only to provide guidance for the internal operations of OMB, and is not intended to, and does not, and may not be relied upon to create a right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by a party against the United States.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 0348–0056)
SUBCHAPTER B—OMB DIRECTIVES

PART 1310—OMB CIRCULARS

Sec.
1310.1 Policy guidelines.
1310.3 Availability of circulars.
1310.5 List of current circulars.

SOURCE: 63 FR 70311, Dec. 21, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1310.1 Policy guidelines.

In carrying out its responsibilities, the Office of Management and Budget issues policy guidelines to Federal agencies to promote efficiency and uniformity in Government activities. These guidelines are normally in the form of circulars.

§ 1310.3 Availability of circulars.

Copies of individual circulars are available at OMB’s Internet home page; you may access them at http://www.whitehouse.gov/WH/EOP/omb. Copies are also available from the EOP Publications Office, 725 17th Street NW., Room 2200, Washington, DC 20503; (202) 395–7332. Selected circulars are also available through fax-on-demand, by calling (202) 395–9068.

§ 1310.5 List of current circulars.

The following list includes all circulars in effect as of December 1, 1998.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. and Title</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A-1—“System of Circulars and Bulletins to Executive Departments and Establishments”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-11—“Preparation and Submission of Budget Estimates” (Part 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Preparation and Submission of Strategic Plans and Annual Performance Plans” (Part 2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Planning, Budgeting, and Acquisition of Capital Assets” (Part 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“Capital Programming Guide” (Supplement to Part 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-16—“Coordination of Surveying, Mapping, and Related Spatial Data Activities”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-19—“Legislative Coordination and Clearance”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-21—“Cost Principles for Educational Institutions”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-25—“User Charges”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-34—“Instructions on Budget Execution”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-45—“Rental and Construction of Government Quarters”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-50—“Audit Followup”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-75—“Performance of Commercial Activities”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-87—“Cost Principles for State, Local, and Indian Tribal Governments”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-89—“Federal Domestic Assistance Program Information”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-94—“Guidelines and Discount Rates for Benefit-Cost Analysis of Federal Programs”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-97—“Rules and regulations permitting Federal agencies to provide specialized or technical services to State and local units of government under Title III of the Intergovernmental Cooperation Act of 1968”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-102—“Grants and Cooperative Agreements With State and Local Governments”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-109—“Major System Acquisitions”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-110—“Uniform Administrative Requirements for Grants and Agreements with Institutions of Higher Education, Hospitals, and Other Non-Profit Organizations”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-119—“Federal Participation in the Development and Use of Voluntary Consensus Standards and in Conformity Assessment Activities”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-122—“Cost Principles for Non-Profit Organizations”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-123—“Management Accountability and Control”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-125—“Prompt Payment”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-126—“Improving the Management and Use of Government Aircraft”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-127—“Financial Management Systems”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-129—“Policies for Federal Credit Programs and Non-Tax Receivables”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-130—“Management of Federal Information Resources”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-131—“Value Engineering”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-133—“Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-134—“Financial Accounting Principles and Standards”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subpart A—Classification and Declassification of National Security Information

§ 1312.1 Purpose and authority.

This subpart sets forth the procedures for the classification and declassification of national security information in the possession of the Office of Management and Budget. It is issued under the authority of Executive Order 12958, (60 FR 19825, 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., P.333), as implemented by Information Security Oversight Office Directive No. 1 (32 CFR part 2001), and is applicable to all OMB employees.

§ 1312.2 Responsibilities.

The effectiveness of the classification and declassification program in OMB depends entirely on the amount of attention paid to it by supervisors and their staffs in those offices and divisions that possess or produce classified material. Officials who originate classified information are responsible for proper assignment of a classification to that material and for the decision as to its declassification. Officials who produce documents containing classified information must determine the source of the classification for that information and must ensure that the proper identity of that source is shown on the document. Custodians of classified material are responsible for its safekeeping and for ensuring that such material is adequately marked as to current classification. Custodians are also responsible for the control of and accounting for all classified material within their area of jurisdiction as prescribed in OMB Manual Section 1030.

(a) EOP Security Officer. In cooperation with the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration, the EOP Security Officer supervises the administration of this section and develops programs to assist in the compliance with the Order. Specifically, he:

(1) Promotes the correct understanding of this section by all employees by providing annual security refresher briefings and ensures that new employees attend initial briefings about overall security procedures and policies.
(2) Issues and keeps current such classification guides and guidelines for review for declassification as are required by the Order.

(3) Conducts periodic reviews of classified documents produced and provides assistance and guidance where necessary.

(4) Maintains and publishes a current listing of all officials who have been designated in writing to have Top Secret, Secret, and Confidential original classification authority.

(b) Heads of divisions or offices. The head of each division or major organizational unit is responsible for the administration of this section within his or her area. Appropriate internal guidance should be issued to cover special or unusual conditions within an office.

§ 1312.3 Classification requirements.

United States citizens must be kept informed about the activities of their Government. However, in the interest of national security, certain official information must be subject to constraints on its dissemination or release. This information is classified in order to provide that protection.

(a) Information shall be considered for classification if it concerns:

(1) Military plans, weapons systems, or operations;

(2) Foreign government information;

(3) Intelligence activities (including special activities), intelligence sources or methods, or cryptology;

(4) Foreign relations or foreign activities of the United States, including confidential sources;

(5) Scientific, technological, or economic matters relating to the national security;

(6) United States Government programs for safeguarding nuclear materials or facilities; or

(7) Vulnerabilities or capabilities of systems, installations, projects or plans relating to the national security.

(b) When information is determined to meet one or more of the criteria in paragraph (a) of this section, it shall be classified by an original classification authority when he/she determines that its unauthorized disclosure reasonably could be expected to cause at least identifiable damage to the national security.

(c) Unauthorized disclosure of foreign government information, including the identity of a confidential foreign source of intelligence sources or methods, is presumed to cause damage to the national security.

(d) Information classified in accordance with this section shall not be declassified automatically as a result of any unofficial or inadvertent or unauthorized disclosure in the United States or abroad of identical or similar information.

§ 1312.4 Classified designations.

(a) Except as provided by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 2011) or the National Security Act of 1947, as amended, (50 U.S.C. 401) Executive Order 12958 provides the only basis for classifying information. Information which meets the test for classification may be classified in one of the following three designations:

(1) Top Secret. This classification shall be applied only to information the unauthorized disclosure of which reasonably could be expected to cause exceptionally grave damage to the national security that the original classification authority is able to identify or describe.

(2) Secret. This classification shall be applied only to information the unauthorized disclosure of which reasonably could be expected to cause serious damage to the national security that the original classification authority is able to identify or describe.

(3) Confidential. This classification shall be applied only to information the unauthorized disclosure of which reasonably could be expected to cause damage to the national security that the original classification authority is able to identify or describe.

(b) If there is significant doubt about the need to classify information, it shall not be classified. If there is significant doubt about the appropriate level of classification, it shall be classified at the lower level.

§ 1312.5 Authority to classify.

(a) The authority to originally classify information or material under this part shall be limited to those officials...
§ 1312.6 Duration of classification.

(a)(1) When determining the duration of classification for information originally classified under Executive Order 12958, an original classification authority shall follow the following sequence:

(i) He/She shall attempt to determine a date or event that is less than 10 years from the date of original classification, and which coincides with the lapse of the information's national security sensitivity, and shall assign such date or event as the declassification instruction;

(ii) If unable to determine a date or event of less than 10 years, he/she shall ordinarily assign a declassification date that is 10 years from the date of the original classification decision;

(iii) He/She may extend the duration of classification or reclassify specific information for a period not to exceed 10 additional years if such action is consistent with the exemptions as outlined in Section 1.6(d) of the Executive Order. This provision does not apply to information contained in records that are more than 25 years old and have been determined to have permanent historical value under Title 44 United States Code.

(iv) He/she may exempt from declassification within 10 years specific information, which is consistent with the exemptions as outlined in Section 1.6(d) of the Executive Order.

(2) Extending Duration of Classification. Extensions of classification are not automatic. If an original classification authority with jurisdiction over the information does not extend the date or event for declassification, the information is automatically declassified upon the occurrence of the date or event. If an original classification authority has assigned a date or event for declassification that is 10 years or less from the date of classification, an original classification authority with jurisdiction over the information may extend the classification duration of such information for additional periods not to exceed 10 years at a time. Records determined to be of historical value may not exceed the duration of 25 years.

(b) When extending the duration of classification, the original classification authority must:

(1) Be an original classification authority with jurisdiction over the information.

(2) Ensure that the information continues to meet the standards for classification under the Executive Order.

(3) Make reasonable attempts to notify all known holders of the information. Information classified under prior orders marked with a specific date or event for declassification is automatically declassified upon that date or event. Information classified under prior orders marked with Originating Agency’s Determination Required (OADR) shall:

(i) Be declassified by a declassification authority as defined in Section 3.1 of the Executive Order.

(ii) Be re-marked by an authorized original classification authority with jurisdiction over the information to establish a duration of classification consistent with the Executive Order.

(iii) Be subject to Section 3.4 of the Executive Order if the records are determined to be of historical value and are to remain classified for 25 years.
§ 1312.7 Derivative classification.

A derivative classification means that the information is in substance the same information that is currently classified, usually by another agency or classification authority. The application of derivative classification markings is the responsibility of the person who incorporates, restates, paraphrases, or generates in new form information that is already classified, or one who applies such classification markings in accordance with instructions from an authorized classifier or classification guide. Extreme care must be taken to continue classification and declassification markings when such information is incorporated into OMB documents. The duplication or reproduction of existing classified information is not derivative classification. Persons who use derivative classification need not possess original classification authority.

§ 1312.8 Standard identification and markings.

(a) Original classification. At the time classified material is produced, the classifier shall apply the following markings on the face of each originally classified document, including electronic media:

(1) Classification authority. The name/personal identifier, and position title of the original classifier shall appear on the “Classified By” line.

(2) Agency and office of origin. If not otherwise evident, the agency and office of origin shall be identified and placed below the name on the “Classified By” line.

(3) Reasons for classification. Identify the reason(s) to classify. The classifier shall include, at a minimum, a brief reference to the pertinent classification category(ies), or the number 1.5 plus the letter(s) that corresponds to that classification category in Section 1.5 of the Executive Order.

(4) Declassification instructions. These instructions shall indicate the following:

(i) The duration of the original classification decision shall be placed on the “Declassify On” line.

(ii) The date or event for declassification that corresponds to the lapse of the information’s national security sensitivity, which may not exceed 10 years from the date of the original decision.

(iii) When a specific date or event within 10 years cannot be established, the classifier will apply the date that is 10 years from the date of the original decision.

(iv) The exemption category from declassification. Upon determination that the information must remain classified beyond 10 years, the classifier will apply the letter “X” plus a brief recitation of the exemption category(ies), or the letter “X” plus the number that corresponds to the exemption category(ies) in Section 1.6(d) of the Executive Order.

(v) An original classification authority may extend the duration of classification for successive periods not to exceed 10 years at a time. The “Declassify On” line shall be revised to include the new declassification instructions and shall include the identity of the person authorizing the extension and the date of the action.

(vi) Information exempted from automatic declassification at 25 years should on the “Declassify On” line be revised to include the symbol “25X” plus a brief reference to the pertinent exemption categories/numbers of the Executive Order.

(5) The overall classification of the document is the highest level of information in the document and will be conspicuously placed stamped at the top and bottom of the outside front and back cover, on the title page, and on the first page.

(6) The highest classification of individual pages will be stamped at the top and bottom of each page, to include “unclassified” when it is applicable.

(7) The classification of individual portions of the document, ordinarily a paragraph, but including subjects, titles, graphics) shall be marked by using the abbreviations (TS), (S), (C), or (U), will be typed or marked at the beginning or end of each paragraph or section of the document. If all portions of the document are classified at the same level, this may be indicated by a statement to that effect.
§ 1312.8  
5 CFR Ch. III (1–1–09 Edition)

(b) Derivative classification. Information classified derivatively on the basis of source documents shall carry the following markings on those documents:

(1) The derivative classifier shall concisely identify the source document(s) or the classification guide on the “Derived From” line, including the agency and where available the office of origin and the date of the source or guide. When a document is classified derivatively on the basis of more than one source document or classification guide, the “Derived From” line shall appear as “Derived From: Multiple Sources”.

(2) The derivative classifier shall maintain the identification of each source with the file or record copy of the derivatively classified document. Where practicable the copies of the document should also have this list attached.

(3) A document derivatively classified on the basis of a source document that is itself marked “Multiple Sources” shall cite the source document on its “Derived From” line rather than the term “Multiple Sources”.

(4) The reason for the original classification decision, as reflected in the source document, is not required to be transferred in a derivative classification action.

(5) Declassification instructions shall carry forward the instructions on the “Declassify On” line from the source document to the derivation document or the duration instruction from the classification guide. Where there are multiple sources, the longest duration of any of its sources shall be used.

(6) When a source document or classification guide contains the declassification instruction “Originating Agency’s Determination Required” (OADR) the derivative document shall carry forward the fact that the source document(s) were so marked and the date of origin of the most recent source document(s).

(7) The derivatively classified document shall be conspicuously marked with the highest level of classification of information.

(8) Each portion of a derivatively classified document shall be marked in accordance with its source.

(9) Each office shall, consistent with Section 3.8 of the Executive Order, establish and maintain a database of information that has been declassified.

(c) Additional Requirements. (1) Markings other than “Top Secret”, “Secret”, and “Confidential” shall not be used to identify classified national security information.

(2) Transmittal documents will be stamped to indicate the highest classification of the information transmitted, and shall indicate conspicuously on its face the following or something similar “Unclassified When classified Enclosure Removed” to indicate the classification of the transmittal document standing alone.

(3) The classification data for material other than documents will be affixed by tagging, stamping, recording, or other means to insure that recipients are aware of the requirements for the protection of the material.

(4) Documents containing foreign government information shall include the markings “This Document Contains (country of origin) Information”. If the identity of the specific government must be concealed, the document shall be marked “This Document Contains Foreign Government Information,” and pertinent portions marked “FGI” together with the classification level, e.g., “(FGI-C)”. In such cases, separate document identifying the government shall be maintained in order to facilitate future declassification actions.

(5) Documents, regardless of medium, which are expected to be revised prior to the preparation of a finished product—working papers—shall be dated when created, marked with highest classification, protected at that level, and destroyed when no longer needed. When any of the following conditions exist, the working papers shall be controlled and marked in the same manner as prescribed for a finished classified document:

(i) Released by the originator outside the originating activity;

(ii) Retained more than 180 days from the date of origin;

(iii) Filed permanently.

(6) Information contained in unmarked records, or Presidential or related materials, and which pertain to
the national defense or foreign relations of the U.S. and has been maintained and protected as classified information under prior orders shall continue to be treated as classified information under the Executive Order and is subject to its provisions regarding declassification.

§ 1312.9 Downgrading and declassification.

Classified information originated by OMB offices will be downgraded or declassified as soon as it no longer qualifies for continued protection under the provisions of the classification guides. Authority to downgrade or declassify OMB-originated information is granted to those authorized to classify (See §1312.5). Additionally, the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration is authorized to exercise downgrading and declassification actions up to and including the Top Secret level.

(a) Transferred material. Information which was originated by an agency that no longer exists, or that was received by OMB in conjunction with a transfer of functions, is deemed to be OMB-originated material. Information which has been transferred to another agency for storage purposes remains the responsibility of OMB.

(b) Periodic review of classified material. Each office possessing classified material will review that material on an annual basis or in conjunction with the transfer of files to non-current record storage and take action to downgrade or declassify all material no longer qualifying for continued protection at that level. All material transferred to non-current record storage must be properly marked with correct downgrade and declassification instructions.

§ 1312.10 Systematic review guidelines.

The EOP Security Officer will prepare and keep current such guidelines as are required by Executive Order 12958 for the downgrading and declassification of OMB material that is in the custody of the Archivist of the United States.

§ 1312.11 Challenges to classifications.

OMB employees are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the provisions of Executive Order 12958 and with OMB Manual Sections 1010, 1020, and 1030. Employees are also encouraged to question or to challenge those classifications they believe to be improper, unnecessary, or for an inappropriate time. Such questions or challenges may be addressed to the originator of the classification, unless the challenger desires to remain anonymous, in which case the question may be directed to the EOP Security Officer.

§ 1312.12 Security Program Review Committee.

The Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration will chair the OMB Security Program Review Committee, which will act on suggestions and complaints about the OMB security program.

Subpart B—Control and Accountability of Classified Information

§ 1312.21 Purpose and authority.

This subpart sets forth procedures for the receipt, storage, accountability, and transmission of classified information at the Office of Management and Budget. It is issued under the authority of Executive Order 12958, (60 FR 19825, 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., P.333), as implemented by Information Security Oversight Office Directive No 1 (32 CFR part 2001), and is applicable to all OMB employees.

§ 1312.22 Responsibilities.

The effective direction by supervisors and the alert performance of duty by employees will do much to ensure the adequate security of classified information in the possession of OMB offices. Each employee has a responsibility to protect and account for all classified information that he/she knows of within his/her area of responsibility. Such information will be made available only to those persons who have an official need to know and who have been granted the appropriate security clearance. Particular care must be taken not to discuss classified information
over unprotected communications circuits (to include intercom and closed-circuit TV), at non-official functions, or at any time that it might be revealed to unauthorized persons. Classified information may only be entered into computer systems meeting the appropriate security criteria.

(a) **EOP Security Officer.** In cooperation with the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration, the EOP Security Officer supervises the administration of this section. Specifically, he/she:

(1) Promotes the correct understanding of this section and insures that initial and annual briefings about security procedures are given to all new employees.

(2) Provides for periodic inspections of office areas and reviews of produced documents to ensure full compliance with OMB regulations and procedures.

(3) Takes prompt action to investigate alleged violations of security, and recommends appropriate administrative action with respect to violators.

(4) Supervises the annual inventories of Top Secret material.

(5) Ensures that containers used to store classified material meet the appropriate security standards and that combinations to security containers are changed as required.

(b) **Heads of Offices.** The head of each division or office is responsible for the administration of this section in his/her area. These responsibilities include:

(1) The appointment of accountability control clerks as prescribed in §1312.26.

(2) The maintenance of the prescribed control and accountability records for classified information within the office.

(3) Establishing internal procedures to ensure that classified material is properly safeguarded at all times.

§1312.23 **Access to classified information.**

Classified information may be made available to a person only when the possessor of the information establishes that the person has a valid “need to know” and the access is essential to the accomplishment of official government duties. The proposed recipient is eligible to receive classified information only after he/she has been granted a security clearance by the EOP Security Officer. Cover sheets will be used to protect classified documents from inadvertent disclosure while in use. An SF-703 will be used for Top Secret material; an SF-704 for Secret material, and an SF-705 for Confidential material. The cover sheet should be removed prior to placing the document in the files.

§1312.24 **Access by historical researchers and former Presidential appointees.**

(a) The requirements of Section 4.2(a)(3) of Executive Order 12958 may be waived for persons who are engaged in historical research projects, or who previously have occupied policy-making positions to which they were appointed by the President. Waivers may be granted only if the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration, in cooperation with the EOP Security Officer:

(1) Determines in writing that access is consistent with the interest of national security;

(2) Takes appropriate steps to protect classified information from unauthorized disclosure or compromise, and ensures that the information is safeguarded in a manner consistent with the order; and

(3) Limits the access granted to former Presidential appointees to items that the person originated, reviewed, signed, or received while serving as a Presidential appointee.

(b) In the instances described in paragraph (a) of this section, the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration, in cooperation with the EOP Security Officer, will make a determination as to the trustworthiness of the requestor and will obtain written agreement from the requestor to safeguard the information to which access is given. He/She will also obtain written consent to the review by OMB of notes and manuscripts for the purpose of determining that no classified information is contained therein. Upon the completion of these steps, the material to be researched will be reviewed.
Office of Management and Budget § 1312.27
by the division/office of primary interest to ensure that access is granted only to material over which OMB has classification jurisdiction.

§ 1312.25 Storage.
All classified material in the possession of OMB will be stored in a GSA-approved container or in vault-type rooms approved for Top Secret storage. Under the direction of the EOP Security Officer, combinations to safes used in the storage of classified material will be changed when the equipment is placed in use, whenever a person knowing the combination no longer requires access to it, whenever the combination has been subjected to possible compromise, whenever the equipment is taken out of service, or at least once a year. Knowledge of combinations will be limited to the minimum number of persons necessary, and records of combinations will be assigned a classification no lower than the highest level of classified information stored in the equipment concerned. An SF–700, Security Container Information, will be used in recording safe combinations. Standard Form–702, Security Container check sheet, will be posted to each safe and will be used to record opening, closing, and checking the container whenever it is used.

§ 1312.26 Control of secret and confidential material.
Classified material will be accounted for by the office having custody of the material. OMB Form 87, Classified Document Control, will be used to establish accountability controls on all Secret material received or produced within OMB offices. No accountability controls are prescribed for Confidential material, but offices desiring to control and account for such material should use the procedures applicable to Secret material. Information classified by another agency shall not be disclosed without that agency’s authorization. 

(a) Accountability Control Clerks. Each division or office head will appoint one person as the Accountability Control Clerk (ACC). The ACC will be the focal point for the receipt, routing, accountability, dispatch, and declassification downgrading or destruction of all classified material in the possession of the office.

(b) OMB Form 87. One copy of OMB Form 87 will be attached to the document, and one copy retained in the accountability control file for each active document within the area of responsibility of the ACC. Downgrading or destruction actions, or other actions removing the document from the responsibility of the ACC will be recorded on the OMB Form 87, and the form filed in an inactive file. Inactive control forms will be cut off annually, held for two additional years, then destroyed.

(c) Working papers and drafts. Working papers and drafts of classified documents will be protected according to their security classification, but will not be subject to accountability control unless they are forwarded outside of OMB.

(d) Typewriter ribbons. Typewriter ribbons, cassettes, and other devices used in the production of classified material will be removed from the machine after each use and protected as classified material not subject to controls. Destruction of such materials will be as prescribed in §1312.29.

(e) Reproduction. Classified material will be reproduced only as required unless prohibited by the originator for the conduct of business and reproduced copies are subject to the same controls as are the original documents. Top Secret material will be reproduced only with the written permission of the originating agency.

§ 1312.27 Top secret control.
The EOP Security Officer serves as the Top Secret Control Officer (TSCO) for OMB. He will be assisted by the Alternate TSCOs in each division/office. Holding Top Secret material. The ATSCOs will be responsible for the accountability and custodianship of Top Secret material within their divisions/offices. The provisions of this section do not apply to special intelligence material, which will be processed as prescribed by the controlling agency.

(a) Procedures. All Top Secret material produced or received in OMB will be taken to the appropriate ATSCO for receipting, establishment of custodianship, issuance to the appropriate action
§ 1312.28 Transmission of classified material.

Prior to the transmission of classified material to offices outside OMB, such material will be enclosed in opaque inner and outer covers or envelopes. The inner cover will be sealed and marked with the classification, and the address of the sender and of the addressee. The receipt for the document, OMB Form 87, (not required for Confidential material) will be attached to or placed within the inner envelope to be signed by the recipient and returned to the sender. Receipts will identify the sender, the addressee, and the document, and will contain no classified information. The outer cover or envelope will be sealed and addressed with no identification of its contents.

(a) Transmittal of Top Secret material. The transmittal of Top Secret material shall be by personnel specifically designated by the EOP Security Officer, or by Department of State diplomatic pouch, by a messenger-courier system specifically created for that purpose. Alternatively, it shall be taken to the White House Situation Room for transmission over secure communications circuits.

(b) Transmittal of Secret material. The transmittal of Secret material shall be as follows:

(1) Within and between the fifty States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico: Use one of the authorized means for Top Secret material, or transmit by U.S. Postal Service express or registered mail.

(2) Other Areas. Use the same means authorized for Top Secret, or transmit by U.S. registered mail through Military Postal Service facilities.

(c) Transmittal of Confidential material. As identified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, or transmit by U.S. Postal Service Certified, first class, or express mail service within and between the fifty States, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico.

(d) Transmittal between OMB offices and within the EOP complex. Classified material will normally be hand carried within and between offices in the Executive Office of the President complex by cleared OMB employees. Documents so carried must be protected by the appropriate cover sheet or outer envelope. Top Secret material will always be hand carried in this manner. Secret and Confidential material may be transmitted between offices in the EOP complex by preparing the material as indicated above (double envelope) and forwarding it by special messenger service provided by the messenger center. The messenger shall be advised that the material is classified. Receipts shall be obtained if Top Secret or Secret material is being transmitted outside of OMB. Classified material will never be transmitted in the Standard Messenger Envelope (SF Form 65), or by the Mail Stop system.

(b) Inventory. The Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration will notify each appropriate OMB office to conduct an inventory of its Top Secret material by May 1 each year. The head of each office will notify the EOP Security Officer when the inventory has been satisfactorily completed. Each Top Secret item will be examined to determine whether it can be downgraded or declassified, and the inventory will be adjusted accordingly. Discrepancies in the inventory, indicating loss or possible compromise, will be thoroughly investigated by the EOP Security Officer or by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, as appropriate. Each ATSCO will retain his/her division’s inventory in accordance with the security procedures set forth in this regulation.

(a) Transmittal of Top Secret material. The transmittal of Top Secret material shall be by personnel specifically designated by the EOP Security Officer, or by Department of State diplomatic pouch, by a messenger-courier system specifically created for that purpose. Alternatively, it shall be taken to the White House Situation Room for transmission over secure communications circuits.
§ 1312.29 Destruction.

The destruction of classified material will be accomplished under the direction of the TSCO or the appropriate ATSCO, who will assure that proper accountability records are kept. Classified official record material will be processed to the Information Systems and Technology, Records Management Office, Office of Administration, NEOB Room 5208, in accordance with OMB Manual Section 540. Classified non-record material will be destroyed as soon as it becomes excess to the needs of the office. The following destruction methods are authorized:

(a) Shredding. Using the equipment approved for that purpose within OMB offices. Shredders will not accommodate typewriter ribbons or cassettes. Shredding is the only authorized means of Destroying Top Secret material.

(b) Burn bag. Classified documents, cassettes, ribbons, and other materials at the Secret level or below, not suitable for shredding, may be destroyed by using burn bags, which can be obtained from the supply store. They will be disposed of as follows:

(1) OEOB. Unless on an approved list for pick-up of burn bags, all other burn bags should be delivered to Room 096, OEOB between 8:00 a.m. and 4:30 p.m. Burn bags are not to be left in hallways.

(2) NEOB. Hours for delivery of burn bag materials to the NEOB Loading Dock Shredder Room are Monday through Friday from 8:00 a.m. to 9:30 a.m.; 10:00 a.m. to 11:30 a.m.; 11:45 a.m. to 1:30 p.m. and 2:00 p.m. to 3:30 p.m. The phone number of the Shredder Room is 395-1593. In the event the Shredder Room is not manned, do not leave burn bags outside the Shredder Room as the security of that material may be compromised.

(3) Responsibility for the security of the burn bag remains with the OMB office until it is handed over to the authorized representative at the shredder room. Accountability records will be adjusted after the burn bags have been delivered. Destruction actions will be recorded on OMB Form 87 by the division TSCO or by the appropriate ATSCO at the time the destruction is accomplished or at the time the burn bag is delivered to the U.D. Officer.

(c) Technical guidance. Technical guidance concerning appropriate methods, equipment, and standards for destruction of electronic classified media, processing equipment components and the like, may be obtained by submitting all pertinent information to NSA/CSS Directorate for Information Systems Security, Ft. Meade, Maryland 20755. Specifications concerning appropriate equipment and standards for destruction of other storage media may be obtained from the General Services Administration.

§ 1312.30 Loss or possible compromise.

Any person who has knowledge of the loss or possible compromise of classified information shall immediately secure the material and then report the circumstances to the EOP Security Officer. The EOP Security Officer will immediately initiate an inquiry to determine the circumstances surrounding the loss or compromise for the purpose of taking corrective measures and/or instituting appropriate administrative, disciplinary, or legal action. The agency originating the information shall be notified of the loss or compromise so that the necessary damage assessment can be made.

§ 1312.31 Security violations.

(a) A security violation notice is issued by the United States Secret Service when an office/division fails to properly secure classified information. Upon discovery of an alleged security violation, the USSS implements their standard procedures which include the following actions:

(1) Preparation of a Record of Security Violation form;

(2) When a document is left on a desk or other unsecured area, the officer will remove the classified document(s) and deliver to the Uniformed Division’s Control Center; and

(3) Where the alleged violation involves an open safe, the officer will remove one file bearing the highest classification level, annotate it with his or her name, badge number, date and time, and return the document to the
safe, which will then be secured. A description of the document will be identified in the Record of Security Violations and a copy of the violation will be left in the safe.

(b) Office of record. The EOP Security Office shall serve as the primary office of record for OMB security violations. Reports of violations will remain in the responsible individual’s security file until one year after the individual departs the Executive Office of the President, at which time all violation reports will be destroyed.

(c) Compliance. All Office of Management and Budget employees will comply with this section. Additionally, personnel on detail or temporary duty will comply with this section, however, their parent agencies will be provided with a copy of any security violation incurred during their period of service to OMB.

(d) Responsibilities for processing security violations—(1) EOP Security Officer. The EOP Security Officer shall provide OMB with assistance regarding Agency security violations. Upon receipt of a Record of Security Violation alleging a security violation, the EOP Security Officer shall:

(i) Prepare a memorandum to the immediate supervisor of the office/division responsible for the violation requesting that an inquiry be made into the incident. Attached to the memorandum will be a copy of the Record of Security Violation form. The receiving office/division will prepare a written report within five working days of its receipt of the Security Officer’s memorandum.

(ii) Provide any assistance needed for the inquiry conducted by the office/division involved in the alleged violation.

(iii) Upon receipt of the report of inquiry from the responsible office/division, the EOP Security Officer will:

(A) Consult with the OMB Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration and the General Counsel;

(B) Determine if a damage assessment report is required. A damage assessment will be made by the agency originating the classified information, and will be prepared after it has been determined that the information was accessed without authorization; and

(C) Forward the report with a recommendation to the OMB General Counsel.

(2) Immediate supervisors. Upon receipt of the EOP Security Officer’s security violation memorandum, the immediate supervisor will make an inquiry into the alleged incident, and send a written report of inquiry to the EOP Security Officer. The inquiry should determine, and the related report should identify, at a minimum:

(i) Whether an actual security violation occurred;

(ii) The identity of the person(s) responsible; and

(iii) The probability of unauthorized access.

(3) Deputy Associate Directors (or the equivalent) will:

(i) Review and concur or comment on the written report; and

(ii) In conjunction with the immediate supervisor, determine what action will be taken to prevent, within their area of responsibility, a recurrence of the circumstances giving rise to the violation.

(e) Staff penalties for OMB security violations. When assessing penalties in accordance with this section, only those violations occurring within the calendar year (beginning January 1) will be considered. However, reports of all previous violations remain in the security files. These are the standard violation penalties that will be imposed. At the discretion of the Director or his designee, greater or lesser penalties may be imposed based upon the circumstances giving rise to the violation, the immediate supervisor’s report of inquiry, and the investigation and findings of the EOP Security Officer and/or the OMB Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration.

(1) First violation:

(i) Written notification of the violation will be filed in the responsible individual’s security file; and

(ii) The EOP Security Officer and/or the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration will consult with the respective immediate supervisor, and the responsible individual will be advised of the penalties that may be applied should a second violation occur.

(2) Second violation:
(i) Written notification of the violation will be filed in the responsible individual’s security file;
(ii) The EOP Security Officer and/or the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration will consult with the respective Deputy Associate Director (or the equivalent) and immediate supervisor and the responsible individual who will be advised of the penalties that may be applied should a third violation occur; and
(iii) A letter of Warning will be placed in the Disciplinary Action file maintained by the Office of Administration, Human Resources Management Division.

(3) Third violation:
(i) Written notification of the violation will be filed in the responsible individual’s security file;
(ii) The EOP Security Officer and/or the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration will consult with the OMB Deputy Director, General Counsel, the respective Deputy Associate Director (or equivalent), and the immediate supervisor and the responsible individual who will be advised of the penalties that may be applied should a fourth violation occur; and
(iii) A Letter of Reprimand will be placed in the Disciplinary Action file maintained by the OA/HRMD.

(4) Fourth violation:
(i) Written notification of the violation will be filed in the responsible individual’s security file;
(ii) The EOP Security Officer and/or the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration will consult with the OMB Director, Deputy Director, General Counsel, the respective Deputy Associate Director (or the equivalent), and immediate supervisor;
(iii) The responsible individual may receive a suspension without pay for a period not to exceed 14 days; and
(iv) The responsible individual will be advised that future violations could result in the denial of access to classified material or other adverse actions as may be appropriate, including dismissal.

Subpart C—Mandatory Declassification Review

§ 1312.32 Purpose and authority.

Other government agencies, and individual members of the public, frequently request that classified information in OMB files be reviewed for possible declassification and release. This subpart prescribes the procedures for such review and subsequent release or denial. It is issued under the authority of Executive Order 12958 (60 FR 19825, 3 CFR, 1995 Comp., p. 333), as implemented by Information Security Oversight Office Directive No. 1 (32 CFR part 2001).

§ 1312.33 Responsibility.

All requests for the mandatory declassification review of classified information in OMB files should be addressed to the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration, who will acknowledge receipt of the request. When a request does not reasonably describe the information sought, the requester shall be notified that unless additional information is provided, or the scope of the request is narrowed, no further action will be taken. All requests will receive a response within 180 days of receipt of the request.

§ 1312.34 Information in the custody of OMB.

Information contained in OMB files and under the exclusive declassification jurisdiction of the office will be reviewed by the office of primary interest to determine whether, under the declassification provisions of the Order, the requested information may be declassified. If so, the information will be made available to the requestor unless withholding is otherwise warranted under applicable law. If the information may not be released, in whole or in part, the requestor shall be given a brief statement as to the reasons for denial, a notice of the right to appeal the determination to the Deputy Director, OMB, and a notice that such an appeal must be filed within 60 days in order to be considered.
§ 1312.35 Information classified by another agency.
When a request is received for information that was classified by another agency, the Associate Director (or Assistant Director) for Administration will forward the request, along with any other related materials, to the appropriate agency for review and determination as to release. Recommendations as to release or denial may be made if appropriate. The requester will be notified of the referral, unless the receiving agency objects on the grounds that its association with the information requires protection.

§ 1312.36 Appeal procedure.
Appeals received as a result of a denial, see §1312.34, will be routed to the Deputy Director who will take action as necessary to determine whether any part of the information may be declassified. If so, he will notify the requester of his determination and make that information available that is declassified and otherwise releasable. If continued classification is required, the requestor shall be notified by the Deputy Director of the reasons thereafter. Determinations on appeals will normally be made within 60 working days following receipt. If additional time is needed, the requestor will be notified and this reason given for the extension. The agency’s decision can be appealed to the Interagency Security Classification Appeals Panel.

§ 1312.37 Fees.
There will normally be no fees charged for the mandatory review of classified material for declassification under this section.

PART 1315—PROMPT PAYMENT

§ 1315.1 Application.
(a) Procurement contracts. This part applies to contracts for the procurement of goods or services awarded by:
(1) All Executive branch agencies except:
(i) The Tennessee Valley Authority, which is subject to the Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. chapter 39), but is not covered by this part; and
(ii) Agencies specifically exempted under 5 U.S.C. 551(1); and
(2) The United States Postal Service. The Postmaster General is responsible for issuing implementing procurement regulations, solicitation provisions, and contract clauses for the United States Postal Service.
(b) Vendor payments. All Executive branch vendor payments and payments to those defined as contractors or vendors (see §1315.2(hh)) are subject to the Prompt Payment Act with the following exceptions:
(1) Contract Financing Payments, as defined in §1315.2(h); and
(2) Payments related to emergencies (as defined in the Disaster Relief Act of 1974, Public Law 93–288, as amended (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.)); military contingency operations (as defined in 10 U.S.C. 101 (a)(13)); and the release or threatened release of hazardous substances (as defined in 4 U.S.C. 9606, Section 106).
(c) Utility payments. All utility payments, including payments for telephone service, are subject to the Act except those under paragraph (b)(2) of...
Office of Management and Budget

§ 1315.2 Definitions.

(a) Accelerated payment means a payment made prior to the due date (see discussion in §1315.5).

(b) Acceptance means an acknowledgment by an authorized Government official that goods received and services rendered conform with the contract requirements. Acceptance also applies to partial deliveries.

(c) Agency includes, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(1), each authority of the United States Government, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, excluding the Congress, the United States courts, governments of territories or possessions, the District of Columbia government, courts martial, military commissions, and military authority exercised in the field in time of war or in occupied territory. Agency also includes any entity that is operated exclusively as an instrumentality of such an agency for the purpose of administering one or more programs of that agency, and that is so identified for this purpose by the head of such agency. The term agency includes military post and base exchanges and commissaries.

(d) Applicable interest rate means the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury for interest payments under Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) which is in effect on the day after the due date, except where the interest penalty is prescribed by other governmental authority (e.g., utility tariffs). The rate established under the Contract Disputes Act is referred to as the “Renegotiation Board Interest Rate,” the “Contract Disputes Act Interest Rate,” and the “Prompt Payment Act Interest Rate,” and is published semi-annually by the Fiscal Service, Department of Treasury, in the Federal Register on or about January 1 and July 1.

(e) Automated Clearing House (ACH) means a network that performs inter-bank clearing of electronic debit and credit entries for participating financial institutions.

(f) Banking information means information necessary to facilitate an EFT payment, including the vendor’s bank account number, and the vendor financial institution’s routing number.

(g) Contract means any enforceable agreement, including rental and lease agreements, purchase orders, delivery orders (including obligations under Federal Supply Schedule contracts), requirements-type (open-ended) service contracts, and blanket purchases agreements between an agency and a vendor for the acquisition of goods or services and agreements entered into under the Agricultural Act of 1949 (7 U.S.C. 1421 et seq.) are subject to this part.

(h) Contract financing payments means an authorized disbursement of monies prior to acceptance of goods or services including advance payments, progress payments based on cost, progress payments (other than under construction contracts) based on a percentage or stage of completion, payments on performance-based contracts and interim payments on cost-type contracts (other than under cost-reimbursement contracts for the acquisition of services). Contract financing payments do not include invoice payments, payments for partial deliveries, or lease and rental payments. Contract financing payments also do not include progress payments under construction contracts based on a percentage or stage of completion and interim payments under cost-reimbursement service contracts. For purposes of this part, interim payments under a cost-reimbursement service contract are treated as invoice payments and subject to the requirements of this part, except as otherwise provided (see, e.g., §§1315.4(d) and (e), and 1315.9(b)(1) and (c)).
(i) Contracting office means any entity issuing a contract or purchase order or issuing a contract modification or termination.

(j) Contractor (see Vendor).

(k) Day means a calendar day including weekend and holiday, unless otherwise indicated.

(l) Delivery ticket means a vendor document supplied at the time of delivery which indicates the items delivered, can serve as a proper invoice based on contractual agreement.

(m) Designated agency office means the office designated by the purchase order, agreement, or contract to first receive and review invoices. This office can be contractually designated as the receiving entity. This office may be different from the office issuing the payment.

(n) Discount means an invoice payment reduction offered by the vendor for early payment.

(o) Discount date means the date by which a specified invoice payment reduction, or a discount, can be taken.

(p) Due date means the date on which Federal payment should be made. Determination of such dates is discussed in §1315.4(g).

(q) Electronic commerce means the end to end electronic exchange of business information using electronic data interchange, electronic mail, electronic bulletin boards, electronic funds transfer (EFT) and similar technologies.

(r) Electronic data interchange means the computer to computer exchange of routine business information in a standard format. The standard formats are developed and maintained by the Accredited Standards Committee of the American National Standards Institute, 11 West 42d Street, New York, NY 10036.

(s) Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) means any transfer of funds, other than a transaction originated by cash, check, or similar paper instrument, that is initiated through an electronic terminal, telephone, computer, or magnetic tape, for the purpose of ordering, instructing, or authorizing a financial institution to debit or credit an account. The term includes, but is not limited to, Automated Clearing House and Fedwire transfers.

(t) Emergency payment means a payment made under an emergency defined as a hurricane, tornado, storm, flood, high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mud slide, snowstorm, drought, fire, explosion, or other catastrophe which requires Federal emergency assistance to supplement State and local efforts to save lives and property, and ensure public health and safety; and the release or threatened release of hazardous substances.

(u) Evaluated receipts means contractually designated use of the acceptance document and the contract as the basis for payment without requiring a separate invoice.

(v) Fast payment means a payment procedure under the Federal Acquisition Regulation at Part 13.4 which allows payment under limited conditions to a vendor prior to the Government’s verification that supplies have been received and accepted.

(w) Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) means the regulation (48 CFR chapter 1) that governs most Federal acquisition and related payment issues. Agencies may also have supplements prescribing unique agency policies.

(x) Governmentwide commercial purchase cards means internationally-accepted purchase cards available to all Federal agencies under a General Services Administration contract for the purpose of making simplified acquisitions of up to the threshold set by the Federal Acquisition Regulation or for travel expenses or payment, for purchases of fuel, or other purposes as authorized by the contract.

(y) Invoice means a bill, written document or electronic transmission, provided by a vendor requesting payment for property received or services rendered. A proper invoice must meet the requirements of §1315.9(b). The term invoice can include receiving reports and delivery tickets when contractually designated as invoices.

(z) Payment date means the date on which a check for payment is dated or the date of an electronic fund transfer (EFT) payment (settlement date).

(aa) Rebate means a monetary incentive offered to the Government by Governmentwide commercial purchase
§ 1315.4 Prompt payment standards and required notices to vendors.

Agency business practices shall conform to the following standards:

(a) **Required documentation.** Agencies will maintain paper or electronic documentation as required in §1315.9.

(b) **Receipt of invoice.** For the purposes of determining a payment due date and the date on which interest will begin to accrue if a payment is late, an invoice shall be deemed to be received:

(1) On the later of:

1 For availability of OMB circulars, see 5 CFR 1310.3.

2 See footnote 1 in §1315.3(b).
§ 1315.4 5 CFR Ch. III (1–1–09 Edition)

(i) For invoices that are mailed, the date a proper invoice is actually received by the designated agency office if the agency annotates the invoice with date of receipt at the time of receipt. For invoices electronically transmitted, the date a readable transmission is received by the designated agency office, or the next business day if received after normal working hours; or

(ii) The seventh day after the date on which the property is actually delivered or performance of the services is actually completed; unless—

(A) The agency has actually accepted the property or services before the seventh day in which case the acceptance date shall substitute for the seventh day after the delivery date; or

(B) A longer acceptance period is specified in the contract, in which case the date on which such longer acceptance period ends shall substitute for the seventh day after the delivery date;

(2) On the date placed on the invoice by the contractor, when the agency fails to annotate the invoice with date of receipt of the invoice at the time of receipt (such invoice must be a proper invoice); or

(3) On the date of delivery, when the contract specifies that the delivery ticket may serve as an invoice.

(c) Review of invoice. Agencies will use the following procedures in reviewing invoices:

(1) Each invoice will be reviewed by the designated agency office as soon as practicable after receipt to determine whether the invoice is a proper invoice as defined in §1315.9(b);

(2) When an invoice is determined to be improper, the agency shall return the invoice to the vendor as soon as practicable after receipt, but no later than 7 days after receipt (refer also to paragraph (g)(4) of this section regarding vendor notification and determining the payment due date.) The agency will identify all defects that prevent payment and specify all reasons why the invoice is not proper and why it is being returned. This notification to the vendor shall include a request for a corrected invoice, to be clearly marked as such;

(3) Any media which produce tangible recordings of information in lieu of “written” or “original” paper document equivalents should be used by agencies to expedite the payment process, rather than delaying the process by requiring “original” paper documents. Agencies should ensure adequate safeguards and controls to ensure the integrity of the data and to prevent duplicate processing.

(d) Receipt of goods and services. Agencies will ensure that receipt is properly recorded at the time of delivery of goods or completion of services. This requirement does not apply to interim payments on cost-reimbursement service contracts except as otherwise required by agency regulations.

(e) Acceptance. Agencies will ensure that acceptance is executed as promptly as possible. Commercial items and services should not be subject to extended acceptance periods. Acceptance reports will be forwarded to the designated agency office by the fifth working day after acceptance. Unless other arrangements are made, acceptance reports will be stamped or otherwise annotated with the receipt date in the designated agency office. This requirement does not apply to interim payments on cost-reimbursement service contracts except as otherwise required by agency regulations.

(f) Starting the payment period. The period available to an agency to make timely payment of an invoice without incurring an interest penalty shall begin on the date of receipt of a proper invoice (see paragraph (b) of this section) except where no invoice is required (e.g., for some recurring payments as defined in §1315.2(dd)).

(g) Determining the payment due date. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (g)(2) through (5) of this section, the payment is due either:

(i) On the date(s) specified in the contract;

(ii) In accordance with discount terms when discounts are offered and taken (see §1315.7);

(iii) In accordance with Accelerated Payment Methods (see §1315.5); or

(iv) 30 days after the start of the payment period as specified in paragraph (f) of this section, if not specified in the contract, if discounts are not
taken, and if accelerated payment methods are not used.

(2) Interim payments under cost-reimbursement contracts for services. The payment due date for interim payments under cost-reimbursement service contracts shall be 30 days after the date of receipt of a proper invoice.

(3) Certain commodity payments. (i) For meat, meat food products, as defined in Section 2(a)(3) of the Packers and Stockyard Act of 1921 (7 U.S.C. 182(3)), including any edible fresh or frozen poultry meat, any perishable poultry meat food product, fresh eggs, any perishable egg product, fresh or frozen fish as defined in the Fish and Seafood Promotion Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 4003(3)), payment will be made no later than the seventh day after delivery.

(ii) For perishable agricultural commodities, as defined in Section 1(4) of the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act of 1930 (7 U.S.C. 499a(4)), payment will be made no later than the 10th day after delivery, unless another payment date is specified in the contract.

(iii) For dairy products (as defined in Section 111(e) of the Dairy Production Stabilization Act of 1983, 7 U.S.C. 4502(e)), and including, at a minimum, liquid milk, cheese, certain processed cheese products, butter, yogurt, and ice cream, edible fats or oils, and food products prepared from edible fats or oils, the number of days allowed for payment of the corrected proper invoice will be reduced by the number of days between the seventh day (or the third or fifth day, as otherwise specified in this paragraph (g)(4)) and the day notification was transmitted to the vendor. Calculation of interest penalties, if any, will be based on an adjusted due date reflecting the reduced number of days allowable for payment;

(h) Payment date. Payment will be considered to be made on the settlement date for an electronic funds transfer (EFT) payment or the date of the check for a check payment. Payments falling due on a weekend or federal holiday may be made on the following business day without incurring late payment interest penalties.

(i) Late payment. When payments are made after the due date, interest will be paid automatically in accordance with the procedures provided in this part.

(j) Timely payment. An agency shall make payments no more than seven days prior to the payment due date, but as close to the due date as possible, unless the agency head or designee has determined, on a case-by-case basis for specific payments, that earlier payment is necessary. This authority must be used cautiously, weighing the benefits of making a payment early against the good stewardship inherent in effective cash management practices. An agency may use the “accelerated payment methods” in §1315.5 when it determines that such earlier payment is necessary.
§ 1315.5 Payments for partial deliveries.
Agencies shall pay for partial delivery of supplies or partial performance of services after acceptance, unless specifically prohibited by the contract. Payment is contingent upon submission of a proper invoice if required by the contract.


§ 1315.6 Payment without evidence that supplies have been received (fast payment).

(a) In limited situations, payment may be made without evidence that supplies have been received. Instead, a contractor certification that supplies have been shipped may be used as the basis for authorizing payment. Payment may be made within 15 days after the date of receipt of the invoice. This payment procedure may be employed only when all of the following conditions are present:

1. Individual orders do not exceed $25,000 (except where agency heads permit a higher amount on a case-by-case basis);
2. Deliveries of supplies are to occur where there is both a geographical separation and a lack of adequate communications facilities between Government receiving and disbursing activities that make it impracticable to make timely payments based on evidence of Federal acceptance;
3. Title to supplies will vest in the Government upon delivery to a post office or common carrier for mailing or shipment to destination or upon receipt by the Government if the shipment is by means other than the Postal Service or a common carrier; and
4. The contractor agrees to replace, repair, or correct supplies not received at destination, damaged in transit, or not conforming to purchase requirements.

(b) Agencies shall promptly inspect and accept supplies acquired under these procedures and shall ensure that receiving reports and payment documents are matched and steps are taken to correct discrepancies.

(c) Agencies shall ensure that specific internal controls are in place to assure that supplies paid for are received.

(d) As authorized by the 1988 Amendment to the Prompt Payment Act (Section 11(b)(1)(C)), a contract clause at 48
Office of Management and Budget

§ 1315.7 Discounts.

Agencies shall follow these procedures in taking discounts and determining the payment due dates when discounts are taken:

(a) Economically justified discounts. If an agency is offered a discount by a vendor, whether stipulated in the contract or offered on an invoice, an agency may take the discount if economically justified (see discount formula in Treasury Financial Manual (TFM) 6-8040.40) but only after acceptance has occurred. Agencies are encouraged to include discount terms in a contract to give agencies adequate time to take the discount if it is determined to be economically justified.

(b) Discounts taken after the discount date. If an agency takes the discount after the deadline, the agency shall pay an interest penalty on any amount remaining unpaid as prescribed in §1315.10(a)(6).

(c) Payment date. When a discount is taken, payment will be made as close as possible to, but no later than, the discount date.

(d) Start date. The period for taking the discount is calculated from the date placed on the proper invoice by the vendor. If there is no invoice date on the invoice by the vendor, the discount period will begin on the date a proper invoice is actually received and date stamped or otherwise annotated by the designated agency office.

§ 1315.8 Rebates.

Agencies shall determine governmentwide commercial purchase card payment dates based on an analysis of the total costs and total benefits to the Federal government as a whole, unless specified in a contract. When calculating costs and benefits, agencies are expected to include the cost to the government of paying early. This cost is the interest the government would have earned, at the Current Value of Funds rate, for each day that payment was not made. Agencies may factor in benefits gained from paying early due to, for example, streamlining the payment process or other efficiencies. A rebate formula is provided in §1315.17 and at the Prompt Payment website at www.fms.treas.gov/prompt/index.html.

§ 1315.9 Required documentation.

Agencies are required to ensure the following payment documentation is established to support payment of invoices and interest penalties:

(a) The following information from the contract is required as payment documentation:

(1) Payment due date(s) as defined in §1315.4(g);

(2) A notation in the contract that partial payments are prohibited, if applicable;

(3) For construction contracts, specific payment due dates for approved progress payments or milestone payments for completed phases, increments, or segments of the project;

(4) If applicable, a statement that the special payment provisions of the Packers and Stockyard Act of 1921 (7 U.S.C. 182(3)), or the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act of 1930 (7 U.S.C. 499a(4)), or Fish and Seafood Promotion Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 4003(3)) shall apply;

(5) Where considered appropriate by the agency head, the specified acceptance period following delivery to inspect and/or test goods furnished or to evaluate services performed is stated;

(6) Name (where practicable), title, telephone number, and complete mailing address of officials of the Government’s designated agency office, and of the vendor receiving the payments;

(7) Reference to requirements under the Prompt Payment Act, including the payment of interest penalties on late invoice payments (including progress payments under construction contracts);

(8) Reference to requirements under the Debt Collection Improvement Act (Pub. L. 104-134, 110 Stat. 1321), including the requirement that payments must be made electronically except in

3 The Treasury Financial Manual is available by calling the Prompt Payment Hotline at 800-266-9667 or the Prompt Payment website at http://www.fms.treas.gov/prompt/index.html.
§ 1315.10 Late payment interest penalties.

(a) Application and calculation. Agencies will use the following procedures in calculating interest due on late payments:

1. Interest will be calculated from the day after the payment due date through the payment date at the interest rate in effect on the day after the payment due date;

2. Adjustments will be made for errors in calculating interest;

3. For up to one year, interest penalties remaining unpaid at the end of any 30 day period will be added to the principal and subsequent interest penalties will accrue on that amount until paid;

4. When an interest penalty is owed and not paid, interest will accrue on the unpaid amount until paid, except as described in paragraph (a)(5) of this section;

5. Interest penalties under the Prompt Payment Act will not continue to accrue:

   (i) After the filing of a claim for such penalties under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.); or
   (ii) For more than one year;

6. When an agency takes a discount after the discount date, interest will be paid on the amount of the discount taken. Interest will be calculated for the period beginning the day after the
specified discount date through the date of payment of the discount erroneously taken;

(7) Interest penalties of less than one dollar need not be paid;

(8) If the banking information supplied by the vendor is incorrect, interest under this regulation will not accrue until seven days after such correct information is received (provided that the vendor has been given notice of the incorrect banking information within seven days after the agency is notified that the information is incorrect);

(9) Interest calculations are to be based on a 360 day year; and

(10) The applicable interest rate may be obtained by calling the Department of Treasury’s Financial Management Service (FMS) Prompt Payment help line at 1–800–266–9667.

(b) Payment. Agencies will meet the following requirements in paying interest penalties:

(1) Interest may be paid only after acceptance has occurred; when title passes to the government in a fast payment contract when title passing to the government constitutes acceptance for purposes of determining when interest may be paid; or when the payment is an interim payment under a cost-reimbursement service contract;

(2) Late payment interest penalties shall be paid without regard to whether the vendor has requested payment of such penalty, and shall be accompanied by a notice stating the amount of the interest penalty, the number of days late and the rate used;

(3) The invoice number or other agreed upon transaction reference number assigned by the vendor should be included in the notice to assist the vendor in reconciling the payment. Additionally, it is optional as to whether or not an agency includes the contract number in the notice to the vendor;

(4) The temporary unavailability of funds does not relieve an agency from the obligation to pay these interest penalties or the additional penalties required under §1315.11; and

(5) Agencies shall pay any late payment interest penalties (including any additional penalties required under §1315.11) under this part from the funds available for the administration of the program for which the penalty was incurred. The Prompt Payment Act does not authorize the appropriation of additional amounts to pay penalties.

(c) Penalties not due. Interest penalties are not required:

(1) When payment is delayed because of a dispute between a Federal agency and a vendor over the amount of the payment or other issues concerning compliance with the terms of a contract. Claims concerning disputes, and any interest that may be payable with respect to the period, while the dispute is being settled, will be resolved in accordance with the provisions in the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), except for interest payments required under 31 U.S.C. 3902(h)(2);

(2) When payments are made solely for financing purposes or in advance, except for interest payment required under 31 U.S.C. 3902(h)(2);

(3) For a period when amounts are withheld temporarily in accordance with the contract;

(4) When an EFT payment is not credited to the vendor’s account by the payment due date because of the failure of the Federal Reserve or the vendor’s bank to do so; or

(5) When the interest penalty is less than $1.00.

§ 1315.11 Additional penalties.

(a) Vendor entitlements. A vendor shall be entitled to an additional penalty payment when the vendor is owed a late payment interest penalty by an agency of $1.00 or more, if it:

(1) Receives a payment dated after the payment due date which does not include the interest penalty also due to the vendor;

(2) Is not paid the interest penalty by the agency within 10 days after the actual payment date; and

(3) Makes a written request that the agency pay such an additional penalty. Such request must be postmarked, received by facsimile, or by electronic mail, by the 40th day after payment was made. If there is no postmark or if it is illegible, the request will be valid if it is received and annotated with the date of receipt by the agency by the...
§ 1315.12 Payments to governmentwide commercial purchase card issuers.

Standards for payments to government wide commercial purchase card issuers follow:

(a) Payment date. All individual purchase card invoices under $2,500 may be paid at any time, but not later than 30 days after the receipt of a proper invoice. Matching documents is not required before payment. The payment due date for invoices in the amount of $2,500 or more shall be determined in accordance with §1315.8. I TFM 4–4555.104 permits payment of the bill in full prior to verification that goods or services were received.

(b) Disputed line items. Disputed line items do not render the entire invoice an improper invoice for compliance with this proposed regulation. Any undisputed items must be paid in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 1315.13 Commodity Credit Corporation payments.

As provided in §1315.1(d), the provisions of this part apply to payments relating to the procurement of property and services made by the Commodity Credit Corporation (CCC) pursuant to Section 4(h) of the Act of June 29, 1948 (15 U.S.C. 714b(h)) ("CCC Charter Act") and payments to which producers on a farm are entitled under the terms of an agreement entered into pursuant to the Agricultural Act of 1949 (7 U.S.C. 1421 et seq.) ("1949 Act"). Such payments shall be subject to the following provisions:

(a) Payment standards. Payments to producers on a farm under agreements entered into under the 1949 Act and payments to vendors providing property and services under the CCC Charter Act, shall be made as close as possible to the required payment date or loan closing date.

(b) Interest penalties. An interest penalty shall be paid to vendors or producers if the payment has not been made by the required payment or loan closing date. The interest penalty shall be paid:

(1) On the amount of payment or loan due;

(2) For the period beginning on the first day beginning after the required payment or loan closing date and, except as determined appropriate by the CCC consistent with applicable law, ending on the date the amount is paid or loaned; and

(3) Out of funds available under Section 8 of the CCC Charter Act (15 U.S.C. 714f).

(c) Contract Disputes Act of 1978. Insofar as covered CCC payments are concerned, provisions relating to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.) in §1315.10(a)(5)(i) and §1315.6(a) do not apply.

(d) Extended periods for payment. Notwithstanding other provisions of this part, the CCC may allow claims for such periods of time as are consistent with authorities applicable to its operations.
§ 1315.14 Payments under construction contracts.

(a) Payment standards. Agencies shall follow these standards when making progress payments under construction contracts:

1. An agency may approve a request for progress payment if the application meets the requirements specified in paragraph (b) of this section;

2. The certification by the prime vendor as defined in paragraph (b)(2) of this section is not to be construed as final acceptance of the subcontractor’s performance;

3. The agency shall return any such payment request which is defective to the vendor within seven days after receipt, with a statement identifying the defect(s);

4. A vendor is obligated to pay interest to the Government on unearned amounts in its possession from:
   i. The eighth day after receipt of funds from the agency until the date the vendor notifies the agency that the performance deficiency has been corrected, or the date the vendor reduces the amount of any subsequent payment request by an amount equal to the unearned amount in its possession, when the vendor discovers that all or a portion of a payment received from the agency constitutes a payment for the vendor’s performance that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of its contract with the agency, under 31 U.S.C. 3905(a); or
   ii. The eighth day after the receipt of funds from the agency until the date the performance deficiency of a subcontractor is corrected, or the date the vendor reduces the amount of any subsequent payment request by an amount equal to the unearned amount in its possession, when the vendor discovers that all or a portion of a payment received from the agency constitutes a payment for the subcontractor’s performance that fails to conform to the subcontract agreement and may be withheld, under 31 U.S.C. 3905(e);

5. Interest payment on unearned amounts to the government under 31 U.S.C. 3905(a)(2) or 3905(e)(6), shall:
   i. Be computed on the basis of the average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the vendor received the unearned amount;
   ii. Be deducted from the next available payment to the vendor; and
   iii. Revert to the Treasury.

(b) Required documentation. (1) Substantiation of the amount(s) requested shall include:

   i. An itemization of the amounts requested related to the various elements of work specified in the contract;
   ii. A listing of the amount included for work performed by each subcontractor under the contract;
   iii. A listing of the total amount for each subcontract under the contract;
   iv. A listing of the amounts previously paid to each subcontractor under the contract; and
   v. Additional supporting data and detail in a form required by the contracting officer.

   (2) Certification by the prime vendor is required, to the best of the vendor’s knowledge and belief, that:

   i. The amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;
   ii. Payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by the certification, in accordance with their subcontract agreements and the requirements of 31 U.S.C. chapter 39; and
   iii. The application does not include any amounts which the prime vendor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier, in accordance with the terms and conditions of their subcontract.

(c) Interest penalties. (1) Agencies will pay interest on:

   i. A progress payment request (including a monthly percentage-of-completion progress payment or milestone payments for completed phases, increments, or segments of any project) that is approved as payable by the agency pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, and remains unpaid for:

      A. A period of more than 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the designated agency office; or
      B. A longer period specified in the solicitation and/or contract if required,
§ 1315.15 Grant recipients.

Recipients of Federal assistance may pay interest penalties if so specified in their contracts with contractors. However, obligations to pay such interest penalties will not be obligations of the United States. Federal funds may not be used for this purpose, nor may interest penalties be used to meet matching requirements of federally assisted programs.

§ 1315.16 Relationship to other laws.

(a) Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605). (1) A claim for an interest penalty (including the additional penalty for non-payment of interest if the vendor has complied with the requirements of §1315.9) not paid under this part may be filed under Section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act.

(2) An interest penalty under this part does not continue to accrue after a claim for a penalty is filed under the Contract Disputes Act or for more than one year. Once a claim is filed under the Contract Disputes Act interest penalties under this part will never accrue on the amounts of the claim, for any period after the date the claim was filed. This does not prevent an interest penalty from accruing under Section 13 of the Contract Disputes Act after a penalty stops accruing under this part. Such penalty may accrue on an unpaid contract payment and on the unpaid penalty under this part.

(3) This part does not require an interest penalty on a payment that is not made because of a dispute between the head of an agency and a vendor over the amount of payment or compliance with the contract. A claim related to such a dispute and interest payable for the period during which the dispute is being resolved is subject to the Contract Disputes Act.

(b) Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(k)). This Act has been amended to require that any agency with an Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization must assist small business concerns to obtain payments, late payment interest penalties, additional penalties, or information due to the concerns.

§ 1315.17 Formulas.

(a) Rebate formula. (1) Agencies shall determine credit card payment dates based on an analysis of the total benefits to the Federal government as a whole. Specifically, agencies should compare daily basis points offered by the card issuer with the corresponding daily basis points of the government’s Current Value of Funds (CVF) rate. If the basis points offered by the card issuer are greater than the daily basis points of the government’s funds, the government will maximize savings by paying on the earliest possible date. If the basis points offered by the card issuer are less than the daily basis points of the government’s funds, the government will minimize costs by paying on the Prompt Payment due
date or the date specified in the contract.

(2) Agencies may use a rebate spreadsheet which automatically calculates the net savings to the government and whether the agency should pay early or late. The only variables required for input to this spreadsheet are the CVF rate, the Maximum Discount Rate, that is, the rate from which daily basis points offered by the card issuer are derived, and the amount of debt. This spreadsheet is available for use on the prompt payment website at www.fms.treas.gov/prompt/index.html.

(3) If agencies chose not to use the spreadsheet, the following may be used to determine whether to pay early or late. To calculate whether to pay early or late, agencies must first determine the respective basis points. To obtain Daily Basis Points offered by card issuer, refer to the agency’s contract with the card issuer. Use the following formula to calculate the average daily basis points of the CVF rate:

\[
(CVF/360) \times 100
\]

(4) For example: The daily basis points offered to agency X by card issuer Y are 1.5 basis points. That is, for every day the agency delays paying the card issuer the agency loses 1.5 basis points in savings. At a CVF of 5 percent, the daily basis points of the Current Value of Funds Rate are 1.4 basis points. That is, every day the agency delays paying, the government earns 1.4 basis points. The basis points were calculated using the formula:

\[
(CVF/360) \times 100 = 1.4
\]

(5) Because 1.5 is greater than 1.4, the agency should pay as early as possible. If the basis points offered by the card issuer are less than the daily basis points of the government’s funds (if for instance the rebate equaled 1.3 basis points and the CVF was still 1.4 basis points or if the rebate equaled 1.5 but the CVF equaled 1.6), the government will minimize costs by paying as late as possible, but by the payment due date.

(b) Daily simple interest formula. (1) To calculate daily simple interest the following formula may be used:

\[
P(r/360*d)
\]

Where:

- \(P\) is the amount of principle or invoice amount;
- \(r\) equals the Prompt Payment interest rate;
- \(d\) equals the numbers of days for which interest is being calculated.

(2) For example, if a payment is due on April 1 and the payment is not made until April 11, a simple interest calculation will determine the amount of interest owed the vendor for the late payment. Using the formula above, at an invoice amount of $1,500 paid 10 days late and an interest rate of 6.5%, the amount of interest owed is calculated as follows:

\[
$1,500 \times (0.065/360) \times 10 = $2.71
\]

(c) Monthly compounding interest formula. (1) To calculate interest as required in §1315.10(a)(3), the following formula may be used:

\[
P(1+r/12)^n \times (1+(r/360*d)) - P
\]

Where:

- \(P\) equals the principle or invoice amount;
- \(r\) equals the interest rate;
- \(n\) equals the number of months; and
- \(d\) equals the number of days for which interest is being calculated.

(2) The first part of the equation calculates compounded monthly interest. The second part of the equation calculates simple interest on any additional days beyond a monthly increment.

(3) For example, if the amount owed is $1,500, the payment due date is April 1, the agency does not pay until June 15 and the applicable interest rate is 6 percent, interest is calculated as follows:

\[
\frac{1,500(1+.06/12)^2 \times (1+(0.06/360*15)) - 1,500}{1,500} = $18.83
\]

§ 1315.18 Inquiries.

(a) Regulation. Inquiries concerning this part may be directed in writing to the Department of the Treasury, Financial Management Service (FMS), Cash Management Policy and Planning Division, 401 14th Street, SW, Washington, DC 20227, (202) 874-6590, or by calling the Prompt Payment help line at 1-800-266-9667, by emailing questions to FMS at prompt.inquiries@fms.sprint.com, or by completing a Prompt Payment inquiry
(b) **Applicable interest rate.** The rate is published by the Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury, semiannually in the Federal Register on or about January 1 and July 1. The rate also may be obtained from the Department of Treasury’s Financial Management Service (FMS) at 1–800–266–9667. This information is also available at the FMS Prompt Payment Web Site at http://www.fms.treas.gov/prompt/index.html.

(c) **Agency payments.** Questions concerning delinquent payments should be directed to the designated agency office, or the office responsible for issuing the payment if different from the designated agency office. Questions about disagreements over payment amount or timing should be directed to the contracting officer for resolution. Small business concerns may obtain additional assistance on payment issues by contacting the agency’s Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization.

§ 1315.19 **Regulatory references to OMB Circular A–125.**

This part supercedes OMB Circular A–125 (“Prompt Payment”). Until revised to reflect the codification in this part, regulatory references to Circular A–125 shall be construed as referring to this part.

§ 1315.20 **Application of Section 1010 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001.**

Section 1010 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (Public Law 106–398, 114 Stat. 1654), as amended by section 1007 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (Public Law 107–107, 115 Stat. 1012), requires an agency to pay an interest penalty whenever the agency makes an interim payment under a cost-reimbursement contract for services more than 30 days after the date the agency receives a proper invoice for payment from the contractor. This part implements Section 1010, as amended, and is applicable in the following manner:

(a) This part shall apply to all interim payment requests that are due on or after December 15, 2000 under cost-reimbursement service contracts awarded before, on, or after December 15, 2000.

(b) No interest penalty shall accrue under this part for any delay in payment that occurred prior to December 15, 2000.

(c) Agencies are authorized to issue modifications to contracts, as necessary, to conform them to the provisions in this part implementing Section 1010, as amended.

67 FR 79516, Dec. 30, 2002
§ 1320.3

For purposes of implementing the Act and this Part, the following terms are defined as follows:

(a) *Agency* means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, Government controlled corporation, or other establishment in the executive branch of the government, or any independent regulatory agency, but does not include:

(1) The General Accounting Office;
(2) Federal Election Commission;
(3) The governments of the District of Columbia and the territories and possessions of the United States, and their various subdivisions; or
(4) Government-owned contractor-operated facilities, including laboratories engaged in national defense research and production activities.

(b)(1) *Burden* means the total time, effort, or financial resources expended by persons to generate, maintain, retain, or disclose or provide information to or for a Federal agency, including:

(i) Reviewing instructions;
(ii) Developing, acquiring, installing, and utilizing technology and systems for the purpose of collecting, validating, and verifying information;
(iii) Developing, acquiring, installing, and utilizing technology and systems for the purpose of processing and maintaining information;
(iv) Developing, acquiring, installing, and utilizing technology and systems for the purpose of disclosing and providing information;
(v) Adjusting the existing ways to comply with any previously applicable instructions and requirements;
(vi) Training personnel to be able to respond to a collection of information;
(vii) Searching data sources;
(viii) Completing and reviewing the collection of information; and
(ix) Transmitting, or otherwise disclosing the information.

(2) The time, effort, and financial resources necessary to comply with a collection of information that would be incurred by persons in the normal course of their activities (e.g., in compiling and maintaining business records) will be excluded from the "burden" if the agency demonstrates that the reporting, recordkeeping, or disclosure activities needed to comply are usual and customary.

(3) A collection of information conducted or sponsored by a Federal agency that is also conducted or sponsored by a unit of State, local, or tribal government is presumed to impose a Federal burden except to the extent that the agency shows that such State, local, or tribal requirement would be imposed even in the absence of a Federal requirement.

(c) *Collection of information* means, except as provided in §1320.4, the obtaining, causing to be obtained, soliciting, or requiring the disclosure to an agency, third parties or the public of information by or for an agency by means of identical questions posed to, or identical reporting, recordkeeping, or disclosure requirements imposed on, ten or more persons, whether such collection of information is mandatory, voluntary, or required to obtain or retain a benefit. “Collection of information” shall promulgate rules, regulations, or procedures necessary to exercise the authority provided by this chapter.” It is designed to reduce, minimize and control burdens and maximize the practical utility and public benefit of the information created, collected, disclosed, maintained, used, shared and disseminated by or for the Federal government.
includes any requirement or request for persons to obtain, maintain, retain, report, or publicly disclose information. As used in this Part, “collection of information” refers to the act of collecting or disclosing information, to the information to be collected or disclosed, to a plan and/or an instrument calling for the collection or disclosure of information, or any of these, as appropriate.

(1) A “collection of information” may be in any form or format, including the use of report forms; application forms; schedules; questionnaires; surveys; reporting or recordkeeping requirements; contracts; agreements; policy statements; plans; rules or regulations; planning requirements; circulars; directives; instructions; bulletins; requests for proposal or other procurement requirements; interview guides; oral communications; posting, notification, labeling, or similar disclosure requirements; telegraphic or telephonic requests; automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques; standard questionnaires used to monitor compliance with agency requirements; or any other techniques or technological methods used to monitor compliance with agency requirements. A “collection of information” may implicitly or explicitly include related collection of information requirements.

(2) Requirements by an agency for a person to obtain or compile information for the purpose of disclosure to members of the public or the public at large, through posting, notification, labeling or similar disclosure requirements constitute the “collection of information” whenever the same requirement to obtain or compile information would be a “collection of information” if the information were directly provided to the agency. The public disclosure of information originally supplied by the Federal government to the recipient for the purpose of disclosure to the public is not included within this definition.

(3) “Collection of information” includes questions posed to agencies, instrumentalities, or employees of the United States, if the results are to be used for general statistical purposes, that is, if the results are to be used for statistical compilations of general public interest, including compilations showing the status or implementation of Federal activities and programs.

(4) As used in paragraph (c) of this section, “ten or more persons” refers to the persons to whom a collection of information is addressed by the agency within any 12-month period, and to any independent entities to which the initial addressee may reasonably be expected to transmit the collection of information during that period, including independent State, territorial, tribal or local entities and separately incorporated subsidiaries or affiliates. For the purposes of this definition of “ten or more persons,” “persons” does not include employees of the respondent acting within the scope of their employment, contractors engaged by a respondent for the purpose of complying with the collection of information, or current employees of the Federal government (including military reservists and members of the National Guard while on active duty) when acting within the scope of their employment, but it does include retired and other former Federal employees.

(i) Any recordkeeping, reporting, or disclosure requirement contained in a rule of general applicability is deemed to involve ten or more persons.

(ii) Any collection of information addressed to all or a substantial majority of an industry is presumed to involve ten or more persons.

(d) Conduct or Sponsor. A Federal agency is considered to “conduct or sponsor” a collection of information if the agency collects the information, causes another agency to collect the information, contracts or enters into a cooperative agreement with a person to collect the information, or requires a person to provide information to another person, or in similar ways causes another agency, contractor, partner in a cooperative agreement, or person to obtain, solicit, or require the disclosure to third parties or the public of information by or for an agency. A collection of information undertaken by a recipient of a Federal grant is considered to be “conducted or sponsored” by an agency only if:
Office of Management and Budget § 1320.3

(1) The recipient of a grant is conducting the collection of information at the specific request of the agency; or

(2) The terms and conditions of the grant require specific approval by the agency of the collection of information or collection procedures.

(e) Director means the Director of OMB, or his or her designee.

(f) Display means:

(1) In the case of forms, questionnaires, instructions, and other written collections of information sent or made available to potential respondents (other than in an electronic format), to place the currently valid OMB control number on the front page of the collection of information;

(2) In the case of forms, questionnaires, instructions, and other written collections of information sent or made available to potential respondents in an electronic format, to place the currently valid OMB control number in the instructions, near the title of the electronic collection instrument, or, for on-line applications, on the first screen viewed by the respondent;

(3) In the case of collections of information published in regulations, guidelines, and other issuances in the Federal Register, to publish the currently valid control number in the Federal Register (for example, in the case of a collection of information in a regulation, by publishing the OMB control number in the preamble or the regulatory text for the final rule, or in a separate notice announcing OMB approval of the collection of information). In the case of a collection of information published in an issuance that is also included in the Code of Federal Regulations, publication of the currently valid control number in the Code of Federal Regulations constitutes an alternative means of “display.” In the case of a collection of information published in an issuance that is also included in the Code of Federal Regulations, OMB recommends for ease of future reference that, even where an agency has already “displayed” the OMB control number by publishing it in the Federal Register as a separate notice or in the preamble for the final rule (rather than in the regulatory text for the final rule or in a technical amendment to the final rule), the agency also place the currently valid control number in a table or codified section to be included in the Code of Federal Regulations. For placement of OMB control numbers in the Code of Federal Regulations, see 1 CFR 21.35.

(4) In other cases, and where OMB determines in advance in writing that special circumstances exist, to use other means to inform potential respondents of the OMB control number.

(g) Independent regulatory agency means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Federal Communications Commission, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Federal Maritime Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Mine Enforcement Safety and Health Review Commission, the National Labor Relations Board, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, the Postal Rate Commission, the Securities and Exchange Commission, and any other similar agency designated by statute as a Federal independent regulatory agency or commission.

(h) Information means any statement or estimate of fact or opinion, regardless of form or format, whether in numerical, graphic, or narrative form, and whether oral or maintained on paper, electronic or other media. “Information” does not generally include items in the following categories; however, OMB may determine that any specific item constitutes “information”:

(1) Affidavits, oaths, affirmations, certifications, receipts, changes of address, consents, or acknowledgments; provided that they entail no burden other than that necessary to identify the respondent, the date, the respondent’s address, and the nature of the instrument (by contrast, a certification would likely involve the collection of “information” if an agency conducted or sponsored it as a substitute for a
collection of information to collect evidence of, or to monitor, compliance with regulatory standards, because such a certification would generally entail burden in addition to that necessary to identify the respondent, the date, the respondent's address, and the nature of the instrument;

(2) Samples of products or of any other physical objects;

(3) Facts or opinions obtained through direct observation by an employee or agent of the sponsoring agency or through nonstandardized oral communication in connection with such direct observations;

(4) Facts or opinions submitted in response to general solicitations of comments from the public, published in the Federal Register or other publications, regardless of the form or format thereof, provided that no person is required to supply specific information pertaining to the commenter, other than that necessary for self-identification, as a condition of the agency's full consideration of the comment;

(5) Facts or opinions obtained initially or in follow-on requests, from individuals (including individuals in control groups) under treatment or clinical examination in connection with research on or prophylaxis to prevent a clinical disorder, direct treatment of that disorder, or the interpretation of biological analyses of body fluids, tissues, or other specimens, or the identification or classification of such specimens;

(6) A request for facts or opinions addressed to a single person;

(7) Examinations designed to test the aptitude, abilities, or knowledge of the persons tested and the collection of information for identification or classification in connection with such examinations;

(8) Facts or opinions obtained or solicited at or in connection with public hearings or meetings;

(9) Facts or opinions obtained or solicited through nonstandardized follow-up questions designed to clarify responses to approved collections of information; and

(10) Like items so designated by OMB.

(j) Penalty includes the imposition by an agency or court of a fine or other punishment; a judgment for monetary damages or equitable relief; or the revocation, suspension, reduction, or denial of a license, privilege, right, grant, or benefit.

(k) Person means an individual, partnership, association, corporation (including operations of government-owned contractor-operated facilities), business trust, or legal representative, an organized group of individuals, a State, territorial, tribal, or local government or branch thereof, or a political subdivision of a State, territory, tribal, or local government or a branch of a political subdivision;

(l) Practical utility means the actual, not merely the theoretical or potential, usefulness of information to or for an agency, taking into account its accuracy, validity, adequacy, and reliability, and the agency’s ability to process the information it collects (or a person’s ability to receive and process that which is disclosed, in the case of a third-party or public disclosure) in a useful and timely fashion. In determining whether information will have “practical utility,” OMB will take into account whether the agency demonstrates actual timely use for the information either to carry out its functions or make it available to third-parties or the public, either directly or by means of a third-party or public posting, notification, labeling, or similar disclosure requirement, for the use of persons who have an interest in entities or transactions over which the agency has jurisdiction. In the case of recordkeeping requirements or general purpose statistics (see § 1320.3(c)(3)), “practical utility” means that actual uses can be demonstrated.

(m) Recordkeeping requirement means a requirement imposed by or for an agency on persons to maintain specified records, including a requirement to:

(1) Retain such records;

(2) Notify third parties, the Federal government, or the public of the existence of such records;

(3) Disclose such records to third parties, the Federal government, or the public; or

(i) OMB refers to the Office of Management and Budget.
§ 1320.4 Coverage.

(a) The requirements of this part apply to all agencies as defined in §1320.3(a) and to all collections of information conducted or sponsored by those agencies, as defined in §1320.3(c) and (d), wherever conducted or sponsored, but, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, shall not apply to collections of information:

(1) During the conduct of a Federal criminal investigation or prosecution, or during the disposition of a particular criminal matter;

(2) During the conduct of a civil action to which the United States or any official or agency thereof is a party, or during the conduct of an administrative action, investigation, or audit involving an agency against specific individuals or entities;

(3) By compulsory process pursuant to the Antitrust Civil Process Act and section 13 of the Federal Trade Commission Improvements Act of 1980; or

(4) During the conduct of intelligence activities as defined in section 3.4(e) of Executive Order No. 12333, issued December 4, 1981, or successor orders, or during the conduct of cryptologic activities that are communications security activities.

(b) The requirements of this Part apply to the collection of information during the conduct of general investigations or audits (other than information collected in an antitrust investigation to the extent provided in paragraph (a)(3) of this section) undertaken with reference to a category of individuals or entities such as a class of licensees or an entire industry.

(c) The exception in paragraph (a)(2) of this section applies during the entire course of the investigation, audit, or action, whether before or after formal charges or complaints are filed or formal administrative action is initiated, but only after a case file or equivalent is opened with respect to a particular party. In accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, collections of information prepared or undertaken with reference to a category of individuals or entities, such as a class of licensees or an industry, do not fall within this exception.

§ 1320.5 General requirements.

(a) An agency shall not conduct or sponsor a collection of information unless, in advance of the adoption or revision of the collection of information—

(1) The agency has—

(i) Conducted the review required in §1320.8;

(ii) Evaluated the public comments received under §1320.8(d) and §1320.11;

(iii) Submitted to the Director, in accordance with such procedures and in such form as OMB may specify,

(A) The certification required under §1320.9,

(B) The proposed collection of information in accordance with §1320.10, §1320.11, or §1320.12, as appropriate,

(C) An explanation for the decision that it would not be appropriate, under §1320.8(b)(1), for a proposed collection of information to display an expiration date;

(D) An explanation for a decision to provide for any payment or gift to respondents, other than remuneration of contractors or grantees;

(E) A statement indicating whether (and if so, to what extent) the proposed collection of information involves the use of automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, e.g., permitting electronic submission of responses, and an explanation for the decision;

(F) A summary of the public comments received under §1320.8(d), including actions taken by the agency in response to the comments, and the date and page of the publication in the Federal Register of the notice therefor; and

(G) Copies of pertinent statutory authority, regulations, and such related supporting materials as OMB may request; and

(iv) Published, except as provided in §1320.13(d), a notice in the Federal Register—

(A) Stating that the agency has made such submission; and

(B) Setting forth—

(I) A title for the collection of information;
§ 1320.5 5 CFR Ch. III (1–1–09 Edition)

(2) A summary of the collection of information;
(3) A brief description of the need for the information and proposed use of the information;
(4) A description of the likely respondents, including the estimated number of likely respondents, and proposed frequency of response to the collection of information;
(5) An estimate of the total annual reporting and recordkeeping burden that will result from the collection of information;
(6) Notice that comments may be submitted to OMB; and
(7) The time period within which the agency is requesting OMB to approve or disapprove the collection of information if, at the time of submittal of a collection of information for OMB review under §1320.10, §1320.11 or §1320.12, the agency plans to request or has requested OMB to conduct its review on an emergency basis under §1320.13; and

(2) OMB has approved the proposed collection of information, OMB’s approval has been inferred under §1320.10(c), §1320.11(i), or §1320.12(e), or OMB’s disapproval has been voided by an independent regulatory agency under §1320.15; and

(3) The agency has obtained from the Director a control number to be displayed upon the collection of information.

(b) In addition to the requirements in paragraph (a) of this section, an agency shall not conduct or sponsor a collection of information unless:

(1) The collection of information displays a currently valid OMB control number; and

(2)(i) The agency informs the potential persons who are to respond to the collection of information that such persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(ii) An agency shall provide the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section in a manner that is reasonably calculated to inform the public.

(A) In the case of forms, questionnaires, instructions, and other written collections of information sent or made available to potential respondents in an electronic format, the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section is provided “in a manner that is reasonably calculated to inform the public” if the agency includes it either on the form, questionnaire or other collection of information, or in the instructions for such collection.

(B) In the case of forms, questionnaires, instructions, and other written collections of information sent or made available to potential respondents in an electronic format, the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section is provided “in a manner that is reasonably calculated to inform the public” if the agency places the currently valid OMB control number in the instructions, near the title of the electronic collection instrument, or, for on-line applications, on the first screen viewed by the respondent.

(C) In the case of collections of information published in regulations, guidelines, and other issuances in the Federal Register, the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section is provided “in a manner that is reasonably calculated to inform the public” if the agency publishes such information in the Federal Register (for example, in the case of a collection of information in a regulation, by publishing such information in the preamble or the regulatory text, or in a technical amendment to the regulation, or in a separate notice announcing OMB approval of the collection of information). In the case of a collection of information published in an issuance that is also included in the Code of Federal Regulations, publication of such information in the Code of Federal Regulations constitutes an alternative means of providing it “in a manner that is reasonably calculated to inform the public.” In the case of a collection of information published in an issuance that is also included in the Code of Federal Regulations, OMB recommends for ease of future reference that, even where an agency has already provided such information “in a manner that is reasonably calculated to inform the public” by publishing it in the Federal Register as a separate notice or in the preamble for the final rule (rather than in the regulatory text for
the final rule or in a technical amendment to the final rule), the agency also publish such information along with a table or codified section of OMB control numbers to be included in the Code of Federal Regulations (see §1320.3(f)(3)).

(D) In other cases, and where OMB determines in advance in writing that special circumstances exist, to use other means that are reasonably calculated to inform the public of the information described in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section.

(c)(1) Agencies shall submit all collections of information, other than those contained in proposed rules published for public comment in the Federal Register or in current regulations that were published as final rules in the Federal Register, in accordance with the requirements in §1320.10. Agencies shall submit collections of information contained in interim final rules or direct final rules in accordance with the requirements of §1320.10.

(2) Agencies shall submit collections of information contained in proposed rules published for public comment in the Federal Register in accordance with the requirements in §1320.11.

(3) Agencies shall submit collections of information contained in current regulations that were published as final rules in the Federal Register in accordance with the requirements in §1320.12.

(4) Special rules for emergency processing of collections of information are set forth in §1320.13.

(5) For purposes of time limits for OMB review of collections of information, any submission properly submitted and received by OMB after 12:00 noon will be deemed to have been received on the following business day.

(d)(1) To obtain OMB approval of a collection of information, an agency shall demonstrate that it has taken every reasonable step to ensure that the proposed collection of information:

(i) Is the least burdensome necessary for the proper performance of the agency’s functions to comply with legal requirements and achieve program objectives;

(ii) Is not duplicative of information otherwise accessible to the agency; and

(iii) Has practical utility. The agency shall also seek to minimize the cost to itself of collecting, processing, and using the information, but shall not do so by means of shifting disproportionate costs or burdens onto the public.

(2) Unless the agency is able to demonstrate, in its submission for OMB clearance, that such characteristic of the collection of information is necessary to satisfy statutory requirements or other substantial need, OMB will not approve a collection of information—

(i) Requiring respondents to report information to the agency more often than quarterly;

(ii) Requiring respondents to prepare a written response to a collection of information in fewer than 30 days after receipt of it;

(iii) Requiring respondents to submit more than an original and two copies of any document;

(iv) Requiring respondents to retain records, other than health, medical, government contract, grant-in-aid, or tax records, for more than three years;

(v) In connection with a statistical survey, that is not designed to produce valid and reliable results that can be generalized to the universe of study;

(vi) Requiring the use of a statistical data classification that has not been reviewed and approved by OMB;

(vii) That includes a pledge of confidentiality that is not supported by authority established in statute or regulation, that is not supported by disclosure and data security policies that are consistent with the pledge, or which unnecessarily impedes sharing of data with other agencies for compatible confidential use; or

(viii) Requiring respondents to submit proprietary, trade secret, or other confidential information unless the agency can demonstrate that it has instituted procedures to protect the information’s confidentiality to the extent permitted by law.

(e) OMB shall determine whether the collection of information, as submitted by the agency, is necessary for the proper performance of the agency's functions. In making this determination, OMB will take into account the criteria set forth in paragraph (d) of
§ 1320.6  
Public protection.

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information that is subject to the requirements of this part if:

(1) The collection of information does not display, in accordance with §1320.3(f) and §1320.5(b)(1), a currently valid OMB control number assigned by the Director in accordance with the Act; or

(2) The agency fails to inform the potential person who is to respond to the collection of information, in accordance with §1320.5(b)(2), that such person is not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(b) The protection provided by paragraph (a) of this section may be raised in the form of a complete defense, bar, or otherwise to the imposition of such penalty at any time during the agency administrative process in which such penalty may be imposed or in any judicial action applicable thereto.

(c) Whenever an agency has imposed a collection of information as a means for proving or satisfying a condition for the receipt of a benefit or the avoidance of a penalty, and the collection of information does not display a currently valid OMB control number or inform the potential persons who are to respond to the collection of information, as prescribed in §1320.5(b), the agency shall not treat a person’s failure to comply, in and of itself, as grounds for withholding the benefit or imposing the penalty. The agency shall instead permit respondents to prove or satisfy the legal conditions in any other reasonable manner.

(1) If OMB disapproves the whole of such a collection of information (and the disapproval is not overridden under §1320.15), the agency shall grant the benefit to (or not impose the penalty on) otherwise qualified persons without requesting further proof concerning the condition.

(2) If OMB instructs an agency to make a substantive or material change to such a collection of information (and the instruction is not overridden under §1320.15), the agency shall permit respondents to prove or satisfy the condition by complying with the collection of information as so changed.

(d) Whenever a member of the public is protected from imposition of a penalty under this section for failure to comply with a collection of information, such penalty may not be imposed by an agency directly, by any agency through judicial process, or by any
other person through administrative or judicial process.

(e) The protection provided by paragraph (a) of this section does not preclude the imposition of a penalty on a person for failing to comply with a collection of information that is imposed on the person by statute—e.g., 26 U.S.C. §6011(a) (statutory requirement for person to file a tax return), 42 U.S.C. §6938(c) (statutory requirement for person to provide notification before exporting hazardous waste).

§ 1320.7 Agency head and Senior Official responsibilities.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each agency head shall designate a Senior Official to carry out the responsibilities of the agency under the Act and this part. The Senior Official shall report directly to the head of the agency and shall have the authority, subject to that of the agency head, to carry out the responsibilities of the agency under the Act and this part.

(b) An agency head may retain full undelegated review authority for any component of the agency which by statute is required to be independent of any agency official below the agency head. For each component for which responsibility under the Act is not delegated to the Senior Official, the agency head shall be responsible for the performance of those functions.

(c) The Senior Official shall head an office responsible for ensuring agency compliance with and prompt, efficient, and effective implementation of the information policies and information resources management responsibilities established under the Act, including the reduction of information collection burdens on the public.

(d) With respect to the collection of information and the control of paperwork, the Senior Official shall establish a process within such office that is sufficiently independent of program responsibility to evaluate fairly whether proposed collections of information should be approved under this Part.

(e) Agency submissions of collections of information for OMB review, and the accompanying certifications under §1320.9, may be made only by the agency head or the Senior Official, or their designee.

§ 1320.8 Agency collection of information responsibilities.

The office established under §1320.7 shall review each collection of information before submission to OMB for review under this part.

(a) This review shall include:

(1) An evaluation of the need for the collection of information, which shall include, in the case of an existing collection of information, an evaluation of the continued need for such collection;

(2) A functional description of the information to be collected;

(3) A plan for the collection of information;

(4) A specific, objectively supported estimate of burden, which shall include, in the case of an existing collection of information, an evaluation of the burden that has been imposed by such collection;

(5) An evaluation of whether (and if so, to what extent) the burden on respondents can be reduced by use of automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, e.g., permitting electronic submission of responses;

(6) A test of the collection of information through a pilot program, if appropriate; and

(7) A plan for the efficient and effective management and use of the information to be collected, including necessary resources.

(b) Such office shall ensure that each collection of information:

(1) Is inventoried, displays a currently valid OMB control number, and, if appropriate, an expiration date;

(2) Is reviewed by OMB in accordance with the clearance requirements of 44 U.S.C. §3507; and

(3) Informs and provides reasonable notice to the potential persons to whom the collection of information is addressed of—

(i) The reasons the information is planned to be and/or has been collected;

(ii) The way such information is planned to be and/or has been used to further the proper performance of the functions of the agency.
§ 1320.8
5 CFR Ch. III (1–1–09 Edition)

(iii) An estimate, to the extent practicable, of the average burden of the collection (together with a request that the public direct to the agency any comments concerning the accuracy of this burden estimate and any suggestions for reducing this burden);

(iv) Whether responses to the collection of information are voluntary, required to obtain or retain a benefit (citing authority), or mandatory (citing authority);

(v) The nature and extent of confidentiality to be provided, if any (citing authority); and

(vi) The fact that an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(c)(1) An agency shall provide the information described in paragraphs (b)(3)(i) through (v) of this section as follows:

(i) In the case of forms, questionnaires, instructions, and other written collections of information sent or made available to potential respondents (except in an electronic format), such information can be included either on the form, questionnaire or other collection of information, as part of the instructions for such collection, or in a cover letter or memorandum that accompanies the collection of information.

(ii) In the case of forms, questionnaires, instructions, and other written collections of information sent or made available to potential respondents in an electronic format, such information can be included either in the instructions, near the title of the electronic collection instrument, or, for on-line applications, on the first screen viewed by the respondent;

(iii) In the case of collections of information published in regulations, guidelines, and other issuances in the Federal Register, such information can be published in the Federal Register (for example, in the case of a collection of information in a regulation, by publishing such information in the preamble or the regulatory text to the final rule, or in a technical amendment to the final rule, or in a separate notice announcing OMB approval of the collection of information).

(iv) In other cases, and where OMB determines in advance in writing that special circumstances exist, agencies may use other means to inform potential respondents.

(2) An agency shall provide the information described in paragraph (b)(3)(vi) of this section in a manner that is reasonably calculated to inform the public (see §1320.5(b)(2)(ii)).

(d)(1) Before an agency submits a collection of information to OMB for approval, and except as provided in paragraphs (d)(3) and (d)(4) of this section, the agency shall provide 60-day notice in the Federal Register, and otherwise consult with members of the public and affected agencies concerning each proposed collection of information, to solicit comment to:

(i) Evaluate whether the proposed collection of information is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including whether the information will have practical utility;

(ii) Evaluate the accuracy of the agency’s estimate of the burden of the proposed collection of information, including the validity of the methodology and assumptions used;

(iii) Enhance the quality, utility, and clarity of the information to be collected; and

(iv) Minimize the burden of the collection of information on those who are to respond, including through the use of appropriate automated, electronic, mechanical, or other technological collection techniques or other forms of information technology, e.g., permitting electronic submission of responses.

(2) If the agency does not publish a copy of the proposed collection of information, together with the related instructions, as part of the Federal Register notice, the agency should—

(i) Provide more than 60-day notice to permit timely receipt, by interested members of the public, of a copy of the proposed collection of information and related instructions; or

(ii) Explain how and from whom an interested member of the public can request and obtain a copy without charge, including, if applicable, how the public can gain access to the collection of information and related instructions electronically on demand.
Office of Management and Budget

§ 1320.10

(3) The agency need not separately seek such public comment for any proposed collection of information contained in a proposed rule to be reviewed under §1320.11, if the agency provides notice and comment through the notice of proposed rulemaking for the proposed rule and such notice specifically includes the solicitation of comments for the same purposes as are listed under paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(4) The agency need not seek or may shorten the time allowed for such public comment if OMB grants an exemption from such requirement for emergency processing under §1320.13.

§ 1320.9 Agency certifications for proposed collections of information.

As part of the agency submission to OMB of a proposed collection of information, the agency (through the head of the agency, the Senior Official, or their designee) shall certify (and provide a record supporting such certification) that the proposed collection of information—

(a) Is necessary for the proper performance of the functions of the agency, including that the information to be collected will have practical utility;

(b) Is not unnecessarily duplicative of information otherwise reasonably accessible to the agency;

(c) Reduces to the extent practicable and appropriate the burden on persons who shall provide information to or for the agency, including with respect to small entities, as defined in the Regulatory Flexibility Act (5 U.S.C. 601(6)), the use of such techniques as:

(1) Establishing differing compliance or reporting requirements or timetables that take into account the resources available to those who are to respond;

(2) The clarification, consolidation, or simplification of compliance and reporting requirements; or

(3) An exemption from coverage of the collection of information, or any part thereof;

(d) Is written using plain, coherent, and unambiguous terminology and is understandable to those who are to respond;

(e) Is to be implemented in ways consistent and compatible, to the maximum extent practicable, with the existing reporting and recordkeeping practices of those who are to respond;

(f) Indicates for each recordkeeping requirement the length of time persons are required to maintain the records specified;

(g) Informs potential respondents of the information called for under §1320.8(b)(3);

(h) Has been developed by an office that has planned and allocated resources for the efficient and effective management and use of the information to be collected, including the processing of the information in a manner which shall enhance, where appropriate, the utility of the information to agencies and the public;

(i) Uses effective and efficient statistical survey methodology appropriate to the purpose for which the information is to be collected; and

(j) To the maximum extent practicable, uses appropriate information technology to reduce burden and improve data quality, agency efficiency and responsiveness to the public.

§ 1320.10 Clearance of collections of information, other than those contained in proposed rules or in current rules.

Agencies shall submit all collections of information, other than those contained either in proposed rules published for public comment in the Federal Register (which are submitted under §1320.11) or in current rules that were published as final rules in the Federal Register (which are submitted under §1320.12), in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) On or before the date of submission to OMB, the agency shall, in accordance with the requirements in §1320.5(a)(1)(iv), forward a notice to the Federal Register stating that OMB approval is being sought. The notice shall direct requests for information, including copies of the proposed collection of information and supporting documentation, to the agency, and shall request that comments be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the notice’s publication. The notice shall direct comments to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of OMB, Attention: Desk Officer for [name of agency]. A
§ 1320.11 Clearance of collections of information in proposed rules.

Agencies shall submit collections of information contained in proposed rules published for public comment in the Federal Register in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) The agency shall include, in accordance with the requirements in §1320.5(a)(1)(iv) and §1320.8(d)(1) and (3), in the preamble to the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking a statement that the collections of information contained in the proposed rule, and identified as such, have been submitted to OMB for review under section 3507(d) of the Act. The notice shall direct comments to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of OMB, Attention: Desk Officer [name of agency].

(b) All such submissions shall be made to OMB not later than the day on which the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking is published in the Federal Register, together with the date of expected publication, shall be included in the agency’s submission to OMB.

(b) Within 60 days after receipt of the proposed collection of information or publication of the notice under paragraph (a) of this section, whichever is later, OMB shall notify the agency involved of its decision to approve, to instruct the agency to make a substantive or material change to, or to disapprove, the collection of information, and shall make such decision publicly available. OMB shall provide at least 30 days for public comment after receipt of the proposed collection of information before making its decision, except as provided under §1320.13. Upon approval of a collection of information, OMB shall assign an OMB control number and, if appropriate, an expiration date. OMB shall not approve any collection of information for a period longer than three years.

(c) If OMB fails to notify the agency of its approval, instruction to make substantive or material change, or disapproval within the 60-day period, the agency may request, and OMB shall assign without further delay, an OMB control number that shall be valid for not more than one year.

(d) As provided in §1320.5(b) and §1320.6(a), an agency may not conduct or sponsor a collection of information unless the collection of information displays a currently valid OMB control number and the agency informs potential persons who are to respond to the collection of information that such persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(e)(1) In the case of a collection of information not contained in a published current rule which has been approved by OMB and has a currently valid OMB control number, the agency shall:

(i) Conduct the review established under §1320.8, including the seeking of public comment under §1320.8(d); and

(ii) After having made a reasonable effort to seek public comment, but no later than 60 days before the expiration date of the OMB control number for the currently approved collection of information, submit the collection of information for review and approval under this part, which shall include an explanation of how the agency has used the information that it has collected.

(2) The agency may continue to conduct or sponsor the collection of information while the submission is pending at OMB.

(f) Prior to the expiration of OMB’s approval of a collection of information, OMB may decide on its own initiative, after consultation with the agency, to review the collection of information. Such decisions will be made only when relevant circumstances have changed or the burden estimates provided by the agency at the time of initial submission were materially in error. Upon notification by OMB of its decision to review the collection of information, the agency shall submit it to OMB for review under this part.

(g) For good cause, after consultation with the agency, OMB may stay the effectiveness of its prior approval of any collection of information that is not specifically required by agency rule; in such case, the agency shall cease conducting or sponsoring such collection of information while the submission is pending, and shall publish a notice in the Federal Register to that effect.
Office of Management and Budget

§ 1320.11

REGISTER, in such form and in accordance with such procedures as OMB may direct. Such submissions shall include a copy of the proposed regulation and preamble.

(c) Within 60 days of publication of the proposed rule, but subject to paragraph (e) of this section, OMB may file public comments on collection of information provisions. The OMB comments shall be in the form of an OMB Notice of Action, which shall be sent to the Senior Official or agency head, or their designee, and which shall be made a part of the agency’s rulemaking record.

(d) If an agency submission is not in compliance with paragraph (b) of this section, OMB may, subject to paragraph (e) of this section, disapprove the collection of information in the proposed rule within 60 days of receipt of the submission. If an agency fails to submit a collection of information subject to this section, OMB may, subject to paragraph (e) of this section, disapprove it at any time.

(e) OMB shall provide at least 30 days after receipt of the proposed collection of information before submitting its comments or making its decision, except as provided under §1320.13.

(f) When the final rule is published in the Federal Register, the agency shall explain how any collection of information contained in the final rule responds to any comments received from OMB or the public. The agency shall include an identification and explanation of any modifications made in the rule, or explain why it rejected the comments. If requested by OMB, the agency shall include OMB’s comments in the preamble to the final rule.

(g) If OMB has not filed public comments under paragraph (c) of this section, or has approved without conditions the collection of information contained in a rule before the final rule is published in the Federal Register, OMB may assign an OMB control number prior to publication of the final rule.

(h) On or before the date of publication of the final rule, the agency shall submit the final rule to OMB, unless it has been approved under paragraph (g) of this section (and not substantively or materially modified by the agency after approval). Not later than 60 days after publication, but subject to paragraph (e) of this section, OMB shall approve, instruct the agency to make a substantive or material change to, or disapprove, the collection of information contained in the final rule. Any such instruction to change or disapprove may be based on one or more of the following reasons, as determined by OMB:

(1) The agency has failed to comply with paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) The agency had substantially modified the collection of information contained in the final rule from that contained in the proposed rule without providing OMB with notice of the change and sufficient information to make a determination concerning the modified collection of information at least 60 days before publication of the final rule; or

(3) In cases in which OMB had filed public comments under paragraph (c) of this section, the agency’s response to such comments was unreasonable, and the collection of information is unnecessary for the proper performance of the agency’s functions.

(i) After making such decision to approve, to instruct the agency to make a substantive or material change to, or disapprove, the collection of information, OMB shall so notify the agency. If OMB approves the collection of information or if it has not acted upon the submission within the time limits of this section, the agency may request, and OMB shall assign an OMB control number. If OMB disapproves or instructs the agency to make substantive or material change to the collection of information, it shall make the reasons for its decision publicly available.

(j) OMB shall not approve any collection of information under this section for a period longer than three years. Approval of such collection of information will be for the full three-year period, unless OMB determines that there are special circumstances requiring approval for a shorter period.

(k) After receipt of notification of OMB’s approval, instruction to make a substantive or material change to, disapproval of a collection of information, or failure to act, the agency shall publish a notice in the Federal Register to inform the public of OMB’s decision.
§ 1320.12 Clearance of collections of information in current rules.

Agencies shall submit collections of information contained in current rules that were published as final rules in the Federal Register in accordance with the following procedures:

(a) In the case of a collection of information contained in a published current rule which has been approved by OMB and has a currently valid OMB control number, the agency shall:

(1) Conduct the review established under §1320.8, including the seeking of public comment under §1320.8(d); and

(2) After having made a reasonable effort to seek public comment, but no later than 60 days before the expiration date of the OMB control number for the currently approved collection of information, submit the collection of information for review and approval under this part, which shall include an explanation of how the agency has used the information that it has collected.

(b)(1) In the case of a collection of information contained in a published current rule that was not required to be submitted for OMB review under the Paperwork Reduction Act at the time the collection of information was made part of the rule, but which collection of information is now subject to the Act and this part, the agency shall:

(i) Conduct the review established under §1320.8, including the seeking of public comment under §1320.8(d); and

(ii) After having made a reasonable effort to seek public comment, submit the collection of information for review and approval under this part, which shall include an explanation of how the agency has used the information that it has collected.

(c) Within 60 days after receipt of the collection of information or publication of the notice under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, OMB shall notify the agency involved of its decision to approve, to instruct the agency to make a substantive or material change to, or to disapprove, the collection of information, and shall make such decision publicly available.

(e)(1) Upon approval of a collection of information, OMB shall assign an OMB control number and an expiration date. OMB shall not approve any collection of information for a period longer than three years. Approval of any collection while the submission is pending at OMB. In the case of a collection of information not previously approved, approval shall be granted for such period, which shall not exceed 60 days, unless extended by the Director for an additional 60 days, and an OMB control number assigned. Upon assignment of the OMB control number, and in accordance with §1320.3(f) and §1320.5(b), the agency shall display the number and inform the potential persons who are to respond to the collection of information that such persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(c) On or before the day of submission to OMB under paragraphs (a) or (b) of this section, the agency shall, in accordance with the requirements set forth in §1320.5(a)(1)(iv), forward a notice to the Federal Register stating that OMB review is being sought. The notice shall direct requests for copies of the collection of information and supporting documentation to the agency, and shall request that comments be submitted to OMB within 30 days of the notice’s publication. The notice shall direct comments to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of OMB, Attention: Desk Officer for [name of agency]. A copy of the notice submitted to the Federal Register, together with the date of expected publication, shall be included in the agency’s submission to OMB.

(d) Within 60 days after receipt of the collection of information or publication of the notice under paragraph (c) of this section, whichever is later, OMB shall notify the agency involved of its decision to approve, to instruct the agency to make a substantive or material change to, or to disapprove, the collection of information, and shall make such decision publicly available. OMB shall provide at least 30 days for public comment after receipt of the proposed collection of information before making its decision, except as provided under §1320.13.

(e)(1) Upon approval of a collection of information, OMB shall assign an OMB control number and an expiration date. OMB shall not approve any collection of information for a period longer than three years. Approval of any collection
§ 1320.12  
of information submitted under this section will be for the full three-year period, unless OMB determines that there are special circumstances requiring approval for a shorter period.  
(2) If OMB fails to notify the agency of its approval, instruction to make substantive or material change, or disapproval within the 60-day period, the agency may request, and OMB shall assign without further delay, an OMB control number that shall be valid for not more than one year.  
(3) As provided in §1320.5(b) and §1320.6(a), an agency may not conduct or sponsor a collection of information unless the collection of information displays a currently valid OMB control number and the agency informs potential persons who are to respond to the collection of information that such persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.  
(f)(1) If OMB disapproves a collection of information contained in an existing rule, or instructs the agency to make a substantive or material change to a collection of information contained in an existing rule, OMB shall:  
(i) Publish an explanation thereof in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and  
(ii) Instruct the agency to undertake a rulemaking within a reasonable time limited to consideration of changes to the collection of information contained in the rule and thereafter to submit the collection of information for approval or disapproval under §1320.10 or §1320.11, as appropriate; and  
(iii) Extend the existing approval of the collection of information (including an interim approval granted under paragraph (b) of this section) for the duration of the period required for consideration of proposed changes, including that required for OMB approval or disapproval of the collection of information under §1320.10 or §1320.11, as appropriate.  
(2) Thereafter, the agency shall, within a reasonable period of time not to exceed 120 days, undertake such procedures as are necessary in compliance with the Administrative Procedure Act and other applicable law to amend or rescind the collection of information, and shall notify the public through the FEDERAL REGISTER. Such notice shall identify the proposed changes in the collections of information and shall solicit public comment on retention, change, or rescission of such collections of information. If the agency employs notice and comment rulemaking procedures for amendment or rescission of the collection of information, publication of the above in the FEDERAL REGISTER and submission to OMB shall initiate OMB clearance procedures under section 3507(d) of the Act and §1320.11. All procedures shall be completed within a reasonable period of time to be determined by OMB in consultation with the agency.  
(g) OMB may disapprove, in whole or in part, any collection of information subject to the procedures of this section, if the agency:  
(1) Has refused within a reasonable time to comply with an OMB instruction to submit the collection of information for review;  
(2) Has refused within a reasonable time to initiate procedures to change the collection of information; or  
(3) Has refused within a reasonable time to publish a final rule continuing the collection of information, with such changes as may be appropriate, or otherwise complete the procedures for amendment or rescission of the collection of information.  
(h)(1) Upon disapproval by OMB of a collection of information subject to this section, except as provided in paragraph (f)(1)(iii) of this section, the OMB control number assigned to such collection of information shall immediately expire, and no agency shall conduct or sponsor such collection of information. Any such disapproval shall constitute disapproval of the collection of information contained in the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking or other submissions, and also of the preexisting information collection instruments directed at the same collection of information and therefore constituting essentially the same collection of information.  
(2) The failure to display a currently valid OMB control number for a collection of information contained in a current rule, or the failure to inform the potential persons who are to respond to the collection of information that such
persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number, does not, as a legal matter, rescind or amend the rule; however, such absence will alert the public that either the agency has failed to comply with applicable legal requirements for the collection of information or the collection of information has been disapproved, and that therefore the portion of the rule containing the collection of information has no legal force and effect and the public protection provisions of 44 U.S.C. 3512 apply.

(i) Prior to the expiration of OMB's approval of a collection of information in a current rule, OMB may decide on its own initiative, after consultation with the agency, to review the collection of information. Such decisions will be made only when relevant circumstances have changed or the burden estimates provided by the agency at the time of initial submission were materially in error. Upon notification by OMB of its decision to review the collection of information, the agency shall submit it to OMB for review under this Part.

§ 1320.13 Emergency processing.

An agency head or the Senior Official, or their designee, may request OMB to authorize emergency processing of submissions of collections of information.

(a) Any such request shall be accompanied by a written determination that:

(i) The collection of information:

(1) Is needed prior to the expiration of time periods established under this Part; and

(ii) Is essential to the mission of the agency; and

(ii) The agency cannot reasonably comply with the normal clearance procedures under this Part because:

(i) Public harm is reasonably likely to result if normal clearance procedures are followed;

(ii) An unanticipated event has occurred; or

(iii) The use of normal clearance procedures is reasonably likely to prevent or disrupt the collection of information or is reasonably likely to cause a statutory or court ordered deadline to be missed.

(b) The agency shall state the time period within which OMB should approve or disapprove the collection of information.

(c) The agency shall submit information indicating that it has taken all practicable steps to consult with interested agencies and members of the public in order to minimize the burden of the collection of information.

(d) The agency shall set forth in the FEDERAL REGISTER notice prescribed by §1320.5(a)(1)(iv), unless waived or modified under this section, a statement that it is requesting emergency processing, and the time period stated under paragraph (b) of this section.

(e) OMB shall approve or disapprove each such submission within the time period stated under paragraph (b) of this section, provided that such time period is consistent with the purposes of this Act.

(f) If OMB approves the collection of information, it shall assign a control number valid for a maximum of 90 days after receipt of the agency submission.

§ 1320.14 Public access.

(a) In order to enable the public to participate in and provide comments during the clearance process, OMB will ordinarily make its paperwork docket files available for public inspection during normal business hours. Notwithstanding other provisions of this Part, and to the extent permitted by law, requirements to publish public notices or to provide materials to the public may be modified or waived by the Director to the extent that such public participation in the approval process would defeat the purpose of the collection of information; jeopardize the confidentiality of proprietary, trade secret, or other confidential information; violate State or Federal law; or substantially interfere with an agency's ability to perform its statutory obligations.

(b) Agencies shall provide copies of the material submitted to OMB for review promptly upon request by any person.

(c) Any person may request OMB to review any collection of information
conducted by or for an agency to determine, if, under this Act and this part, a person shall maintain, provide, or disclose the information to or for the agency. Unless the request is frivolous, OMB shall, in coordination with the agency responsible for the collection of information:

(1) Respond to the request within 60 days after receiving the request, unless such period is extended by OMB to a specified date and the person making the request is given notice of such extension; and

(2) Take appropriate remedial action, if necessary.

§ 1320.15 Independent regulatory agency override authority.

(a) An independent regulatory agency which is administered by two or more members of a commission, board, or similar body, may by majority vote void:

(1) Any disapproval, instruction to such agency to make material or substantive change to, or stay of the effectiveness of OMB approval of, any collection of information of such agency; or

(2) An exercise of authority under §1320.10(g) concerning such agency.

(b) The agency shall certify each vote to void such OMB action to OMB, and explain the reasons for such vote. OMB shall without further delay assign an OMB control number to such collection of information, valid for the length of time requested by the agency, up to three years, to any collection of information as to which this vote is exercised. No override shall become effective until the independent regulatory agency, as provided in §1320.5(b) and §1320.6(2), has displayed the OMB control number and informed the potential persons who are to respond to the collection of information that such persons are not required to respond to the collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

§ 1320.16 Delegation of approval authority.

(a) OMB may, after complying with the notice and comment procedures of the Administrative Procedure Act, delegate OMB review of some or all of an agency’s collections of information to the Senior Official, or to the agency head with respect to those components of the agency for which he or she has not delegated authority.

(b) No delegation of review authority shall be made unless the agency demonstrates to OMB that the Senior Official or agency head to whom the authority would be delegated:

(1) Is sufficiently independent of program responsibility to evaluate fairly whether proposed collections of information should be approved;

(2) Has sufficient resources to carry out this responsibility effectively; and

(3) Has established an agency review process that demonstrates the prompt, efficient, and effective performance of collection of information review responsibilities.

(c) OMB may limit, condition, or rescind, in whole or in part, at any time, such delegations of authority, and reserves the right to review any individual collection of information, or part thereof, conducted or sponsored by an agency, at any time.

(d) Subject to the provisions of this part, and in accordance with the terms and conditions of each delegation as specified in appendix A to this part, OMB delegates review and approval authority to the following agencies:

(1) Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System; and

(2) Managing Director of the Federal Communications Commission.

§ 1320.17 Information collection budget.

Each agency’s Senior Official, or agency head in the case of any agency for which the agency head has not delegated responsibility under the Act for any component of the agency to the Senior Official, shall develop and submit to OMB, in such form, at such time, and in accordance with such procedures as OMB may prescribe, an annual comprehensive budget for all collections of information from the public to be conducted in the succeeding twelve months. For good cause, OMB may exempt any agency from this requirement.
§ 1320.18 Other authority.

(a) OMB shall determine whether any collection of information or other matter is within the scope of the Act, or this Part.

(b) In appropriate cases, after consultation with the agency, OMB may initiate a rulemaking proceeding to determine whether an agency’s collection of information is consistent with statutory standards. Such proceedings shall be in accordance with the informal rulemaking procedures of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(c) Each agency is responsible for complying with the information policies, principles, standards, and guidelines prescribed by OMB under this Act.

(d) To the extent permitted by law, OMB may waive any requirements contained in this part.

(e) Nothing in this part shall be interpreted to limit the authority of OMB under this Act, or any other law. Nothing in this part or this Act shall be interpreted as increasing or decreasing the authority of OMB with respect to the substantive policies and programs of the agencies.

APPENDIX A TO PART 1320—AGENCIES WITH DELEGATED REVIEW AND APPROVAL AUTHORITY

1. The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System

(a) Authority to review and approve collection of information requests, collection of information requirements, and collections of information in current rules is delegated to the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System.

(i) This delegation does not include review and approval authority over any new collection of information or any modification to an existing collection of information that:
   (I) Is proposed to be collected as a result of a requirement or other mandate of the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council, or other Federal executive branch entities with authority to require the Board to conduct or sponsor a collection of information.
   (II) Is objected to by another Federal agency on the grounds that agency requires information currently collected by the Board, that the currently collected information is being deleted from the collection, and the deletion will have a serious adverse impact on the agency’s program, provided that such objection is certified to OMB by the head of the Federal agency involved, with a copy to the Board, before the end of the comment period specified by the Board on the Federal Register notices specified in paragraph (1)(iii) of this section.

(ii) Would cause the burden of the information collections conducted or sponsored by the Board to exceed by the end of the fiscal year the Information Collection Budget allowance set by the Board and OMB for the fiscal year-end.

(b) The Board may ask that OMB review and approve collections of information covered by this delegation.

(c) In exercising delegated authority, the Board will:
   (i) Provide the public, to the extent possible and appropriate, with reasonable opportunity to comment on collections of information under review prior to taking final action approving the collection. Reasonable opportunity for public comment will include publishing a notice in the Federal Register informing the public of the proposed collection of information, announcing the beginning of a 60-day public comment period, and the availability of copies of the “clearance package,” to provide the public with the opportunity to comment. Such Federal Register notices shall also advise the public that they may also send a copy of their comments to the Federal Reserve Board and to the OMB/OIRA Desk Officer.
   (A) Should the Board determine that a new collection of information or a change in an existing collection must be instituted quickly and that public participation in the approval process would defeat the purpose of the collection or substantially interfere with the Board’s ability to perform its statutory obligation, the Board may temporarily approve the collection of information for a period not to exceed 90 days without providing opportunity for public comment.
   (B) At the earliest practical date after approving the temporary extension to the collection of information, the Board will publish a Federal Register notice informing the public of its approval of the collection of information and indicating why immediate action was necessary. In such cases, the Board will conduct a normal delegated review and publish a notice in the Federal Register soliciting public comment on the intention to extend the collection of information for a period not to exceed three years.
   (ii) Provide the OMB/OIRA Desk Officer for the Federal Reserve Board with a copy of the Board’s Federal Register notice not later than the day the Board files the notice with the Office of the Federal Register.

(iii) Assure that approved collections of information are reviewed not less frequently than once every three years, and that such reviews are normally conducted before the expiration date of the prior approval. Where
the review has not been completed prior to the expiration date, the Board may extend the report, for up to three months, without public notice in order to complete the review and, if necessary, make any modifications. There may also be other circumstances in which the Board determines that a three-month extension without public notice is appropriate.

(c) The Managing Director of the Federal Communications Commission will approve a collection of information, the Board considers all comments received from the public and other agencies. The Board will not approve a collection of information that it determines does not satisfy the guidelines set forth in 5 CFR 1320.5(d)(2), unless it determines that departure from these guidelines is necessary to satisfy statutory requirements or other substantial need.

(vi) Assure that each approved collection of information displays, as required by 5 CFR 1320.6, a currently valid OMB control number and the fact that a person is not required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(b) OMB will:

(1) Provide the Board in advance with a block of control numbers which the Board will assign in sequential order to and display on, new collections of information.

(2) Provide a written notice of action to the Board indicating that the Board approvals of collections of information that have been received by OMB and incorporated into OMB’s public docket files and an inventory of currently approved collections of information.

(3) Review any collection of information referred to the Board by the Board in accordance with the provisions of section 1(a)(2) of this Appendix.

(c) OMB may review the Board’s paperwork review process under the delegation. The Board will cooperate in carrying out such a review. The Board will respond to any recommendations resulting from such review and, if it finds the recommendations to be appropriate, will either accept the recommendations or propose an alternative approach to achieve the intended purpose.

(d) This delegation may, as provided by 5 CFR 1320.16(c), be limited, conditioned, or rescinded, in whole or in part at any time. OMB will exercise this authority only in unusual circumstances and, in those rare instances, will do so, subject to the provisions of 5 CFR 1320.10(f) and 1320.10(g), prior to the expiration date, the Board may extend the review has not been completed prior to the expiration date.

(3) OMB determines that a substantially inadequate and inappropriate lead time has been provided between the final announcement date of the proposed requirement and the first date when the information is to be submitted or disclosed. When OMB exercises this authority it will consider that the period of its review began the date that OMB received the Federal Register notice provided for in section 1(a)(3)(i) of this Appendix.

(e) Where OMB conducts a review of a Board information collection proposal under section 1(a)(1), 1(a)(2), or 1(d) of this Appendix, the provisions of 5 CFR 1320.13 continue to apply.

2. The Managing Director of the Federal Communications Commission

(a) Authority to review and approve currently valid (OMB-approved) collections of
information, including collections of information contained in existing rules, that have a total annual burden of 5,000 hours or less and a burden of less than 50 hours per respondent is to be used; the estimated burden; whether responses are voluntary, required, required to obtain or retain a benefit, or mandatory; the confidentiality to be provided; and the fact that an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and the respondent is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(ii) Should the Managing Director determine that a collection of information that falls within the scope of this delegation must be reauthorized quickly and that public participation in the reauthorization process interferes with the Commission's ability to perform its statutory obligation, the Managing Director may temporarily reauthorize the extension of an information collection, for a period not to exceed 90 days, without providing opportunity for public comment. (b) OMB will:

(i) Provide notice to the Commission acknowledging receipt of the report of delegated approval and its incorporation into OMB's public docket files, a report of delegated approval certifying that the Managing Director has reauthorized each collection of information in accordance with the provisions of this delegation. The Managing Director shall also make the certification required by 5 CFR 1320.8(b)(3), of why the information is being collected; the way in which such information is to be used; the estimated burden; whether respondents are voluntary, required, required to obtain or retain a benefit, or mandatory; the confidentiality to be provided; and the fact that an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and the respondent is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.

(v) Transmit to OMB for incorporation into OMB's public docket files, a report of delegated approval certifying that the Managing Director has reauthorized each collection of information contained in existing rules, that have a total annual burden of 5,000 hours or less and a burden of less than 50 hours per respondent is to be used; the estimated burden; whether responses are voluntary, required, required to obtain or retain a benefit, or mandatory; the confidentiality to be provided; and the fact that an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and the respondent is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number.
Managing Director will cooperate in carrying out such an assessment. The Managing Director will respond to any recommendations resulting from such a review and, if it finds the recommendations to be appropriate, will either accept the recommendation or propose an alternative approach to achieve the intended purpose.

(c) This delegation may, as provided by 5 CFR 1320.15(c), be limited, conditioned, or rescinded, in whole or in part at any time. OMB will exercise this authority only in unusual circumstances.
SUBCHAPTER C—JOINT REGULATIONS WITH THE OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

PART 1330—HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Subparts A–C [Reserved]

Subpart D—Performance Appraisal Certification for Pay Purposes

Sec.
1330.401 Purpose.
1330.402 Definitions.
1330.403 System certification.
1330.404 Certification criteria.
1330.405 Procedures for certifying agency appraisal systems.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 5307(d).
SOURCE: 69 FR 45550, 45551, July 29, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

Subparts A–C [Reserved]

Subpart D—Performance Appraisal Certification for Pay Purposes

NOTE TO SUBPART D: Regulations identical to this subpart appear at 5 CFR part 430, subpart D.

§ 1330.401 Purpose.

(a) This subpart implements 5 U.S.C. 5307(d), as added by section 1322 of the Chief Human Capital Officers Act of 2002 (Title XIII of Public Law 107–296, the Homeland Security Act of 2002; November 25, 2002), which provides a higher aggregate limitation on pay for members of the Senior Executive Service (SES) under 5 U.S.C. 5382 and 5383 and employees in senior-level (SL) and scientific or professional (ST) positions paid under 5 U.S.C. 5376. In addition, this subpart is necessary to administer rates of basic pay for members of the SES under 5 U.S.C. 5382, as amended by section 1125 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2004. The regulations in this subpart strengthen the application of pay-for-performance principles to senior executives and senior professionals. Specifically, the statutory provisions authorize an agency to apply a higher maximum rate of basic pay for senior executives (consistent with 5 CFR part 534, subpart D, when effective) and apply a higher aggregate limitation on pay (consistent with 5 CFR part 530, subpart B) to its senior employees, but only after OPM, with OMB concurrence, has certified that the design and application of the agency’s appraisal systems for these employees make meaningful distinctions based on relative performance. This subpart establishes the certification criteria and procedures that OPM will apply in considering agency requests for such certification.

(b) Senior executives generally may receive an annual rate of basic pay up to the rate for level III of the Executive Schedule under 5 U.S.C. 5382 and 5 CFR part 534, subpart D, when effective. Senior employees generally may receive total compensation in a calendar year up to the rate for level I of the Executive Schedule under 5 U.S.C. 5307(a) and 5 CFR 530.203(a). Only employees covered by an appraisal system that OPM, with OMB concurrence, certifies under this subpart are eligible for a maximum annual rate of basic pay for senior executives up to the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule (consistent with 5 U.S.C. 5382 and 5 CFR part 534, subpart D, when effective) and a higher aggregate pay limitation equivalent to the total annual compensation payable to the Vice President (consistent with 5 U.S.C. 5307(d) and 5 CFR 530.203(b)).

§ 1330.402 Definitions.

In this subpart—

Appraisal system means the policies, practices, and procedures an agency establishes under 5 U.S.C. chapter 43 and 5 CFR part 430, subparts B and C, or other applicable legal authority, for planning, monitoring, developing, evaluating, and rewarding employee performance. This includes appraisal systems and appraisal programs as defined at § 430.203 and performance management systems as defined at § 430.203.

OMB means the Office of Management and Budget.

OPM means the Office of Personnel Management.

Outstanding performance means performance that substantially exceeds the normally high performance expected of any senior employee, as evidenced by exceptional accomplishments or contributions to the agency’s performance.

Performance evaluation means the comparison of the actual performance of senior employees against their performance expectations and may take into account their contribution to agency performance, where appropriate.

Performance expectations means critical and other performance elements and performance requirements that constitute the senior executive performance plans (as defined in §430.303) established for senior executives, the performance elements and standards that constitute the performance plans (as defined in §430.203) established for senior professionals, or other appropriate means authorized under performance appraisal systems not covered by 5 U.S.C. chapter 43 for communicating what a senior employee is expected to do and the manner in which he/she is expected to do it, and may include contribution to agency performance, where appropriate.

Program performance measures means results-oriented measures of performance, whether at the agency, component, or function level, which include, for example, measures under the Government Performance and Results Act.

PRB means Performance Review Board, as described at §430.310.

Relative performance means the performance of a senior employee with respect to the performance of other senior employees, including their contribution to agency performance, where appropriate, as determined by the application of a certified appraisal system.

Senior employee means a senior executive or a senior professional.

Senior executive means a member of the Senior Executive Service (SES) paid under 5 U.S.C. 5383.

Senior professional means an employee in a senior-level (SL) or scientific or professional position (ST) paid under 5 U.S.C. 5376.

§1330.403 System certification.

(a) The performance appraisal system(s) covering senior employees must be certified by OPM, with OMB concurrence, as making meaningful distinctions based on relative performance before an agency may apply a maximum annual rate of basic pay for senior executives equal to the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule or apply an annual aggregate limitation on payments to senior employees equal to the salary of the Vice President under 5 U.S.C. 5307(d)). OPM, with OMB concurrence, will certify an agency’s appraisal system(s) only when a review of that system’s design, application, and administration reveals that the agency meets the certification criteria established in §1330.404 and has followed the procedures for certifying agency appraisal systems in §1330.405.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, agencies subject to 5 U.S.C. chapter 43 and 5 CFR part 430 seeking certification of their appraisal systems must submit systems that have been approved by OPM under §430.312 or §430.210, as applicable. In some agencies, the performance appraisal system(s) covers employees in many organizations and/or components, and their ability to meet the certification criteria in §1330.404 may vary significantly. In such cases, an agency may establish and/or submit separate performance appraisal systems for each of these distinct organizations and/or components to ensure timely certification of those performance appraisal system(s) that meet the criteria. New appraisal systems established under 5 CFR part 430, subpart B or C, as applicable based on the employees covered, must be approved by OPM.

(c) When an agency establishes a new appraisal system for the purpose of seeking certification under this subpart, the agency may submit that system for certification even if it has not yet been approved by OPM under §430.312 or §430.210, as applicable. OPM will certify, with OMB concurrence, only those systems that OPM determines meet the approval requirements.
§ 1330.404 Certification criteria.

(a) To be certified, an agency’s applicable appraisal system(s) for senior executives or senior professionals must make meaningful distinctions based on relative performance and meet the other requirements of 5 U.S.C. chapter 43, as applicable, in addition to the particular criterion cited here (i.e., consultation). Such system(s) must provide for the following:

(1) Alignment, so that the performance expectations for individual senior employees derive from, and clearly link to, the agency’s mission, GPRA strategic goals, program and policy objectives, and/or annual performance plans and budget priorities;

(2) Consultation, so that the performance expectations for senior employees meet the requirements of 5 CFR part 430, subparts B and C, as applicable, and/or other applicable legal authority; are developed with the input and involvement of the individual senior employees who are covered thereby; and are communicated to them at the beginning of the applicable appraisal period, and/or at appropriate times thereafter;

(3) Results, so that the performance expectations for individual senior employees apply to their respective areas of responsibility; reflect expected agency and/or organizational outcomes and outputs, performance targets or metrics, policy/program objectives, and/or milestones; identify specific programmatic crosscutting, external, and partnership-oriented goals or objectives, as applicable; and are stated in terms of observable, measurable, and/or demonstrable performance;

(4) Balance, so that in addition to expected results, the performance expectations for individual senior employees include appropriate measures or indicators of employee and/or customer/stakeholder feedback; quality, quantity, timeliness, and cost effectiveness, as applicable; and those technical, leadership and/or managerial competencies or behaviors that contribute to and are necessary to distinguish outstanding performance;

(5) Appropriate assessments of the agency’s performance—overall and with respect to each of its particular missions, components, programs, policy areas, and support functions—such as reports of the agency’s GPRA goals, annual performance plans and targets, program performance measures, and other appropriate indicators, as well as evaluation guidelines based, in part, upon those assessments, that are communicated by the agency head, or an individual specifically designated by the agency head for such purpose, to senior employees, appropriate senior employee rating and reviewing officials, and PRB members. These assessments and guidelines are to be provided at the conclusion of the appraisal period but before individual senior employee performance ratings are recommended, so that they may serve as a basis for individual performance evaluations, as appropriate. The guidance
Office of Management and Budget § 1330.405

§ 1330.405 Procedures for certifying agency appraisal systems.

(a) General. To receive system certification, an agency must provide documentation demonstrating that its appraisal system(s), in design, application, and administration, meets the certification criteria in §1330.404 as well as the procedural requirements set forth in this section.

(b) Certification requests. In order for an agency’s appraisal system to be certified, the head of the agency or designee must submit a written request for full or provisional certification of its appraisal system(s) to OPM. Certification requests may cover an agency-wide system or a system that applies to one or more agency organizations or components and must include—

(1) A full description of the appraisal system(s) to be certified, including—

(i) Organizational and employee coverage information;
§ 1330.405

(ii) Applicable administrative instructions and implementing guidance; and

(iii) The system’s use of rating levels that are capable of clearly differentiating among senior employees based on appraisals of their relative performance against performance expectations in any given appraisal period reflecting performance evaluation results that make meaningful distinctions based on relative performance, and which include—

(A) For the agency’s senior executives covered by 5 CFR part 430, subpart C, at least four, but not more than five, summary rating levels—an outstanding level, a fully successful level, an optional level between outstanding and fully successful, a minimally satisfactory level, and an unsatisfactory level;

(B) For the agency’s senior professionals covered by 5 CFR part 430, subpart B, at least three, but not more than five, summary levels—an outstanding level, a fully successful level, an optional level between outstanding and fully successful, an unacceptable level, and an optional level between fully successful and unacceptable; and

(C) For agencies not subject to 5 CFR part 430, subparts B and C, a summary rating level that reflects outstanding performance or a methodology that clearly differentiates outstanding performance, as defined in §1330.402;

(2) A clearly defined process for reviewing—

(i) The initial summary ratings and ratings of record, as applicable, of senior employees to ensure that annual summary ratings or ratings of record are not distributed arbitrarily or on a rotational basis, and

(ii) In the case of senior employees with supervisory responsibilities—

(A) The performance standards, requirements, or expectations for the employees they supervise to ensure that they clearly link to organizational mission, GPRA strategic goals, or other program and policy objectives, as appropriate, and

(B) The performance standards, requirements, or expectations and the performance ratings of the employees they supervise to ensure that they reflect distinctions in individual and organizational performance, as appropriate;

(3) Documentation showing that the appraisal system(s) meets the applicable certification criteria, as follows:

(i) For provisional certification, the requirements in §1330.404(a)(1)–(4); and

(ii) For full certification, all of the requirements in §1330.404.

(4) For full certification, data on senior executive annual summary ratings and senior professional ratings of record, as applicable (or other documentation for agencies that do not use summary ratings), for the two appraisal periods preceding the request, as well as corresponding pay adjustments, cash awards, and levels of pay provided to those senior employees; and

(5) Any additional information that OPM and OMB may require to make a determination regarding certification.

(c) Certification actions. At the request of an agency, the Director of OPM, at his or her discretion and in accordance with the requirements of this subpart and with OMB concurrence, may grant full or provisional certification of the agency’s appraisal system(s). OPM, with OMB concurrence, may—

(1) Grant full certification of an agency’s senior employee appraisal system(s) for 2 calendar years when an agency has demonstrated that it has designed and fully implemented and applied an appraisal system(s) for its senior executives or senior professionals, as applicable, that meets the certification criteria in §1330.404 and the documentation requirements of this section.

(2) Grant provisional certification of an agency’s senior employee appraisal system(s) for 1 calendar year when an agency has designed, but not yet fully implemented or applied, an appraisal system(s) for its senior executives or senior professionals, as applicable, that meets the certification criteria in §1330.404. OPM may extend provisional certification into the following calendar year in order to permit an agency to take any actions needed to adjust pay based on annual summary ratings, ratings of record, or other performance appraisal results determined during the
§ 1330.405  

Office of Management and Budget

calendar year for which the system was certified; or

(3) Suspend certification under paragraph (h) of this section if, at any time during the certification period, OPM, with OMB concurrence, determines that the agency appraisal system is not in compliance with certification criteria.

(d) Pay limitations. Absent full or provisional certification of its appraisal system(s), an agency must—

(1) Set a senior executive’s rate of basic pay at a rate that does not exceed the rate for level III of the Executive Schedule, consistent with 5 CFR part 534, subpart D, when effective; and

(2) Limit aggregate compensation paid to senior employees in a calendar year to the rate for level I of the Executive Schedule, consistent with 5 CFR part 530, subpart D, when effective.

(e) Full certification. (1) OPM, with OMB concurrence, may grant full certification when a review of the agency’s request and accompanying documentation demonstrates that the design, application, and administration of the agency’s appraisal system(s) meet the criteria in §1330.404 and the documentation requirements of this section.

(2) An agency with a fully-certified appraisal system(s) may set the rate of basic pay under 5 CFR part 534, subpart D, when effective, for a senior executive covered by the provisionally certified system at a rate that does not exceed the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule (consistent with 5 CFR part 534, subpart D, when effective) and pay senior employees covered by provisionally certified systems aggregate compensation in the certified calendar year in an amount up to the Vice President’s salary under 3 U.S.C. 104 (consistent with 5 CFR part 530, subpart B).

(f) Provisional certification. (1) OPM, with OMB concurrence, may grant provisional certification when the design of an agency’s appraisal system(s) for senior executives or senior professionals, as applicable, meets the requirements set forth in this subpart, but insufficient documentation exists to determine whether the actual application and administration of the appraisal system(s) meet the requirements for full certification. OPM, with OMB concurrence, may grant provisional certification to an agency more than once.

(2) During the 1-year period of provisional certification, an agency may set the rate of basic pay for a senior executive covered by the provisionally certified system at a rate that does not exceed the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule (consistent with 5 CFR part 534, subpart D, when effective) and pay senior employees covered by provisionally certified systems aggregate compensation in the certified calendar year in an amount up to the Vice President’s salary under 3 U.S.C. 104 (consistent with 5 CFR part 530, subpart B).

(3) An agency must resubmit an application requesting provisional certification for every calendar year for which it intends to maintain provisional certification. An agency with a provisionally certified appraisal system(s) may request that OPM, with OMB concurrence, grant full certification upon a showing that its performance appraisal systems for senior executives and senior professionals, as applicable, meet the certification criteria in §1330.404 and the documentation requirements in this section, particularly with respect to the implementation and administration of the system(s) over at least two consecutive performance appraisal periods.

(g) Annual reporting requirement. Agencies with certified appraisal systems must provide OPM with a general summary of the annual summary ratings and ratings of record, as applicable, and rates of basic pay, pay adjustments, cash awards, and aggregate total compensation (including any lump-sum payments in excess of the applicable aggregate limitation on pay that were paid in the current calendar year as required by §530.204) for their senior employees covered by a certified
§ 1330.405  5 CFR Ch. III (1–1–09 Edition)

appraisal system at the conclusion of each appraisal period that ends during a calendar year for which the certification is in effect, in accordance with OPM instructions.

(h) Suspension of certification. (1) When OPM determines that an agency’s certified appraisal system is no longer in compliance with certification criteria, OPM, with OMB concurrence, may suspend such certification, as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

(2) An agency’s system certification is automatically suspended when OPM withdraws performance appraisal system approval or mandates corrective action because of misapplication of the system as authorized under §§ 430.210(c), 430.312(c), and 1330.403(e).

(3) OPM will notify the head of the agency at least 30 calendar days in advance of the suspension and the reason(s) for the suspension, as well as any expected corrective action. Upon such notice, and until its system certification is reinstated, the agency must set a senior executive’s rate of basic pay under 5 CFR part 534, subpart D, when effective, at a rate that does not exceed the rate for level III of the Executive Schedule. While certification is suspended, an agency must limit aggregate compensation received in a calendar year by a senior employee to the rate for level 1 of the Executive Schedule. Pay adjustments, cash awards, and levels of pay in effect prior to that notice will remain in effect unless OPM finds that any such decision and subsequent action was in violation of law, rule, or regulation.

(4) OPM, with OMB concurrence, may reinstate an agency’s suspended certification only after the agency has taken appropriate corrective action.

(5) OPM may reinstate the certification of an appraisal system that has been automatically suspended under paragraph (h)(2) of this section upon the agency’s compliance with the applicable OPM-mandated corrective action(s).
CHAPTER V—THE INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS EMPLOYEES LOYALTY BOARD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1501</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Operations of the International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board. .................................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 1501—OPERATIONS OF THE
INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS EMPLOYEES LOYALTY BOARD

Sec.
1501.1 Name.
1501.2 Officers.
1501.3 Duties of officers.
1501.4 Hearings.
1501.5 Panels of the Board.
1501.6 Quorum.
1501.7 Authority and responsibility of the Board.
1501.8 Grounds for determinations of the Board.
1501.9 Cases reviewable by the Board.
1501.10 Consideration of reports of investigation.
1501.11 Consideration of complete file before hearing.
1501.12 Obtaining further information.
1501.13 Conduct of hearings.
1501.14 Decision of the Board.
1501.15 Transmission of Determination to the Secretary of State.
1501.16 Notification of individual concerned.


SOURCE: 18 FR 6371, Oct. 7, 1953, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1501.1 Name.
This Board shall be known as the International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board, and any reference to the "Board" in this part shall mean such International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board.

§ 1501.2 Officers.
The officers of the Board shall consist of a chairman, a vice-chairman to be designated by the chairman, and an executive secretary to be appointed by the Board.

§ 1501.3 Duties of officers.
(a) The Chairman. The chairman shall perform all the duties usually pertaining to the office of chairman, including presiding at Board meetings, supervising the administrative work of the Board, and conducting its correspondence. He shall be authorized to call special meetings of the Board, when in his judgment, such meetings are necessary and shall call such meetings at the written request of three members of the Board. The time and place of such meetings shall be fixed by the chairman. The chairman shall constitute such panels of the Board as may be necessary or desirable to render advisory determinations and to conduct hearings, and he is authorized to appoint such committees as from time to time may be required to handle the work of the Board. The chairman may request the vice-chairman to assume the duties of the chairman in the event of the absence of the chairman or his inability to act.

(b) The Vice-Chairman. The duties of the vice-chairman, when acting in the place of the chairman, shall be the same as the duties of the chairman.

(c) The Executive-Secretary. The executive-secretary shall perform all of the duties customarily performed by an executive-secretary. He shall have immediate charge of the administrative duties of the Board under the direction of the chairman and shall have general responsibility for advising and assisting the Board members and exercising executive direction over the staff.

§ 1501.4 Hearings.
No adverse determination shall be made without the opportunity for a hearing.

§ 1501.5 Panels of the Board.
All hearings shall be held by panels of the Board, the determinations of which shall be the determinations of the Board. Such panels of the Board shall consist of not less than three members designated by the chairman. The chairman shall designate the Board member who shall be the presiding member and it shall be the duty of such presiding member to make due report to the Board of all acts and proceedings of the said panel.

§ 1501.6 Quorum.
A majority of all the members of the Board shall constitute a quorum of the Board. Minutes shall be kept of the transactions of the Board in its meetings.

§ 1501.7 Authority and responsibility of the Board.
The Board shall have the authority and responsibility to make rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the
provisions of Executive Order 10422, as amended, for the execution of its functions and for making available to the Secretary General of the United Nations and the executive heads of other public international organizations certain information concerning United States citizens employed or being considered for employment by the United Nations or other public international organizations of which the United States is a member.

§ 1501.8 Grounds for determinations of the Board.

(a) Standard. The standard to be used by the Board in making any advisory determination relating to the loyalty of a United States citizen who is an employee of, or is being considered for employment in, a public international organization of which the United States is a member, shall be whether or not on all the evidence there is a reasonable doubt as to the loyalty of the person involved to the Government of the United States.

(b) Activities and associations. Among the activities and associations of the employee or person being considered for employment in, a public international organization of which the United States is a member, shall be whether or not on all the evidence there is a reasonable doubt as to the loyalty of the person involved to the Government of the United States.

(1) Sabotage, espionage, or attempts or preparations therefor, or knowingly associating with spies or saboteurs.

(2) Treason or sedition or advocacy thereof.

(3) Advocacy of revolution or force or violence to alter the constitutional form of government of the United States.

(4) Intentional, unauthorized disclosure to any person, under circumstances which may indicate disloyalty to the United States, of United States documents or United States information of a confidential or non-public character obtained by the person making the disclosure as a result of his previous employment by the Government of the United States or otherwise.

(5) Performing or attempting to perform his duties, or otherwise acting, while an employee of the United States Government during a previous period, so as to serve the interests of another government in preference to the interests of the United States.

(6) Membership in, or affiliation or sympathetic association with, any foreign or domestic organization, association, movement, or group or combination of persons, designated by the Attorney General as totalitarian, fascist, communist, or subversive, or as having adopted a policy of advocating or approving the commission of acts of force or violence to deny other persons their rights under the Constitution of the United States, or as seeking to alter the form of government of the United States by unconstitutional means.

§ 1501.9 Cases reviewable by the Board.

All cases in which an investigation has been made under Executive Order 10422, as amended, shall be referred to and reviewed by the Board in accordance with the Executive Order and the rules and regulations of the Board.

§ 1501.10 Consideration of reports of investigation.

(a) In all cases the Board shall consider the reports of investigation in the light of the standard as set forth in § 1501.8 and shall determine whether such reports warrant a finding favorable to the individual or appear to call for further processing of the case with a view to a possible unfavorable determination.

(b) If the Board reaches a favorable conclusion in a case involving a question of loyalty, it shall make a determination that on all the evidence there is not a reasonable doubt as to the individual's loyalty.

(c) If the Board determines that the reports do not warrant a finding favorable to the individual, or the Board determines that the evidence is of such a nature that a hearing may be required before a final decision is made, the Board shall send by registered mail, or in such other manner as the Board in a particular case may decide, a written interrogatory to the individual. Such interrogatory shall state the nature of the evidence against him, setting forth with particularity the facts and circumstances involved, in as much detail as security conditions permit, in order
§ 1501.13 Conduct of hearings.

(a) Not less than three members of a panel of the Board shall be present at all hearings. The Board shall conduct its hearings in such manner as to protect from disclosure information affecting the national security. The chairman of the panel shall preside and be responsible for the maintenance of decorum and order in the hearing.

(b) Attendance at hearings shall be limited to the applicant or employee, his attorney or representative, the panel of the Board assigned to the case, Board members, Board staff employees participating in the case, the witness who is testifying, and such other persons as in the opinion of the panel are required for the proper presentation of the case. Representation for an applicant or employee shall be limited to one attorney or representative and one bona fide assistant, both representing the applicant or employee only.

(c) Hearings shall begin with the reading of the interrogatory. The applicant or employee shall thereupon be informed of his right to participate in the hearing, to be represented by counsel, to present witnesses and other evidence in his behalf, and to cross-examine witnesses offered in support of the derogatory information.

(d) Testimony shall be given under oath or affirmation.

(e) Strict legal rules of evidence shall not be applied at the hearings, but reasonable bounds shall be maintained as to competency, relevancy, and materiality and due allowance shall be made for the effect of any nondisclosure to the individual of information or the absence of any opportunity to cross-examine persons who supplied information but who do not appear and testify. Both the Government and the applicant or employee may introduce such evidence as the panel may deem proper in the particular case.

(f) A complete verbatim stenographic transcript shall be made of the hearing, and the transcript shall constitute a permanent part of the record.

(g) Applicants and employees must pay their own travel and subsistence expenses incident to attendance at hearings, except that the Board may authorize the payment of travel and subsistence expenses to applicants or employees when the hearing is held at a place other than the place outside the continental limits of the United States where the employee works, or
§ 1501.14 Decision of the Board.

After the employee or person being considered for employment has been given a hearing, the Board shall promptly make its decision. The determination of the Board shall be in writing and shall be signed by the members of the panel. It shall state the action taken, together with the reasons therefor, and shall be made a permanent part of the file in every case.

§ 1501.15 Transmission of Determination to the Secretary of State.

The Board shall transmit its determination in each case to the Secretary of State for transmission to the Secretary General of the United Nations, or the executive head of any other public international organization concerned. In each case in which the Board determines that, on all the evidence, there is a reasonable doubt as to the loyalty of the person involved to the Government of the United States, it shall also transmit a statement of the reasons for the Board’s determination in as much detail as the Board deems that security considerations permit.

§ 1501.16 Notification of individual concerned.

A copy of the determination of the Board, but not of the statement of reasons, shall be furnished in each case to the person who is the subject thereof.
CHAPTER VI—FEDERAL RETIREMENT THRIFT INVESTMENT BOARD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>Employee contribution elections and contribution allocations</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1601</td>
<td>Participants' choices of TSP Funds</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1603</td>
<td>Vesting</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1604</td>
<td>Uniformed services accounts</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605</td>
<td>Correction of administrative errors</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606</td>
<td>[Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>Expanded and continuing eligibility</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1630</td>
<td>Privacy Act regulations</td>
<td>226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631</td>
<td>Availability of records</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1632</td>
<td>Rules regarding public observation of meetings</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1633</td>
<td>Standards of conduct</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1636</td>
<td>Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1639</td>
<td>Claims collection</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640</td>
<td>Periodic participant statements</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1645</td>
<td>Calculation of share prices</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650</td>
<td>Methods of withdrawing funds from the Thrift Savings Plan</td>
<td>272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651</td>
<td>Death benefits</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653</td>
<td>Court orders and legal processes affecting Thrift Savings Plan accounts</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655</td>
<td>Loan program</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690</td>
<td>Thrift Savings Plan</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 1600—EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTION ELECTIONS AND CONTRIBUTION ALLOCATIONS

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1600.1 Definitions.

Subpart B—Elections

1600.11 Types of elections.
1600.12 Contribution elections.
1600.13 Timing of agency contributions.
1600.14 Effect of transfer to FERS.

Subpart C—Program of Contributions

1600.21 Contributions in whole numbers.
1600.22 Maximum contributions.

Subpart D—Transfers From Other Qualified Retirement Plans

1600.31 Accounts eligible for transfer.
1600.32 Methods for transferring eligible rollover distribution to TSP.
1600.33 Treatment accorded transferred funds.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 8351, 8332(a), 8332(b)(1)(A), 8332(j), 8432(b)(5) and (c)(1).

SOURCE: 66 FR 22089, May 2, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1600.1 Definitions.

Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1690.1.

(88 FR 35494, June 13, 2003)

Subpart B—Elections

§ 1600.11 Types of elections.

(a) Contribution elections. A contribution election must be made pursuant to §1600.14 and includes the following types of elections:
(1) To make employee contributions;
(2) To change the amount of employee contributions; or
(3) To terminate employee contributions.

(b) Contribution allocation. A participant may make or change the manner in which future deposits to his or her account are allocated among the TSP Funds only in accordance with 5 CFR part 1601.

(66 FR 22089, May 2, 2001, as amended at 68 FR 35494, June 13, 2003; 70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005)

§ 1600.12 Contribution elections.

(a) An employee may make a contribution election at any time.

(b) A participant must submit a contribution election to his or her employing agency. To make an election, employees may use either the paper election form provided by the TSP, or, if available from their employing agency, electronic media. If an electronic medium is used, all relevant elements contained on the paper form must be included in the electronic medium.

(c) A contribution election must:
(1) Be completed in accordance with the instructions on the form, if a paper form is used;
(2) Be made in accordance with the employing agency’s instructions, if the submission is made electronically; and
(3) Not exceed the maximum contribution limitations described in §1600.22.

(d) A contribution election will become effective no later than the first full pay period after it is received by the employing agency.

(70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005)

§ 1600.13 Timing of agency contributions.

(a) Employees not previously eligible to receive agency contributions. An employee appointed or reappointed to a position covered by FERS who had not been previously eligible to receive agency contributions is eligible to receive agency contributions under the following rules:
(1) If the effective date of the appointment is any day during the period June 1 through November 30, the agency contributions must begin the first full pay period of the following June; and
(2) If the effective date of the appointment is any day during the period December 1 through May 31, the agency contributions must begin the first full pay period of the following December.

(b) Employees previously eligible to receive agency contributions. An employee reappointed to a position covered by
§ 1600.14 Effect of transfer to FERS.

(a) If an employee appointed to a position covered by CSRS elects to transfer to FERS, the employee may make a contribution election at any time.

(b) Eligibility to make employee contributions, and therefore to have agency matching contributions made on the employee’s behalf, is subject to the restrictions on making employee contributions after receipt of a financial hardship in-service withdrawal described at 5 CFR part 1650.

(c) If the employee had elected to make TSP contributions while covered by CSRS, the election continues to be valid until the employee makes a new valid election.

(d) Agency automatic (1%) contributions for all employees covered under this section and, if applicable, agency matching contributions attributable to employee contributions must begin the same pay period that the transfer to FERS becomes effective.

[70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005]

Subpart C—Program of Contributions

§ 1600.21 Contributions in whole numbers.

Employees may elect to contribute a percentage of basic pay or a dollar amount, subject to the limits described in §1600.22. The election must be expressed in whole percentages or whole dollar amounts.

§ 1600.22 Maximum contributions.

(a) Regular employee contributions. A participant’s regular TSP contributions are subject to the following limitations:

(1) FERS percentage limit. The maximum employee contribution from basic pay for a FERS participant for 2005 is 15 percent. After 2005 the percentage of basic pay limit will not apply and the maximum contribution will be limited only by the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.).

(2) CSRS and uniformed services percentage limit. The maximum employee contribution from basic pay for a CSRS or uniformed services participant for 2005 is 10 percent. After 2005 the percentage of basic pay limit will not apply and the maximum contribution will be limited only by the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code.

(b) Catch-up contributions. (1) A participant may make tax-deferred catch-up contributions from basic pay at any time during the calendar year if he or she:

(i) Is at least age 50 by the end of the calendar year;

(ii) Is making regular TSP contributions at a rate that will result in the participant making the maximum regular contributions permitted under paragraph (a) of this section;

(iii) Does not exceed the annual limit on catch-up contributions contained in the Internal Revenue Code.

(2) Elections to make catch-up contributions will be separate from the participant’s regular contribution election.

(3) A participant who has both a civilian and a uniformed services account can make catch-up contributions to both accounts, but the total amount of the catch-up contributions to both accounts cannot exceed the Internal Revenue Code catch-up contribution limit for the year.

(4) Catch-up contributions are not eligible for matching contributions.

[70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005]

Subpart D—Transfers From Other Qualified Retirement Plans

§ 1600.31 Accounts eligible for transfer.

(a) A participant who is entitled to receive (or receives) an eligible rollover distribution, within the meaning of I.R.C. section 402(c)(4) (26 U.S.C. 402(c)(4)), from an eligible employer plan or a rollover contribution, within the meaning of I.R.C. section 408(d)(3) (26 U.S.C. 408(d)(3)), from a traditional IRA may cause to be transferred (or transfer) that distribution into his or her existing TSP account. This option...
§ 1600.32 Methods for transferring eligible rollover distribution to TSP.

(a) Trustee-to-trustee transfer. Participants may request that the administrator or trustee of their eligible retirement plan transfer any or all of their account directly to the TSP by executing and submitting a Form TSP-60 or TSP-U-60, Request for a Transfer Into the TSP, to the administrator or trustee. The administrator or trustee must either complete the appropriate section of the form and forward the completed form and the distribution to the TSP record keeper or the Agency must receive sufficient evidence from which to reasonably conclude that a contribution is a valid rollover contribution. By way of example, sufficient evidence to conclude a contribution is a direct rollover contribution includes a copy of the plan's determination letter, a letter or other statement from the plan indicating that it is an eligible retirement plan, a check indicating that the contribution is a direct rollover or a tax notice from the plan to the participant indicating that the participant could receive a rollover from the plan.

(b) Rollover by participant. Participants who have already received a distribution from an eligible retirement plan may roll over all or part of the distribution into the TSP in accordance with the following requirements:

(1) The participant must complete Form TSP-60 or TSP-U-60, Request for a Transfer Into the TSP.

(2) The administrator or trustee must either complete the appropriate section of the form and forward the completed form and the distribution to the TSP record keeper or the Agency must receive sufficient evidence from which to reasonably conclude that a contribution is a valid rollover contribution. By way of example, sufficient evidence to conclude a contribution is a valid rollover contribution includes a copy of the plan's determination letter, a letter or other statement from the plan indicating that it is an eligible retirement plan, a check indicating that the contribution is a direct rollover or a tax notice from the plan to the participant indicating that the participant could receive a rollover from the plan.

(3) The participant must submit the completed Form TSP-60 or TSP-U-60, together with a certified check, cashier's check, cashier's draft, money order, treasurer's check from a credit union, or personal check, made out to the “Thrift Savings Plan,” for the entire amount of the rollover. The participant may roll over the full amount of the distribution by making up, from his or her own funds, the amount that was withheld from the distribution for the payment of Federal taxes.

(4) The transaction must be completed within 60 days of the participant's receipt of the distribution from his or her eligible retirement plan. The transaction is not complete until the TSP record keeper receives the Form TSP-60 or TSP-U-60, executed by both the participant and administrator, trustee, or custodian, together with the guaranteed funds for the amount to be rolled over.

(c) Participant's certification. When transferring a distribution to the TSP by either a trustee-to-trustee transfer or a rollover, the participant must certify that the distribution is eligible for transfer into the TSP, as follows:

(1) Distribution from an eligible employer plan. The participant must certify that the distribution:

(i) Is not one of a series of substantially equal periodic payments made over the life expectancy of the participant (or the joint lives of the participant and designated beneficiary, if applicable) or for a period of 10 years or more;
§ 1600.33 Treatment accorded transferred funds.

(a) All funds transferred to the TSP pursuant to §§1600.31 and 1600.32 will be treated as employee contributions.

(b) All funds transferred to the TSP pursuant to §§1600.31 and 1600.32 will be invested in accordance with the participant’s contribution allocation on file at the time the transfer is completed.

(c) Funds transferred to the TSP pursuant to §§1600.31 and 1600.32 are not subject to the limits on contributions described in §1600.22.

Subpart C—Redistributing Participants’ Existing Account Balances (Interfund Transfers)

§ 1601.33 Acknowledgment of risk.

§ 1601.34 Error correction.

Subpart D—Contribution Allocations and Interfund Transfer Requests

§ 1601.34 Acknowledgment of risk.

§ 1601.34 Error correction.

Subpart E—Lifecycle Funds

§ 1601.40 Lifecycle Funds.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 8331, 8438, 8474(b)(5) and (c)(1).

SOURCE: 66 FR 22993, May 2, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1601.1 Definitions.

(a) Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1690.1.

(b) As used in this part: Acknowledgment of risk means an acknowledgment that any investment in a TSP Fund other than the G Fund is made at the participant’s risk, that the participant is not protected by the United States Government or the Board against any loss on the investment, and that neither the United States Government nor the Board guarantees any return on the investment.

[68 FR 35495, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005]

Subpart B—Investing Future Deposits

§ 1601.11 Applicability.

This subpart applies only to the investment of future deposits to the TSP’s TSP Funds, including contributions, loan payments, and transfers or rollovers from traditional IRAs and eligible employer plans; it does not apply
to redistributing participants’ existing account balances among the TSP Funds, which is covered in subpart C of this part.

[68 FR 35495, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005]

§ 1601.12 Investing future deposits in the TSP Funds.

(a) Allocation. Future deposits in the TSP, including contributions, loan payments, and transfers or rollovers from traditional IRAs and eligible employer plans, will be allocated among the TSP Funds based on the most recent contribution allocation on file for the participant.

(b) TSP Funds availability. All participants may elect to invest all or any portion of their deposits in any of the TSP Funds.

[70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005]

§ 1601.13 Elections.

(a) Contribution allocation. Each participant may indicate his or her choice of TSP Funds for the allocation of future deposits by using the TSP Web site or the ThriftLine, or by completing and filing the appropriate paper TSP form with the TSP record keeper in accordance with the form’s instructions. The following rules apply to contribution allocations:

(1) Contribution allocations must be made in one percent increments. The sum of the percentages elected for all of the TSP Funds must equal 100 percent;

(2) The percentage elected by a participant for investment of future deposits in a TSP Fund will be applied to all sources of contributions and transfers (or rollovers) from traditional IRAs and eligible employer plans. A participant may not make different percentage elections for different sources of contributions;

(3) A participant who elects for the first time to invest in a TSP Fund other than the G Fund must execute an acknowledgment of risk in accordance with §1601.33;

(4) All deposits made on behalf of a participant who does not have a contribution allocation in effect will be invested in the G Fund; and

(5) Once a contribution allocation becomes effective, it remains in effect until it is superseded by a subsequent contribution allocation. If a separated participant is rehired and had not withdrawn his or her entire TSP account, the participant’s last contribution allocation before separation from service will be effective until a new allocation is made.

(b) Effect of rejection of contribution allocation. If a participant does not correctly complete a contribution allocation, the attempted allocation will have no effect. The TSP will provide the participant with a written statement of the reason the transaction was rejected.

(c) Contribution elections. A participant may designate the amount of employee contributions he or she wishes to make to the TSP or may stop contributions only in accordance with 5 CFR part 1600.

[68 FR 35495, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005]

Subpart C—Redistributing Participants’ Existing Account Balances (Interfund Transfers)

SOURCE: 68 FR 35495, June 13, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1601.21 Applicability.

This subpart applies only to interfund transfers, which involve redistributing participants’ existing account balances among the TSP Funds; it does not apply to the investment of future deposits, which is covered in subpart B of this part.

[68 FR 35495, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32207, June 1, 2005]

§ 1601.22 Methods of requesting an interfund transfer.

(a) Participants may make an interfund transfer using the TSP Web site or the ThriftLine, or by completing and filing the appropriate paper TSP form with the TSP record keeper in accordance with the form’s instructions. The following rules apply to an interfund transfer request:
§ 1601.31

(1) Interfund transfer requests must be made in whole percentages (one percent increments). The sum of the percentages elected for all of the TSP Funds must equal 100 percent.

(2) The percentages elected by the participant will be applied to the balances in each source of contributions and to both tax-deferred and tax-exempt balances on the effective date of the interfund transfer.

(3) Any participant who elects to invest in a TSP Fund other than the G Fund for the first time must execute an acknowledgement of risk in accordance with §1601.33.

(b) An interfund transfer request has no effect on deposits made after the effective date of the interfund transfer request; subsequent deposits will continue to be allocated among the investment funds in accordance with the participant’s contribution allocation made under subpart B of this part.

(c) If an interfund transfer is found to be invalid pursuant to §1601.34, the purported transfer will not be made. The TSP will provide the participant with a written statement of the reason the transaction was rejected.

[70 FR 32208, June 1, 2005]

Subpart D—Contribution Allocations and Interfund Transfer Requests

§ 1601.31 Applicability.

This subpart applies both to contribution allocations made under subpart B of this part and interfund transfers made under subpart C of this part.

§ 1601.32 Timing and posting dates.

(a) Posting dates. The date on which the TSP processes or posts a contribution allocation or interfund transfer request (transaction request) is subject to a number of factors, including some that are outside of the control of the TSP, such as power outages, the failure of telephone service, unusually heavy transaction volume, and acts of God. These factors also could affect the availability of the TSP Web site and the ThriftLine. Therefore, the TSP cannot guarantee that a transaction request will be processed on a particular day. However, the TSP will process transaction requests under ordinary circumstances according to the following rules:

1. A transaction request entered into the TSP record keeping system by a participant who uses the TSP Web site or the ThriftLine, or by a TSP Service Office participant service representative at the participant’s request, at or before 12:00 noon eastern time of any business day, will ordinarily be posted that business day. A transaction request entered into the system after 12:00 noon eastern time of any business day will ordinarily be posted on the next business day.

(b) Limit. There is no limit on the number of contribution allocation requests. A participant may make two unrestricted interfund transfers (account rebalancings) per account (e.g., civilian or uniformed services), per calendar month. An interfund transfer will count toward the monthly total on the date posted by the TSP and not on the date requested by a participant. After a participant has made two interfund transfers in a calendar month, the participant may make additional interfund transfers only into the G Fund until the first day of the next calendar month.

[70 FR 32208, June 1, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 73252, Dec. 27, 2007; 73 FR 22057, Apr. 24, 2008]

§ 1601.33 Acknowledgment of risk.

(a) A participant who wants to invest in a TSP Fund other than the G Fund must execute an acknowledgment of
§ 1603.2 Basic vesting rules.

(a) All amounts in a CSRS employee’s or uniformed service member’s individual account are immediately vested.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, all amounts in a FERS employee’s individual account (including all first conversion contributions) are immediately vested.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, upon separation from Government service without meeting the applicable service requirements of §1603.3, a FERS employee’s agency automatic (1%) contributions and attributable earnings will be forfeited.

(d) If a FERS employee dies (or died) after January 7, 1988, without meeting the applicable service requirements set forth in §1603.3, the agency automatic (1%) contributions and attributable earnings in his or her individual account are deemed vested and shall not be forfeited. If a FERS employee died on or before January 7, 1988, without meeting those service requirements, his or her agency automatic (1%) contributions and attributable earnings
§ 1603.3 Service requirements.

(a) Except as provided under paragraph (b) of this section, FERS employees will be vested in their agency automatic (1%) contributions and attributable earnings upon separating from Government only if, as of their separation date, they have completed three years of service.

(b) FERS employees will be vested in their agency automatic (1%) contributions and attributable earnings upon separating from Government service if, as of their separation date, they have completed two years of service and they are serving in one of the following positions:

1. A position in the Senior Executive Service as a non-career appointee (as defined in 5 U.S.C. 3132(a)(7));
2. Positions listed in 5 U.S.C. 5312, 5313, 5314, 5315 or 5316;
3. A position placed in level IV or level V of the Executive Schedule, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5317;
4. A position in the Executive Branch which is excepted from the competitive service by the Office of Personnel Management because of the confidential and policy-determining character of the position; or
5. A Member of Congress or a Congressional employee.

§ 1604.1 Applicability.

This part describes the special features of TSP participation applicable to members of the uniformed services. Uniformed services members are also covered by the other regulations of 5 CFR chapter VI to the extent they do not conflict with the regulations of this part.

§ 1604.2 Definitions.

As used in this part:

Basic pay means basic pay payable under 37 U.S.C. 204 and compensation received under 37 U.S.C. 206.

Bonus contributions means contributions made by participants from a bonus as defined in 37 U.S.C. chapter 5.

Civilian account means the TSP account to which contributions have been made by or on behalf of a civilian employee.

Civilian employee means a TSP participant covered by the Federal Employees’ Retirement System, the Civil Service Retirement System, or equivalent retirement plans.

Combat zone compensation means compensation received for active service during a month in which a member of the uniformed services serves in a combat zone.

Combat zone contributions means employee contributions that are made from compensation subject to the Federal income tax exclusion at 26 U.S.C. 112 for combat zone compensation.

Employee contributions means contributions made by participants from basic pay, incentive pay, and special pay (including bonuses).

Employing agency means the organization that employs an individual who is eligible to contribute to the TSP and that has authority to make compensation decisions for that employee.

Federal civilian retirement system means the Civil Service Retirement System established by 5 U.S.C. chapter 83, subchapter III, the Federal Employees’ Retirement System established by 5 U.S.C. chapter 84, or any equivalent Federal civilian retirement system.
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board

§ 1604.4 Contributions.

(a) Employee contributions. Subject to the regulations at 5 CFR part 1600 and the following limitations, a service member may make regular contributions to the TSP from basic pay. If the service member makes regular contributions, he or she also may contribute all or a portion of incentive pay and special pay (including bonuses) to the TSP. The maximum TSP regular employee contribution (including contributions from pay earned in a combat zone) which a service member may make for 2005 is 10 percent of basic pay. After 2005 the percentage of basic pay limit will not apply and the maximum contribution will be limited only by the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.).

(b) Matching contributions. When matching contributions are authorized for a service member, that service member’s regular contributions will be matched dollar-for-dollar on the first three percent of basic pay contributed to the TSP, and 50 cents on the dollar on the next two percent of basic pay contributed. Matching contributions only apply to regular contributions.

(c) Deduction and transmittal of contributions. A service member’s employing agency will deduct regular contributions from the service member’s basic pay each pay period based on his or her contribution election and will transmit the contributions to the TSP. If a service member also elects to make periodic contributions to the TSP, the employing agency must deduct (and
transmit to the TSP) these contributions from the service member's incentive pay or special pay (including bonuses), as applicable.

§ 1604.5 Separate service member and civilian accounts.

(a) Separate accounts. Service member accounts are maintained separately from civilian accounts. Therefore, service members making both civilian and uniformed services TSP contributions will have two TSP accounts. For those participants, the accounts are treated separately except in the following circumstances:

(1) If a participant contributes to a service member account and a civilian account, the contributions to both accounts together cannot exceed the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C.) contribution limits.

(2) A member of the uniformed services may obtain a loan from his or her account, as described at § 1604.10, and the loan will be disbursed from the uniformed services account. If the TSP maintains a service member account and a civilian account for an individual, the TSP will calculate the Internal Revenue Code maximum loan amount using both account balances, as described in § 1604.10(a)(3).

(b) Transfers between TSP accounts. Service member and civilian TSP account balances may be combined through a transfer (thus producing one account), and the transferred funds will be treated as employee contributions and otherwise invested as described at 5 CFR part 1600. Transfers under this section are subject to the following rules:

(1) An account balance can be transferred once the TSP is informed (by the participant's employing agency) that the participant has separated from either civilian or uniformed services employment.

(2) Combat zone contributions may not be transferred from a uniformed services TSP account to a civilian TSP account.

(3) Transferred funds will be allocated among the TSP Funds according to the contribution allocation in effect for the account into which the funds are transferred.

(4) A service member must obtain the consent of his or her spouse before transferring a uniformed services TSP account balance into a civilian account that is subject to Civil Service Retirement System spousal rights. A request for an exception to the spousal consent requirement will be evaluated under the rules explained in 5 CFR part 1650.

(5) Before the transfer can be accomplished, any outstanding loans from the account to be transferred must be closed as described in 5 CFR part 1655.

§ 1604.6 Error correction.

(a) General rule. A service member's employing agency must correct the service member's account if, as the result of employing agency error, a service member does not receive the TSP contributions to which he or she is entitled. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, those corrections must be made in accordance with 5 CFR part 1605.

(b) Missed bonus contributions. This paragraph (b) applies when an employing agency fails to implement a contribution election that was properly submitted by a service member requesting that a TSP contribution be deducted from bonus pay. Within 30 days of receiving the employing agency's acknowledgment of the error, a service member may establish a schedule of makeup contributions with his or her employing agency to replace the missed contribution through future payroll deductions. These makeup contributions can be made in addition to any TSP contributions that the service member is otherwise entitled to make.

(1) The schedule of makeup contributions may not exceed four times the number of months it would take for the service member to earn basic pay equal to the dollar amount of the missed contribution. For example, a service member who earns $29,000 yearly in basic pay and who missed a $2,500 bonus contribution to the TSP can establish a schedule of makeup contributions with a maximum duration of 8 months. This is because it takes the service member

206
2 months to earn $2,500 in basic pay (at $2,416.67 per month).

(2) At its discretion, an employing agency may set a ceiling on the length of a schedule of employee makeup contributions. The ceiling may not, however, be less than twice the number of months it would take for the service member to earn basic pay equal to the dollar amount of the missed contribution.

§ 1604.7 Withdrawals.

A service member may withdraw all or a portion of his or her account under the rules in 5 CFR part 1650, with the following exceptions:

(a) Separate accounts. If the TSP maintains a service member account and a civilian account for an individual, a separate withdrawal request must be made for each account.

(b) Spousal rights. The spouse of a service member participant has the same TSP spousal rights as the spouse of a civilian participant covered under the Federal Employees’ Retirement System; those spousal rights in the context of a withdrawal (and the process by which a service member may obtain an exception to them) are explained at 5 CFR part 1650.

(c) Combat zone contributions. If a service member account contains combat zone contributions, the withdrawal will be distributed pro rata from all sources. If a participant requests the TSP to transfer all, or a portion, of a withdrawal to a traditional IRA or eligible employer plan, the share of the withdrawal attributable to combat zone contributions (if any) can be transferred only if the IRA or plan accepts such funds.

(d) Separation. The definition of separation from service at §1604.2 applies when determining a service member’s eligibility for a withdrawal.

§ 1604.8 Death benefits.

The account balance of a deceased service member will be paid as described at 5 CFR part 1651, with the following exceptions:

(a) Separate accounts. To designate a beneficiary for a TSP death benefit, a service member must file a valid beneficiary designation form. If the TSP maintains a service member account and a civilian account for an individual, a separate beneficiary designation form must be filed for each account.

(b) Combat zone contributions. If a service member account contains combat zone contributions, the death benefit payment will be made pro rata from all sources.

(c) Trustee-to-trustee transfers. The surviving spouse of a TSP participant can request the TSP to transfer a death benefit payment to a traditional IRA or eligible employer plan. The share of the death benefit payment that is attributable to combat zone contributions (if any) can be transferred only if the IRA or plan accepts such funds.

(d) Transfer to a TSP account. If the TSP maintains an account for a death benefit beneficiary who is the surviving spouse of the participant, the spouse can request the TSP to transfer the death benefit payment to his or her TSP account; the share attributable to combat zone contributions (if any) cannot be transferred into a civilian account.

[66 FR 50713, Oct. 4, 2001, as amended at 70 FR 32209, June 1, 2005]

§ 1604.9 Court orders and legal processes.

A TSP account can be divided in an action for divorce, annulment, or legal separation, and is subject to legal process relating to child support, alimony, or child abuse. The TSP will make a payment from a service member’s account under such orders or processes as described at 5 CFR part 1653, with the following exceptions:

(a) Separate accounts. To qualify for enforcement against the TSP, a court order or legal process must expressly relate to the TSP. Therefore, if the TSP maintains a service member account and a civilian account for an individual, a qualifying court order or legal process must expressly state from which account payment is to be made.

(b) Combat zone contributions. If a service member account contains combat zone contributions, the payment will be made pro rata from all sources,
§ 1604.10 Loans.

A service member may be eligible for a TSP loan as described at 5 CFR part 1655, with the following exceptions:

(a) Separate accounts. If the TSP maintains a service member account and a civilian account for an individual:

1. A separate loan application must be made for each account;
2. A participant may have no more than two loans outstanding from each account at any time; one loan from each account may be a loan for the purchase of a primary residence;
3. The Internal Revenue Code maximum loan amount test, which is described in 5 CFR part 1655, will be applied using the combined balances in both TSP accounts.

(b) Spousal rights. Before a loan agreement is approved for a service member account, the participant’s spouse must consent to the loan by signing the loan agreement. A request for an exception to the spousal consent requirement will be evaluated under the rules explained in 5 CFR part 1650.

(c) Combat zone contributions. The portion of a loan that is attributable to combat zone contributions (if any) will not be reported as taxable income to the participant as a result of the declaration.

[66 FR 50713, Oct. 4, 2001, as amended at 70 FR 32209, June 1, 2005]

PART 1605—CORRECTION OF ADMINISTRATIVE ERRORS

Subpart A—General

Sec. 1605.1 Definitions.

1605.2 Calculating, posting, and charging breakage.

Subpart B—Employing Agency Errors

1605.11 Makeup of missed or insufficient contributions.

1605.12 Removal of erroneous contributions.

1605.13 Back pay awards and other retroactive pay adjustments.

1605.14 Misclassified retirement system coverage.

1605.15 Reporting and processing late contributions and late loan payments.

1605.16 Claims for correction of employing agency errors; time limitations.

Subpart C—Board or TSP Record Keeper Errors

1605.21 Plan-paid breakage and other corrections.

1605.22 Claims for correction of Board or TSP record keeper errors; time limitations.

Subpart D—Miscellaneous Provisions

1605.31 Contributions missed as a result of military service.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 8351, 8432a, and 8474(b)(5) and (c)(1). Subpart B also issued under section 1043(b) of Public Law 104–106, 110 Stat. 186 and sec. 7202(m)(2) of Public Law 101–508, 104 Stat. 1398.

SOURCE: 66 FR 44277, Aug. 22, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1605.1 Definitions.

(a) Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1690.1.

(b) As used in this part:

"As of" date means the date on which a TSP contribution or other transaction entailing acquisition of investment fund shares should have taken place. Employing agencies use this
§ 1605.2 Calculating, posting, and charging breakage.

(a) The TSP will calculate breakage on late contributions, makeup agency contributions, and loan payments as described by §1605.15(b). This breakage calculation is subject to the following rules:

(1) The TSP will not calculate breakage if contributions or loan payments are posted within 30 days of the “as of” date, or if the total amount on a late payment record or the total agency contributions on a current payment record is less than $1.00; and

(2) The TSP will not take the participant’s interfund transfers into account when determining breakage.

(b) Calculating breakage. The TSP will calculate breakage as follows:

(1) For contributions or loan payments with “as of” dates on or after January 1, 2000, the TSP will:

(i) Use the participant’s contribution allocation on file for the “as of” date to determine how the funds would have been invested. If there is no contribution allocation on file, or one cannot be derived based on the investment of contributions, the TSP will consider the
§ 1605.11 Makeup of missed or insufficient contributions.

(a) Applicability. This section applies whenever, as the result of an employing agency error, a participant does not receive all of the TSP contributions to which he or she is entitled. This includes situations in which an employing agency error prevents a participant from making an election to contribute to his or her TSP account, in which an employing agency fails to implement a contribution election properly submitted by a participant, in which an employing agency fails to make agency automatic (1%) contributions or agency matching contributions that it is required to make, or in which an employing agency otherwise erroneously contributes less to the TSP for a participant’s account than it should have. The corrections required
by this section must be made in accordance with this part and the procedures provided to employing agencies by the Board in bulletins or other guidance. It is the responsibility of the employing agency to determine whether it has made an error that entitles a participant to error correction under this section.

(b) Employer makeup contributions. If an employing agency has failed to make agency automatic (1%) contributions that are required under 5 U.S.C. 8432(c)(1)(A), agency matching contributions that are required under section 8432(c)(2), or matching contributions that are authorized under 37 U.S.C. 211(d), the following rules apply:

(1) The employing agency must promptly submit all missed contributions to the TSP record keeper on behalf of the affected participant. For each pay date involved, the employing agency must submit a separate payment record showing the “as of” date for the contributions.

(2) The TSP will calculate the breakage due to the participant and post both the contributions and the associated breakage to the participant’s account in accordance with §1605.2.

(c) Employee makeup contributions. Within 30 days of receiving information from his or her employing agency indicating that the employing agency acknowledges that an error has occurred which has caused a smaller amount of employee contributions to be made to the participant’s account than should have been made, a participant may elect to establish a schedule to make up the deficient contributions through future payroll deductions. Employee makeup contributions can be made in addition to any TSP contributions that the participant is otherwise entitled to make. The following rules apply to employee makeup contributions:

(1) The schedule of makeup contributions elected by the participant must establish the dollar amount of the contributions to be made each pay period over the duration of the schedule. The contribution amount per pay period may vary during the course of the schedule, but the total amount to be contributed must be established when the schedule is created. After the schedule is created, a participant may, with the agreement of his or her agency, elect to change his or her payment amount (e.g., to accelerate payment). The length of the schedule may not exceed four times the number of pay periods over which the error occurred.

(2) At its discretion, an employing agency may set a ceiling on the length of a schedule of employee makeup contributions which is less than four times the number of pay periods over which the error occurred. The ceiling may not, however, be less than twice the number of pay periods over which the error occurred.

(3) The employing agency must implement the participant’s schedule of makeup contributions as soon as practicable.

(4) For each pay date involved, the employing agency must submit a separate payment record showing the “as of” date for which the employee contribution should have been made. An employee is not eligible to make up contributions with an “as of” date occurring during a period of six months following a financial hardship in-service withdrawal, as provided in 5 CFR 1650.33. An employee may make up contributions during a period of ineligibility due to a hardship withdrawal as long as the “as of” date is for an earlier period.

(5) Employee makeup contributions will be invested in accordance with the participant’s current contribution allocation. The number of shares of each TSP Fund which will be purchased will be determined by dividing the amount of the makeup contributions by the share price of the applicable fund(s) on the posting date.

(6) Employee makeup contributions will be included for purposes of applying the annual limit contained in Internal Revenue Code (I.R.C.) section 402(g) (26 U.S.C. 402(g)(1)). For purposes of applying that limit, employee makeup contributions will be applied against the limit for the year of the “as of” date.

(i) Before establishing a schedule of employee makeup contributions, the employing agency must review any schedule proposed by the affected participant, as well as the participant’s
§ 1605.12 Removal of erroneous contributions.

(a) Applicability. This section applies to the removal of funds erroneously contributed to the TSP. The TSP calls this action a negative adjustment, and agencies may only request negative adjustments of erroneous contributions made on or after January 1, 2000. Excess contributions addressed by this section include, for example, excess employee contributions that result from employing agency error and excess employer contributions. This section does not address excess contributions resulting from a FERCCA correction; those contributions are addressed in § 1605.14.

(b) Method of correction. Negative adjustment records must be submitted by employing agencies in accordance with this part and any other procedures provided by the Board.

(1) To remove money from a participant’s account, the employing agency must submit, for each attributable pay date involved, a negative adjustment record stating the attributable pay date and the amount, by source, of the erroneous contribution.

(2) A negative adjustment record may also be for any part of the contributions made for the attributable pay date. However, for each source of contributions, the negative adjustment may not exceed the amount of the contributions made for that date, minus any prior TSP contributions, if any, to determine whether the makeup contributions, when combined with prior contributions for the same year, would exceed the annual contribution limit(s) contained in I.R.C. section 402(g) for the year(s) with respect to which the contributions are being made.

(ii) The employing agency must not permit contributions that, when combined with prior contributions, would exceed the applicable annual contribution limit contained in I.R.C. section 402(g).

(7) A schedule of employee makeup contributions may be suspended if a participant has insufficient net pay to permit the makeup contributions. If this happens, the period of suspension should not be counted against the maximum number of pay periods to which the participant is entitled in order to complete the schedule of makeup contributions.

(8) A participant may elect to terminate a schedule of employee makeup contributions at any time, but a termination is irrevocable. If a participant separates from Federal service, the participant may elect to accelerate the payment schedule by a lump sum contribution from his or her final paycheck.

(9) At the same time that a participant makes up missed employee contributions, the employing agency must make any agency matching contributions that would have been made had the error not occurred. Agency matching contributions must be submitted pursuant to the rules set forth in paragraph (b) of this section. A participant may not receive matching contributions associated with any employee contributions that are not actually made up. If employee makeup contributions are suspended in accordance with paragraph (c)(7) of this section, the payment of agency matching contributions must also be suspended.

(10) If a participant transfers to an employing agency different from the one by which the participant was employed at the time of the missed contributions, it remains the responsibility of the former employing agency to determine whether employing agency error was responsible for the missed contributions. If it is determined that such an error has occurred, the current agency must take any necessary steps to correct the error. The current agency may seek reimbursement from the former agency of any amount that would have been paid by the former agency had the error not occurred.

(11) Employee makeup contributions may be made only by payroll deduction from basic pay or, for uniformed service participants, from basic pay, incentive pay, or special pay, including bonus pay. Contributions by check, money order, cash, or other form of payment directly from the participant to the TSP, or from the participant to the employing agency for deposit to the TSP, are not permitted.

[68 FR 35498, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32210, June 1, 2005]
prior negative adjustments for the same date.

(c) Processing negative adjustments. To determine current value, a negative adjustment will be allocated among the TSP Funds as it would have been allocated on the attributable pay period (as reported by the employing agency).

(1) If the attributable pay date for the erroneous contribution is on or before the date TSP accounts were converted to shares (and on or after January 1, 2000), the TSP will, for each source of contributions and investment fund:

(i) Determine the dollar value of the amount to be removed by using the monthly returns for the applicable TSP Fund;
(ii) Determine the number of shares that the dollar value determined in paragraph (c)(1)(i) of this section would have purchased on the conversion date; and
(iii) Multiply the price per share for the date the adjustment is posted by the number of shares calculated in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(2) If the attributable pay date of the negative adjustment is after the date TSP accounts were converted to shares, the TSP will, for each source of contributions and TSP Fund:

(i) Determine the number of shares that represent the amount of the contribution to be removed using the share price on the attributable pay date; and
(ii) Multiply the price per share on the date the adjustment is posted by the number of shares calculated in paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section.

(d) Employee contributions. The following rules apply to negative adjustments involving employee contributions:

(1) If, on the posting date, the amount calculated under paragraph (c) of this section is equal to or greater than the amount of the proposed negative adjustment, the amount of the adjustment, reduced by the investment loss, will be removed from the participant’s account and returned to the employing agency. However, the employing agency must refund to the participant the full amount of the erroneous contribution;

(2) If the amount calculated under paragraph (c) of this section is less than the amount of the proposed negative adjustment, the amount of the adjustment, reduced by the investment loss, will be removed from the participant’s account and returned to the employing agency. However, the employing agency must refund to the participant the full amount of the erroneous contribution;

(3) If an employing agency requests the removal of erroneous employee contributions from a participant’s account, it must also request the removal, under paragraph (e) of this section, of any attributable agency matching contributions; and

(4) If all employee contributions are removed from a participant’s account under the rules set forth in this section, the earnings attributable to those contributions will remain in the account until the participant removes them with an in-service or a post-employment withdrawal. If the participant is not eligible to maintain a TSP account, the employing agency must refund to the participant the full amount of the erroneous contribution.

(e) Employer contributions. The following rules apply to negative adjustments involving erroneous employer contributions:

(1) The amount calculated under paragraph (c) of this section will be removed from the participant’s account.

(2) Erroneous employer contributions will be returned to the employing agency only if the negative adjustment record is posted by the TSP record keeper within one year of the date the erroneous contribution was posted. If one year or more has elapsed when the negative adjustment record is posted, the amount computed under paragraph (c) of this section will be removed from the participant’s account and used to offset TSP administrative expenses;

(3) If the erroneous contribution has been in the participant’s account for less than one year when the negative adjustment record is posted and the amount computed under paragraph (c) of this section is equal to or greater than the amount of the adjustment, the employing agency will receive the
§ 1605.13 Back pay awards and other retroactive pay adjustments.

(a) Participant not employed. The following rules apply to participants who receive a back pay award or other retroactive pay adjustment for a period during which the participant was separated from Government employment:

(1) If the participant is reinstated to Government employment, immediately upon reinstatement the employing agency must give the participant the opportunity to submit a contribution election to make current contributions. The contribution election will be effective as soon as administratively feasible, but no later than the first day of the first full pay period after it is received;

(2) The employing agency must give the participant the following options for electing makeup contributions:

(i) If the participant had a contribution election on file when he or she separated, upon the participant’s reinstatement to Government employment, that election will be reinstated for purposes of the makeup contributions; or

(ii) Instead of making contributions for the period of separation in accordance with the reinstated contribution election, the participant may submit a new contribution election if he or she would have been eligible to make such an election but for the erroneous separation.

(3) All contributions made under this paragraph (a) and associated breakage will be invested according to the participant’s account allocation on the posting date. Breakage will be calculated using the G Fund share prices in accordance with §1605.2 unless otherwise required by the employing agency or the court or other tribunal with jurisdiction over the back pay case.

(b) Participant employed. The following rules apply to participants who receive a back pay award or other retroactive pay adjustment for a period during which the participant was not separated from Government employment:

(1) The participant will be entitled to make up contributions for the period covered by the back pay award or retroactive pay adjustment only if for that period—
(i) The participant had designated a percentage of basic pay to be contributed to the TSP; or
(ii) The participant had designated a dollar amount of contributions each pay period which equaled the applicable ceiling (FERS or CSRS) on contributions per pay period, and which, therefore, was limited as a result of the reduction in pay that is made up by the back pay award or other retroactive pay adjustment;

(2) The employing agency must compute the amount of additional employee contributions, agency matching contributions, and agency automatic (1%) contributions that would have been contributed to the participant’s account had the reduction in pay leading to the back pay award or other retroactive pay adjustment not occurred; and

(3) All contributions under this paragraph (b) and associated breakage will be posted to the participant’s account based on the participant’s contribution allocation on the posting date. Breakage will be calculated in accordance with §1605.2.

(c) Contributions to be deducted before payment or other retroactive pay adjustment. Employee makeup contributions required under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) Must be computed before the back pay award or other retroactive pay adjustment is paid, deducted from the back pay or other retroactive pay adjustment, and submitted to the TSP record keeper;

(2) Must not cause the participant to exceed the annual contribution limit(s) contained in sections 402(g) and 415(c) of the I.R.C. (26 U.S.C. 402(g) and 415(c)) for the year(s) with respect to which the contributions are being made, taking into consideration the TSP contributions already made in (or with respect to) that year; and

(3) Must be accompanied by attributable agency matching contributions. In any event, regardless of whether a participant elects to make up employee contributions, the employing agency must make all appropriate agency automatic (1%) contributions associated with the back pay award or other retroactive pay adjustment.

(d) Prior withdrawal of TSP account. If a participant has withdrawn his or her TSP account other than by purchasing an annuity, and the separation from Federal service upon which the withdrawal was based is reversed, resulting in reinstatement of the participant without a break in service, the participant will have the option to restore the amount withdrawn to his or her TSP account. The right to restore the withdrawn funds will expire if the participant does not notify the Board within 90 days of reinstatement. If the participant returns the funds that were withdrawn, the number of shares purchased will be determined by using the share price of the applicable investment fund on the posting date. Restored funds will not incur breakage.

(e) Participants who are covered by paragraph (d) of this section and who elect to return funds that were withdrawn may also elect to reinstate a loan which was previously declared to be a taxable distribution.


§ 1605.14 Misclassified retirement system coverage.

(a) If a CSRS participant is misclassified by an employing agency as a FERS participant, when the misclassification is corrected:

(1) Employee contributions that exceed the applicable contribution percentage for the pay period(s) involved may remain in the participant’s account. The participant may request the return of excess employee contributions made on or after January 1, 2000; those contributed before January 1, 2000, must remain in the participant’s account. If the participant requests a refund of employee contributions, the employing agency must submit a negative adjustment record to remove these funds under the procedure described in §1605.12.

(2) The TSP will forfeit all agency contributions that were made to a CSRS participant’s account. An employing agency may submit a negative adjustment record to request the return of an erroneous contribution that has been in the participant’s account for less than one year.
§ 1605.15 Reporting and processing late contributions and late loan payments.

(a) The employing agency must promptly submit late contributions to the TSP record keeper on behalf of the affected participant on late payment records as soon as the error is discovered. For each pay date involved, the employing agency must submit a separate record showing the “as of” date for the contributions. Breakage for both employee and agency contributions will be calculated, posted, and charged to the agency or forfeited to the TSP in accordance with §1605.2.
§ 1605.16 Claims for correction of employing agency errors; time limitations.

(a) Agency’s discovery of error. Upon discovery of an error made within the past six months involving the correct or timely remittance of payments to the TSP (other than a retirement system misclassification error, as covered in paragraph (c) of this section), an employing agency must promptly correct the error on its own initiative. If the error was made more than six months before it was discovered, the agency may exercise sound discretion in deciding whether to correct it, but, in any event, the agency must act promptly in doing so.

(b) Participant’s discovery of error. If an agency fails to discover an error of which a participant has knowledge involving the correct or timely remittance of a payment to the TSP (other than a retirement system misclassification error as covered by paragraph (c) of this section), the participant may file a claim with his or her employing agency to have the error corrected without a time limit. The agency must promptly correct any such error for which the participant files a claim within six months of its occurrence; if the participant files a claim to correct any such error after that time, the agency may do so at its sound discretion.

§ 1605.16 (c) Retirement system misclassification error. Errors arising from retirement system misclassification must be corrected no matter when they are discovered, whether by an agency or a participant.

(d) Agency procedures. Each employing agency must establish procedures for participants to submit claims for correction under this subpart. Each employing agency’s procedures must include the following:

(1) The employing agency must provide the participant with a decision on any claim within 30 days of its receipt, unless the employing agency provides the participant with good cause for requiring a longer period to decide the claim. A decision to deny a claim in whole or in part must be in writing and must include the reasons for the denial, citations to any applicable statutes, regulations, or procedures, a description of any additional material that would enable the participant to perfect the claim, and a statement of the steps necessary to appeal the denial;

(2) The employing agency must permit a participant at least 30 days to appeal the employing agency’s denial of all or any part of a claim for correction under this subpart. The appeal must be in writing and addressed to the agency official designated in the initial decision or in procedures promulgated by the agency. The participant may include with his or her appeal any documentation or comments that the participant deems relevant to the claim;

(3) The employing agency must issue a written decision on a timely appeal within 30 days of receipt of the appeal, unless the employing agency provides the participant with good cause for requiring a longer period to decide the appeal. The employing agency decision must include the reasons for the decision, as well as citations to any applicable statutes, regulations, or procedures; and

(4) If the agency decision on the appeal is not issued in a timely manner,
or if the appeal is denied in whole or in part, the participant will be deemed to have exhausted his or her administrative remedies and will be eligible to file suit against the employing agency under 5 U.S.C. 8477. There is no administrative appeal to the Board of a final agency decision.

[66 FR 44277, Aug. 22, 2001, as amended at 70 FR 32212, June 1, 2005]

Subpart C—Board or TSP Record Keeper Errors

§ 1605.21 Plan-paid breakage and other corrections.

(a) Plan-paid breakage. (1) Subject to paragraph (a)(3) of this section, if, because of an error committed by the Board or the TSP record keeper, a participant’s account is not credited or charged with the investment gains or losses the account have received had the error not occurred, the account will be credited accordingly.

(2) Errors that warrant the crediting of breakage under paragraph (a)(1) of this section include, but are not limited to:

(i) Delay in crediting contributions or other money to a participant’s account;

(ii) Improper issuance of a loan or withdrawal payment to a participant or beneficiary which requires the money to be restored to the participant’s account; and

(iii) Investment of all or part of a participant’s account in the wrong investment fund(s).

(3) A participant will not be entitled to breakage under paragraph (a)(1) of this section if the participant had the use of the money on which the investment gains would have accrued.

(4) If the participant continued to have a TSP account, or would have continued to have a TSP account but for the Board or TSP record keeper’s error, the TSP will compute gains or losses under paragraph (a)(1) of this section for the relevant period based upon the investment funds in which the affected money would have been invested had the error not occurred. If the participant did not have, and should not have had, a TSP account during this period, then the TSP will use the G Fund rate of return for the relevant period and return the money to the participant.

(b) Other corrections. The Executive Director may, in his discretion and consistent with the requirements of applicable law, correct any other errors not specifically addressed in this section, including payment of breakage, if the Executive Director determines that the correction would serve the interests of justice and fairness and equity among all participants of the TSP.

[70 FR 32212, June 1, 2005]

§ 1605.22 Claims for correction of Board or TSP record keeper errors; time limitations.

(a) Filing claims. Claims for correction of Board or TSP record keeper errors under this subpart may be submitted initially either to the TSP record keeper or the Board. The claim must be in writing and may be from the affected participant or beneficiary.

(b) Board’s or TSP record keeper’s discovery of error. (1) Upon discovery of an error made within the past six months involving a receipt or a disbursement, the Board or TSP record keeper must promptly correct the error on its own initiative. If the error was made more than six months before its discovery, the Board or the TSP record keeper may exercise sound discretion in deciding whether to correct the error, but, in any event, must act promptly in doing so.

(2) For errors concerning contribution allocations or interfund transfers, the Board or the TSP record keeper must promptly correct the error if it is discovered before 30 days after the issuance of the earlier of the most recent TSP participant (or loan) statement or transaction confirmation that reflected the error. If it is discovered after that time, the Board or TSP record keeper may use its sound discretion in deciding whether to correct the error, but, in any event, must act promptly in doing so.

(c) Participant’s or beneficiary’s discovery of error. (1) If the Board or TSP record keeper fails to discover an error of which a participant or beneficiary has knowledge involving a receipt or a disbursement, the participant or beneficiary may file a claim for correction of the error with the Board or the TSP
record keeper without time limit. The Board or the TSP record keeper must promptly correct any such error for which the participant or beneficiary filed a claim within six months of its occurrence; the correction of any such error for which the participant or beneficiary filed a claim after that time is in the sound discretion of the Board or TSP record keeper.

(2) For errors involving contribution allocations or interfund transfers of which a participant or beneficiary has knowledge, he or she may file a claim for correction with the Board or TSP record keeper no later than 30 days after the TSP provides the participant with a transaction confirmation reflecting the error, or makes available on its Web site a participant statement detailing the error. The Board or TSP record keeper must promptly correct such errors.

(3) If a participant or beneficiary fails to file a claim for correction of contribution allocations or interfund transfers in a timely manner, the Board or TSP record keeper may nevertheless, in its sound discretion, correct any such error that is brought to its attention.

(d) Processing claims. (1) If the initial claim is submitted to the TSP record keeper, the TSP record keeper may either respond directly to the claimant, or may forward the claim to the Board for response. If the TSP record keeper responds to a claim, and all or any part of the claim is denied, the claimant may request review by the Board within 90 days of the date of the record keeper’s response.

(2) If the Board denies all or any part of a claim (whether upon review of a TSP record keeper denial or upon an initial review by the Board), the claimant will be deemed to have exhausted his or her administrative remedy and may file suit under 5 U.S.C. 8477. If the claimant does not submit a request to the Board for review of a claim denial by the TSP record keeper within the 90 days permitted under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, the claimant will be deemed to have accepted the TSP record keeper’s decision.

§ 1605.31 Contributions missed as a result of military service.

(a) Applicability. This section applies to employees who meet the conditions specified at 5 CFR 1620.40 and who are eligible to make up employee contributions or to receive employing agency contributions missed as a result of military service.

(b) Missed employee contributions. An employee who separates or enters nonpay status to perform military service may be eligible to make up TSP contributions when he or she is reemployed or restored to pay status in the civilian service. Eligibility for making up missed employee contributions will be determined in accordance with the rules specified at 5 CFR part 1620, subpart E. Missed employee contributions must be made up in accordance with the rules set out in §1605.11(c) and 5 CFR 1620.42.

(c) Missed agency contributions. This paragraph (c) applies only to an employee who would have been eligible to receive agency contributions had he or she remained in civilian service or pay status. A FERS employee who separates or enters nonpay status to perform military service is eligible to receive agency makeup contributions when he or she is reemployed or restored to pay status in the civilian service, as follows:

(1) The employee is entitled to receive the agency automatic (1%) contributions that he or she would have received had he or she remained in civilian service or pay status. Within 60 days of the employee’s reemployment or restoration to pay status, the employing agency must calculate the agency automatic (1%) makeup contributions and report those contributions to the record keeper.

(2) An employee who contributed to a uniformed services TSP account during the period of military service is also immediately entitled to receive agency matching makeup contributions to his or her civilian account for the employee contributions to the uniformed services account that were deducted from his or her basic pay, subject to
any reduction in matching contributions required by paragraph (c)(4) of this section. However, an employee is not entitled to receive agency matching makeup contributions on contributions that were deducted from his or her incentive pay or special pay, including bonus pay, while performing military service.

(3) An employee who makes up missed contributions is entitled to receive attributable agency matching makeup contributions (unless the employee has already received the maximum amount of matching contributions, as described in paragraphs (c)(2) and (c)(4) of this section).

(4) If the employee received uniformed services matching contributions, the agency matching makeup contributions will be reduced by the amount of the uniformed services matching contributions.

(d) Breakage. The employee is entitled to breakage on agency contributions made under paragraph (c) of this section. The employee will elect to have the calculation based on either the contribution allocation(s) on file for the participant during the period of military service or the G Fund; the participant must make this election at the same time his or her makeup schedule is established pursuant to §1605.11(c).

[67 FR 49525, July 30, 2002, as amended at 70 FR 32212, June 1, 2005]

PART 1606 [RESERVED]

PART 1620—EXPANDED AND CONTINUING ELIGIBILITY

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1620.1 Application.
1620.2 Definitions.
1620.3 Contributions.
1620.4 Notices.

Subpart B—Cooperative Extension Service, Union, and Intergovernmental Personnel Act Employees

1620.10 Definition.
1620.11 Scope.
1620.12 Employing authority contributions.
1620.13 Retroactive contributions.
1620.14 Payment to the record keeper.

Subpart C—Justices and Judges

1620.20 Scope.
1620.21 Contributions.
1620.22 Withdrawals.
1620.23 Spousal rights.

Subpart D—Nonappropriated Fund Employees

1620.30 Scope.
1620.31 Definition.
1620.32 Employees who move to a NAF instrumentality on or after August 10, 1996.
1620.33 (Reserved)
1620.34 Employees who move from a NAF instrumentality to a Federal Government agency.
1620.35 Loan payments.
1620.36 Transmission of information.

Subpart E—Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA)—Covered Military Service

1620.40 Scope.
1620.41 Definitions.
1620.42 Processing TSP contribution elections.
1620.43 Agency payments to record keeper; agency ultimately responsible.
1620.44 Restoring forfeited agency automatic (1%) contributions.
1620.45 Suspending TSP loans, restoring post-employment withdrawals, and reversing taxable distributions.
1620.46 Agency responsibilities.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 8474(b)(5) and (c)(1).

Subpart C also issued under 5 U.S.C. 8440a(b)(7), 8440b(b)(8), and 8440c(b)(8).


Subpart E also issued under 5 U.S.C. 8432b(1) and 8440e.

SOURCE: 64 FR 31057, June 9, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1620.1 Application.

The Federal Employees’ Retirement System Act of 1986 (codified as amended largely at 5 U.S.C. 8351 and 8401 through 8479) originally limited TSP eligibility to specifically named groups of employees. On various occasions, Congress has since expanded TSP eligibility to other groups. Depending on the circumstances, that subsequent
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board

§ 1620.13 Retroactive contributions.

(a) An employing authority can make retroactive employer contributions on behalf of FERS employees described in this subpart, but cannot duplicate employer contributions already made to the TSP.

(b) An employing authority making retroactive employing agency contributions on behalf of a FERS employee described in §1620.12 must continue those contributions (but only to the extent they relate to service with the employing authority) if the employee returns to his or her agency of record or is transferred to another Federal agency without a break in service.

(c) CSRS and FERS employees covered by this subpart can make retroactive employee contributions relating to periods of service described in §1620.12, unless they already have been given the opportunity to make contributions for these periods of service.
§ 1620.14 Payment to the record keeper.

(a) The employing authority of a cooperative extension service employee (described at §1620.11(a)) is responsible for transmitting employer and employee contributions to the TSP record keeper.

(b) The employing authority of a union employee or an Intergovernmental Personnel Act employee (described at §1620.11(b) and (c), respectively) is responsible for transmitting employer and employee contributions to the employee’s Federal agency of record. Employee contributions will be deducted from the employee’s actual pay. The employee’s agency of record is responsible for transmitting the employer and employee’s contributions to the TSP record keeper in accordance with Board procedures. The employee’s election form (TSP-1) will be filed in the employee’s official personnel folder or other similar file maintained by the employing authority.

Subpart C—Justices and Judges

§ 1620.20 Scope.

(a) This subpart applies to:

(1) A justice or judge of the United States as defined in 28 U.S.C. 451;


(3) A judge of the United States Court of Federal Claims appointed under 28 U.S.C. 171 whose retirement is covered by 28 U.S.C. 178; and

(4) A judge of the Court of Veterans Appeals appointed under 38 U.S.C. 7296.

[64 FR 31057, June 9, 1999, as amended at 70 FR 32213, June 1, 2005]

§ 1620.21 Contributions.

(a) An individual covered under this subpart can make contributions to the TSP from basic pay in the amount described at 5 CFR 1600.22(a)(1). Unless stated otherwise in this subpart, he or she is covered by the same rules that apply to a CSRS participant in the TSP.

(b) The following amounts are not basic pay and no TSP contributions can be made from them:

(1) An annuity or salary received by a justice or judge of the United States (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 451) who is retired under 28 U.S.C. 371(a) or (b), or 372(a);

(2) Amounts received by a bankruptcy judge or a United States magistrate judge under a judges’ annuity described at 28 U.S.C. 377;

(3) An annuity or salary received by a judge of the United States Court of Federal Claims under 28 U.S.C. 178; and

(4) Retired pay received by a judge of the United States Court of Veterans Appeals under 38 U.S.C. 7296.

[64 FR 31057, June 9, 1999, as amended at 70 FR 32213, June 1, 2005]

§ 1620.22 Withdrawals.

(a) Post-employment withdrawal. An individual covered under this subpart can make a post-employment withdrawal election described at 5 U.S.C. 8433(b):

(1) Upon separation from Government employment.

(2) In addition to the circumstance described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, a post-employment withdrawal election can be made by:

(i) A justice or judge of the United States (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 451) who retires under 28 U.S.C. 371(a) or (b) or 372(a);

(ii) A bankruptcy judge or a United States magistrate judge who has not chosen a judges’ annuity, or to a judge of the United States Court of Federal Claims who is not covered by 28 U.S.C. 178.

Those individuals may participate in the TSP only if they are otherwise covered by CSRS or FERS.

[64 FR 31057, June 9, 1999, as amended at 70 FR 32213, June 1, 2005]
(iv) A judge of the United States Court of Veterans Appeals receiving retired pay under 38 U.S.C. 7296.

(b) In-service withdrawals. An individual covered under this subpart can request an in-service withdrawal described at 5 U.S.C. 8433(h) if he or she:

(1) Has not separated from Government employment; and

(2) Is not receiving retired pay as described in paragraph (a)(2) of this section.

§ 1620.23 Spousal rights.

(a) The current spouse of a justice or judge of the United States (as defined in 28 U.S.C. 451), or of a Court of Veterans Appeals judge, possesses the rights described at 5 U.S.C. 8351(b)(5).

(b) A current or former spouse of a bankruptcy judge, a United States magistrate judge, or a judge of the United States Court of Federal Claims, possesses the rights described at 5 U.S.C. 8435 and 8467 if the judge is covered under this subpart.

§ 1620.30 Scope.

This subpart applies to any employee of a Nonappropriated Fund (NAF) instrumentality of the Department of Defense (DOD) or the U.S. Coast Guard who elects to be covered by CSRS or FERS and to any employee in a CSRS- or FERS-covered position who elects to be covered by a retirement plan established for employees of a NAF instrumentality pursuant to the Portability of Benefits for Nonappropriated Fund Employees Act of 1990, Public Law 101–508, 104 Stat. 1388–308, 104 Stat. 1388–335 to 1388–341, as amended (codified largely at 5 U.S.C. 8347(q) and 8461(n)).

§ 1620.31 Definition.

As used in this subpart, move means moving from a position covered by CSRS or FERS to a NAF instrumentality of the DOD or Coast Guard, or vice versa, without a break in service of more than one year.

§ 1620.32 Employees who move to a NAF instrumentality on or after August 10, 1996.

Any employee who moves from a CSRS- or FERS-covered position to a NAF instrumentality on or after August 10, 1996, and who elects to continue to be covered by CSRS or FERS, will be eligible to contribute to the TSP as determined in accordance with 5 CFR part 1600.

§ 1620.33 [Reserved]

§ 1620.34 Employees who move from a NAF instrumentality to a Federal Government agency.

(a) An employee of a NAF instrumentality who moves from a NAF instrumentality to a Federal Government agency and who elects to be covered by a NAF retirement system is not eligible to participate in the TSP. Any TSP contributions relating to a period for which an employee elects retroactive NAF retirement coverage must be removed from the TSP as required by the regulations at 5 CFR part 1605.

(b) An employee of a NAF instrumentality who moves from a NAF instrumentality to a Federal Government agency and who elects to be covered by CSRS or FERS will become eligible to participate in the TSP as determined in accordance with 5 CFR part 1600.

§ 1620.35 Loan payments.

NAF instrumentalities must deduct and transmit TSP loan payments for employees who elect to be covered by CSRS or FERS to the record keeper in accordance with 5 CFR part 1655 and Board procedures. Loan payments may not be deducted and transmitted for employees who elect to be covered by the NAF retirement system. Such employees will be considered to have separated from Government service and must prepay their loans or the TSP will declare the loan to be a taxable distribution.

§ 1620.36 Transmission of information.

Any employee who moves to a NAF instrumentality must be reported by the losing Federal Government agency to the TSP record keeper as having been covered by a NAF instrumentality of the DOD or Coast Guard rather than...
as having separated from Government service. If the employee subsequently elects not to be covered by CSRS or FERS, the NAF instrumentality must submit an Employee Data Record to report the employee as having separated from Federal Government service as of the date of the move.

Subpart E—Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act (USERRA)—Covered Military Service

§ 1620.40 Scope.

To be covered by this subpart, an employee must have:
(a) Separated from Federal civilian service or entered leave-without-pay status in order to perform military service; and
(b) Become eligible to seek reemployment or restoration to duty by virtue of a release from military service, discharge from hospitalization, or other similar event that occurred on or after August 2, 1990; and
(c) Been reemployed in, or restored to, a position covered by CSRS or FERS pursuant to the provisions of 38 U.S.C. chapter 43.

§ 1620.41 Definitions.

As used in this subpart:
Current contributions means contributions that must be made for the current pay date which is reported on the journal voucher that accompanies the payroll submission.
Nonpay status means an employer-approved temporary absence from duty.
Reemployed or returned to pay status means reemployed in or returned to a pay status, pursuant to 38 U.S.C. chapter 43, to a position that is subject to 5 U.S.C. 8351 or chapter 84.
Retroactive period means the period for which an employee can make up missed employee contributions and receive missed agency contributions. It begins the day after the employee separates or enters nonpay status to perform military service and ends when the employee is reemployed or returned to pay status.
Separate from civilian service means to cease employment with the Federal Government, the U.S. Postal Service, or with any other employer from a position that is deemed to be civilian Government employment for purposes of participating in the TSP, for 31 or more full calendar days.

[67 FR 49525, July 30, 2002]

§ 1620.42 Processing TSP contribution elections.

(a) Current contribution election. If the employee entered nonpay status with a valid contribution election on file, the agency must immediately reinstate that election for current contributions when the employee returns to pay status, unless the employee files a new contribution election. If the employee separated to perform military service, he or she must make a new contribution election to begin current contributions.
(b) Makeup contribution election. Upon reemployment or return to pay status, an employee has 60 days to elect to make up missed contributions. An employee’s right to make retroactive TSP contributions will expire if an election is not made within 60 days of the participant’s reemployment or return to pay status.
(c) Makeup contributions. Makeup contributions will be processed as follows:
(1) If the employee had a valid contribution election on file when he or she separated or entered nonpay status to perform military service, that election form will be reinstituted for purposes of determining the makeup contributions, unless the employee submits a new contribution election which he or she could otherwise have made but for the performance of military service.
(2) An employee who terminated contributions within two months of entering military service will also be eligible to make a retroactive contribution election to be effective on the date the contributions were terminated.

[70 FR 32213, June 1, 2005]

§ 1620.43 Agency payments to record keeper; agency ultimately responsible.

(a) Agency making payments to record keeper. The current employing agency is responsible for making payments to
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board

§ 1620.45

the record keeper for all contributions, regardless of whether some of that expense is ultimately chargeable to a prior employing agency.

(b) Agency ultimately chargeable with expense. The agency that reemployed the participant is ordinarily the agency ultimately chargeable with the expense of agency contributions and the breakage attributable to them. However, if an employee changed agencies during the period between the date of reemployment and October 13, 1994, the employing agency as of October 13, 1994, is the agency ultimately chargeable with the expense.

(c) Reimbursement by agency ultimately chargeable with expense. If the agency that made the payments to the record keeper for agency contributions is not the agency ultimately chargeable for that expense, the agency that made the payments to the record keeper may, but is not required to, obtain reimbursement from the agency ultimately chargeable with the expense.

[70 FR 32213, June 1, 2005]

§ 1620.44 Restoring forfeited agency automatic (1%) contributions.

If an employee’s agency automatic (1%) contributions were forfeited because the employee was not vested when he or she separated to perform military service, the employee must notify the employing agency that a forfeiture occurred. The employing agency will follow the procedure described in §1620.46(e) to have those funds restored.

[64 FR 31057, June 9, 1999, as amended at 67 FR 49526, July 30, 2002]

§ 1620.45 Suspending TSP loans, restoring post-employment withdrawals, and reversing taxable distributions.

(a) Suspending TSP loans during non-pay status. If the TSP is notified that an employee entered into a nonpay status to perform military service, any outstanding TSP loan from a civilian TSP account will be suspended, that is, it will not be declared a taxable distribution while the employee is performing military service.

(1) Interest will accrue on the loan balance during the period of suspension. When the employee returns to civilian pay status, the employing agency will resume deducting loan payments from the participant’s basic pay and the TSP will reamortize the loan (which will include interest accrued during the period of military service). The maximum loan repayment term will be extended by the employee’s period of military service. Consequently, when the employee returns to pay status, the TSP record keeper must receive documentation to show the beginning and ending dates of military service.

(2) The TSP may close the loan account and declare it to be a taxable distribution if the TSP does not receive documentation that the employee entered into nonpay status. However, the taxable distribution can be reversed in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Restoring post-employment withdrawals. An employee who separates from civilian service to perform military service and who receives an automatic cashout of his or her account may return to the TSP an amount equal to the amount of the payment. The employee must notify the TSP record keeper of his or her intent to return the withdrawn funds within 90 days of the date the employee returns to civilian service or pay status; if the employee is eligible to return a withdrawal, the TSP record keeper will then inform the employee of the actions that must be taken to return the funds.

(c) Reversing taxable distributions. An employee may request that a taxable loan distribution be reversed if the taxable distribution resulted from the employee’s separation or placement in nonpay status to perform military service. The TSP will reverse the taxable distribution under the process described as follows:

(1) An employee who received a post-employment withdrawal when he or she separated to perform military service can have a taxable distribution reversed only if the withdrawn amount is returned as described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) A taxable loan distribution can be reversed either by reinstating the loan or by repaying it in full. The TSP loan can be reinstated only if the employee...
agrees to repay the loan within the maximum loan repayment term plus the length of military service, and if, after reinstatement of the loan, the employee will have no more than two outstanding loans, only one of which is a residential loan; and

(3) The employee must notify the TSP record keeper of his or her intent to reverse a taxable loan distribution within 90 days of the date the employee returns to civilian service or pay status; if the employee is eligible to reverse a taxable loan distribution, the TSP record keeper will then inform the employee of the actions that must be taken to reverse the distribution.

(d) Breakage. Employees will not receive breakage on amounts returned to their accounts under this section.

§ 1620.46 Agency responsibilities.

(a) General. Each employing agency must establish procedures for implementing these regulations. These procedures must at a minimum require agency personnel to identify eligible employees and notify them of their options under these regulations and the time period within which these options must be exercised.

(b) Agency records; procedure for reimbursement. The agency making payments to the record keeper for all contributions and attributable breakage will obtain from prior employing agencies whatever information is necessary to make accurate payments. If a prior employing agency is ultimately chargeable under §1620.43(b) for all or part of this expense, the agency making the payments to the record keeper will determine the procedure to follow in order to collect amounts owed to it by the agency ultimately chargeable with the expense.

(c) Payment schedule; matching contributions report. Agencies will, with the employee’s consent, prepare a payment schedule for making retroactive employee contributions which will be consistent with the procedures established at 5 CFR part 1605 for the correction of employing agency errors.

(d) Agency automatic (1%) contributions. Employing agencies must calculate the agency automatic (1%) contributions for all reemployed (or restored) FERS employees and report those contributions to the record keeper within 60 days of reemployment.

(e) Forfeiture restoration. When notified by an employee that a forfeiture of the agency automatic (1%) contributions occurred after the employee separated to perform military service, the employing agency must complete and file the appropriate paper TSP form with the TSP record keeper in accordance with the form’s instructions to have those funds restored.

(f) Thrift Savings Plan Service Computation Date. The agencies must include the period of military service in the Thrift Savings Plan Service Computation Date (TSP-SCD) of all reemployed FERS employees. If the period of military service has not been credited, the agencies must submit an employee data record to the TSP record keeper containing the correct TSP Service Computation Date.

5 CFR Ch. VI (1–1–09 Edition)
§ 1630.1 Purpose and scope.

These regulations implement the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 USC 552a. The regulations apply to all records maintained by the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board that are contained in a system of records and that contain information about an individual. The regulations establish procedures that (a) authorize an individual’s access to records maintained about him or her; (b) limit the access of other persons to those records; and (c) permit an individual to request the amendment or correction of records about him or her.

§ 1630.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part—

(a) Account number means the number assigned by the Agency to each participant’s TSP account which serves as the primary identification mechanism for a participant’s account. The participant’s Social Security number will remain the identifier for the submission of data and funds from agency and uniformed services payroll offices, for the submission of information to the Internal Revenue Service about distributions, and for some other administrative purposes.

(b) Agency means agency as defined in 5 USC 552(e);

(c) Board means the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board;

(d) Case reference number means the number assigned by the Agency to the recipient of a court order payment or a death benefit payment.

(e) Individual means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence;

(f) Maintain means to collect, use, or distribute;

(g) Record means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Board or the record keeper, including but not limited to education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the individual’s name, identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a finger or voice print or a photograph;

(h) Record keeper means the entity that is engaged by the Board to perform record keeping services for the TSP;

(i) Routine use means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of that record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected;

(j) System manager means the official of the Board who is responsible for the maintenance, collection, use, distribution, or disposal of information contained in a system of records;

(k) System of records means a group of any records under the control of the Board from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or other identifying particular assigned to the individual;

(l) Statistical record means a record in a system of records maintained for statistical research or reporting purposes only and not used in whole or in part in making any determination about an identifiable individual, except as provided by 13 U.S.C. 8;

(m) Subject individual means the individual by whose name or other identifying particular a record is maintained or retrieved;

(n) TSP means the Thrift Savings Plan which is administered by the Board pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 8351 and chapter 84 (subchapters III and VII);

(o) TSP participant means any individual for whom a TSP account has been established. This includes former participants, i.e., participants whose accounts have been closed;

(p) TSP records means those records maintained by the record keeper;

(q) VRS (Voice Response System) means the fully automated telephone information system for TSP account records;

(r) Work days as used in calculating the date when a response is due, includes those days when the Board is open for the conduct of Government business and does not include Saturdays, Sundays and Federal holidays.


§ 1630.3 Publication of systems of records maintained.

(a) Prior to the establishment or revision of a system of records, the Board will publish in the Federal Register
§ 1630.4 Request for notification and access.

(a) TSP records. (1) Records on TSP participants and the spouses, former spouses, and beneficiaries of TSP participants are maintained in the Governmentwide system of records, FRTIB–1, Thrift Savings Plan Records. A participant or a spouse, former spouse, or beneficiary of a participant must make his or her inquiry in accordance with the chart set forth in this paragraph. The mailing address of the Thrift Savings Plan is provided at http://www.tsp.gov. Telephone inquiries are subject to the verification procedures set forth in §1630.7. A written inquiry from a participant must include the participant’s name and the participant’s account number or Social Security number. A written inquiry from a spouse or former spouse or a beneficiary of the participant must include the inquiring party’s name and Social Security number or, if available, the case reference number as well as the name and Social Security number or account number of the participant.

Other third party inquiries (e.g., from other Federal agencies authorized to obtain information about the participant’s account) must include, at a minimum, the participant’s name and Social Security number.

To obtain information about or gain access to TSP records about you:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If you want:</th>
<th>If you are a participant who is a current Federal employee:</th>
<th>If you are a participant who has separated from Federal employment or a spouse, former spouse, or beneficiary:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To make inquiry as to whether you are a subject of this system of records:</td>
<td>Call or write to your employing agency in accordance with agency procedures for personnel or payroll records.</td>
<td>Call or write to TSP record keeper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To gain access to a record about you:</td>
<td>Call or write to your employing agency to request access to personnel and payroll records regarding the agency’s and the participant’s contributions, and adjustments to contributions. Call or write to the TSP record keeper to gain access to loan status and repayments, earnings, contributions allocation elections, interfund transfers, and withdrawal records.</td>
<td>Call or write to TSP record keeper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To learn the history of disclosures of records about you to entities other than the participant’s employing agency or the Board or auditors see §1630.4 (a)(4).</td>
<td>Write to TSP record keeper.</td>
<td>Write to TSP record keeper.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

§ 1630.4 Request for notification and access.

(b) When a system of records is established or revised, the Board will publish in the Federal Register a notice about the system. The notice shall include:

1. The system name,
2. The system location,
3. The categories of individuals covered by the system,
4. The categories of records in the system,
5. The Board’s authority to maintain the system,
6. The routine uses of the system,
7. The Board’s policies and practices for maintenance of the system,
8. The system manager,
9. The procedures for notification, access to and correction of records in the system, and
10. The sources of information for the system.

If you want:

- To make inquiry as to whether you are a subject of this system of records:
  - Call or write to your employing agency in accordance with agency procedures for personnel or payroll records.
  - Call or write to the TSP record keeper to gain access to loan status and repayments, earnings, contributions allocation elections, interfund transfers, and withdrawal records.
- To learn the history of disclosures of records about you to entities other than the participant’s employing agency or the Board or auditors see §1630.4 (a)(4).

If you are a participant who has separated from Federal employment or a spouse, former spouse, or beneficiary:

- Call or write to TSP record keeper.
§ 1630.6 TSP Web site and the ThriftLine: account balance; available loan amount; the status of a monthly withdrawal payment; the current status of a loan or withdrawal application; and an interfund transfer request. To access these features, the participant may be required to provide identity and account verification information such as his or her account number, PIN, or Web password.

(3) A Privacy Act request which is incorrectly submitted to the Board will not be considered received until received by the record keeper. The Board will submit such a Privacy Act request to the record keeper within three workdays. A Privacy Act request which is incorrectly submitted to the record keeper will not be considered received until received by the employing agency. The record keeper will submit such a Privacy Act request to the employing agency within three workdays.

(4) No disclosure history will be made when the Board contracts for an audit of TSP financial statements (which includes the review and sampling of TSP account balances).

(5) No disclosure history will be made when the Department of Labor or the General Accounting Office audits TSP financial statements (which includes the review and sampling of TSP account balances) in accordance with their responsibilities under chapter 84 of title 5 of the U.S. Code. Rather, a requester will be advised that these agencies have statutory obligations to audit TSP activities and that in the course of such audits they randomly sample individual TSP accounts to test for account accuracy.

(b) Non-TSP Board records. An individual who wishes to know if a specific system of records maintained by the Board contains a record pertaining to him or her, or who wishes access to such records, shall address a written request to the Privacy Act Officer, Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, 1220 H Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005. The request letter should contain the complete name and identifying number of the pertinent system as published in the annual Federal Register notice describing the Board’s Systems of Records; the full name and address of the subject individual; the subject’s Social Security number if a Board employee; a brief description of the nature, time, place, and circumstances of the individual’s prior association with the Board; and any other information the individual believes would help the Privacy Act Officer determine whether the information about the individual is included in the system of records. In instances where the information is insufficient to ensure disclosure to the subject individual to whom the record pertains, the Board reserves the right to ask the requester for additional identifying information. The words “PRIVACY ACT REQUEST” should be printed on both the letter and the envelope.

§ 1630.5 Granting access to a designated individual.

(a) An individual who wishes to have a person of his or her choosing review a record or obtain a copy of a record from the Board or the TSP record keeper shall submit a signed statement authorizing the disclosure of his or her record before the record will be disclosed. The authorization shall be maintained with the record.

(b) The Board or the TSP record keeper will honor any Privacy Act request (e.g., a request to have access or to amend a record) which is accompanied by a valid power of attorney from the subject of the record.

§ 1630.6 Action on request.

(a) For TSP records, the record keeper designee, and for non-TSP records, the Privacy Act Officer will answer or acknowledge the inquiry within 10 work days of the date it is received. When the answer cannot be made within 10 work days, the record keeper or Privacy Act Officer will provide the requester with the date when a response may be expected and, whenever possible, the specific reasons for the delay.

(b) At a minimum, the acknowledgement to a request for access shall include:
§ 1630.7

(1) When and where the records will be available;
(2) Name, title and telephone number of the official who will make the records available;
(3) Whether access will be granted only by providing a copy of the record through the mail, or only by examination of the record in person if the Privacy Act Officer after consulting with the appropriate system manager has determined the requester’s access would not be unduly impeded;
(4) Fee, if any, charged for copies (See §1630.16); and
(5) If necessary, documentation required to verify the identity of the requester (See §1630.7).


§ 1630.7 Identification requirements.

(a) In person. An individual should be prepared to identify himself or herself by signature, i.e., to note by signature the date of access, Social Security number, and to produce one photographic form of identification (driver’s license, employee identification, annuitant card, passport, etc.). If an individual is unable to produce adequate identification, the individual must sign a statement asserting his or her identity and acknowledging that knowingly or willfully seeking or obtaining access to records about another person under false pretenses may result in a fine of up to $5,000 (see §1630.18). In addition, depending upon the sensitivity of the records, the Privacy Act Officer or record keeper designee after consulting with the appropriate system manager may require further reasonable assurances, such as statements of other individuals who can attest to the identity of the requester.

(b) In writing. A participant shall provide his or her name, date of birth, and account number or Social Security number and shall sign the request. Most other individuals shall provide the participant’s account number or Social Security number, shall provide a statement of relationship to the participant unless it is clearly identified in the nature of the correspondence, and shall sign the request. If a request for access is granted by mail and, in the opinion of the Privacy Act Officer or record keeper designee after consulting with the appropriate system manager, the disclosure of the records through the mail may result in harm or embarrassment (if a person other than the subject individual were to receive the records), a notarized statement of identity or some other similar assurance of identity will be required.

(c) By telephone. (1) Telephone identification procedures apply only to requests from participants and spouses, former spouses, or beneficiaries of participants for information in FRTIB–1, Thrift Savings Plan Records, which is retrieved by their respective account numbers (or case reference numbers) or Social Security numbers.

(2) A participant or a spouse, former spouse, or beneficiary of a participant must identify himself or herself by providing to the record keeper designee his or her name, account number (or case reference number) or Social Security number, and any other information requested. If the record keeper designee determines that any of the information provided by telephone is incorrect, the requester will be required to submit a request in writing.

(3) A participant may also access the TSP Web site or call the TSP ThriftLine to obtain account information. These systems may require identity and account verification information such as the participant’s account number and Web password or PIN for the Web site and ThriftLine respectively.


§ 1630.8 Access of others to records about an individual.

(a) The Privacy Act provides for access to records in systems of records in those situations enumerated in 5 U.S.C. 552a(b) and are set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) No official or employee of the Board, or any contractor of the Board or other Federal agency operating a Board system of records under an interagency agreement, shall disclose any record to any person or to another agency without the express written consent of the subject individual, unless the disclosure is:
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board § 1630.11

(1) To officers or employees (including contract employees) of the Board or the record keeper who need the information to perform their official duties;

(2) Pursuant to the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552;

(3) For a routine use that has been published in a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER (routine uses for the Board’s systems of records are published separately in the FEDERAL REGISTER and are available from the Board’s Privacy Act Officer);

(4) To the Bureau of the Census for uses under title 13 of the United States Code;

(5) To a person or agency which has given the Board or the record keeper advance written notice of the purpose of the request and certification that the record will be used only for statistical purposes. (In addition to deleting personal identifying information from records released for statistical purposes, the Privacy Act Officer or record keeper designee shall ensure that the identity of the individual cannot reasonably be deduced by combining various statistical records);

(6) To the National Archives of the United States if a record has sufficient historical or other value to warrant its continued preservation by the United States Government, or for evaluation by the Archivist of the United States or the designee of the Archivist to determine whether the record has such value;

(7) In response to a written request that identifies the record and the purpose of the request made by another agency or instrumentality of any Government jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for civil or criminal law enforcement activity, if that activity is authorized by law;

(8) To a person pursuant to a showing of compelling circumstances affecting the health or safety of an individual, if upon such disclosure a notification is transmitted to the last known address of the subject individual;

(9) To either House of Congress, or to a Congressional committee or subcommittee if the subject matter is within its jurisdiction;

(10) To the Comptroller General, or an authorized representative, in the course of the performance of the duties of the General Accounting Office;

(11) Pursuant to the order of a court of competent jurisdiction; or

(12) To a consumer reporting agency in accordance with section 3711(f) of Title 31.

§ 1630.9 Access to the history (accounting) of disclosures from records.

Rules governing access to the accounting of disclosures are the same as those for granting access to the records as set forth in §1630.4.

§ 1630.10 Denials of access.

(a) The Privacy Act Officer or the record keeper designee for records covered by system FRTIB–1, may deny an individual access to his or her record if:

(1) In the opinion of the Privacy Act Officer or the record keeper designee, the individual seeking access has not provided proper identification to permit access; or

(2) The Board has published rules in the FEDERAL REGISTER exempting the pertinent system of records from the access requirement.

(b) If access is denied, the requester shall be informed of the reasons for denial and the procedures for obtaining a review of the denial.

§ 1630.11 Requirements for requests to amend records.

(a) TSP records. (1) A spouse, former spouse or beneficiary of a TSP participant who wants to correct or amend his or her record must write to the TSP record keeper. A participant in the TSP who wants to correct or amend a TSP record pertaining to him or her shall submit a written request in accordance with the following chart:
To correct or amend a TSP record

If the type of record is:

Personnel or personal records (e.g., age, address, Social Security number, date of birth)
The agency’s and the participant’s contributions, and adjustments to contributions.
Earnings, investment allocation, interfund transfers, loans, loan repayments, and withdrawals.

If you are a participant who is a current Federal employee write to:
Write to your employing agency.
Write to your employing agency.
Write to TSP record keeper.

If you are a participant who has separated from Federal employment write to:
Write to TSP record keeper.
Write to your former employing agency.
Write to TSP record keeper.

(2) The address of the record keeper is listed in §1630.4(a).

(3) Requests for amendments which are claims for money because of administrative error will be processed in accordance with the Board’s Error Correction regulations found at 5 CFR part 1605. Sections 1630.12(b)–1630.14 of this part do not apply to such money claim amendments to TSP records as the Error Correction regulations are an equivalent substitute. Non-money claim TSP record appeals are covered by §§1630.12–1630.14, or if covered by the above chart the employing, or former employing, agency’s Privacy Act procedures.

(4) Corrections to TSP account records which are made by the Board, its recordkeeper or the employing agency or the former employing agency on its own motion because of a detected administrative error will be effected without reference to Privacy Act procedures.

(5) A participant in the TSP who is currently employed by a Federal agency should be aware that the employing agency provides to the Board personal and payroll records on the participant, such as his or her date of birth, Social Security number, retirement code, address, loan repayments, the amount of participant’s contribution, amount of the Government’s contribution, if the participant is covered by the Federal Employees’ Retirement System Act (FERSA, 5 U.S.C. Chapter 84), and adjustments to contributions. Requests submitted to the Board, or its recordkeeper, to correct information provided by the employing Federal agency will be referred to the employing agency. The reason for this referral is that the Board receives information periodically for the TSP accounts; if the employing agency does not resolve the alleged error, the Board will continue to receive the uncorrected information periodically regardless of a one-time Board correction. The employing agency also has custody of the election form (which is maintained in the Official Personnel Folder). Requests for amendment or correction of records described in this paragraph should be made to the employing agency.

(b) Non-TSP records. (1) Any other individual who wants to correct or amend a record pertaining to him or her shall submit a written request to the Board’s Privacy Act Officer whose address is listed in §1630.4. The words “Privacy Act—Request to Amend Record” should be written on the letter and the envelope.

(2) The request for amendment or correction of the record should, if possible, state the exact name of the system of records as published in the Federal Register; a precise description of the record proposed for amendment; a brief statement describing the information the requester believes to be inaccurate or incomplete, and why; and the amendment or correction desired. If the request to amend the record is the result of the individual’s having gained access to the record in accordance with §§1630.4, 1630.5, 1630.6 or §1630.7, copies of previous correspondence between the requester and the Board should be attached, if possible.

(3) If the individual’s identity has not been previously verified, the Board may require documentation of identification as described in §1630.7.

§1630.12 Action on request to amend a record.

(a) For TSP records, the record keeper will acknowledge a request for amendment of a record, which is to be decided by that office in accordance with the chart in §1630.11, within 10 work days. Requests received by the record keeper which are to be decided by the current or former employing agency will be sent to that agency by
§ 1630.14 Appeals process.

(a) Within 20 work days of receiving the request for review, the Executive Director, after consultation with the General Counsel, will make a final determination on the appeal. If a final decision cannot be made in 20 work days, the Privacy Act Officer will inform the requester of the reasons for the delay and the date on which a final decision can be expected. Such extensions are unusual, and should not exceed an additional 30 work days.

(b) If the original request was for access and the initial determination is reversed, the procedures in § 1630.7 will be followed. If the initial determination is upheld, the requester will be so informed and advised of the right to judicial review pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g).

(c) If the initial denial of a request to amend a record is reversed, the Board or the record keeper will correct the record as requested and inform the individual of the correction. If the original decision is upheld, the requester will be informed and notified in writing of the right to judicial review pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g) and the right to file a concise statement of disagreement with the Executive Director. The statement of disagreement should include an explanation of why the requester believes the record is inaccurate, irrelevant, untimely, or incomplete. The Executive Director shall maintain the statement of disagreement with the disputed record, and shall include a...
copy of the statement of disagreement to any person or agency to whom the record has been disclosed, if the disclosure was made pursuant to §1630.9.


§ 1630.15 Exemptions.

(a) Pursuant to subsection (k) of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, the Board may exempt certain portions of records within designated systems of records from the requirements of the Privacy Act, (including access to and review of such records pursuant to this part) if such portions are:

(1) Subject to the provisions of section 552(b)(1) of the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552;

(2) Investigatory material compiled for law enforcement purposes, other than material within the scope of subsection (j)(2) of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a: Provided, however, that if any individual is denied any right, privilege, or benefit that he would otherwise be entitled by Federal law, or for which he would otherwise be eligible, as a result of the maintenance of such material, such material shall be provided to such individual, except to the extent that the disclosure of such material would reveal the identity of a source who furnished information to the Government under an express promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence, or, prior to the effective date of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, under an implied promise that the identity of the source would be held in confidence.

(b) Those designated systems of records which are exempt from the requirements of this part or any other requirements of the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a, will be indicated in the notice of designated systems of records published by the Board.

(c) Nothing in this part will allow an individual access to any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding.

§ 1630.16 Fees.

(a) Individuals will not be charged for:

(1) The search and review of the record; and

(2) Copies of ten (10) or fewer pages of a requested record.

(b) Records of more than 10 pages will be photocopied for 15 cents a page. If the record is larger than 8½ × 14 inches, the fee will be the cost of reproducing the record through Government or commercial sources.

(c) Fees must be paid in full before requested records are disclosed. Payment shall be by personal check or money order payable to the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, and mailed or delivered to the record keeper or to the Privacy Act Officer, depending upon the nature of the request, at the address listed in §1630.4.

(d) The Head, TSP Service Office or the Privacy Act Officer may waive the fee if:
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board

§ 1631.1 Definitions.

(a) Board means the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board.
(b) Agency means agency as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(e).
(c) Executive Director means the Executive Director of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 8401(13) and as further described in 5 U.S.C. 8474.
(d) FOIA means Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, as amended.
(e) FOIA Officer means the Board’s Director of Administration or his or her designee.
(f) General Counsel means the General Counsel of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board.
(g) Working days or workdays means those days when the Board is open for the conduct of Government business, and does not include Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal holidays.
§ 1631.2 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains the regulations of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, implementing 5 U.S.C. 552. The regulations of this subpart describe the procedures by which records may be obtained from all organizational units within the Board and from its recordkeeper. Official records of the Board, except those already published in bulk by the Board, available pursuant to the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552 shall be furnished to members of the public only as prescribed by this subpart. To the extent that it is not prohibited by other laws the Board also will make available records which it is authorized to withhold under 5 U.S.C. 552 whenever it determines that such disclosure is in the interest of the Thrift Savings Plan.

§ 1631.3 Organization and functions.

(a) The Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board was established by the Federal Employees’ Retirement System Act of 1986 (Pub. L. 99–335, 5 U.S.C. 8401 et seq.). Its primary function is to manage and invest the Thrift Savings Fund for the exclusive benefit of its participants (e.g., participating Federal employees, Federal judges, and Members of Congress). The Board is responsible for investment of the assets of the Thrift Savings Fund and the management of the Thrift Savings Plan. The Board consists of:

(1) The five part-time members who serve on the Board;
(2) The Office of the Executive Director;
(3) The Office of Investments;
(4) The Office of the General Counsel;
(5) The Office of Benefits and Program Analysis;
(6) The Office of Accounting;
(7) The Office of Administration;
(8) The Office of External Affairs;
(9) The Office of Automated Systems; and
(10) The Office of Communications.

(b) The Board has no field organization; however, it provides for its recordkeeping responsibility by contract or interagency agreement. The recordkeeper may be located outside of Washington, DC area. Thrift Savings Plan records maintained for the Board by its recordkeeper are Board records subject to these regulations. Board offices are presently located at 1250 H Street, NW., Washington, DC 20005.

§ 1631.4 Public reference facilities and current index.

(a) The Board maintains a public reading area located in room 4308 at 1250 H Street, NW., Washington, DC. Reading area hours are from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Monday through Friday, exclusive of Federal holidays. Electronic reading room documents are available through http://www.frtib.gov. In the reading area and through the Web site, the Board makes available for public inspection, copying, and downloading materials required by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2), including documents published by the Board in the FEDERAL REGISTER which are currently in effect.

(b) The FOIA Officer shall maintain an index of Board regulations, directives, bulletins, and published materials.

(c) The FOIA officer shall also maintain a file open to the public, which shall contain copies of all grants or denials of FOIA requests, appeals, and appeal decisions by the General Counsel. The materials shall be filed by chronological number of request within each calendar year, indexed according to the exceptions asserted, and, to the extent feasible, indexed according to the type of records requested.

§ 1631.5 Records of other agencies.

Requests for records that originated in another agency and that are in the custody of the Board may, in appropriate circumstances, be referred to that agency for consultation or processing, and the person submitting the request shall be so notified.
§ 1631.6 How to request records—form and content.

(a) A request made under the FOIA must be submitted in writing, addressed to: FOIA Officer, Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, 1250 H Street, NW., Washington, DC 20005. The words “FOIA Request” should be clearly marked on both the letter and the envelope.

(b) Each request must reasonably describe the record(s) sought, including, when known: Entity/individual originating the record, date, subject matter, type of document, location, and any other pertinent information which would assist in promptly locating the record(s). Each request should also describe the type of entity the requester is for fee purposes. See §1631.11.

(c) When a request is not considered reasonably descriptive, or requires the production of voluminous records, or places an extraordinary burden on the Board, seriously interfering with its normal functioning to the detriment of the Thrift Savings Plan, the Board may require the person or agent making the FOIA request to confer with a Board representative in order to attempt to verify, and, if possible, narrow the scope of the request.

(d) Upon initial receipt of the FOIA request, the FOIA Officer will determine which official or officials within the Board shall have the primary responsibility for collecting and reviewing the requested information and drafting a proposed response.

(e) Any Board employee or official who receives a FOIA request shall promptly forward it to the FOIA Officer, at the above address. Any Board employee or official who receives an oral request made under the FOIA shall inform the person making the request of the provisions of this subpart requiring a written request according to the procedures set out herein.

(f) When a person requesting expedited access to records has demonstrated a compelling need, or when the Board has determined that it is appropriate to expedite its response, the Board will process the request ahead of other requests.

(g) To demonstrate compelling need in accordance with paragraph (f) of this section, the requester must submit a written statement that contains a certification that the information provided therein is true and accurate to the best of the requester’s knowledge and belief. The statement must demonstrate that:

1. The failure to obtain the record on an expedited basis could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; or

2. The requester is a person primarily engaged in the dissemination of information, and there is an urgent need to inform the public concerning an actual or alleged Federal Government activity that is the subject of the request.

§ 1631.7 Initial determination. The FOIA Officer shall have the authority to approve or deny requests received pursuant to these regulations. The decision of the FOIA Officer shall be final, subject only to administrative review as provided in §1631.10.

§ 1631.8 Prompt response.

(a)(1) When the FOIA Officer receives a request for expedited processing, he or she will determine within 10 work days whether to process the request on an expedited basis.

(2) When the FOIA Officer receives a request for records which he or she, in good faith, believes is not reasonably descriptive, he or she will so advise the requester within 5 work days. The time limit for processing such a request will not begin until receipt of a request that reasonably describes the records being sought.

(b) The FOIA Officer will either approve or deny a reasonably descriptive request for records within 20 work days after receipt of the request, unless additional time is required for one of the following reasons:

1. It is necessary to search for and collect the requested records from other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request (e.g., the record keeper);

2. It is necessary to search for, collect, and examine a voluminous amount of records which are demanded in a single request;
§ 1631.9 Responses—form and content.

(a) When a requested record has been identified as to where and when the record will be available for inspection or that copies will be made available, the notification shall also advise the person making the request of any fees assessed under §1631.13 of this part.

(b) A denial or partial denial of a request for records shall be in writing signed by the FOIA Officer and shall include:

1. The name and title of the person making the determination;
2. A statement of fees assessed, if any; and
3. A reference to the specific exemption under the FOIA authorizing the withholding of the record, and a brief explanation of how the exemption applies to the record withheld; or
4. If appropriate, a statement that, after diligent effort, the requested records have not been found or have not been adequately examined during the time allowed by §1631.8, and that the denial will be reconsidered as soon as the search or examination is complete; and
5. A statement that the denial may be appealed to the General Counsel within 30 calendar days of receipt of the denial or partial denial.

(c) If, after diligent effort, existing requested records have not been found, or are known to have been destroyed or otherwise disposed of, the FOIA Officer shall so notify the requester.

§ 1631.10 Appeals to the General Counsel from initial denials.

(a) When the FOIA Officer has denied a request for expedited processing or a request for records, in whole or in part, the person making the request may, within 30 calendar days of receipt of the response of the FOIA Officer, appeal the denial to the General Counsel. The appeal must be in writing, addressed to the General Counsel, Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, 1250 H Street, NW., Washington, DC 20005, and clearly labeled as “Freedom of Information Act Appeal.”

(b)(1) The General Counsel will act upon the appeal of a denial of a request for expedited processing within 5 work days of its receipt.

(2) The General Counsel will act upon the appeal of a denial of a request for records within 20 work days of its receipt.

(c) The General Counsel will decide the appeal in writing and mail the decision to the requester.

(d) If the appeal concerns an expedited processing request and the decision is in favor of the person making the request, the General Counsel will order that the request be processed on an expedited basis. If the decision concerning a request for records is in favor of the requester, the General Counsel will order that the subject records be promptly made available to the person making the request.

(e) If the appeal of a request for expedited processing of records is denied, in whole or in part, the General Counsel’s decision will set forth the basis for the decision. If the appeal of a request for records is denied, in whole or in part, the General Counsel’s decision will set forth the exemption relied on and a brief explanation of how the exemption applies to the records withheld and the reasons for asserting it, if different from the reasons described by the FOIA Officer under §1631.9. The denial of a request for records will state that the
person making the request may, if dissatisfied with the decision on appeal, file a civil action in Federal court. (A Federal court does not have jurisdiction to review a denial of a request for expedited processing after the Board has provided a complete response to the request.)

(f) No personal appearance, oral argument, or hearing will ordinarily be permitted in connection with an appeal of a request for expedited processing or an appeal for records.

(g) On appeal of a request concerning records, the General Counsel may reduce any fees previously assessed.

[63 FR 41708, Aug. 5, 1998]

§ 1631.11 Fees to be charged—categories of requesters.

(a) There are four categories of FOIA requesters; commercial use requesters; representatives of news media; educational and noncommercial scientific institutions; and all other requesters. The Freedom of Information Reform Act of 1986 prescribes specific levels of fees for each of these categories:

(1) When records are being requested for commercial use, the fee policy of the Board is to levy full allowable direct cost of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the records sought. Commercial users are not entitled to two hours of free search time, nor 100 free pages of reproduction of documents, nor waiver or reduction of fees, based on an assertion that disclosure would be in the public interest. The full allowable direct cost of searching for, and reviewing, records will be charged even if there is ultimately no disclosure of records. Commercial use is defined as a use that furthers the commercial trade or profit interests of the requester or person on whose behalf the request is made. In determining whether a requester falls within the commercial use category, the Board will look to the use to which a requester will put the documents requested.

(2) When records are being requested by representatives of the news media, the fee policy of the Board is to levy reproduction charges only, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. The phrase “representatives of the news media” refers to any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term “news” means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news media entities include television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large, and publishers of periodicals (but only in those instances where they can qualify as disseminators of news) who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public. These examples are not intended to be all-inclusive. As traditional methods of news delivery evolve (e.g. electronic dissemination of newspapers through telecommunications services), such alternative media would be included in this category. In the case of freelance journalists, they may be regarded as working for a news organization if they can demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that organization, even though not actually employed by it. A publication contract would be the clearest proof, but the Board may also look to the past publication record of a requester in making this determination.

(3) When records are being requested by an educational or noncommercial scientific institution whose purpose is scholarly or scientific research, the fee policy of the Board is to levy reproduction charges only, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. The term “educational institution” refers to a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of professional education, and an institution of vocational education, which operates a program or programs of scholarly research. The term “noncommercial scientific institution” refers to an institution that is not operated on a commercial basis as that term is defined under paragraph (a)(1) of this section and which is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research, the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, a requester must show that the
request is being made under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use, but are sought in furtherance of scholarly (if the request is from an educational institution) or scientific (if the request is from a non-commercial scientific institution) research.

(4) For any other request which does not meet the criteria contained in paragraphs (a) (1) through (3) of this section, the fee policy of the Board is to levy full reasonable direct cost of searching for and duplicating the records sought, except that the first 100 pages of reproduction and the first two hours of search time will be furnished without charge. If computer search time is required, the first two hours of computer search time will be based on the hourly cost of operating the central processing unit and the operator’s hourly salary plus 23.5 percent. When the cost of the computer search, including the operator time and the cost of operating the computer to process the request, equals the equivalent dollar amount of two hours of the salary of the person performing the search, i.e., the operator, the Board shall begin assessing charges for computer search. Requests from individuals requesting records about themselves filed in the Board’s systems of records shall continue to be treated under the provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974, which permit fees only for reproduction. The Board’s fee schedule is set out in §1631.14 of this part.

(b) Except for requests that are for a commercial use, the Board may not charge for the first two hours of search time or for the first 100 pages of reproduction. However, a requestor may not file multiple requests at the same time, each seeking portions of a document or documents, solely in order to avoid payment of fees. When the Board believes that a requester or, on rare occasions, a group of requesters acting in concert, is attempting to break a request down into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, the Board may aggregate any such requests and charge accordingly. For example, it would be reasonable to presume that multiple requests of this type made within a 30 calendar day period had been made to avoid fees. For requests made over a long period, however, the Board must have a reasonable basis for determining that aggregation is warranted in such cases. Before aggregating requests from more than one requester, the Board must have a reasonable basis on which to conclude that the requesters are acting in concert and are acting specifically to avoid payment of fees. In no case may the Board aggregate multiple requests on unrelated subjects from one requester.

(c) In accordance with the prohibition of section (4)(A)(iv) of the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, the Board shall not charge fees to any requester, including commercial use requesters, if the cost of collecting a fee would be equal to or greater than the fee itself.

(1) For commercial use requesters, if the direct cost of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the records sought would not exceed $25, the Board shall not charge the requester any costs.

(2) For requests from representatives of news media or educational and non-commercial scientific institutions, excluding the first 100 pages which are provided at no charge, if the duplication cost would not exceed $25, the Board shall not charge the requester any costs.

(3) For all other requests not falling within the category of commercial use requests, representatives of news media, or educational and non-commercial scientific institutions, if the direct cost of searching for and duplicating the records sought, excluding the first two hours of search time and first 100 pages which are free of charge, would not exceed $25, the Board shall not charge the requester any costs.


§ 1631.12 Waiver or reduction of fees.

(a) The Board may waive all fees or levy a reduced fee when disclosure of the information requested is deemed to be in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the Board or Federal Government and is not primarily in the
commercial interest of the requester. In making its decision on waiving or reducing fees, the Board will consider the following factors:

1. Whether the subject of the requested records concerns the operations or activities of the Board or the Government.
2. Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute to an understanding of Government operations or activities (including those of the Board).
3. Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of TSP or Government operations or activities.
4. Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure, and
5. Whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(b) A fee waiver request must indicate the existence and magnitude of any commercial interest that the requester has in the records that are the subject of the request.

§ 1631.14 Fee schedule.

(a) Manual searches for records. The Board will charge at the salary rate(s) plus 23.5 percent (to cover benefits) of the employee(s) conducting the search. The Board may assess charges for time spent searching, even if the Board fails to locate the records or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(b) Computer searches for records. The Board will charge the actual direct cost of providing the service. This will include the cost of operating the central processing unit (CPU) for that portion of operating time that is directly attributable to searching for records responsive to a FOIA request and operator/programmer salary, plus 23.5 percent, apportionable to the search. The Board may assess charges for time spent searching, even if the Board fails to locate the records or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(c) Duplication costs. (1) For copies of documents reproduced on a standard office copying machine in sizes up to 8½ × 14 inches, the charge will be $.15 per page.

(2) The fee for reproducing copies of records over 8½ × 14 inches, or whose physical characteristics do not permit reproduction by routine electrostatic copying, shall be the direct cost of reproducing the records through Government or commercial sources. If the Board estimates that the allowable duplication charges are likely to exceed $25, it shall notify the requester of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requester had indicated in advance his/her willingness to pay fees as those anticipated. Such a notice shall offer a requester the opportunity to confer with agency personnel with the objective of reformulating the request to meet his/her needs at a lower cost.

(3) For copies prepared by computer, such as tapes or printouts, the Board
§ 1631.15 Information to be disclosed.

(a) In general, all records of the Board are available to the public, as required by the Freedom of Information Act. However, the Board claims the right, where it is applicable, to withhold material under the provisions specified in the Freedom of Information Act as amended (5 U.S.C. 552(b)).

(b) Records from non-U.S. Government source. (1) Board personnel will generally consider two exemptions in the FOIA in deciding whether to withhold from disclosure material from a non-U.S. Government source.

Exemption 4 permits withholding of “trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person as privileged or confidential.” Exemption 6 permits withholding certain information, the disclosure of which “would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.”

(2)(i) Exemption 4. Commencing January 1, 1988, the submitter of confidential commercial information must, at the time the information is submitted to the Board or within 30 calendar days of such submission, designate any information the disclosure of which the submitter claims could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm. The submitter as part of its submission, must explain the rationale for the designation of the information as commercial and confidential.

(ii) Confidential commercial information means records provided to the Board by a submitter that arguably contain material exempt from release under Exemption 4 of the FOIA, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4), because disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.

(iii) After January 1, 1988, a submitter who does not designate portions of a submission as confidential commercial information means records provided to the Board by a submitter that contains material exempt from release under Exemption 4 of the FOIA, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4), because disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.

(ii) After January 1, 1988, a submitter who does not designate portions of a submission as confidential commercial information means records provided to the Board by a submitter that contains material exempt from release under Exemption 4 of the FOIA, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4), because disclosure could reasonably be expected to cause substantial competitive harm.

(3) When the Board determines that it has substantial reason to believe that disclosure of the requested records would result in substantial competitive

harm to the submitter, and has no designation from the submitter, it shall notify the submitter of the following:

(i) That a FOIA request has been received seeking the record,
(ii) That disclosure of the record may be required,
(iii) That disclosure of the record could result in competitive harm to the submitter,
(iv) That the submitter has a period of seven workdays from date of notice within which it or a designee may object to the disclosure its records, and
(v) That a detailed explanation should be submitted setting forth all grounds as to why the disclosure would result in substantial competitive harm, such as, the general custom or usage in the business of the information in the record, the number and situation of the persons who have access to the record, the type and degree of risk of financial injury that release would cause, and the length of time that the record needs to be kept confidential.

(4) In exceptional circumstances, the Board may extend by seven workdays the time for a submitter’s response for good cause.

(5) The Board shall give careful consideration to all specified grounds for nondisclosure prior to making an administrative determination on the issue of competitive harm.

(6) Should the Board determine to disclose the requested records, it shall provide written notice to the submitter, explaining briefly why the submitter’s objections were not sustained and setting forth the date for disclosure, which date may be less than 10 calendar days after the date of the letter to the submitter.

(7) A submitter who provided records to the Board prior to January 1, 1988, and did not designate which records contain confidential commercial information, shall be notified as provided in §1631.15(b)(3). After making such notification, the Board will follow the procedures set forth in §1631.15(b)(4)–(6).

(8) The Board will, as a general rule, look favorably upon recommendations for withholding information about ideas, methods, and processes that are unique; about equipment, materials, or systems that are potentially patentable; or about a unique use of equipment which is specifically outlined.

(9) The Board will not withhold information that is known through custom or usage in the relevant trade, business, or profession, or information that is generally known to any reasonably educated person. Self-evident statements or reviews of the general state of the art will not ordinarily be withheld.

(10) The Board will withhold all cost data submitted, except the total estimated costs from each year of a contract. It will release these total estimated costs and ordinarily release explanatory material and headings associated with the cost data, withholding only the figures themselves. If a contractor believes that some of the explanatory material should be withheld, that material must be identified and a justification be presented as to why it should not be released.

(11) Exemption 6. This exemption is not a blanket exemption for all personal information submitted by a non-U.S. Government source. The Board will balance the need to keep a person’s private affairs from unnecessary public scrutiny with the public’s right to information on Board records. As a general practice, the Board will release information about any person named in a contract itself or about any person who signed a contract as well as information given in a proposal about any officer of a corporation submitting that proposal. Depending upon the circumstances, the Board may release most information in resumes concerning employees, including education and experience. Efforts will be made to identify information that should be deleted and offerors are urged to point out such material for guidance. Any information in the proposal, such as the names of staff persons, which might, if released, constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy if released should be identified and a justification for non-release provided in order to receive proper consideration.

§ 1631.16 Exemptions.

The Freedom of Information Act exempts from all of its publication and disclosure requirements nine categories of records which are described
§ 1631.17 Deletion of exempted information.

Where requested records contain matters which are exempted under 5 U.S.C. 552(b) but which matters are reasonably segregable from the remainder of the records, they shall be disclosed by the Board with deletions. To each such record, the Board shall attach a written justification for making deletions. A single such justification shall suffice for deletions made in a group of similar or related records.

§ 1631.18 Annual report.

The Executive Director will submit annually, on or before February 1, a Freedom of Information report covering the preceding fiscal year to the Attorney General of the United States. The report will include matters required by 5 U.S.C. 552(e).

[63 FR 41709, Aug. 5, 1998]

Subpart B—Production in Response to Subpoenas or Demands of Courts or Other Authorities

§ 1631.30 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains the regulations of the Board concerning procedures to be followed when a subpoena, order, or other demand (hereinafter in this subpart referred to as a “demand”) of a court or other authority is issued for the production or disclosure of:

(a) Any material contained in the files of the Board;

(b) Any information relating to materials contained in the files of the Board; or

(c) Any information or material acquired by an employee of the Board as a part of the performance of his or her official duties or because of his or her official status.

§ 1631.31 Production prohibited unless approved by the Executive Director.

No employee or former employee of the Board shall, in response to a demand of a court or other authority, produce any material contained in the files of the Board or disclose any information or produce any material acquired as part of the performance of his or her official status without the prior approval of the Executive Director or his or her designee.

§ 1631.32 Procedure in the event of a demand for disclosure.

(a) Whenever a demand is made upon an employee or former employee of the Board for the production of material or the disclosure of information described in §1631.31, he or she shall immediately notify the Executive Director or his or her designee. If possible, the Executive Director or his or her designee shall be notified before the employee or former employee concerned replies to or appears before the court or other authority.

(b) If response to the demand is required before instructions from the Executive Director or his or her designee are received, an attorney designated for that purpose by the Board shall appear with the employee or former employee upon whom the demand has been made and shall furnish the court or other authority with a copy of the regulations contained in this part and inform the court or other authority that the demand has been or is being, as the case may be, referred for prompt consideration by the Executive Director or his or her designee. The court or other authority shall be requested respectfully to stay the demand pending receipt of the requested instructions from the Executive Director.

§ 1631.33 Procedure in the event of an adverse ruling.

If the court or other authority declines to stay the effect of the demand in response to a request made in accordance with §1631.32(b) pending receipt of the requested instructions from the Executive Director, or his or her designee, or if the court or other authority rules that the demand must be complied with irrespective of the instructions...
from the Executive Director not to produce the material or disclose the information sought, the employee or former employee upon whom the demand has been made shall respectfully decline to comply with the demand. [United States ex. rel. Touhy v. Ragen, 340 U.S. 462 (1951)].

§ 1631.34 Certification and authentication of records.

(a) Upon request, the records custodian or other qualified individual shall authenticate copies of books, records, papers, writings, and documents by attaching a written declaration that complies with current Federal Rules of Evidence. No seal or notarization shall be required. Copies of any books, records, papers, or other documents in the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board shall be admitted in evidence equally with the originals thereof when authenticated in this manner.

(b) Fees for copying and certification are set forth in 5 CFR 1630.16.

[72 FR 53414, Sept. 19, 2007]

PART 1632—RULES REGARDING PUBLIC OBSERVATION OF MEETINGS

Sec. 1632.1 Purpose and scope.
1632.2 Definitions.
1632.3 Conduct of agency business.
1632.4 Meetings open to public observation.
1632.5 Exemptions.
1632.6 Public announcement of meetings.
1632.7 Meetings closed to public observation.
1632.8 Changes with respect to publicly announced meetings.
1632.9 Certification of General Counsel.
1632.10 Transcripts, recordings, and minutes.
1632.11 Procedures for inspection and obtaining copies of transcriptions and minutes.

SOURCE: 53 FR 36777, Sept. 22, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1632.2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the following definitions shall apply:

(b) The term Board means the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board and subdivisions thereof.
(c) The term meeting means the deliberations of at least the number of individual agency members required to take action on behalf of the Board where such deliberations determine or result in the joint conduct or disposition of official Board business. However, this term does not include—

(1) Deliberations required or permitted by subsection (d) or (e) of the Act (relating to decisions to close all or a portion of a meeting, or to decisions on the timing or content of an announcement of a meeting), or
(2) The conduct or disposition of official agency business by circulating written material to individual members.

(d) The term number of individual agency members required to take action on behalf of the agency means three members.


(f) The term public observation means that the public shall have the right to listen and observe but not the right to participate in the meeting or to record any of the meeting by means of cameras or electronic or other recording devices unless approval in advance is obtained from the Secretary of the Board.
§ 1632.3 Conduct of agency business.
Members shall not jointly conduct or dispose of official Board business other than in accordance with this part.

§ 1632.4 Meetings open to public observation.
(a) Except as provided in § 1632.5 of this part, every portion of every meeting of the agency shall be open to public observation.
(b) The Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, and the Board’s implementing regulations, 5 CFR part 1611, shall govern the availability to the public of copies of documents considered in connection with the Board’s discussion of agenda items for a meeting that is open to public observation.
(c) The Board will maintain mailing lists of names and addresses of all persons who wish to receive copies of agency announcements of meetings open to public observation. Requests for announcements may be made by telephoning or by writing to the Office of External Affairs, Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, 1250 H Street NW., Washington, DC 20005.


§ 1632.5 Exemptions.
(a) Except in a case where the Board finds that the public interest requires otherwise, the Board may close a meeting or a portion or portions of a meeting under the procedures specified in § 1632.7 or § 1632.8 of this part, and withhold information under the provisions of §§ 1632.6, 1632.7, 1632.8, or 1632.11 of this part, where the Board properly determines that such meeting or portion of its meeting or the disclosure of such information is likely to:
(1) Disclose matters that are:
(i) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an Executive Order to be kept secret in the interests of national defense or foreign policy, and
(ii) In fact properly classified pursuant to such Executive Order;
(2) Relate solely to internal personnel rules and practices;
(3) Disclose matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than section 552 of title 5 of the United States Code), provided that such statute:
(i) Requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue, or
(ii) Established particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;
(4) Disclose trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;
(5) Involve accusing any person of a crime, or formally censuring any person;
(6) Disclose information of a personal nature where disclosure would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;
(7) Disclose investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, or information which if written would be contained in such records, but only to the extent that the production of such records or information would:
(i) Interfere with enforcement proceedings,
(ii) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication,
(iii) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy,
(iv) Disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by a Federal agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source,
(v) Disclose investigatory techniques and procedures, or
(vi) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel;
(8) Disclose information contained in or related to examination, operating, or condition reports prepared by or on behalf of, or for the use of the Board or other Federal agency responsible for the regulation or supervision of financial institutions;
(9) Disclose information the premature disclosure of which would:
(i) Be likely to (A) lead to significant speculation in currencies, securities, or commodities, or (B) significantly endanger the stability of any financial institution; or
§ 1632.7 Meetings closed to public observation.

(a) A meeting or a portion of a meeting will be closed to public observation or information as to such meeting or portion of a meeting will be withheld, only by recorded vote of a majority of the Members of the Board when it is determined that the meeting or the portion of the meeting or the withholding of information qualifies for exemption under §1632.5. Votes by proxy are not allowed.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, a separate vote of the Members of the Board will be taken with respect to the closing or the withholding of information as to each meeting or portion thereof which is proposed to be closed to public observation or with respect to which information is proposed to be withheld pursuant to this section.

(c) A single vote may be taken with respect to a series of meetings, a portion or portions of which are proposed to be closed to public observation or with respect to any information concerning such series of meetings proposed to be withheld, so long as each meeting or portion thereof in such series involves the same particular matter and is scheduled to be held no
§ 1632.8 Changes with respect to publicly announced meetings.

The subject matter of a meeting or the determination to open or close a meeting or a portion of a meeting to public observation may be changed following public announcement under §1632.6 only if a majority of the Members of the Board determines by a recorded vote that that agency business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible. Public announcement of such change and the vote of each member upon such change will be made pursuant to §1632.6(c). Changes in time, including postponements and cancellations of a publicly announced meeting or portion of a meeting or changes in the place of a publicly announced meeting will be publicly announced pursuant to §1632.6(c) by the Secretary of the Board or, in the Secretary’s absence, the Acting Secretary of the Board.

§ 1632.9 Certification of General Counsel.

Before every meeting or portion of a meeting closed to public observation under §1632.7 of this part, the General Counsel, or in the General Counsel’s absence, the Acting General Counsel, shall publicly certify whether or not in his or her opinion the meeting may be closed to public observation and shall state each relevant exemptive provision. A copy of such certification, together with a statement from the presiding officer of the meeting setting forth the time and place of the meeting and the persons present, will be retained for the time prescribed in §1632.10(d).

§ 1632.10 Transcripts, recordings, and minutes.

(a) The Board will maintain a complete transcript or electronic recording or transcription thereof adequate to record fully the proceedings of each meeting or portion of a meeting closed to public observation pursuant to exemption (a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(5), (a)(6), (a)(7), or (a)(9)(ii) of §1632.5 of this part.

(b) The Board will maintain either such a transcript, recording or transcription thereof, or a set of minutes that will fully and clearly describe all matters discussed and provide a full and accurate summary of any actions taken and the reasons therefor, including a description of each of the views expressed on any item and the record
of any roll call vote (reflecting the vote of each member on the question), for meetings or portions of meetings closed to public observation pursuant to exemptions (a)(8), (a)(9)(i)(A) or (a)(10) of §1632.5 of this part. The minutes will identify all documents considered in connection with any action taken.

(c) Transcripts, recordings or transcriptions thereof, or minutes will promptly be made available to the public in the External Affairs Office except for such item or items of such discussion or testimony as may be determined to contain information that may be withheld under subsection (c) of the Act and §1632.5 of this part. These documents, disclosing the identity of each speaker, shall be furnished to any person at the actual cost of duplication or transcription.

(d) A complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete copy of the minutes, or a complete electronic recording or verbatim copy of a transcription thereof of each meeting or portion of a meeting closed to public observation will be maintained for a period of at least two years, or one year after the conclusion of any Board proceeding with respect to which the meeting or portion thereof was held, whichever occurs later.

§1632.11 Procedures for inspection and obtaining copies of transcriptions and minutes.

(a) Any person may inspect or copy a transcript, a recording or transcription, or minutes described in §1632.10(c) of this part.

(b) Requests for copies of transcripts, recordings or transcriptions of recordings, or minutes described in §1632.10(c) of this part shall specify the meeting or the portion of meeting desired and shall be submitted in writing to the Secretary of the Board, Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, 1250 H Street NW., Washington, DC 20005. Copies of documents identified in minutes may be made available to the public upon request under the provisions of 5 CFR part 1630 (the Board’s Freedom of Information Act regulations).

[52 FR 36777, Sept. 22, 1988, as amended at 59 FR 50817, Oct. 6, 1994]
§ 1636.102 Application.

This part (§§ 1636.101–1636.170) applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency, except for programs or activities conducted outside the United States that do not involve individuals with handicaps in the United States.

§ 1636.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, Brailled materials, audio recordings, and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TTD's), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant's name and address and describes the agency's alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Historic preservation programs means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

Individual with handicaps means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment. As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) Physical or mental impairment includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term ‘‘physical or mental impairment’’ includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, HIV disease (whether symptomatic or asymptomatic), and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) Major life activities include functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) Is regarded as having an impairment means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by
the agency as constituting such a limitation;
(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or
(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Qualified individual with handicaps means—
(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, an individual with handicaps who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency;
(2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;
(3) With respect to any other program or activity, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and
(4) Qualified handicapped person as that term is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1614.203(a)(6), which is made applicable to this part by §1636.140.

Section 504 means section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93–112, 87 Stat. 394 (29 U.S.C. 794)), as amended. As used in this part, section 504 applies only to programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies and not to federally assisted programs.

Substantial impairment means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

§§ 1636.104–1636.109 [Reserved]

§ 1636.110 Self-evaluation.
(a) The agency shall, by November 28, 1994, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this part and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.
(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with handicaps or organizations representing individuals with handicaps, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).
(c) The agency shall, for at least three years following completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:
(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified; and
(2) A description of any modifications made.

§ 1636.111 Notice.
The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this part and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this part.

§§ 1636.112–1636.129 [Reserved]

§ 1636.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
(a) No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.
(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—
§§ 1636.131–1636.139

(i) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified individual with handicaps an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified individual with handicaps with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in according equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;

(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to individuals with handicaps or to any class of individuals with handicaps than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified individuals with handicaps with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;

(v) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards;

(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified individual with handicaps in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.

(2) The agency may not deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are no separate or different, despite the existence of possibly separate or different programs or activities.

(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this part.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to individuals with handicaps or the exclusion of a specific class of individuals with handicaps from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of individuals with handicaps is not prohibited by this part.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with handicaps.

§§ 1636.131–1636.139 [Reserved]

§ 1636.140 Employment.

No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be subjected to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1614, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.
§ 1636.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in §1636.150, no qualified individual with handicaps shall, because the agency’s facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by individuals with handicaps, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

§ 1636.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) General. The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps;
(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or
(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §1636.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) Methods—(1) General. The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in making its programs or activities readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. The agency is not required to make structural changes in existing facilities where other methods are effective in achieving compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified individuals with handicaps in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) Historic preservation programs. In meeting the requirements of §1636.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to individuals with handicaps. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of §1636.150(a)(2) or (a)(3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;
(ii) Assigning persons to guide individuals with handicaps into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or
(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.
§ 1636.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

§ 1636.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(i) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford an individual with handicaps an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §1636.160 would result in such alteration or burdens.
The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 1636.161–1636.169 [Reserved]

§ 1636.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs and activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1614 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Assistant General Counsel (Administration) shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to the Executive Director.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate Government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), is not readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by §1636.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.


§§ 1636.171–1636.999 [Reserved]

PART 1639—CLAIMS COLLECTION

Subpart A—Administrative Collection, Compromise, Termination, and Referral of Claims

Sec.
1639.1 Authority.
1639.2 Application of other regulations; scope.
1639.3 Application to other statutes.
1639.4 Definitions.

255
§ 1639.1 Authority.

The regulations of this part are issued under 5 U.S.C. 8474 and 31 U.S.C. 3711, 3716, and 3720A, and in conformity with the Federal Claims Collection Standards, 4 CFR chapter II, prescribing standards for administrative collection, compromise, termination of agency collection action, and referral to the Department of Justice for litigation of civil claims by the Government for money or property, 4 CFR chapter II.

§ 1639.2 Application of other regulations; scope.

All provisions of the Federal Claims Collection Standards, 4 CFR chapter II, apply to the regulations of this part. This part supplements 4 CFR chapter II by the prescription of procedures and directives necessary and appropriate for operations of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board. The Federal Claims Collection Standards and this part do not apply to any claim as to which there is an indication of fraud or misrepresentation, as described in 4 CFR 101.3, unless returned by the Department of Justice to the Board for handling.

§ 1639.3 Application to other statutes.

(a) The Executive Director may exercise his or her compromise authority for those debts not exceeding $100,000, excluding interest, in conformity with the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, the Federal Claims Collection Standards issued thereunder, and this part, except where standards are established by other statutes or authorized regulations issued pursuant to them.

(b) The authority of the Executive Director of the Board to remit or mitigate a fine, penalty, or forfeiture will be exercised in accordance with the standards for remission or mitigation established in the governing statute. In the absence of such standards, the Federal Claims Collection Standards will be followed to the extent applicable.

§ 1639.4 Definitions.

As used in this part:
Administrative offset, as defined in 31 U.S.C. 3701(a)(1), means withholding funds payable by the United States (including funds payable to the United States on behalf of a State government) to, or held by the United States for, a person to satisfy a debt owed to the United States.
Agency means executive departments and agencies, the United States Postal
Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board

§ 1639.4

Service, the Postal Rate Commission, the United States Senate, the United States House of Representatives, and any court, court administrative office, or instrumentality in the judicial or legislative branches of the Government, and Government corporations.

Board means the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, which administers the Thrift Savings Plan and the Thrift Savings Fund.

Certification means a written debt claim form received from a creditor agency which requests the paying agency to offset the salary of an employee.

Creditor agency means an agency of the Federal Government to which the debt is owed.

Debt means money owed by an individual to the United States including a debt owed to the Thrift Savings Fund or to a Federal agency, but does not include a Thrift Savings Plan loan.

Delinquent debt means a debt that has not been paid within the time limit prescribed by the Board.

Disposable pay means that part of current basic pay, special pay, incentive pay, retirement pay, retainer pay, or, in the case of an employee not entitled to basic pay, other authorized pay remaining after the deduction of any amount required by law to be withheld, excluding any garnishment under 5 CFR parts 581, 582. The Board will include the following deductions in determining disposable pay subject to salary offset:

1. Federal Social Security and Medicare taxes;
2. Federal, state, or local income taxes, but no more than would be the case if the employee claimed all dependents to which he or she is entitled and any additional amounts for which the employee presents evidence of a tax obligation supporting the additional withholding;
3. Health insurance premiums;
4. Normal retirement contributions as explained in 5 CFR 581.105(e);
5. Normal life insurance premiums, excluding optional life insurance premiums; and
6. Levies pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 5514(d).

Employee means a current employee of an agency, including a current member of the Armed Forces or Reserve of the Armed Forces of the United States.

Executive Director means the Executive Director of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board, or his or her designee.

Federal Claims Collection Standards means the standards published at 4 CFR chapter II.

Hearing official means an individual responsible for conducting any hearing with respect to the existence or amount of a debt claimed, and rendering a decision on the basis of the hearing.

Net Assets Available for Thrift Savings Plan Benefits means all funds owed to Thrift Savings Plan participants and beneficiaries.

Notice of intent to offset or notice of intent means a written notice from a creditor agency to an employee which alleges that the employee owes a debt to the creditor agency and which apprises the employee of certain administrative rights.

Notice of salary offset means a written notice from the paying agency to an employee informing the employee that it has received a certification from a creditor agency and intends to begin salary offset.

Participant means any person with an account in the Thrift Savings Plan, or who would have an account but for an employing agency error.

Paying agency means the agency of the Federal Government which employs the individual who owes a debt to the United States. In some cases, the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board may be both the creditor agency and the paying agency.

Payroll office means the payroll office in the paying agency which is primarily responsible for the payroll records and the coordination of pay matters with the appropriate personnel office with respect to an employee.

Person includes a natural person or persons, profit or non-profit corporation, partnership, association, trust, estate, consortium, State and local governments, or other entity that is capable of owing a debt to the United States Government; however, agencies of the United States, are excluded.
§ 1639.5 Use of credit reporting agencies.

(a) The Board may report delinquent debts to appropriate credit reporting agencies by providing the following information:
   (1) A statement that the debt is valid and overdue;
   (2) The name, address, taxpayer identification number, and any other information necessary to establish the identity of the debtor;
   (3) The amount, status, and history of the debt; and
   (4) The program or pertinent activity under which the debt arose.

(b) Before disclosing debt information to a credit reporting agency, the Board will:
   (1) Take reasonable action to locate the debtor if a current address is not available; and
   (2) If a current address is available, notify the debtor by certified mail, return receipt requested:
      (i) That a designated Board official has reviewed the claim and has determined that the claim is valid and overdue;
      (ii) That within 60 days the Board intends to disclose to a credit reporting agency the information authorized for disclosure by this section; and
      (iii) That the debtor can request an explanation of the claim, can dispute the information in the Board's records concerning the claim, and can file for an administrative review, waiver, or reconsideration of the claim, where applicable.

(c) At the time debt information is submitted to a credit reporting agency, the Board will provide a written statement to the reporting agency that all required actions have been taken. In addition, the Board will, thereafter, ensure that the credit reporting agency is promptly informed of any substantive change in the conditions or amount of the debt, and promptly verify or correct information relevant to the claim.

(d) If a debtor disputes the validity of the debt, the credit reporting agency will refer the matter to the appropriate Board official. The credit reporting agency will exclude the debt from its reports until the Board certifies in writing that the debt is valid.

§ 1639.6 Contracting for collection services.

The Board will use the services of a private collection contractor where it determines that such use is in the best interest of the Board. When the Board determines that there is a need to contract for collection services, it will—

(a) Retain sole authority to:
   (1) Resolve any dispute by the debtor regarding the validity of the debt;
   (2) Compromise the debt;
   (3) Suspend or terminate collection action;
   (4) Refer the debt to the Department of Justice for litigation; and
   (5) Take any other action under this part which does not result in full collection of the debt;

(b) Require the contractor to comply with the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, to the extent specified in 5 U.S.C. 552a(m), with applicable Federal and State laws pertaining to debt collection practices (e.g., the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act (15 U.S.C. 1692 et seq.)), and with applicable regulations of the Board;
§ 1639.8 Interest, penalty, and administrative costs.

(a) Interest. The Board will assess interest on all delinquent debts unless prohibited by statute, regulation, or contract.

1. Interest begins to accrue on all debts from the date the initial notice is mailed or hand-delivered to the debtor. The Board will not recover interest if the debt is paid within 30 days of the date of the initial notice. The Board will assess an annual rate of interest that is equal to the rate of the current value of funds to the United States Treasury (i.e., the Treasury tax and loan account rate) as prescribed and published by the Secretary of the Treasury in the Federal Register and the Treasury Fiscal Requirements Manual Bulletins, unless a different rate is necessary to protect the interests of the Board. The Board will notify the debtor of the basis for its finding when a different rate is necessary to protect the Board’s interests.

(b) Penalty. The Board will assess a penalty charge, not to exceed six percent a year, on any portion of a debt that is not paid within 90 days of the initial notice.

(c) Administrative costs. The Board will assess charges to cover administrative costs incurred as the result of the debtor’s failure to pay a debt within 30 days of the date of the initial notice. Administrative costs include the additional costs incurred in processing and handling the debt because it became delinquent, such as costs incurred in obtaining a credit report, or in using a private collection contractor, or service fees charged by a Federal agency for collection activities undertaken on behalf of the Board.

(d) Allocation of payments. A partial payment by a debtor will be applied first to outstanding administrative costs, second to penalty assessments, third to accrued interest, and then to the outstanding debt principal.

(e) Waiver. (1) The Executive Director may (without regard to the amount of the debt) waive collection of all or part of accrued interest, penalty, or administrative costs, if he determines that collection of these charges would be against equity and good conscience or not in the best interest of the Board.
§ 1639.9

(2) A decision to waive interest, penalty charges, or administrative costs may be made at any time before a debt is paid. However, where these charges have been collected before the waiver decision, they will not be refunded. The Executive Director’s decision to waive or not waive collection of these charges is final and is not subject to further review.

§ 1639.9 Charges pending waiver or review.

Interest, penalty charges, and administrative costs will continue to accrue on a debt during administrative appeal, either formal or informal, and during waiver consideration by the Board, unless specifically prohibited by a statute or a regulation.

§ 1639.10 Referrals to the Department of Justice.

The Executive Director will refer to the Department of Justice for litigation all claims on which aggressive collection actions have been taken but which could not be collected, compromised, suspended, or terminated. Referrals will be made as early as possible, consistent with aggressive Board collection action, and within the period for bringing a timely suit against the debtor.

§ 1639.11 Cross-servicing agreement with the Department of the Treasury.

The Board will enter into a cross-servicing agreement with the Department of the Treasury which will authorize Treasury to take all of the debt collection actions described in this part. These debt collection services will be provided to the Board in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.

§ 1639.12 Deposit of funds collected.

All funds owed to the Board and collected under this part will be deposited in the Thrift Savings Fund. Funds owed to other agencies and collected under this part will be credited to the account designated by the creditor agency for the receipt of the funds.

§ 1639.13 Antialienation of funds in Thrift Savings Plan participant accounts.

In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 8437, net assets available for Thrift Savings Plan benefits will not be used to satisfy a debt owed by a participant to an agency under the regulations of this part or under the debt collection regulations of any agency.

Subpart B—Salary Offset

§ 1639.20 Applicability and scope.

(a) The regulations in this subpart provide Board procedures for the collection by salary offset of a Federal employee’s pay to satisfy certain debts owed to the Board or to Federal agencies.

(b) The regulations in this subpart apply to collections by the Executive Director, from:

(1) Federal employees who owe debts to the Board; and

(2) Employees of the Board who owe debts to Federal agencies.

(c) The regulations in this subpart do not apply to debts arising under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (title 26, United States Code); the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 301 et seq.); the tariff laws of the United States; or to any case where collection of a debt by salary offset is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute (e.g., travel advances in 5 U.S.C. 5705 and employee training expenses in 5 U.S.C. 4108).


(e) A levy pursuant to the Internal Revenue Code takes precedence over a salary offset under this subpart, as provided in 5 U.S.C. 5514(d).

(f) This subpart does not apply to any adjustment to pay arising out of an employee’s election of coverage or a change in coverage under a Federal benefits program requiring periodic deductions from pay, if the amount to be recovered was accumulated over four pay periods or less.
§ 1639.21 Waiver requests.
The regulations in this subpart do not preclude an employee from requesting waiver of an overpayment under 5 U.S.C. 5584 or 3346(b), 10 U.S.C. 2774, 32 U.S.C. 716, or under other statutory provisions pertaining to the particular debts being collected.

§ 1639.22 Notice requirements before offset.
Deductions under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5514 may be made if, a minimum of 30 calendar days before salary offset is initiated, the Board provides the employee with written notice that he or she owes a debt to the Board. This notice of intent to offset an employee’s salary will be hand-delivered or sent by certified mail to the most current address that is available to the Board. The notice provided under this section will state:
(a) That the Board has reviewed the records relating to the claim and has determined that a debt is owed, the amount of the debt, and the facts giving rise to the debt;
(b) The Board’s intention to collect the debt by deducting money from the employee’s current disposable pay account until the debt, and all accumulated interest, penalties, and administrative costs, is paid in full;
(c) The amount, frequency, approximate beginning date, and duration of the intended deductions;
(d) An explanation of the Board’s policy concerning interest, penalties, and administrative costs, including a statement that such assessments must be made unless excused in accordance with the Federal Claims Collection Standards, 4 CFR chapter II;
(e) The employee’s right to inspect and copy all records pertaining to the debt claimed or to receive copies of those records if personal inspection is impractical;
(f) The right to a hearing conducted by an administrative law judge or other impartial hearing official (i.e., a hearing official not under the supervision or control of the Executive Director), with respect to the existence and amount of the debt claimed or the repayment schedule (i.e., the percentage of disposable pay to be deducted each pay period), so long as a request is filed by the employee as prescribed in §1639.23;
(g) If not previously provided, the opportunity (under terms agreeable to the Board) to establish a schedule for the voluntary repayment of the debt or to enter into a written agreement to establish a schedule for repayment of the debt in lieu of offset. The agreement must be in writing and signed by both the employee and the Executive Director;
(h) The name, address, and telephone number of an officer or employee of the Board who may be contacted concerning procedures for requesting a hearing;
(i) The method and time period for requesting a hearing;
(j) That the timely filing of a request for a hearing on or before the 15th calendar day following receipt of the notice of intent will stay the commencement of collection proceedings;
(k) The name and address of the officer or employee of the Board to whom the request for a hearing should be sent;
(l) That the Board will initiate certification procedures to implement a salary offset, as appropriate, (which may not exceed 15 percent of the employee’s disposable pay) not less than 30 days from the date the employee receives the notice of debt, unless the employee files a timely request for a hearing;
(m) That a final decision on the hearing (if one is requested) will be issued at the earliest practical date, but not later than 60 days after the filing of the petition requesting the hearing, unless the employee requests and the hearing official grants a delay in the proceedings;
(n) That any knowingly false or frivolous statements, representations, or evidence may subject the employee to:
(1) Disciplinary procedures appropriate under 5 U.S.C. chapter 75, 5 CFR part 752, or any other applicable statute or regulations;
(2) Penalties under the False Claims Act, 31 U.S.C. 3729–3733, or any other applicable statutory authority; and
(3) Criminal penalties under 18 U.S.C. 296, 287, 1001, and 102, or any other applicable statutory authority;
§ 1639.23 Hearing.

(a) Request for hearing. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an employee who desires a hearing concerning the existence or amount of the debt or the proposed offset schedule must send such a request to the Board office designated in the notice of intent. See §1639.22(k).

(1) The request for hearing must be signed by the employee and fully identify and explain with reasonable specificity all the facts, evidence, and witnesses, if any, that support his or her position.

(2) The request for hearing must be received by the designated office on or before the 15th calendar day following the employee’s receipt of the notice. Timely filing will stay the commencement of collection procedures.

(3) The employee must also specify whether an oral or written hearing is requested. If an oral hearing is desired, the request should explain why the matter cannot be resolved by review of the documentary evidence alone.

(b) Failure to timely submit. (1) If the employee files a request for a hearing after the expiration of the 15th calendar day period provided for in paragraph (a) of this section, the Board will accept the request if the employee can show that the delay was the result of circumstances beyond his or her control or because of a failure to receive notice of the filing deadline (unless the employee had actual notice of the filing deadline).

(2) An employee waives the right to a hearing, and will have his or her disposable pay offset in accordance with the Board’s offset schedule, if the employee:

(i) Fails to file a request for a hearing and the failure is not excused; or

(ii) Fails to appear at an oral hearing of which he or she was notified and the hearing official does not determine that failure to appear was due to circumstances beyond the employee’s control.

(c) Representation at the hearing. The creditor agency may be represented by legal counsel. The employee may represent himself or herself or may be represented by an individual of his or her choice and at his or her own expense.

(d) Review of Board records related to the debt. (1) In accordance with §1639.22(e), an employee who intends to inspect or copy Board records related to the debt must send a letter to the official designated in the notice of intent to offset stating his or her intention. The letter must be received within 15 calendar days after the employee’s receipt of the notice.

(2) In response to a timely request submitted by the debtor, the designated official will notify the employee of the location and time when the employee may inspect and copy records related to the debt.

(3) If personal inspection is impractical, arrangements will be made to send copies of those records to the employee.

(e) Hearing official. The Board may request an administrative law judge to conduct the hearing or the Board may obtain a hearing official who is not under the supervision or control of the Executive Director.

(f) Procedure—(1) General. After the employee requests a hearing, the hearing official will notify the employee of the form of the hearing to be provided. If the hearing will be oral, the notice will set forth the date, time, and location of the hearing. If the hearing will be written, the employee will be notified that he or she should submit arguments in writing to the hearing official by a specified date after which the record will be closed. This date will give the employee reasonable time to submit documentation.

(2) Oral hearing. An employee who requests an oral hearing will be provided an oral hearing, if the hearing official determines that the matter cannot be...
resolved by review of documentary evidence alone (e.g., when an issue of credibility is involved). The hearing is not an adversarial adjudication and need not take the form of an evidentiary hearing. Witnesses who testify in oral hearings will do so under oath or affirmation. Oral hearings may take the form of, but are not limited to:

(i) Informal conferences with the hearing official, in which the employee and agency representative will be given full opportunity to present evidence, witnesses, and argument;

(ii) Informal meetings with an interview of the employee; or

(iii) Formal written submissions, with an opportunity for oral presentation.

(3) Record determination. If the hearing official determines that an oral hearing is not necessary, he or she will make the determination based upon a review of the available written record.

(4) Record. The hearing official must maintain a summary record of any hearing provided by this subpart.

(g) Date of decision. The hearing official will issue a written decision, based upon documentary evidence and information developed at the hearing, as soon as practical after the hearing, but not later than 60 days after the date on which the petition was received by the creditor agency, unless the employee requests a delay in the proceedings. In that case, the 60 day decision period will be extended by the number of days by which the hearing was postponed.

(h) Content of decision. The written decision will include:

(1) A statement of the facts presented to support the origin, nature, and amount of the debt;

(2) The hearing official’s findings, analysis, and conclusions; and

(3) The terms of any repayment schedules, if applicable.

(i) Failure to appear. (1) In the absence of good cause shown (e.g., excused illness), an employee who fails to appear at a hearing will be deemed, for the purpose of this subpart, to admit the existence and amount of the debt as described in the notice of intent.

(2) If the representative of the creditor agency fails to appear, the hearing official will proceed with the hearing as scheduled, and make his or her determination based upon the oral testimony presented by the representative(s) of the employee and the documentary documentation submitted by both parties.

(3) At the request of both parties, the hearing official will schedule a new hearing date. Both parties will be given reasonable notice of the time and place of this new hearing.

§ 1639.24 Certification.

(a) The Board will provide a certification to the paying agency in all cases in which:

(1) The hearing official determines that a debt exists;

(2) The employee admits the existence and amount of the debt by failing to request a hearing; or

(3) The employee admits the existence of the debt by failing to appear at a hearing.

(b) The certification must be in writing and must include:

(1) A statement that the employee owes the debt;

(2) The amount and basis of the debt;

(3) The date the Board’s right to collect the debt first accrued;

(4) A statement that the Board’s regulations have been approved by the Office of Personnel Management under 5 CFR part 550, subpart K;

(5) The amount and date of the collection, if only a one-time offset is required;

(6) If the collection is to be made in installments, the number of installments to be collected, the amount of each installment, and the date of the first installment, if a date other than the next officially established pay period is required; and

(7) Information regarding the completion of procedures required by 5 U.S.C. 5514, including the dates of notices and hearings provided to the employee, or, if applicable, the employee’s signed consent to salary offset or a signed statement acknowledging receipt of required procedures.

§ 1639.25 Voluntary repayment agreements as alternative to salary offset.

(a) In response to a notice of intent to offset against an employee’s salary
§ 1639.26 Special review.

(a) An employee subject to salary offset or a voluntary repayment agreement in connection with a debt owed to the Board may, at any time, request that the Board conduct a special review of the amount of the salary offset or voluntary payment, based on materially changed circumstances, such as catastrophic illness, divorce, death, or disability.

(b) To assist the Board in determining whether an offset would prevent the employee from meeting essential subsistence expenses (costs incurred for food, housing, clothing, transportation, and medical care), the employee will submit a detailed statement and supporting documents for the employee, his or her spouse, and dependents, indicating:

(1) Income from all sources;
(2) Assets;
(3) Liabilities;
(4) Number of dependents;
(5) Expenses for food, housing, clothing, and transportation;
(6) Medical expenses; and
(7) Exceptional expenses, if any.

(c) If the employee requests a special review under this section, the employee must file an alternative proposed salary offset or payment schedule and a statement, with supporting documents, showing why the current salary offset or payments result in an extreme financial hardship to the employee.

(d) The Executive Director will evaluate the statement and supporting documents, and determine whether the original offset or repayment schedule imposes an extreme financial hardship on the employee. The Executive Director will notify the employee in writing of his determination, including, if appropriate, a revised offset or payment schedule.

(e) If the special review results in a revised offset or payment schedule, the Board will provide a new certification to the paying agency.

§ 1639.27 Procedures for salary offset.

(a) The Board will coordinate salary deductions under this subpart.

(b) The Board’s payroll office will determine the amount of an employee’s disposable pay and will implement the salary offset.

(c) Deductions will begin within three official pay periods following receipt by the Board’s payroll office of certification for the creditor agency.

(d) Types of collection—

(1) Lump-sum offset. If the amount of the debt is equal to or less than 15 percent of disposable pay, the debt generally will be collected through one lump-sum offset.

(2) Installment deductions. Installment deductions will be made over a period not greater than the anticipated period of employment. The size and frequency of installment deductions will bear a reasonable relation to the size of the debt and the employee’s ability to pay. However, the amount deducted from any period will not exceed 15 percent of the disposable pay from which the deduction is made unless the employee.
§ 1639.28 Coordinating salary offset with other agencies.

(a) Responsibility of the Board as the creditor agency. (1) The Board will coordinate debt collections with other agencies and will, as appropriate:

(i) Arrange for a hearing or special review upon proper petitioning by the debtor; and

(ii) Prescribe, upon consultation with the General Counsel, the additional practices and procedures that may be necessary to carry out the intent of this subpart.

(2) The Board will ensure:

(i) That each notice of intent to offset is consistent with the requirements of §1639.22;

(ii) That each certification of debt that is sent to a paying agency is consistent with the requirements of §1639.24; and

(iii) That hearings are properly scheduled.

(3) Requesting recovery from current paying agency. Upon completion of the procedures established in these regulations and pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5514, the Board will provide the paying agency with a certification as provided in §1639.24.

(4) If the employee is in the process of separating and has not received a final salary check or other final payment(s) from the paying agency, the Board must submit a debt claim to the paying agency for collection under 31 U.S.C. 3716. The paying agency must certify the total amount of its collection on the debt and notify the employee and the Board. If the paying agency’s collection does not fully satisfy the debt, and the paying agency is aware that the debtor is entitled to payments from the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund or other similar payments that may be due the debtor employee from other Federal Government sources, the paying agency will provide written notice of the outstanding debt to the agency responsible for making the other payments to the debtor employee. The written notice will state that the employee owes a debt, the amount of the debt, and that the provisions of this section have been fully complied with. The Board must submit a properly certified claim to the agency responsible for making the payments before the collection can be made.
5 CFR Ch. VI (1–1–09 Edition)

§ 1639.29 Refunds.

(a) If the Board is the creditor agency, it will promptly refund any amount deducted under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 5514, when:

(1) The debt is waived or all or part of the funds deducted are otherwise found not to be owed; or

(2) An administrative or judicial order directs the Board to make a refund.

(b) Unless required or permitted by law or contract, refunds under this section will not bear interest.

§ 1639.30 Non-waiver of rights by payments.

An employee’s involuntary payment of all or any portion of a debt being collected under this subpart must not be construed as a waiver of any rights which the employee may have under 5 U.S.C. 5514 or any other provisions of a written contract or law, unless there are statutory or con tractual provi sions to the contrary.

Subpart C—Tax Refund Offset

§ 1639.40 Applicability and scope.

(a) The regulations in this subpart implement 31 U.S.C. 3720A which authorizes the Department of the Treasury to reduce a tax refund by the amount of a past-due legally enforceable debt owed to a Federal agency.

(b) For purposes of this section, a past-due legally enforceable debt referable to the Department of the Treasury is a debt that is owed to the Board; and:

(1) Is at least $25.00 dollars;

(2) Except in the case of a judgment debt, has been delinquent for at least three months and will not have been delinquent more than 10 years at the time the offset is made;

(3) Cannot be currently collected under the salary offset provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5514;
§ 1639.42 Notice requirements before tax refund offset.

(a) The Board must notify, or make a reasonable attempt to notify, the person:

(1) The amount of the debt and that the debt is past due; and

(2) Unless repaid within 60 days, the debt will be referred to the Department of the Treasury for offset against any overpayment of tax.

(b) The Board will provide a mailing address for forwarding any written correspondence and a contact name and telephone number for any questions concerning the offset.

(c) The Board will give the individual debtor at least 60 days from the date of the notice to present evidence that all or part of the debt is not past due or legally enforceable. The Board will consider the evidence presented by the individual and will make a determination whether any amount of the debt is past due and legally enforceable. For purposes of this section, evidence that collection of the debt is affected by a bankruptcy proceeding involving the individual will bar referral of the debt to the Department of the Treasury.
§ 1639.50  Applicability and scope.

(a) The regulations in this subpart apply to the collection of debts owed to the Board, or from a request for an offset received by the Board from a Federal agency. Administrative offset is authorized under section 5 of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended by the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (31 U.S.C. 3716). The regulations in this subpart are consistent with the Federal Claims Collection Standards on administrative offset issued jointly by the Department of Justice and the General Accounting Office as set forth in 4 CFR 102.3.

(b) The Executive Director, after attempting to collect a debt owed to the Board under section 3(a) of the Federal Claims Collection Act of 1966, as amended (31 U.S.C. 3711(a)), may collect the debt by administrative offset, subject to the following:

(1) The debt is certain in amount; and

(2) It is in the best interest of the Board to collect the debt by administrative offset because of the decreased costs of collection and acceleration in the payment of the debt.

(c) The Executive Director may initiate administrative offset with regard to debts owed by a person to a Federal agency, so long as the funds to be offset are not payable from net assets available for Thrift Savings Plan benefits. The head of the creditor agency, or his or her designee, must submit a written request for the offset with a certification that the debt exists and that the person has been afforded the necessary due process rights.

(d) The Executive Director may request another agency that holds funds payable to a Fund debtor to pay the funds to the Board in settlement of the debt. The Board will provide certification that:

(1) The debt exists; and

(2) The person has been afforded the necessary due process rights.

(e) If the six-year period for bringing action on a debt provided in 28 U.S.C. 2415 has expired, then administrative offset may be used to collect the debt only if the costs of bringing such an action are likely to be less than the amount of the debt.

(f) No collection by administrative offset will be made on any debt that has been outstanding for more than 10 years unless facts material to the Board or a Federal agency’s right to collect the debt were not known, and reasonably could not have been known, by the official or officials responsible for discovering and collecting the debt.

(g) The regulations in this subpart do not apply to:

(1) A case in which administrative offset of the type of debt involved is explicitly provided for or prohibited by another statute; or

(2) Debts owed to the Board by Federal agencies or by any State or local government.

§ 1639.51  Notice procedures.

Before collecting any debt through administrative offset, the Board will send a notice of intent to offset to the debtor by certified mail, return receipt requested, at the most current address that is available to the Board. The notice will provide:

(a) A description of the nature and amount of the debt and the intention of the Board to collect the debt through administrative offset;

(b) An opportunity to inspect and copy the records of the Board with respect to the debt;
§ 1639.55 Requests for offset from Federal agencies.

Any Federal agency may request that funds due and payable to its debtor by the Board be administratively offset in order to collect a debt owed to that agency by the debtor, so long as the funds are not payable from net assets available for Thrift Savings Plan benefits. The Board will initiate the requested offset only:

(a) Upon receipt of written certification from the creditor agency stating:

(1) That the debtor owes the debt;
(2) The amount and basis of the debt; and

(b) The amount and basis of the debt; and

(c) That the Board has complied with the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3716, its own administrative offset regulations in this subpart, and the applicable provisions of 4 CFR part 102 with respect to providing the debtor with due process.

§ 1639.54 Requests for offset to Federal agencies.

The Executive Director may request that funds due and payable to a debtor by another Federal agency be paid to the Board in payment of a debt owed to the Board by that debtor. In requesting administrative offset, the Board, as creditor, will certify in writing to the Federal agency holding funds of the debtor:

(a) That the debtor owes the debt;
(b) The amount and basis of the debt; and

(c) That the Board has complied with the requirements of 31 U.S.C. 3716, its own administrative offset regulations in this subpart, and the applicable provisions of 4 CFR part 102 with respect to providing the debtor with due process.

§ 1639.53 Written agreement for repayment.

A debtor who admits liability but elects not to have the debt collected by administrative offset will be afforded an opportunity to negotiate a written agreement for repaying the debt. If the financial condition of the debtor does not support the ability to pay in one lump sum, the Board may consider reasonable installments. No installment arrangement will be considered unless the debtor submits a financial statement, executed under penalty of perjury, reflecting the debtor’s assets, liabilities, income, and expenses. The financial statement must be submitted within 10 business days of the Board’s request for the statement. At the Board’s option, a confess-judgment note or bond of indemnity with surety may be required for installment agreements. Notwithstanding the provisions of this section, any reduction or compromise of a claim will be governed by 31 U.S.C. 3711.

§ 1639.52 Board review.

(a) A debtor may dispute the existence of the debt, the amount of debt, or the terms of repayment. A request to review a disputed debt must be submitted to the Board official who provided the notice of intent to offset within 30 calendar days of the debtor’s receipt of the written notice described in § 1639.51.

(b) If the debtor requests an opportunity to inspect or copy the Board’s records concerning the disputed claim, the Board will grant 10 business days for the review. The time period will be measured from the time the request for inspection is granted or from the time the debtor receives a copy of the records.

(c) Pending the resolution of a dispute by the debtor, transactions in any of the debtor’s account(s) maintained in the Board may be temporarily suspended to the extent of the debt that is owed. Depending on the type of transaction, the suspension could preclude its payment, removal, or transfer, as well as prevent the payment of interest or discount due on the transaction. Should the dispute be resolved in the debtor’s favor, the suspension will be immediately lifted.

(d) During the review period, interest, penalties, and administrative costs authorized by law will continue to accrue.

(e) If the debtor does not exercise the right to request a review within the time specified in this section or if, as a result of the review, it is determined that the debt is due and no written agreement is executed, then administrative offset will be ordered in accordance with the regulations in this subpart without further notice.

§ 1639.55 Requests for offset from Federal agencies.

(c) An opportunity for review within the Board of the determination of the Board with respect to the debt; and

(d) An opportunity to enter into a written agreement for repaying the amount of the debt.
(3) That the agency has prescribed regulations for the exercise of administrative offset; and
(4) That the agency has complied with its own administrative offset regulations and with the applicable provisions of 5 CFR part 102, including providing any required hearing or review; and
(b) Upon a determination by the Board that collection by offset against funds payable by the Board would be in the best interest of the United States as determined by the facts and circumstances of the particular case, and that such an offset would not otherwise be contrary to law.

§ 1639.56 Expedited procedure.

The Board may effect an administrative offset against a payment to be made to the debtor before completion of the procedures required by §§1639.51 and 1639.52 if failure to take the offset would substantially jeopardize the Board’s ability to collect the debt and the time before the payment is to be made does not reasonably permit the completion of those procedures. An expedited offset will be promptly followed by the completion of those procedures. Amounts recovered by offset, but later found not to be owed to the Board, will be promptly refunded.

PART 1640—PERIODIC PARTICIPANT STATEMENTS

Sec.
1640.1 Definitions.
1640.2 Information regarding account.
1640.3 Statement of individual account.
1640.4 Account transactions.
1640.5 TSP Fund information.
1640.6 Methods of providing information.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 8439(c)(1) and (c)(2), 5 U.S.C. 8474(b)(5) and (c)(1).

SOURCE: 68 FR 35501, June 13, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1640.1 Definitions.

Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1690.1.

§ 1640.2 Information regarding account.

The Board will provide to each participant four (4) times each calendar year the information described in §§1640.3, 1640.4, and 1640.5. Plan participants can obtain account balance information on a more frequent basis from the TSP Web site and the ThriftLine.

§ 1640.3 Statement of individual account.

In the quarterly statements, the Board will furnish each participant with the following information concerning the participant’s individual account:
(a) Name, account number, and date of birth under which the account is established;
(b) Retirement system coverage and employment status of the participant, as provided by the employing agency;
(c) Statement whether the participant has a beneficiary designation on file with the TSP record keeper;
(d) Contribution allocation that is current at the end of the statement period;
(e) Beginning and ending dates of the period covered by the statement;
(f) The following information for and, as of the close of business on the ending date of, the period covered by the statement:
   (1) The total account balance and tax-exempt balance, if applicable;
   (2) The account balance and activity for each source of contributions;
   (3) The account balance and activity in each TSP Fund, including the dollar amount of the transaction, the share price, and the number of shares; and
   (4) Loan information and activity, if applicable;
   (g) Any other information concerning the account that the Board determines should be included in the statement.
[68 FR 35501, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32214, June 1, 2005; 72 FR 51354, Sept. 7, 2007]

§ 1640.4 Account transactions.

(a) Where relevant, the following transactions will be reported in each individual account statement:
(1) Contributions;
(2) Withdrawals;
(3) Forfeitures;
(4) Loan disbursements and repayments;
(5) Transfers among TSP Funds;
§ 1645.3 Calculation of total net earnings for each TSP Fund.

(a) Each business day, net earnings will be calculated separately for each TSP Fund.
§ 1645.4 Administrative expenses attributable to each TSP Fund.

A portion of the administrative expenses accrued during each business day will be charged to each TSP Fund. A fund’s respective portion of administrative expenses will be determined as follows:

(a) Accrued administrative expenses (other than those described in paragraph (b) of this section) will be reduced by accrued forfeitures and accrued earnings on forfeitures, abandoned accounts, and unapplied deposits;

(b) Investment management fees and other accrued administrative expenses attributable only to a particular fund will be charged solely to that fund.

(c) The amount of accrued administrative expenses not covered by forfeitures under paragraph (a) of this section, and not described in paragraph (b) of this section, will be charged on a pro rata basis to all TSP Funds, based on the respective fund balances on the last business day of the prior month end.

[70 FR 32214, June 1, 2005]

§ 1645.5 Calculation of share prices.

(a) Calculation of share price. The share price for each TSP Fund for each business day will apply to all sources of contributions for that fund. The total net earnings (as computed under §1645.3) for each fund will be divided by the total fund basis (as computed under §1645.6) for that fund. The resulting number, computed to ten decimal places, represents the incremental change in the value of that fund from the last business day to the current business day. The share price for that fund for the current business day is the sum of the incremental change in the share price for the current business day plus the share price for the prior business day, truncated to two decimal places.

(b) Residual net earnings. When the total net earnings for each business day for each TSP Fund are divided by the total fund basis in that fund, there will be residual net earnings attributable to the truncation described in paragraph (a) of this section which will not be included in the incremental change in the share price of the fund for that business day. The residual net earnings that are not included in the incremental share price for the fund may be added to the earnings for that fund on the next business day.

[70 FR 32214, June 1, 2005]

§ 1645.6 Basis for calculation of share prices.

The total fund basis for a TSP Fund will be the sum of the number of shares in all individual accounts from all sources of contributions in that fund as of the opening of business on each business day.

[70 FR 32215, June 1, 2005]
§ 1650.2 Eligibility for a TSP withdrawal.

(a) Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1630.1.

(b) As used in this part:

In-service withdrawal means an age-based or financial hardship withdrawal from the TSP that may be available to a participant who has not yet separated from Government service.

Post-employment withdrawal means a withdrawal from the TSP that is available to a participant who is separated from Government service.

[68 FR 35503, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32215, June 1, 2005]

§ 1650.3 Frozen accounts.

§ 1650.4 Certification of truthfulness.

§ 1650.5 Returned funds

§ 1650.6 Deceased participant.

Subpart B—Post-Employment Withdrawals

1650.11 Withdrawal elections.

1650.12 Single payment.

1650.13 Monthly payments.

1650.14 Annuities.

1650.15 Abandonment of inactive accounts.

1650.16 Required withdrawal date.

1650.17 Changes and cancellation of a withdrawal request.

Subpart C—Procedures for Post-Employment Withdrawals

1650.21 Information provided by employing agency.

1650.22 Accounts of $200 or more.

1650.23 Accounts of less than $200.

1650.24 How to obtain a post-employment withdrawal.

1650.25 [Reserved]

Subpart D—In-Service Withdrawals

1650.31 Age-based withdrawals.

1650.32 Financial hardship withdrawals.

1650.33 Contributing to the TSP after an in-service withdrawal.

1650.34 Uniqueness of loans and withdrawals.

Subpart E—Procedures for In-Service Withdrawals

1650.41 How to obtain an age-based withdrawal.

1650.42 How to obtain a financial hardship withdrawal.

1650.43 [Reserved]

Subpart F [Reserved]

Subpart G—Spousal Rights

1650.61 Spousal rights applicable to post-employment withdrawals.

1650.62 Spousal rights applicable to in-service withdrawals.

1650.63 Executive Director’s exception to the spousal notification requirement.

1650.64 Executive Director’s exception to the spousal consent requirement.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 8331, 8433, 8434, 8435, 8474(b)(5), and 8474(c)(1).

Source: 68 FR 35503, June 13, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

273
her account balance in accordance with subpart B of this part until he or she again separates from Government service.

(e) A participant who has not separated from Government service may be eligible to withdraw all or a portion of his or her account in accordance with subparts D and E of this part.

(f) A participant can elect to have any portion of a single or monthly payment that is not transferred to an eligible employer plan or traditional IRA deposited directly, by electronic funds transfer, into a savings or checking account at a financial institution in the United States.

(g) If a participant has a civilian TSP account and a uniformed services TSP account, the rules in this part apply to each account separately. For example, the participant is eligible to make one age-based in-service withdrawal from each account.

§ 1650.3 Frozen accounts.

(a) All withdrawals from the TSP are subject to the rules relating to spousal rights (found in subpart G of this part) and to domestic relations orders, alimony and child support legal process, and child abuse enforcement orders (found in 5 CFR part 1653).

(b) A participant may not withdraw any portion of his or her account balance if the account is frozen due to a pending retirement benefits court order, an alimony or child support enforcement order, or a child abuse enforcement order, or because a freeze has been placed on the account by the TSP for another reason.

§ 1650.4 Certification of truthfulness.

By signing a TSP withdrawal form, electronically or on paper, the participant certifies, under penalty of perjury, that all information provided to the TSP during the withdrawal process is true and complete, including statements concerning the participant’s marital status and, where applicable, the spouse’s address at the time the application is filed or the current spouse’s consent to the withdrawal.

[70 FR 32215, June 1, 2005]

§ 1650.5 Returned funds.

If a withdrawal is returned as undeliverable, the TSP record keeper will attempt to locate the participant. If the participant does not respond within 60 days, the TSP will forfeit the returned funds to the Plan. The participant can claim the forfeited funds, although they will not be credited with TSP investment fund returns.

§ 1650.6 Deceased participant.

(a) The TSP will cancel a pending withdrawal request if it processes a written notice that a participant is deceased. The TSP will also cancel an annuity purchase made on or after the participant’s date of death but before annuity payments have begun, and the annuity vendor will return the funds to the TSP.

(b) If the TSP processes a withdrawal request before being notified that a participant is deceased, the funds cannot be returned to the TSP.

[70 FR 32215, June 1, 2005]

Subpart B—Post-Employment Withdrawals

§ 1650.11 Withdrawal elections.

(a) Subject to the restrictions in this subpart, participants may elect to withdraw all or a portion of their TSP accounts in a single payment, a series of monthly payments, a life annuity, or any combination of these options.

(b) If a participant’s account balance is less than $5.00 when he or she separates from Government service, the balance will automatically be forfeited to the TSP. The participant can reclaim the money by writing to the TSP record keeper and requesting the amount that was forfeited; however, TSP investment earnings will not be credited to the account after the date of the forfeiture.

(c) If a participant’s vested account balance is less than $200 when he or she separates from Federal service, the TSP will automatically pay the balance to the participant at his or her TSP address of record. The participant
§ 1650.11 Single payment.

(a) Partial withdrawal. A participant can elect to withdraw a portion of his or her account balance in a single payment and leave the rest in the TSP until a later date, subject to §1650.16 and the following requirements:

(1) The participant is eligible for a partial withdrawal only if he or she did not make an age-based in-service withdrawal from that account.

(2) The participant may not elect a partial withdrawal of less than $1,000.

(3) Only one partial withdrawal from that account is permitted.

(b) Full withdrawal. A participant can elect to withdraw his or her entire account balance in a single payment.

§ 1650.12 Monthly payments.

(a) A participant electing a full post-employment withdrawal (i.e., a withdrawal of his or her entire account) can elect to withdraw all or a portion of the account balance in a series of substantially equal monthly payments, to be paid in one of the following manners:

(1) A specific dollar amount. The amount elected must be at least $25 per month; if the amount elected is less than $25 per month, the request will be rejected. Payments will be made in the amount requested each month until the account balance is expended.

(2) A monthly payment amount calculated based on life expectancy. Payments based on life expectancy are determined using the factors set forth in the Internal Revenue Service life expectancy tables codified at 26 CFR 1.401(a)(9)-9, Q&A 1 and 2. The monthly payment amount is calculated by dividing the account balance by the factor from the IRS life expectancy tables based upon the participant’s age as of his or her birthday in the year payments are to begin. This amount is then divided by 12 to yield the monthly payment amount. In subsequent years, the monthly payment amount is recalculated each January by dividing the prior December 31 account balance by the factor in the IRS life expectancy tables based upon the participant’s age as of his or her birthday in the year payments will be made. There is no minimum amount for a monthly payment calculated based on this method.

(b) A participant receiving monthly payments calculated based upon life expectancy can make one election, during a period to be determined by the Executive Director, to change to a fixed monthly payment. A participant who is receiving monthly payments based on a fixed dollar amount, however, cannot elect to change to an amount calculated based on life expectancy.

(c) A participant receiving monthly payments, regardless of the calculation method, can elect at any time to receive the remainder of his or her account balance in a final single payment.

(d) The TSP will ensure that the annual total monthly payments satisfy any applicable minimum distribution requirement of the Internal Revenue Code by making a supplemental payment no later than the last date required by the Internal Revenue Service.

(e) A participant receiving monthly payments may change the investment of his or her account balance among the TSP investment funds as provided in §1601.

(f) Participants who elect to withdraw their account balances in a series of monthly payments cannot transfer or roll over money from a traditional IRA or eligible employer plan into their TSP accounts. Participants who have both a civilian TSP account and a uniformed services TSP account cannot combine the two accounts if they are already receiving monthly payments from one of the accounts.

§ 1650.13 Annuities.

(a) A participant electing a full post-employment withdrawal can use all or a portion of his or her account balance to purchase a life annuity. The portion of the participant’s account balance elected and available for the annuity purchase must be at least $3,500. The TSP will purchase the annuity from

§ 1650.14

(a) A participant electing a full post-employment withdrawal can use all or a portion of his or her account balance to purchase a life annuity. The portion of the participant’s account balance elected and available for the annuity purchase must be at least $3,500. The TSP will purchase the annuity from
the TSP’s annuity vendor using the participant’s entire account balance or the portion specified, unless an amount must be paid directly to the participant to satisfy any applicable minimum distribution requirement of the Internal Revenue Code. In the event that a minimum distribution is required before the date of the first annuity payment, the TSP will compute that amount and pay it directly to the participant.

(b) An annuity will provide a payment for life to the participant and, if applicable, to the participant’s survivor, in accordance with the type of annuity chosen. The TSP annuity vendor will make the first annuity payment approximately 30 days after the TSP purchases the annuity.

(c) The amount of an annuity payment will depend on the type of annuity chosen, the participant’s age when the annuity is purchased (and the age of the joint annuitant, if applicable), the amount used to purchase the annuity, and the interest rate available when the annuity is purchased.

(d) Participants may choose among the following types of annuities:

1. A single life annuity with level payments. This annuity provides monthly payments to the participant as long as the participant lives. The amount of the monthly payment remains constant.

2. A joint life annuity for the participant and spouse with level payments. This annuity provides monthly payments to the participant, as long as both the participant and spouse are alive, and monthly payments to the survivor, as long as the survivor is alive. The amount of the monthly payment remains constant, although the amount received will depend on the type of survivor benefit elected.

3. A joint life annuity for the participant and another person with level payments. This annuity provides monthly payments to the participant as long as both the participant and the joint annuitant are alive, and monthly payments to the survivor as long as the survivor is alive. The amount of the monthly payment remains constant. The joint annuitant must be either a former spouse or a person who has an insurable interest in the participant.

(i) A person has an “insurable interest in the participant” if the person is financially dependent on the participant and could reasonably expect to derive financial benefit from the participant’s continued life.

(ii) A relative (either blood or adopted, but not by marriage) who is closer than a first cousin is presumed to have an insurable interest in the participant.

(iii) A participant can establish that a person not described in paragraph (d)(3)(ii) of this section has an insurable interest in him or her by submitting, with the annuity request, an affidavit from a person other than the participant or the joint annuitant that demonstrates that the designated joint annuitant has an insurable interest in the participant (as described in paragraph (d)(3)(i) of this section).

4. Either a single life or joint (with spouse) life annuity with increasing payments. This annuity provides monthly payments to the participant only, or to the participant and spouse, as applicable. The monthly payments are adjusted once each year on the anniversary of the first payment, based on the Federal Bureau of Labor Statistics Consumer Price Index for Urban Wage Earners and Clerical Workers (CPI-W). Each year, the percentage change in the monthly unadjusted CPI-W index for July, August, and September over the monthly unadjusted CPI-W index for July, August, and September of the prior year is calculated. The following calendar year, the amount of the monthly payment is adjusted by the lesser of 3 percent or the percentage increase in the CPI-W, if any. In no case will the amount of the monthly payment be decreased based on the CPI-W. If the participant chooses a joint life annuity, the annual increase also applies to benefits received by the survivor.

(e) A participant who chooses a joint life annuity (with a spouse, a former spouse, or a person with an insurable interest) must choose either a 50 percent or a 100 percent survivor benefit. The survivor benefit applies when either the participant or the joint annuitant dies.

276
§ 1650.16 Required withdrawal date.

(a) A participant must withdraw his or her account under §1650.12, or begin receiving payments under §§1650.13 or 1650.14, by April 1 of the year following the year in which the participant reaches 70½ years of age or separates from Government service, whichever is later.

(b) For account balances of $200 or more, a separated participant may elect to withdraw his or her account or to begin receiving payments before the date described in paragraph (a) of this section, but is not required to do so.

(c) In the event that a participant does not withdraw his or her account or begin receiving payments in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the Board will transfer all of the funds in the participant’s account not already invested in the Government Securities Investment (G) Fund to that fund. A notice of this action will be sent to the participant with a warning that his or her account will be declared abandoned and forfeited unless the participant comes into compliance with paragraph (a) by a date certain specified in the notice.

(d) If the participant does not take the appropriate withdrawal action described in paragraph (c) of this section, the Board will purchase an annuity for the participant after the following steps have been taken:

(1) The account has been declared abandoned and the funds in the account have been forfeited;

(2) A notice of this action has been sent to the participant;

(3) The participant reclaims the account balance that was abandoned, but decides against a withdrawal pursuant to §§1650.12 or 1650.13; and

(4) The participant provides the information that the Board needs to purchase an annuity pursuant to §1650.14.
§1650.17 Changes and cancellation of a withdrawal request.

(a) Before processing. A pending withdrawal request can be cancelled if the cancellation is processed before the TSP processes the withdrawal request. However, the TSP processes withdrawal requests each business day and those that are entered into the record keeping system by 12:00 noon eastern time will ordinarily be processed that night; those entered after 12:00 noon eastern time will be processed the next business day. Consequently, a cancellation request must be received and entered into the system before the cut-off for the day the withdrawal request is submitted for processing in order to be effective to cancel the withdrawal.

(b) After processing. A withdrawal election cannot be changed or cancelled after the withdrawal request has been processed. Consequently, funds disbursed cannot be returned to the TSP record keeper.

(c) Change in monthly payments. If a participant is receiving a series of monthly payments, the participant can change at any time: His or her withdrawal election to request a final single payment, the address to which the payments are mailed, whether or not a payment will be transferred (if permitted) and the portion to be transferred, the method by which direct payments to the participant are being sent (EFT or check), the identity of the financial institution to which payments are transferred or sent by EFT, or the identity of the EFT account. Once a year, during a period determined by the Executive Director, the participant may also elect to change the payment amount or to change from a monthly payment based on life expectancy to a fixed payment amount.

[68 FR 35503, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32215, June 1, 2005]

Subpart C—Procedures for Post-Employment Withdrawals

§1650.21 Information provided by employing agency.

(a) Information to be provided to the TSP. When a TSP participant separates from Government service, his or her employing agency must report the separation and the date of separation to the TSP record keeper. Until the TSP record keeper receives this information from the employing agency, it will not pay a post-employment withdrawal.

(b) Information to be provided to the participant. When a TSP participant separates from Government service, his or her employing agency must furnish the participant with information regarding the participant’s withdrawal options (e.g., the withdrawal booklet and information about the TSP Web site). The employing agency is also responsible for counseling participants concerning TSP withdrawal options.

§1650.22 Accounts of $200 or more.

A participant whose account balance is $200 or more must submit a properly completed withdrawal election to request a post-employment withdrawal of his or her account balance.

§1650.23 Accounts of less than $200.

Upon receiving information from the employing agency that a participant has been separated for more than 31 days and that any outstanding loans have been closed, the TSP record keeper will send the participant a check for the entire amount of his or her account balance if the account balance is $5.00 or more but less than $200. The participant may not elect to leave this amount in the TSP, nor will the TSP transfer this amount to an eligible employer plan or traditional IRA, or pay it by EFT. However, the participant may elect to roll over this payment into an eligible employer plan or traditional IRA.

§1650.24 How to obtain a post-employment withdrawal.

To request a post-employment withdrawal, a participant must submit to the TSP record keeper a properly completed paper TSP post-employment withdrawal request form or use the TSP Web site to initiate a request. A participant’s ability to complete a post-employment withdrawal on the Web will depend on his or her retirement system coverage, withdrawal election, account balance, marital status, and whether or not the withdrawal
§ 1650.25 [Reserved]

Subpart D—In-Service Withdrawals

§ 1650.31 Age-based withdrawals.

(a) A participant who has reached age 59 1/2 and who has not separated from Government employment is eligible to withdraw all or a portion of his or her vested TSP account balance in a single payment. The amount of an age-based withdrawal request must be at least $1,000, unless the withdrawal request is for the entire vested account balance.

(b) An age-based withdrawal is an eligible rollover distribution, so a participant may request that the TSP transfer all or a portion of the withdrawal to a tradition IRA or an eligible employer plan.

(c) A participant is permitted only one age-based withdrawal for an account.

(d) A participant who makes an age-based withdrawal is not eligible to make a partial withdrawal after separating from Government service.

§ 1650.32 Financial hardship withdrawals.

(a) A participant who has not separated from Government employment and who can certify that he or she has a financial hardship is eligible to withdraw all or a portion of his or her own contributions to the TSP (and their attributable earnings) in a single payment to meet certain specified financial obligations. The amount of a financial hardship withdrawal request must be at least $1,000.

(b) To be eligible for a financial hardship withdrawal, a participant must have a financial need that results from at least one of the following four conditions:

(1) The participant’s monthly cash flow is negative (i.e., the participant’s income is less than his or her monthly expenses on a recurring basis);

(2) The participant has incurred medical expenses as a result of a medical condition, illness, or injury to the participant, the participant’s spouse, or the participant’s dependents. Generally, eligible expenses are those that would be eligible for deduction as medical expenses for Federal income tax purposes. Eligible medical expenses include the cost of household improvements required as a result of a medical condition, illness or injury. Household improvements are structural improvements to the participant’s living quarters or the installation of special equipment that is necessary to accommodate the circumstances of the incapacitated person.

(3) The participant must have paid the cost of repair or replacement resulting from a personal casualty loss that would be eligible for deduction for Federal income tax purposes, but without regard to the IRS income limitations on deductibility, fair market value of the property, or number of events. Personal casualty loss includes damage, destruction, or loss of property resulting from a sudden, unexpected, or unusual event, such as an earthquake, hurricane, tornado, flood, storm, fire, or theft.

(4) The participant must have paid attorney fees and court costs associated with separation or divorce. Court-ordered payments to a spouse or former spouse and child support payments are not allowed, nor are costs of obtaining prepaid legal services or other coverage for legal services.

(c) When determining financial hardship needs, a participant cannot use any expenses that are already paid or are reimbursable to the participant by insurance or otherwise.

(d) The amount of a participant’s financial hardship withdrawal cannot exceed the smallest of the following:

(1) The amount requested; or

(2) The amount in the participant’s account that is equal to his or her own contributions and attributable earnings.

(e) The participant must certify that he or he has a financial hardship as described on the hardship withdrawal form, and that the dollar amount of the withdrawal request does not exceed the actual amount of the financial hardship.

(f) A participant is not eligible for an in-service hardship withdrawal based solely on monthly negative cash flow.
§ 1650.33 Contributing to the TSP after an in-service withdrawal.

(a) A participant’s TSP contribution election will not be affected by an age-based in-service withdrawal; therefore, his or her TSP contributions will continue without interruption.

(b) A participant who obtains a financial hardship in-service withdrawal may not contribute to the TSP for a period of six months after the withdrawal is processed. Therefore, the participant’s employing agency will discontinue his or her contributions (and any applicable agency matching contributions) for six months after the agency is notified by the TSP; in the case of a FERS participant, agency automatic (1%) contributions will continue. A participant whose TSP contributions are discontinued by his or her agency after a financial hardship withdrawal can resume contributions any time after expiration of the six-month period by submitting a new TSP contribution election. Contributions will not resume automatically.

§ 1650.42 How to obtain a financial hardship withdrawal.

(a) To request a financial hardship withdrawal, a participant must submit to the TSP record keeper a properly completed paper TSP hardship withdrawal request form or use the TSP Web site to initiate a request. A participant’s ability to complete a financial hardship withdrawal on the Web will depend on his or her retirement system coverage and marital status.

(b) There is no limit on the number of financial hardship withdrawals a participant can make; however, the TSP will not accept a financial hardship withdrawal request for a period of six months after a financial hardship disbursement is made.

§ 1650.61 Spousal rights applicable to post-employment withdrawals.

(a) The spousal rights described in this section apply to full post-employment withdrawals when the married participant’s vested TSP account balance exceeds $3,500, and to partial post-employment withdrawals without regard to the amount of the participant’s account balance.

(b) The spouse of a CSRS participant is entitled to notice when the participant applies for a post-employment withdrawal, unless the participant was granted an exception under this subpart to the spousal notification requirement within 90 days of the date the withdrawal request is processed by the TSP. The participant must provide the TSP record keeper with the spouse’s correct address. The TSP record keeper will send the required notice by first class mail to the spouse.
§ 1650.63 Spousal rights applicable to in-service withdrawals.

(a) The spousal rights described in this section apply to all in-service withdrawals and do not depend on the amount of the participant’s vested account balance or the amount requested for withdrawal.

(b) The spouse of a CSRS participant is entitled to notice when the participant applies for an in-service withdrawal, unless the participant was granted an exception under this subpart to the spousal notification requirement within 90 days of the date on which the withdrawal request is processed by the TSP. If the TSP granted the participant an exception to the notification requirement, the participant should enclose a copy of the TSP’s approval letter with the withdrawal form. The participant must provide the TSP record keeper with the spouse’s correct address. The TSP record keeper will send the required notice by first class mail to the spouse at the most recent address provided by the participant.

(c) The spouse of a FERS or uniformed services participant has a right to a joint and survivor annuity with a 50 percent survivor benefit, level payments, and no cash refund based on the participant’s entire account balance when the participant elects a full post-employment withdrawal. The participant may make a different withdrawal election only if his or her spouse waives the right to this annuity.

(1) To show that the spouse has waived the right to this annuity, the participant must submit to the TSP record keeper a properly completed withdrawal request form, signed by his or her spouse in the presence of a notary, unless the TSP granted the participant an exception under this subpart to the spousal notification requirement within 90 days of the date the withdrawal form is processed by the TSP. If the TSP granted the participant an exception to the signature requirement, the participant should enclose a copy of the TSP’s approval letter with the withdrawal form.

(2) Because a partial post-employment withdrawal will diminish the amount in the account which is available for a joint and survivor annuity, a spouse’s consent is required before a partial withdrawal will be approved, regardless of the amount to be withdrawn.

(3) Both a spouse’s waiver of a joint and survivor annuity and a spouse’s consent to a partial withdrawal must be properly notarized.

(4) The spouse’s waiver or consent is irrevocable for that withdrawal once the TSP record keeper has received it.


§ 1650.63 Executive Director’s exception to the spousal notification requirement.

(a) Whenever this subpart requires the Executive Director to give notice of an action to the spouse of a CSRS participant, an exception to this requirement may be granted if the participant establishes to the satisfaction of the Executive Director that the spouse’s whereabouts cannot be determined. A request for such an exception must be submitted to the TSP record keeper on the appropriate TSP paper form, accompanied by the following:

(1) A court order stating that the spouse’s whereabouts cannot be determined;

(2) A police or governmental agency determination, signed by the appropriate department or division head,
§ 1650.64 Executive Director’s exception to the spousal consent requirement.

(a) Whenever this subpart requires the consent of a spouse of a FERS or uniformed services participant to a loan or withdrawal or a waiver of the right to a survivor annuity, an exception to this requirement may be granted if the participant establishes to the satisfaction of the Executive Director that:

(1) The spouse’s whereabouts cannot be determined in accordance with the provisions of this subpart; or

(2) Due to exceptional circumstances, requiring the spouse’s signature would be inappropriate.

(i) An exception to the requirement for a spouse’s signature may be granted based on exceptional circumstances only when the participant presents a court order or government agency determination that contains a finding or a recitation of exceptional circumstances regarding the spouse which would warrant an exception to the signature requirement.

(ii) Exceptional circumstances are narrowly construed, but are exemplified by a court order or government agency determination that:

(A) Indicates that the spouse and the participant have been maintaining separate residences with no financial relationship for three or more years;

(B) Indicates that the spouse abandoned the participant, but for religious or similarly compelling reasons, the parties chose not to divorce; or

(C) Expressly states that the participant may obtain a loan from his or her TSP account or withdraw his or her Thrift Savings Plan account balance notwithstanding the absence of the spouse’s signature.

(b) A withdrawal election will be processed within 90 days of an approved exception so long as the spouse named on the form is the spouse for whom the exception has been approved. The spouse’s SSN must be included on the withdrawal request.

(c) The TSP, in its discretion, may require a participant to provide additional information before granting a waiver. The TSP may use any of the information provided to conduct its own search for the spouse.

[68 FR 35503, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32215, June 1, 2005]
PART 1651—DEATH BENEFITS

§ 1651.1 Definitions.
(a) Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1690.1.
(b) As used in this subpart:
Death benefit means the portion of a deceased participant’s account that is payable under FERSA’s order of precedence.
Domicile means the participant’s place of residence for purposes of state income tax liability.
Order of precedence means the priority of entitlement to a TSP death benefit specified in 5 U.S.C. 8424(d).
TIN means a taxpayer identification number. A TIN may be a Social Security number (SSN), an employer identification number (EIN), or an individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN).

§ 1651.2 Entitlement to funds in a deceased participant’s account.
(a) Death benefits. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the account balance of a deceased participant will be paid as a death benefit to the individual or individuals surviving the participant, in the following order of precedence:

1. To the beneficiary or beneficiaries designated by the participant on the TSP designation of beneficiary form that has been properly completed and filed in accordance with §1651.3;
2. If there is no designated beneficiary, to the spouse of the participant in accordance with §1651.5;
3. If there are no beneficiaries or persons as described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) of this section, to the child or children of the participant and descendants of deceased children by representation in accordance with §1651.6;
4. If there are no beneficiaries or persons as described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section, to the parents of the participant in equal shares or entirely to the surviving parent in accordance with §1651.7;
5. If there are no beneficiaries or persons as described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(4) of this section, to the duly appointed executor or administrator of the estate of the participant in accordance with §1651.8; or
6. If there are no beneficiaries or persons as described in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section, to the next of kin of the participant who is or are entitled under the laws of the state of the participant’s domicile on the date of the participant’s death in accordance with §1651.9.

(b) TSP withdrawals. If the TSP processes a notice that a participant has died, it will cancel any pending request by the participant to withdraw his or her account. The TSP will also cancel an annuity purchase made on or after the participant’s date of death but before annuity payments have begun, and the annuity vendor will return the funds to the TSP. The funds designated by the participant for the withdrawal will be paid as a death benefit in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, unless the participant elected to withhold his or her account in the form of an annuity, in which case the funds designated for the purchase of the annuity will be paid as described below:

1. If the participant requested a single life annuity with no cash refund or 10-year certain feature, the TSP will
pay the funds as a death benefit in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) If the participant requested a single life annuity with a cash refund or 10-year certain feature, the TSP will pay the funds as a death benefit to the beneficiary or beneficiaries designated by the participant on the annuity portion of the TSP withdrawal request form, or as a death benefit in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section if no beneficiary designated on the withdrawal request survives the participant.

(3) If the participant requested a joint life annuity without additional features, the TSP will pay the funds as a death benefit to the joint life annuitant if he or she survives the participant, or as a death benefit in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section if the joint life annuitant does not survive the participant.

(4) If the participant requested a joint life annuity with a cash refund or 10-year certain feature, the TSP will pay the funds as a death benefit to the joint life annuitant if he or she survives the participant, or as a death benefit to the beneficiary or beneficiaries designated by the participant on the annuity portion of the TSP withdrawal request form if the joint life annuitant does not survive the participant, or as a death benefit in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section if neither the joint life annuitant nor any designated beneficiary survives the participant.

(5) If a participant dies after annuity payments have begun, the annuity vendor will make or stop the payments in accordance with the annuity method selected.

(c) TSP loans. If the TSP processes a notice that a participant has died, any pending loan disbursement will be cancelled and the funds designated for the loan will be distributed as a death benefit in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. If a TSP loan has been disbursed, but the check has not been negotiated (or an electronic funds transfer (EFT) has been returned), the loan proceeds will be used to pay off the loan. If the loan check has been negotiated (or the EFT has been processed), the funds cannot be returned to the TSP and the TSP will declare the loan balance as a taxable distribution in accordance with 5 CFR 1655.15.

(d) Investment of a TSP account upon notice of death. If a participant dies with any portion of his or her TSP account in a TSP Fund other than the G Fund, the TSP will transfer the entire account into the G Fund after it processes a notice that the participant has died, or a death code from the participant's employing agency reporting the participant's death. The account will accrue earnings at the G Fund rate in accordance with 5 CFR part 1645 until it is paid out under this part.

§ 1651.3 Designation of beneficiary.

(a) Filing requirements. To designate a beneficiary of a TSP account, a participant must complete and file a TSP designation of beneficiary form with the TSP record keeper. A participant may designate more beneficiaries than the TSP form accommodates by attaching additional pages to the TSP designation of beneficiary form in accordance with the instructions on the form. A valid TSP designation of beneficiary remains in effect until it is properly canceled or changed as described in §1651.4.

(b) Eligible beneficiaries. Any individual, firm, corporation, or legal entity, including the U.S. Government, may be designated as a beneficiary. Any number of beneficiaries can be named to share the death benefit. A beneficiary may be designated without the knowledge or consent of that beneficiary or the knowledge or consent of the participant's spouse.

(c) Validity requirements. To be valid, a TSP designation of beneficiary form must be:

(1) Received by the TSP record keeper on or before the date of the participant's death; and

(2) Signed by the participant and two witnesses. The participant must either sign the form in the presence of the witnesses or acknowledge his signature on the form to the witnesses. If the participant attaches an additional page or pages to the designation of beneficiary form, each additional page must be signed and witnessed in the same
§ 1651.4 How to change or cancel a designation of beneficiary.

(a) Change. To change a designation of beneficiary, the participant must submit to the TSP record keeper a new TSP designation of beneficiary form meeting the requirements of §1651.3 to the TSP record keeper. If the TSP receives more than one valid TSP designation of beneficiary form, it will honor the form with the latest date signed by the participant. A participant may change a TSP beneficiary at any time, without the knowledge or consent of any person, including his or her spouse.

(b) Cancellation. A participant may cancel all prior designations of beneficiaries by sending the TSP record keeper either a new valid designation of beneficiary form meeting the requirements of §1651.3, or a letter. If the participant uses a letter to cancel a designation of beneficiary, it must be signed and witnessed in the same manner as a TSP designation of beneficiary form; it must explicitly state that all prior designations are canceled; and the TSP record keeper must receive it on or before the date of the participant’s death.

(c) Will. A participant cannot use a will to change or cancel a TSP designation of beneficiary.

§ 1651.5 Spouse of participant.

(a) Amount. If both parents are alive at the time of the participant’s death, each parent will be separately paid fifty percent of the account. If only one parent is alive at the time of the participant’s death, he or she will receive the entire account balance.

§ 1651.7 Child or children.

If the account is to be paid to the child or children, or to descendants of deceased children by representation, as provided in §1651.2(a)(3), the following rules apply:

(a) Child. A child includes a natural or adopted child of the deceased participant.

(b) Descendants of deceased children. "By representation" means that, if a child of the participant dies before the participant, all descendants of the deceased child at the same level will equally divide the deceased child’s share of the participant’s account.

(c) Adoption by another. A natural child of a TSP participant who has been adopted by someone other than the participant during the participant’s lifetime will not be considered the child of the participant, unless the adopting parent is the spouse of the TSP participant.

§ 1651.8 Parent or parents.

If the account is to be paid to the participant’s parent or parents under §1651.2(a)(4), the following rules apply:

(a) Amount. If both parents are alive at the time of the participant’s death, each parent will be separately paid fifty percent of the account. If only one parent is alive at the time of the participant’s death, he or she will receive the entire account balance.
(b) Step-parent. A step-parent is not considered a parent unless the step-parent adopted the participant.

§ 1651.8 Participant’s estate.

If the account is to be paid to the duly appointed executor or administrator of the participant’s estate under §1651.2(a)(5), the following rules apply:

(a) Appointment by court. The executor or administrator must provide documentation of court appointment.

(b) Appointment by operation of law. If state law provides procedures for handling small estates, the Board will accept the person authorized to dispose of the assets of the deceased participant under those procedures as a duly appointed executor or administrator. Documentation which demonstrates that the person is properly authorized under state law must be submitted to the TSP record keeper.

§ 1651.9 Participant’s next of kin.

If the account is to be paid to the participant’s next of kin under §1651.2(a)(6), the next of kin of the participant will be determined in accordance with the state law of the participant’s domicile at the time of death.

§ 1651.10 Deceased and non-existent beneficiaries.

(a) Designated beneficiary dies before participant. The share of any designated beneficiary who predeceases the participant will be paid pro rata to the participant’s other designated beneficiary or beneficiaries. If no designated beneficiary survives the participant, the account will be paid according to the order of precedence set forth in §1651.2(a).

(b) Trust designated as beneficiary but not in existence. If a participant designated a trust or other entity as a beneficiary and the entity does not exist on the date of the participant’s death, or is not created by will or other document that is effective upon the participant’s death, the amount designated to the entity will be paid in accordance with the rules of paragraph (a) of this section, as if the trust were a beneficiary that predeceased the participant.

(c) Non-designated beneficiary dies before participant. If a beneficiary other than a beneficiary designated on a TSP designation of beneficiary form dies before the participant, the beneficiary’s share will be paid equally to other living beneficiaries bearing the same relationship to the participant as the deceased beneficiary. However, if the deceased beneficiary is a child of the participant, payment will be made to the deceased child’s descendants, if any. If there are no other beneficiaries bearing the same relationship or, in the case of children, there are no descendants of deceased children, the deceased beneficiary’s share will be paid to the person(s) next in line according to the order of precedence.

(d) Beneficiary dies after participant but before payment. If a beneficiary dies after the participant, the beneficiary’s share will be paid to the beneficiary’s estate. A copy of a beneficiary’s certified death certificate is required in order to establish that the beneficiary has died, and when.

[70 FR 32216, June 1, 2005]

§ 1651.11 Simultaneous death.

If a beneficiary dies at the same time as the participant, the beneficiary will be treated as if he or she predeceased the participant and the account will be paid in accordance with §1651.10. The same time is considered to be the same hour and minute as indicated on a death certificate. If the participant and beneficiary are killed in the same event, death is presumed to be simultaneous, unless evidence is presented to the contrary.

§ 1651.12 Homicide.

If the participant’s death is the result of a homicide, a beneficiary will not be paid as long as the beneficiary is under investigation by local, state or Federal law enforcement authorities as a suspect. If the beneficiary is convicted of, or pleads guilty to, a crime in connection with the participant’s death which would preclude the beneficiary from inheriting under state law, the beneficiary will not be entitled to receive any portion of the participant’s account. The Board will follow the state law of the participant’s domicile as that law is set forth in a civil court judgment (that, under the law of the state, would protect the Board from
double liability or payment) or, in the absence of such a judgment, will apply state law to the facts after all criminal appeals are exhausted. The Board will treat the beneficiary as if he or she predeceased the participant and the account will be paid in accordance with §1651.10.

§ 1651.13 How to apply for a death benefit.

The TSP has created a paper form that a potential beneficiary must use to apply for a TSP death benefit. The TSP must receive this form before a death benefit can be paid. Any individual can file this form with the TSP record keeper. The individual submitting the form must attach to the form a certified copy of the participant’s death certificate. The TSP record keeper’s acceptance of this form does not entitle the applicant to benefits. Please visit http://www.tsp.gov to obtain a copy of this form and for the current mailing address for death benefit applications.

[70 FR 32217, June 1, 2005, as amended at 71 FR 50319, Aug. 25, 2006]

§ 1651.14 How payment is made.

(a) Notice. The TSP record keeper will send notice of pending payment to each beneficiary.

(b) Payment. Payment is made separately to each entitled beneficiary. The TSP will send the payment to the address that is provided on the participant’s TSP designation of beneficiary form unless the TSP receives written notice of a more recent address. All beneficiaries must provide the TSP record keeper with a taxpayer identification number; i.e., Social Security number (SSN), employee identification number (EIN), or individual taxpayer identification number (ITIN), as appropriate.

(c) Payment to the participant’s spouse. The spouse of the participant may request that the TSP transfer all or a portion of the payment to a traditional IRA or eligible employer plan (including the spouse’s TSP account, if he or she already has one). A transfer to a spouse’s TSP account is permitted only if the spouse is not receiving monthly payments from the account. In order to request such a transfer, a spouse must use the transfer form provided by the TSP.

(d) Payment to minor child or incompetent beneficiary. Payment will be made in the name of a minor child or incompetent beneficiary. A parent or other guardian may direct where the payment should be sent and may make any permitted tax withholding election. A guardian of a minor child or incompetent beneficiary must submit court documentation showing his or her appointment as guardian.

(e) Payment to executor or administrator. If payment is to the executor or administrator of an estate, the check will be made payable to the estate of the deceased participant, not to the executor or administrator. A TIN must be provided for all estates.

(f) Payment to trust. If payment is to a trust, the payment will be made payable to the trust and mailed in care of the trustee. A TIN must be provided for the trust.

(g) Payment to inherited IRA on behalf of a non-spouse beneficiary. If payment is to an inherited IRA on behalf of a non-spouse beneficiary, the check will be made payable to the account. Information pertaining to the inherited IRA must be submitted by the IRA trustee.

(h) If a death benefit payment is returned as undeliverable, the TSP record keeper will attempt to contact the beneficiary. If the beneficiary does not respond within 60 days, the TSP will forfeit the death benefit payment to the Plan. The beneficiary can claim the forfeited funds, although they will not be credited with TSP investment returns.

(i) A properly paid death benefit payment cannot be returned to the TSP.


§ 1651.15 Claims referred to the Board.

(a) Contested claims. Any challenge to a proposed death benefit payment must be filed in writing with the TSP record keeper before payment. All contested claims will be referred to the Board. The Board may also consider issues on its own.
§ 1651.16 Payment deferred. No payment will be made until the Board has resolved the claim.

§ 1651.16 Missing and unknown beneficiaries.

(a) Locate and identify beneficiaries. (1) The TSP record keeper will attempt to identify and locate all potential beneficiaries.

(2) If a beneficiary is not identified and located, and at least one year has passed since the date of the participant’s death, the beneficiary will be treated as having predeceased the participant and the beneficiary’s share will be paid in accordance with §1651.10.

(b) Payment to known beneficiaries. If all potential beneficiaries are known but one or more beneficiaries (and not all) appear to be missing, payment of part of the participant’s account may be made to the known beneficiaries. The lost or unidentified beneficiary’s share may be paid in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section at a later date.

(c) Abandoned account. If no beneficiaries of the account are located, the account will be considered abandoned and the funds will revert to the TSP. If there are multiple beneficiaries and one or more of them refuses to cooperate in the Board’s search for the missing beneficiary, the missing beneficiary’s share will be considered abandoned. In such circumstances, the account can be reclaimed if the missing beneficiary is found at a later date. However, earnings will not be credited from the date the fund is abandoned. The TSP may require the beneficiary to apply for the death benefit with a TSP form and submit proof of identity and relationship to the participant.

§ 1651.17 Disclaimer of benefits.

(a) Right to disclaim. The beneficiary of a TSP account may disclaim his or her right to receive all or part of a TSP death benefit. If the disclaimant is a minor, the parent or guardian of the minor must sign the disclaimer.

(b) Valid disclaimer. The disclaimer must expressly state that the beneficiary is disclaiming his or her right to receive either all or a stated percentage of the death benefit payable from the TSP account of the named participant and must be:

(1) Submitted in writing;

(2) Signed by the person (or legal representative) disclaiming the benefit; and

(3) Received before the TSP pays the death benefit.

(c) Invalid disclaimer. A disclaimer is invalid if it is revocable or directs to whom the disclaimed benefit should be paid.

(d) Disclaimer effect. The disclaimed share will be paid as though the beneficiary predeceased the participant, according to the rules set forth in §1651.10.

[68 FR 35510, June 13, 2003]

§ 1651.18 Payment to one bars payment to another.

Payment made to a beneficiary(ies) in accordance with this part, based upon information received before payment, bars any claim by any other person.

PART 1653—COURT ORDERS AND LEGAL PROCESSES AFFECTING THRIFT SAVINGS PLAN ACCOUNTS

Subpart A—Retirement Benefits Court Orders

Sec.
1653.1 Definitions.
1653.2 Qualifying retirement benefits court orders.
1653.3 Processing retirement benefits court orders.
1653.4 Calculating entitlements.
1653.5 Payment.

Subpart B—Legal Process for the Enforcement of a Participant’s Legal Obligations To Pay Child Support or Alimony Currently

1653.11 Definitions.
1653.12 Qualifying legal processes.
1653.13 Processing legal processes.
1653.14 Calculating entitlements.
1653.15 Payment.

Subpart C—Child Abuse Court Orders

1653.21 Definitions.
1653.22 Purpose.
1653.23 Processing and payment.
Subpart A—Retirement Benefits Court Orders

§ 1653.1 Definitions.

(a) Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1690.1.

(b) As used in this subpart:

Court means any court of any State, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands, and any Indian court as defined by 25 U.S.C. 1301(3).

Effective date of a court order means the date it was entered by the clerk of the court or, if the order does not show a date entered, the date it was filed by the clerk of the court or, if the order does not contain a date entered or a date filed, the date it was signed by the judge.

Retirement benefits court order or order means a court decree of divorce, annulment or legal separation, or a court order or court-approved property settlement agreement incident to such a decree. Orders may be issued at any stage of a divorce, annulment, or legal separation proceeding.

§ 1653.2 Qualifying retirement benefits court orders.

(a) To be qualifying, and thus enforceable against the TSP, a retirement benefits court order must meet the following requirements:

(1) The order must expressly relate to the Thrift Savings Plan account of a TSP participant. This means that:

(i) The order must expressly refer to the “Thrift Savings Plan” or describe the TSP in such a way that it cannot be confused with other Federal Government retirement benefits or non-Federal retirement benefits;

(ii) The order must be written in terms appropriate to a defined contribution plan rather than a defined benefit plan. For example, it should generally refer to the participant’s TSP account or TSP account balance rather than a benefit formula or the participant’s eventual benefits; and

(iii) If the participant has a civilian TSP account and a uniformed services TSP account, the order must expressly identify the account to which it relates.

(2) The order must either require the TSP to freeze the participant’s account to preserve the status quo pending final resolution of the parties’ rights to the participant’s TSP account, or to make a payment from the participant’s account to a permissible payee.

(3) If the order requires a payment from the participant’s account, the award must be:

(i) A specific dollar amount;

(ii) A stated percentage or fraction of the account; or

(iii) A survivor annuity as provided in 5 U.S.C. 8435(d).

(iv) The following examples would qualify to require payment from the TSP, although ambiguous or conflicting language used elsewhere could cause the order to be rejected.

Example (1). ORDERED: [payee’s name, Social Security number (SSN), and address] is awarded $llll from the [civilian or uniformed services] Thrift Savings Plan account of [participant’s name, account number or SSN, and address].

Example (2). ORDERED: [payee’s name, SSN, and address] is awarded % of the [civilian and/or uniformed services] Thrift Savings Plan account[s] of [participant’s name, account number or SSN, and address] as of [date].

Example (3). ORDERED: [payee’s name, SSN, and address] is awarded [fraction] of the [civilian and/or uniformed services] Thrift Savings Plan account[s] of [participant’s name, account number or SSN, and address] as of [date].

(b) The following retirement benefits court orders are not qualifying and thus are not enforceable against the TSP:

(1) An order relating to a TSP account that has been closed;

(2) An order relating to a TSP account that contains only nonvested money, unless the money will become
§ 1653.3 Processing retirement benefits court orders.

(a) The payment of a retirement benefits court order from the TSP is governed solely by FERSA and by the terms of this subpart. The TSP will honor retirement benefits court orders properly issued by a court (as defined in §1653.1). However, those courts have no jurisdiction over the TSP and the TSP cannot be made a party to the underlying domestic relations proceedings.

(b) The TSP will review a retirement benefits court order to determine whether it is enforceable against the TSP only after the TSP has received a complete copy of the document. Receipt by an employing agency or any other agency of the Government does not constitute receipt by the TSP. Retirement benefits court orders should be submitted to the TSP record keeper at the current address as provided at http://www.tsp.gov. Receipt by the TSP record keeper is considered receipt by the TSP. To be complete, a court order must be written in English or be accompanied by a certified English translation and contain all pages and attachments; it must also provide (or be accompanied by a document that provides):

1. The participant’s account number or Social Security number (SSN);
2. The name and last known mailing address of each payee covered by the order; and
3. The payee’s SSN and state of legal residence if he or she is the current or former spouse of the participant.

(c) As soon as practicable after the TSP receives a document that purports to be a qualifying retirement benefits court order, whether or not complete, the participant’s account will be frozen. After the account is frozen, no withdrawal or loan disbursements (other than a required minimum distribution pursuant to section 401(a)(9) of the Internal Revenue Code, 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(9)) will be allowed until the account is unfrozen. All other account activity will be permitted.

(d) The following documents do not purport to be qualifying retirement benefits court orders, and accounts of participants to whom such orders relate will not be frozen:

1. A document that does not indicate on its face (or is not accompanied by a document that establishes) that it has been issued or approved by a court;
2. A court order relating to a TSP account that has been closed;
3. A court order dated before June 6, 1986;
4. A court order that does not award all or any part of the TSP account to someone other than the participant; and
5. A court order that does not mention retirement benefits.

(e) After the participant’s account is frozen, the TSP will review the document further to determine if it is complete; if the document is not complete, the TSP will request a complete document. If a complete copy is not received within 30 days of that request, the account will be unfrozen and no further action will be taken with respect to the document.

(f) The TSP will review a complete copy of an order to determine whether it is a qualifying retirement benefits court order as described in §1653.2. The TSP will mail a decision letter to all parties containing the following information:

1. A determination regarding whether the court order is qualifying;
2. A statement of the applicable statutes and regulations;
3. An explanation of the effect the court order has on the participant’s TSP account; and
(4) If the qualifying order requires payment, the letter will provide:
   (i) An explanation of how the payment will be calculated and an estimated amount of payment;
   (ii) The anticipated date of payment;
   (iii) Tax information and income tax withholding forms to the person responsible for paying Federal income tax on the payment;
   (iv) Information and the form needed to transfer the payment to an eligible employer plan or traditional IRA (if the payee is the current or former spouse of the participant); and
   (v) Information and the form needed to receive the payment through an electronic funds transfer (EFT).

(g) The TSP decision letter is a final determination of the parties’ rights in the account. There is no administrative appeal from the TSP decision.

(h) An account frozen under this section will be unfrozen as follows:
   (1) If the account was frozen upon receipt of an incomplete order, the account will be unfrozen if a complete order is not received within 30 days of the date of the request described in paragraph (e) of this section;
   (2) If the account was frozen in response to an order issued to preserve the status quo pending final resolution of the parties’ rights, the account will be unfrozen if the TSP receives a court order that vacates or supersedes the previous order (unless the order vacating or supersedes the order itself qualifies to place a freeze on the account). A court order that purports to require a payment from the TSP supersedes an order issued to preserve the status quo, even if it does not qualify to require a payment from the TSP;
   (3) If the account was frozen in response to an order purporting to require a payment from the TSP, the freeze will be lifted:
      (i) Once payment is made, if the court order is qualifying; or
      (ii) Forty-five (45) days after the date of the TSP decision letter if the court order is not qualifying. The 45-day period will be terminated, and the account will be unfrozen, if both parties submit to the TSP a written request for such a termination.

(i) The TSP will hold in abeyance the processing of a court-ordered payment if the TSP is notified in writing that the underlying court order has been appealed, and that the effect of the filing of the appeal is to stay the enforceability of the order.

(1) In the notification, the TSP must be provided with proper documentation of the appeal and citations to legal authority, which address the effect of the appeal on the enforceability of the underlying court order.

   (i) If the TSP receives proper documentation and citations to legal authority which demonstrate that the underlying court order is not enforceable, the TSP will inform the parties that the payment will not occur until resolution of the appeal, and the account will remain frozen for loans and withdrawals.

   (ii) In the absence of proper documentation and citations to legal authority which demonstrate that the underlying court order is not enforceable, the TSP will presume that the provisions relating to the TSP in the court order remain valid and will proceed with the payment process.

(2) The TSP must be notified in writing of the disposition of the appeal before the freeze will be removed from the participant’s account or a payment will be made. The notification must include a complete copy of an order from the appellate court explaining the effect of the appeal on the participant’s account.

(j) Multiple qualifying court orders relating to the same TSP account and received by the TSP will be processed as follows:
   (1) If the orders make awards to the same payee or payees and do not indicate that the awards are cumulative, the TSP will only honor the order bearing the latest effective date.

   (2) If the orders relate to different former spouses of the participant and award survivor annuities, the TSP will honor them in the order of their effective dates.

   (3) If the orders relate to different payees and award fixed dollar amounts, percentages or fractions of an account, or portions of an account calculated by the application of formulae, the orders will be honored:

Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board

§ 1653.3
§ 1653.4 Calculating entitlements.

(a) For purposes of computing the amount of a payee’s entitlement under this section, a participant’s TSP account balance will include any loan balance outstanding as of the date used for calculating the payee’s entitlement, unless the court order provides otherwise.

(b) If the court order awards a percentage or fraction of an account as of a specific date, the payee’s entitlement will be calculated based on the account balance as of that date. If the date specified in the order is not a business day, the TSP will use the participant’s account balance as of the last preceding business day.

(c) If the court order awards a percentage or fraction of an account but does not contain a specific date as of which to apply that percentage or fraction, the TSP will use the effective date of the order.

(d) If the court order awards a specific dollar amount, the payee’s entitlement will be the lesser of:

1. The dollar amount stated in the court order; or
2. The vested account balance on the date of disbursement.

(e) If a court order describes a payee’s entitlement in terms of a fixed dollar amount and a percentage or fraction of the account, the TSP will pay the fixed dollar amount, even if the percentage or fraction, when applied to the account balance, would yield a different result.

(f) The payee’s entitlement will be credited with TSP investment earnings as described:

1. The entitlement calculated under this section will not be credited with TSP investment earnings unless the court order specifically provides otherwise.

2. If earnings are awarded and a rate is specified, the rate must be expressed as an annual percentage rate or as a per diem dollar amount added to the payee’s entitlement.

3. If earnings are awarded and the rate is not specified, the TSP will credit the payee’s entitlement with the rate of return for the G Fund.

4. Earnings at the G Fund rate will accrue on a monthly basis through May 31, 2003, beginning with the month following the entitlement date; thereafter, G Fund earnings will accrue on a daily basis, beginning with the business day following the date used for calculating the payee’s entitlement (or beginning June 1, 2003, if interest or earnings commence before June 1, 2003) and ending 2 business days before payment is made.

(g) The TSP will estimate the amount of a payee’s entitlement when it prepares the court order decision letter and will recalculate the entitlement at the time of payment. The recalculation may differ from the initial estimation because:

1. The estimation of the payee’s entitlement includes both vested and nonvested amounts in the participant’s account. If, at the time of payment, the nonvested portion of the account has not become vested, the recalculated entitlement will apply only to the participant’s vested account balance;

2. After the estimate of the payee’s entitlement is prepared, the TSP may process account transactions that have an effective date on or before the date used to compute the payee’s entitlement. Those transactions will be included when the payee’s entitlement is recalculated at the time of payment; and

3. The amount available for payment from the account may be reduced due to changes in share price (i.e., investment losses).

§ 1653.5 Payment.

(a) Payment pursuant to a qualifying retirement benefits court order ordinarily will be made 60 days after the date of the TSP decision letter. This is intended to permit the payee sufficient
time to consider decisions about tax withholding, payment by EFT, and transfer options. An earlier distribution may be made as follows:

(1) If the payee is the current or former spouse of the participant, the payee can request to receive the payment sooner than 60 days by making a tax withholding election, by requesting a payment by EFT, or by requesting a transfer of all or a portion of the payment to a traditional IRA or eligible employer plan. The TSP decision letter will provide the forms a payee must use to choose one of these payment options.

(2) If the payee is someone other than the current or former spouse of the participant, the participant can request a disbursement sooner than 60 days by making a tax withholding election on forms provided to the participant with the TSP decision letter.

(3) If the court order makes an award to multiple payees, a disbursement may be made earlier than 60 days only if requests for expedited payment are received from all of the payees.

(4) In no event will payment be made earlier than 31 days after the date of the TSP decision letter.

(b) In no case will payment exceed the participant’s vested account balance, minus any outstanding loan balance.

(c) The entire amount of a court order payee’s entitlement must be disbursed at one time. A series of payments will not be made, even if the court order provides for such a method of payment. A payment pursuant to a court order extinguishes all rights to any further payment under that order, even if the entire amount of the entitlement cannot be paid. Any further award must be contained in a separate court order.

(d) Payment will be made pro rata from all TSP Funds in which the account is invested, based on the balance in each fund on the date payment is made, and from both tax-deferred and tax-exempt balances, if any. The TSP will not honor provisions of a court order that require payment to be made from specific TSP Funds or contribution sources. A court order may, however, specify a particular payment from the tax-exempt balance of a uniformed services TSP account.

(e) Payment will be made only to the person or persons specified in the court order.

(1) If payment is made to the current or former spouse of the participant, the distribution will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) as income to the payee. If the court order specifies a third-party mailing address for the payment, the TSP will mail to the address specified any portion of the payment that is not transferred to a traditional IRA or eligible employer plan.

(2) If the payment is made to anyone other than the current or former spouse of the participant, the payment is taxable to the participant and is subject to Federal income tax withholding by the participant. The participant can elect the amount to be withheld by filing with the TSP the forms provided to the participant with the decision letter. The tax withholding will be taken from the payee’s entitlement and the gross amount of the payment (i.e., the net payment distributed to the payee plus the amount withheld from the payment for taxes) will be reported to the IRS as income to the participant.

(f) Payment will not be made jointly to two or more persons. If the court order requires payments to more than one person, the order must separately indicate the amount to be paid to each.

(g) If there are insufficient funds to pay each court order payee, payment will be made as follows:

(1) If the order specifies an order of precedence for the payments, the TSP will honor it.

(2) If the order does not specify an order of precedence for the payments, the TSP will pay a current or former spouse first, a dependent second, and an attorney third.

(h) If the payee dies before a payment is disbursed, payment will be made to the estate of the payee, unless otherwise specified by the court order. A distribution to the estate of a deceased court order payee will be reported as income to the decedent’s estate. If the participant dies before payment is made, the order will be honored so long as it is submitted to the TSP before the TSP account has been closed.
§ 1653.11 Definitions.

(a) Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1600.1.

(b) As used in this subpart:

Alimony means the payment of funds for the support and maintenance of a spouse or former spouse. Alimony includes separate maintenance, alimony pendente lite, maintenance, and spousal support. Alimony can also include attorney fees, interest, and court costs, but only if these items are expressly made recoverable by qualifying legal process, as described in §1653.12.

Child support means payment of funds for the support and maintenance of a child or children of the participant. Child support can also include attorney fees, interest, and court costs, but only if these items are expressly made recoverable by qualifying legal process, as described in §1653.12.

Competent authority means a court or an administrative agency of competent jurisdiction in any State, territory or possession of the United States; a court or administrative agency of competent jurisdiction in any foreign country with which the United States has entered into an agreement that requires the United States to honor the process; or an authorized official pursuant to an order of such a court or an administrative agency of competent jurisdiction pursuant to state or local law.

Legal process means a writ, order, summons, or other similar process in the nature of a garnishment, which is brought to enforce a participant’s legal obligations to pay child support or alimony currently.

§ 1653.12 Qualifying legal processes.

(a) The TSP will only honor the terms of a legal process that is qualifying under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) A legal process must meet each of the following requirements to be considered qualifying:

(1) A competent authority must have issued the legal process;

(2) The legal process must expressly relate to the Thrift Savings Plan account of a TSP participant, as described in §1653.2(a)(1);

(3) The legal process must require the TSP to:

(i) Pay a stated dollar amount from a participant’s TSP account; or

(ii) Freeze the participant’s account in anticipation of an order to pay from the account.

(c) The following legal processes are not qualifying:

(1) A legal process relating to a TSP account that has been closed;

(2) A legal process relating to a TSP account that contains only nonvested money, unless the money will become vested within 30 days of the date the TSP receives the order if the participant were to remain in Federal service;

(3) A legal process requiring the return to the TSP of money that was
properly paid pursuant to an earlier legal process:
(4) A legal process requiring the TSP to make a payment in the future; and
(5) A legal process requiring a series of payments.

§ 1653.13 Processing legal processes.

(a) The payment of legal processes from the TSP is governed solely by the Federal Employees’ Retirement System Act, 5 U.S.C. chapter 84, and by the terms of this subpart. Although the TSP will honor legal processes properly issued by a competent authority, those entities have no jurisdiction over the TSP and the TSP cannot be made a party to the underlying proceedings.

(b) The TSP will review a legal process to determine whether it is enforceable against the TSP only after the TSP has received a complete copy of the document. Receipt by an employing agency or any other agency of the Government does not constitute receipt by the TSP. Legal processes should be submitted to the TSP record keeper at the current address as provided at http://www.tsp.gov. Receipt by the TSP record keeper is considered receipt by the TSP. To be complete, a legal process must contain all pages and attachments; it must also provide (or be accompanied by a document that provides):

(1) The participant’s account number or Social Security number (SSN);
(2) The name and last known mailing address of each payee covered under the order; and
(3) The SSN and state of legal residence of the payee if he or she is the current or former spouse of the participant.

(c) As soon as practicable after the TSP receives a document that purports to be a qualifying legal process, whether or not complete, the participant’s account will be frozen. The account is frozen, no withdrawal or loan disbursements will be allowed until the account is unfrozen. All other account activity will be permitted, including contributions, loan repayments, adjustments, contribution allocations and interfund transfers.

(d) The following documents will not be treated as purporting to be a qualifying legal processes, and accounts of participants to whom such orders relate will not be frozen:

(1) A document that does not indicate on its face (or accompany a document that establishes) that it has been issued by a competent authority;
(2) A legal process relating to a TSP account that has been closed; and
(3) A legal process that does not relate either to the TSP or to the participant’s retirement benefits.

(e) After the participant’s account is frozen, the TSP will review the document further to determine if it is complete; if the document is not complete, the TSP will request a complete document. If a complete copy is not received by the TSP within 30 days of that request, the account will be unfrozen and no further action will be taken with respect to the document.

(f) As soon as practicable after receipt of a complete copy of a legal process, the TSP will review it to determine whether it is a qualifying legal process as described in §1653.12. The TSP will mail a decision letter to all parties containing the same information described at §1653.3(f).

(g) The TSP decision letter is final. There is no administrative appeal from the TSP decision.

(h) An account frozen under this section will be unfrozen as follows:

(1) If a complete document has not been received within 30 days of the date described in paragraph (e) of this section;
(2) If the account was frozen pursuant to a legal process requiring the TSP to freeze the participant’s account in anticipation of an order to pay from the account, the account will be unfrozen if any one of the following events occurs:

(i) As soon as practicable after the TSP receives a complete copy of an order vacating or superseding the preliminary order (unless the order vacating or superseding the preliminary order qualifies to place a freeze on the account);

(ii) Upon payment pursuant to the order to pay from the account, if the TSP determines that the order is qualifying; or

(iii) As soon as practicable after the TSP issues a decision letter informing the parties that the order to pay from
§ 1653.14 Calculating entitlements.

A qualifying legal process can only require the payment of a specified dollar amount from the TSP. Payment pursuant to a qualifying legal process will be calculated in accordance with § 1653.4(a), (d), (f) and (g).

§ 1653.15 Payment.

Payment pursuant to a qualifying legal process will be made in accordance with § 1653.5.

Subpart C—Child Abuse Court Orders

§ 1653.21 Definitions.

(a) Definitions generally applicable to the Thrift Savings Plan are set forth at 5 CFR 1690.1.

(b) As used in this subpart:

Child means an individual less than 18 years of age.

Judgment against a participant for physically, sexually, or emotionally abusing a child means any legal claim perfected through a final enforceable judgment which is based in whole or in part upon the physical, sexual, or emotional abuse of a child, whether or not that abuse is accompanied by other actionable wrongdoing, such as sexual exploitation or gross negligence.

§ 1653.22 Purpose.

Under 5 U.S.C. 8437(e)(3) and 8467(a)(2), the TSP will honor a court order or other similar process in the nature of a garnishment that is brought to enforce a judgment against a participant for physically, sexually, or emotionally abusing a child.

§ 1653.23 Processing and payment.

To the maximum extent consistent with sections 8437(e)(3) and 8467(a)(2), child abuse court orders will be processed by the TSP under the procedures described in subparts A and B of this part.
§ 1655.2 Eligibility for loans.

A participant can apply for a TSP general purpose or residential loan if:

(a) More than 60 calendar days have elapsed since the participant has repaid in full a TSP loan of the same type.

(b) The participant is in pay status;

(c) The participant is eligible to contribute to the TSP (or would be eligible to contribute but for the suspension of the participant’s contributions because he or she obtained a financial hardship in-service withdrawal);

(d) The participant has at least $1,000 in employee contributions and attributable earnings in his or her account; and

(e) The participant has not had a TSP loan declared a taxable distribution within the last 12 months for any reason other than a separation from Government service.

§ 1655.3 Information concerning the cost of a loan.

Information concerning the cost of a loan is provided in the booklet TSP Loan Program (available on the TSP Web site, from the participant’s personnel office or service, or from the TSP record keeper). From this information, a participant can determine the effects of a loan on his or her final account balance and can compare the cost of a loan to that of other sources of financing.

§ 1655.4 Number of loans.

A participant may have no more than two loans outstanding from his or her TSP account at any time. One of the two outstanding loans may be a residential loan and the other one may be a general purpose loan. A participant with both a civilian TSP account and a uniformed services TSP account may have two outstanding loans from each account.

§ 1655.5 Loan repayment period.

(a) Minimum. The minimum repayment period a participant may request for a loan is one year of scheduled payments.
§ 1655.6 Amount of loan.

(a) Minimum amount. The initial principal amount of any loan may not be less than $1,000.

(b) Maximum amount. The principal amount of a new loan must be less than or equal to the smallest of the following:

(1) The portion of the participant’s individual account balance that is attributable to employee contributions and attributable earnings (not including any outstanding loan principal);

(2) 50 percent of the participant’s vested account balance (including any outstanding loan balance) or $10,000, whichever is greater, minus any outstanding loan balance; or

(3) $50,000 minus the participant’s highest outstanding loan balance (if any) during the last 12 months.

(c) If a participant has both a civilian TSP account and a uniformed services TSP account, the maximum loan amount available will be based on a calculation that takes into consideration the account balances and outstanding loan balances for both accounts.

§ 1655.7 Interest rate.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, loans will bear interest at the monthly G Fund interest rate established by the Department of the Treasury in effect on the date the TSP record keeper processes the paper application or on the date the request is entered on the TSP Web site.

(b) The interest rate calculated under this section remains fixed until the loan is repaid, unless a civilian participant informs the TSP record keeper that he or she entered into active duty military service, and, as a result, requests that the interest rate on a loan issued before entry into active duty military service be reduced to an annual rate of 6 percent for the period of such service. The civilian participant must provide the record keeper with the beginning and ending dates of active duty military service.

§ 1655.8 Quarterly statements.

Information relating to any outstanding loan will be included on the quarterly participant statements.

§ 1655.9 Effect of loans on individual account.

(a) The amount borrowed will be removed from the participant’s account when the loan is disbursed. Consequently, these funds will no longer generate earnings.

(b) The loan principal will be disbursed from that portion of the account represented by employee contributions and attributable earnings, pro rata from each TSP Fund in which the account is invested and pro rata from tax-deferred and tax-exempt balances.

(c) Loan payments, including both principal and interest, will be credited to the participant’s individual account. Loan payments will be credited to the appropriate TSP Fund in accordance with the participant’s most recent contribution allocation.

[68 FR 35515, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32218, June 1, 2005]

§ 1655.10 Loan application process.

(a) Any participant may apply for a loan by submitting a completed TSP loan application form to the TSP record keeper.

(b) The following participants may also apply for and complete a loan request on the TSP Web site:

(1) FERS participants or members of the uniformed services requesting a general purpose loan if they are:

(i) Unmarried; or

(ii) Married and have been granted an exception to the spousal requirements described in §1655.18.

(2) CSRS participants requesting a general purpose loan if they are:

(i) Unmarried;

(ii) Married and provide a current address for their spouse; or

(iii) Married and have been granted an exception to the spousal requirements described in §1655.18.

(c) Persons not described in paragraph (b) of this section may use the
§ 1655.11 Loan acceptance.

The TSP record keeper will reject a loan application if:

(a) The participant is not qualified to apply for a loan under §1655.2 or has failed to provide all required information on the loan application;

(b) The participant has the maximum number of loans outstanding under §1655.4;

(c) The participant has a pending loan agreement or in-service withdrawal request;

(d) The amount of the requested loan is less than the minimum amount set forth in §1655.6(a);

(e) A hold has been placed on the account pursuant to 5 CFR 1653.3(c); or

(f) The participant has received a taxable loan distribution from the TSP within the 12-consecutive-month period preceding the date of the application, unless the taxable distribution was the result of the participant’s failure to repay the loan upon his or her separation from Government service.

§ 1655.12 Loan agreement.

(a) Upon determining that a loan application meets the requirements of this part, the TSP record keeper will provide the participant with the terms and conditions of the loan, as follows:

(1) If the participant submits a paper loan application, the TSP record keeper will mail the loan agreement, and other information as appropriate, to the participant.

(2) If the participant initiates a loan request on the TSP Web site, which cannot be completed on the Web site, the participant must print the partially completed loan agreement directly from the Web site, provide any missing information (including spouse’s signature or documents supporting a residential loan request, if applicable), and submit it to the TSP record keeper.

(b) By signing the loan agreement, either electronically or on the form, the participant agrees to be bound by all of its terms and conditions, agrees to repay the loan by payroll deduction, and certifies, under penalty of perjury, to the truth and completeness of all statements made in the loan application and loan agreement to the best of his or her knowledge.

(c) For loans submitted on paper and those that cannot be completed on the TSP Web site, the TSP record keeper must receive the completed loan agreement (including any required supporting documentation) before the expiration date stated on the loan agreement or the agreement will not be processed.

(d) The signed loan agreement must be accompanied by:

(1) In the case of a residential loan, supporting materials that document the purchase or construction of the residence and the amount requested (as described in §1655.20); and

(2) Any other information that the Executive Director may require.

(e) A participant may request that the loan be disbursed by direct deposit to a checking or savings account maintained by the participant in a financial institution by properly completing the required information on the loan agreement or on the TSP Web site, if the loan request can be completed on the Web site.

§ 1655.13 Loan approval and issuance.

(a) When the completed loan agreement is signed electronically or returned by the participant to the TSP record keeper, together with any documentation required to be submitted, the loan will be initially approved or denied by the TSP record keeper based upon the requirements of this part, including the following conditions:

(1) The participant has signed the promise to repay the loan, has agreed to repay the loan through payroll deductions, and has certified that the information given is true and complete to the best of the participant’s knowledge;
§ 1655.14 Loan payments.

(a) Loan payments must be made through payroll deduction in accordance with the loan agreement. Once loan payments begin, the employing agency cannot terminate the payroll deductions at the employee’s request, unless the TSP instructs it to do so.

(b) The participant may make additional payments by mailing a personal check or guaranteed funds to the TSP record keeper. If the TSP receives a payment that repays the outstanding loan amount and overpays the loan by $10.00 or more, the overpayment will be refunded to the participant. Overpayments of less than $10 will be applied to the participant’s account and will not be refunded. If a loan overpayment refund is returned as undeliverable, the TSP record keeper will attempt to locate the participant. If the participant does not respond within 60 days, the TSP will forfeit the overpayment refund to the Plan. The participant can claim the forfeited funds, although they will not be credited with TSP investment fund returns.

(c) The initial payment on a loan is due on or before the 60th day following the loan issue date. Interest accrues on the loan from the date of issuance.

(d) Subsequent payments are due at regular intervals as prescribed in the loan agreement, or most recent amortization, according to the participant’s pay cycle.

(e) If a payment is not made when due, the TSP will notify the participant of the missed payment and the participant must make up the payment in full. If the participant does not make up all missed payments by the end of the calendar quarter following the calendar quarter in which the first payment was missed, the TSP will declare the loan to be a taxable distribution in accordance with §1655.15. The participant’s make-up payment must be in the form of a personal check or guaranteed funds.

(f) Interest will accrue on all missed payments and will be included in the calculation of any taxable distribution subsequently declared in accordance with the loan agreement.
with §1655.15. Interest will also accrue on payments missed while a participant is in nonpay status.


§ 1655.15 Taxable distributions.

(a) The Board may declare any unpaid loan principal, plus unpaid interest, to be a taxable distribution from the Plan if:

(1) A participant is in a confirmed nonpay status for a period of one year or more, has not advised the TSP that he or she is serving on active military duty, and payments are not resumed after the participant is notified the loan has been reamortized;

(2) A participant separates from Government service and does not repay the outstanding loan principal and interest in full within the period specified by the notice to the participant from the TSP record keeper explaining the participant’s repayment options;

(3) The TSP record keeper advises the participant that there are missing payments and the participant fails to make (by personal check or guaranteed funds) a direct payment of the entire missing amount or repayment in full by the deadline established in accordance with §1655.14(e);

(4) Any material information provided in accordance with §1655.10, §1655.12, or §1655.18 is found to be false;

(5) With the exception of a loan described in 5 CFR 1620.45, the loan is not repaid in full (including interest due) within five years, in the case of a general purpose loan, or within 15 years, in the case of a residential loan, from the loan issue date; or

(6) The participant dies.

(b) If a taxable distribution occurs in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the Board will notify the participant of the amount and date of the distribution. The Board will report the distribution to the Internal Revenue Service as income for the year in which it occurs. The portion of a loan that represents a uniformed services participant’s contributions from pay subject to the combat zone tax exclusion will not be included in this calculation.

(c) If a participant dies and a taxable distribution occurs in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, the Board will notify the participant’s estate of the amount and date of the distribution. Neither the estate nor any other person, including a beneficiary, may repay the loan of a deceased participant, nor can the funds be returned to the TSP.

(d) If, because of Board or TSP record keeper error, a TSP loan is declared a taxable distribution under circumstances that make such a declaration inconsistent with this part, or inconsistent with other procedures established by the Board or TSP record keeper in connection with the TSP loan program, the taxable distribution will be reversed. The participant will be provided an opportunity to reinstate loan payments or repay in full the outstanding balance on the loan.


§ 1655.16 Reamortization.

(a) A participant may request reamortization of a loan at any time to change the amount of the payments, unless the loan is in a default status.

(b) Upon reamortization, the outstanding principal balance remains the same. Any accrued interest is paid off first before payments are applied to principal and current interest.

(c) The interest rate on a reamortized loan will be the same as the interest rate on the original loan.

(d) A participant may request reamortization by using the TSP Web site or by contacting a TSPSO participant service representative.

(e) When a participant’s pay cycle changes for any reason, he or she should request a reamortization to adjust the scheduled payment to an equivalent amount in the new pay cycle. If the new pay cycle results in fewer payments per year and the participant does not reamortize the loan, the loan may be declared a taxable distribution pursuant to §1655.15(a)(3).

§ 1655.17 Prepayment.

(a) A participant may repay a loan in full, without a penalty, at any time before the declaration of a taxable distribution under §1655.15, unless the participant has separated from Government service and has submitted a
signed statement that he or she has forfeited the right to repay the loan in full. Repayment in full means receipt by the TSP record keeper of a payment, by personal check or guaranteed funds made payable to the Thrift Savings Plan, of all principal and interest due on the loan.

(b) If a participant returns a loan check to the TSP record keeper, it will be treated as a repayment; however, additional interest may be owed, which, if not paid, could result in a taxable distribution. The loan, even though repaid, will also be taken into account in determining the maximum amount available for future loans, in accordance with §1655.6(b).

(c) The amount outstanding on a loan can be obtained from the TSP Web site, the ThriftLine, or a TSPSO participant service representative, or by a written request to the TSP record keeper.

§ 1655.18 Spousal rights.

(a) Spouse of CSRS participant. (1) Before a loan is disbursed to a CSRS participant, the TSP record keeper will send a notice to the participant’s current spouse that the participant has applied for a loan.

(2) A CSRS participant may obtain an exception to the requirement described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section if the participant establishes, to the satisfaction of the Executive Director, that the spouse’s whereabouts are unknown as described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Spouse of FERS or uniformed services participant. (1) Before a loan agreement is approved for a FERS or uniformed services participant, the spouse must consent to the loan by signing the loan agreement.

(2) A FERS or uniformed services participant may obtain an exception to the requirement described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section if the participant establishes, to the satisfaction of the Executive Director, that:

(i) The spouse’s whereabouts are unknown; or

(ii) Exceptional circumstances prevent the participant from obtaining the spouse’s consent.

(c) Exception to spousal requirements. The procedures for obtaining an exception to the spousal requirements described in paragraphs (a)(1) and (b)(1) of this section are the same as the procedures described in 5 CFR part 1650, subpart G.

(d) Certification of truthfulness. (1) By signing the loan application and the loan agreement, electronically or on paper, the participant certifies, under penalty of perjury, that all information provided to the TSP during the loan process is true and complete, including statements concerning the participant’s marital status, the spouse’s address at the time the application is filed, or the current spouse’s consent to the loan.

(2) If the Board receives a written allegation from the spouse that the participant may have misrepresented his or her marital status or the spouse’s address (in the case of a CSRS participant), or that the signature of the spouse of a FERS participant was forged, the Board will submit the information or document in question to the spouse and request that he or she state in writing that the information is false or that the spouse’s signature was forged. In the event of an alleged forgery, the Board will also request the spouse to provide at least three samples of his or her signature.

(3) If the spouse affirms the allegation, in accordance with the procedure set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, and the loan has been disbursed, the Board will give the participant an opportunity to repay the unpaid loan principal and interest within 60 days. If the loan is repaid during this period, the Board will not investigate the spouse’s allegation.

(4) Paragraph (d)(3) of this section will not apply if the participant has received a final divorce decree before the Thrift Savings Plan receives the funds.

(5) If the unpaid loan principal and interest are not repaid to the Plan in full within the time period provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, the Board will conduct an investigation into the allegation. If the participant has received a final divorce decree before the Thrift Savings Plan receives the funds, the Board will begin its investigation immediately.

(6) If, during its investigation, the Board finds evidence to suggest that the participant misrepresented his or
her marital status or spouse’s address (in the case of a CSRS participant), or submitted the loan agreement with a forged signature, the Board will refer the case to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution and, if the participant is still employed, to the Inspector General or other appropriate authority in the participant’s employing agency for administrative action.

(7) Upon receipt of an allegation described in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the participant’s account will be frozen and no loan will be permitted until after:

(i) Thirty (30) days have elapsed since the participant’s spouse was sent a copy of the information or document in question, and the Board has received no written affirmation of the alleged false information or forgery (together with signature samples, if required);

(ii) The loan is repaid pursuant to paragraph (d)(3) of this section;

(iii) The Executive Director concludes that the Board’s investigation did not yield persuasive evidence that supports the spouse’s allegation;

(iv) The Executive Director has been assured in writing by the spouse that any future request for a loan or withdrawal comports with the applicable requirement of notice or consent; or

(v) The participant is divorced.

§ 1655.19 Effect of court order on loan.

Upon receipt of a document that purports to be a qualifying retirement benefits court order, qualifying legal process relating to a participant’s legal obligation to provide child support or to make alimony payments, or a qualifying child abuse order, the participant’s TSP account will be frozen. After the account is frozen, no loan will be allowed until the account is unfrozen. The Board’s procedures for processing court orders and legal processes are explained in § 1653.

§ 1655.20 Residential loans.

(a) A residential loan will be made only for the purchase or construction of the primary residence of the participant, or for the participant and his or her spouse, and for related purchase costs. The participant must actually bear all or part of the cost of the purchase. If the participant purchases a primary residence with someone other than his or her spouse, only the portion of the purchase costs that is borne by the participant will be considered in making the loan. A residential loan will not be made for the purpose of paying off an existing mortgage or otherwise providing financing for a primary residence purchased more than 2 years before the date of the loan application.

(b) The participant’s primary residence is his or her principal residence. A primary residence may include a house, a townhouse, a condominium, a share in a cooperative housing corporation, a mobile home, a boat, or a recreational vehicle; a primary residence does not include a second home or vacation home. A participant cannot have more than one primary residence.

(c) Purchase of a primary residence means acquisition of the residence through the exchange of cash or other property or through the total construction of a new residence. A residential loan will not be made for a lease-to-buy option, unless the option to buy is being exercised. Construction of an addition to or the renovation of a residence or the purchase of land only does not constitute the purchase of a primary residence.

(d) Related purchase costs are any costs that are incurred directly as a result of the purchase or construction of a residence and which can be added to the basis of the residence for Federal tax purposes. Points or loan origination fees charged for a loan, whether or not they are treated as part of the basis, are not included.

(e) The documentation required for a loan under this section is as follows:

(1) For all purchases, except for construction, a copy of a home purchase contract or a settlement sheet; or

(2) For construction, a home construction contract. If a single home construction contract is unavailable, other contracts, building permits, receipts, assessments, or other documentation that demonstrates the construction of an entire primary residence and expenses in the amount of

VerDate Nov<24>2008 13:53 Mar 05, 2009 Jkt 217010 PO 00000 Frm 00315 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8010 Y:\SGML\217010.XXX 217010yshivers on PROD1PC62 with CFR
the loan may be accepted at the discretion of the Executive Director.

(f) The documentation provided under this section must:

(1) Be from a third party;
(2) Show the participant as the purchaser or builder;
(3) Show the purchase price or construction price;
(4) Show the full address of the residence; and
(5) Bear a date that is no more than 24 months preceding the expiration date of the loan agreement.

§ 1655.21 Loan fee.

The TSP will charge a participant a $50.00 loan fee when it disburses the loan and will deduct the fee from the proceeds of the loan.

[69 FR 29852, May 26, 2004]

PART 1690—THRIFT SAVINGS PLAN

Subpart A—General

Sec.
1690.1 Definitions.

Subpart B—Miscellaneous

1690.11 Plan year.
1690.12 Power of attorney.
1690.13 Guardianship and conservatorship orders.
1690.14 Checks made payable to the Thrift Savings Plan


SOURCE: 68 FR 35519, June 13, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General

§ 1690.1 Definitions.

As used in this chapter:

Account or individual account means the account established for a participant in the Thrift Savings Plan under 5 U.S.C. 8439(a).

Account balance means the sum of the dollar balances for each source of contributions in each TSP Fund for an individual account. The dollar balance in each fund on a given day is the product of the total number of shares in that fund multiplied by the share price for the fund on that day.

Agency automatic (1%) contributions means any contributions made under 5 U.S.C. 8432(c)(1) and (c)(3).

Agency matching contributions means any contributions made under 5 U.S.C. 8432(c)(2).

Basic pay means basic pay as defined in 5 U.S.C. 8331(3). For CSRS and FERS employees, it is the rate of pay used in computing any amount the individual is otherwise required to contribute to the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund as a condition of participating in the Civil Service Retirement System or the Federal Employees’ Retirement System, as the case may be. For members of the uniformed services, it is basic pay payable under 37 U.S.C. 204 and compensation received under 37 U.S.C. chapter 206.


C Fund means the Common Stock Index Investment Fund established under 5 U.S.C. 8439(b)(1)(C).

Catch-up contributions mean TSP contributions from taxable basic pay that are made by participants age 50 and over, which exceed either the elective deferral limit of 26 U.S.C. 402(g), or the maximum contribution percentage limit of 5 U.S.C. 8351(b) (for CSRS participants), 5 U.S.C. 8432(a) (for FERS participants), or 5 U.S.C. 8440f(a) (for all other participants).

Contribution allocation means the participant’s apportionment of his or her future contributions, loan payments, and transfers or rollovers from eligible employer plans or traditional IRAs among the TSP Funds.

Contribution election means a request by an employee to start contributing to the TSP, to change the amount of contributions made to the TSP each pay period, or to terminate contributions to the TSP.

Court of competent jurisdiction means the court of any state, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands, and any Indian court as defined by 25 U.S.C. 1301(3).

CSRS means the Civil Service Retirement System established by 5 U.S.C. chapter 83, subchapter III, or any equivalent Federal retirement system.
CSRS employee or CSRS participant means any employee or participant covered by CSRS.

Date of appointment means the effective date of an employee’s accession as established by the current employing agency.

Day means calendar day, unless otherwise stated.

Eligible employer plan means a plan qualified under I.R.C. section 401(a) (26 U.S.C. 401(a)), including a section 401(k) plan, profit-sharing plan, defined benefit plan, stock bonus plan, and money purchase plan; an annuity plan described in I.R.C. section 403(a) (26 U.S.C. 403(a)); an annuity contract described in I.R.C. section 403(b) (26 U.S.C. 403(b)); and an eligible deferred compensation plan described in I.R.C. section 457(b) (26 U.S.C. 457(b)) which is maintained by an eligible employer described in I.R.C. section 457(e)(1)(A) (26 U.S.C. 457(e)(1)(A)).

Employer contributions means agency automatic (1%) contributions under 5 U.S.C. 8432(c)(1) or 8432(c)(3), and agency matching contributions under 5 U.S.C. 8432(c)(2) or 5 U.S.C. 8440e(e).

Employing agency means the organization that employs an individual eligible to contribute to the TSP and that has authority to make personnel compensation decisions for the individual. It includes the uniformed services.

Executive Director means the Executive Director of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board under 5 U.S.C. 8474.


FERS means the Federal Employees’ Retirement System established by 5 U.S.C. chapter 84 or any equivalent Federal retirement system.

FERS employee or FERS participant means any employee or TSP participant covered by FERS.

FERSA means the Federal Employees’ Retirement System Act of 1986 (FERSA), Public Law 99–335, 100 Stat. 514. The provisions of FERSA that govern the TSP are codified primarily in subchapters III and VII of Chapter 84 of Title 5, United States Code.

Former spouse means (as defined at 5 U.S.C. 8401(b)(2)) the former spouse of a TSP participant if the participant performed at least 18 months of civilian service creditable under 5 U.S.C. 8411 as an employee or member, and if the participant and former spouse were married to one another for at least nine months.


G Fund interest rate means the interest rate computed under 5 U.S.C. 8438(e)(2).


In-service withdrawal request means a properly completed withdrawal election for either an age-based in-service withdrawal or a financial hardship in-service withdrawal, on any form required by the TSP, together with the supporting documentation required by the application.

Plan participant or participant means any person with an account in the Thrift Savings Plan or who would have an account but for an employing agency error.

Post-employment withdrawal request means a properly completed withdrawal election on any form required by the TSP in order for a participant to elect a post-employment withdrawal of his or her account balance.

Posting means the process of crediting or debiting transactions to an individual account.

Posting date means the date on which a transaction is credited or debited to a participant’s account.

Regular employee contributions mean TSP contributions from taxable basic pay that are subject to the Internal Revenue Code limits on elective deferrals and contributions to qualified plans (26 U.S.C. 402(g) and 415(c), respectively), and the maximum contribution percentage limits of 5 U.S.C. 8351(b), 5 U.S.C. 8432(a), or 5 U.S.C. 8440f(a).

S Fund means the Small Capitalization Stock Index Investment Fund established under 5 U.S.C. 8438(b)(1)(D).

Separation from Government service means generally the cessation of employment with the Federal Government. For civilian employees it means termination of employment with the U.S. Postal Service or with any other agency.
employer from a position that is deemed to be Government employment for purposes of participating in the TSP, for 31 or more full calendar days. For uniformed services participants it means the discharge from active duty or the Ready Reserve or the transfer to inactive status or to a retired list as more fully described in 5 CFR 1604.2.

Share means a portion of a TSP Fund. Transactions are posted to accounts in shares at the share price of the date the transaction is posted. The number of shares for a transaction is calculated by dividing the dollar amount of the transaction by the share price of the appropriate date for the fund in question. The number of shares is computed to four decimal places.

Source of contributions means regular employee contributions, agency automatic (1%) contributions, or agency matching contributions. All amounts in a participant’s account are attributed to one of these three sources. (Catch-up contributions, transfers, rollovers, and loan payments are included in the regular employee contribution source.)

Spouse means the person to whom a TSP participant is married on the date he or she signs a form on which the TSP requests spousal information, including a spouse from whom the participant is legally separated, and a person with whom a participant is living in a relationship that constitutes a common law marriage in the jurisdiction in which they live. (Where a participant is seeking to reclaim an account that has been forfeited pursuant to 5 CFR 1650.16, spouse also means the person to whom the participant was married on the withdrawal deadline.)

Tax-deferred balance means employee or employer contributions that would otherwise be includible in gross income if paid directly to the participant and earnings on those contributions.

Tax-exempt balance means employee contributions that are made by uniformed services participants from pay subject to the combat zone tax exclusion. It does not include earnings on such contributions.

Thrift Savings Fund or Fund means the Fund described in 5 U.S.C. 8437.


ThriftLine means the automated voice response system by which TSP participants may, among other things, access their accounts by telephone. The ThriftLine can be reached at (877) 968–3778.

Traditional IRA means an individual retirement account described in I.R.C. section 408(a) (26 U.S.C. 408(a)) and an individual retirement annuity described in I.R.C. section 408(b) (26 U.S.C. 408(b)) (other than an endowment contract).

TSP Fund means an investment fund established pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 8438 and an investment allocation fund established pursuant to 5 CFR Part 1601, subpart E.

TSP record keeper means the entities the Board engages to perform record keeping services for the Thrift Savings Plan.

TSP Web site means the Internet location maintained by the Board, which contains information about the TSP and by which TSP participants may, among other things, access their accounts by computer. The TSP Web site address is www.tsp.gov.

Uniformed services means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, Coast Guard, Public Health Service, and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

Vested account balance means that portion of an individual’s account which is not subject to forfeiture under 5 U.S.C. 8432(g).

68 FR 35519, June 13, 2003, as amended at 70 FR 32218, June 1, 2005; 71 FR 50320, Aug. 29, 2006

Subpart B—Miscellaneous

§ 1690.11 Plan year.

The Thrift Savings Plan’s plan year is established on a calendar-year basis for all purposes, except where another
applicable provision of law requires that a fiscal year or other basis be used. As used in this section, the term “calendar-year basis” means a twelve-month period beginning on January 1 and ending on December 31 of the same year.

§ 1690.12 Power of attorney.
(a) A participant or beneficiary can appoint an agent to conduct business with the TSP on his or her behalf by using a power of attorney (POA). The agent is called an attorney-in-fact. The TSP must approve a POA before the agent can conduct business with the TSP; however, the TSP will accept a document that was signed by the agent before the TSP approved the POA. The TSP will approve a POA if it meets the following conditions:
(1) The POA must give the agent either general or specific powers, as explained in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section;
(2) A notary public or other official authorized by law to administer oaths or affirmations must authenticate, attest, acknowledge, or certify the participant’s or beneficiary’s signature on the POA; and
(3) The POA must be submitted to the TSP recordkeeper for approval.
(b) General power of attorney. A general POA gives an agent unlimited authority to conduct business with the TSP, including the authority to sign any TSP-related document. By way of example, an order gives a general grant authority by appointing a “guardian of the ward’s estate,” by permitting a guardian to “conduct business transactions” for the ward, or by authorizing a guardian to care for the ward’s “personal property” or “Federal Government retirement benefits.”
(c) Specific power of attorney. A specific grant of authority gives a guardian or conservator authority to conduct specific TSP transactions. Such an order must expressly describe the authority it grants. By way of example, an order may authorize an agent to “obtain information about the ward’s TSP account” or “borrow or withdraw funds from the ward’s TSP account.”

§ 1690.13 Guardianship and conservatorship orders.
(a) A court order can authorize an agent to conduct business with the TSP on behalf of an incapacitated participant or beneficiary. The agent is called a guardian or conservator and the incapacitated person is called a ward. The TSP must approve a court order before an agent can conduct business with the TSP; however, the TSP will accept a document that was signed by the agent before the TSP approved the court order. The TSP will approve a court order appointing an agent if the following conditions are met:
(1) A court of competent jurisdiction (as defined at 5 CFR 1690.1) must have issued the court order;
(2) The court order must give the agent either general or specific powers, as explained in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section;
(3) The agent must satisfy the TSP that he or she meets any precondition specified in the court order, such as a bonding requirement;
(4) The court order must be submitted to the TSP recordkeeper for approval.
(b) General grant of authority. A general grant of authority gives a guardian or conservator unlimited authority to conduct business with the TSP, including the authority to sign any TSP-related document. By way of example, an order gives a general grant authority by appointing a “guardian of the ward’s estate,” by permitting a guardian to “conduct business transactions” for the ward, or by authorizing a guardian to care for the ward’s “personal property” or “Federal Government retirement benefits.”
(c) Specific grant of authority. A specific grant of authority gives a guardian or conservator authority to conduct specific TSP transactions. Such an order must expressly describe the authority it grants. By way of example, an order may authorize an agent to “obtain information about the ward’s TSP account” or “borrow or withdraw funds from the ward’s TSP account.”

§ 1690.14 Checks made payable to the Thrift Savings Plan.
(a) Accord and satisfaction. The TSP does not agree to accept less than the total amount due by negotiating an instrument such as a check, share draft or money order with a restrictive legend on it (such as “payment in full”) or “submitted in full satisfaction of
§ 1690.14

claims”), or by negotiating an instrument that is conditionally tendered to the TSP with an offer of compromise.

(b) TSP Payment Address. The TSP has established an address for the receipt of specified TSP payments. The TSP will not answer correspondence mailed to that payment address.

[70 FR 32218, June 1, 2005]
CHAPTER VIII—OFFICE OF SPECIAL COUNSEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Section Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>Filing of complaints and allegations</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>Investigative authority of the Special Counsel</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>Freedom of Information Act requests; production of records or testimony</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>Privacy</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>Subpoenas</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Office of Special Counsel</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 1800—FILING OF COMPLAINTS AND ALLEGATIONS

Sec. 1800.1 Filing complaints of prohibited personnel practices or other prohibited activities.
1800.2 Filing disclosures of information.
1800.3 Advisory opinions.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 1212(e).

§ 1800.1 Filing complaints of prohibited personnel practices or other prohibited activities.

(a) Prohibited personnel practices. The Office of Special Counsel (OSC) has investigative jurisdiction over the following prohibited personnel practices committed against current or former Federal employees and applicants for Federal employment:

(1) Discrimination, including discrimination based on marital status or political affiliation (see §1810.1 of this chapter for information about OSC’s deferral policy);

(2) Soliciting or considering improper recommendations or statements about individuals requesting, or under consideration for, personnel actions;

(3) Coercing political activity, or engaging in reprisal for refusal to engage in political activity;

(4) Deceiving or obstructing anyone with respect to competition for employment;

(5) Influencing anyone to withdraw from competition to improve or injure the employment prospects of another;

(6) Granting an unauthorized preference or advantage to improve or injure the employment prospects of another;

(7) Nepotism;

(8) Reprisal for whistleblowing (whistleblowing is generally defined as the disclosure of information about a Federal agency by an employee or applicant who reasonably believes that the information shows a violation of any law, rule, or regulation; gross mismanagement; gross waste of funds; abuse of authority; or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety);

(9) Reprisal for:

(i) Exercising certain appeal rights;

(ii) Providing testimony or other assistance to persons exercising appeal rights;

(iii) Cooperating with the Special Counsel or an Inspector General; or

(iv) Refusing to obey an order that would require the violation of law;

(10) Discrimination based on personal conduct not adverse to job performance;

(11) Violation of a veterans’ preference requirement; and

(12) Taking or failing to take a personnel action in violation of any law, rule, or regulation implementing or directly concerning merit system principles at 5 U.S.C. 2301(b).

(b) Other prohibited activities. OSC also has investigative jurisdiction over allegations of the following prohibited activities:

(1) Violation of the Federal Hatch Act at title 5 of the U.S. Code, chapter 73, subchapter III;

(2) Violation of the state and local Hatch Act at title 5 of the U.S. Code, chapter 15;

(3) Arbitrary and capricious withholding of information prohibited under the Freedom of Information Act at 5 U.S.C. 552 (except for certain foreign and counterintelligence information);

(4) Activities prohibited by any civil service law, rule, or regulation, including any activity relating to political intrusion in personnel decisionmaking;

(5) Involvement by any employee in any prohibited discrimination found by any court or appropriate administrative authority to have occurred in the course of any personnel action (unless the Special Counsel determines that the allegation may be resolved more appropriately under an administrative appeals procedure); and

(6) Violation of uniformed services employment and reemployment rights under 38 U.S.C. 4301, et seq.

(c) Procedures for filing complaints alleging prohibited personnel practices or other prohibited activities (other than the Hatch Act). (1) Current or former Federal employees, and applicants for Federal employment, may file a complaint with OSC alleging one or more prohibited personnel practices, or other prohibited activities within OSC’s investigative jurisdiction. Form OSC-11
§ 1800.2 Filing disclosures of information.

(a) General. OSC is authorized by law (at 5 U.S.C. 1213) to provide an independent and secure channel for use by current or former Federal employees and applicants for Federal employment in disclosing information that they reasonably believe shows wrongdoing by a Federal agency. OSC must determine whether there is a substantial likelihood that the information discloses a violation of any law, rule, or regulation; gross mismanagement; gross waste of funds; abuse of authority; or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety. If it does, the law requires OSC to refer the information to the agency head involved for investigation and a written report on the findings to the Special Counsel. The law does not authorize OSC to investigate the subject of a disclosure.

(b) Procedures for filing disclosures. Current or former Federal employees, and applicants for Federal employment, may file a disclosure of the type of information described in paragraph (a) of this section with OSC. Such disclosures must be filed in writing (including electronically - see paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this section).

(1) Filers are encouraged to use Form OSC–12 (“Disclosure of Information”) to file a disclosure of the type of information described in paragraph (a) of
Office of Special Counsel

this section with OSC. This form provides more information about OSC jurisdiction, and procedures for processing whistleblower disclosures. Form OSC-12 is available:

(i) By writing to OSC, at: Office of Special Counsel, Disclosure Unit, 1730 M Street NW., Suite 218, Washington, DC 20036–4505;

(ii) By calling OSC, at: (800) 572–2249 (toll-free), or (202) 653–9125 (in the Washington, DC area); or

(iii) Online, at: http://www.osc.gov (to print out and complete on paper, or to complete online).

(2) Filers may use another written format to submit a disclosure to OSC, but the submission should include:

(i) The name, mailing address, and telephone number(s) of the person(s) making the disclosure(s), and a time when OSC can contact that person about his or her disclosure;

(ii) The department or agency, location and organizational unit complained of; and

(iii) A statement as to whether the filer consents to disclosure of his or her identity by OSC to the agency involved, in connection with any OSC referral to that agency.

(3) A disclosure can be filed in writing with OSC by any of the following methods:

(i) By mail, to: Office of Special Counsel, Disclosure Unit, 1730 M Street NW., Suite 218, Washington, DC 20036–4505;

(ii) By fax, to: (202) 653–5151; or


§ 1820.1 General provisions.

The Special Counsel is authorized to issue advisory opinions only about political activity of state or local officers and employees (under title 5 of the United States Code, at chapter 15), and political activity of Federal officers and employees (under title 5 of the United States Code, at chapter 73, subchapter III). A person can seek an advisory opinion from OSC by any of the following methods:

(a) By phone, at: (800) 854–2824 (toll-free), or (202) 653–7143 (in the Washington, DC area);
§ 1820.2 Requirements for making FOIA requests.

(a) How made and addressed. A request for OSC records under the FOIA should be made by writing to the agency. The request should be sent by regular mail addressed to: FOIA Officer, U.S. Office of Special Counsel, 1730 M Street, N.W. (Suite 218), Washington, DC 20036–4505. Such requests may also be faxed to the FOIA Officer at the number provided on the FOIA page of OSC’s Web site (http://www.osc.gov/foia.htm). Information routinely provided to the public as part of a regular OSC activity—for example, forms, press releases issued by the public affairs officer, records published on the agency’s Web site (http://www.osc.gov), or public lists maintained at OSC headquarters offices pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 1219—may be requested and provided to the public without following this part. This part also addresses responses to demands by a court or other authority to an employee for production of official records or testimony in legal proceedings.

(b) Description of records sought. Requesters must describe the records sought in enough detail for them to be located with a reasonable amount of effort. When requesting records about an OSC case file, the case file number, name, and type (for example, prohibited personnel practice, Hatch Act, USERRA or other complaint; Hatch Act advisory opinion; or whistleblower disclosure) should be provided, if known. Whenever possible, requests should describe any particular record sought, such as the date, title or name, author, recipient, and subject matter.

(c) Agreement to pay fees. Making a FOIA request shall be considered an agreement by the requester to pay all applicable fees chargeable under §1820.7, up to and including the amount of $25.00, unless the requester asks for a waiver of fees. When making a request, a requester may specify a willingness to pay a greater or lesser amount.

§ 1820.3 Consultations and referrals.

When OSC receives a FOIA request for a record in the agency’s possession, it may determine that another Federal agency is better able to decide whether or not the record is exempt from disclosure under the FOIA. If so, OSC will either:

(a) Respond to the request for the record after consulting with the other agency and with any other agency that has a substantial interest in the record; or

(b) Refer the responsibility for responding to the request to the other agency deemed better able to determine whether to disclose it. Consultations and referrals will be handled according to the date that the FOIA request was initially received by the first agency.

§ 1820.4 Timing of responses to requests.

(a) In general. OSC ordinarily will respond to FOIA requests according to their order of receipt. In determining which records are responsive to a request, OSC ordinarily will include only records in its possession as of the date on which it begins its search for them. If any other date is used, OSC will inform the requester of that date.

(b) Multitrack processing. (1) OSC may use two or more processing tracks by distinguishing between simple and more complex requests based on the amount of work and/or time needed to process the request.

(2) When using multitrack processing, OSC may provide requesters in its slower track(s) with an opportunity to limit the scope of their requests in order to qualify for faster processing within the specified limits of the faster track(s).
(c) Expedited processing. (1) Requests and appeals will be taken out of order and given expedited treatment whenever OSC has established to its satisfaction that:

(i) Failure to obtain requested records on an expedited basis could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual;
(ii) With respect to a request made by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information, an urgency exists to inform the public about an actual or alleged federal government activity; or
(iii) Records requested relate to an appeal that is pending before, or that the requester faces an imminent deadline for filing with, the Merit Systems Protection Board or other administrative tribunal or a court of law, seeking personal relief pursuant to a complaint filed by the requester with OSC, or referred to OSC pursuant to title 38 of the U.S. Code.

(2) A request for expedited processing must be made in writing and sent to OSC’s FOIA Officer. Such a request will not be considered to have been received until it reaches the FOIA Officer.

(3) A requester who seeks expedited processing must submit a statement, certified to be true and correct to the best of that person’s knowledge and belief, explaining in detail the basis for requesting expedited processing. For example, a requester within the category described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section, if not a full-time member of the news media, must establish that he or she is a person whose main professional activity or occupation is information dissemination, though it need not be his or her sole occupation. The formality of certification may be waived as a matter of OSC’s administrative discretion.

(4) OSC shall decide whether to grant a request for expedited processing and notify the requester of its decision within 10 calendar days of the FOIA Officer’s receipt of the request. If the request for expedited processing is granted, the request for records shall be processed as soon as practicable. If a request for expedited processing is denied, any administrative appeal of that decision shall be acted on expeditiously.

(d) Aggregated requests. OSC may aggregate multiple requests by the same requester, or by a group of requesters acting in concert, if it reasonably believes that such requests actually constitute a single request involving unusual circumstances, as defined by the FOIA, supporting an extension of time to respond, and the requests involve clearly related matters.

§ 1820.5 Responses to requests.
(a) General. Ordinarily, OSC shall have 20 business days from when a request is received to determine whether to grant or deny the request. Once OSC makes a determination to grant a FOIA request for records, or makes an adverse determination denying a request in any respect, it will notify the requester in writing. Adverse determinations, or denials of requests, consist of: A determination to withhold any requested record in whole or in part; a determination that a requested record does not exist or cannot be located; a determination that a record is not readily reproducible in the form or format sought by the requester; a determination that what has been requested is not a record subject to the FOIA; a determination on any disputed fee matter, including a denial of a request for a fee waiver; and a denial of a request for expedited treatment.

(b) Adverse determinations. A notification to a requester of an adverse determination on a request shall include:

(1) A brief statement of the reason(s) for the denial of the request, including any FOIA exemption applied by OSC in denying the request; and
(2) A statement that the denial may be appealed under section 1820.6(a), with a description of the requirements of that subsection.

§ 1820.6 Appeals.
(a) Appeals of adverse determinations. A requester may appeal an adverse determination denying a FOIA request in any respect to the Legal Counsel and Policy Division, U.S. Office of Special Counsel, 1730 M Street, NW., (Suite 218), Washington, DC 20036–4505. The appeal must be in writing, and sent by regular mail or by fax. The appeal must be received by the Legal Counsel and Policy Division within 45 days of
§ 1820.7

the date of the letter denying the request. For the quickest possible handling, the appeal letter and envelope or any fax cover sheet should be clearly marked “FOIA Appeal.” The appeal letter may include as much or as little related information as the requester wishes, as long as it clearly identifies the OSC determination (including the assigned FOIA request number, if known) being appealed. An appeal ordinarily will not be acted on if the request becomes a matter of FOIA litigation.

(b) Responses to appeals. The agency decision on an appeal will be made in writing. A decision affirming an adverse determination in whole or in part shall inform the requester of the provisions for judicial review of that decision. If the adverse determination is reversed or modified on appeal, in whole or in part, the requester will be notified in a written decision and the request will be reprocessed in accordance with that appeal decision.

§ 1820.7 Fees.

(a) In general. OSC shall charge for processing requests under the FOIA in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section, except where fees are limited under paragraph (d) of this section or where a waiver or reduction of fees is granted under paragraph (k) of this section. OSC may collect all applicable fees before sending copies of requested records to a requester. Requesters must pay fees by check or money order made payable to the Treasury of the United States.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) “Commercial use request” means a request from or on behalf of a person who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers his or her commercial, trade, or profit interests, which can include furthering those interests through litigation. OSC shall determine, whenever reasonably possible, the use to which a requester will put the requested records. When it appears that the requester will put the records to a commercial use, either because of the nature of the request itself or because OSC has reasonable cause to doubt a requester’s stated use, OSC shall provide the requester with a reasonable opportunity to submit further clarification.

(2) “Direct costs” means those expenses that OSC incurs in searching for and duplicating (and, in the case of commercial use requests, reviewing) records to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include, for example, the salary of the employee performing the work (the basic rate of pay for the employee plus 16 percent of that rate to cover benefits) and the cost of operating duplicating equipment. Direct costs do not include overhead expenses such as the costs of space, and heating or lighting the facility in which the records are kept.

(3) “Duplication” means the process of making of a copy of a record, or of the information contained in it, necessary to respond to a FOIA request. Copies can take the form of paper, microform, audiovisual materials, or electronic records (for example, on digital data storage discs), among others.

(4) “Educational institution” means a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of professional education, or an institution of vocational education, that operates a program of scholarly research. To be in this category, a requester must show that the request is authorized by and is made under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use but are sought to further scholarly research.

(5) “Non-commercial scientific institution” means an institution that is not operated on a “commercial” basis, as that term is referenced in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, and that is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry. To be in this category, a requester must show that the request is authorized by and is made under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use but are sought to further scientific research.

(6) “Representative of the news media” or “news media requester” means any person actively gathering
news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term “news” means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news media entities include television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large and publishers of periodicals (but only in those instances where they can qualify as disseminators of “news”) who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public. For “freelance” journalists to be regarded as working for a news organization, they must demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that organization. A publication contract would be the clearest proof, but OSC may also look to the past publication record of a requester in making this determination. To be in this category, a requester must not be seeking the requested records for a commercial use. However, a request for records supporting the news-dissemination function of the requester shall not be considered to be for a commercial use.

(7) “Review” means the process of examining a record located in response to a request in order to determine whether any portion of the record is exempt from disclosure. It includes processing any record for disclosure—for example, doing all that is necessary to redact it and otherwise prepare it for disclosure. Review time also includes time spent obtaining and considering any formal objection to disclosure made by a business submitter under § 1820.8(f). It does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues about the application of exemptions. Review costs are properly charged in connection with commercial use requests even if a record ultimately is not disclosed.

(8) “Search” means the process of looking for and retrieving records or information responsive to a request. It includes page-by-page or line-by-line identification of information within records when undertaken, and reasonable efforts to locate and retrieve information from records maintained in electronic form or format, to the extent that such efforts would not significantly interfere with the operation of an automatic information system.

(c) Fees. In responding to FOIA requests, OSC shall charge the following fees unless a waiver or reduction of fees has been granted under paragraph (k) of this section:

(1) Search. (i) Search fees will be charged for all requests—other than requests made by educational institutions, noncommercial scientific institutions, or representatives of the news media—subject to the limitations of paragraph (d) of this section. OSC may charge for time spent searching even if it fails to locate responsive records, or records located after a search are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(ii) For each quarter hour spent by clerical personnel in searching for and retrieving a requested record, the fee will be $5.50. Where a search and retrieval cannot be performed entirely by clerical personnel—for example, where the identification of records within the scope of a request requires the use of professional personnel—the fee will be $9.00 for each quarter hour of search time spent by professional personnel. Where the time of managerial personnel is required, the fee will be $17.50 for each quarter hour of time spent by those personnel.

(iii) For electronic searches of records, requesters will be charged the direct costs of conducting the search, including the costs of operator/programmer staff time apportionable to the search.

(iv) For requests requiring the retrieval of records from any Federal Records Center, additional costs may be charged in accordance with the applicable billing schedule established by the National Archives and Records Administration.

(2) Duplication. Duplication fees will be charged to all requesters, subject to the limitations of paragraph (d) of this section. For a standard paper photocopy of a record (no more than one copy of which need be supplied), the fee will be 25 cents per page. For copies produced by computer, such as discs or printouts, OSC will charge the direct costs, including staff time, of producing the copy. For other forms of duplication, OSC will charge the direct costs of that duplication.
§ 1820.7

(3) Review. Review fees will be charged to requesters who make a commercial use request. Review fees will be charged for only initial record review - in other words, the review done when OSC analyzes whether an exemption applies to a particular record or record portion at the initial request level. No charge will be made for review at the administrative appeal level for an exemption already applied. However, records or record portions withheld under an exemption that is subsequently determined not to apply may be reviewed again to determine whether any other exemption not previously considered applies; the costs of that review are chargeable where it is made necessary by such a change of circumstances. Review fees will be charged at the same rates as those charged for a search under paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section.

(d) Limitations on charging fees. (1) No search fee will be charged for requests by educational institutions, non-commercial scientific institutions, or representatives of the news media.

(2) No search fee or review fee will be charged for a quarter-hour period unless more than half of that period is required for search or review.

(3) Except for requesters seeking records for a commercial use, OSC will provide without charge:

(i) The first 100 pages of duplication (or the cost equivalent); and

(ii) The first two hours of search (or the cost equivalent).

(4) Whenever a total fee calculated under paragraph (c) of this section is $20.00 or less for any request, no fee will be charged.

(5) The provisions of paragraphs (d)(3) and (d)(4) of this section work together. This means that for requesters other than those seeking records for a commercial use, no fee will be charged unless the cost of search in excess of two hours plus the cost of duplication in excess of 100 pages totals more than $20.00.

(e) Notice of anticipated fees in excess of $25.00. When OSC determines or estimates that the fees to be charged under this section will amount to more than $25.00, OSC shall notify the requester of the actual or estimated amount of the fees, unless the requester has indicated a willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. If only a portion of the fee can be estimated readily, OSC will advise the requester that the estimated fee may be only a portion of the total fee. In cases in which a requester has been notified that actual or estimated fees amount to more than $25.00, the request shall not be considered received and further work will not be done on it until the requester agrees to pay the anticipated total fee. A notice under this paragraph will offer the requester an opportunity to discuss the matter with OSC in order to reformulate the request to meet the requester’s needs at a lower cost.

(f) Charges for other services. Apart from the other provisions of this section, when OSC chooses as a matter of administrative discretion to provide a special service-such as sending records by other than ordinary mail-the direct costs of providing the service ordinarily will be charged.

(g) Charging interest. OSC may charge interest on any unpaid fee starting on the 31st day after the date of on which the billing was sent to the requester. Interest charges will be assessed at the rate provided in 31 U.S.C. 3717 and will accrue from the date of billing until payment is received by OSC. OSC will follow the provisions of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (Public Law 97–365, 96 Stat. 1749), as amended by the Debt Collection Act of 1996 (Public Law 104–134, 110 Stat. 1321–358), and its administrative procedures, including the use of consumer reporting agencies, collection agencies, and offset.

(h) Aggregating requests. Where OSC reasonably believes that a requester or a group of requesters acting together is attempting to divide a request into a series of requests that otherwise could have been submitted as a single request, for the purpose of avoiding fees, OSC may aggregate those requests and charge accordingly. OSC may presume that multiple requests of this type made within a 30-day period have been made in order to avoid fees. Where requests are separated by a longer period, OSC will aggregate them only where a reasonable basis exists for determining that aggregation is warranted under all
of the circumstances involved. Multiple requests involving unrelated matters will not be aggregated.

(i) Advance payments. (1) For requests other than those described in paragraphs (i)(2) and (i)(3) of this section, OSC will not require the requester to make an advance payment before work is begun or continued on a request. Payment owed for work already completed (that is, pre-payment after processing a request but before copies are sent to the requester) is not an advance payment.

(2) Where OSC determines or estimates that a total fee to be charged under this section will be more than $250.00, it may require the requester to make an advance payment of an amount up to the amount of the entire anticipated fee before beginning to process the request, except where it receives a satisfactory assurance of full payment from a requester who has a history of prompt payment.

(3) Where a requester has previously failed to pay a properly charged FOIA fee to any agency within 30 days of the date of billing, OSC may require the requester to pay the full amount due, plus any applicable interest, and to make an advance payment of the full amount of any anticipated fee, before OSC begins to process a new request or continues to process a pending request from that requester.

(4) In cases in which OSC requires advance payment or payment due under paragraph (i)(2) or (3) of this section, the request shall not be considered received and further work will not be done on the request until the required payment is received.

(j) Other statutes specifically providing for fees.

The fee schedule of this section does not apply to fees charged under any statute that specifically requires an agency to set and collect fees for particular types of records. Where records responsive to requests are maintained for distribution by agencies operating such statutorily based fee schedule programs, OSC will provide contact information for use by requesters in obtaining records from those sources.

(k) Requirements for waiver or reduction of fees. (1) Records responsive to a request shall be furnished without charge or at a charge reduced below that established under paragraph (c) of this section where OSC determines, based on all available information, that the requester has demonstrated that:

(i) Disclosure of the requested information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government, and

(ii) Disclosure of the information is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(2) To determine whether the first fee waiver requirement is met, OSC will consider the following factors:

(i) The subject of the request: Whether the subject of the requested records concerns “the operations or activities of the government.” The subject of the requested records must concern identifiable operations or activities of the federal government, with a connection that is direct and clear, not remote or attenuated.

(ii) The informative value of the information to be disclosed: Whether the disclosure is “likely to contribute” to an understanding of government operations or activities. The disclosable portions of the requested records must be meaningfully informative about government operations or activities in order to be “likely to contribute” to an increased public understanding of those operations or activities. The disclosure of information that already is in the public domain, in either a duplicative or a substantially identical form, would not be as likely to contribute to such understanding where nothing new would be added to the public’s understanding. (iii) The contribution to an understanding of the subject by the public likely to result from disclosure: Whether disclosure of the requested information will contribute to “public understanding.” The disclosure must contribute to the understanding of a reasonably broad audience of persons interested in the subject, as opposed to the individual understanding of the requester. A requester’s expertise in the subject area and ability and intention to effectively convey information to the public shall be considered. It shall
§ 1820.8

be presumed that a representative of the news media satisfies this consideration.

(iv) The significance of the contribution to public understanding: Whether the disclosure is likely to contribute "significantly" to public understanding of government operations or activities. The public's understanding of the subject in question, as compared to the level of public understanding existing prior to the disclosure, must be enhanced by the disclosure to a significant extent. OSC shall not make value judgments about whether information that would contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government is "important" enough to be made public.

(3) To determine whether the second fee waiver requirement is met, OSC will consider the following factors:

(i) The existence and magnitude of a commercial interest: Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure. OSC shall consider any commercial interest of the requester (with reference to the definition of "commercial use" in paragraph (b)(1) of this section), or of any person on whose behalf the requester may be acting, that would be furthered by the requested disclosure. Requesters shall be given an opportunity to provide explanatory information about this consideration.

(ii) The primary interest in disclosure: Whether any identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is "primarily in the commercial interest of the requester." A fee waiver or reduction is justified where the public interest standard is satisfied and that public interest is greater in magnitude than that of any identified commercial interest in disclosure. OSC ordinarily shall presume that where a news media requester has satisfied the public interest standard, the public interest served by disclosure to that requester. Disclosure to data brokers or others who merely compile and market government information for direct economic return shall not be presumed to primarily serve the public interest.

(4) Where only some of the records to be released satisfy the requirements for a waiver of fees, a waiver shall be granted for those records.

(5) Requests for the waiver or reduction of fees should address the factors listed in paragraphs (k)(2) and (3) of this section, insofar as they apply to each request. OSC will exercise its discretion to consider the cost-effectiveness of its investment of administrative resources in this decision making process, however, in deciding to grant waivers or reductions of fees.

§ 1820.8 Business information.

(a) In general. Business information obtained by OSC from a submitter will be disclosed under the FOIA only under this section.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) "Business information" means commercial or financial information obtained by OSC from a submitter that may be protected from disclosure under exemption 4 of the FOIA.

(2) "Submitter" means any person or entity from whom the OSC obtains business information, directly or indirectly. The term includes corporations, and state, local, tribal and foreign governments.

(c) Designation of business information. A submitter of business information will use good-faith efforts to designate, by appropriate markings, either at the time of submission or at a reasonable time thereafter, any portion of its submission that it considers to be protected from disclosure under exemption 4. These designations will expire 10 years after the date of the submission unless the submitter requests, and provides justification for, a longer designation period.

(d) Notice to submitters. OSC shall provide a submitter with prompt written notice of a FOIA request or administrative appeal that seeks its business information wherever required under paragraph (e) of this section, except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, in order to give the submitter an opportunity to object to disclosure of any specified portion of that information under paragraph (f) of this section. The notice shall either describe the
Office of Special Counsel

§ 1820.10

business information requested or include copies of the requested records or record portions containing the information. When notification of a voluminous number of submitters is required, notification may be made by posting or publishing the notice in a place reasonably likely to accomplish it.

(e) When notice is required. Notice shall be given to a submitter wherever:

(1) The information has been designated in good faith by the submitter as information considered protected from disclosure under exemption 4; or

(2) OSC has reason to believe that the information may be protected from disclosure under exemption 4.

(f) Opportunity to object to disclosure. OSC will allow a submitter a reasonable time to respond to the notice described in paragraph (d) of this section and will specify that time period within the notice. If a submitter has any objection to disclosure, it is required to submit a detailed written statement. The statement must specify all grounds for withholding any portion of the information under any exemption of the FOIA and, in the case of exemption 4, it must show why the information is a trade secret or commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential. If a submitter fails to respond to the notice within the time specified in it, the submitter will be considered to have no objection to disclosure of the information. Information provided by the submitter that is not received by OSC until after its disclosure decision has been made shall not be considered by OSC. Information provided by a submitter under this paragraph may itself be subject to disclosure under the FOIA.

(g) Notice of intent to disclose. OSC shall consider a submitter’s objections and specific grounds for nondisclosure in deciding whether to disclose business information. Whenever OSC decides to disclose business information over the objection of a submitter, OSC shall give the submitter written notice, which shall include:

(1) A statement of the reason(s) why each of the submitter’s disclosure objections was not sustained;

(2) A description of the business information to be disclosed; and

(3) A specified disclosure date, which shall be a reasonable time subsequent to the notice.

(h) Exceptions to notice requirements. The notice requirements of paragraphs (d) and (g) of this section shall not apply if:

(1) OSC determines that the information should not be disclosed;

(2) The information lawfully has been published or has been officially made available to the public;

(3) Disclosure of the information is required by statute (other than the FOIA) or by a regulation issued in accordance with the requirements of Executive Order 12600; or

(4) The designation made by the submitter under paragraph (c) of this section appears obviously frivolous - except that, in such a case, OSC shall, within a reasonable time prior to a specified disclosure date, give the submitter written notice of any final decision to disclose the information.

(i) Notice of FOIA lawsuit. Whenever a requester files a lawsuit seeking to compel the disclosure of business information, OSC shall promptly notify the submitter.

(j) Corresponding notice to requesters. Whenever OSC provides a submitter with notice and an opportunity to object to disclosure under paragraph (d) of this section, OSC shall also notify the requester(s). Whenever OSC notifies a submitter of its intent to disclose requested information under paragraph (g) of this section, OSC shall also notify the requester(s). Whenever a submitter files a lawsuit seeking to prevent the disclosure of business information, OSC shall notify the requester(s).

§ 1820.9 Other rights and services.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to entitle any person, as of right, to any service or to the disclosure of any record to which such person is not entitled under the FOIA.

§ 1820.10 Production of official records or testimony in legal proceedings.

No employee or former employee of the Office of Special Counsel shall, in response to a demand of a court or other authority, produce or disclose any information or records acquired as
part of the performance of his official duties or because of his official status without the prior approval of the Special Counsel or the Special Counsel’s duly authorized designee.

PART 1830—PRIVACY

Sec. 1830.1 General provisions.
1830.2 Requirements for making Privacy Act requests.
1830.3 Medical records.
1830.4 Requirements for requesting amendment of records.
1830.5 Appeals.
1830.6 Exemptions.
1830.7 Fees.
1830.8 Other rights and services.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552a(f), 1212(e).

SOURCE: 72 FR 56617, Oct. 4, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§ 1830.1 General provisions.

This part contains rules and procedures followed by the Office of Special Counsel (OSC) in processing requests for records under the Privacy Act (PA), at 5 U.S.C. 552a. Further information about access to OSC records generally is available on the agency’s web site (http://www.osc.gov/foia.htm).

§ 1830.2 Requirements for making Privacy Act requests.

(a) How made and addressed. A request for OSC records under the Privacy Act should be made by writing to the agency. The request should be sent by regular mail addressed to: Privacy Act Officer, U.S. Office of Special Counsel, 1730 M Street, N.W. (Suite 218), Washington, DC 20036–4505. Such requests may also be faxed to the Privacy Act Officer at the number provided on the FOIA/PA page of OSC’s web site (see 1830.1). For the quickest handling, both the request letter and envelope or any fax cover sheet should be clearly marked “Privacy Act Request.” A Privacy Act request may also be delivered in person at OSC’s headquarters office in Washington, DC. Whether sent by mail or by fax, or delivered in person, a Privacy Act request will not be considered to have been received by OSC until it reaches the Privacy Act Officer.

(b) Description of records sought. Requesters must describe the records sought in enough detail for them to be located with a reasonable amount of effort. Whenever possible, requests should describe any particular record sought, such as the date, title or name, author, recipient, and subject matter.

(c) Proof of identity. Requests received by mail, fax, or personal delivery should contain sufficient information to enable OSC to determine that the requester and the subject of the record are one and the same. To assist in this process, an individual should submit his or her name and home address, business title and address, and any other known identifying information such as an agency file number or identification number, a description of the circumstances under which the records were compiled, and any other information deemed necessary by OSC to properly process the request. An individual delivering a request in person may be required to present proof of identity, preferably a government-issued document bearing the individual’s photograph.

(d) Freedom of Information Act processing. OSC also processes all Privacy Act requests for access to records under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, following the rules contained in part 1820 of this chapter, which gives requesters the benefit of both statutes.

§ 1830.3 Medical records.

When a request for access involves medical records that are not otherwise exempt from disclosure, the requesting individual may be advised, if it is deemed necessary by OSC, that the records will be provided only to a physician designated in writing by the individual. Upon receipt of the designation, the physician will be permitted to review the records or to receive copies by mail upon proper verification of identity.

§ 1830.4 Requirements for requesting amendment of records.

(a) How made and addressed. Individuals may request amendment of records that are not otherwise exempt from disclosure, the requesting individual may be advised, if it is deemed necessary by OSC, that the records will be provided only to a physician designated in writing by the individual. Upon receipt of the designation, the physician will be permitted to review the records or to receive copies by mail upon proper verification of identity.
Office of Special Counsel

Office of Special Counsel, 1730 M Street, N.W. (Suite 218), Washington, DC 20036–4505. Such requests may also be faxed to the Privacy Act Officer at the number provided on the FOIA/PA page of OSC’s web site (see 1830.1). For the quickest handling, both the request letter and envelope or any fax cover sheet should be clearly marked “Privacy Act Amendment Request.” Whether sent by mail or by fax, a Privacy Act amendment request will not be considered to have been received by OSC until it reaches the Privacy Act Officer. A Privacy Act amendment request may also be delivered by person at OSC’s headquarters office in Washington, DC.

(b) Description of amendment sought. Requests for amendment should include identification of records together with a statement of the basis for the requested amendment and all available supporting documents and materials. Requesters must describe the amendment sought in enough detail for the request to be evaluated.

(c) Proof of identity. Rules and procedures set forth in 1830.2(c) apply to requests made under this section.

(d) Acknowledgement and response. Requests for amendment shall be acknowledged by OSC not later than 10 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) after receipt by the Privacy Act Officer and a determination on the request shall be made promptly.

§ 1830.5 Appeals.

(a) Appeals of adverse determinations. A requester may appeal a denial of a Privacy Act request for access to or amendment of records to the Legal Counsel and Policy Division, U.S. Office of Special Counsel, 1730 M Street, N.W. (Suite 218), Washington, DC 20036–4505. The appeal must be in writing, and sent by regular mail or by fax. The appeal must be received by the Legal Counsel and Policy Division within 45 days of the date of the letter denying the request. For the quickest possible handling, the appeal letter and envelope or any fax cover sheet should be clearly marked “Privacy Act Appeal.” An appeal will not be considered to have been received by OSC until it reaches the Legal Counsel and Policy Division. The appeal letter may include as much or as little related information as the requester wishes, as long as it clearly identifies the OSC determination (including the assigned request number, if known) being appealed. An appeal ordinarily will not be acted on if the request becomes a matter of litigation.

(b) Responses to appeals. The agency decision on an appeal will be made in writing. A final determination will be issued within 30 days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays), unless, for good cause shown, OSC extends the 30-day period.

§ 1830.6 Exemptions.

OSC will claim exemptions from the provisions of the Privacy Act at subsections (c)(3) and (d) as permitted by subsection (k) for records subject to the act that fall within the category of investigatory material described in paragraphs (2) and (5) and testing or examination material described in paragraph (6) of that subsection. The exemptions for investigatory material are necessary to prevent frustration of inquiries into allegations in prohibited personnel practice, unlawful political activity, whistleblower disclosure, Uniformed Services Employment and Reemployment Rights Act, and other matters under OSC’s jurisdiction, and to protect identities of confidential sources of information, including in background investigations of OSC employees, contractors, and other individuals conducted by or for OSC. The exemption for testing or examination material is necessary to prevent the disclosure of information which would potentially give an individual an unfair competitive advantage or diminish the utility of established examination procedures. OSC also reserves the right to assert exemptions for records received from another agency that could be properly claimed by that agency in responding to a request. OSC may also refuse access to any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding.

§ 1830.7 Fees.

Requests for copies of records shall be subject to duplication fees set forth in part 1820 of this chapter.
§ 1830.8 Other rights and services.

Nothing in this part shall be construed to entitle any person, as of right, to any service or to the disclosure of any record to which such person is not entitled under the Privacy Act.

PART 1840—SUBPOENAS

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 1212(e).

§ 1840.1 Service of subpoenas by mail.

In addition to all other methods of authorized service, an Office of Special Counsel subpoena may be served by mailing a copy to the person at his or her residence or place of business by certified or registered mail.

[54 FR 47345, Nov. 14, 1989]

PART 1850—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE OFFICE OF SPECIAL COUNSEL

Sec.
1850.101 Purpose.
1850.102 Application.
1850.103 Definitions.
1850.131–1850.139 [Reserved]
1850.140 Employment.
1850.141–1850.148 [Reserved]
1850.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
1850.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
1850.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
1850.152–1850.159 [Reserved]
1850.160 Communications.
1850.161–1850.169 [Reserved]
1850.170 Compliance procedures.
1850.171–1850.999 [Reserved]


SOURCE: 53 FR 25881, 25885, July 8, 1988, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 54 FR 47345, Nov. 14, 1989.

§ 1850.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to effectuate section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

§ 1850.102 Application.

This regulation (§§1850.101–1850.170) applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency, except for programs or activities conducted outside the United States that do not involve individuals with handicaps in the United States.

§ 1850.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this regulation, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, Brailled materials, audio recordings, and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD’s), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant’s name and address and describes the agency’s alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling
stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Historic preservation programs means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

Individual with handicaps means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase:

(1) Physical or mental impairment includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term physical or mental impairment includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) Major life activities includes functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) Is regarded as having an impairment means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Qualified individual with handicaps means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, an individual with handicaps who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency;

(2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(3) With respect to any other program or activity, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(4) Qualified handicapped person as that term is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this regulation by §1850.140.

Substantial impairment means a significant loss of the integrity of finished materials, design quality, or special character resulting from a permanent alteration.

§§ 1850.104–1850.109 [Reserved]

§ 1850.110 Self-evaluation.
(a) The agency shall, by September 6, 1989, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this regulation and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.
(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with handicaps or organizations representing individuals with handicaps, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).
(c) The agency shall, for at least three years following completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:
(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified; and
(2) A description of any modifications made.

§ 1850.111 Notice.
The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this regulation and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

§§ 1850.112–1850.129 [Reserved]

§ 1850.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
(a) No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.
(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—
(i) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;
(ii) Afford a qualified individual with handicaps an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;
(iii) Provide a qualified individual with handicaps with an aid, benefit, or service that is not as effective in affording equal opportunity to obtain the same result, to gain the same benefit, or to reach the same level of achievement as that provided to others;
(iv) Provide different or separate aid, benefits, or services to individuals with handicaps or to any class of individuals with handicaps than is provided to others unless such action is necessary to provide qualified individuals with handicaps with aid, benefits, or services that are as effective as those provided to others;
(v) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate as a member of planning or advisory boards;
(vi) Otherwise limit a qualified individual with handicaps in the enjoyment of any right, privilege, advantage, or opportunity enjoyed by others receiving the aid, benefit, or service.
(2) The agency may not deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in programs or activities that are not separate or different, despite the existence of permissible separate or different programs or activities.
(3) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—
(i) Subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or
(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a
program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(4) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—
   (i) Exclude individuals with handicaps from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or
   (ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(5) The agency, in the selection of procurement contractors, may not use criteria that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to individuals with handicaps or the exclusion of a specific class of individuals with handicaps from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of individuals with handicaps is not prohibited by this regulation.

§ 1850.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in §1850.150, no qualified individual with handicaps shall, because the agency's facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by individuals with handicaps, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

§ 1850.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) General. The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps.

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §1850.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or

§§ 1850.131–1850.139 [Reserved]

§ 1850.140 Employment.

No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be subject to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.
§ 1850.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607,
§ 1850.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(i) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford an individual with handicaps an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(ii) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the individual with handicaps.

(iii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD’s) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used to communicate with persons with impaired hearing.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

§ 1850.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs and activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Managing Director for Operations shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complainants may be sent to the Director for Management, Office of the Special Counsel, 1730 M Street, NW., Suite 201, Washington, DC 20036-4505.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate Government entity.
(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), is not readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

1. Findings of fact and conclusions of law;
2. A description of a remedy for each violation found; and
3. A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by §1850.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

PART 1900—EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES AND CONDUCT


§ 1900.100 Cross-references to employee ethical conduct standards and financial disclosure regulations.

Officers and employees of the Appalachian Regional Commission Federal Staff are subject to the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch at 5 CFR part 2635 and the executive branch-wide financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634.

# CHAPTER XI—ARMED FORCES RETIREMENT HOME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Armed Forces Retirement Home Privacy Act procedures</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2100</td>
<td>.....................................................................</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2100—ARMED FORCES RETIREMENT HOME PRIVACY ACT PROCEDURES

Sec. 2100.1 Purpose.
2100.2 Definitions.
2100.3 Procedure for requesting information.
2100.4 Requirements for identification.
2100.5 Access by individuals.
2100.6 Schedule of fees.
2100.7 Request for correction or amendment.
2100.8 Review of request for amendment.
2100.9 Appeal of denial to grant access or to amend records.
2100.10 Conditions of disclosure and accounting of certain disclosures.
2100.11 Penalties.
2100.12 Accounting of disclosure.
2100.13 Specific exemptions.

SOURCE: 59 FR 30669, June 15, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2100.1 Purpose.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, as amended, the following rules of procedures are established with respect to access and amendment of records maintained on the individual subjects of these records by the Armed Forces Retirement Home, which includes the continuing care retirement communities of the U.S. Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, and the U.S. Naval Home. These rules do not apply to civilian employees’ records maintained by the individual facilities which are covered by the Office of Personnel Management systems of records.

§ 2100.2 Definitions.

(a) All terms used in this part which are defined in 5 U.S.C. 552a, as amended, shall have the same meaning herein.

(b) Agency, as used in this part, means the Armed Forces Retirement Home (AFRH).

(c) Facility or facilities refers to the continuing care retirement communities of the U.S. Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home (USSAH) and the U.S. Naval Home (USNH), which are incorporated within the Armed Forces Retirement Home (AFRH).

(d) Access means providing a copy of a record to, or allowing review of the original record by, the individual or the individual’s authorized representative, legal guardian or conservator.

§ 2100.3 Procedure for requesting information.

Individuals shall submit written inquiries regarding all AFRH records to the appropriate facility at the following addresses: Associate Director, Resource Management, U.S. Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, 3700 N. Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20317–0002; or, Administrative Services, U.S. Naval Home, 1800 Beach Drive, Gulfport, Mississippi 39507–1597. All personal (walk-in) requests will require some form of common identification.

§ 2100.4 Requirements for identification.

Only upon proper identification will any individual be granted access to records which pertain to him/her. Identification is required both for accurate record identification and to avoid disclosing records to unauthorized individuals. Individuals must provide their full name and as much information as possible in order that a proper search for records can be accomplished. Requests made by mail shall be signed by the individual requesting his/her records. Inclusion of a telephone number for the requester is recommended to expedite certain matters. Requesters applying in person must provide an identification with photograph, such as a driver’s license, military or annuitant identification card, or any official document as acceptable identification validation. Personal requests can only be accepted on regularly scheduled workdays (Monday through Friday, excluding Federal holidays) between the hours of 7:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m.

§ 2100.5 Access by individuals.

(a) No individual will be allowed access to any information compiled or maintained in reasonable anticipation of civil actions or proceedings, or otherwise exempt under § 2100.12. Requests for pending investigations will be denied and the requester instructed to
§ 2100.6 Request for correction or amendment.

(a) Requests to correct or amend a file shall be addressed to the system manager in which the file is located. The request must reasonably describe the record to be amended, the items to be changed as specifically as possible, the type of amendment (e.g., deletion, correction, amendment), and the reason for the amendment. The request should also include the reasons why the requester believes the record is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete. The burden of proof will be upon the individual to furnish sufficient facts to persuade the change of the record if it is determined the production of the copies is in the interest of the Government.

(b) Any individual may authorize the facility to provide a copy of his/her records to a third party. This authorization must be in writing and shall be provided to the facility with the initial request.

(c) Access to records may be authorized to the legal guardian or conservator acting on behalf of an individual who has been declared to be incompetent due to physical or mental incapacity or age by a court of competent jurisdiction.

(d) When an individual requesting access to his/her record wishes to be accompanied by another individual during the course of the examination of the record, the individual making the request shall submit to the official having operational control of the record, a signed statement authorizing that person access to the record.

(e) If medical records are requested and a USSAH or USNH practitioner believes that access to the records by the subject could harm that person’s mental or physical health, the requester will be asked to name a practitioner to receive the records. If this requirement poses a hardship on the individual, he/she will be offered the service of an USSAH or USNH practitioner other than the one who provided treatment. If the individual refuses to name a recipient, the record will not be released.

§ 2100.6 Schedule of fees.

(a) Individuals will not be charged for:

(1) The search and review of the record.

(2) Copies of the record produced as a necessary part of the process of making the record available for access; or.

(3) Copies of the requested record when it has been determined that access can only be accomplished by providing a copy of the record through the mail.

(b) Waiver. The official having operational control at the appropriate facility may at no charge, provide copies of a record if it is determined the production of the copies is in the interest of the Government.

(c) Fee Schedule and method of payment. With the exception of paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, fees will be charged as indicated below:

(1) Records will be duplicated at a rate of $.10 per page for all copying of 5 pages or more. There is no charge for duplication of 4 or fewer pages.

(2) Where it is anticipated that the fees chargeable under this section will amount to more than $30.00, the requester shall be promptly notified of the amount of the anticipated fee or such portion thereof as can readily be estimated. In instances where the estimated fees will exceed $30.00, an advance deposit may be required. The notice or request for advance deposit shall extend an offer to the requester in order to reformulate the request in a manner which will reduce the fees, yet still meet the needs of the requester.

(3) Fees should be paid in full prior to issuance of requested copies. In the event the requester is in arrears for previous requested copies, no subsequent request will be processed until the arrears have been paid in full.

(4) Remittances shall be in the form either of a personal check, bank draft drawn on a bank in the United States, or a postal money order. Remittances shall be made payable to the facility to which the request is being made, and mailed or delivered to the appropriate facility (see § 2100.3 of this part).

(5) A receipt for fees paid will be given upon request.
Armed Forces Retirement Home

§ 2100.10

record of the inaccuracy, irrelevancy, timeliness, or incompleteness of the record. Normally all documents submitted, to include court orders, shall be certified. Amendments under this part are limited to correcting factual matters and not matters of official judgement or opinions.

(b) Requirements of identification as outlined in § 2100.4 apply to requests to correct or amend a file.

(c) Incomplete requests shall not be honored, but the requester shall be contacted for the additional information needed to process the request.

(d) The amendment process is not intended to permit the alteration of evidence presented in the course of judicial or quasi-judicial proceedings. Any amendments or changes to these records normally are made through the specific procedures established for the amendment of such records.

(e) When records sought to be amended are actually covered by another issuance, the administrative procedures under that issuance must be exhausted before using the procedures under the Privacy Act.

§ 2100.8 Review of request for amendment.

(a) A written acknowledgement of the receipt of a request for amendment of a record will be provided to the requester within 10 working days, unless final action regarding approval or denial will constitute acknowledgment.

(b) Where there is a determination to grant all or a portion of a request to amend a record, the record shall be promptly amended and the requesting individual notified. Individuals, agencies or components shown by disclosure accounting records to have received copies of the record, or to whom disclosure has been made, will be notified of the amendment by the system manager in which the file is located.

(c) Where there is a determination to deny all or a portion of a request to amend a record, a designated official will promptly advise the requesting individual of the specifics of the refusal and the reasons; and inform the individual that he/she may request a review of the denial(s).

§ 2100.9 Appeal of denial to grant access or to amend records.

(a) All appeals of denial to grant access or to amend records should be addressed to the appropriate facility at the following addresses: Associate Director, Resource Management, U.S. Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, 3700 N. Capitol Street, NW., Washington, DC 20317–0002; or, Administrative Services, U.S. Naval Home, 1800 Beach Drive, Gulfport, Mississippi 39507–1597. The appeal should be concise and should specify the reasons the requester believes that the initial action was not satisfactory. If an appeal is denied, the designated official will notify the requester of the reason for denial and of the right to judicial review pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g). If an initial denial of a request to amend records is upheld, the requester will also be advised of his or her right to file a statement of dispute disagreeing with the denial and such statement will be provided to all future users of the file.

(b) If the designated official decides to amend the record, the requester and all previous recipients of the disputed information will be notified of the amendment. If the appeal is denied, the designated official will notify the requester of the reason of the denial, of the requester’s right to file a statement of dispute disagreeing with the denial, that such statement of dispute will be retained in the file, that the statement will be provided to all future users of the file, and that the requester may file suit in a Federal district court to contest the decision not to amend the record.

(c) The designated official will respond to all appeals within 30 working days or will notify the requester of an estimated date of completion if the 30 day limit cannot be met.

§ 2100.10 Conditions of disclosure and accounting of certain disclosures.

No record containing personally identifiable information within an AFRH system of records shall be disclosed by any means to any person or agency outside the AFRH, except by written request or prior written consent of the individual subject of the record, or as provided for in the Privacy Act of 1974.
§2100.11 Penalties.

(a) An individual may bring a civil action against the AFRH to correct or amend the record, or where there is a refusal to comply with an individual request or failure to maintain any record with accuracy, relevance, timeliness and completeness, so as to guarantee fairness, or failure to comply with any other provision of the Privacy Act. The court may order correction or amendment of records. The court may enjoin the AFRH from withholding the records and order the production of the record.

(b) Where it is determined that the action was willful or intentional with respect to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1)(C) or (D), the United States may be liable for the actual damages sustained.

(c) Criminal penalties may be imposed against an officer or employee of the USSAH or USNH who discloses material, which he/she knows is prohibited from disclosure, or who willfully maintains a system of records without compliance with the notice requirements.

(d) Criminal penalties may be imposed against any person who knowingly and willfully requests or obtains any record concerning another individual from an agency under false pretenses.

(e) All of these offenses are misdemeanors with a fine not to exceed $5,000.

§2100.12 Accounting of disclosure.

(a) The AFRH or agency will maintain a record of disclosures in cases where records about the individual are disclosed from a system of records except—

1. When the disclosure is made pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, as amended; or

2. When the disclosure is made to those officers and employees of the AFRH who have a need for the record in the performance of their duties.

(b) This accounting of the disclosures will be retained for a least 5 years or for the life of the record, whichever is longer, and will contain the following information:
(1) A brief description of the record disclosed;
(2) The date, nature, and purpose for the disclosure; and,
(3) The name and address of the person, agency, or other entity to whom the disclosure is made.

(c) Except for the accounting of disclosure made to agencies, individuals, or entities in law enforcement activities or disclosures made from the AFRH exempt systems of records, the accounting of disclosures will be made available to the data subject upon request in accordance with the access procedures of this part.

§ 2100.13 Specific exemptions.

Subsection (k) of 5 U.S.C. 552a authorizes the AFRH to adopt rules designating eligible system of records as exempt from certain requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552a. To be eligible for a specific exemption under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 552a(k), the pertinent records within a designated system must contain one or more of the following:

(a) Investigative records compiled for law enforcement purposes. If this information has been used to deny someone a right however, the AFRH must release it unless doing so would reveal the identity of a confidential source ((k)(2) exemption).

(b) Records used only for statistical, research, or other evaluation purposes, and which are not used to make decisions on the rights, benefits, or privileges of individuals, except as permitted by 13 U.S.C. 8 (Use of census data) ((k)(4) exemption).

(c) Data compiled to determine suitability, eligibility, or qualifications for Federal service, Federal contracts, or access to classified information. This information may be withheld only if disclosure would reveal the identity of a confidential source ((k)(5) exemption).

(d) Test or examination material used solely to determine individual qualifications for appointment or promotion in the Federal service, the disclosure of which would compromise the objectivity or fairness of the testing or examination process ((k)(6) exemption).
CHAPTER XIV—FEDERAL LABOR RELATIONS AUTHORITY, GENERAL COUNSEL OF THE FEDERAL LABOR RELATIONS AUTHORITY AND FEDERAL SERVICE IMPASSES PANEL

SUBCHAPTER A—TRANSITION RULES AND REGULATIONS [RESERVED]

SUBCHAPTER B—GENERAL PROVISIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2411</td>
<td>Availability of official information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2412</td>
<td>Privacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2413</td>
<td>Open meetings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2414</td>
<td>Ex parte communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2415</td>
<td>Employee responsibilities and conduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2416</td>
<td>Enforcement of nondiscrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by the Federal Labor Relations Authority</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER C—FEDERAL LABOR RELATIONS AUTHORITY AND GENERAL COUNSEL OF THE FEDERAL LABOR RELATIONS AUTHORITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2420</td>
<td>Purpose and scope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2421</td>
<td>Meaning of terms as used in this subchapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2422</td>
<td>Representation proceedings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2423</td>
<td>Unfair labor practice proceedings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2424</td>
<td>Negotiability proceedings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2425</td>
<td>Review of arbitration awards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2426</td>
<td>National consultation rights and consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2427</td>
<td>General statements of policy or guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2428</td>
<td>Enforcement of Assistant Secretary standards of conduct decisions and orders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2429</td>
<td>Miscellaneous and general requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2430</td>
<td>Awards of attorney fees and other expenses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER D—FEDERAL SERVICE IMPASSES PANEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2470</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part</td>
<td>Procedures of the panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2471</td>
<td>Procedures of the panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2472</td>
<td>Impasses arising pursuant to agency determinations not to establish or to terminate flexible or compressed work schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2473</td>
<td>Subpoenas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPENDIX A TO 5 CFR CHAPTER XIV—CURRENT ADDRESSES AND GEOGRAPHIC JURISDICTIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>APPENDIX B TO 5 CFR CHAPTER XIV—MEMORANDUM DESCRIBING THE AUTHORITY AND ASSIGNED RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE GENERAL COUNSEL OF THE FEDERAL LABOR RELATIONS AUTHORITY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2411—AVAILABILITY OF OFFICIAL INFORMATION

§ 2411.1 Purpose and scope.
This part contains the regulations of the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and the Federal Service Impasses Panel providing for public access to information from the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel. These regulations implement the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 552, and the policy of the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel to disseminate information on matters of interest to the public and to disclose to members of the public on request such information contained in records insofar as is compatible with the discharge of their responsibilities, consistent with applicable law.

§ 2411.2 Delegation of authority.
(a) Federal Labor Relations Authority/General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority. Regional Directors of the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the Freedom of Information Officer of the Office of the General Counsel, Washington, DC, and the Solicitor of the Federal Labor Relations Authority are delegated the exclusive authority to act upon all requests for information, documents and records which are received from any person or organization under §2411.4(a).

(b) Federal Service Impasses Panel. The Executive Director of the Federal Service Impasses Panel is delegated the exclusive authority to act upon all requests for information, documents and records which are received from any person or organization under §2411.4(b).

§ 2411.3 Information policy.
(a) Federal Labor Relations Authority/General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority. (1) It is the policy of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority to make available for public inspection and copying: (i) Final decisions and orders of the Authority and administrative rulings of the General Counsel; (ii) statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the Authority or by the General Counsel and are not published in the Federal Register; and (iii) administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public (except those establishing internal operating rules, guidelines, and procedures for the investigation, trial, and settlement of cases). Any person may examine and copy items (i) through (iii) at each regional office of the Authority and at the offices of the Authority and the General Counsel, respectively, in Washington, DC, under conditions prescribed by the Authority and the General Counsel, respectively, and at reasonable times during normal working hours so long as it does not interfere with the efficient operations of the Authority and the General Counsel. To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, identifying details may be deleted and, in each case, the justification for the deletion shall be fully explained in writing.

(2) It is the policy of the Authority and the General Counsel to make promptly available for public inspection and copying, upon request by any
§2411.3  
person, other records where the request reasonably describes such records and otherwise conforms with the rules provided herein.

(b) Federal Service Impasses Panel. (1) It is the policy of the Federal Service Impasses Panel to make available for public inspection and copying: (i) Procedural determinations of the Panel; (ii) factfinding and arbitration reports; (iii) final decisions and orders of the Panel; (iv) statements of policy and interpretations which have been adopted by the Panel and are not published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; and (v) administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public. Any person may examine and copy items (i) through (v) at the Panel’s offices in Washington, D.C., under conditions prescribed by the Panel, and at reasonable times during normal working hours so long as it does not interfere with the efficient operations of the Panel. To the extent required to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy, identifying details may be deleted and, in each case, the justification for the deletion shall be fully explained in writing.

(2) It is the policy of the Panel to make promptly available for public inspection and copying, upon request by any person, other records where the request reasonably describes such records and otherwise conforms with the rules provided herein.

(c) The Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel shall maintain and make available for public inspection and copying the current indexes and supplements thereto which are required by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) and, as appropriate, a record of the final votes of each member of the Authority and of the Panel in every agency proceeding. Any person may examine and copy such document or record of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel at the offices of either the Authority, the General Counsel, or the Panel, as appropriate, in Washington, D.C., under conditions prescribed by the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel at reasonable times during normal working hours so long as it does not interfere with the efficient operations of either the Authority, the General Counsel, or the Panel.

(d) The Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel may decline to disclose any matters exempted from the disclosure requirements in 5 U.S.C. 552(b), particularly those that are:

(1)(i) Specifically authorized under criteria established by an executive order to be kept secret in the interest of national defense or foreign policy and (ii) are in fact properly classified pursuant to such executive order;

(2) Related solely to internal personnel rules and practices of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel;

(3) Specifically exempted from disclosure by statute (other than 5 U.S.C. 552(b)), provided that such statute:

(i) Requires that the matters be withheld from the public in such a manner as to leave no discretion on the issue; or

(ii) Establishes particular criteria for withholding or refers to particular types of matters to be withheld;

(4) Trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential;

(5) Interagency or intra-agency memoranda or letters which would not be available by law to a party other than an agency in litigation with the agency;

(6) Personnel and medical files and similar files the disclosure of which would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy; or

(7) Investigatory records compiled for law enforcement purposes, but only to the extent that the production of such records would:

(i) Interfere with an enforcement proceeding;

(ii) Deprive a person of a right to a fair trial or an impartial adjudication;

(iii) Constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy;

(iv) Disclose the identity of a confidential source and, in the case of a record compiled by a criminal law enforcement authority in the course of a criminal investigation, or by an agency conducting a lawful national security intelligence investigation, confidential information furnished only by the confidential source;
(v) Disclose investigative techniques and procedures; or
(vi) Endanger the life or physical safety of law enforcement personnel.

(e)(1) The formal documents constituting the record in a case or proceeding are matters of official record and, until destroyed pursuant to applicable statutory authority, are available to the public for inspection and copying at the appropriate regional office of the Authority, or the offices of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel in Washington, D.C., as appropriate, under conditions prescribed by the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel at reasonable times during normal working hours so long as it does not interfere with the efficient operations of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel.

(2) The Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel, as appropriate, shall certify copies of the formal documents upon request made a reasonable time in advance of need and payment of lawfully prescribed costs.

(f)(1) Copies of forms prescribed by the Authority for the filing of charges and petitions may be obtained without charge from any regional office of the Authority.

(2) Copies of forms prescribed by the Panel for the filing of requests may be obtained without charge from the Panel’s offices in Washington, DC.

§ 2411.4 Procedure for obtaining information.

(a) Federal Labor Relations Authority/General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority. Any person who desires to inspect or copy any records, documents or other information of the Authority or the General Counsel, covered by this part, other than those specified in paragraphs (a)(1) and (c) of §2411.3, shall submit a written request to that effect as follows:

(1) If the request is for records, documents or other information in a regional office of the Authority, it should be made to the appropriate Regional Director;

(2) If the request is for records, documents or other information in the Office of the General Counsel and located in Washington, DC, it should be made to the Freedom of Information Officer.

(b) Federal Service Impasses Panel. Any person who desires to inspect or copy any records, documents or other information of the Panel covered by this part, other than those specified in paragraphs (b)(1) and (c) of §2411.3, shall submit a written request to that effect to the Executive Director, Federal Service Impasses Panel, Washington, DC.

(c) All requests under this part should be clearly and prominently identified as a request for information under the Freedom of Information Act and, if submitted by mail or otherwise submitted in an envelope or other cover, should be clearly identified as such on the envelope or other cover. If a request does not comply with the provisions of this paragraph, it shall not be deemed received by the appropriate Regional Director, the Freedom of Information Officer of the Office of the General Counsel, the Solicitor of the Authority, or the Executive Director of the Panel, as appropriate, until the time it is actually received by such person.

§ 2411.5 Identification of information requested.

(a) Each request under this part should reasonably describe the records being sought in a way that they can be identified and located. A request should include all pertinent details that will help identify the records sought.

(b) If the description is insufficient, the officer processing the request will so notify the person making the request and indicate the additional information needed. Every reasonable effort shall be made to assist in the identification and location of the record sought.

(c) Upon receipt of a request for records, the appropriate Regional Director, the Freedom of Information Officer of the Office of the General Counsel, the Solicitor of the Authority, or the Executive Director of the Panel, as
appropriate, shall enter it in a public log. The log shall state the date and time received, the name and address of the person making the request, the nature of the records requested, the action taken on the request, the date of the determination letter sent pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of § 2411.6, the date(s) any records are subsequently furnished, the number of staff-hours and grade levels of persons who spent time responding to the request, and the payment requested and received.

§ 2411.6 Time limits for processing requests.

(a) All time limits established pursuant to this section shall begin as of the time at which a request for records is logged in by the appropriate Regional Director, the Freedom of Information Officer of the Office of the General Counsel, the Solicitor of the Authority, or the Executive Director of the Panel, as appropriate, processing the request pursuant to paragraph (c) of § 2411.5. An oral request for records shall not begin any time requirement. A written request for records sent to other than the appropriate officer will be forwarded to that officer by the receiving officer, but in that event the applicable time limit for response set forth in paragraph (b) of this section shall begin upon the request being logged in as required by paragraph (c) of § 2411.5.

(b) Except as provided in § 2411.8, the appropriate Regional Director, the Freedom of Information Officer of the Office of the General Counsel, the Solicitor of the Authority, or the Executive Director of the Panel, as appropriate, processing the request pursuant to paragraph (c) of § 2411.5 shall, within twenty (20) working days following receipt of the request, respond in writing to the requester, determining whether, or the extent to which, the records involved shall be disclosed pursuant to the rules established in this part.

(3) If the request is expected to involve allowed charges in excess of $250.00, the response shall specify or estimate the fee involved and shall require prepayment of any charges in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (g) of § 2411.10 before the request is processed further.

(4) Whenever possible, the response relating to a request for records that involves a fee of less than $250.00 shall be accompanied by the requested records. Where this is not possible, the records shall be forwarded as soon as possible thereafter, consistent with other obligations of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel.

(c) If any request for records is denied in whole or in part, the response required by paragraph (b) of this section shall notify the requester of the denial. Such denial shall specify the reason therefor, set forth the name and title or position of the person responsible for the denial, and notify the person making the request of the right to appeal the denial under the provisions of § 2411.7.

§ 2411.7 Appeal from denial of request.

(a) Federal Labor Relations Authority/General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority. Whenever any request for records is denied, a written appeal may be filed within thirty (30) days after the requester receives notification that the request has been denied or after the requester receives any records being made available, in the event of partial denial. If the denial was made by a Regional Director or by the Freedom of Information Officer of the Office of the General Counsel, the appeal shall be filed with the General Counsel in Washington, DC. If the denial was made by the Solicitor of the Authority, the appeal shall be filed with the Chairman of the Authority in Washington, DC.

(b) Except as provided in § 2411.8, the appropriate Regional Director, the Freedom of Information Officer of the Office of the General Counsel, the Solicitor of the Authority, or the Executive Director of the Panel, as appropriate, shall, within twenty (20) working days following receipt of the request, respond in writing to the requester, determining whether, or the extent to which, the request shall be complied with.

(1) If all the records requested have been located and a final determination has been made with respect to disclosure of all of the records requested, the response shall so state.

(2) If all of the records have not been located or a final determination has not been made with respect to disclosure of all of the records requested, the response shall state the extent to which the records involved shall be disclosed pursuant to the rules established in this part.

§ 2411.8 Appeal from denial of request.

(a) Federal Labor Relations Authority/General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority. (1) Whenever any request for records is denied, a written appeal may be filed within thirty (30) days after the requester receives notification that the request has been denied or after the requester receives any records being made available, in the event of partial denial. If the denial was made by a Regional Director or by the Freedom of Information Officer of the Office of the General Counsel, the appeal shall be filed with the General Counsel in Washington, DC. If the denial was made by the Solicitor of the Authority, the appeal shall be filed with the Chairman of the Authority in Washington, DC.

(2) If all of the records have not been located or a final determination has not been made with respect to disclosure of all of the records requested, the response shall state the extent to which the records involved shall be disclosed pursuant to the rules established in this part.
determination on the appeal and respond in writing to the requester, determining whether, or the extent to which, the request shall be complied with.

(i) If the determination is to comply with the request and the request is expected to involve an assessed fee in excess of $25.00, the determination shall specify or estimate the fee involved and shall require prepayment of any charges due in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of §2411.10 before the records are made available.

(ii) Whenever possible, the determination relating to a request for records that involves a fee of less than $25.00 shall be accompanied by the requested records. Where this is not possible, the records shall be forwarded as soon as possible thereafter, consistent with other obligations of the Authority or the General Counsel.

(b) Federal Service Impasses Panel. (1) Whenever any request for records is denied by the Executive Director, a written appeal may be filed with the Chairman of the Panel within thirty (30) days after the requester receives notification that the request has been denied or after the requester receives any records being made available, in the event of partial denial.

(2) The Chairman of the Panel, within twenty (20) working days from the time of receipt of the appeal, except as provided in §2411.18, shall make a determination on the appeal and respond in writing to the requester, determining whether, or the extent to which, the request shall be complied with.

(i) If the determination is to comply with the request and the request is expected to involve an assessed fee in excess of $25.00, the determination shall specify or estimate the fee involved and shall require prepayment of any charges due in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (a) of §2411.10 before the records are made available.

(ii) Whenever possible, the determination relating to a request for records that involves a fee of less than $25.00 shall be accompanied by the requested records. Where this is not possible, the records shall be forwarded as soon as possible thereafter, consistent with other obligations of the Panel.

(c) If on appeal the denial of the request for records is upheld in whole or in part by the Chairman of the Authority, the General Counsel, or the Chairman of the Panel, as appropriate, the person making the request shall be notified of the reasons for the determination, the name and title or position of the person responsible for the denial, and the provisions for judicial review of that determination under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4). Even though no appeal is filed from a denial in whole or in part of a request for records by the person making the request, the Chairman of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Chairman of the Panel, as appropriate, may, without regard to the time limit for filing of an appeal, sua sponte initiate consideration of a denial under this appeal procedure by written notification to the person making the request. In such event the time limit for making the determination shall commence with the issuance of such notification.

§2411.8 Modification of time limits.

(a) In unusual circumstances as specified in this section, the time limits prescribed with respect to initial determinations or determinations on appeal may be extended by written notice from the officer handling the request (either initial or on appeal) to the person making such request setting forth the reasons for such extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be dispatched. No such notice shall specify a date that would result in a total extension of more than ten (10) working days. As used in this section, “unusual circumstances” means, but only to the extent reasonably necessary to the proper processing of the particular request:

(1) The need to search for and collect the requested records from field facilities or other establishments that are separate from the office processing the request;

(2) The need to search for, collect and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(3) The need for consultation, which shall be conducted with all practicable speed, with another agency having a
§ 2411.9 Substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the agency having substantial subject matter interest therein.

(b) Expedited processing of a request for records, or an appeal of a denial of a request for expedited processing, shall be provided when the requester demonstrates a compelling need for the information and in other cases as determined by the officer processing the request. A requester seeking expedited processing can demonstrate a compelling need by submitting a statement certified by the requester to be true and correct to the best of such person’s knowledge and belief and that satisfies the statutory and regulatory definitions of compelling need. Requesters shall be notified within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of such a request whether expedited processing, or an appeal of a denial of a request for expedited processing, was granted. As used in this section, “compelling need” means:

1. That a failure to obtain requested records on an expedited basis could reasonably be expected to pose an imminent threat to the life or physical safety of an individual; or

2. With respect to a request made by a person primarily engaged in disseminating information, urgency to inform the public concerning actual or alleged Federal Government activity.

[64 FR 18799, Apr. 16, 1999]

§ 2411.10 Effect of failure to meet time limits.

Failure by the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel either to deny or grant any request under this part within the time limits prescribed by the Freedom of Information Act, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 552, and these regulations shall be deemed to be an exhaustion of the administrative remedies available to the person making this request.

§ 2411.10 Fees.

(a) Definitions. For the purpose of this section:

1. The term direct costs means those expenditures which the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel actually incurs in searching for and duplicating (and in the case of commercial requesters, reviewing) documents to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include, for example, the salary of the employee performing work (the basic rate of pay for the employee plus 16 percent of the rate to cover benefits) and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Not included in direct costs are overhead expenses such as costs of space, and heating or lighting the facility in which the records are stored.

2. The term search includes all time spent looking for material that is responsive to a request, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of material within documents. Searches may be done manually or by computer using existing programming.

3. The term duplication refers to the process of making a copy of a document necessary to respond to a FOIA request. Such copies can take the form of paper copy, microfilm, audio-visual materials, or machine readable documentation (e.g., magnetic tape or disk), among others.

4. The term review refers to the process of examining documents located in response to a commercial use request (see paragraph (a)(5) of this section) to determine whether any portion of any document located is permitted to be withheld. It also includes processing any documents for disclosure, e.g., doing all that is necessary to excise them and otherwise prepare them for release. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal or policy issues regarding the application of exemptions.

5. The term commercial use request refers to a request from or on behalf of one who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or the person on whose behalf the request is made. In determining whether a requester properly belongs in this category, the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel will look first to the use to which a requester will put the records sought, or where that use is not clear from the request itself, the Authority, the General
Counsel or the Panel may seek additional clarification before assigning the request to a specific category.

(6) The term educational institution refers to a preschool, a public or private elementary or secondary school, an institution of graduate higher education, an institution of undergraduate higher education, an institution of professional education, and an institution of vocational education, which operates a program or programs of scholarly research.

(7) The term non-commercial scientific institution refers to an institution that is not operated on a "commercial" basis as that term is referenced in paragraph (a)(5) of this section, and which is operated solely for the purpose of conducting scientific research the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.

(8) The term representative of the news media refers to any person actively gathering news for an entity that is organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. The term news means information that is about current events or that would be of current interest to the public. Examples of news media entities include television or radio stations broadcasting to the public at large, and publishers of periodicals (but only in those instances when they can qualify as disseminators of "news") who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public. These examples are not intended to be all-inclusive. In the case of "freelance" journalists, they may be regarded as working for a news organization if they demonstrate a solid basis for expecting publication through that organization, even though not actually employed by it. A publication contract would be the clearest proof, but the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel may also look to the past publication record of a requester, press accreditation, guild membership, business registration, Federal Communications Commission licensing, or similar credentials of a requester in making this determination.

(b) Exceptions to fee charges. (1) With the exception of requesters seeking documents for a commercial use, the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel will provide the first 100 pages of duplication and the first two hours of search time without charge. The word "pages" in this paragraph refers to paper copies of standard size, usually 8½" by 11", or their equivalent in microfiche or computer disks. The term "search time" in this paragraph is based on a manual search for records. In applying this term to searches made by computer, when the cost of the search as set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of this section equals the equivalent dollar amount of two hours of the salary of the person performing the search, the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel will begin assessing charges for computer search.

(2) The Authority, the General Counsel, or the Panel will not charge fees to any requester, including commercial use requesters, if the cost of collecting the fee would be equal to or greater than the fee itself.

(3)(i) The Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel will provide documents without charge or at reduced charges if disclosure of the information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester.

(ii) In determining whether disclosure is in the public interest under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, the Authority, the General Counsel, and the Panel will consider the following factors:

(a) The subject of the request. Whether the subject of the requested records concerns "the operations or activities of the government";

(b) The informative value of the information to be disclosed. Whether the disclosure is "likely to contribute" to an understanding of government operations or activities;

(c) The contribution to an understanding of the subject by the general public likely to result from disclosure. Whether disclosure of the requested information will contribute to "public understanding";

(d) The significance of the contribution to the public understanding. Whether the
disclosure is likely to contribute “significantly” to public understanding of government operations or activities;

(e) The existence and magnitude of a commercial interest. Whether the requester has a commercial interest that would be furthered by the requested disclosure; and, if so

(f) The primary interest in disclosure. Whether the magnitude of the identified commercial interest of the requester is sufficiently large, in comparison with the public interest in disclosure, that disclosure is “primary in the commercial interest of the requester.”

(iii) A request for a fee waiver based on the public interest under paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section must address these factors as they apply to the request for records in order to be considered by the Authority, the General Counsel, or the Panel.

(c) Level of fees to be charged. The level of fees to be charged by the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel, in accordance with the schedule set forth in paragraph (d) of this section, depends on the category of the requester. The fee levels to be charged are as follows:

(1) A request for documents appearing to be for commercial use will be charged to recover the full direct costs of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the records sought.

(2) A request for documents from an educational or non-commercial scientific institution will be charged for the cost of reproduction alone, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, requesters must show that the request is being made under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use, but are sought in furtherance of scholarly (if the request is from an educational institution) or scientific (if the request is from a non-commercial scientific institution) research.

(3) The Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel shall provide documents to requesters who are representatives of the news media for the cost of reproduction alone, excluding charges for the first 100 pages.

(4) The Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel shall charge requesters who do not fit into any of the categories above fees which recover the full direct cost of searching for and reproducing records that are responsive to the request, except that the first 100 pages of reproduction and the first two hours of search time shall be furnished without charge. Requests from record subjects for records about themselves filed in Authority, General Counsel, or Panel systems of records will continue to be treated under the fee provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974, which permits fees only for reproduction.

All requesters must reasonably describe the records sought.

(d) The following fees shall be charged in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) Manual searches for records. The salary rate (i.e., basic pay plus 16 percent) of the employee(s) making the search. Search time under this paragraph and paragraph (d)(2) of this section may be charged for even if the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel fails to locate records or if records located are determined to be exempt from disclosure.

(2) Computer searches for records. $4.15 per quarter hour, which the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel determined to be the actual direct cost of providing the service, including computer search time directly attributable to searching for records responsive to a FOIA request, runs, and operator salary apportionable to the search.

(3) Review of records. The salary rate (i.e., basic pay plus 16 percent) of the employee(s) conducting the review. This charge applies only to requesters who are seeking documents for commercial use, and only to the review necessary at the initial administrative level to determine the applicability of any relevant FOIA exemptions, and not at the administrative appeal level of an exemption already applied.

(4) Duplication of records. Twenty-five cents per page for paper copy reproduction of documents, which the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel determined is the reasonable direct cost of making such copies, taking into account the average salary of the operator and the cost of the reproduction
machinery. For copies of records prepared by computer, such as tapes or printouts, the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel shall charge the actual cost, including operator time, of production of the tape or printout.

(5) **Forwarding material to destination.** Postage, insurance and special fees will be charged on an actual cost basis.

(e) **Aggregating requests.** When the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel reasonably believes that a requester or group of requesters is attempting to break a request down into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel will aggregate any such requests and charge accordingly.

(f) **Charging interest.** Interest at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717 may be charged those requesters who fail to pay fees charged, beginning on the 30th day following the billing date. Receipt of a fee by the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel, whether processed or not, will stay the accrual of interest.

(g) **Advanced payments.** The Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel will not require a requester to make an advance payment, i.e., payment before work is commenced or continued on a request, unless:

1. The Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel estimates that allowable charges that a requester may be required to pay are likely to exceed $250. Then the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel will notify the requester of the likely cost and obtain satisfactory assurance of full payment where the requester has a history of prompt payment of FOIA fees, or require an advance payment of an amount up to the full estimated charges in the case of requesters with no history of payment; or

2. A requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing), in which case the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel requires the requester to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided above or demonstrate that the requester has, in fact, paid the fee, and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the agency begins to process a new request or a pending request from that requester. When the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel acts under paragraph (g)(1) or (2) of this section, the administrative time limits prescribed in subsection (a)(6) of the FOIA (i.e., 20 working days from receipt of initial requests and 20 working days from receipt of appeals from initial denial, plus permissible extension of these time limits) will begin only after the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel has received fee payments described above.

(h) Requests for copies of transcripts of hearings should be made to the official hearing reporter. However, a person may request a copy of a transcript of a hearing from the Authority, the Panel or the General Counsel, as appropriate. In such instances, the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel, as appropriate, may, by agreement with the person making the request, make arrangements with commercial firms for required services to be charged directly to the requester.

(i) Payment of fees shall be made by check or money order payable to the U.S. Treasury.

the Authority, the Panel or the General Counsel, as appropriate. Whenever any subpena, the purpose for which is to adduce testimony or require the production of records as described above, shall have been served on any member or other officer or employee of the Authority, the Panel or the General Counsel, such person will, unless otherwise expressly directed by the Authority, the Panel or the General Counsel, as appropriate, and as provided by law, move pursuant to the applicable procedure to have such subpena invalidated on the ground that the evidence sought is privileged against disclosure by this rule.

§ 2411.12 Annual report.

On or before March 1 of each calendar year, the Executive Director of the Authority shall submit a report of the activities of the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel with regard to public information requests during the preceding calendar year to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the President of the Senate for referral to the appropriate committees of the Congress. The report shall include for such calendar year all information required by 5 U.S.C. 552(d) and such other information as indicates the efforts of the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel to administer fully the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, as amended.

PART 2412—PRIVACY

§ 2412.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains the regulations of the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and the Federal Service Impasses Panel implementing the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 552a. The regulations apply to all records maintained by the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel that are contained in a system of records, as defined herein, and that contain information about an individual. The regulations in this part set forth procedures that: (a) Authorize an individual’s access to records maintained about the individual; (b) limit the access of other persons to those records; and (c) permit an individual to request the amendment or correction of records about the individual.

§ 2412.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part—
(a) Individual means a citizen of the United States or an alien lawfully admitted for permanent residence.
(b) Maintain includes maintain, collect, use or disseminate.
(c) Record means any item, collection or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel to administer fully the provisions of the Freedom of Information Act, as amended.
(d) System of records means a group of any records under the control of the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying particular assigned to the individual.
(e) Routine use means, with respect to the disclosure of a record, the use of such record for a purpose which is compatible with the purpose for which it was collected.
§ 2412.3 Notice and publication.

The Authority, the General Counsel, and the Panel will publish in the FEDERAL REGISTER such notices describing systems of records as are required by law.

[51 FR 33837, Sept. 23, 1986]

§ 2412.4 Existence of records requests.

(a) An individual who desires to know if a system of records maintained by the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel contains a record pertaining to the individual must submit a written inquiry as follows:

(1) If the system of records is located in a regional office of the Authority, it should be made to the appropriate Regional Director; and

(2) If the system of records is located in the office of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel in Washington, DC, it should be made to the Director of Administration of the Authority, Washington, DC.

(b) The request shall be in writing and should be clearly and prominently identified as a Privacy Act request. If the request is submitted by mail or otherwise submitted in an envelope or other cover, it should bear the legend “Privacy Act Request” on the envelope or other cover. If a request does not comply with the provisions of this paragraph, it shall not be deemed received until the time it is actually received by the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate.

(c) The inquiry must include the name and address of the individual and reasonably describe the system of records in question by the individual. Descriptions of the systems of records maintained by the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel have been published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(d) The appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate, will advise the individual in writing within ten (10) working days from receipt of the request whether the system of records named by the individual contains a record pertaining to the individual.


§ 2412.5 Individual access requests.

(a) Any individual who desires to inspect or receive copies of any record pertaining to the individual which is contained in a system of records maintained by the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel must submit a written request reasonably identifying the records sought to be inspected or copied as follows:

(1) If the system of records is located in a regional office of the Authority, it should be made to the appropriate Regional Director; and

(2) If the system of records is located in the offices of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel in Washington, DC, it should be made to the Deputy Director of Administration of the Authority, Washington, DC.

(b) The request shall be in writing and should be clearly and prominently identified as a Privacy Act request. If the request is submitted by mail or otherwise submitted in an envelope or other cover, it should bear the legend “Privacy Act Request” on the envelope or other cover. If a request does not comply with the provisions of this paragraph, it shall not be deemed received until the time it is actually received by the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate.

(c) An individual seeking access to a record may, if desired, be accompanied by another person during review of the records. If the requester does desire to be accompanied by another person during the inspection, the requester must sign a statement, to be furnished to the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel representative, as appropriate, at the time of the inspection, authorizing such other person to accompany the requester.

(d) Satisfactory identification (i.e., employee identification number, current address, and verification of signature) must be provided to the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel representative, as appropriate, prior to review of the record.

§ 2412.6 Initial decision on access requests.

(a) Within ten (10) working days of the receipt of a request pursuant to § 2412.5, the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate, shall make an initial decision whether the requested records exist and whether they will be made available to the person requesting them. That initial decision shall immediately be communicated, in writing or other appropriate form, to the person who has made the request.

(b) Where the initial decision is to provide access to the requested records, the above writing or other appropriate communication shall:

(1) Briefly describe the records to be made available;

(2) State whether any records maintained, in the system of records in question, about the individual making the request are not being made available;

(3) State that the requested records will be available during ordinary office hours at the appropriate regional office or offices of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel, as appropriate; and

(4) State whether any further verification of the identity of the requesting individual is necessary.

(c) Where the initial decision is not to provide access to requested records, the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate, shall by writing or other appropriate communication explain the reason for that decision. The appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate, shall only refuse to provide an individual access where:

(1) There is inadequate verification of identity under § 2412.5(d);

(2) In fact no such records are maintained; or

(3) The requested records have been compiled in a reasonable anticipation of civil or criminal action or proceedings.


§ 2412.7 Special procedures; medical records.

(a) If medical records are requested for inspection which, in the opinion of the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate, may be harmful to the requester if personally inspected by such person, such records will be furnished only to a licensed physician designated to receive such records by the requester. Prior to such disclosure, the requester must furnish a signed written authorization to make such disclosure and the physician must furnish a written request for the physician's receipt of such records to the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate.

(b) If such authorization is not executed within the presence of an Authority, General Counsel or Panel representative, the authorization must be accompanied by a notarized statement verifying the identification of the requester.


§ 2412.8 Limitations on disclosures.

(a) Requests for records about an individual made by person other than that individual shall also be directed as follows:

(1) If the system of records is located in a regional office of the Authority, it should be made to the appropriate Regional Director; and

(2) If the system of records is located in the offices of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel in Washington, DC, it should be made to the Director of Administration of the Authority, Washington, DC.

(b) Such records shall only be made available to persons other than that individual in the following circumstances:

(1) To any person with the prior written consent of the individual about whom the records are maintained;

(2) To officers and employees of the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel who need the records in the performance of their official duties;

(3) For a routine use compatible with the purpose for which it was collected;
§ 2412.10 Requests for correction or amendment of records.

(a) After inspection of any records, if the individual disagrees with any information in the record, the individual may request that the records maintained about the individual be corrected or otherwise amended. Such request shall specify the particular portions of the record to be amended or corrected, the desired amendment or correction, and the reasons therefor.

(b) Such request shall be in writing and directed as follows:

(1) If the system of records is located in a regional office of the Authority, it should be made to the appropriate Regional Director; and

(2) If the system of records is located in the offices of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel in Washington, DC, it should be made to the Deputy Director of Administration of the Authority, Washington, DC.

§ 2412.11 Initial decision on correction or amendment.

(a) Within ten (10) working days from the date of receipt of a request for correction or amendment, the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate, will acknowledge receipt of the request and, under normal circumstances, not later than thirty (30) days from receipt of the request, will give the requesting individual notice, by mail or other appropriate means, of the decision regarding the request.

(b) Such notice of decision shall include:

(1) A statement whether the request has been granted or denied, in whole or in part;

(2) A quotation or description of any amendment or correction made to any records; and

(3) Where a request is denied in whole or in part, an explanation of the reason for that denial and of the requesting individual’s right to appeal the decision to the Chairman of the Authority pursuant to § 2412.13.


§ 2412.12 Amendment or correction of previously disclosed records.

Whenever a record is amended or corrected pursuant to § 2412.11 or a written statement filed pursuant to § 2412.13, the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration of the Authority, as appropriate, shall give notice of that correction, amendment or written statement to all persons to whom the records or copies thereof have been disclosed, as recorded in the accounting kept pursuant to § 2412.9.


§ 2412.13 Agency review of refusal to provide access to, or amendment or correction of, records.

(a) Any individual whose request for access to, or amendment or correction of, records of the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel has been denied in whole or in part by an initial decision may, within thirty (30) days of the receipt of notice of the initial decision, appeal that decision by filing a written request for review of that decision with the Chairman of the Authority in Washington, DC.

(b) The appeal shall describe:

(1) The request initially made by the individual for access to, or the amendment or correction of, records;

(2) The initial decision thereupon of the appropriate Regional Director or the Director of Administration, in any way. If the Chairman of the Authority upholds the Regional Director’s or Deputy Director of Administration’s initial decision not to provide access to requested records or not to amend or correct the records as requested, the Chairman of the Authority shall notify the appealing individual of the individual’s right:

(1) To judicial review of the Chairman of the Authority’s decision pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g)(1); and

(2) To file with the Authority a written statement of disagreement setting forth the reasons why the record should have been amended or corrected as requested. That written statement of disagreement shall be made a part of the record and shall accompany that record in any use or disclosure of the record.


§ 2412.14 Fees.

(a) As provided in this part, the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel will provide a copy of the records to the individual to whom they pertain. There will be a charge of ten cents per copy of each page.

(b) Any charges may be waived or reduced whenever it is in the public interest to do so.
§ 2412.15 Penalties.

Any person who knowingly and willfully requests or obtains any record concerning an individual from the Authority, the General Counsel or the Panel under false pretenses shall be subject to criminal prosecution under 5 U.S.C. 552a(i)(3) which provides that such person shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and fined not more than $5,000.

§ 2412.16 Exemptions.

(a) OIG files compiled for the purpose of a criminal investigation and for related purposes. Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2), the FLRA hereby exempts the system of records entitled “FLRA/OIG–1, Office of Inspector General Investigative Files,” insofar as it consists of information compiled for the purposes of a criminal investigation or for other purposes within the scope of 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2), from the application of 5 U.S.C. 552a, except for subsections (b), (c) (1) and (2), (e)(4) (A) through (F), (e) (6), (7), (9), (10), (11) and (1).

(b) OIG files compiled for other law enforcement purposes. Pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(k)(2), the FLRA hereby exempts the system of records entitled, “FLRA/OIG–1, Office of Inspector General Investigative Files,” insofar as it consists of information compiled for law enforcement purposes other than material within the scope of 5 U.S.C. 552a(j)(2), from the application of 5 U.S.C. 552a (c)(3), (d), (e)(1), (e)(4) (G), (H), and (I), and (f).

[56 FR 33189, July 19, 1991]

PART 2413—OPEN MEETINGS

§ 2413.4 Closing of meetings; reasons therefor.

(a) Except where the Authority determines that the public interest requires otherwise, meetings, or portions thereof, shall not be open to public observation where the deliberations concern the issuance of a subpoena, the Authority’s participation in a civil action or proceeding or an arbitration, or the initiation, conduct or disposition by the Authority of particular cases of formal agency adjudication pursuant to the procedures in 5 U.S.C. 554 or otherwise involving a determination on the record after opportunity for a hearing, or any court proceedings collateral or ancillary thereto.

(b) Meetings, or portions thereof, may also be closed by the Authority, except where it determines that the public interest requires otherwise, when the deliberations concern matters or information falling within the reasons for closing meetings specified in 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(1) (secret matters concerning national defense or foreign policy); (c)(2) (internal personnel rules and practices); (c)(3) (matters specifically exempted from disclosure by statute); (c)(4) (privileged or confidential

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 552b.

SOURCE: 45 FR 3494, Jan. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted.
§ 2413.5 Action necessary to close meeting; record of votes.

A meeting shall be closed to public observation under §2413.4, only when a majority of the members of the Authority who will participate in the meeting vote to take such action.

(a) When the meeting deliberations concern matters specified in §2413.4(a), the Authority members shall vote at the beginning of the meeting, or portion thereof, on whether to close such meeting, or portion thereof, to public observation and on whether the public interest requires that a meeting which may properly be closed should nevertheless be open to public observation. A record of such vote, reflecting the vote of each member of the Authority, shall be kept and made available to the public at the earliest practicable time.

(b) When the meeting deliberations concern matters specified in §2413.4(b), the Authority shall vote on whether to close such meeting, or portion thereof, to public observation, and on whether there is a public interest which requires that a meeting which may properly be closed should nevertheless be open to public observation. The vote shall be taken at a time sufficient to permit inclusion of information concerning the open or closed status of the meeting in the public announcement thereof. A single vote may be taken with respect to a series of meetings at which the deliberations will concern the same particular matters where such subsequent meetings are scheduled to be held within thirty (30) days after the initial meeting. A record of such vote, reflecting the vote of each member of the Authority, shall be kept and made available for the public within one (1) day after the vote is taken.

(c) Whenever any person whose interests may be directly affected by deliberations during a meeting, or a portion thereof, requests that the Authority close that meeting, or portion thereof, to public observation for any of the reasons specified in 5 U.S.C. 552b(c)(5) (matters of alleged criminal conduct or formal censure), (c)(6) (personal information where disclosure would cause a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy), or (c)(7) (certain materials or information from investigatory files compiled for law enforcement purposes), the Authority members participating in the meeting, upon request of any one of its members, shall vote on whether to close such meeting, or a portion thereof, for that reason. A record of such vote, reflecting the vote of each member of the Authority participating in the meeting, shall be kept and made available to the public within one (1) day after the vote is taken.

(d) After public announcement of a meeting as provided in §2413.6, a meeting, or portion thereof, announced as closed may be opened, or a meeting, or portion thereof, announced as open may be closed only if a majority of the members of the Authority who will participate in the meeting determine by a recorded vote that Authority business so requires and that an earlier announcement of the change was not possible. The change made and the vote of each member on the change shall be announced publicly at the earliest practicable time.

(e) Before a meeting may be closed pursuant to §2413.4, the Solicitor of the Authority shall certify that in the Solicitor’s opinion the meeting may properly be closed to public observation. The certification shall set forth each applicable exemptive provision for such closing. Such certification shall be retained by the agency and made publicly available as soon as practicable.

§ 2413.6 Notice of meetings; public announcement and publication.

(a) A public announcement setting forth the time, place and subject matter of meetings, or portions thereof, closed to public observation pursuant to the provisions of §2413.4(a), shall be made at the earliest practicable time.
Federal Labor Relations Authority

§ 2413.7

(b) Except for meetings closed to public observation pursuant to the provisions of §2413.4(a), the agency shall make public announcement of each meeting to be held at least seven (7) days before the scheduled date of the meeting. The announcement shall specify the time, place and subject matter of the meeting, whether it is to be open to public observation or closed, and the name, address, and phone number of an agency official designated to respond to requests for information about the meeting. The seven (7) day period for advance notice may be shortened only upon a determination by a majority of the members of the Authority who will participate in the meeting that agency business requires that such meeting be called at an earlier date, in which event the public announcements shall be made at the earliest practicable time. A record of the vote to schedule a meeting at an earlier date shall be kept and made available to the public.

(c) Within one (1) day after a vote to close a meeting, or any portion thereof, pursuant to the provisions §2413.4(b), the agency shall make publicly available a full written explanation of its action closing the meeting, or portion thereof, together with a list of all persons expected to attend the meeting and their affiliation.

(d) If after public announcement required by paragraph (b) of this section has been made, the time and place of the meeting are changed, a public announcement shall be made at the earliest practicable time. The subject matter of the meeting may be changed after the public announcement only if a majority of the members of the Authority who will participate in the meeting determine that agency business so requires and that no earlier announcement of the change was possible. When such a change in subject matter is approved, a public announcement of the change shall be made at the earliest practicable time. A record of the vote to change the subject matter of the meeting shall be kept and made available to the public.

(e) All announcements or changes thereto issued pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section or pursuant to the provisions of §2413.5(d) shall be submitted for publication in the FEDERAL REGISTER immediately following their release to the public.

(f) Announcements of meetings made pursuant to the provisions of this section shall be made publicly available by the Executive Director.

§ 2413.7 Transcripts, recordings or minutes of closed meeting; public availability; retention.

(a) For every meeting, or portion thereof, closed under the provisions of §2413.4, the presiding officer shall prepare a statement setting forth the time and place of the meeting and the persons present, which statement shall be retained by the agency. For each such meeting, or portion thereof, there shall also be maintained a complete transcript or electronic recording of the proceedings, except that for meetings closed pursuant to §2413.4(a), the Authority may, in lieu of a transcript or electronic recording, maintain a set of minutes fully and accurately summarizing any action taken, the reasons therefor and views thereon, documents considered and the members' vote on each rollcall vote.

(b) The agency shall make promptly available to the public copies of transcripts, recordings or minutes maintained as provided in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, except to the extent the items therein contain information which the agency determines may be withheld pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 552b(c). Copies of transcripts or minutes, or transcriptions of electronic recordings including the identification of speakers, shall to the extent determined to be publicly available, be furnished to any person, subject to the payment of duplication costs in accordance with the schedule of fees set forth in §2411.10 of this subchapter and the actual cost of transcription.

(c) The agency shall maintain a complete verbatim copy of the transcript, a complete copy of the minutes, or a complete electronic recording of each meeting, or portion of a meeting, closed to the public, for a period of at least two (2) years after such meeting.
or until one (1) year after the conclusion of any agency proceeding with respect to which the meeting or portion was held whichever occurs later.

PART 2414—EX PARTE COMMUNICATIONS

Sec.
2414.1 Purpose and scope.
2414.2 Unauthorized communications.
2414.3 Definitions.
2414.4 Duration of prohibition.
2414.5 Communications prohibited.
2414.6 Communications not prohibited.
2414.7 Solicitation of prohibited communications.
2414.8 Reporting of prohibited communications; penalties.
2414.9 Penalties and enforcement.

SOURCE: 45 FR 3495, Jan. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2414.1 Purpose and scope.

This part contains the regulations of the Federal Labor Relations Authority relating to ex parte communications.

§ 2414.2 Unauthorized communications.

(a) No interested person outside this agency shall, in any agency proceeding subject to 5 U.S.C. 557(a), make or knowingly cause to be made any prohibited ex parte communication to any Authority member, Administrative Law Judge, or other Authority employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of the proceeding.

(b) No Authority member, Administrative Law Judge, or other Authority employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of the proceeding relevant to the merits of the proceeding shall: (1) Request any prohibited ex parte communications; or (2) make or knowingly cause to be made any prohibited ex parte communications about the proceeding to any interested person outside this agency relevant to the merits of the proceeding.

§ 2414.3 Definitions.

When used in this part:
(a) The term person outside this agency, to whom the prohibitions apply, shall include any individual outside the Authority, labor organization, agency, or other entity, or an agent thereof, and the General Counsel or his representative when prosecuting an unfair labor practice proceeding before the Authority pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7118.

(b) The term ex parte communication means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, subject however, to the provisions of §§2414.5 and 2414.6.

§ 2414.4 Duration of prohibition.

Unless otherwise provided by specific order of the Authority entered in the proceeding, the prohibition of §2414.2 shall be applicable in any agency proceeding subject to 5 U.S.C. 557(a) beginning at the time of which the proceeding is noticed for hearing, unless the person responsible for the communication has knowledge that it will be noticed, in which case the prohibitions shall apply beginning at the time of such person’s acquisition of such knowledge.

§ 2414.5 Communications prohibited.

Except as provided in §2414.6, ex parte communications prohibited by §2414.2 shall include:
(a) Such communications, when written, if copies thereof are not contemporaneously served by the communicator on all parties to the proceeding in accordance with the provisions of part 2429 of this chapter; and
(b) Such communications, when oral, unless advance notice thereof is given by the communicator to all parties in the proceeding and adequate opportunity afforded to them to be present.

§ 2414.6 Communications not prohibited.

Ex parte communications prohibited by §2414.2 shall not include:
(a) Oral or written communications which relate solely to matters which the Hearing Officer, Regional Director, Administrative Law Judge, General Counsel or member of the Authority is authorized by law or Authority rules to entertain or dispose of on an ex parte basis;
§ 2414.9 Penalties and enforcement.

(a) Where the nature and circumstances of a prohibited communication made by or caused to be made by a party to the proceeding are such that the interests of justice and statutory policy may require remedial action, the Authority, Administrative Law Judge, or Regional Director, as appropriate, may issue to the party making the communication a notice to show cause, returnable before the Authority, Administrative Law Judge, or Regional Director, within a stated period not less than seven (7) days from the date thereof, why the Authority, Administrative Law Judge, or Regional Director should not determine that the interests of justice and statutory policy require that the claim or interest was written: (2) a memorandum stating the substance of the communication, if it was oral; (3) all written responses to the prohibited communication; and (4) memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses to the prohibited communication. The Executive Director, if the proceeding is then pending before the Authority, the Administrative Law Judge, if the proceeding is then pending before any such judge, or the Regional Director, if the proceeding is then pending before a Hearing Officer or the Regional Director, shall serve copies of all such materials placed on the public record of the proceeding on all other parties to the proceeding and on the attorneys of record for the parties. Within ten (10) days after the mailing of such copies, any party may file with the Executive Director, Administrative Law Judge, or Regional Director serving the communication, as appropriate, and serve on all other parties, a statement setting forth facts or contentions to rebut those contained in the prohibited communication. All such responses shall be placed in the public record of the proceeding, and provision may be made for any further action, including reopening of the record, which may be required under the circumstances. No action taken pursuant to this provision shall constitute a waiver of the power of the Authority to impose an appropriate penalty under § 2414.9.

§ 2414.8 Reporting of prohibited communications; penalties.

(a) Any Authority member, Administrative Law Judge, or other Authority employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of the proceeding relevant to the merits of the proceeding to whom a prohibited oral ex parte communication is attempted to be made, shall refuse to listen to the communication, inform the communicator of this rule, and advise such person that if the person has anything to say it should be said in writing with copies to all parties. Any such Authority member, Administrative Law Judge, or other Authority employee who is or may reasonably be expected to be involved in the decisional process of the proceeding relevant to the merits of the proceeding who receives, or who makes or knowingly causes to be made, an unauthorized ex parte communication, shall place or cause to be placed on the public record of the proceeding: (1) The communication, if it was written; (2) a memorandum stating the substance of the communication, if it was oral; (3) all written responses to the prohibited communication; and (4) memoranda stating the substance of all oral responses to the prohibited communication. The Executive Director, if the proceeding is then pending before the Authority, the Administrative Law Judge, if the proceeding is then pending before any such judge, or the Regional Director, if the proceeding is then pending before a Hearing Officer or the Regional Director, shall serve copies of all such materials placed on the public record of the proceeding on all other parties to the proceeding and on the attorneys of record for the parties. Within ten (10) days after the mailing of such copies, any party may file with the Executive Director, Administrative Law Judge, or Regional Director serving the communication, as appropriate, and serve on all other parties, a statement setting forth facts or contentions to rebut those contained in the prohibited communication. All such responses shall be placed in the public record of the proceeding, and provision may be made for any further action, including reopening of the record, which may be required under the circumstances. No action taken pursuant to this provision shall constitute a waiver of the power of the Authority to impose an appropriate penalty under § 2414.9.

§ 2414.7 Solicitation of prohibited communications.

No person shall knowingly and willfully solicit the making of an unauthorized ex parte communication by any other person.
in the proceeding of a party who knowingly makes a prohibited communication or knowingly causes a prohibited communication to be made, should be dismissed, denied, disregarded or otherwise adversely affected on account of such violation.

(b) Upon notice and hearing, the Authority may censure, suspend, or revoke the privilege of practice before the agency of any person who knowingly and willfully makes or solicits the making of a prohibited ex parte communication. However, before the Authority institutes formal proceedings under this subsection, it shall first advise the person or persons concerned in writing that it proposes to take such action and that they may show cause, within a period to be stated in such written advice, but not less than seven (7) days from the date thereof, why it should not take such action.

(c) The Authority may censure, or, to the extent permitted by law, suspend, dismiss, or institute proceedings for the dismissal of, any Authority agent who knowingly and willfully violates the prohibitions and requirements of this rule.

PART 2415—EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES AND CONDUCT


§ 2415.1 Employee responsibilities and conduct.

The Federal Labor Relations Authority, the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and the Federal Service Impasses Panel, respectively, hereby adopt the rules and regulations contained in parts 735 and 737 of title 5 of the Code of Federal Regulations, prescribing standards of conduct and responsibilities, and governing statements reporting employment and financial interests for officers and employees, including special Government employees, for application, as appropriate, to the officers and employees, including special Government employees, of the Authority, the General Counsel and the Panel.

[45 FR 3496, Jan. 17, 1980]

PART 2416—ENFORCEMENT OF NONDISCRIMINATION ON THE BASIS OF HANDICAP IN PROGRAMS OR ACTIVITIES CONDUCTED BY THE FEDERAL LABOR RELATIONS AUTHORITY

Sec.
2416.101 Purpose.
2416.102 Application.
2416.103 Definitions.
2416.104–2416.109 [Reserved]
2416.110 Notice.
2416.112–2416.129 [Reserved]
2416.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.
2416.131–2416.139 [Reserved]
2416.140 Employment.
2416.141–2416.148 [Reserved]
2416.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.
2416.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.
2416.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.
2416.152–2416.159 [Reserved]
2416.160 Communications.
2416.161–2416.169 [Reserved]
2416.170 Compliance procedures.
2416.171–2416.999 [Reserved]

SOURCE: 53 FR 25881, 25985, July 8, 1988, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2416.101 Purpose.

The purpose of this regulation is to effectuate section 119 of the Rehabilitation, Comprehensive Services, and Developmental Disabilities Amendments of 1978, which amended section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 to prohibit discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs or activities conducted by Executive agencies or the United States Postal Service.

§ 2416.102 Application.

This regulation (§§ 2416.101–2416.170) applies to all programs or activities conducted by the agency, except for programs or activities conducted outside the United States that do not involve individuals with handicaps in the United States.
§ 2416.103 Definitions.

For purposes of this regulation, the term—

Assistant Attorney General means the Assistant Attorney General, Civil Rights Division, United States Department of Justice.

Auxiliary aids means services or devices that enable persons with impaired sensory, manual, or speaking skills to have an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, programs or activities conducted by the agency. For example, auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired vision include readers, Brailled materials, audio recordings, and other similar services and devices. Auxiliary aids useful for persons with impaired hearing include telephone handset amplifiers, telephones compatible with hearing aids, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD’s), interpreters, notetakers, written materials, and other similar services and devices.

Complete complaint means a written statement that contains the complainant’s name and address and describes the agency’s alleged discriminatory action in sufficient detail to inform the agency of the nature and date of the alleged violation of section 504. It shall be signed by the complainant or by someone authorized to do so on his or her behalf. Complaints filed on behalf of classes or third parties shall describe or identify (by name, if possible) the alleged victims of discrimination.

Facility means all or any portion of buildings, structures, equipment, roads, walks, parking lots, rolling stock or other conveyances, or other real or personal property.

Historic preservation programs means programs conducted by the agency that have preservation of historic properties as a primary purpose.

Historic properties means those properties that are listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or properties designated as historic under a statute of the appropriate State or local government body.

Individual with handicaps means any person who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities, has a record of such an impairment, or is regarded as having such an impairment.

As used in this definition, the phrase: (1) Physical or mental impairment includes—

(i) Any physiological disorder or condition, cosmetic disfigurement, or anatomical loss affecting one or more of the following body systems: Neurological; musculoskeletal; special sense organs; respiratory, including speech organs; cardiovascular; reproductive; digestive; genitourinary; hemic and lymphatic; skin; and endocrine; or

(ii) Any mental or psychological disorder, such as mental retardation, organic brain syndrome, emotional or mental illness, and specific learning disabilities. The term physical or mental impairment includes, but is not limited to, such diseases and conditions as orthopedic, visual, speech, and hearing impairments, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, muscular dystrophy, multiple sclerosis, cancer, heart disease, diabetes, mental retardation, emotional illness, and drug addiction and alcoholism.

(2) Major life activities includes functions such as caring for one’s self, performing manual tasks, walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, and working.

(3) Has a record of such an impairment means has a history of, or has been misclassified as having, a mental or physical impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities.

(4) Is regarded as having an impairment means—

(i) Has a physical or mental impairment that does not substantially limit major life activities but is treated by the agency as constituting such a limitation;

(ii) Has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits major life activities only as a result of the attitudes of others toward such impairment; or

(iii) Has none of the impairments defined in paragraph (1) of this definition but is treated by the agency as having such an impairment.

Qualified individual with handicaps means—

(1) With respect to preschool, elementary, or secondary education services provided by the agency, an individual with handicaps who is a member of a class of persons otherwise entitled by
§§ 2416.104–2416.109

Statute, regulation, or agency policy to receive education services from the agency:

(2) With respect to any other agency program or activity under which a person is required to perform services or to achieve a level of accomplishment, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements and who can achieve the purpose of the program or activity without modifications in the program or activity that the agency can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in its nature;

(3) With respect to any other program or activity, an individual with handicaps who meets the essential eligibility requirements for participation in, or receipt of benefits from, that program or activity; and

(4) Qualified handicapped person as that term is defined for purposes of employment in 29 CFR 1613.702(f), which is made applicable to this regulation by §2416.140.

§ 2416.110 Self-evaluation.

(a) The agency shall, by September 6, 1989, evaluate its current policies and practices, and the effects thereof, that do not or may not meet the requirements of this regulation and, to the extent modification of any such policies and practices is required, the agency shall proceed to make the necessary modifications.

(b) The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with handicaps or organizations representing individuals with handicaps, to participate in the self-evaluation process by submitting comments (both oral and written).

(c) The agency shall, for at least three years following completion of the self-evaluation, maintain on file and make available for public inspection:

(1) A description of areas examined and any problems identified; and

(2) A description of any modifications made.

§ 2416.111 Notice.

The agency shall make available to employees, applicants, participants, beneficiaries, and other interested persons such information regarding the provisions of this regulation and its applicability to the programs or activities conducted by the agency, and make such information available to them in such manner as the head of the agency finds necessary to apprise such persons of the protections against discrimination assured them by section 504 and this regulation.

§§ 2416.112–2416.129 [Reserved]

§ 2416.130 General prohibitions against discrimination.

(a) No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency.

(b)(1) The agency, in providing any aid, benefit, or service, may not, directly or through contractual, licensing, or other arrangements, on the basis of handicap—

(i) Deny a qualified individual with handicaps the opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service;

(ii) Afford a qualified individual with handicaps an opportunity to participate in or benefit from the aid, benefit, or service that is not equal to that afforded others;

(iii) Provide a qualified individual with handicaps with an aid, benefit, or
§ 2416.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

(a) The agency may not, in determining the site or location of a facility, make selections the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Exclude individuals with handicaps from, deny them the benefits of, or otherwise subject them to discrimination under any program or activity conducted by the agency; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair the accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(b) The agency may not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, utilize criteria or methods of administration the purpose or effect of which would—

(i) Subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap; or

(ii) Defeat or substantially impair accomplishment of the objectives of a program or activity with respect to individuals with handicaps.

(6) The agency may not administer a licensing or certification program in a manner that subjects qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap, nor may the agency establish requirements for the programs or activities of licensees or certified entities that subject qualified individuals with handicaps to discrimination on the basis of handicap. However, the programs or activities of entities that are licensed or certified by the agency are not, themselves, covered by this regulation.

(c) The exclusion of nonhandicapped persons from the benefits of a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to individuals with handicaps or the exclusion of a specific class of individuals with handicaps from a program limited by Federal statute or Executive order to a different class of individuals with handicaps is not prohibited by this regulation.

(d) The agency shall administer programs and activities in the most integrated setting appropriate to the needs of qualified individuals with handicaps.

§§ 2416.131–2416.139 [Reserved]

§ 2416.140 Employment.

No qualified individual with handicaps shall, on the basis of handicap, be subject to discrimination in employment under any program or activity conducted by the agency. The definitions, requirements, and procedures of section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791), as established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613, shall apply to employment in federally conducted programs or activities.

§§ 2416.141–2416.148 [Reserved]

§ 2416.149 Program accessibility: Discrimination prohibited.

Except as otherwise provided in §2416.150, no qualified individual with handicaps shall, because the agency’s facilities are inaccessible to or unusable by individuals with handicaps, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from...
§ 2416.150 Program accessibility: Existing facilities.

(a) General. The agency shall operate each program or activity so that the program or activity, when viewed in its entirety, is readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. This paragraph does not—

(1) Necessarily require the agency to make each of its existing facilities accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps;

(2) In the case of historic preservation programs, require the agency to take any action that would result in a substantial impairment of significant historic features of an historic property; or

(3) Require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §2416.150(a) would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or such burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity, and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

(b) Methods—(1) General. The agency may comply with the requirements of this section through such means as redesign of equipment, reassignment of services to accessible buildings, assignment of aides to beneficiaries, home visits, delivery of services at alternate accessible sites, alteration of existing facilities and construction of new facilities, use of accessible rolling stock, or any other methods that result in compliance with this section. The agency, in making alterations to existing buildings, shall meet accessibility requirements to the extent compelled by the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), and any regulations implementing it. In choosing among available methods for meeting the requirements of this section, the agency shall give priority to those methods that offer programs and activities to qualified individuals with handicaps in the most integrated setting appropriate.

(2) Historic preservation programs. In meeting the requirements of §2416.150(a) in historic preservation programs, the agency shall give priority to methods that provide physical access to individuals with handicaps. In cases where a physical alteration to an historic property is not required because of §2416.150(a) (2) or (3), alternative methods of achieving program accessibility include—

(i) Using audio-visual materials and devices to depict those portions of an historic property that cannot otherwise be made accessible;

(ii) Assigning persons to guide individuals with handicaps into or through portions of historic properties that cannot otherwise be made accessible; or

(iii) Adopting other innovative methods.

(c) Time period for compliance. The agency shall comply with the obligations established under this section by November 7, 1988, except that where structural changes in facilities are undertaken, such changes shall be made by September 6, 1991, but in any event as expeditiously as possible.

(d) Transition plan. In the event that structural changes to facilities will be
undertaken to achieve program accessibility, the agency shall develop, by March 6, 1989, a transition plan setting forth the steps necessary to complete such changes. The agency shall provide an opportunity to interested persons, including individuals with handicaps or organizations representing individuals with handicaps, to participate in the development of the transition plan by submitting comments (both oral and written). A copy of the transition plan shall be made available for public inspection. The plan shall, at a minimum—

(1) Identify physical obstacles in the agency’s facilities that limit the accessibility of its programs or activities to individuals with handicaps;

(2) Describe in detail the methods that will be used to make the facilities accessible;

(3) Specify the schedule for taking the steps necessary to achieve compliance with this section and, if the time period of the transition plan is longer than one year, identify steps that will be taken during each year of the transition period; and

(4) Indicate the official responsible for implementation of the plan.

§ 2416.151 Program accessibility: New construction and alterations.

Each building or part of a building that is constructed or altered by, on behalf of, or for the use of the agency shall be designed, constructed, or altered so as to be readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps. The definitions, requirements, and standards of the Architectural Barriers Act (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), as established in 41 CFR 101–19.600 to 101–19.607, apply to buildings covered by this section.

§§ 2416.152–2416.159 [Reserved]

§ 2416.160 Communications.

(a) The agency shall take appropriate steps to ensure effective communication with applicants, participants, personnel of other Federal entities, and members of the public.

(i) The agency shall furnish appropriate auxiliary aids where necessary to afford an individual with handicaps an equal opportunity to participate in, and enjoy the benefits of, a program or activity conducted by the agency.

(i) In determining what type of auxiliary aid is necessary, the agency shall give primary consideration to the requests of the individual with handicaps.

(ii) The agency need not provide individually prescribed devices, readers for personal use or study, or other devices of a personal nature.

(2) Where the agency communicates with applicants and beneficiaries by telephone, telecommunication devices for deaf persons (TDD’s) or equally effective telecommunication systems shall be used to communicate with persons with impaired hearing.

(b) The agency shall ensure that interested persons, including persons with impaired vision or hearing, can obtain information as to the existence and location of accessible services, activities, and facilities.

(c) The agency shall provide signage at a primary entrance to each of its inaccessible facilities, directing users to a location at which they can obtain information about accessible facilities. The international symbol for accessibility shall be used at each primary entrance of an accessible facility.

(d) This section does not require the agency to take any action that it can demonstrate would result in a fundamental alteration in the nature of a program or activity or in undue financial and administrative burdens. In those circumstances where agency personnel believe that the proposed action would fundamentally alter the program or activity or would result in undue financial and administrative burdens, the agency has the burden of proving that compliance with §2416.160 would result in such alteration or burdens. The decision that compliance would result in such alteration or burdens must be made by the agency head or his or her designee after considering all agency resources available for use in the funding and operation of the conducted program or activity and must be accompanied by a written statement of the reasons for reaching that conclusion. If an action required to comply with this section would result in such an alteration or such burdens, the agency shall take any other action
that would not result in such an alteration or such burdens but would nevertheless ensure that, to the maximum extent possible, individuals with handicaps receive the benefits and services of the program or activity.

§§ 2416.161–2416.169 [Reserved]

§ 2416.170 Compliance procedures.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this section applies to all allegations of discrimination on the basis of handicap in programs and activities conducted by the agency.

(b) The agency shall process complaints alleging violations of section 504 with respect to employment according to the procedures established by the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission in 29 CFR part 1613 pursuant to section 501 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 791).

(c) The Director, Equal Employment Opportunity, shall be responsible for coordinating implementation of this section. Complaints may be sent to Director, Equal Employment Opportunity, Federal Labor Relations Authority, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424–0001.

(d) The agency shall accept and investigate all complete complaints for which it has jurisdiction. All complete complaints must be filed within 180 days of the alleged act of discrimination. The agency may extend this time period for good cause.

(e) If the agency receives a complaint over which it does not have jurisdiction, it shall promptly notify the complainant and shall make reasonable efforts to refer the complaint to the appropriate Government entity.

(f) The agency shall notify the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board upon receipt of any complaint alleging that a building or facility that is subject to the Architectural Barriers Act of 1968, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4151–4157), is not readily accessible to and usable by individuals with handicaps.

(g) Within 180 days of the receipt of a complete complaint for which it has jurisdiction, the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the investigation in a letter containing—

(1) Findings of fact and conclusions of law;

(2) A description of a remedy for each violation found; and

(3) A notice of the right to appeal.

(h) Appeals of the findings of fact and conclusions of law or remedies must be filed by the complainant within 90 days of receipt from the agency of the letter required by §2416.170(g). The agency may extend this time for good cause.

(i) Timely appeals shall be accepted and processed by the head of the agency.

(j) The head of the agency shall notify the complainant of the results of the appeal within 60 days of the receipt of the request. If the head of the agency determines that additional information is needed from the complainant, he or she shall have 60 days from the date of receipt of the additional information to make his or her determination on the appeal.

(k) The time limits cited in paragraphs (g) and (j) of this section may be extended with the permission of the Assistant Attorney General.

(l) The agency may delegate its authority for conducting complaint investigations to other Federal agencies, except that the authority for making the final determination may not be delegated to another agency.

[53 FR 25881 and 25885, July 8, 1988, as amended at 53 FR 25881, July 8, 1988; 68 FR 10653, Mar. 7, 2003]

§§ 2416.171–2416.999 [Reserved]
PART 2420—PURPOSE AND SCOPE


§ 2420.1 Purpose and scope.

The regulations contained in this subchapter are designed to implement the provisions of chapter 71 of title 5 and, where applicable, section 431 of title 3 of the United States Code. They prescribe the procedures, basic principles or criteria under which the Federal Labor Relations Authority or the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority, as applicable, will:

(a) Determine the appropriateness of units for labor organization representation under 5 U.S.C. 7112;

(b) Supervise or conduct elections to determine whether a labor organization has been selected as an exclusive representative by a majority of the employees in an appropriate unit and otherwise administer the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7111 relating to the according of exclusive recognition to labor organizations;

(c) Resolve issues relating to the granting of national consultation rights under 5 U.S.C. 7113;

(d) Resolve issues relating to determining compelling need for agency rules and regulations under 5 U.S.C. 7117(b);

(e) Resolve issues relating to the duty to bargain in good faith under 5 U.S.C. 7117(c);

(f) Resolve issues relating to the granting of consultation rights with respect to conditions of employment under 5 U.S.C. 7117(d);

(g) Conduct hearings and resolve complaints of unfair labor practices under 5 U.S.C. 7118;

(h) Resolve exceptions to arbitrators’ awards under 5 U.S.C. 7122; and

(i) Take such other actions as are necessary and appropriate effectively to administer the provisions of chapter 71 of title 5 of the United States Code.


PART 2421—MEANING OF TERMS AS USED IN THIS SUBCHAPTER

Sec.

2421.1 Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute.

2421.2 Terms defined in 5 U.S.C. 7103(a); General Counsel; Assistant Secretary.

2421.3 National consultation rights; consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations; exclusive recognition; unfair labor practices.

2421.4 Activity.

2421.5 Primary national subdivision.

2421.6 Regional Director.

2421.7 Executive Director.

2421.8 Hearing Officer.

2421.9 Administrative Law Judge.

2421.10 Chief Administrative Law Judge.

2421.11 Party.

2421.12 Intervenor.

2421.13 Certification.

2421.14 Appropriate unit.

2421.15 Secret ballot.

2421.16 Showing of interest.

2421.17 Regular and substantially equivalent employment.

2421.18 Petitioner.

2421.19 Eligibility period.

2421.20 Election agreement.

2421.21 Affected by issues raised.

2421.22 Determinative challenged ballots.


SOURCE: 45 FR 3497, Jan. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2421.1 Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute.

The term Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute means chapter 71 of title 5 of the United States Code.

§ 2421.2 Terms defined in 5 U.S.C. 7103(a); General Counsel; Assistant Secretary.

(a) The terms person, employee, agency, labor organization, dues, Authority, Panel, collective bargaining agreement, grievance, supervisor, management official, collective bargaining, confidential
§ 2421.3 National consultation rights; consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations; exclusive recognition; unfair labor practices.

(a) National consultation rights has the meaning as set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7113;

(b) Consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations has the meaning as set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7117(d);

(c) Exclusive recognition has the meaning as set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7111; and

(d) Unfair labor practices has the meaning as set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7116.

§ 2421.4 Activity.

Activity means any facility, organizational entity, or geographical subdivision or combination thereof, of any agency.

§ 2421.5 Primary national subdivision.

Primary national subdivision of an agency means a first-level organizational segment which has functions national in scope that are implemented in field activities.

§ 2421.6 Regional Director.

Regional Director means the Director of a region of the Authority with geographical boundaries as fixed by the Authority.

§ 2421.7 Executive Director.

Executive Director means the Executive Director of the Authority.

§ 2421.8 Hearing Officer.

Hearing Officer means the individual designated to conduct a hearing involving a question concerning the appropriateness of a unit or such other matters as may be assigned.

§ 2421.9 Administrative Law Judge.

Administrative Law Judge means the Chief Administrative Law Judge or any Administrative Law Judge designated by the Chief Administrative Law Judge to conduct a hearing in cases under 5 U.S.C. 7116, and such other matters as may be assigned.

§ 2421.10 Chief Administrative Law Judge.

Chief Administrative Law Judge means the Chief Administrative Law Judge of the Authority.

§ 2421.11 Party.

Party means:

(a) Any labor organization, employing agency or activity or individual filing a charge, petition, or request;

(b) Any labor organization or agency or activity

(i) Named as a charged party in a charge,

(ii) A respondent in a complaint, or

(iii) An employing agency or activity or an incumbent labor organization in a petition;

(c) The General Counsel, or the General Counsel’s designated representative, in appropriate proceedings.

[60 FR 67291, Dec. 29, 1995]
§ 2421.12 Intervenor.

Intervenor means a party in a proceeding whose intervention has been permitted or directed by the Authority, its agents or representatives.

§ 2421.13 Certification.

Certification means the determination by the Authority, its agents or representatives, of the results of an election, or the results of a petition to consolidate existing exclusively recognized units.

§ 2421.14 Appropriate unit.

Appropriate unit means that grouping of employees found to be appropriate for purposes of exclusive recognition under 5 U.S.C. 7111, and for purposes of allotments to representatives under 5 U.S.C. 7115(c), and consistent with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7112. In determining an appropriate unit in a proceeding under part 2422 of this Chapter, for the eight offices listed in 3 U.S.C. 431(d)(2), employees shall be excluded from the unit if it is determined that such exclusion is required because of a conflict of interest or appearance of a conflict of interest or because of the President’s or Vice President’s constitutional responsibilities, in addition to the standards set out in 5 U.S.C. 7112.

[63 FR 46158, Aug. 31, 1998]

§ 2421.15 Secret ballot.

Secret ballot means the expression by ballot, voting machine or otherwise, but in no event by proxy, of a choice with respect to any election or vote taken upon any matter, which is cast in such a manner that the person expressing such choice cannot be identified with the choice expressed, except in that instance in which any determinative challenged ballot is opened.

§ 2421.16 Showing of interest.

Showing of interest means evidence of membership in a labor organization; employees’ signed and dated authorization cards or petitions authorizing a labor organization to represent them for purposes of exclusive recognition; allotment of dues forms executed by an employee and the labor organization’s authorized official; current dues records; an existing or recently expired agreement; current exclusive recognition or certification; employees’ signed and dated petitions or cards indicating that they no longer desire to be represented for the purposes of exclusive recognition by the currently recognized or certified labor organization; employees’ signed and dated petitions or cards indicating a desire that an election be held on a proposed consolidation of units; or other evidence approved by the Authority.

§ 2421.17 Regular and substantially equivalent employment.

Regular and substantially equivalent employment means employment that entails substantially the same amount of work, rate of pay, hours, working conditions, location of work, kind of work, and seniority rights, if any, of an employee prior to the cessation of employment in an agency because of any unfair labor practice under 5 U.S.C. 7116.

§ 2421.18 Petitioner.

Petitioner means the party filing a petition under part 2422 of this subchapter.

[60 FR 67291, Dec. 29, 1995]

§ 2421.19 Eligibility period.

Eligibility period means the payroll period during which an employee must be in an employment status with an agency or activity in order to be eligible to vote in a representation election under part 2422 of this subchapter.

[60 FR 67291, Dec. 29, 1995]

§ 2421.20 Election agreement.

Election agreement means an agreement under part 2422 of this subchapter signed by all the parties, and approved by the Regional Director, concerning the details and procedures of a representation election in an appropriate unit.

[60 FR 67291, Dec. 29, 1995]

§ 2421.21 Affected by issues raised.

The phrase affected by issues raised, as used in part 2422, should be construed broadly to include parties and other
§ 2421.22 Determinative challenged ballots.

Determinative challenged ballots are challenges that are unresolved prior to the tally and sufficient in number after the tally to affect the results of the election.

[60 FR 67291, Dec. 29, 1995]

PART 2422—REPRESENTATION PROCEEDINGS

Sec.
2422.1 Purposes of a petition.
2422.2 Standing to file a petition.
2422.3 Contents of a petition.
2422.4 Service requirements.
2422.5 Filing petitions.
2422.6 Notification of filing.
2422.7 Posting notice of filing of a petition.
2422.8 Intervention and cross-petitions.
2422.9 Adequacy of showing of interest.
2422.10 Validity of showing of interest.
2422.11 Challenge to the status of a labor organization.
2422.12 Timeliness of petitions seeking an election.
2422.13 Resolution of issues raised by a petition.
2422.14 Effect of withdrawal/dismissal.
2422.15 Duty to furnish information and cooperate.
2422.16 Election agreements or directed elections.
2422.17 Notice of hearing and prehearing conference.
2422.18 Hearing procedures.
2422.19 Motions.
2422.20 Rights of parties at a hearing.
2422.21 Duties and powers of the Hearing Officer.
2422.22 Objections to the conduct of the hearing.
2422.23 Election procedures.
2422.24 Challenged ballots.
2422.25 Tally of ballots.
2422.26 Objections to the election.
2422.27 Determinative challenged ballots and objections.
2422.28 Runoff elections.
2422.29 Inconclusive elections.
2422.30 Regional Director investigations, notices of hearings, actions, and Decisions and Orders.
2422.31 Application for review of a Regional Director Decision and Order.
2422.32 Certifications and revocations.

5 CFR Ch. XIV (1–1–09 Edition)

2422.33 Relief obtainable under part 2423.
2422.34 Rights and obligations during the pendency of representation proceedings.


SOURCE: 60 FR 67291, Dec. 29, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2422.1 Purposes of a petition.

A petition may be filed for the following purposes:

(a) Elections or Eligibility for dues allotment. To request:
   (1)(i) An election to determine if employees in an appropriate unit wish to be represented for the purpose of collective bargaining by an exclusive representative; and/or
   (ii) A determination of eligibility for dues allotment in an appropriate unit without an exclusive representative; or
   (2) an election to determine if employees in a unit no longer wish to be represented for the purpose of collective bargaining by an exclusive representative.

   (3) Petitions under this subsection must be accompanied by an appropriate showing of interest.

(b) Clarification or Amendment. To clarify, and/or amend:
   (1) A recognition or certification then in effect; and/or
   (2) Any other matter relating to representation.

(c) Consolidation. To consolidate two or more units, with or without an election, in an agency and for which a labor organization is the exclusive representative.

§ 2422.2 Standing to file a petition.

A representation petition may be filed by: an individual; a labor organization; two or more labor organizations acting as a joint-petitioner; an individual acting on behalf of any employee(s); an agency or activity; or a combination of the above: Provided, however, that

(a) Only a labor organization has standing to file a petition pursuant to section 2422.1(a)(1);

(b) Only an individual has standing to file a petition pursuant to section 2422.1(a)(2); and

(c) Only an agency or a labor organization may file a petition pursuant to section 2422.1(b) or (c).
§ 2422.3 Contents of a petition.

(a) What to file. A petition must be filed on a form prescribed by the Authority and contain the following information:

(1) The name and mailing address for each agency or activity affected by issues raised in the petition, including street number, city, state and zip code.
(2) The name, mailing address and work telephone number of the contact person for each agency or activity affected by issues raised in the petition.
(3) The name and mailing address for each labor organization affected by issues raised in the petition, including street number, city, state and zip code. If a labor organization is affiliated with a national organization, the local designation and the national affiliation should both be included. If a labor organization is an exclusive representative of any of the employees affected by issues raised in the petition, the date of the recognition or certification and the date any collective bargaining agreement covering the unit will expire or when the most recent agreement did expire should be included, if known.
(4) The name, mailing address and work telephone number of the contact person for each labor organization affected by issues raised in the petition.
(5) The name and mailing address for the petitioner, including street number, city, state and zip code. If a labor organization petitioner is affiliated with a national organization, the local designation and the national affiliation should both be included.
(6) A description of the unit(s) affected by issues raised in the petition. The description should generally indicate the geographic locations and the classifications of the employees included (or sought to be included) in, and excluded (or sought to be excluded) from, the unit.
(7) The approximate number of employees in the unit(s) affected by issues raised in the petition.
(8) A clear and concise statement of the issues raised by the petition and the results the petitioner seeks.
(9) A declaration by the person signing the petition, under the penalties of the Criminal Code (18 U.S.C. 1001), that the contents of the petition are true and correct to the best of the person’s knowledge and belief.
(10) The signature, title, mailing address and telephone number of the person filing the petition.

(b) Compliance with 5 U.S.C. 7111(e). A labor organization/petitioner complies with 5 U.S.C. 7111(e) by submitting to the agency or activity and to the Department of Labor a roster of its officers and representatives, a copy of its constitution and bylaws, and a statement of its objectives. By signing the petition form, the labor organization/petitioner certifies that it has submitted these documents to the activity or agency and to the Department of Labor.

(c) Showing of interest supporting a representation petition. When filing a petition requiring a showing of interest, the petitioner must:

(1) So indicate on the petition form;
(2) Submit with the petition a showing of interest of not less than thirty percent (30%) of the employees in the unit involved in the petition; and
(3) Include an alphabetical list of the names constituting the showing of interest.

(d) Petition seeking dues allotment. When there is no exclusive representative, a petition seeking certification for dues allotment shall be accompanied by a showing of membership in the petitioner of not less than ten percent (10%) of the employees in the unit claimed to be appropriate. An alphabetical list of names constituting the showing of membership must be submitted.

§ 2422.4 Service requirements.

Every petition, motion, brief, request, challenge, written objection, or application for review shall be served on all parties affected by issues raised in the filing. The service shall include all documentation in support thereof, with the exception of a showing of interest, evidence supporting challenges to the validity of a showing of interest, and evidence supporting objections to an election. The filer must submit a written statement of service to the Regional Director.
§ 2422.5 Filing petitions.

(a) Where to file. Petitions must be filed with the Regional Director for the region in which the unit or employee(s) affected by issues raised in the petition are located. If the unit(s) or employees are located in two or more regions of the Authority, the petitions must be filed with the Regional Director for the region in which the headquarters of the agency or activity is located.

(b) Number of copies. An original and two (2) copies of the petition and the accompanying material must be filed with the Regional Director.

(c) Date of filing. A petition is filed when it is received by the appropriate Regional Director.

§ 2422.6 Notification of filing.

(a) Notification to parties. After a petition is filed, the Regional Director will notify any labor organization, agency or activity that the parties have identified as being affected by issues raised by the petition, that a petition has been filed with the Regional Director. The Regional Director will also make reasonable efforts to identify and notify any other party affected by the issues raised by the petition.

(b) Contents of the notification. The notification will inform the labor organization, agency or activity of:

(1) The name of the petitioner;
(2) The description of the unit(s) or employees affected by issues raised in the petition; and,
(3) A statement that all affected parties should advise the Regional Director in writing of their interest in the issues raised in the petition.

§ 2422.7 Posting notice of filing of a petition.

(a) Posting notice of petition. When appropriate, the Regional Director, after the filing of a representation petition, will direct the agency or activity to post copies of a notice to all employees in places where notices are normally posted for the employees affected by issues raised in the petition and/or distribute copies of a notice in a manner by which notices are normally distributed.

(b) Contents of notice. The notice shall advise affected employees about the petition.

§ 2422.8 Intervention and cross-petitions.

(a) Cross-petitions. A cross-petition is a petition which involves any employees in a unit covered by a pending representation petition. Cross-petitions must be filed in accordance with this subpart.

(b) Intervention requests and cross-petitions. A request to intervene and a cross-petition, accompanied by any necessary showing of interest, must be submitted in writing and filed with either the Regional Director or the Hearing Officer before the hearing opens, unless good cause is shown for granting an extension. If no hearing is held, a request to intervene and a cross-petition must be filed prior to action being taken pursuant to §2422.30.

(c) Labor organization intervention requests. Except for incumbent intervenors, a labor organization seeking to intervene shall submit a statement that it has complied with 5 U.S.C. 7111(e) and one of the following:

(1) A showing of interest of ten percent (10%) or more of the employees in the unit covered by a petition seeking an election, with an alphabetical list of the names of the employees constituting the showing of interest; or
(2) A current or recently expired collective bargaining agreement covering any of the employees in the unit affected by issues raised in the petition; or
(3) Evidence that it is or was, prior to a reorganization, the recognized or certified exclusive representative of any of the employees affected by issues raised in the petition.

(d) Incumbent. An incumbent exclusive representative, without regard to the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, will be considered a party in any representation proceeding raising issues that affect employees the incumbent represents, unless it serves the Regional Director with a written disclaimer of any representation interest in the claimed unit.
(e) **Employing agency.** An agency or activity will be considered a party if any of its employees are affected by issues raised in the petition.

(f) **Agency or activity intervention.** An agency or activity seeking to intervene in any representation proceeding must submit evidence that one or more employees of the agency or activity may be affected by issues raised in the petition.

### § 2422.9 Adequacy of showing of interest.

(a) **Adequacy.** Adequacy of a showing of interest refers to the percentage of employees in the unit involved as required by §§2422.3 (c) and (d) and 2422.8(c)(1).

(b) **Regional Director investigation and Decision and Order.** The Regional Director will conduct such investigation as deemed appropriate. A Regional Director’s determination that the showing of interest is adequate is final and binding and is not subject to collateral attack or appeal to the Authority. If the Regional Director determines that the showing of interest is inadequate, the Regional Director will issue a Decision and Order dismissing the petition or denying the request to intervene.

### § 2422.10 Validity of showing of interest.

(a) **Validity.** Validity questions are raised by challenges to a showing of interest on grounds other than adequacy.

(b) **Validity challenge.** The Regional Director or any party may challenge the validity of a showing of interest.

(c) **When and where validity challenges may be filed.** Party challenges to the validity of a showing of interest must be filed prior to action being taken pursuant to §2422.30.

(d) **Contents of validity challenges.** Challenges to the validity of a showing of interest must be supported with evidence.

(e) **Regional Director investigation and Decision and Order.** The Regional Director will conduct such investigation as deemed appropriate. The Regional Director’s determination that a showing of interest is valid is final and binding and is not subject to collateral attack or appeal to the Authority. If the Regional Director finds that the showing of interest is not valid, the Regional Director will issue a Decision and Order dismissing the petition or denying the request to intervene.

### § 2422.11 Challenge to the status of a labor organization.

(a) **Basis of challenge to labor organization status.** The only basis on which a challenge to the status of a labor organization may be made is compliance with 5 U.S.C. 7103(a)(4).

(b) **Format and time for filing a challenge.** Any party filing a challenge to the status of a labor organization involved in the processing of a petition must do so in writing to the Regional Director or the Hearing Officer before the hearing opens, unless good cause is shown for granting an extension. If no hearing is held, challenges must be filed prior to action being taken pursuant to §2422.30.

### § 2422.12 Timeliness of petitions seeking an election.

(a) **Election bar.** Where there is no certified exclusive representative, a petition seeking an election will not be considered timely if filed within twelve (12) months of a valid election involving the same unit or a subdivision of the same unit.

(b) **Certification bar.** Where there is a certified exclusive representative of employees, a petition seeking an election will not be considered timely if filed within twelve (12) months after the certification of the exclusive representative of the employees in an appropriate unit. If a collective bargaining agreement covering the claimed unit is pending agency head review under 5 U.S.C. 7114(c) or is in effect, paragraphs (c), (d), or (e) of this section apply.

(c) **Bar during 5 U.S.C. 7114(c) agency head review.** A petition seeking an election will not be considered timely if filed during the period of agency head review under 5 U.S.C. 7114(c). This bar
§ 2422.13 Resolution of issues raised by a petition.

(a) Meetings prior to filing a representation petition. All parties affected by the representation issues that may be raised in a petition are encouraged to meet prior to the filing of the petition to discuss their interests and narrow and resolve the issues. If requested by all parties a representative of the appropriate Regional Office will participate in these meetings.

(b) Meetings to narrow and resolve the issues after the petition is filed. After a petition is filed, the Regional Director may require all affected parties to meet to narrow and resolve the issues raised in the petition.

§ 2422.14 Effect of withdrawal/dismissal.

(a) Withdrawal/dismissal less than sixty (60) days before contract expiration. When a petition seeking an election that has been timely filed is withdrawn by the petitioner or dismissed by the Regional Director less than sixty (60) days prior to the expiration of an existing agreement between the incumbent exclusive representative and the agency or activity or any time after the expiration of the agreement, another petition seeking an election will not be considered timely if filed within a ninety (90) day period from either:

(1) The date the withdrawal is approved; or
(2) The date the petition is dismissed by the Regional Director when no application for review is filed with the Authority; or
(3) The date the Authority rules on an application for review. Other pending petitions that have been timely filed under this Part will continue to be processed.

(b) Withdrawal by petitioner. A petitioner who submits a withdrawal request for a petition seeking an election that is received by the Regional Director after the notice of hearing issues or after approval of an election agreement, whichever occurs first, will be barred from filing another petition seeking an election for the same unit or any subdivision of the unit for six (6) months from the date of the approval of the withdrawal by the Regional Director.
(c) Withdrawal by incumbent. When an election is not held because the incumbent disclaims any representation interest in a unit, a petition by the incumbent seeking an election involving the same unit or a subdivision of the same unit will not be considered timely if filed within six (6) months of cancellation of the election.

§ 2422.15 Duty to furnish information and cooperate.

(a) Relevant information. After a petition is filed, all parties must, upon request of the Regional Director, furnish the Regional Director and serve all parties affected by issues raised in the petition with information concerning parties, issues, and agreements raised in or affected by the petition.

(b) Inclusions and exclusions. After a petition seeking an election is filed, the Regional Director may direct the agency or activity to furnish the Regional Director and all parties affected by issues raised in the petition with a current alphabetized list of employees and job classifications included in and/or excluded from the existing or claimed unit affected by issues raised in the petition.

(c) Cooperation. All parties are required to cooperate in every aspect of the representation process. This obligation includes cooperating fully with the Regional Director, submitting all required and requested information, and participating in prehearing conferences and hearings. The failure to cooperate in the representation process may result in the Regional Director taking appropriate action, including dismissal of the petition or denial of intervention.

§ 2422.16 Election agreements or directed elections.

(a) Election agreements. Parties are encouraged to enter into election agreements.

(b) Regional Director directed election. If the parties are unable to agree on procedural matters, specifically, the eligibility period, method of election, dates, hours, or locations of the election, the Regional Director will decide election procedures and issue a Direction of Election, without prejudice to the rights of a party to file objections to the procedural conduct of the election.

(c) Opportunity for a hearing. Before directing an election, the Regional Director shall provide affected parties an opportunity for a hearing on other than procedural matters, and thereafter may:

1. Issue a Decision and Order; or
2. If there are no questions regarding unit appropriateness, issue a Direction of Election without a Decision and Order.

(d) Challenges or objections to a directed election. A Direction of Election issued under this section will be issued without prejudice to the right of a party to file a challenge to the eligibility of any person participating in the election and/or objections to the election.

§ 2422.17 Notice of hearing and prehearing conference.

(a) Purpose of notice of a hearing. The Regional Director may issue a notice of hearing involving any issues raised in the petition.

(b) Contents. The notice of hearing will advise affected parties about the hearing. The Regional Director will also notify affected parties of the issues raised in the petition and establish a date for the prehearing conference.

(c) Prehearing conference. A prehearing conference will be conducted by the Hearing Officer, either by meeting or teleconference. All parties must participate in a prehearing conference and be prepared to fully discuss, narrow and resolve the issues set forth in the notification of the prehearing conference.

(d) No interlocutory appeal of hearing determination. A Regional Director’s determination of whether to issue a notice of hearing is not appealable to the Authority.

§ 2422.18 Hearing procedures.

(a) Purpose of a hearing. Representation hearings are considered investigatory and not adversarial. The purpose of the hearing is to develop a full and complete record of relevant and material facts.

(b) Conduct of hearing. Hearings will be open to the public unless otherwise
ordered by the Hearing Officer. There is no burden of proof, with the exception of proceedings on objections to elections as provided for in §2422.27(b). Formal rules of evidence do not apply.

d) Hearing officer. Hearings will be conducted by a Hearing Officer appointed by the Regional Director. Another Hearing Officer may be substituted for the presiding Hearing Officer at any time.

d) Transcript. An official reporter will make the official transcript of the hearing. Copies of the official transcript may be examined in the appropriate Regional Office during normal working hours. Requests by parties to purchase copies of the official transcript should be made to the official hearing reporter.

§ 2422.19 Motions.

(a) Purpose of a motion. Subsequent to the issuance of a Notice of Hearing in a representation proceeding, a party seeking a ruling, an order, or relief must do so by filing or raising a motion stating the order or relief sought and the grounds therefor. Challenges and other filings referenced in other sections of this subpart may, in the discretion of the Regional Director or Hearing Officer, be treated as a motion.

(b) Prehearing motions. Prehearing motions must be filed in writing with the Regional Director. Any response must be filed with the Regional Director within five (5) days after service of the motion. The Regional Director may rule on the motion or refer the motion to the Hearing Officer.

c) Motions made at the hearing. During the hearing, motions will be made to the Hearing Officer and may be oral on the record, unless otherwise required in this subpart to be in writing. Responses may be oral on the record or in writing, but, absent permission of the Hearing Officer, must be provided before the hearing closes. When appropriate, the Hearing Officer will rule on motions made at the hearing or referred to the Hearing Officer by the Regional Director.

(d) Posthearing motions. Motions made after the hearing closes must be filed in writing with the Regional Director. Any response to a posthearing motion must be filed with the Regional Director within five (5) days after service of the motion.

§ 2422.20 Rights of parties at a hearing.

(a) Rights. A party at a hearing will have the right:

1. To appear in person or by a representative;

2. To examine and cross-examine witnesses; and

3. To introduce into the record relevant evidence.

(b) Documentary evidence and stipulations. Parties must submit two (2) copies of documentary evidence to the Hearing Officer and copies to all other parties. Stipulations of fact between/among the parties may be introduced into evidence.

(c) Oral argument. Parties will be entitled to a reasonable period prior to the close of the hearing for oral argument. Presentation of a closing oral argument does not preclude a party from filing a brief under paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) Briefs. A party will be afforded an opportunity to file a brief with the Regional Director.

(1) An original and two (2) copies of a brief must be filed with the Regional Director within thirty (30) days from the close of the hearing.

(2) A written request for an extension of time to file a brief must be filed with and received by the Regional Director no later than five (5) days before the date the brief is due.

(3) No reply brief may be filed without permission of the Regional Director.

§ 2422.21 Duties and powers of the Hearing Officer.

(a) Duties of the Hearing Officer. The Hearing Officer will receive evidence and inquire fully into the relevant and material facts concerning the matters that are the subject of the hearing, and may make recommendations on the record to the Regional Director.

(b) Powers of the Hearing Officer. During the period a case is assigned to a Hearing Officer by the Regional Director and prior to the close of the hearing, the Hearing Officer may take any action necessary to schedule, conduct, continue, control, and regulate the
§ 2422.22 Objections to the conduct of the hearing.

(a) Objections. Objections are oral or written complaints concerning the conduct of a hearing.

(b) Exceptions to rulings. There are automatic exceptions to all adverse rulings.

§ 2422.23 Election procedures.

(a) Regional Director conducts or supervises election. The Regional Director will decide to conduct or supervise the election. In supervised elections, agencies will perform all acts as specified in the Election Agreement or Direction of Election.

(b) Notice of election. Prior to the election a notice of election, prepared by the Regional Director, will be posted by the activity in places where notices to employees are customarily posted and/or distributed in a manner by which notices are normally distributed. The notice of election will contain the details and procedures of the election, including the appropriate unit, the eligibility period, the date(s), hour(s) and location(s) of the election, a sample ballot, and the effect of the vote.

(c) Sample ballot. The reproduction of any document purporting to be a copy of the official ballot that suggests either directly or indirectly to employees that the Authority endorses a particular choice in the election may constitute grounds for setting aside an election if objections are filed under § 2422.26.

(d) Secret ballot. All elections will be by secret ballot.

(e) Intervenor withdrawal from ballot. When two or more labor organizations are included as choices in an election, an intervening labor organization may, prior to the approval of an election agreement or before the direction of an election, file a written request with the Regional Director to remove its name from the ballot. If the request is not received prior to the approval of an election agreement or before the direction of an election, unless the parties and the Regional Director agree otherwise, the intervening labor organization will remain on the ballot. The Regional Director’s decision on the request is final and not subject to the filing of an application for review with the Authority.

(f) Incumbent withdrawal from ballot in an election to decertify an incumbent representative. When there is no intervening labor organization, an election to decertify an incumbent exclusive representative will not be held if the incumbent provides the Regional Director with a written disclaimer of any representation interest in the unit. When there is an intervenor, an election will be held if the intervening labor organization proffers a thirty percent (30%) showing of interest within the time period established by the Regional Director.

(g) Petitioner withdraws from ballot in an election. When there is no intervening labor organization, an election will not be held if the petitioner provides the Regional Director with a written request to withdraw the petition. When there is an intervenor, an election will be held if the intervening labor organization proffers a thirty percent (30%) showing of interest within the time period established by the Regional Director.

(h) Observers. All parties are entitled to representation at the polling location(s) by observers of their own selection subject to the Regional Director’s approval.

(1) Parties desiring to name observers must file in writing with the Regional Director a request for specifically named observers at least fifteen (15) days prior to an election. The Regional Director may grant an extension of time for filing a request for specifically named observers for good cause where a party requests such an extension or on the Regional Director’s own motion. The request must name and identify the observers requested.

(2) An agency or activity may use as its observers any employees who are not eligible to vote in the election, except:

(i) Supervisors or management officials;

(ii) Employees who have any official connection with any of the labor organizations involved; or

(iii) Non-employees of the Federal government.
(3) A labor organization may use as its observers any employees eligible to vote in the election, except:
   (i) Employees on leave without pay status who are working for the labor organization involved; or
   (ii) Employees who hold an elected office in the union.
(4) Objections to a request for specific observers must be filed with the Regional Director stating the reasons in support within five (5) days after service of the request.
(5) The Regional Director’s ruling on requests for and objections to observers is final and binding and is not subject to the filing of an application for review with the Authority.

§ 2422.24 Challenged ballots.
(a) Filing challenges. A party or the Regional Director may, for good cause, challenge the eligibility of any person to participate in the election prior to the employee voting.
(b) Challenged ballot procedure. An individual whose eligibility to vote is in dispute will be given the opportunity to vote a challenged ballot. If the parties and the Region are unable to resolve the challenged ballot(s) prior to the tally of ballots, the unresolved challenged ballot(s) will be impounded and preserved until a determination can be made, if necessary, by the Regional Director.

§ 2422.25 Tally of ballots.
(a) Tallying the ballots. When the election is concluded, the Regional Director will tally the ballots.
(b) Service of the tally. When the tally is completed, the Regional Director will serve the tally of ballots on the parties in accordance with the election agreement or direction of election.
(c) Valid ballots cast. Representation will be determined by the majority of the valid ballots cast.

§ 2422.26 Objections to the election.
(a) Filing objections to the election. Objections to the procedural conduct of the election or to conduct that may have improperly affected the results of the election may be filed by any party. Objections must be filed and received by the Regional Director within five (5) days after the tally of ballots has been served. Any objections must be timely regardless of whether the challenged ballots are sufficient in number to affect the results of the election. The objections must be supported by clear and concise reasons. An original and two (2) copies of the objections must be received by the Regional Director.
(b) Supporting evidence. The objecting party must file with the Regional Director evidence, including signed statements, documents and other materials supporting the objections within ten (10) days after the objections are filed.

§ 2422.27 Determinative challenged ballots and objections.
(a) Investigation. The Regional Director will investigate objections and/or determinative challenged ballots that are sufficient in number to affect the results of the election.
(b) Burden of proof. A party filing objections to the election bears the burden of proof by a preponderance of the evidence concerning those objections. However, no party bears the burden of proof on challenged ballots.
(c) Regional Director Action. After investigation, the Regional Director will take appropriate action consistent with §2422.30.
(d) Consolidated hearing on objections and/or determinative challenged ballots and an unfair labor practice hearing. When appropriate, and in accordance with §2422.33, objections and/or determinative challenged ballots may be consolidated with an unfair labor practice hearing. Such consolidated hearings will be conducted by an Administrative Law Judge. Exceptions and related submissions must be filed with the Authority and the Authority will issue a decision in accordance with part 2423 of this chapter, except for the following:
   (1) Sections 2423.18 and 2423.19(j) of this Subchapter concerning the burden of proof and settlement conferences are not applicable;
   (2) The Administrative Law Judge may not recommend remedial action to be taken or notices to be posted as provided by §2423.26(a) of this Subchapter; and,
   (3) References to “charge” and “complaint” in §2423.26(b) of this chapter will be omitted.
§ 2422.28 Runoff elections.

(a) When a runoff may be held. A runoff election is required in an election involving at least three (3) choices, one of which is “no union” or “neither,” when no choice receives a majority of the valid ballots cast. However, a runoff may not be held until the Regional Director has ruled on objections to the election and determinative challenged ballots.

(b) Eligibility. Employees who were eligible to vote in the original election and who are also eligible on the date of the runoff election may vote in the runoff election.

(c) Ballot. The ballot in the runoff election will provide for a selection between the two choices receiving the largest and second largest number of votes in the election.

§ 2422.29 Inconclusive elections.

(a) Inconclusive elections. An inconclusive election is one where challenged ballots are not sufficient to affect the outcome of the election and one of the following occurs:

(1) The ballot provides for at least three (3) choices, one of which is “no union” or “neither” and the votes are equally divided; or

(2) The ballot provides for at least three (3) choices, the choice receiving the highest number of votes does not receive a majority, and at least two other choices receive the next highest and same number of votes; or

(3) When a runoff ballot provides for a choice between two labor organizations and results in the votes being equally divided; or

(4) When the Regional Director determines that there have been significant procedural irregularities.

(b) Eligibility to vote in a rerun election. A current payroll period will be used to determine eligibility to vote in a rerun election.

(c) Ballot. If the Regional Director determines that the election is inconclusive, the election will be rerun with all the choices that appeared on the original ballot.

(d) Number of reruns. There will be only one rerun of an inconclusive election. If the rerun results in another inconclusive election, the tally of ballots will indicate a majority of valid ballots has not been cast for any choice and a certification of results will be issued. If necessary, a runoff may be held when an original election is rerun.

§ 2422.30 Regional Director investigations, notices of hearings, actions, and Decisions and Orders.

(a) Regional Director investigation. The Regional Director will make such investigation of the petition and any other matter as the Regional Director deems necessary.

(b) Regional Director notice of hearing. The Regional Director will issue a notice of hearing to inquire into any matter about which a material issue of fact exists, and any time there is reasonable cause to believe a question exists regarding unit appropriateness.

(c) Regional Director action and Decision and Order. After investigation and/or hearing, when a hearing has been ordered, the Regional Director will resolve the matter in dispute and, when appropriate, direct an election or approve an election agreement, or issue a Decision and Order.

(d) Appeal of Regional Director Decision and Order. A party may file with the Authority an application for review of a Regional Director Decision and Order.

(e) Contents of the Record. When no hearing has been conducted all material submitted to and considered by the Regional Director during the investigation becomes a part of the record. When a hearing has been conducted, the transcript and all material entered into evidence, including any posthearing briefs, become a part of the record.

§ 2422.31 Application for review of a Regional Director Decision and Order.

(a) Filing an application for review. A party must file an application for review with the Authority within sixty (60) days of the Regional Director’s Decision and Order. The sixty (60) day time limit provided for in 5 U.S.C. 7105(f) may not be extended or waived.

(b) Contents. An application for review must be sufficient to enable the Authority to rule on the application.
§ 2422.32 Certifications and revocations.

(a) Certifications. The Regional Director will issue an appropriate certification when:

(1) After an election, runoff, or rerun, no objections are filed or challenged ballots are not determinative, or

(ii) Objections and determinative challenged ballots are decided and resolved; or

(ii) No objections are filed or challenged ballots are not determinative, or

(2) The Regional Director issues a Decision and Order requiring a certification and the Decision and Order becomes the action of the Authority under §2422.31(e) or the Authority otherwise directs the issuance of a certification.

(b) Revocations. Without prejudice to any rights and obligations which may exist under the Statute, the Regional Director will revoke a recognition or certification, as appropriate, and provide a written statement of reasons when:

(1) An incumbent exclusive representative files, during a representation proceeding, a disclaimer of any representational interest in the unit; or

(2) Due to a substantial change in the character and scope of the unit, the unit is no longer appropriate and an election is not warranted.

§ 2422.33 Relief obtainable under part 2423.

Remedial relief that was or could have been obtained as a result of a motion, objection, or challenge filed or raised under this subpart, may not be
the basis for similar relief if filed or raised as an unfair labor practice under part 2423 of this chapter: Provided, however, that related matters may be consolidated for hearing as noted in §2422.27(d) of this subpart.

§ 2422.34 Rights and obligations during the pendency of representation proceedings.

(a) Existing recognitions, agreements, and obligations under the Statute. During the pendency of any representation proceeding, parties are obligated to maintain existing recognitions, adhere to the terms and conditions of existing collective bargaining agreements, and fulfill all other representational and bargaining responsibilities under the Statute.

(b) Unit status of individual employees. Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section and except as otherwise prohibited by law, a party may take action based on its position regarding the bargaining unit status of individual employees, pursuant to 3 U.S.C. 431(d)(2), 5 U.S.C. 7103(a)(2), and 7112(b) and (c): Provided, however, that its actions may be challenged, reviewed, and remedied where appropriate.

[60 FR 67291, Dec. 29, 1995, as amended at 63 FR 46158, Aug. 31, 1998]

PART 2423—UNFAIR LABOR PRACTICE PROCEEDINGS

Sec. 2423.0 Applicability of this part.

Subpart A—Filing, Investigating, Resolving, and Acting on Charges

2423.1 Resolution of unfair labor practice disputes prior to a Regional Director determination whether to issue a complaint.

2423.2 Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) services.

2423.3 Who may file charges.

2423.4 Contents of the charge; supporting evidence and documents.

2423.5 [Reserved]

2423.6 Filing and service of copies.

2423.7 [Reserved]

2423.8 Investigation of charges.

2423.9 Amendment of charges.

2423.10 Action by the Regional Director.

2423.11 Determination not to issue complaint; review of action by the Regional Director.

2423.12 Settlement of unfair labor practice charges after a Regional Director determination to issue a complaint but prior to issuance of a complaint.

[73 FR 8997, Feb. 19, 2008, unless otherwise noted]

Subpart B—Post Complaint, Prehearing Procedures

2423.20 Issuance and contents of the complaint; answer to the complaint; amendments; role of Office of the Administrative Law Judges.

2423.21 Motions procedure.

2423.22 Intervenors.

2423.23 Prehearing disclosure.

2423.24 Powers and duties of the Administrative Law Judge during prehearing proceedings.

2423.25 Post complaint, prehearing settlements.

2423.26 Stipulations of fact submissions.

2423.27 Summary judgment motions.

2423.28 Subpoenas.

2423.29 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Hearing Procedures

2423.30 General rules.

2423.31 Powers and duties of the Administrative Law Judge at the hearing.

2423.32 Burden of proof before the Administrative Law Judge.

2423.33 Posthearing briefs.

2423.34 Decision and record.

2423.35–2423.39 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Post-Transmission and Exceptions to Authority Procedures

2423.40 Exceptions; oppositions and cross-exceptions; oppositions to cross-exceptions; waiver.

2423.41 Action by the Authority; compliance with Authority decisions and orders.

2423.42 Backpay proceedings.

2423.43–2423.49 [Reserved]


Source: 62 FR 40916, July 31, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2423.0 Applicability of this part.

This part is applicable to any charge of alleged unfair labor practices pending or filed with the Authority on or after February 19, 2008.

[73 FR 8997, Feb. 19, 2008]

Subpart A—Filing, Investigating, Resolving, and Acting on Charges

Source: 73 FR 8997, Feb. 19, 2008, unless otherwise noted.
§ 2423.1 Resolution of unfair labor practice disputes prior to a Regional Director determination whether to issue a complaint.

The purposes and policies of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute can best be achieved by the collaborative efforts of all persons covered by that law. The General Counsel encourages all persons on their own to meet, and in good faith, attempt to settle unfair labor practice disputes. To maintain complete neutrality, the General Counsel may not be involved with such settlement discussions with the parties prior to a Regional Director determination on the merits. Attempts by the parties to resolve unfair labor practice disputes prior to filing an unfair labor practice charge do not toll the time limitations for filing a charge set forth at 5 U.S.C. 7118(a)(4).

§ 2423.2 Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) services.

The General Counsel provides ADR services under §2423.12(a) after a Regional Director has determined to issue a complaint.

§ 2423.3 Who may file charges.

(a) Filing charges. Any person may charge an activity, agency or labor organization with having engaged in, or engaging in, any unfair labor practice prohibited under 5 U.S.C. 7116.

(b) Charging Party. Charging Party means the individual, labor organization, activity or agency filing an unfair labor practice charge with a Regional Director.

(c) Charged Party. Charged Party means the activity, agency or labor organization charged with allegedly having engaged in, or engaging in, an unfair labor practice.

§ 2423.4 Contents of the charge; supporting evidence and documents.

(a) What to file. The Charging Party may file a charge alleging a violation of 5 U.S.C. 7116 by completing a form prescribed by the General Counsel, or on a substantially similar form, that contains the following information:

(1) The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number (where facsimile equipment is available), and e-mail address (where known) of the Charging Party;

(2) The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number (where facsimile equipment is available), and e-mail address (where known) of the Charged Party;

(3) The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number (where facsimile equipment is available), and e-mail address of the Charging Party’s point of contact;

(4) The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number (where facsimile equipment is available), and e-mail address (where known) of the Charged Party’s point of contact;

(5) A clear and concise statement of the facts alleged to constitute an unfair labor practice, a statement of how those facts allegedly violate specific section(s) and paragraph(s) of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute and the date and place of occurrence of the particular acts, which includes the identity (name and title) of the all the individuals involved, as well as the specific agency entity (if applicable) within which the events took place; and

(6) A statement whether the subject matter raised in the charge:

(i) Has been raised previously in a grievance procedure;

(ii) Has been referred to the Federal Service Impasses Panel, the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Merit Systems Protection Board, or the Office of the Special Counsel for consideration or action;

(iii) Involves a negotiability issue raised by the Charging Party in a petition pending before the Authority pursuant to part 2424 of this subchapter; or

(iv) Has been the subject of any other administrative or judicial proceeding.

(7) A statement describing the result or status of any proceeding identified in paragraph (a)(6) of this section.

(b) When to file. Under 5 U.S.C. 7118 (a)(4), a charge alleging an unfair labor practice must normally be filed within six (6) months of its occurrence.

(c) Declarations of truth and statement of service. A charge shall be in writing and signed, and shall contain a declaration by the individual signing the charge, under the penalties of the Criminal Code (18 U.S.C. 1001), that its
§ 2423.8 Investigation of charges.

(a) Investigation. The Regional Director, on behalf of the General Counsel, conducts an unbiased, neutral investigation of the charge as the Regional Director deems necessary. During the course of the investigation, all parties involved are afforded an opportunity to present their evidence and views to the Regional Director.

(b) Cooperation. The purposes and policies of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute can best be achieved by the full cooperation of all parties involved and the timely submission of all potentially relevant information from all potential sources during the course of the investigation. All persons shall cooperate fully with the Regional Director in the investigation of charges. The failure of a Charging Party to cooperate during an investigation may provide grounds for a Regional Director to dismiss the charge for failure to produce evidence supporting the charge. Cooperation includes any of the following actions, when deemed appropriate by the Regional Director:

(1) Making union officials, employees, and agency supervisors and managers available to give sworn/affirmed testimony regarding matters under investigation.
(2) Producing documentary evidence pertinent to the matters under investigation; and
(3) Providing statements of position on the matters under investigation.
(c) Investigatory subpoenas. If a person fails to cooperate with the Regional Director in the investigation of a charge, the General Counsel, upon recommendation of a Regional Director, may decide in appropriate circumstances to issue a subpoena under 5 U.S.C. 7132 for the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary or other evidence. However, no subpoena shall be issued under this section which requires the disclosure of intramanagement guidance, advice, counsel or training within an agency or between an agency and the Office of Personnel Management.

(1) A subpoena shall be served by any individual who is at least 18 years old and who is not a party to the proceeding. The individual who served the subpoena must certify that he or she did so:
   (i) By delivering it to the witness in person;
   (ii) By registered or certified mail; or
   (iii) By delivering the subpoena to a responsible individual (named in the document certifying the delivery) at the residence or place of business (as appropriate) of the person for whom the subpoena was intended. The subpoena shall show on its face the name and address of the Regional Director and the General Counsel.
(2) Any person served with a subpoena who does not intend to comply shall, within 5 days after the date of service of the subpoena upon such person, petition in writing to revoke the subpoena. A copy of any petition to revoke shall be served on the General Counsel.
(3) The General Counsel shall revoke the subpoena if the witness or evidence, the production of which is required, is not material and relevant to the matters under investigation or in question in the proceedings, or the subpoena does not describe with sufficient particularity the evidence the production of which is required, or if for any other reason sufficient in law the subpoena is invalid. The General Counsel shall state the procedural or other grounds for the ruling on the petition to revoke. The petition to revoke, shall become part of the official record if there is a hearing under subpart C of this part.
(4) Upon the failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued by the General Counsel, the General Counsel shall determine whether to institute proceedings in the appropriate district court for the enforcement of the subpoena. Enforcement shall not be sought if to do so would be inconsistent with law, including the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute.
(d) Confidentiality. It is the General Counsel’s policy to protect the identity of individuals who submit statements and information during the investigation, and to protect against the disclosure of documents obtained during the investigation, as a means of ensuring the General Counsel’s continuing ability to obtain all relevant information. After issuance of a complaint and in preparation for a hearing, however, identification of witnesses, a synopsis of their expected testimony and documents proposed to be offered into evidence at the hearing may be disclosed as required by the prehearing disclosure requirements in §2423.23.
§ 2423.9 Amendment of charges.
Prior to the issuance of a complaint, the Charging Party may amend the charge in accordance with the requirements set forth in §2423.6.
§ 2423.10 Action by the Regional Director.
(a) Regional Director action. The Regional Director, on behalf of the General Counsel, may take any of the following actions, as appropriate:
   (1) Approve a request to withdraw a charge;
   (2) Dismiss a charge;
   (3) Approve a written settlement agreement in accordance with the provisions of §2423.12;
   (4) Issue a complaint; or
   (5) Withdraw a complaint.
(b) Request for appropriate temporary relief. Parties may request the General Counsel to seek appropriate temporary relief (including a restraining order) under 5 U.S.C. 7123(d). The General Counsel.
Federal Labor Relations Authority

§ 2423.11 Determination not to issue complaint; review of action by the Regional Director.

(a) Opportunity to withdraw a charge. If, upon the completion of an investigation under §2423.8, a decision is made to dismiss the charge, the Regional Director will notify the parties of the decision, including the basis of the decision, if requested, and the Charging Party will be advised of an opportunity to withdraw the charge(s).

(b) Dismissal letter. If the Charging Party does not withdraw the charge within a reasonable period of time, the Regional Director will, on behalf of the General Counsel, dismiss the charge and provide the parties with a written statement of the reasons for not issuing a complaint.

(c) Appeal of a dismissal letter. The Charging Party may obtain review of the Regional Director’s decision not to issue a complaint by filing an appeal with the General Counsel within 25 days after service of the Regional Director’s decision. A Charging Party shall serve a copy of the appeal on the Regional Director. The General Counsel shall serve notice on the Charged Party that an appeal has been filed.

(d) Extension of time. The Charging Party may file a request, in writing, for an extension of time to file an appeal, which shall be received by the General Counsel not later than 5 days before the date the appeal is due. A Charging Party shall serve a copy of the request for an extension of time on the Regional Director.

(e) Grounds for granting an appeal. The General Counsel may grant an appeal when the appeal establishes at least one of the following grounds:

1. The Regional Director’s decision did not consider material facts that would have resulted in issuance of a complaint;

2. The Regional Director’s decision is based on a finding of a material fact that is clearly erroneous;

3. The Regional Director’s decision is based on an incorrect statement or application of the applicable rule of law;

4. There is no Authority precedent on the legal issue in the case; or

5. The manner in which the Region conducted the investigation has resulted in prejudicial error.

(f) General Counsel action. The General Counsel may deny the appeal of the Regional Director’s dismissal of the charge, or may grant the appeal and remand the case to the Regional Director to take further action. The General Counsel’s decision on the appeal states the grounds listed in paragraph (e) of this section for denying or granting the appeal, and is served on all the parties. Absent a timely motion for reconsideration, the decision of the General Counsel is final.

(g) Reconsideration. After the General Counsel issues a final decision, the Charging Party may move for reconsideration of the final decision if it can establish extraordinary circumstances in its moving papers. The motion shall
be filed within 10 days after the date on which the General Counsel’s final decision is postmarked. A motion for reconsideration shall state with particularity the extraordinary circumstances claimed and shall be supported by appropriate citations. The decision of the General Counsel on a motion for reconsideration is final.

§ 2423.12 Settlement of unfair labor practice charges after a Regional Director determination to issue a complaint but prior to issuance of a complaint.

(a) Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR). After a merit determination to issue a complaint, the Regional Director will work with the parties to settle the dispute using ADR, to avoid costly and protracted litigation where possible.

(b) Bilateral informal settlement agreement. Prior to issuing a complaint but after a merit determination by the Regional Director, the Regional Director may afford the Charging Party and the Charged Party a reasonable period of time to enter into an informal settlement agreement to be approved by the Regional Director. When a Charged Party complies with the terms of an informal settlement agreement approved by the Regional Director, no further action is taken in the case. If the Charged Party fails to perform its obligations under the approved informal settlement agreement, the Regional Director may institute further proceedings.

(c) Unilateral informal settlement agreement. If the Charging Party elects not to become a party to a bilateral settlement agreement which the Regional Director concludes effectuates the policies of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute, the Regional Director may choose to approve a unilateral settlement between the General Counsel and the Charged Party. The Regional Director, on behalf of the General Counsel, shall issue a letter stating the grounds for approving the settlement agreement and declining to issue a complaint. The Charging Party may obtain review of the Regional Director’s action by filing an appeal with the General Counsel in accordance with §2423.11(c) and (d). The General Counsel shall take action on the appeal as set forth in §2423.11(e)–(g).

§§ 2423.13–2423.19 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Post Complaint, Prehearing Procedures

§ 2423.20 Issuance and contents of the complaint; answer to the complaint; amendments; role of Office of Administrative Law Judges.

(a) Complaint. Whenever formal proceedings are deemed necessary, the Regional Director shall file and serve, in accordance with §2429.12 of this subchapter, a complaint with the Office of Administrative Law Judges. The decision to issue a complaint shall not be subject to review. Any complaint may be withdrawn by the Regional Director prior to the hearing. The complaint shall set forth:

1. Notice of the charge;
2. The basis for jurisdiction;
3. The facts alleged to constitute an unfair labor practice;
4. The particular sections of 5 U.S.C., chapter 71 and the rules and regulations involved;
5. Notice of the date, time, and place that a hearing will take place before an Administrative Law Judge; and
6. A brief statement explaining the nature of the hearing.

(b) Answer. Within 20 days after the date of service of the complaint, but in any event, prior to the beginning of the hearing, the Respondent shall file and serve, in accordance with part 2429 of this subchapter, an answer with the Office of Administrative Law Judges. The answer shall admit, deny, or explain each allegation of the complaint. If the Respondent has no knowledge of an allegation or insufficient information as to its truthfulness, the answer shall so state. Absent a showing of good cause to the contrary, failure to file an answer or respond to any allegation shall constitute an admission. Motions to extend the filing deadline shall be filed in accordance with §2423.21.

(c) Amendments. The Regional Director may amend the complaint at any time before the answer is filed. The Respondent then has 20 days from the date of service of the amended complaint to file an answer with the Office.
Federal Labor Relations Authority

§ 2423.24 Powers and duties of the Administrative Law Judge during prehearing proceedings.

(a) Prehearing procedures. The Administrative Law Judge shall regulate the course and scheduling of prehearing matters, including prehearing orders,
§ 2423.25 Post complaint, prehearing settlements.

(a) Informal and formal settlements. Post complaint settlements may be either informal or formal.

(1) Informal settlement agreements provide for withdrawal of the complaint by the Regional Director and are not subject to approval by or an order of the Authority. If the Respondent fails to perform its obligations under the informal settlement agreement, the Regional Director may reinstate formal proceedings consistent with this subpart.

(2) Formal settlement agreements are subject to approval by the Authority, and include the parties' agreement on

conferences, disclosure, motions, and subpoena requests.

(b) Changing date, time, or place of hearing. After issuance of the complaint or any prehearing order, the Administrative Law Judge may, in the Judge's discretion or upon motion by any party through the motions procedure in §2423.21, change the date, time, or place of the hearing.

(c) Prehearing order. (1) The Administrative Law Judge may, in the Judge’s discretion or upon motion by any party through the motions procedure in §2423.21, issue a prehearing order confirming or changing:

(i) The date, time, or place of the hearing;

(ii) The schedule for prehearing disclosure of witness lists and documents intended to be offered into evidence at the hearing;

(iii) The date for submission of procedural and substantive motions;

(iv) The date, time, and place of the prehearing conference; and

(v) Any other matter pertaining to prehearing or hearing procedures.

(2) The prehearing order shall be served in accordance with §2429.12 of this subchapter.

(d) Prehearing conferences. The Administrative Law Judge shall conduct one or more prehearing conferences, either by telephone or in person, at least 7 days prior to the hearing date, unless the Administrative Law Judge determines that a prehearing conference would serve no purpose and no party has moved for a prehearing conference in accordance with §2423.21. If a prehearing conference is held, all parties must participate in the prehearing conference and be prepared to discuss, narrow, and resolve the issues set forth in the complaint and answer, as well as any prehearing disclosure matters or disputes. When necessary, the Administrative Law Judge shall prepare and file for the record a written summary of actions taken at the conference. Summaries of the conference shall be served on all parties in accordance with §2429.12 of this subchapter. The following may also be considered at the prehearing conference:

(1) Settlement of the case, either by the Judge conducting the prehearing conference or pursuant to §2423.25;

(2) Admissions of fact, disclosure of contents and authenticity of documents, and stipulations of fact;

(3) Objections to the introduction of evidence at the hearing, including oral or written testimony, documents, papers, exhibits, or other submissions proposed by a party;

(4) Subpoena requests or petitions to revoke subpoenas;

(5) Any matters subject to official notice;

(6) Outstanding motions; or

(7) Any other matter that may expedite the hearing or aid in the disposition of the case.

(e) Sanctions. The Administrative Law Judge may, in the Judge’s discretion or upon motion by any party through the motions procedure in §2423.21, impose sanctions upon the parties as necessary and appropriate to ensure that a party’s failure to fully comply with subpart B or C of this part is not condoned. Such authority includes, but is not limited to, the power to:

(1) Prohibit a party who fails to comply with any requirement of subpart B or C of this part from, as appropriate, introducing evidence, calling witnesses, raising objections to the introduction of evidence or testimony of witnesses at the hearing, presenting a specific theory of violation, seeking certain relief, or relying upon a particular defense.

(2) Refuse to consider any submission that is not filed in compliance with subparts B or C of this part.

§ 2423.25 Post complaint, prehearing settlements.
§ 2423.26 Stipulations of fact submissions.

(a) General. When all parties agree that no material issue of fact exists, the parties may jointly submit a motion to the Administrative Law Judge or Authority requesting consideration of the matter based upon stipulations of fact. Briefs of the parties are required and must be submitted within 30 days of the joint motion. Upon receipt of the briefs, such motions shall be ruled upon expeditiously.

(b) Stipulations to the Administrative Law Judge. Where the stipulation adequately addresses the appropriate material facts, the Administrative Law Judge may grant the motion and decide the case through stipulation.

(c) Stipulations to the Authority. Where the stipulation provides an adequate basis for application of established precedent and a decision by the Administrative Law Judge would not assist in the resolution of the case, or in unusual circumstances, the Authority may grant the motion and decide the case through stipulation.
§ 2423.27 Summary judgment motions.

(a) Motions. Any party may move for a summary judgment in its favor on any of the issues pleaded. Unless otherwise approved by the Administrative Law Judge, such motion shall be made no later than 10 days prior to the hearing. The motion shall demonstrate that there is no genuine issue of material fact and that the moving party is entitled to a judgment as a matter of law. Such motions shall be supported by documents, affidavits, applicable precedent, or other appropriate materials.

(b) Responses. Responses must be filed within 5 days after the date of service of the motion. Responses may not rest upon mere allegations or denials but must show, by documents, affidavits, applicable precedent, or other appropriate materials, that there is a genuine issue to be determined at the hearing.

(c) Decision. If all issues are decided by summary judgment, no hearing will be held and the Administrative Law Judge shall prepare a decision in accordance with §2423.34. If summary judgment is denied, or if partial summary judgment is granted, the Administrative Law Judge shall issue an opinion and order, subject to interlocutory appeal as provided in §2423.31(c) of this subchapter, and the hearing shall proceed as necessary.

§ 2423.28 Subpoenas.

(a) When necessary. Where the parties are in agreement that the appearance of witnesses or the production of documents is necessary, and such witnesses agree to appear, no subpoena need be sought.

(b) Requests for subpoenas. A request for a subpoena by any person, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 7103(a)(1), shall be in writing and filed with the Office of Administrative Law Judges not less than 10 days prior to the hearing, or with the Administrative Law Judge during the hearing. Requests for subpoenas made less than 10 days prior to the

hearing shall be granted on sufficient explanation of why the request was not timely filed.

(c) Subpoena procedures. The Office of Administrative Law Judges, or any other employee of the Authority designated by the Authority, as appropriate, shall furnish the requester the subpoenas sought, provided the request is timely made. Requests for subpoenas may be made ex parte. Completion of the specific information in the subpoena and the service of the subpoena are the responsibility of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued.

(d) Service of subpoena. A subpoena may be served by any person who is at least 18 years old and who is not a party to the proceeding. The person who served the subpoena must certify that he or she did so:

(1) By delivering it to the witness in person,

(2) By registered or certified mail, or

(3) By delivering the subpoena to a responsible person (named in the document certifying the delivery) at the residence or place of business (as appropriate) of the person for whom the subpoena was intended. The subpoena shall show on its face the name and address of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued.

(e)(1) Petition to revoke subpoena. Any person served with a subpoena who does not intend to comply shall, within 5 days after the date of service of the subpoena upon such person, petition in writing to revoke the subpoena. A copy of any petition to revoke a subpoena shall be served on the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued.

(2) The Administrative Law Judge, or any other employee of the Authority designated by the Authority, as appropriate, shall revoke the subpoena if the person or evidence, the production of which is required, is not material and
relevant to the matters under investigation or in question in the proceedings, or the subpoena does not describe with sufficient particularity the evidence the production of which is required, or if for any other reason sufficient in law the subpoena is invalid. The Administrative Law Judge, or any other employee of the Authority designated by the Authority, as appropriate, shall state the procedural or other ground for the ruling on the petition to revoke. The petition to revoke, any answer thereto, and any ruling thereon shall not become part of the official record except upon the request of the party aggrieved by the ruling.

(f) Failure to comply. Upon the failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued and upon the request of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued, the Solicitor of the Authority shall institute proceedings on behalf of such party in the appropriate district court for the enforcement thereof, unless to do so would be inconsistent with law and the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute.

§ 2423.31 Powers and duties of the Administrative Law Judge at the hearing.

(a) Conduct of hearing. The Administrative Law Judge shall conduct the hearing in a fair, impartial, and judicial manner, taking action as needed to avoid unnecessary delay and maintain order during the proceedings. The Administrative Law Judge may take any action necessary to schedule, conduct, continue, control, and regulate the hearing, including ruling on motions and taking official notice of material facts when appropriate. No provision of these regulations shall be construed to limit the powers of the Administrative Law Judge provided by 5 U.S.C. 556, 557, and other applicable provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(b) Evidence. The Administrative Law Judge shall receive evidence and inquire fully into the relevant and material facts concerning the matters that are the subject of the hearing. The Administrative Law Judge may exclude any evidence that is immaterial, irrelevant, unduly repetitious, or customarily privileged. Rules of evidence shall not be strictly followed.

(c) Interlocutory appeals. Motions for an interlocutory appeal shall be filed in writing with the Administrative Law Judge within 5 days after the date of the contested ruling. The motion shall state why interlocutory review is appropriate, and why the Authority should modify or reverse the contested ruling.

§ 2423.30 General rules.

(a) Open hearing. The hearing shall be open to the public unless otherwise ordered by the Administrative Law Judge.

(b) Administrative Procedure Act. The hearing shall, to the extent practicable, be conducted in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 554–557, and other applicable provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(c) Rights of parties. A party shall have the right to appear at any hearing in person, by counsel, or by other representative; to examine and cross-examine witnesses; to introduce into the record documentary or other relevant evidence; and to submit rebuttal evidence, except that the participation of any party shall be limited to the extent prescribed by the Administrative Law Judge.

(d) Objections. Objections are oral or written complaints concerning the conduct of a hearing. Any objection not raised to the Administrative Law Judge shall be deemed waived.

(e) Oral argument. Any party shall be entitled, upon request, to a reasonable period prior to the close of the hearing for oral argument, which shall be included in the official transcript of the hearing.

(f) Official transcript. An official reporter shall make the only official transcript of such proceedings. Copies of the transcript may be examined in the appropriate Regional Office during normal working hours. Parties desiring a copy of the transcript shall make arrangements for a copy with the official hearing reporter.
(1) The Judge shall grant the motion and certify the contested ruling to the Authority if:
(i) The ruling involves an important question of law or policy about which there is substantial ground for difference of opinion; and
(ii) Immediate review will materially advance completion of the proceeding, or the denial of immediate review will cause undue harm to a party or the public.

(2) If the motion is granted, the Judge or Authority may stay the hearing during the pendency of the appeal. If the motion is denied, exceptions to the contested ruling may be filed in accordance with §2423.40 of this subchapter after the Judge issues a decision and recommended order in the case.

(d) Bench decisions. Upon joint motion of the parties, the Administrative Law Judge may issue an oral decision at the close of the hearing when, in the Judge’s discretion, the nature of the case so warrants. By so moving, the parties waive their right to file posthearing briefs with the Administrative Law Judge, pursuant to §2423.33. If the decision is announced orally, it shall satisfy the requirements of §2423.34(a)(1)–(5) and a copy thereof, excerpted from the transcript, together with any supplementary matter the judge may deem necessary to complete the decision, shall be transmitted to the Authority, in accordance with §2429.12 of this subchapter.

(e) Settlements after the opening of the hearing. As set forth in §2423.25(a), settlements may be either informal or formal.

(1) Informal settlement procedure: Judge’s approval of withdrawal. If the Charging Party and the Respondent enter into an informal settlement agreement that is accepted by the Regional Director, the Regional Director may request the Administrative Law Judge for permission to withdraw the complaint and, having been granted such permission, shall withdraw the complaint and approve the informal settlement between the Charging Party and Respondent. If the Charging Party fails or refuses to become a party to an informal settlement agreement offered by the Respondent, and the Regional Director concludes that the offered settlement will effectuate the policies of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute, the Regional Director shall enter into the agreement with the Respondent and shall, if granted permission by the Administrative Law Judge, withdraw the complaint. The Charging Party then may obtain a review of the Regional Director’s decision as provided in subpart A of this part.

(2) Formal settlement procedure: Judge’s approval of settlement. If the Charging Party and the Respondent enter into a formal settlement agreement that is accepted by the Regional Director, the Regional Director may request the Administrative Law Judge to approve such formal settlement agreement, and upon such approval, to transmit the agreement to the Authority for approval. If the Charging Party fails or refuses to become a party to a formal settlement agreement offered by the Respondent, and the Regional Director concludes that the offered settlement will effectuate the policies of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute, the agreement shall be between the Respondent and the Regional Director. After the Charging Party is given an opportunity to state on the record or in writing the reasons for opposing the formal settlement, the Regional Director may request the Administrative Law Judge to approve such formal settlement agreement, and upon such approval, to transmit the agreement to the Authority for approval.

§2423.32 Burden of proof before the Administrative Law Judge.
The General Counsel shall present the evidence in support of the complaint and have the burden of proving the allegations of the complaint by a preponderance of the evidence. The Respondent shall have the burden of proving any affirmative defenses that it raises to the allegations in the complaint.

§2423.33 Posthearing briefs.
Except when bench decisions are issued pursuant to §2423.31(d),
posthearing briefs may be filed with the Administrative Law Judge within a time period set by the Judge, not to exceed 30 days from the close of the hearing, unless otherwise directed by the judge, and shall satisfy the filing and service requirements of part 2429 of this subchapter. Reply briefs shall not be filed absent permission of the Judge. Motions to extend the filing deadline or for permission to file a reply brief shall be filed in accordance with §2423.21.

§ 2423.34 Decision and record.

(a) Recommended decision. Except when bench decisions are issued pursuant to §2423.31(d), the Administrative Law Judge shall prepare a written decision expeditiously in every case. All written decisions shall be served in accordance with §2429.12 of this subchapter. The decision shall set forth:

1. A statement of the issues;
2. Relevant findings of fact;
3. Conclusions of law and reasons therefor;
4. Credibility determinations as necessary; and
5. A recommended disposition or order.

(b) Transmittal to Authority. The Judge shall transmit the decision and record to the Authority. The record shall include the charge, complaint, service sheet, answer, motions, rulings, orders, prehearing conference summaries, stipulations, objections, depositions, interrogatories, exhibits, documentary evidence, basis for any sanctions ruling, official transcript of the hearing, briefs, and any other filings or submissions made by the parties.

§§ 2423.35–2423.39 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Post-Transmission and Exceptions to Authority Procedures

§ 2423.40 Exceptions; oppositions and cross-exceptions; oppositions to cross-exceptions; waiver.

(a) Exceptions. Any exceptions to the Administrative Law Judge’s decision must be filed with the Authority within 25 days after the date of service of the Judge’s decision. Exceptions shall satisfy the filing and service requirements of part 2429 of this subchapter. Exceptions shall consist of the following:

1. The specific findings, conclusions, determinations, rulings, or recommendations being challenged; the grounds relied upon; and the relief sought.

2. Supporting arguments, which shall set forth, in order: all relevant facts with specific citations to the record; the issues to be addressed; and a separate argument for each issue, which shall include a discussion of applicable law. Attachments to briefs shall be separately paginated and indexed as necessary.

3. Exceptions containing 25 or more pages shall include a table of contents and a table of legal authorities cited.

(b) Oppositions and cross-exceptions. Unless otherwise directed or approved by the Authority, oppositions to exceptions, cross-exceptions, and oppositions to cross-exceptions may be filed with the Authority within 20 days after the date of service of the exceptions or cross-exceptions, respectively. Oppositions shall state the specific exceptions being opposed. Oppositions and cross-exceptions shall be subject to the same requirements as exceptions set out in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Reply briefs. Reply briefs shall not be filed absent prior permission of the Authority.

(d) Waiver. Any exception not specifically argued shall be deemed to have been waived.

§ 2423.41 Action by the Authority; compliance with Authority decisions and orders.

(a) Authority decision; no exceptions filed. In the absence of the filing of exceptions within the time limits established in §2423.40, the findings, conclusions, and recommendations in the decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall, without precedential significance, become the findings, conclusions, decision and order of the Authority, and all objections and exceptions to the rulings and decision of the Administrative Law Judge shall be deemed waived for all purposes. Failure to comply with any filing requirement established in §2423.40 may result in
§ 2423.42 Backpay proceedings.

After the entry of an Authority order directing payment of backpay, or the entry of a court decree enforcing such order, if it appears to the Regional Director that a controversy exists between the Authority and a Respondent regarding backpay that cannot be resolved without a formal proceeding, the Regional Director may issue and serve on all parties a notice of hearing before an Administrative Law Judge to determine the backpay amount. The notice of hearing shall set forth the specific backpay issues to be resolved. The Respondent shall, within 20 days after the service of a notice of hearing, file an answer in accordance with §2423.20. After the issuance of a notice of hearing, the procedures provided in subparts B, C, and D of this part shall be followed as applicable.

§§ 2423.43–2423.49 [Reserved]

PART 2424—NEGOTIABILITY PROCEEDINGS

Subpart A—Applicability of This Part and Definitions

Sec.
2424.1 Applicability of this part.
2424.2 Definitions.
2424.3–2424.9 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Alternative Dispute Resolution; Requesting and Providing Allegations Concerning the Duty To Bargain

2424.10 Collaboration and Alternative Dispute Resolution Program.
2424.11 Requesting and providing written allegations concerning the duty to bargain.
2424.12–2424.19 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Filing and Responding to a Petition for Review; Conferences

2424.20 Who may file a petition for review.
2424.21 Time limits for filing a petition for review.
2424.22 Exclusive representative’s petition for review; purpose; content; severance; service.
2424.23 Post-petition conferences; conduct and record.
2424.24 Agency’s statement of position; purpose; time limits; content; severance; service.
2424.25 Response of the exclusive representative; purpose; time limits; content; severance; service.
2424.26 Agency’s reply; purpose; time limits; content; service.
2424.27 Additional submissions to the Authority.
2424.28–2424.29 [Reserved]

Subpart D—Processing a Petition for Review

2424.30 Procedure through which the petition for review will be resolved.
2424.31 Resolution of disputed issues of material fact; hearings.
2424.32 Parties’ responsibilities; failure to raise, support, and/or respond to arguments; failure to participate in conferences and/or respond to Authority orders.
2424.33–2424.39 [Reserved]
Federal Labor Relations Authority

Subpart E—Decision and Order

§ 2424.40 Authority decision and order.
§ 2424.41 Compliance.
§ 2424.42–2424.49 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Criteria for Determining Compelling Need for Agency Rules and Regulations

§ 2424.50 Illustrative criteria.
§ 2424.51–2424.59 [Reserved]

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 7134.

Source: 63 FR 66413, Dec. 2, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—Applicability of This Part and Definitions

§ 2424.1 Applicability of this part.

This part is applicable to all petitions for review filed after April 1, 1999.

§ 2424.2 Definitions.

In this part, the following definitions apply:

(a) Bargaining obligation dispute means a disagreement between an exclusive representative and an agency concerning whether, in the specific circumstances involved in a particular case, the parties are obligated to bargain over a proposal that otherwise may be negotiable. Examples of bargaining obligation disputes include disagreements between an exclusive representative and an agency concerning whether a proposal or provision:

(1) Affects a management right under 5 U.S.C. 7106(a);
(2) Constitutes a procedure or appropriate arrangement, within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 7106(b)(2) and (3), respectively; and
(3) Is consistent with a Government-wide regulation.

(b) Collaboration and Alternative Dispute Resolution Program refers to the Federal Labor Relations Authority’s program that assists parties in reaching agreements to resolve disputes.

(c) Negotiability dispute means a disagreement between an exclusive representative and an agency concerning the legality of a proposal or provision. A negotiability dispute exists when an exclusive representative disagrees with an agency contention that (without regard to any bargaining obligation dispute) a proposal is outside the duty to bargain, including disagreement with an agency contention that a proposal is bargainable only at its election. A negotiability dispute also exists when an exclusive representative disagrees with an agency head’s disapproval of a provision as contrary to law. A negotiability dispute may exist where there is no bargaining obligation dispute. Examples of negotiability disputes include disagreements between an exclusive representative and an agency concerning whether a proposal or provision:

(1) Affects a management right under 5 U.S.C. 7106(a);
(2) Constitutes a procedure or appropriate arrangement, within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 7106(b)(2) and (3), respectively; and
(3) Is consistent with a Government-wide regulation.

(d) Petition for review means an appeal filed with the Authority by an exclusive representative requesting resolution of a negotiability dispute. An appeal that concerns only a bargaining obligation dispute may not be resolved under this part.

(e) Proposal means any matter offered for bargaining that has not been agreed to by the parties. If a petition for review concerns more than one proposal, then the term includes each proposal concerned.

(f) Provision means any matter that has been disapproved by the agency head on review pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7114(c). If a petition for review concerns more than one provision, then the term includes each provision concerned.

(g) Service means the delivery of copies of documents filed with the Authority to the other party’s principal bargaining representative and, in the case of an exclusive representative, also to the head of the agency. Compliance with part 2429 of this subchapter is required.

(h) Severance means the division of a proposal or provision into separate parts having independent meaning, for the purpose of determining whether any of the separate parts is within the duty to bargain or is contrary to law. In effect, severance results in the creation of separate proposals or provisions. Severance applies when some parts of the proposal or provision are
determined to be outside the duty to bargain or contrary to law.

(ii) Written allegation concerning the duty to bargain means an agency allegation that the duty to bargain in good faith does not extend to a proposal.

§§ 2424.3–2424.9 [Reserved]

Subpart B—Alternative Dispute Resolution; Requesting and Providing Allegations Concerning the Duty To Bargain

§ 2424.10 Collaboration and Alternative Dispute Resolution Program.

Where an exclusive representative and an agency are unable to resolve disputes that arise under this part, they may request assistance from the Collaboration and Alternative Dispute Resolution Program (CADR). Upon request, and as agreed upon by the parties, CADR representatives will attempt to assist the parties to resolve these disputes. Parties seeking information or assistance under this part may call or write the CADR Office at (202) 218–7969, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424–0001. A brief summary of CADR activities is available on the Internet at www.flra.gov.


§ 2424.11 Requesting and providing written allegations concerning the duty to bargain.

(a) General. An exclusive representative may file a petition for review after receiving a written allegation concerning the duty to bargain from the agency. An exclusive representative also may file a petition for review if it requests that the agency provide it with a written allegation concerning the duty to bargain and the agency does not respond to the request within ten (10) days.

(b) Agency allegation in response to request. The agency’s allegation in response to the exclusive representative’s request must be in writing and must be served in accord with §2424.2(g).

(c) Unrequested agency allegation. If an agency provides an exclusive representative with an unrequested written allegation concerning the duty to bargain, then the exclusive representative may either file a petition for review under this part, or continue to bargain and subsequently request in writing a written allegation concerning the duty to bargain, if necessary.

§§ 2424.12–2424.19 [Reserved]

Subpart C—Filing and Responding to a Petition for Review; Conferences

§ 2424.20 Who may file a petition for review.

A petition for review may be filed by an exclusive representative that is a party to the negotiations.

§ 2424.21 Time limits for filing a petition for review.

(a) A petition for review must be filed within fifteen (15) days after the date of service of either:

(1) An agency’s written allegation that the exclusive representative’s proposal is not within the duty to bargain, or

(2) An agency head’s disapproval of a provision.

(b) If the agency has not served a written allegation on the exclusive representative within ten (10) days after the agency’s principal bargaining representative has received a written request for such allegation, as provided in §2424.11(a), then the petition may be filed at any time.

§ 2424.22 Exclusive representative’s petition for review; purpose; content; severance; service.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of a petition for review is to initiate a negotiability proceeding and provide the agency with notice that the exclusive representative requests a decision from the Authority that a proposal or provision is within the duty to bargain or not contrary to law, respectively. As more fully explained in paragraph (b) of this section, the exclusive representative is required in the petition for review to, among other things, inform the Authority of the exact wording and meaning of the proposal or provision as well as how it is intended to operate, explain technical or unusual terms, and
provide copies of materials that support the exclusive representative’s position.

(b) Content. A petition for review must be filed on a form provided by the Authority for that purpose, or in a substantially similar format. It must be dated and include the following:

(1) The exact wording and explanation of the meaning of the proposal or provision, including an explanation of special terms or phrases, technical language, or other words that are not in common usage, as well as how the proposal or provision is intended to work;

(2) Specific citation to any law, rule, regulation, section of a collective bargaining agreement, or other authority relied on by the exclusive representative in its argument or referenced in the proposal or provision, and a copy of any such material that is not easily available to the Authority;

(3) A statement as to whether the proposal or provision is also involved in an unfair labor practice charge under part 2423 of this subchapter, a grievance pursuant to the parties’ negotiated grievance procedure, or an impasse procedure under part 2470 of this subchapter, and whether any other petition for review has been filed concerning a proposal or provision arising from the same bargaining or the same agency head review;

(4) Any request for a hearing before the Authority and the reasons supporting such request; and

(5) A table of contents and a table of legal authorities cited, if the petition exceeds 25 double-spaced pages in length.

(c) Severance. The exclusive representative may, but is not required to, include in the petition for review a statement as to whether it requests severance of a proposal or provision. If severance is requested in the petition for review, then the exclusive representative must support its request with an explanation of how each severed portion of the proposal or provision may stand alone, and how such severed portion would operate. The explanation and argument in support of the severed portion(s) must meet the same requirements for information set forth in paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Service. The petition for review, including all attachments, must be served in accord with §2424.2(g).

§ 2424.23 Post-petition conferences; conduct and record.

(a) Timing of post-petition conference. On receipt of a petition for review involving a proposal or a provision, a representative of the FLRA will, where appropriate, schedule a post-petition conference to be conducted by telephone or in person. All reasonable efforts will be made to schedule and conduct the conference within ten (10) days after receipt of the petition for review.

(b) Conduct of conference. The post-petition conference will be conducted with representatives of the exclusive representative and the agency, who must be prepared and authorized to discuss, clarify and resolve matters including the following:

(1) The meaning of the proposal or provision in dispute;
(2) Any disputed factual issue(s);
(3) Negotiability dispute objections and bargaining obligation claims regarding the proposal or provision;
(4) Whether the proposal or provision is also involved in an unfair labor practice charge under part 2423 of this subchapter, in a grievance under the parties’ negotiated grievance procedure, or an impasse procedure under part 2470 of this subchapter; and
(5) Whether an extension of the time limits for filing the agency’s statement of position and any subsequent filings is requested. The FLRA representative may, on determining that it will effectuate the purposes of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute, 5 U.S.C. 7101 et seq., and this part, extend such time limits.

(c) Record of the conference. At the post-petition conference, or after it has been completed, the representative of the FLRA will prepare and serve on the parties a written statement that includes whether the parties agree on the meaning of the disputed proposal or provision, the resolution of any disputed factual issues, and any other appropriate matters.
§ 2424.24 Agency's statement of position; purpose; time limits; content; severance; service.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of an agency statement of position is to inform the Authority and the exclusive representative why a proposal or provision is not within the duty to bargain or contrary to law, respectively. As more fully explained in paragraph (c) of this section, the agency is required in the statement of position to, among other things, set forth its understanding of the proposal or provision, state any disagreement with the facts, arguments, or meaning of the proposal or provision set forth in the exclusive representative's petition for review, and supply all arguments and authorities in support of its position.

(b) Time limit for filing. Unless the time limit for filing has been extended pursuant to §2424.23 or part 2429 of this subchapter, the agency must file its statement of position within thirty (30) days after the date the head of the agency receives a copy of the petition for review.

(c) Content. The agency's statement of position must be on a form provided by the Authority for that purpose, or in a substantially similar format. It must be dated and must:

(i) Withdraw either:

(ii) The allegation that the duty to bargain in good faith does not extend to the exclusive representative's proposal, or

(iii) If different from the exclusive representative's position, an explanation of the meaning the agency attributes to the proposal or provision and the reasons for disagreeing with the exclusive representative's explanation of meaning;

(2) Set forth in full the agency’s position on any matters relevant to the petition that it wishes the Authority to consider in reaching its decision, including a statement of the arguments and authorities supporting any bargaining obligation or negotiability claims, any disagreement with claims made by the exclusive representative in the petition for review, specific citation to any law, rule, regulation, section of a collective bargaining agreement, or other authority relied on by the agency, and a copy of any such material that is not easily available to the Authority. The statement of position must also include the following:

(i) If different from the exclusive representative's position, an explanation of why a proposal or provision is not within the duty to bargain or contrary to law, respectively.

(2) A statement as to whether the proposal or provision is also involved in an unfair labor practice charge under part 2423 of this subchapter, a grievance pursuant to the parties' negotiated grievance procedure, or an impasse procedure under part 2470 of this subchapter, and whether any other petition for review has been filed concerning a proposal or provision arising from the same bargaining or the same agency head review;

(4) Any request for a hearing before the Authority and the reasons supporting such request; and

(5) A table of contents and a table of legal authorities cited, if the statement of position exceeds 25 double-spaced pages in length.

(d) Severance. If the exclusive representative has requested severance in the petition for review, and if the agency opposes the exclusive representative's request for severance, then the agency must explain with specificity why severance is not appropriate.

(e) Service. A copy of the agency's statement of position, including all attachments, must be served in accord with §2424.2(g).

§ 2424.25 Response of the exclusive representative; purpose; time limits; content; severance; service.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of the exclusive representative's response is to inform the Authority and the agency why, despite the agency's arguments in its statement of position, the proposal or provision is within the duty to bargain or not contrary to law, respectively, and whether the union disagrees with any facts or arguments in the agency's statement of position. As more fully explained in paragraph (c) of this section, the exclusive representative is required in its response to,
among other things, state why the proposal or provision does not conflict with any law, or why it falls within an exception to management rights, including permissive subjects under 5 U.S.C. 7106(b)(1), and procedures and appropriate arrangements under section 7106(b) (2) and (3). Another purpose of the response is to permit the exclusive representative to request the Authority to sever portions of the proposal or provision and to explain why and how it can be done.

(b) Time limit for filing. Unless the time limit for filing has been extended pursuant to §2424.23 or part 2429 of this subchapter, within fifteen (15) days after the date the exclusive representative receives a copy of an agency’s statement of position, the exclusive representative must file a response.

(c) Content. The response must be on a form provided by the Authority for that purpose, or in a substantially similar format. With the exception of a request for severance pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section, the exclusive representative’s response is specifically limited to the matters raised in the agency’s statement of position. The response must be dated and must include the following:

(1) Any disagreement with the agency’s bargaining obligation or negotiability claims. The exclusive representative must state the arguments and authorities supporting its opposition to any agency argument, and must include specific citation to any law, rule, regulation, section of a collective bargaining agreement, or other authority relied on by the exclusive representative, and provide a copy of any such material that is not easily available to the Authority. The exclusive representative is not required to repeat arguments made in the petition for review. If not included in the petition for review, the exclusive representative must state the arguments and authorities supporting any assertion that the proposal or provision does not affect a management right under 5 U.S.C. 7106(a), and any assertion that an exception to management rights applies, including:

(i) Whether and why the proposal or provision concerns a matter negotiable at the election of the agency under 5 U.S.C. 7106(b)(1);
(ii) Whether and why the proposal or provision constitutes a negotiable procedure as set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7106(b)(2);
(iii) Whether and why the proposal or provision constitutes an appropriate arrangement as set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7106(b)(3); and
(iv) Whether and why the proposal or provision enforces an “applicable law,” within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 7106(a)(2).

(2) Any allegation that agency rules or regulations relied on in the agency’s statement of position violate applicable law, rule, regulation or appropriate authority outside the agency; that the rules or regulations were not issued by the agency or by any primary national subdivision of the agency, or otherwise are not applicable to bar negotiations under 5 U.S.C. 7117(a)(3); or that no compelling need exists for the rules or regulations to bar negotiations.

(3) A table of contents and a table of legal authorities cited if the response to an agency statement of position exceeds 25 double-spaced pages in length.

(d) Severance. If not requested in the petition for review, or if the exclusive representative wishes to modify the request in the petition for review, the exclusive representative may request severance in its response. The exclusive representative must support its request with an explanation of how the severed portion(s) of the proposal or provision may stand alone, and how such severed portion(s) would operate. The exclusive representative also must respond to any agency arguments regarding severance made in the agency’s statement of position. The explanation and argument in support of the severed portion(s) must meet the same requirements for specific information set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) Service. A copy of the response of the exclusive representative, including all attachments, must be served in accord with §2424.2(g).

§ 2424.26 Agency’s reply; purpose; time limits; content; service.

(a) Purpose. The purpose of the agency’s reply is to inform the Authority and the exclusive representative
whether and why it disagrees with any facts or arguments made for the first time in the exclusive representative’s response. As more fully explained in paragraph (c) of this section, the Agency is required in the reply to, among other things, provide the reasons why the proposal or provision does not fit within any exceptions to management rights that were asserted by the exclusive representative in its response, and to explain why severance of the proposal or provision is not appropriate.

(b) Time limit for filing. Unless the time limit for filing has been extended pursuant to §2424.23 or part 2429 of this subchapter, within fifteen (15) days after the date the agency receives a copy of the exclusive representative’s response to the agency’s statement of position, the agency may file a reply. (c) Content. The reply must be on a form provided by the Authority for that purpose, or in a substantially similar format. The agency’s reply is specifically limited to the matters raised for the first time in the exclusive representative’s response. The agency’s reply must state the arguments and authorities supporting its reply, cite with specificity any law, rule, regulation, section of a collective bargaining agreement, or other authority relied on, and provide a copy of any material that is not easily available to the Authority. The agency is not required to repeat arguments made in its statement of position. The agency’s reply must be dated and must include the following:

(1) Any disagreement with the exclusive representative’s assertion that an exception to management rights applies, including:
(i) Whether and why the proposal or provision concerns a matter included in section 7106(b)(1) of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute;
(ii) Whether and why the proposal or provision does not constitute a negotiable procedure as set forth in section 7106(b)(2) of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute;
(iii) Whether and why the proposal or provision does not constitute an appropriate arrangement as set forth in section 7106(b)(3) of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute;
(iv) Whether and why the proposal or provision does not enforce an “applicable law,” within the meaning of section 7106(a)(2) of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute;
(2) Any arguments in reply to an exclusive representative’s allegation in its response that agency rules or regulations relied on in the agency’s statement of position violate applicable law, rule, regulation or appropriate authority outside the agency; that the rules or regulations were not issued by the agency or by any primary national subdivision of the agency, or otherwise are not applicable to bar negotiations under 5 U.S.C. 7117(a)(3); or that no compelling need exists for the rules or regulations to bar negotiations; and

(3) A table of contents and a table of legal authorities cited, if the agency’s reply to an exclusive representative’s response exceeds 25 double-spaced pages in length.

(d) Severance. If the exclusive representative requests severance for the first time in its response, or if the request for severance in an exclusive representative’s response differs from the request in its petition for review, and if the agency opposes the exclusive representative’s request for severance, then the agency must explain with specificity why severance is not appropriate.

(e) Service. A copy of the agency’s reply, including all attachments, must be served in accord with §2424.2(g).

§ 2424.27 Additional submissions to the Authority.

The Authority will not consider any submission filed by any party other than those authorized under this part, provided however that the Authority may, in its discretion, grant permission to file an additional submission based on a written request showing extraordinary circumstances by any party. The additional submission must be filed either with the written request or no later than five (5) days after receipt of the Authority’s order granting the request. Any opposition to the additional submission must be filed within fifteen (15) days after the date of the receipt of the additional submission. All documents filed under this section
Subpart D—Processing a Petition for Review

§ 2424.30 Procedure through which the petition for review will be resolved.

(a) Exclusive representative has filed related unfair labor practice charge or grievance alleging an unfair labor practice. Except for proposals or provisions that are the subject of an agency’s compelling need claim under 5 U.S.C. 7117(a)(2), where an exclusive representative files an unfair labor practice charge pursuant to part 2423 of this subchapter or a grievance alleging an unfair labor practice under the parties’ negotiated grievance procedure, and the charge or grievance concerns issues directly related to the petition for review filed pursuant to this part, the Authority will dismiss the petition for review. The dismissal will be without prejudice to the right of the exclusive representative to refile the petition for review after the unfair labor practice charge or grievance has been resolved administratively, including resolution pursuant to an arbitration award that has become final and binding. No later than thirty (30) days after the date on which the unfair labor practice charge or grievance is resolved administratively, the exclusive representative may refile the petition for review, and the Authority will determine whether resolution of the petition is still required.

(b) Exclusive representative has not filed related unfair labor practice charge or grievance alleging an unfair labor practice. Where an exclusive representative files only a petition for review under this part, the petition will be processed as follows:

(1) No bargaining obligation dispute exists. Where there is no bargaining obligation dispute, the Authority will resolve the petition for review under the procedures of this part.

(2) A bargaining obligation dispute exists. Where a bargaining obligation dispute exists in addition to the negotiability dispute, the Authority will inform the exclusive representative of any opportunity to file an unfair labor practice charge pursuant to part 2423 of this subchapter or a grievance under the parties’ negotiated grievance procedure and, where the exclusive representative pursues either of these courses, proceed in accord with paragraph (a) of this section. If the exclusive representative does not file an unfair labor practice charge or grievance, the Authority will proceed to resolve all disputes necessary for disposition of the petition unless, in its discretion, the Authority determines that resolving all disputes is not appropriate because, for example, resolution of the bargaining obligation dispute under this part would unduly delay resolution of the negotiability dispute, or the procedures in another, available administrative forum are better suited to resolve the bargaining obligation dispute.

§ 2424.31 Resolution of disputed issues of material fact; hearings.

When necessary to resolve disputed issues of material fact in a negotiability or bargaining obligation dispute, or when it would otherwise aid in decision making, the Authority, or its designated representative, may, as appropriate:

(a) Direct the parties to provide specific documentary evidence;

(b) Direct the parties to provide answers to specific factual questions;

(c) Refer the matter to a hearing pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7117(b)(3) and/or (c)(5); or

(d) Take any other appropriate action.

§ 2424.32 Parties’ responsibilities; failure to raise, support, and/or respond to arguments; failure to participate in conferences and/or respond to Authority orders.

(a) Responsibilities of the exclusive representative. The exclusive representative has the burden of raising and supporting arguments that the proposal or provision is within the duty to bargain, within the duty to bargain at the agency’s election, or not contrary to law, respectively, and, where applicable, why severance is appropriate.

(b) Responsibilities of the agency. The agency has the burden of raising and
supporting arguments that the proposal or provision is outside the duty to bargain or contrary to law, respectively, and, where applicable, why severance is not appropriate.

(c) Failure to raise, support, and respond to arguments. (1) Failure to raise and support an argument will, where appropriate, be deemed a waiver of such argument. Absent good cause:

(i) Arguments that could have been but were not raised by an exclusive representative in the petition for review, or made in its response to the agency's statement of position, may not be made in this or any other proceeding; and

(ii) Arguments that could have been but were not raised by an agency in the statement of position, or made in its reply to the exclusive representative's response, may not be raised in this or any other proceeding.

(2) Failure to respond to an argument or assertion raised by the other party will, where appropriate, be deemed a concession to such argument or assertion.

(d) Failure to participate in conferences; failure to respond to Authority orders. Where a party fails to participate in a post-petition conference pursuant to §2424.23, a direction or proceeding under §2424.31, or otherwise fails to provide timely or responsive information pursuant to an Authority order, including an Authority procedural order directing the correction of technical deficiencies in filing, the Authority may, in addition to those actions set forth in paragraph (c) of this section, take any other action that, in the Authority's discretion, is deemed appropriate, including dismissal of the petition for review, with or without prejudice to the exclusive representative's refiling of the petition for review, and granting the petition for review and directing bargaining and/or rescission of an agency head disapproval under 5 U.S.C. 7114(c), with or without conditions.

§§ 2424.33–2424.39

Subpart E—Decision and Order

§ 2424.40 Authority decision and order.

(a) Issuance. Subject to the requirements of this part, the Authority will expedite proceedings under this part to the extent practicable and will issue to the exclusive representative and to the agency a written decision, explaining the specific reasons for the decision, at the earliest practicable date. The decision will include an order, as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, but, with the exception of an order to bargain, such order will not include remedies that could be obtained in an unfair labor practice proceeding under 5 U.S.C. 7118(a)(7).

(b) Cases involving proposals. If the Authority finds that the duty to bargain extends to the proposal, or any severable part of the proposal, then the Authority will order the agency to bargain on request concerning the proposal. If the Authority finds that the duty to bargain does not extend to the proposal, then the Authority will dismiss the petition for review. If the Authority finds that the proposal is bargainable only at the election of the agency, then the Authority will so state. If the Authority resolves a negotiability dispute by finding that a proposal is within the duty to bargain, but there are unresolved bargaining obligation dispute claims, then the Authority will order the agency to bargain on request in the event its bargaining obligation claims are resolved in a manner that requires bargaining.

(c) Cases involving provisions. If the Authority finds that a provision, or any severable part thereof, is not contrary to law, rule or regulation, or is bargainable at the election of the agency, the Authority will direct the agency to rescind its disapproval of such provision in whole or in part as appropriate. If the Authority finds that a provision is contrary to law, rule, or regulation, the Authority will dismiss the petition for review as to that provision.
§ 2424.41 Compliance.

The exclusive representative may report to the appropriate Regional Director an agency’s failure to comply with an order, issued in accordance with § 2424.40, that the agency must upon request (or as otherwise agreed to by the parties) bargain concerning the proposal or that the agency must rescind its disapproval of a provision. The exclusive representative must report such failure within a reasonable period of time following expiration of the 60-day period under 5 U.S.C. 7123(a), which begins on the date of issuance of the Authority order. If, on referral from the Regional Director, the Authority finds such a failure to comply with its order, the Authority will take whatever action it deems necessary to secure compliance with its order, including enforcement under 5 U.S.C. 7123(b).

§§ 2424.42–2424.49 [Reserved]

Subpart F—Criteria for Determining Compelling Need for Agency Rules and Regulations

§ 2424.50 Illustrative criteria.

A compelling need exists for an agency rule or regulation concerning any condition of employment when the agency demonstrates that the rule or regulation meets one or more of the following illustrative criteria:

(a) The rule or regulation is essential, as distinguished from helpful or desirable, to the accomplishment of the mission or the execution of functions of the agency or primary national subdivision in a manner that is consistent with the requirements of an effective and efficient government.

(b) The rule or regulation is necessary to ensure the maintenance of basic merit principles.

(c) The rule or regulation implements a mandate to the agency or primary national subdivision under law or other outside authority, which implementation is essentially nondiscretionary in nature.

§ 2425.1 Who may file an exception; time limits for filing; opposition; service.

(a) Either party to arbitration under the provisions of chapter 71 of title 5 of the United States Code may file an exception to an arbitrator’s award rendered pursuant to the arbitration.

(b) The time limit for filing an exception to an arbitration award is thirty (30) days beginning on the date the award is served on the filing party.

(c) An opposition to the exception may be filed by a party within thirty (30) days after the date of service of the exception.

(d) A copy of the exception and any opposition shall be served on the other party.


§ 2425.2 Content of exception.

An exception must be a dated, self-contained document which sets forth in full:

(a) A statement of the grounds on which review is requested;

(b) Evidence or rulings bearing on the issues before the Authority;

(c) Arguments in support of the stated grounds, together with specific reference to the pertinent documents and citations of authorities; and

(d) A legible copy of the award of the arbitrator and legible copies of other pertinent documents.

(e) The name and address of the arbitrator.

§ 2425.3 Grounds for review.

(a) The Authority will review an arbitrator’s award to which an exception has been filed to determine if the award is deficient—

(1) Because it is contrary to any law, rule or regulation; or

(2) On other grounds similar to those applied by Federal courts in private sector labor-management relations.

(b) The Authority will not consider an exception with respect to an award relating to:

(1) An action based on unacceptable performance covered under 5 U.S.C. 4303;

(2) A removal, suspension for more than fourteen (14) days, reduction in grade, reduction in pay, or furlough of thirty (30) days or less covered under 5 U.S.C. 7512; or

(3) Matters similar to those covered under 5 U.S.C. 4303 and 5 U.S.C. 7512 which arise under other personnel systems.

[45 FR 3513, Jan. 17, 1980]

§ 2425.4 Authority decision.

The Authority shall issue its decision and order taking such action and making such recommendations concerning the award as it considers necessary, consistent with applicable laws, rules, or regulations.

[45 FR 3513, Jan. 17, 1980]

PART 2426—NATIONAL CONSULTATION RIGHTS AND CONSULTATION RIGHTS ON GOVERNMENT-WIDE RULES OR REGULATIONS

Subpart A—National Consultation Rights

Sec.
2426.1 Requesting; granting; criteria.
2426.2 Requests; petition and procedures for determination of eligibility for national consultation rights.
2426.3 Obligation to consult.

Subpart B—Consultation Rights on Government-wide Rules or Regulations

2426.11 Requesting; granting; criteria.
2426.12 Requests; petition and procedures for determination of eligibility for consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations.
2426.13 Obligation to consult.


SOURCE: 45 FR 3513, Jan. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted.
grant national consultation rights to any labor organization that does not meet the criteria prescribed in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of this section.

§ 2426.2 Requests; petition and procedures for determination of eligibility for national consultation rights.

(a) Requests by labor organizations for national consultation rights shall be submitted in writing to the headquarters of the agency or the agency’s primary national subdivision, as appropriate, which headquarters shall have fifteen (15) days from the date of service of such request to respond thereto in writing.

(b) Issues relating to a labor organization’s eligibility for, or continuation of, national consultation rights shall be referred to the Authority for determination as follows:

(1) A petition for determination of the eligibility of a labor organization for national consultation rights under criteria set forth in § 2426.1 may be filed by a labor organization.

(2) A petition for determination of eligibility for national consultation rights shall be submitted on a form prescribed by the Authority and shall set forth the following information:

(i) Name and affiliation, if any, of the petitioner and its address and telephone number;

(ii) A statement that the petitioner has submitted to the agency or the primary national subdivision and to the Assistant Secretary a roster of its officers and representatives, a copy of its constitution and bylaws, and a statement of its objectives;

(iii) A declaration by the person signing the petition, under the penalties of the Criminal Code (18 U.S.C. 1001), that its contents are true and correct to the best of such person’s knowledge and belief;

(iv) The signature of the petitioner’s representative, including such person’s title and telephone number;

(v) The name, address, and telephone number of the agency or primary national subdivision in which the petitioner seeks to obtain or retain national consultation rights, and the persons to contact and their titles, if known;

(vi) A showing that petitioner holds adequate exclusive recognition as required by § 2426.1; and

(vii) A statement as appropriate: (A) That such showing has been made to and rejected by the agency or primary national subdivision, together with a statement of the reasons for rejection, if any, offered by that agency or primary national subdivision;

(B) That the agency or primary national subdivision has served notice of its intent to terminate existing national consultation rights, together with a statement of the reasons for termination; or

(C) That the agency or primary national subdivision has failed to respond in writing to a request for national consultation rights made under § 2426.2(a) within fifteen (15) days after the date the request is served on the agency or primary national subdivision.

(3) The following regulations govern petitions filed under this section:

(i) A petition for determination of eligibility for national consultation rights shall be filed with the Regional Director for the region wherein the headquarters of the agency or the agency’s primary national subdivision is located.

(ii) An original and four (4) copies of a petition shall be filed, together with a statement of any other relevant facts and of all correspondence.

(iii) Copies of the petition together with the attachments referred to in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section shall be served by the petitioner on all known interested parties, and a written statement of such service shall be filed with the Regional Director.

(iv) A petition shall be filed within thirty (30) days after the service of written notice by the agency or primary national subdivision of its refusal to accord national consultation rights pursuant to a request under § 2426.2(a) or its intention to terminate existing national consultation rights. If an agency or a primary national subdivision fails to respond in writing to a request for national consultation rights made under § 2426.2(a) within fifteen (15) days after the date the request is served on the agency or primary national subdivision, a petition shall be
§ 2426.3 Obligation to consult.

(a) When a labor organization has been accorded national consultation rights, the agency or the primary national subdivision which has granted those rights shall, through appropriate officials, furnish designated representatives of the labor organization:

(1) Reasonable notice of any proposed substantive change in conditions of employment; and

(2) Reasonable time to present its views and recommendations regarding the change.

(b) If a labor organization presents any views or recommendations regarding any proposed substantive change in conditions of employment to an agency or a primary national subdivision, that agency or primary national subdivision shall:

(1) Consider the views or recommendations before taking final action on any matter with respect to which the views or recommendations are presented; and

(2) Provide the labor organization a written statement of the reasons for taking the final action.

(c) Nothing in this subpart shall be construed to limit the right of any agency or exclusive representative to engage in collective bargaining.

Subpart B—Consultation Rights on Government-wide Rules or Regulations

§ 2426.11 Requesting; granting; criteria.

(a) An agency shall accord consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations to a labor organization that:

(1) Requests consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations from an agency; and

(2) Holds exclusive recognition for 3,500 or more employees.

(b) An agency shall not grant consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations to any labor organization that does not meet the criteria prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section.
Federal Labor Relations Authority

§ 2426.12 Requests; petition and procedures for determination of eligibility for consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations.

(a) Requests by labor organizations for consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations shall be submitted in writing to the headquarters of the agency, which headquarters shall have fifteen (15) days from the date of service of such request to respond thereto in writing.

(b) Issues relating to a labor organization's eligibility for, or continuation of, consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations shall be referred to the Authority for determination as follows:

(1) A petition for determination of eligibility of a labor organization for consultation rights under criteria set forth in §2426.11 may be filed by a labor organization.

(2) A petition for determination of eligibility for consultation rights shall be submitted on a form prescribed by the Authority and shall set forth the following information:

(i) Name and affiliation, if any, of the petitioner and its address and telephone number;

(ii) A statement that the petitioner has submitted to the agency and to the Assistant Secretary a roster of its officers and representatives, a copy of its constitution and bylaws, and a statement of its objectives;

(iii) A declaration by the person signing the petition, under the penalties of the Criminal Code (18 U.S.C. 1991), that its contents are true and correct to the best of such person's knowledge and belief;

(iv) The signature of the petitioner's representative, including such person's title and telephone number;

(v) The name, address, and telephone number of the agency in which the petitioner seeks to obtain or retain consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations, and the persons to contact and their titles, if known;

(vi) A showing that petitioner meets the criteria as required by §2426.11; and

(vii) A statement, as appropriate:

(A) That such showing has been made to and rejected by the agency, together with a statement of the reasons for rejection, if any, offered by that agency;

(B) That the agency has served notice of its intent to terminate existing consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations, together with a statement of the reasons for termination;

(C) That the agency has failed to respond in writing to a request for consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations made under §2426.12(a) within fifteen (15) days after the date the request is served on the agency.

(3) The following regulations govern petitions filed under this section:

(i) A petition for determination of eligibility for consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations shall be filed with the Regional Director for the region wherein the headquarters of the agency is located.

(ii) An original and four (4) copies of a petition shall be filed, together with a statement of any other relevant facts and of all correspondence.

(iii) Copies of the petition together with the attachments referred to in paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this section shall be served by the petitioner on the agency, and a written statement of such service shall be filed with the Regional Director.

(iv) A petition shall be filed within thirty (30) days after the service of written notice by the agency of its refusal to accord consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations pursuant to a request under §2426.12(a) or its intention to terminate such existing consultation rights. If an agency fails to respond in writing to a request for consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations made under §2426.12(a) within fifteen (15) days after the date the request is served on the agency, a petition shall be filed within thirty (30) days after the expiration of such fifteen (15) day period.

(v) If an agency wishes to terminate consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations, notice of its intention to do so shall be served not less than thirty (30) days prior to the intended termination date. A labor organization, after receiving such notice, may file a petition within the time period prescribed herein, and thereby
cause to be stayed further action by the agency pending disposition of the petition. If no petition has been filed within the provided time period, an agency may terminate such consultation rights.

(vi) Within fifteen (15) days after the receipt of a copy of the petition, the agency shall file a response thereto with the Regional Director raising any matter which is relevant to the petition.

(vii) The Regional Director shall make such investigation as the Regional Director deems necessary and thereafter shall issue and serve on the parties a Decision and Order with respect to the eligibility for consultation rights which shall be final: Provided, however, That an application for review of the Regional Director’s Decision and Order may be filed with the Authority in accordance with the procedure set forth in §2422.17 of this subchapter. A determination by the Regional Director to issue a notice of hearing shall not be subject to the filing of an application for review. The Regional Director, if appropriate, may cause a notice of hearing to be issued where substantial factual issues exist warranting a hearing. Hearings shall be conducted by a Hearing Officer in accordance with §§2422.9 through 2422.15 of this chapter and after the close of the hearing a Decision and Order shall be issued by the Regional Director in accordance with §2422.16 of this subchapter.


§ 2426.13 Obligation to consult.

(a) When a labor organization has been accorded consultation rights on Government-wide rules or regulations, the agency which has granted those rights shall, through appropriate officials, furnish designated representatives of the labor organization:

(1) Reasonable notice of any proposed Government-wide rule or regulation issued by the agency affecting any substantive change in any condition of employment; and

(2) Reasonable time to present its views and recommendations regarding the change.

(b) If a labor organization presents any views or recommendations regarding any proposed substantive change in any condition of employment to an agency, that agency shall:

(1) Consider the views or recommendations before taking final action on any matter with respect to which the views or recommendations are presented; and

(2) Provide the labor organization a written statement of the reasons for taking the final action.

PART 2427—GENERAL STATEMENTS OF POLICY OR GUIDANCE

Sec.
2427.1 Scope.
2427.2 Requests for general statements of policy or guidance.
2427.3 Content of request.
2427.4 Submissions from interested parties.
2427.5 Standards governing issuance of general statements of policy or guidance.


SOURCE: 45 FR 3516, Jan. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2427.1 Scope.

This part sets forth procedures under which requests may be submitted to the Authority seeking the issuance of general statements of policy or guidance under 5 U.S.C. 7105(a)(1).

§ 2427.2 Requests for general statements of policy or guidance.

(a) The head of an agency (or designee), the national president of a labor organization (or designee), or the president of a labor organization not affiliated with a national organization (or designee) may separately or jointly ask the Authority for a general statement of policy or guidance. The head of any lawful association not qualified as a labor organization may also ask the Authority for such a statement provided the request is not in conflict with the provisions of chapter 71 of title 5 of the United States Code or other law.

(b) The Authority ordinarily will not consider a request related to any matter pending before the Authority, General Counsel, Panel or Assistant Secretary.
§ 2427.3 Content of request.

(a) A request for a general statement of policy or guidance shall be in writing and must contain:

(1) A concise statement of the question with respect to which a general statement of policy or guidance is requested together with background information necessary to an understanding of the question;

(2) A statement of the standards under §2427.5 upon which the request is based;

(3) A full and detailed statement of the position or positions of the requesting party or parties;

(4) Identification of any cases or other proceedings known to bear on the question which are pending under chapter 71 of title 5 of the United States Code; and

(5) Identification of other known interested parties.

(b) A copy of each document also shall be served on all known interested parties, including the General Counsel, the Panel, the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, and the Assistant Secretary, where appropriate.

§ 2427.4 Submissions from interested parties.

Prior to issuance of a general statement of policy or guidance the Authority, as it deems appropriate, will afford an opportunity to interested parties to express their views orally or in writing.

§ 2427.5 Standards governing issuance of general statements of policy or guidance.

In deciding whether to issue a general statement of policy or guidance, the Authority shall consider:

(a) Whether the question presented can more appropriately be resolved by other means;

(b) Where other means are available, whether an Authority statement would prevent the proliferation of cases involving the same or similar question;

(c) Whether the resolution of the question presented would have general applicability under the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute;

(d) Whether the question currently confronts parties in the context of a labor-management relationship;

(e) Whether the question is presented jointly by the parties involved; and

(f) Whether the issuance by the Authority of a general statement of policy or guidance on the question would promote constructive and cooperative labor-management relationships in the Federal service and would otherwise promote the purposes of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute.

PART 2428—ENFORCEMENT OF ASSISTANT SECRETARY STANDARDS OF CONDUCT DECISIONS AND ORDERS

Sec. 2428.1 Scope. 2428.2 Petitions for enforcement. 2428.3 Authority decision.


SOURCE: 45 FR 3516, Jan. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2428.1 Scope.

This part sets forth procedures under which the Authority, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7105(a)(2)(I), will enforce decisions and orders of the Assistant Secretary in standards of conduct matters arising under 5 U.S.C. 7120.

§ 2428.2 Petitions for enforcement.

(a) The Assistant Secretary may petition the Authority to enforce any Assistant Secretary decision and order in a standards of conduct case arising under 5 U.S.C. 7120. The Assistant Secretary shall transfer to the Authority the record in the case, including a copy of the transcript if any, exhibits, briefs, and other documents filed with the Assistant Secretary. A copy of the petition for enforcement shall be served on the labor organization against which such order applies.

(b) An opposition to Authority enforcement of any such Assistant Secretary decision and order may be filed by the labor organization against which such order applies twenty (20) days from the date of service of the petition, unless the Authority, upon good cause shown by the Assistant Secretary, sets a shorter time for filing
such opposition. A copy of the opposition to enforcement shall be served on the Assistant Secretary.

§ 2428.3 Authority decision.
(a) A decision and order of the Assistant Secretary shall be enforced unless it is arbitrary and capricious or based upon manifest disregard of the law.
(b) The Authority shall issue its decision on the enforcement, modifying, refusing to enforce, or remanding the decision and order of the Assistant Secretary.

PART 2429—MISCELLANEOUS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Subpart A—Miscellaneous

Sec.
2429.1 [Reserved]
2429.2 Transfer and consolidation of cases.
2429.3 Transfer of record.
2429.4 Referral of policy questions to the Authority.
2429.5 Matters not previously presented; official notice.
2429.6 Oral argument.
2429.7 Subpoenas.
2429.8 [Reserved]
2429.9 Amicus curiae.
2429.10 Advisory opinions.
2429.11 Interlocutory appeals.
2429.12 Service of process and papers by the Authority.
2429.13 Official time for witnesses.
2429.14 Witness fees.
2429.15 Authority requests for advisory opinions.
2429.16 General remedial authority.
2429.17 Reconsideration.
2429.18 Service of petitions for review of final authority orders.

Subpart B—General Requirements

2429.21 Computation of time for filing papers.
2429.22 Additional time after service by mail.
2429.23 Extension; waiver.
2429.24 Place and method of filing; acknowledgment.
2429.25 Number of copies and paper size.
2429.26 Other documents.
2429.27 Service; statement of service.
2429.28 Petitions for amendment of regulations.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 7134; §2429.18 also issued under 28 U.S.C. 2112(a).

Source: 45 FR 3516, Jan. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted.
§ 2429.6 Oral argument.

The Authority or the General Counsel, in their discretion, may request or permit oral argument in any matter arising under this subchapter under such circumstances and conditions as they deem appropriate.

§ 2429.7 Subpoenas.

(a) Any member of the Authority, the General Counsel, any Administrative Law Judge appointed by the Authority under 5 U.S.C. 3105, and any Regional Director, Hearing Officer, or other employee of the Authority designated by the Authority may issue subpoenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary or other evidence. However, no subpoena shall be issued under this section which requires the disclosure of intramanagement guidance, advice, counsel, or training within an agency or between an agency and the Office of Personnel Management.

(b) Where the parties are in agreement that the appearance of witnesses or the production of documents is necessary, and such witnesses agree to appear, no such subpoena need be sought.

(c) A request for a subpoena by any person, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 7103(a)(1), shall be in writing and filed with the Regional Director, in proceedings arising under part 2422 of this subchapter, or with the Authority, in proceedings arising under parts 2424 and 2425 of this subchapter for ruling. A petition to revoke a subpoena filed during the hearing, and a written statement of service, shall be filed with the appropriate presiding official(s).

(d) The Authority, General Counsel, Regional Director, Hearing Officer, or any other employee of the Authority designated by the Authority, as appropriate, shall furnish the requester the subpoena sought, provided the request is timely made. Requests for subpoenas may be made ex parte. Completion of the specific information in the subpoena and the service of the subpoena are the responsibility of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued. A subpoena may be served by any person who is at least 18 years old and who is not a party to the proceeding. The person who served the subpoena must certify that he or she did so:

(1) By delivering it to the witness in person.

(2) By registered or certified mail, or

(3) By delivering the subpoena to a responsible person (named in the document certifying the delivery) at the residence or place of business (as appropriate) of the person for whom the subpoena was intended. The subpoena shall show on its face the name and address of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued.

(e)(1) Any person served with a subpoena who does not intend to comply, shall, within 5 days after the date of service of the subpoena upon such person, petition in writing to revoke the subpoena. A copy of any petition to revoke a subpoena shall be served on the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued. Such petition to revoke, if made prior to the hearing, and a written statement of service, shall be filed with the Regional Director in proceedings arising under part 2422 of this subchapter, and with the Authority, in proceedings arising under parts 2424 and 2425 of this subchapter for ruling. A petition to revoke a subpoena filed during the hearing, and a written statement of service, shall be filed with the appropriate presiding official(s).

(2) The Authority, General Counsel, Regional Director, Hearing Officer, or any other employee of the Authority designated by the Authority, as appropriate, shall revoke the subpoena if the person or evidence, the production of which is required, is not material and relevant to the matters under investigation or in question in the proceedings, or the subpoena does not describe with sufficient particularity the evidence the production of which is required, or if for any other reason sufficient in law the subpoena is invalid. The Authority, General Counsel, Regional Director, Hearing Officer, or any other employee of the Authority designated by the Authority, as appropriate, shall state the procedural or other ground for the ruling on the petition to revoke. The petition to revoke, any answer thereto, and any ruling thereon shall not become part of the
§ 2429.8 Official record except upon the request of the party aggrieved by the ruling.

(f) Upon the failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued and upon the request of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued, the Solicitor of the Authority shall institute proceedings on behalf of such party in the appropriate district court for the enforcement thereof, unless to do so would be inconsistent with law and the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute.


§ 2429.9 Amicus curiae.

Upon petition of an interested person, a copy of which petition shall be served on the parties, and as the Authority deems appropriate, the Authority may grant permission for the presentation of written and/or oral argument at any stage of the proceedings by an amicus curiae and the parties shall be notified of such action by the Authority.

§ 2429.10 Advisory opinions.

The Authority and the General Counsel will not issue advisory opinions.

§ 2429.11 Interlocutory appeals.

Except as set forth in part 2423, the Authority and the General Counsel ordinarily will not consider interlocutory appeals.


§ 2429.12 Service of process and papers by the Authority.

(a) Methods of service. Notices of hearings, decisions and orders of Regional Directors, decisions and recommended orders of Administrative Law Judges, decisions of the Authority, complaints, amended complaints, withdrawals of complaints, written rulings on motions, and all other papers required by this subchapter to be issued by the Authority, the General Counsel, Regional Directors, Hearing Officers, Administrative Law Judges, and Regional Directors when not acting as a party under part 2423 of this subchapter, shall be served personally, by first-class mail, by facsimile transmission, or by certified mail. Where facsimile equipment is available, rulings on motions; information pertaining to pre-hearing disclosure, conferences, orders, or hearing dates, and locations; information pertaining to subpoenas; and other similar or time sensitive matters may be served by facsimile transmission.

(b) Upon whom served. All papers required to be served under paragraph (a) of this section shall be served upon all counsel of record or other designated representative(s) of parties, and upon parties not so represented. Service upon such counsel or representative shall constitute service upon the party, but a copy also shall be transmitted to the party.

(c) Proof of service. Proof of service shall be verified by certificate of the individual serving the papers describing the manner of such service. When service is by mail, the date of service shall be the day when the matter served is deposited in the United States mail. When service is by facsimile, the date of service shall be the date the facsimile transmission is transmitted and, when necessary, verified by a dated facsimile record of transmission.


§ 2429.13 Official time for witnesses.

If the participation of any employee in any phase of any proceeding before the Authority, including the investigation of unfair labor practice charges and representation petitions and the participation in hearings and representation elections, is deemed necessary by the Authority, the General Counsel, any Administrative Law Judge, Regional Director, Hearing Officer, or other agent of the Authority designated by the Authority, the employee shall be granted official time for such participation, including necessary travel time, as occurs during the employee’s regular work hours and when the employee would otherwise be in a work or paid leave status.

§ 2429.14 Witness fees.

(a) Witnesses, whether appearing voluntarily or pursuant to a subpoena, shall be paid the fee and mileage allowances which are paid subpoenaed witnesses in the courts of the United States. However, any witness who is employed by the Federal Government shall not be entitled to receive witness fees.

(b) Witness fees, as appropriate, as well as transportation and per diem expenses for a witness shall be paid by the party that calls the witness to testify.


§ 2429.15 Authority requests for advisory opinions.

(a) Whenever the Authority, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7105(i) requests an advisory opinion from the Director of the Office of Personnel Management concerning the proper interpretation of rules, regulations, or policy directives issued by that Office in connection with any matter before the Authority, a copy of such request, and any response thereto, shall be served upon the parties in the matter.

(b) The parties shall have fifteen (15) days from the date of service of a copy of the response of the Office of Personnel Management to file with the Authority comments on that response which the parties wish the Authority to consider before reaching a decision in the matter. Such comments shall be in writing and copies shall be served upon the other parties in the matter and upon the Office of Personnel Management.

[46 FR 40675, Aug. 11, 1981]

§ 2429.16 General remedial authority.

The Authority shall take any actions which are necessary and appropriate to administer effectively the provisions of chapter 71 of title 5 of the United States Code.

§ 2429.17 Reconsideration.

After a final decision or order of the Authority has been issued, a party to the proceeding before the Authority who can establish in its moving papers extraordinary circumstances for so doing, may move for reconsideration of such final decision or order. The motion shall be filed within ten (10) days after service of the Authority’s decision or order. A motion for reconsideration shall state with particularity the extraordinary circumstances claimed and shall be supported by appropriate citations. The filing and pendency of a motion under this provision shall not operate to stay the effectiveness of the action of the Authority, unless so ordered by the Authority. A motion for reconsideration need not be filed in order to exhaust administrative remedies.

[55 FR 2509, Jan. 25, 1990]

Subpart B—General Requirements

§ 2429.21 Computation of time for filing papers.

(a) In computing any period of time prescribed by or allowed by this subchapter, except in agreement bar situations described in §2422.12 (c), (d), (e), and (f) of this subchapter, and except as to the filing of exceptions to an arbitrator’s award under §2425.1 of this subchapter, the day of the act, event, or default from or after which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or a Federal legal holiday in which event the period shall run until the end...
of the next day which is neither a Saturday, Sunday, or a Federal legal holiday. Provided, however, in agreement bar situations described in §2422.12 (c), (d), (e), and (f), if the 60th day prior to the expiration date of an agreement falls on Saturday, Sunday, or a Federal legal holiday, a petition, to be timely, must be filed by the close of business on the last official workday preceding the 60th day. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is 7 days or less, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and Federal legal holidays shall be excluded from the computations.

(b) Except when filing an unfair labor practice charge pursuant to part 2423 of this subchapter, a representation petition pursuant to part 2422 of this subchapter, and a request for an extension of time pursuant to §2429.23(a) of this part, when this subchapter requires the filing of any paper with the Authority, the General Counsel, a Regional Director, or an Administrative Law Judge, the date of filing shall be determined by the date of mailing indicated by the postmark date or the date a facsimile is transmitted. If no postmark date is evident on the mailing, it shall be presumed to have been mailed 5 days prior to receipt. If the date of facsimile transmission is unclear, the date of transmission shall be the date the facsimile transmission is received. If the filing is by personal or commercial delivery, it shall be considered filed on the date it is received by the Authority or the officer or agent designated to receive such materials.

(c) All documents filed or required to be filed with the Authority shall be filed in accordance with §2429.24(a) of this subchapter.

§ 2429.22 Additional time after service by mail.

Except as to the filing of an application for review of a Regional Director’s Decision and Order under §2422.31 of this subchapter, whenever a party has the right or is required to do some act pursuant to this subchapter within a prescribed period after service of a notice or other paper upon such party, and the notice or paper is served on such party by mail, 5 days shall be added to the prescribed period. Provided, however, that 5 days shall not be added in any instance where an extension of time has been granted.

§ 2429.23 Extension; waiver.

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, and notwithstanding §2429.21(b) of this subchapter, the Authority or General Counsel, or their designated representatives, as appropriate, may extend any time limit provided in this subchapter for good cause shown, and shall notify the parties of any such extension. Requests for extensions of time shall be in writing and received by the appropriate official not later than five (5) days before the established time limit for filing, shall state the position of the other parties on the request for extension, and shall be served on the other parties.

(b) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, the Authority or General Counsel, or their designated representatives, as appropriate, may waive any expired time limit in this subchapter in extraordinary circumstances. Request for a waiver of time limits shall state the position of the other parties and shall be served on the other parties.

(c) The time limits established in this subchapter may not be extended or waived in any manner other than that described in this subchapter.

(d) Time limits established in 5 U.S.C. 7105(f), 7117(c)(2) and 7122(b) may not be extended or waived under this section.

§ 2429.24 Place and method of filing; acknowledgement.

(a) All documents filed or required to be filed with the Authority pursuant to this subchapter shall be filed with the Chief, Case Intake and Publication, Office of Case Adjudication, Federal Labor Relations Authority, Docket Room, Suite 200, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424–0001 (telephone: (202) 218–7740) between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m., Monday through Friday (except
Federal Labor Relations Authority

§ 2429.27

Federal holidays. Documents hand-delivered for filing must be presented in the Docket Room not later than 5 p.m. to be accepted for filing on that day.

(b) A document submitted to the General Counsel pursuant to this subchapter shall be filed with the General Counsel at the address set forth in the appendix.

(c) A document submitted to a Regional Director pursuant to this subchapter shall be filed with the appropriate regional office, as set forth in the appendix.

(d) A document submitted to an Administrative Law Judge pursuant to this subchapter shall be filed with the appropriate Administrative Law Judge, as set forth in the appendix.

(e) All documents filed pursuant to this section shall be filed in person, by commercial delivery, by first-class mail, or by certified mail. Provided, however, that where facsimile equipment is available, motions; information pertaining to prehearing disclosure, conferences, orders, or hearing dates, times, and locations; information pertaining to subpoenas; and other similar matters may be filed by facsimile transmission, provided that the entire individual filing by the party does not exceed 10 pages in total length, with normal margins and font sizes.

(f) All matters filed under paragraphs (a), (b), (c) and (d) of this section shall be printed, typed, or otherwise legibly duplicated: Carbon copies of typewritten matter will be accepted if they are clearly legible.

(g) Documents in any proceedings under this subchapter, including correspondence, shall show the title of the proceeding and the case number, if any.

(h) The original of each document required to be filed under this subchapter shall be signed by the party or by an attorney or representative of record for the party, or by an officer of the party, and shall contain the address and telephone number of the person signing it.

(i) A return postal receipt may serve as acknowledgement of receipt by the Authority, General Counsel, Administrative Law Judge, Regional Director, or Hearing Officer, as appropriate. The receiving officer will otherwise acknowledge receipt of documents filed only when the filing party so requests and includes an extra copy of the document or its transmittal letter which the receiving office will date stamp upon receipt and return. If return is to be made by mail, the filing party shall include a self-addressed, stamped envelope for the purpose.


§ 2429.25 Number of copies and paper size.

Unless otherwise provided by the Authority or the General Counsel, or their designated representatives, as appropriate, or under this subchapter, and with the exception of any prescribed forms, any document or paper filed with the Authority, General Counsel, Administrative Law Judge, Regional Director, or Hearing Officer, as appropriate, under this subchapter, together with any enclosure filed therewith, shall be submitted on 8⅝ by 11 inch size paper, using normal margins and font sizes. The original and five (5) legible copies of each document or paper must be submitted. Where facsimile filing is permitted pursuant to §2429.24(e), one (1) legible copy, capable of reproduction, shall be sufficient. A clean copy capable of being used as an original for purposes such as further reproduction may be substituted for the original.

[73 FR 27459, May 13, 2008]

§ 2429.26 Other documents.

(a) The Authority or the General Counsel, or their designated representatives, as appropriate, may in their discretion grant leave to file other documents, as they deem appropriate.

(b) A copy of such other documents shall be served on the other parties.

§ 2429.27 Service; statement of service.

(a) Except as provided in §2423.10(c) and (d), any party filing a document as provided in this subchapter is responsible for serving a copy upon all counsel of record or other designated representative(s) of parties, upon parties
not so represented, and upon any interested person who has been granted permission by the Authority pursuant to §2429.9 to present written and/or oral argument as amicus curiae. Service upon such counsel or representative shall constitute service upon the party, but a copy also shall be transmitted to the party.

(b) Service of any document or paper under this subchapter, by any party, including documents and papers served by one party on any other party, shall be accomplished by certified mail, first-class mail, commercial delivery, or in person. Where facsimile equipment is available, service by facsimile of documents described in §2429.24(e) is permissible.

(c) A signed and dated statement of service shall be submitted at the time of filing. The statement of service shall include the names of the parties and persons served, their addresses, the date of service, the nature of the document served, and the manner in which service was made.

(d) The date of service or date served shall be the day when the matter served is deposited in the U.S. mail, delivered in person, received from commercial delivery, or, in the case of facsimile transmissions, the date transmitted.


§ 2429.28 Petitions for amendment of regulations.

Any interested person may petition the Authority or General Counsel in writing for amendments to any portion of these regulations. Such petition shall identify the portion of the regulations involved and provide the specific language of the proposed amendment together with a statement of grounds in support of such petition.

PART 2430—AWARDS OF ATTORNEY FEES AND OTHER EXPENSES

Sec.

2430.1 Purpose.
2430.2 Proceedings affected; eligibility for award.
2430.3 Standards for awards.
2430.4 Allowable fees and expenses.

2430.5 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.
2430.6 Contents of application; net worth exhibit; documentation of fees and expenses.
2430.7 When an application may be filed; referral to Administrative Law Judge; stay of proceeding.
2430.8 Filing and service of documents.
2430.9 Answer to application; reply to answer; comments by other parties; extensions of time to file documents.
2430.10 Settlement.
2430.11 Further proceedings.
2430.12 Administrative Law Judge’s decision; contents; service; transfer of case to the Authority; contents of record in case.
2430.13 Exceptions to Administrative Law Judge’s decision; briefs; action of Authority.
2430.14 Payment of award.

AUTHORITY: 5 U.S.C. 504.
SOURCE: 46 FR 48623, Oct. 2, 1981, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2430.1 Purpose.

The Equal Access to Justice Act, 5 U.S.C. 504, provides for the award of attorney, agent, or witness fees and other expenses to eligible individuals and entities who are parties to Authority adversary adjudications. An eligible party may receive an award when it prevails over the General Counsel, unless the General Counsel’s position in the proceeding was substantially justified, or special circumstances make an award unjust. The rules in this part describe the parties eligible for awards, and the Authority proceeding that is covered. They also set forth the procedures for applying for such awards, and the procedures by which the Authority will rule on such applications.

[51 FR 33837, Sept. 23, 1986]

§ 2430.2 Proceedings affected; eligibility for award.

(a) The provisions of this part apply to unfair labor practice proceedings pending on complaint against a labor organization at any time since October 1, 1981.

(b) A respondent in an unfair labor proceeding which has prevailed in the proceeding, or in a significant and discrete portion of the proceeding, and who otherwise meets the eligibility requirements of this section, is eligible to apply for an award of attorneys fees
and other expenses allowable under the provisions of §2430.4 of these rules.

(1) Applicants eligible to receive an award in proceedings conducted by the Authority are any partnership, corporation, association, or public or private organization with a net worth of not more than $5 million ($7 million in cases involving adversary adjudications pending on or commenced on or after August 5, 1985) and not more than 500 employees.

(2) For the purpose of eligibility, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the complaint was issued.

(3) The employees of an applicant include all persons who regularly perform services for remuneration for the applicant, under the applicant’s direction and control. Part-time employees shall be included on a proportional basis.

(4) An applicant that participates in a proceeding primarily on behalf of one or more other persons or entities that would be ineligible is not itself eligible for an award.


§ 2430.3 Standards for awards.

(a) An eligible applicant may receive an award for fees and expenses incurred in connection with a proceeding, or in a significant and discrete portion of the proceeding, unless the position of the General Counsel over which the applicant has prevailed was substantially justified. The burden of proof that an award should not be made to an eligible applicant is on the General Counsel, who may avoid an award by showing that its position in initiating the proceeding was reasonable in law and fact.

(b) An award will be reduced or denied if the applicant has unduly or unreasonably protracted the proceeding or if special circumstances make the award sought unjust.

§ 2430.4 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a)(1)(i) No award for the fee of an attorney or agent under this part may exceed $125.00 per hour, or for adversary adjudications commenced prior to March 29, 1996, $75.00 per hour, indexed to reflect cost of living increases as follows:

\[
\text{CPI-U-Year of Service} \times \frac{\text{CPI-U-Base Year}}{\text{CPI-U-Year of Service}} \times \frac{\text{CPI-U-Year of Service}}{\text{CPI-U-Base Year}} = \text{Adjusted Rate}
\]

(ii) The cost of living index to be used is the Consumer Price Index, All Urban Consumers, U.S. City Average, All Items (CPI-U). If legal services are provided during more than one year, each year shall be calculated separately. If an annual average CPI-U for a particular year is not yet available, the prior year’s annual average CPI-U shall be used.

(2) No award to compensate an expert witness may exceed the highest rate that the Authority pays expert witnesses. However, an award may also include the reasonable expenses of the attorney, agent, or witness as a separate item, if the attorney, agent, or witness ordinarily charges clients separately for such expenses.

(b) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought for an attorney, agent or expert witness, the following matters may be considered:

(1) If the attorney, agent or witness is in practice, his or her customary fee for similar services, or, if an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated cost of the services;

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily performs services;

(3) The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

(4) The time reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the issues in the proceeding; and

(5) Such other factors as may bear on the value of the services provided.

(c) The reasonable cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matters prepared on
§ 2430.5 Rulemaking on maximum rates for attorney fees.

If warranted by special factors, attorney fees may be awarded at a rate higher than that established in § 2430.4. Any such increase in the rate for attorney fees shall be made only upon a petition submitted by the applicant, pursuant to § 2430.6. Determinations regarding fee adjustments are subject to Authority review as specified in § 2430.13.

§ 2430.6 Contents of application; net worth exhibit; documentation of fees and expenses.

(a) An application for an award of fees and expenses under the Act shall identify the applicant and the proceeding for which an award is sought. The application shall state the particulars in which the applicant has prevailed and identify the positions of the General Counsel in the proceeding that the applicant alleges were not substantially justified. The application shall also state the number of employees of the applicant and describe briefly the type and purpose of its organization or business.

(b) The application shall include a statement that the applicant’s net worth does not exceed $5 million.

(c) The application shall state the amount of fees and expenses for which an award is sought.

(d) The application may also include any other matters that the applicant wishes the Authority to consider in determining whether and in what amount an award should be made.

(e) The application shall be signed by the applicant or an authorized officer or attorney of the applicant. It shall also contain or be accompanied by a written verification under oath or under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application is true.

(f) Each applicant must provide with its application a detailed exhibit showing the net worth of the applicant when the proceeding was initiated. The exhibit may be in any form convenient to the applicant that provides full disclosure of the applicant’s assets and liabilities and is sufficient to determine whether the applicant qualifies under the standards in this part. The Administrative Law Judge may require an applicant to file additional information to determine its eligibility for an award.

(g) The application shall be accompanied by full documentation of the fees and expenses for which an award is sought. A separate itemized statement shall be submitted for each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application, showing the hours spent in connection with the proceeding by each individual, the rate at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided. The Administrative Law Judge may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, or other substantiation for any expenses claimed.

§ 2430.7 When an application may be filed; referral to Administrative Law Judge; stay of proceeding.

(a) An application may be filed after entry of the final order establishing that the applicant has prevailed in the proceeding, or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, but in no case later than thirty (30) days after the entry of the Authority’s final order in the proceeding. The application for an award shall be filed with the Authority in Washington, DC, in an original and four copies, and served on all parties to the unfair labor practice proceeding. Service of the application shall be in the same manner as prescribed in §§2429.22 and 2429.27. Upon filing, the application shall be referred by the Authority to the Administrative Law Judge who heard the proceeding upon which the application is based, or, in
§ 2430.11 Further proceedings.

(a) The determination of an award may be made on the basis of the documents in the record, or the Administrative Law Judge, upon request of either the applicant or the General Counsel, or on his or her own initiative, may order further proceedings. Such further proceedings may include, but shall not be limited to, an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions, or an evidentiary hearing.

(b) A request that the Administrative Law Judge order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the disputed issues and the evidence sought to be adduced, and not already in the record of the proceeding, supporting affidavits shall be provided or a request made for further proceedings under §2430.11.

(d) Within fifteen (15) days after service of an answer, the applicant may file a reply. If the reply is based on alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, supporting affidavits shall be provided or a request made for further proceedings under §2430.11.

(e) Any party to a proceeding other than the applicant and the General Counsel may file comments on an application within 30 days after it is served, or on an answer within 15 days after it is served. A commenting party may not participate further in the proceeding on the application unless the Administrative Law Judge determines that such participation is required in order to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.

(f) Motions for extensions of time to file documents permitted by this section or §2430.11 shall be filed with the Administrative Law Judge not less than five (5) days before the due date of the document.

§ 2430.10 Settlement.

The applicant and the General Counsel may agree on a proposed settlement of the award before final action on the application. If an applicant and the General Counsel agree on a proposed settlement of an award before an application has been filed, the proposed settlement shall be filed with the application. All such settlements shall be subject to approval by the Authority.

§ 2430.11 Further proceedings.

(a) The determination of an award may be made on the basis of the documents in the record, or the Administrative Law Judge, upon request of either the applicant or the General Counsel, or on his or her own initiative, may order further proceedings. Such further proceedings may include, but shall not be limited to, an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions, or an evidentiary hearing.

(b) A request that the Administrative Law Judge order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the disputed issues and the evidence sought to be adduced, and

the event the proceeding had not previously been heard by an Administrative Law Judge, it shall be referred to the Chief Administrative Law Judge for designation of an Administrative Law Judge, to consider the application. When the Administrative Law Judge to whom the application has been referred is or becomes unavailable, the provisions of §2423.20 shall be applicable.

(b) Proceedings for the award of fees and other expenses, but not the time limit of this section for filing an application for an award, shall be stayed pending final disposition of the case, in the event any persons seeks Authority reconsideration or court review of the Authority decision that forms the basis for the application for fees and expenses.

§ 2430.8 Filing and service of documents.

All pleadings or documents after the time the case is referred by the Authority to an Administrative Law Judge, until the issuance of the Judge’s decision, shall be filed in an original and four copies with the Administrative Law Judge and served on all parties to the proceeding. Service of such documents shall be in the same manner as prescribed in §§2429.22 and 2429.27.

§ 2430.9 Answer to application; reply to answer; comments by other parties; extensions of time to file documents.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application, the General Counsel may file an answer to the application. The filing of a motion to dismiss the application shall stay the time for filing an answer to a date thirty (30) days after issuance of any order denying the motion.

(b) If the General Counsel and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate toward a settlement. The filing of such a statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days.

(c) The answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested, and identify the facts relied on in support of the General Counsel’s position. If the answer is based on alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, supporting affidavits shall be provided or a request made for further proceedings under §2430.11.
§ 2430.12 Administrative Law Judge’s decision; contents; service; transfer of case to the Authority; contents of record in case.

(a) Upon conclusion of proceedings under §§ 2430.6 to 2430.11, the Administrative Law Judge shall prepare a decision. The decision shall include written findings and conclusions on the applicant’s status as a prevailing party and eligibility, and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. The decision shall also include, if at issue, findings on whether the agency’s position was substantially justified, whether the applicant unduly protracted the proceedings, or whether special circumstances make an award unjust. The Administrative Law Judge shall cause the decision to be served promptly on all parties to the proceeding. Thereafter, the Administrative Law Judge shall transmit the case to the Authority, including the judge’s decision and the record. Service of the Administrative Law Judge’s decision and of the order transferring the case to the Board shall be complete upon mailing.

(b) The record in a proceeding on an application for an award of fees and expenses shall consist of the application for an award of fees and expenses and any amendments or attachments thereto, the net worth exhibit, the answer and any amendments or attachments thereto, any reply to the answer, any comments by other parties, motions, rulings, orders, stipulations, written submissions, the stenographic transcript of oral argument, the stenographic transcript of the hearing, exhibits and depositions, together with the Administrative Law Judge’s decision, and the exceptions and briefs as provided in § 2430.13, and the record of the unfair labor practice proceeding upon which the application is based.

§ 2430.13 Exceptions to Administrative Law Judge’s decision; briefs; action of Authority.

Procedures before the Authority, including the filing of exceptions to the administrative law judge’s decision rendered pursuant to § 2430.12, and action by the Authority, shall be in accordance with §§ 2423.26(c), 2423.27, and 2423.28 of these rules. The Authority’s review of the matter shall be in accordance with § 2423.29(a).

§ 2430.14 Payment of award.

To obtain payment of an award made by the Authority the applicant shall submit to the Executive Director of the Authority a copy of the Authority’s final decision granting the award, accompanied by a statement that the applicant will not seek court review of the decision. The amount awarded will then be paid unless judicial review of the award, or of the underlying decision, has been sought by the applicant or any other party to the proceeding.
SUBCHAPTER D—FEDERAL SERVICE IMPASSES PANEL

PART 2470—GENERAL

Subpart A—Purpose

Sec. 2470.1 Purpose.

Subpart B—Definitions


Subpart A—Purpose

§ 2470.1 Purpose.

The regulations contained in this subchapter are intended to implement the provisions of section 7119 of title 5 and, where applicable, section 431 of title 3 of the United States Code. They prescribe procedures and methods which the Federal Service Impasses Panel may utilize in the resolution of negotiation impasses when voluntary arrangements, including the services of the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service or any other third-party mediation, fail to resolve the disputes. It is the policy of the Panel to encourage labor and management to resolve disputes on terms that are mutually agreeable at any stage of the Panel’s procedures.

[63 FR 46159, Aug. 31, 1998]

Subpart B—Definitions

§ 2470.2 Definitions.

(a) The terms agency, labor organization, and conditions of employment as used in this subchapter shall have the meaning set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7103(a). When used in connection with 3 U.S.C. 431, the term agency as used in the Panel’s regulations in this subchapter means an employing office as defined in 3 U.S.C. 401(a)(4).

(b) The term Executive Director means the Executive Director of the Panel.

(c) The terms designated representative or designee of the Panel means a Panel member, a staff member, or other individual designated by the Panel to act on its behalf.

(d) The term hearing means a fact-finding hearing, arbitration hearing, or any other hearing procedure deemed necessary to accomplish the purposes of 5 U.S.C. 7119.

(e) The term impasse means that point in the negotiation of conditions of employment at which the parties are unable to reach agreement, notwithstanding their efforts to do so by direct negotiations and by the use of mediation or other voluntary arrangements for settlement.

(f) The term Panel means the Federal Service Impasses Panel described in 5 U.S.C. 7119(c) or a quorum thereof.

(g) The term party means the agency or the labor organization participating in the negotiation of conditions of employment.

(h) The term quorum means a majority of the members of the Panel.

(i) The term voluntary arrangements means any method adopted by the parties for the purpose of assisting them in their resolution of a negotiation dispute which is not inconsistent with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7119.


PART 2471—PROCEDURES OF THE PANEL

Sec.

2471.1 Request for Panel consideration; request for Panel approval of binding arbitration.

2471.2 Request form.

2471.3 Content of request.

2471.4 Where to file.

2471.5 Filing and service.

2471.6 Investigation of request; Panel procedures; approval of binding arbitration.

2471.7 Preliminary factfinding procedures.

2471.8 Conduct of factfinding and other hearings; prehearing conferences.

2471.9 Report and recommendations.

2471.10 Duties of each party following receipt of recommendations.

2471.11 Final action by the Panel.

2471.12 Inconsistent labor agreement provisions.


SOURCE: 45 FR 3520, Jan. 17, 1980, unless otherwise noted.
§ 2471.1 Request for Panel consideration; request for Panel approval of binding arbitration.

If voluntary arrangements, including the services of the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service or any other third-party mediation, fail to resolve a negotiation impasse:

(a) Either party, or the parties jointly, may request the Panel to consider the matter by filing a request as hereinafter provided; or the Panel may, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7119(c)(1), undertake consideration of the matter upon request of (i) the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service, or (ii) the Executive Director; or

(b) The parties may jointly request the Panel to approve any procedure, which they have agreed to adopt, for binding arbitration of the negotiation impasse by filing a request as hereinafter provided.

§ 2471.2 Request form.

A form is available for use by the parties in filing a request for consideration of an impasse or approval of a binding arbitration procedure. Copies are available from the Office of the Executive Director, Federal Service Impasses Panel, Suite 200, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424–0001. Telephone (202) 218–7790. Use of the form is not required provided that the request includes all of the information set forth in § 2471.3.

§ 2471.3 Content of request.

(a) A request from a party or parties to the Panel for consideration of an impasse must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Identification of the parties and individuals authorized to act on their behalf, including their addresses, telephone numbers, and facsimile numbers; and

(2) Statement of issues at impasse and the summary positions of the initiating party or parties with respect to those issues; and

(3) Number, length, and dates of negotiation and mediation sessions held, including the nature and extent of all other voluntary arrangements utilized.

(b) A request for approval of a binding arbitration procedure must be in writing, jointly filed by the parties, and include the following information about the pending impasse:

(1) Identification of the parties and individuals authorized to act on their behalf, including their addresses, telephone numbers, and facsimile numbers;

(2) Brief description of the impasse including the issues to be submitted to the arbitrator;

(3) Number, length, and dates of negotiation and mediation sessions held, including the nature and extent of all other voluntary arrangements utilized;

(4) Statement as to whether any of the proposals to be submitted to the arbitrator contain questions concerning the duty to bargain and a statement of each party's position concerning such questions; and

(5) Statement of the arbitration procedures to be used, including the type of arbitration, the method of selecting the arbitrator, and the arrangement for paying for the proceedings or, in the alternative, those provisions of the parties' labor agreement which contain this information.

§ 2471.4 Where to file.

Requests to the Panel provided for in this part, and inquiries or correspondence on the status of impasses or other related matters, should be addressed to the Executive Director, Federal Service Impasses Panel, Suite 200, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424–0001. Telephone (202) 218–7790. Fax (202) 482–6674.

§ 2471.5 Filing and service.

(a) Filing and service of request. (1) Any party submitting a request for Panel consideration of an impasse or a request for approval of a binding arbitration procedure shall file an original and one copy with the Panel. A clean copy may be submitted for the original. Requests may be submitted in person or by registered mail, certified mail, regular mail, or private delivery service. Requests may also be accepted
§ 2471.6 Investigation of request; Panel procedures; approval of binding arbitration.

(a) Upon receipt of a request for consideration of an impasse, the Panel or its designee will promptly conduct an investigation, consulting when necessary with the parties and with any mediation service utilized. After due consideration, the Panel shall either:

(1) Decline to assert jurisdiction in the event that it finds that no impasse
exists or that there is other good cause for not asserting jurisdiction, in whole or in part, and so advise the parties in writing, stating its reasons; or
(2) Assert jurisdiction and
   (i) Recommend to the parties procedures for the resolution of the impasse; and/or
   (ii) Assist the parties in resolving the impasse through whatever methods and procedures the Panel considers appropriate. The procedures utilized by the Panel may include, but are not limited to: informal conferences with a Panel designee; factfinding (by a Panel designee or a private factfinder); written submissions; show cause orders; oral presentations to the Panel; and arbitration or mediation-arbitration (by a Panel designee or a private arbitrator). Following procedures used by the Panel, it may issue a report to the parties containing recommendations for settlement prior to taking final action to resolve the impasse.

(b) Upon receipt of a request for approval of a binding arbitration procedure, the Panel or its designee will promptly conduct an investigation, consulting when necessary with the parties and with any mediation service utilized. After due consideration, the Panel shall promptly approve or disapprove the request, normally within five (5) workdays.

§ 2471.7 Preliminary factfinding procedures.

When the Panel determines that a factfinding hearing is necessary under §2471.6, and it appoints one or more of its designees to conduct such hearing, it will issue and serve upon each of the parties a notice of hearing and a notice of prehearing conference, if any. The notice will state:
   (a) The names of the parties to the dispute;
   (b) The date, time, place, type, and purpose of the hearing;
   (c) The date, time, place, and purpose of the prehearing conference, if any;
   (d) The name of the designated representatives appointed by the Panel;
   (e) The issues to be resolved; and
   (f) The method, if any, by which the hearing shall be recorded.


§ 2471.8 Conduct of factfinding and other hearings; prehearing conferences.

   (a) A designated representative of the Panel, when so appointed to conduct a hearing, shall have the authority on behalf of the Panel to:
      (1) Administer oaths, take the testimony or deposition of any person under oath, receive other evidence, and issue subpoenas;
      (2) Conduct the hearing in open, or in closed session at the discretion of the designated representative for good cause shown;
      (3) Rule on motions and requests for appearance of witnesses and the production of records;
      (4) Designate the date on which posthearing briefs, if any, shall be submitted.

      (5) Determine all procedural matters concerning the hearing, including the length of sessions, conduct of persons in attendance, recesses, continuances, and adjournments; and take any other appropriate procedural action which, in the judgment of the designated representative, will promote the purpose and objectives of the hearing.

   (b) A prehearing conference may be conducted by the designated representative of the Panel in order to:
      (1) Inform the parties of the purpose of the hearing and the procedures under which it will take place;
      (2) Explore the possibilities of obtaining stipulations of fact;
      (3) Clarify the positions of the parties with respect to the issues to be heard; and
      (4) Discuss any other relevant matters which will assist the parties in the resolution of the dispute.


§ 2471.9 Report and recommendations.

   (a) When a report is issued after a factfinding hearing is conducted pursuant to §2471.7 and 2471.8, it normally
§ 2471.10 Duties of each party following receipt of recommendations.

(a) Within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of a report containing recommendations of the Panel or its designated representative, each party shall, after conferring with the other, either:

(1) Accept the recommendations and so notify the Executive Director; or

(2) Reach a settlement of all unresolved issues and submit a written settlement statement to the Executive Director; or

(3) Submit a written statement to the Executive Director setting forth the reasons for not accepting the recommendations and for not reaching a settlement of all unresolved issues.

(b) A reasonable extension of time may be authorized by the Executive Director for good cause shown when requested in writing by either party prior to the expiration of the time limits.

§ 2471.11 Final action by the Panel.

(a) If the parties do not arrive at a settlement as a result of or during actions taken under §§2471.6(a)(2), 2471.7, 2471.8, 2471.9, and 2471.10, the Panel may take whatever action is necessary and not inconsistent with 5 U.S.C. chapter 71 to resolve the impasse, including but not limited to, methods and procedures which the Panel considers appropriate, such as directing the parties to accept a factfinder’s recommendations, ordering binding arbitration conducted according to whatever procedure the Panel deems suitable, and rendering a binding decision.

(b) In preparation for taking such final action, the Panel may hold hearings, administer oaths, take the testimony or deposition of any person under oath, and issue subpoenas as provided in 5 U.S.C. 7132, or it may appoint or designate one or more individuals pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7119(c)(4) to exercise such authority on its behalf.

(c) When the exercise of authority under this section requires the holding of a hearing, the procedure contained in §2471.8 shall apply.

(d) Notice of any final action of the Panel shall be promptly served upon the parties, and the action shall be binding on such parties during the term of the agreement, unless they agree otherwise.

§ 2471.12 Inconsistent labor agreement provisions.

Any provisions of the parties’ labor agreements relating to impasse resolution which are inconsistent with the provisions of either 5 U.S.C. 7119 or the procedures of the Panel shall be deemed to be superseded, unless such provisions are permitted under 5 U.S.C. 7135.
Subpart A—Purpose and Definitions

§ 2472.1 Purpose.

The regulations contained in this Part are intended to implement the provisions of section 6131 of title 5 of the United States Code. They prescribe procedures and methods which the Federal Service Impasses Panel may utilize in the resolution of negotiations impasses arising from agency determinations not to establish or to terminate flexible and compressed work schedules.

§ 2472.2 Definitions.


(b) The term adverse agency impact shall have the meaning set forth in 5 U.S.C. 6131(b).

(c) The term agency shall have the meaning set forth in 5 U.S.C. 6121(1).

(d) The term duly authorized delegatee means an official who has been delegated the authority to act for the head of the agency in the matter concerned.

(e) The term agency determination means a determination: (1) Not to establish a flexible or compressed work schedule under 5 U.S.C. 6131(c)(2); or (2) to terminate such a schedule under 5 U.S.C. 6131(c)(3).

(f) The terms collective bargaining agreement and exclusive representative shall have the meanings set forth in 5 U.S.C. 6121(8).

(g) The term Executive Director means the Executive Director of the Panel.

(h) The terms designated representative or designee of the Panel means a Panel member, staff member, or other individual designated by the Panel to act on its behalf.

Subpart B—Procedures of the Panel

§ 2472.3 Request for Panel consideration.

Either party, or the parties jointly, may request the Panel to resolve an impasse resulting from an agency determination not to establish or to terminate a flexible or compressed work schedule by filing a request as herein provided. A form is available for use by the parties in filing a request with the Panel. Copies are available from the Office of the Executive Director, Federal Service Impasses Panel, Suite 200, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424–0001. Telephone (202) 218–7790. Fax (202) 482–6674. Use of the form is not required provided that the request includes all of the information set forth in § 2472.4.

§ 2472.4 Content of request.

(a) A request from a party or parties to the Panel for consideration of an impasse arising from an agency determination not to establish or to terminate a flexible or compressed work schedule under section 6131 (c)(2) or (c)(3) of the Act must be in writing and shall include the following information:

(1) Identification of the parties and individuals authorized to act on their behalf, including their addresses, telephone numbers, and facsimile numbers;

(2) Description of the bargaining unit involved in the dispute and the date recognition was accorded to the exclusive representative;

(3) Number, length, and dates of negotiation sessions held;

(4) A copy of any collective bargaining agreement between the parties and any other agreements concerning flexible and compressed work schedules;

(5) A copy of the schedule or proposed schedule, if any, which is the subject of the agency’s determination;

(6) A copy of the agency’s written determination and the finding on which the determination is based, including, in a case where the finding is made by a duly authorized delegatee, evidence of a specific delegation of authority to make such a finding; and

(7) A summary of the position of the initiating party or parties with respect to the agency’s determination.


§ 2472.5 Where to file.

Requests to the Panel provided for in these rules, and inquiries or correspondence on the status of impasses or other related matters, should be directed to the Executive Director, Federal Service Impasses Panel, Suite 200, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424–0001. Telephone (202) 218–7790. Fax (202) 482–6674.


§ 2472.6 Filing and service.

(a) Filing and service of request. (1) Any party submitting a request for Panel consideration of an impasse filed pursuant to §2472.3 of these rules shall file an original and one copy with the Panel. A clean copy may be submitted for the original. Requests may be submitted in person or by registered mail, certified mail, regular mail, or private delivery service. Requests will also be accepted by the Panel if transmitted to the facsimile machine of its office. A party submitting a request by facsimile shall also file an original for the Panel’s records, but failure to do so shall not affect the validity of the filing by facsimile, if otherwise proper.

(2) The party submitting the request shall serve a copy of such request upon all counsel of record or other designated representative(s) of parties, and upon parties not so represented. Service upon such counsel or representative shall constitute service upon the party, but a copy also shall be transmitted to the party. Service of a request may be made in person or by registered mail, certified mail, regular mail, or private delivery service. With the permission of the person receiving the request, service may be made by facsimile transmission or by any other agreed-upon method.

(b) Filing and service of other documents. (1) Any party submitting a response to, or other document in connection with, a request for Panel consideration of an impasse filed pursuant to §2472.3 shall file an original and one copy with the Panel. A clean copy may be submitted for the original. Documents may be submitted to the Panel in person or by registered mail, certified mail, regular mail, or private delivery service. Documents may also be accepted by the Panel if transmitted to the facsimile machine of its office, but only with advance permission, which may be obtained by telephone. A party submitting a document by facsimile shall also file an original for the Panel’s records, but failure to do so shall not affect the validity of the submission, if otherwise proper.

(2) The party submitting the document shall serve a copy of such request upon all counsel of record or other designated representative(s) of parties, or upon parties not so represented. Service upon such counsel or representative shall constitute service upon the party, but a copy also shall be transmitted to
the party. Service of a document may be made in person or by registered mail, certified mail, regular mail, or private delivery service. With the permission of the person receiving the document, service may be made by facsimile transmission or by any other agreed-upon method.

(c) A signed and dated statement of service shall accompany each document submitted to the Panel. The statement of service shall include the names of the parties and persons served, their addresses, the date of service, the nature of the document served, and the manner in which service was made.

(d) The date of service or date served shall be the day when the matter served, if properly addressed, is deposited in the U.S. mail, is delivered in person, or is deposited with a private delivery service that will provide a record showing the date the document was tendered to the delivery service. Where service is made by facsimile transmission, the date of service shall be the date on which transmission is received.

(e) Unless otherwise provided by the Panel or its designated representatives, any document or paper filed with the Panel under this part, together with any enclosure filed therewith, shall be typewritten on 8 1/2 x 11 inch plain white paper, shall have margins no less than 1 inch on each side, shall be in typeface no smaller than 10 characters per inch, and shall be numbered consecutively. Nonconforming papers may, at the Panel’s discretion, be rejected.

(f) An impasse arising pursuant to section 6131(c) (2) or (3) of the Act will not be considered to be filed, and no Panel action will be taken, until the party initiating the request has complied with §2472.4, 2472.5, and 2472.6 of these regulations.

§ 2472.7 Investigation of request; Panel assistance.

(a) Upon receipt of a request for consideration of an impasse filed in accordance with these rules, the Panel or its designee shall promptly conduct an investigation, consulting when necessary with the parties. After due consideration, the Panel shall determine the procedures by which the impasse shall be resolved and shall notify the parties of its determination.

(b) The procedures utilized by the Panel shall afford the parties an opportunity to present their positions, including supporting evidence and arguments orally and/or in writing. They include, but are not limited to: informal conferences with a Panel designee; factfinding (by a Panel designee or a private factfinder); written submissions; show cause orders; and oral presentations to the Panel.

§ 2472.8 Preliminary hearing procedures.

When the Panel determines that a hearing shall be held, and it appoints one or more of its designees to conduct such a hearing, it will issue and serve upon each of the parties a notice of hearing and a notice of prehearing conference, if any. The notice will state:

(a) The names of the parties to the dispute;

(b) The date, time, place, type, and purpose of the hearing;

(c) The date, time, place, and purpose of the prehearing conference, if any;

(d) The name of the designated representative(s) appointed by the Panel;

(e) The issue(s) to be resolved; and

(f) The method, if any, by which the hearing shall be transcribed.

§ 2472.9 Conduct of hearing and prehearing conference.

(a) A designated representative of the Panel, when so appointed to conduct a hearing, shall have the authority on behalf of the Panel to:

(1) Administer oaths, take the testimony or deposition of any person under oath, receive other evidence, and issue subpoenas;

(2) Conduct the hearing in open or in closed session at the discretion of the designated representative for good cause shown;

(3) Rule on motions and requests for appearance of witnesses and the production of records;
§ 2473.1 Subpoenas.

(a) Any member of the Panel, the Executive Director, or other person designated by the Panel, may issue subpoenas requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of documentary or other evidence. However, no subpoena shall be issued under this section which requires the disclosure of intramanagement guidance, advice, counsel, or training within an agency or between an agency and the Office of Personnel Management.

(b) Where the parties are in agreement that the appearance of witnesses or the production of documents is necessary, and such witnesses agree to appear, no such subpoena need be sought.

(c) A request for a subpoena by any person, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 7103(a)(1), shall be in writing and filed with the Executive Director, not less than fifteen (15) days prior to the opening of a hearing, or with the appropriate presiding official(s) during the hearing.

(d) Notice of any final action of the Panel shall be promptly served upon the parties.

other person designated by the Panel, as appropriate, shall grant the request upon the determination that the testimony or documents appear to be necessary to the matters under consideration and the request describes with sufficient particularity the documents sought. Service of an approved subpoena is the responsibility of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued. The subpoena shall show on its face the name and address of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued.

(e) Any person served with a subpoena who does not intend to comply shall within five (5) days after the date of service of the subpoena upon such person, petition in writing to revoke the subpoena. A copy of any petition to revoke a subpoena shall be served on the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued. Such petition to revoke, if made prior to the hearing, and a written statement of service, shall be filed with the Executive Director. A petition to revoke a subpoena filed during the hearing, and a written statement of service shall be filed with the appropriate presiding official(s). The Executive Director, or the appropriate presiding official(s) will, as a matter of course, cause a copy of the petition to revoke to be served on the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued, but shall not be deemed to assume responsibility for such service. The Panel, Executive Director, or any other person designated by the Panel, as appropriate, shall revoke the subpoena if the evidence the production of which is required does not relate to any matter under consideration in the proceedings, or the subpoena does not describe with sufficient particularity the evidence the production of which is required, or if for any other reason sufficient in law the subpoena is invalid. The Panel, Executive Director, or any other person designated by the Panel, as appropriate, shall make a simple statement of procedural or other ground for the ruling on the petition to revoke. The petition to revoke, any answer thereto, and any ruling thereon shall not become part of the official record except upon the request of the party aggrieved by the ruling.

(f) Upon the failure of any person to comply with a subpoena issued, and upon the request of the party on whose behalf the subpoena was issued, the Solicitor of the FLRA shall, on behalf of such party, institute proceedings in the appropriate district court for the enforcement thereof, unless to do so would be inconsistent with law and the policies of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute. The Solicitor of the FLRA shall not be deemed thereby to have assumed responsibility for the effective prosecution of the same before the court thereafter.

(g) All papers submitted to the Executive Director under this section shall be filed in duplicate, along with a statement of service showing that a copy has been served on the other party to the dispute.

(h)(1) Witnesses (whether appearing voluntarily or under a subpoena) shall be paid the fee and mileage allowances which are paid subpoened witnesses in the courts of the United States: Provided, that any witness who is employed by the Federal Government shall not be entitled to receive witness fees in addition to compensation received in conjunction with official time granted for such participation, including necessary travel time, as occurs during the employee’s regular work hours and when the employee would otherwise be in a work or paid leave status.

(2) Witness fees and mileage allowances shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witnesses appear except when the witness receives compensation in conjunction with official time as described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section.

[61 FR 41296, Aug. 8, 1996]

APPENDIX A TO 5 CFR CHAPTER XIV—CURRENT ADDRESSES AND GEOGRAPHIC JURISDICTIONS

(a) The Office address, telephone number, and fax number of the Authority are: Suite 200, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424–0001; telephone: (202) 218–7740; fax: (202) 482–6657.

(b) The Office address, telephone number, and fax number of the General Counsel are: Suite 200, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424; telephone: (202) 218–7910; fax: (202) 482–6608.

(c) The Office address, telephone number, and fax number of the Chief Administrative

VerDate Nov<24>2008 13:53 Mar 05, 2009 Jkt 217010 PO 00000 Frm 00446 Fmt 8010 Sfmt 8002 Y:\SGML\217010.XXX 217010yshivers on PROD1PC62 with CFR
Federal Labor Relations Authority

Law Judge are: Suite 300, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424; telephone: (202) 218-7950; fax: (202) 482-6629.

(d) The Office addresses, telephone and fax numbers of the Regional Offices of the Authority are as follows:

1. Boston, Massachusetts Regional Office—10 Causeway Street, Suite 472, Boston, MA 02222-1943; telephone: (617) 565-5100; fax: (617) 565-6262.


3. Atlanta, Georgia Regional Office—285 Peachtree Center Avenue, suite 701, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-1276; telephone: FTS or commercial (404) 331-5300; fax: FTS or commercial (404) 331-5280.


5. Dallas, Texas Regional Office—525 Griffin Street, suite 928, LB-107, Dallas, Texas 75202-1906; telephone: FTS or commercial (214) 767-4996; fax: FTS or commercial (214) 767-0156.

6. Denver, Colorado Regional Office—1244 Speer Boulevard, suite 106, Denver, Colorado 80204-3581; telephone: FTS or commercial (303) 844-5224; fax: FTS or commercial (303) 844-2774.

7. San Francisco, California Regional Office—901 Market Street, suite 220, San Francisco, California, 94103-1791; telephone: FTS or commercial (415) 356-5000; fax: FTS or commercial (415) 356-5017.

(e) The Office addresses, telephone number, and fax number of the Federal Service Impasse Panel are: Suite 200, 1400 K Street, NW., Washington, DC 20424; telephone: (202) 218-7790; fax: (202) 482-6629.

(f) The geographic jurisdictions of the Regional Directors of the Federal Labor Relations Authority are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State or other locality</th>
<th>Regional office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaka</td>
<td>San Francisco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>Phoenix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>San Francisco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>Los Angeles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>Washington, DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>Washington, DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>San Francisco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>Honolulu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>Dallas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>Washington, DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>Las Vegas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Las Vegas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>New York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>San Diego</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>Washington, DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>Chicago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>Oklahoma City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>Portland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>Pittsburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>San Juan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>Providence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>Charleston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>Denver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>Nashville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>Austin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>Salt Lake City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>Burlington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>Seattle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>Richmond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>Cheyenne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virgin Islands</td>
<td>Washington, DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama/limited FLRA jurisdiction</td>
<td>Pacific, Eastern, and Southern Pacific Territories</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPENDIX B TO 5 CFR CHAPTER XIV—MEMORANDUM DESCRIBING THE AUTHORITY AND ASSIGNED RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE GENERAL COUNSEL OF THE FEDERAL LABOR RELATIONS AUTHORITY

The statutory authority and responsibility of the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority are stated in section 7104(f), subsections (1), (2) and (3), of the Federal Service Labor-Management Relations Statute as follows:

(1) The General Counsel of the Authority shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for a term of 5 years. The General Counsel
may be removed at any time by the President. The General Counsel shall hold no other office or position in the Government of the United States except as provided by law.

(a) The General Counsel may—
(A) investigate alleged unfair labor practices under this chapter,
(B) file and prosecute complaints under this chapter, and
(C) exercise such other powers of the Authority as the Authority may prescribe.

(b) The General Counsel shall have direct authority over, and responsibility for, all employees in the office of the General Counsel, including employees of the General Counsel in the regional offices of the Authority.

This memorandum is intended to describe the statutory authority and set forth the prescribed duties and authority of the General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority, effective January 28, 1980.

I. Case handling—A. Unfair labor practice cases. The General Counsel has full and final authority and responsibility, on behalf of the Authority, to accept and investigate charges filed, to enter into and approve the informal settlement of charges, to approve withdrawal requests, to dismiss charges, to determine matters concerning the consolidation and severance of cases before the complaint issues, to issue complaints and notices of hearing, to appear before Administrative Law Judges in hearings on complaints and prosecute as provided in the Authority’s and the General Counsel’s rules and regulations, and to initiate and prosecute injunction proceedings as provided for in section 7123(d) of the Statute. After issuance of the Administrative Law Judge’s decision, the General Counsel may file exceptions and briefs and appear before the Authority in oral argument, subject to the Authority’s and the General Counsel’s rules and regulations.

B. Compliance actions (injunction proceedings). The General Counsel is authorized and responsible, on behalf of the Authority, to seek and effect compliance with the Authority’s orders and make such compliance reports to the Authority as it may from time to time require.

On behalf of the Authority, the General Counsel will, in full accordance with the directions of the Authority, initiate and prosecute injunction proceedings as provided in section 7123(d) of the Statute: Provided however, That the General Counsel will initiate and conduct injunction proceedings under section 7123(d) of the Statute only upon approval of the Authority.

C. Representation cases. The statutory authority of the Federal Labor Relations Authority to delegate to Regional Directors its authority to process and determine representation matters is set forth in section 7105(e)(1) and (f) of the Statute as follows:

(e)(1) The Authority may delegate to any regional director its authority under this chapter—
(A) to determine whether a group of employees is an appropriate unit;
(B) to conduct investigations and to provide for hearings;
(C) to determine whether a question of representation exists and to direct an election; and
(D) to supervise or conduct secret ballot elections and certify the results thereof.

(f) If the Authority delegates any authority to any regional director . . . to take any action pursuant to subsection (e) of this section, the Authority may, upon application by any interested person filed within 60 days after the date of the action, review such action, but the review shall not, unless specifically ordered by the Authority, operate as a stay of action. The Authority may affirm, modify, or reverse any action reviewed under this subsection. If the Authority does not undertake to grant review of the action under this subsection within 60 days after the later of—
(1) the date of the action, or
(2) the date of the filing of any application under this subsection for review of the action;
the action shall become the action of the Authority at the end of such 60 day period.

In accordance with section 7105(e)(1) and (f) of the Statute, Regional Directors, who are directed and supervised by the General Counsel as provided by section III of this memorandum, are hereby delegated the authority to determine whether a group of employees is an appropriate unit, to conduct investigations and to provide for hearings, to determine whether a question of representation exists and to direct an election, and to supervise or conduct secret ballot elections and certify the results thereof.

Regional Directors are authorized and have responsibility to receive and process, in accordance with decisions of the Authority and the rules and regulations of the Authority and the General Counsel, all petitions filed pursuant to sections 7111, 7112(d), 7113, 7115 and 7117(d) of the Statute.

The authority and responsibility of Regional Directors in cases filed involving such petitions shall extend to all phases of the investigation of such petitions through the conclusion of the hearing to be conducted by a Regional Office employee (if a hearing should be necessary to resolve disputed issues), including decisional action by the Regional Director after such investigation or hearing.

Regional Directors also are authorized and have responsibility to direct an election after a hearing pursuant to sections 7111 and 7112(d) of the Statute and to approve consent election agreements in accordance with section 7111(g) of the Statute.
In the event a Regional Director directs an election or approves a consent election agreement, the Regional Director is authorized to supervise or conduct the election pursuant to section 7120(b) of the Statute. In such instances, Regional Directors are authorized and have responsibility to determine the validity of determinative challenges and objections through the conclusion of a hearing to be conducted by a Regional Office employee (if a hearing should be necessary to resolve disputed issues), including decisional action by the Regional Director after such investigation or hearing.

Decisions and Orders of Regional Directors made pursuant to this delegation of authority become the action of the Authority:

1. If no interested person files an application for review of the Regional Director’s Decision and Order with the Authority within sixty (60) days after the Regional Director’s Decision and Order; or
2. If the Authority does not undertake to grant review of the Regional Director’s Decision and Order within sixty (60) days after the filing of a timely application for review; or
3. If no interested person files an application for review of the Regional Director’s Decision and Order with the Authority within sixty (60) days after the Regional Director’s Decision and Order, or if the Authority does not undertake to grant review of the decision of the Regional Director’s Decision and Order within sixty (60) days after the filing of a timely application for review, the Regional Director’s Decision and Order will become the action of the Authority.

The Authority will undertake to grant review of a Decision and Order of a Regional Director upon the timely filing of an application for review upon the date on which the Regional Director’s Decision and Order are made available to the Authority or the General Counsel. The Authority will make such available to the Authority and the General Counsel of the contents thereof. The General Counsel is authorized and has responsibility, on behalf of the Authority, to maintain appropriate and adequate liaison with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service with respect to functions which may be performed by the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service.
with the Authority, the foregoing statement constitutes a prescription and assignment of such duties, powers and authority, whether or not so specified.

CHAPTER XV—OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION,
EXECUTIVE OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2500</td>
<td>Information security regulation</td>
<td>441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2502</td>
<td>Availability of records</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2504</td>
<td>Privacy Act regulations</td>
<td>452</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 2500—INFORMATION SECURITY REGULATION

Sec. 2500.1 Introduction.
2500.3 Original classification.
2500.5 Derivative classification.
2500.7 Declassification and downgrading.
2500.9 Safeguarding.
2500.11 Implementation and review.


SOURCE: 44 FR 50039, Aug. 27, 1979; 45 FR 20453, Mar. 28, 1980; 45 FR 22873, Apr. 4, 1980, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2500.1 Introduction.


(b) Purpose. The purpose of this regulation is to ensure, consistent with the authorities listed in section (a), that national security information held by the Office of Administration is protected to the extent necessary to safeguard the national security.

(c) Applicability. This regulation governs the Office of Administration. Together with the authorities listed in section (a), it establishes the policies and procedures for safeguarding of information that is under the control of the Office of Administration.

§ 2500.3 Original classification.

No one in the Office of Administration has been granted authority for original classification of information.

§ 2500.5 Derivative classification.

The Office of Administration serves only as the temporary physical custodian of classified information which originated in other agencies of the Executive Office of the President. Therefore, no one in the Office of Administration incorporates, restates, paraphrases or generates in a new form information which is already classified.

§ 2500.7 Declassification and downgrading.

(a) Declassification authority. No one in the Office of Administration has the authority to declassify or downgrade classified information.

(b) Mandatory review for declassification. (1) Requests for mandatory review of national security information contained in the records of any Executive Office of the President (EOP) agency for which OA provides services must be in writing and addressed to the Security Officer, OA, 725 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20503. Those agencies for which OA provides services include the Council of Economic Advisors, the Council on Environmental Quality, the Office of Administration, and the Office of the United States Trade Representative.

(2) The OA Security Officer will receive and monitor all requests for mandatory review for declassification of information as received by the EOP agencies named above.

(3) Requests for mandatory review for declassification of classified information contained in the records of any other Executive Office of the President agency for which OA provides services should be addressed directly to the agency which is the owner of the record, in accordance with that agency’s published Information Security Regulation.

§ 2500.9 Safeguarding.

The Office of Administration shall protect information in its custody against unauthorized disclosure commensurate with its level of classification.

§ 2500.11 Implementation and review.

The Information Security Oversight Committee of the Office of Administration shall be chaired by the agency’s General Counsel. The Committee shall be responsible for acting on all suggestions and complaints concerning the administration of the information security program. The chairperson shall also be responsible for conducting an active oversight program to ensure effective implementation of Executive Order 12356.
PART 2502—AVAILABILITY OF RECORDS

Subpart A—Production or Disclosure of Records Under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552

§ 2502.1 Definitions.
(a) Office or OA means the Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President;
(b) Agency means agency as defined in 5 U.S.C. 552(e);
(c) Workday means those days when the Office is open for the conduct of government business, and does not include Saturdays, Sundays and legal public holidays;
(d) FOIA means Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, as amended.

§ 2502.2 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains the regulations of the Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President, implementing 5 U.S.C. 552. The regulations of this subpart describe the procedures by which records may be obtained from all organizational units within the Office of Administration. Official records of the Office made available pursuant to the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 552 shall be furnished to members of the public only as prescribed by this subpart. To the extent that it is not prohibited by other laws the Office also will make available records which it is authorized to withhold under 5 U.S.C. 552 whenever it determines that such disclosure is in the public interest.

§ 2502.3 Organization and functions.

(a) The Office of Administration (OA) was created by Reorganization Plan No. 1 of 1977 and Executive Order 12028. Its primary function is to provide common administrative and support services for the various agencies and offices of the Executive Office of the President. It consists of:
   (1) Office of the Director
   (2) Office of the Deputy Director
   (3) Office of the Executive Secretary
   (4) Office of the General Counsel
   (5) Six Directors and their staffs, who are responsible for the following divisions:
      (i) Administrative Operations
      (ii) Facilities Management
      (iii) Financial Management
      (iv) Information Resources Management
      (v) Library and Information Services
      (vi) Personnel Management
(b) The Office has no field organization. Offices are presently located in the Old Executive Office Building, 17th
§ 2502.6 How to request records—form and content.

(a) A request made under the FOIA must be submitted in writing, addressed to: FOIA Officer, Office of Administration, 725 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20503. The words “FOIA REQUEST” should be clearly marked on both the letter and the envelope. Due to security measures at the Old and New Executive Office Buildings, requests made in person should be delivered to Room G–1, at the above address.

(b) Any Office employee or official who receives a FOIA Request shall promptly forward it to the FOIA Officer, at the above address. Any Office employee or official who receives an oral request made under the FOIA shall inform the person making the request of the provisions of this subpart requiring a written request according to the procedures set out herein.

(c) Each request must reasonably describe the record(s) sought, including when known: Agency/individual originating the record, date, subject matter, type of document, location, and any other pertinent information which would assist in promptly locating the record(s).

(d) When a request is not considered reasonably descriptive, or requires the production of voluminous records, or places an extraordinary burden on the Office of Administration, seriously interfering with its normal functioning to the detriment of the business of the Government, the Office may require the person or agent making the FOIA request to confer with an Office representative in order to attempt to verify, and, if possible, narrow the scope of the request.

(e) Upon receipt of the FOIA request, the FOIA Officer will make an initial determination of which officials and offices may be involved in the search and reviewing procedures. The FOIA Officer will circulate the request to all offices so identified and any others the FOIA Officer later determines should be notified.

§ 2502.7 Initial determination.

The General Counsel or his or her designee shall have the authority to approve or deny requests received pursuant to these regulations. The decision of the General Counsel shall be final, subject only to administrative review as provided in § 2502.10.


§ 2502.8 Prompt response.

(a) The General Counsel or his or her designee shall either approve or deny a request for records within 10 working days after receipt of the request unless additional time is required for one of the following reasons:

(1) It is necessary to search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(2) It is necessary to consult with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request or among two or more components of the agency having substantial subject matter interest therein.

(b) When additional time is required for one of the reasons stated in paragraph (a) of this section, the General Counsel or his or her designee shall acknowledge receipt of the request within the 10 workday period and include a brief explanation of the reason for the delay, indicating the date by which a determination will be forthcoming. An extended deadline adopted for one of the reasons set forth above may not exceed 10 additional workdays.


§ 2502.9 Responses—form and content.

(a) When a requested record has been identified and is available, the General Counsel or his or her designee shall notify the person making the request as to where and when the record is available for inspection or the copies will be available. The notification shall also advise the person making the request of any fees assessed under § 2502.13 hereof.

(b) A denial or partial denial of a request for a record shall be in writing signed by the General Counsel or his or her designee and shall include:

(1) The name and title of the person making the determination;

(2) A reference to the specific exemption under the Freedom of Information Act authorizing the withholding of the record, and a brief explanation of how the exemption applies to the record withheld; or

(3) A statement that, after diligent effort, the requested records have not been found or have not been adequately examined during the time allowed by § 2502.8, and that the denial will be reconsidered as soon as the search or examination is complete;

(4) A statement that no agency records are responsive to the request.

(5) A statement that the denial may be appealed to the Deputy Director within 30 days of receipt of the denial or partial denial.

If a requested record cannot be located from the information supplied, or is known to have been destroyed or otherwise disposed of, the person making the request shall be so notified and the legal authority for disposition shall be cited.


§ 2502.10 Appeals to the Deputy Director from initial denials.

(a) When the General Counsel or his or her designee had denied a request in whole or in part, the person making the request may, within 30 days of its receipt, appeal the denial to the Deputy Director. The appeal must be in writing, addressed to the Deputy Director, Office of Administration, 725 17th Street NW., Washington, DC 20503 and clearly labeled as a “Freedom of Information Act Appeal”.

(b) The Deputy Director will act upon the appeal within 20 workdays of its receipt. The Deputy Director may extend the 20 day period of time by any number of workdays which could have been claimed and consumed by the General Counsel or his or her designee under § 2502.8 but which were not claimed and consumed in making the initial determination. The Office of Administration’s action on an appeal shall be in...
(c) If the decision is in favor of the person making the request, the Deputy Director shall order records promptly made available to the person making the request.

(d) A denial in whole or in part of a request on appeal shall set forth the exemption relied on and a brief explanation of how the exemption applied to the records withheld and the reasons for asserting it, if different from that described by the General Counsel or his or her designee under §2502.10. The denial shall state that the person making the request may, if dissatisfied with the decision on appeal, file a civil action in the district in which the person resides or has his principal place of business, in the district where the records are located, or in the District of Columbia.

(e) No personal appearance, oral argument or hearing will ordinarily be permitted in connection with an appeal to the Office of Administration.

(f) On appeal, the Office may reduce any fees previously assessed.


CHARGES FOR SEARCH AND REPRODUCTION

§ 2502.11 Definitions.

For the purpose of this part:

(a) All the terms defined in the Freedom of Information Act apply.

(b) A statute specifically providing for setting the level of fees for particular types of records (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4)(vi)) means any statute that specifically requires a government agency, such as the Government Printing Office (GPO) or the National Technical Information Service (NTIS), to set the level of fees for particular types of agencies in order to:

(1) Serve both the general public and private sector organizations by conveniently making available government information;

(2) Ensure that groups and individuals pay the cost of publications and other services that are for their special use so that these costs are not borne by the general taxpaying public;

(3) Operate an information dissemination activity on a self-sustaining basis to the maximum extent possible; or

(4) Return overdue revenue to the Treasury for defraying, wholly or in part, appropriated funds used to pay the cost of disseminating government information.

Statutes, such as the User Fee Statute, which only provide a general discussion of fees without explicitly requiring that an agency set and collect fees for particular documents do not supersede the Freedom of Information Act under section (a)(4)(A)(vi) of that statute.

(c) The term direct costs means those expenditures that OA incurs in searching for and duplicating (and in the case of commercial requestors, reviewing) documents to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include, for example, the salary of the employee performing the work (the basic rate of pay for the employee plus 16 percent of that rate to cover benefits) and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Not included in direct costs are overhead expenses such as costs of space, and heating or lighting the facility in which the records are stored.

(d) The term search includes all time spent looking for material that is responsive to a request, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of material within documents. OA employees should ensure that searching for material is done in the most efficient and least expensive manner so as to minimize costs for both the agency and the requestor. For example, employees should not engage in a line-by-line search when merely duplicating an entire document would prove the least expensive and quicker method of complying with a request. Search should be distinguished, moreover, from review of material in order to determine whether the material is exempt from disclosure (see paragraph (f) of this section). Searches may be done manually or by computer using existing programming.

(e) The term duplication refers to the process of making a copy of a document necessary to respond to a FOIA request. Such copies can take the form of paper copy, microform, audio-visual materials, or machine readable (e.g. magnetic tape or disk), among others.
§ 2502.12 Fees to be charged—general.

OA should charge fees that recoup the full allowable direct costs it incurs. Moreover, it shall use the most efficient and least costly methods to comply with requests for documents made under the FOIA. When documents that would be responsive to a request are maintained for distribution by agencies operating statutory-based fee schedule programs (see definition in §2502.11(b)), such as the NTIS, OA should inform requesters of the steps necessary to obtain records from those sources.

(a) Manual searches for records. OA will charge at the salary rate(s) (i.e., basic pay plus 16 percent) of the employee(s) making the search.

(b) Computer searches for records. OA will charge at the actual direct cost of providing this service. This will include the cost of operating the central processing unit for that portion of operating time that is directly attributable to searching for records responsive to a FOIA request and operator/programmer salary apportionable to the search.
Ofc. of Admin., Exec. Ofc. of the President § 2502.13

(c) Review of records. Only requestors who are seeking documents for commercial use may be charged for time spent reviewing records to determine whether they are exempt from mandatory disclosure. Charges may be assessed only for the initial review; i.e., the review undertaken the first time OA analyzes the applicability of a specific exemption to a particular record or portion of a record. Records or portions of records withheld in full under an exemption that is subsequently determined not to apply may be reviewed again to determine the applicability of other exemptions not previously considered. The costs for such a subsequent review are assessable.

(d) Duplication of records. Records will be duplicated at a rate of $.15 per page. For copies prepared by computer such as tapes or printouts, OA shall charge the actual cost, including operator time, of production of the tape or printout. For other methods of reproduction or duplication, OA will charge the actual direct costs of producing the document(s). If OA estimates that duplication charges are likely to exceed $25.00, it shall notify the requestor of the estimated amount of fees, unless the requestor has indicated in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Such a notice shall offer a requestor the opportunity to confer with agency personnel with the object of reformulating the request to meet his or her needs at a lower cost.

(e) Other charges. OA will recover the full costs of providing services such as those enumerated below when it elects to provide them:

1. Certifying that records are true copies;
2. Sending records by special methods such as express mail;
3. Remittances shall be in the form of a personal check or bank draft drawn on a bank in the United States, or a postal money order. Remittances shall be made payable to the order of the Treasury of the United States and mailed or delivered to the FOIA Officer, Office of Administration, 725 17th Street, NW., Washington, DC 20503.
4. A receipt for fees paid will be given upon request. Refund of fees paid for services actually rendered will not be made.

(h) Restrictions on assessing fees. With the exception of requestors seeking documents for a commercial use, OA will provide the first 100 pages of duplication and the first two hours of search time without charge. Moreover, OA will not charge fees to any requestor, including commercial use requestors, if the cost of collecting a fee would be equal to or greater than the fee itself.

1. The elements to be considered in determining whether the "cost of collecting a fee" are the administrative costs of receiving and recording a requestor's remittance, and processing the fee for deposit in the Treasury Department's special account.

2. For purposes of these restrictions on assessment of fees, the word "pages" refers to copies of "8 1/2 x 11" or "11 x 14." Thus, requestors are not entitled to 100 microfiche or 100 computer disks, for example. A microfiche containing the equivalent of 100 pages or 100 pages of computer printout does meet the terms of the restriction.

3. Similarly, the term "search time" in this context has as its basis, manual search. To apply this term to searches made by computer, OA will determine the hourly cost of operating the central processing unit and the operator's hourly salary plus 16 percent. When the cost of a search (including the operator time and the cost of operating the computer to process the request) equals the equivalent dollar amount of two hours of the salary of the person performing the search, i.e., the operator, OA will begin assessing charges for a computer search.

[56 FR 5742, Feb. 13, 1991]

§ 2502.13 Fees to be charged—categories of requestors.

There are four categories of FOIA requestors: commercial use requestors educational and non-commercial scientific institutions; representatives of the news media; and all other requestors. The specific levels of fees for each of these categories are:

(a) Commercial use requestors. When OA receives a request for documents for commercial use, it will assess charges that recover the full direct costs of searching for, reviewing for release, and duplicating the record sought. Requestors must reasonably
describe the records sought. Commercial use requestors are not entitled to two hours of free search time nor 100 free pages of reproduction of documents. OA may recover the cost of searching for and reviewing records even if there is ultimately no disclosure of records (see §2502.14).

(b) Educational and non-commercial scientific institution requestors. OA shall provide documents to requestors in this category for the cost of reproduction alone, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, requestors must show that the request is being made as authorized by and under the auspices of a qualifying institution and that the records are not sought for a commercial use, but are sought in furtherance of scholarly if the request is from an education institution) or scientific (if the request is from a non-commercial scientific institution) research. Requestors must reasonably describe the records sought.

(c) Requestors who are representatives of the news media. OA shall provide documents to requestors in this category for the cost of reproduction alone, excluding charges for the first 100 pages. To be eligible for inclusion in this category, a requestor must meet the criteria in §2502.11(j), and his or her request must be made for commercial use. In reference to this class of requestors a request for records supporting the news dissemination function of the requestor shall not be considered to be a request that is for a commercial use. Requestors must reasonably describe the records sought.

(d) All other requestors. OA shall charge requestors who do not fit into any of the categories above fees that recover the full, reasonable, direct cost of searching for and reproducing the records that are responsive to the request, except that the first 100 pages and the first two hours of search time shall be furnished without charge. Moreover, requests for records about the requestors filed in OA’s system of records will continue to be treated under the fee provisions of the Privacy Act of 1974 which permit fees only for reproduction. Requestors must reasonably describe the records sought.

[56 FR 5742, Feb. 13, 1991]
amount up to the full estimated charges in the case of requestors with no history of payment; or

(2) A requestor has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within thirty days of the date of the billing). OA may require the requestor to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided above or demonstrate that he or she has in fact paid the fee, and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the agency begins to process a new request, or a pending request from that requestor.

When OA acts under paragraph (d)(1) or (2) of this section, the administrative time limits prescribed in the FOIA, 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6) (i.e., ten working days from receipt of initial request and 20 working days from receipt of appeals from initial denial, plus permissible extensions of these time limits) will begin only after OA has received fee payments described above.

(e) Effect of the Debt Collection Act of 1982 (Pub. L. 97–365). OA should comply with the provisions of the Debt Collection Act, including disclosure to consumer reporting agencies and use of collection agencies, where appropriate, to encourage repayment.

[56 FR 5744, Feb. 13, 1991]

§ 2502.15 Waiver or reduction of charges.

Fees otherwise chargeable in connection with a request for disclosure of a record shall be waived or reduced where it is determined that disclosure is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the Government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requestor.

[56 FR 5744, Feb. 13, 1991]

§ 2502.16 Information to be disclosed.

(a) In general, all records of the Office of Administration are available to the public, as required by the Freedom of Information Act. However, the Office claims the right, where it is applicable, to withhold material under the provisions specified in the Freedom of Information Act as amended (5 U.S.C. 552(b)).

(b) Records from Non-U.S. Government Source. (1) Upon receipt of a request for a record that was obtained from a non-U.S. Government source, or for a record containing information clearly identified as having been provided by a non-U.S. Government source, including a contract proposal or contract material, the Office will contact the source of the requested record or information requesting advice as to whether release of the record would adversely affect the source’s competitive position or invade anyone’s privacy. Subsequent to receipt of such advice, the Office will independently examine the requested document and will notify the requester of the final decision.

(2) OA personnel will generally consider two exemptions in the FOIA in deciding whether to withhold from disclosure material from a non-U.S. Government source. Exemption 4 permits withholding of “trade secrets and commercial or financial information obtained from a person and privileged or confidential.” Exemption 6 permits withholding certain information, the disclosure of which “would constitute a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy.” The source whose material has been requested will be asked to supply convincing justification for any material it wishes withheld under the Act, in accordance with the following general guidelines.

(i) For consideration under exemption 4, the supplier of the record or information should identify material that would be likely to cause substantial harm to its present or future competitive position if it were released. If a contractor, the provider should assume that the material will be released to a competitor, even if that is not always the case. A contractor must provide detailed information on why release would be harmful, e.g., the general custom or usage in the business; the number and situation of the persons who have access to the information; the type and degree of risk of financial injury that release would cause; and the length of time the information will need to be kept confidential.

(A) In this respect, the Office of Administration will—as a general rule—look favorably upon recommendations for withholding information about
ideas, methods, and processes that are unique; about equipment, materials, or systems that are potentially patentable; or about a unique use of equipment which is specifically outlined.

(B) OA will not withhold information that is known through custom or usage in the relevant trade, business, or profession, or information that is generally known to any reasonably educated person. Self-evident statements or reviews of the general state of the art will not ordinarily be withheld.

(C) OA will withhold all cost data submitted except the total estimated cost for each year of the contract. Where appropriate, OA will release unit pricing data except where that information would disclose confidential information such as profit margins. It will release these total estimated costs and ordinarily release explanatory material and headings associated with the cost data, withholding only the figures themselves. If a contractor believes some of the explanatory material should be withheld, that material must be identified and a justification be presented as to why it should not be released.

(ii) Exemption 6 is not a blanket exemption for all personal information. The Office will balance the need to keep a person’s private affairs from unnecessary public scrutiny with protection of the public’s right to information on Government records.

(A) As a general practice, the Office will release information about any person named in a contract itself or about any person who signed a contract as well as information given in a proposal about any officer of a corporation submitting that proposal. Except for names and other identifying details, the Office usually releases all information in resumes concerning employees, including education and experience. Efforts will be made to identify information that should be deleted and offerors are urged to point out such material for guidance. Any information in the proposal which might constitute an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy if released should be identified and a justification for non-release provided in order to receive proper consideration.

(B) The Office can protect the names of and identifying details about other staff members who are described in a contract proposal if it is clear that identification of these employees would assist competitors in raiding and hiring them away. In this regard, names and other identifying details could be protected under Exemption 4 (harmful to competitive position) and also under Exemption 6 (it would be an unwarranted invasion of personal privacy to release them). In such a case, the Office would withhold names, home addresses, salaries, telephone numbers, social security numbers, marital status and, if these served to identify them, perhaps some details about past employment or professional activities of these persons.

§2502.17 Exemptions.

(a) 5 U.S.C. 552 exempts from all of its publication and disclosure requirements nine categories of records which are described in 552(b). These categories include such matters as national defense and foreign policy information, investigatory files, internal procedures and communications, materials exempted from disclosure by other statutes, information given in confidence and matters involving personal privacy.

(b) Executive Order 12028 (December 4, 1977) provides that the Office of Administration shall upon request, assist the White House office in performing its role of providing those administrative services which are primarily in direct support of the President. Due to this role of providing direct support of the President, members of the public should presume that communications between the Director of the Office of Administration and the President (and their staffs) are confidential or ordinarily will not be released; they will usually fall, at a minimum, within Exemption 5 of the Act.

(c) The records of the Office of Administration which are part of systems of records subject to the Privacy Act of 1974 are exempt from disclosure to the
§ 2502.18 Deletion of exempted information.

Where requested records contain matters which are exempted under 5 U.S.C. 552(b) but which matters are reasonably segregable from the remainder of the records, they shall be disclosed by the Office with deletions. To each such record, the Office shall attach a written justification for making deletions. A single such justification shall suffice for deletions made in a group of similar or related records.

§ 2502.19 Annual report.

The General Counsel or his or her designee shall annually on or before March 1, submit a Freedom of Information report covering the preceding calendar year to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and President of the Senate. The report shall include those matters required by 5 U.S.C. 552(d).

§ 2502.30 Purpose and scope.

This subpart contains the regulations of the Office concerning procedures to be followed when a subpoena, order or other demand (hereinafter in this subpart referred to as a “demand”) of a court or other authority is issued for the production or disclosure of:

(a) Any material contained in the files of the Office of Administration;
(b) Any information relating to materials contained in the files of the Office; or
(c) Any information or material acquired by any person while such person as an employee of the Office of Administration as a part of the performance of his official duties or because of his official status.

§ 2502.31 Production prohibited unless approved by the Deputy Director.

No employee or former employee of the Office of Administration shall, in response to a demand of a court or other authority, produce any material contained in the files of the Office of Administration or disclose any information or produce any material acquired as part of the performance of his official status without the prior approval of the Deputy Director.

§ 2502.32 Procedure in the event of a demand for disclosure.

(a) Whenever a demand is made upon an employee or former employee of the Office of Administration for the production of material or the disclosure of information described in §2502.31, he shall immediately notify the Deputy Director. If possible, the Deputy Director shall be notified before the employee or former employee concerned replies to or appears before the court or other authority.

(b) If response to the demand is required before instructions from the Deputy Director are received, an attorney designated for that purpose by the Office of Administration shall appear with the employee or former employee upon whom the demand has been made, and shall furnish the court or other authority with a copy of the regulations contained in this part and inform the court or other authority that the demand has been or is being, as the case may be, referred for prompt consideration by the Deputy Director. The court or other authority shall be requested respectfully to stay the demand pending receipt of the requested instructions from the Deputy Director.

§ 2502.33 Procedure in the event of an adverse ruling.

If the court or other authority declines to stay the effect of the demand pending receipt of the requested instructions from the Deputy Director, the Deputy Director shall notify the employee or former employee concerned of the refusal of the court or other authority to stay the demand. The Deputy Director shall also advise the employee or former employee concerned of the procedure which such employee or former employee may follow under §2502.34.
in response to a request made in ac-
cordance with §2502.32(b) pending re-
cipt of instructions from the Deputy 
Director, or if the court or other au-
thority rules that the demand must be 
complied with irrespective of the in-
structions from the Deputy Director 
not to produce the material or disclose 
the information sought, the employee 
or former employee upon whom the de-
mand has been made shall respectfully 
decline to comply with the demand. 
(United States ex rel. Touhy v. Ragen, 
340 U.S. 462 (1951)).
[45 FR 47112, July 14, 1980, as amended at 56 
FR 5744, Feb. 13, 1991]

PART 2504—PRIVACY ACT 
REGULATIONS

Sec.
2504.1 Purpose and scope.
2504.2 Definitions.
2504.3 Annual notice of systems of records 
maintained.
2504.4 Determining if an individual is the 
subject of a record.
2504.5 Granting access to a record.
2504.6 Special procedures for medical 
records.
2504.7 Granting access when accompanied 
by another individual.
2504.8 Action on request.
2504.9 Identification requirements.
2504.10 Access of others to records about an 
individual.
2504.11 Access to the accounting of disclo-
sures from records.
2504.12 Denials of access.
2504.13 Requirements for requests to amend 
records.
2504.14 Action on request to amend a record.
2504.15 Procedures for appeal of determina-
tion to deny access to or amendment of 
records.
2504.16 Appeals process.
2504.17 Fees.
2504.18 Penalties.

SOURCE: 45 FR 41121, June 18, 1980, unless 
otherwise noted.

§ 2504.1 Purpose and scope.

These regulations implement the Pri-
vacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a. The reg-
ulations apply to all records main-
tained by the Office of Administration 
that are contained in a system of 
records, and that contain information 
about an individual. The regulations 
also establish procedures that (a) au-
thorize an individual’s access to 
records maintained about him; (b) 
limit the access of other persons to 
those records, and (c) permit an indi-
vidual to request the amendment or 
correction of records about him.

§ 2504.2 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part—(a) Of-
lice means the Office of Administra-
tion, Executive Office of the President;
(b) Individual means a citizen of the 
United States or an alien lawfully ad-
mitted for permanent residence.
(c) Maintain means collect, use or 
distribute;
(d) Record means any item collection 
or grouping of information about an indi-
vidual that is maintained by the Of-
lice, including but not limited to edu-
cation, financial transactions, medical 
history, and criminal or employment 
history and that contain’s the individ-
ual’s name, identifying number, sym-
bol, or other identifiers assigned to the 
individual, such as a finger or voice 
print or photograph;
(e) System of records means a group of 
any records controlled by the Office and 
from which information is re-
trieved by the name of the individual;
(f) System manager means the em-
ployee of the Office who is responsible 
for the maintenance, collection, use or 
distribution of information contained 
in a system of records;
(g) Routine use means, with respect to 
the disclosure of a record, the use of 
that record for a purpose consistent 
with the purpose for which it was col-
llected;
(h) Subject individual means the indi-
vidual by whose name or other per-
sonal identifier a record is maintained 
or retrieved;
(i) Statistical record means record in a 
system of records maintained for sta-
tistical research or reporting purposes 
only and not used in whole or in part in 
making any determination about an 
identifiable individual, except as pro-
vided by section 8 of title 13 U.S.C.;
(j) Agency means agency as defined in 
5 U.S.C. 552(e);

(k) Work days as used in calculating 
the date when response is due does not 
include Saturdays, Sundays and legal 
public holidays.
§ 2504.3 Annual notice of systems of records maintained.

The Office will publish in the Federal Register upon establishment or revision a notice of the existence and character of the systems of records the Office maintains. The notices shall include (1) the system name, (2) the system location, (3) the categories of individuals covered by the system, (4) the categories of records in the system, (5) the Office's authority to maintain the system, (6) the routine uses of the system, (7) the Office's policies and practices for maintenance of the system, (8) the system manager, (9) the procedures for notification, access to and correction of records in the system, and (10) the sources of information for the system.

[45 FR 47112, July 14, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 28236, July 11, 1984]

§ 2504.4 Determining if an individual is the subject of a record.

(a) Individuals desiring to know if a specific system of records maintained by the Office contains a record pertaining to them should address inquiries to the Privacy Act Officer, Office of Administration, Washington, DC 20503.

(b) Inquiries must be in writing and the words “PRIVACY ACT REQUEST” should be printed on both the letter and the envelope. The request letter should contain the complete name and identifying number of the pertinent system as published in the annual Federal Register notice describing the Office’s Systems of Records; the full name and address of the subject individual; a brief description of the nature, time, place and circumstances of the individual’s prior association with the Office; and any other information the individual believes would help the Privacy Act Officer determine whether the information about the individual is included in the system of records. In instances when the information is insufficient to ensure disclosure to the subject individual to whom the record pertains, the Office reserves the right to ask the requestor for additional identifying information.

(c) To the extent possible, the Privacy Act Officer will answer or acknowledge the inquiry within 10 work days of its receipt by the Office. When the response cannot be made within 10 work days, the Privacy Act Officer will provide the requestor with the date when a response may be expected and, whenever possible, the specific reasons for the delay.

[45 FR 41121, June 18, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 28235, July 11, 1984]

§ 2504.5 Granting access to a record.

(a) An individual requesting access to a record about himself in a system of records maintained by the Office should submit the request in writing to the Privacy Act Officer. Due to security measures at the Old and New Executive Office Buildings, requests made in person can only be accepted from current Office employees, who should make access requests to the Privacy Act Officer on regularly scheduled work days between 9:00 a.m. and 5:30 p.m.

(b) The request for access should contain the same information set forth in § 2504.4(b). However, if the request for access follows a request made under § 2504.4(a) and (b) of this part, the same identifying information need not be included: Provided, That a copy of the prior request or a copy of the Office’s response to that request is attached. The request should state if a copy of the record is desired.

[45 FR 41121, June 18, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 28235, July 11, 1984]

§ 2504.6 Special procedures for medical records.

(a) When the Privacy Act Officer receives a request from an individual for access to those official medical records which belong to the Office of Personnel Management and are described in Chapter 339, Federal Personnel Manual (medical records about entrance qualification or fitness for duty, or medical records which are otherwise filed in the Official Personnel Folder), the pertinent records shall be referred to a Federal Medical Officer for review and determination in accordance with this section. If no Federal Medical Officer is available to make the determination required by this section, the Privacy Act Officer shall refer the request and the medical reports concerned to the Office of the Secretary of Defense for review and determination.

[45 FR 41121, June 18, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 28235, July 11, 1984]
§ 2504.7
Office of Personnel Management for determination.

(b) If, in the opinion of a Federal Medical Officer, medical records requested by the subject individual indicate a condition about which a prudent physician would hesitate to inform a person suffering from such a condition of its exact nature and probable outcome, the Privacy Act Officer shall not release the medical information to the subject individual nor to any person other than a physician designated in writing by the subject individual, his guardian, or conservator.

(c) If, in the opinion of a Federal Medical Officer, the medical information does not indicate the presence of any condition which would cause a prudent physician to hesitate to inform a person suffering from such a condition of its exact nature and probable outcome, the Privacy Act Officer shall release it to the subject individual or to any person, firm, or organization which the individual authorizes in writing to receive it.

§ 2504.8 Action on request.
(a) The Privacy Act Officer shall acknowledge requests for access within 10 work days of its receipt by the Office. At a minimum, the acknowledgement shall include:

(1) When and where the records will be available;
(2) The name, title and telephone number of the official who will make the records available;
(3) Whether access will be granted only through providing a copy of the record through the mail, or only by examination of the record in person if the Privacy Act Officer after consulting with the appropriate system manager, has determined the requestor’s access would not be unduly impeded;
(4) Fee, if any, charged for copies. (See §2504.17); and
(5) Identification documentation required to verify the identity of the requestor (see §2504.9).

§ 2504.9 Identification requirements.
(a) A requestor should be prepared to identify himself (or herself) by signature, i.e., to note by signature the date of access and/or to produce two other legal forms of identification (driver’s license, employee identification, annuitant card, passport, etc.).

(b) If an individual is unable to produce adequate identification, the individual shall sign a statement asserting identity and acknowledging that knowingly or willfully seeking or obtaining access to records about another person under false pretenses may result in a fine of up to $5,000 (see §2504.18). In addition, depending upon the sensitivity of the records, the Privacy Act Officer after consulting with the appropriate system manager, may require further reasonable assurances, such as statements of other individuals who can attest to the identity of the requestor.

(c) If access is granted by mail, the identity of the requestor shall be verified by comparing signatures. If, in the opinion of the Privacy Act Officer, after consulting with the appropriate system manager, the granting of access through the mail may result in harm or embarrassment if disclosed to a person other than the subject individual, a notarized statement of identity or some other similar assurance of identity will be required.

§ 2504.10 Access of others to records about an individual.
(a) No official or employee of the Office shall disclose any record to any person or to another agency without the express written consent of the subject individual, unless the disclosure is:
Ofc. of Admin., Exec. Ofc. of the President § 2504.13

(1) To officers or employees of the Office who need the information to perform their official duties;

(2) Under the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act;

(3) For a routine use that has been published in a notice in the FEDERAL REGISTER;

(4) To the Bureau of the Census for uses under title 13 of the United States Code;

(5) To a person or agency who has given the Office advance written notice of the purpose of the request and certification that the record will be used only for statistical purposes. (In addition to deleting personal identifying information from records released for statistical purposes, the Privacy Act Officer shall ensure that the identity of the individual cannot reasonably be deduced by combining various statistical records);

(6) To the National Archives of the United States if a record has sufficient historical or other value to be preserved by the United States Government, or to the Privacy Act Officer (or a designee) to determine whether the record has that value;

(7) In response to written request, that identifies the record and the purpose of the request, made by another agency or instrumentality of any Government jurisdiction within or under the control of the United States for civil or criminal law enforcement activity, if that activity is authorized by law;

(8) To a person who, showing compelling circumstances, needs the information to prevent harm to the health or safety of an individual, but not necessarily the individual to whom the record pertains (upon such disclosure, a notification shall be sent to the last known address of the subject individual);

(9) To either House of Congress, or to a Congressional committee or subcommittee if the subject matter is within its jurisdiction;

(10) To the Comptroller General, or an authorized representative, to carry out the duties of the General Accounting Office;

(11) Pursuant to a court order; or

(12) To a consumer reporting agency in accordance with section 3711(f) of title 31.

[45 FR 41121, June 18, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 28235, July 11, 1984]

§ 2504.11 Access to the accounting of disclosures from records.

Rules governing access to the accounting of disclosures are the same as those granting access to the records.

§ 2504.12 Denials of access.

(a) The Privacy Act Officer may deny an individual access to his (or her) record if: (1) In the opinion of the Privacy Act Officer, the individual seeking access has not provided sufficient identification documentation to permit access; or

(2) The Office has published rules in the FEDERAL REGISTER exempting the pertinent system of records from the access requirement.

(b) If access is denied, the requestor shall be informed of the reasons for denial and the procedures to obtain a review of the denial (see §2504.15).

[45 FR 41121, June 18, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 28235, July 11, 1984]

§ 2504.13 Requirements for requests to amend records.

(a) Individuals who desire to correct or amend a record pertaining to them should submit a written request to the Privacy Act Officer, Office of Administration, Washington, DC 20503. The words “PRIVACY ACT—REQUEST TO AMEND RECORD” should be written on the letter and the envelope.

(b) The request for amendment or correction of the record must state the exact name of the system of records as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER; a precise description of the record proposed for amendment; a brief statement describing the information the requestor believes to be inaccurate or incomplete, and why; and, the amendment or correction desired. If the request to amend the record is the result of the individual’s having accessed the record in accordance with §§2504.5, 2504.6, 2504.7, 2504.8 of this part, copies of previous correspondence between the requestor and the Office should be attached, if possible.
§ 2504.14 Action on request to amend a record.

(a) A request for amendment of a record will be acknowledged within 10 work days of its receipt by the Office. If a decision cannot be made within this time, the requestor will be informed by mail of the reasons for the delay and the date when a reply can be expected, normally within 30 work days from receipt of the request.

(b) The final response will include the Office’s determination of whether to grant or deny the request. If the request is denied, the response will include:

(1) The reasons for the decision;
(2) The name and address of the official to whom an appeal should be directed;
(3) The name and address of the official designated to assist the individual in preparing the appeal;
(4) A description of the appeal process within the Office; and
(5) A description of any other procedures which may be required of the individual in order to process the appeal.

§ 2504.15 Procedures for appeal of determination deny access to or amendment of records.

(a) Individuals who disagree with the refusal of the Office to grant them access to or to amend a record about them should submit a written request for review to the Privacy Act Officer, Office of Administration, Washington, DC 20050. The words “PRIVACY ACT—APPEAL” should be written on the letter and the envelope. Individuals desiring assistance preparing their appeal should contact the Privacy Act Officer.

(b) The appeal letter must be received by the Office within 30 calendar days from the date the requestor received the notice of denial. At a minimum, the appeal letter should identify:

(1) The records involved;
(2) The date of the initial request for access to or amendment of the record;
(3) The date of the Office denial of that request; and
(4) The reasons supporting the request for reversal of the Office’s decision.

Copies of previous correspondence from the Office denying the request to access or amend the record should also be attached, if possible.

(c) The Office reserves the right to dispose of correspondence concerning the request to access or amend a record if no request for review of the Office’s decision is received within 180 days of the decision date. Therefore, a request for review received after 180 days may, at the discretion of the Privacy Act Officer, be treated as an initial request to access or amend a record.

§ 2504.16 Appeals process.

(a) Within 20 work days of receiving the request for review, a review group composed of the Privacy Act Officer, the General Counsel and the Official having operational control over the record, will propose a determination on the appeal for the Director’s final decision. If a final determination cannot be made in 20 days, the requestor will be informed of the reasons for the delay and the date on which a final decision can be expected. Such extensions are unusual, and should not exceed an additional 30 work days.

(b) If the original request was for access and the initial determination is reversed, the procedures in §2504.8 will be followed. If the initial determination is upheld, the requestor will be so informed and advised of the right to judicial review pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g).

(c) If the initial denial of a request to amend a record is reversed, the Office will correct the record as requested and advise the individual of the correction. If the original decision is upheld, the requestor will be so advised and informed in writing of the right to judicial review pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(g).
In addition, the requestor will be advised of his (or her) right to file a concise statement of disagreement with the Director. The statement of disagreement should include an explanation of why the requestor believes the record is inaccurate, irrelevant, untimely or incomplete. The Director shall maintain the statement of disagreement with the disputed record, and shall include a copy of the statement of disagreement in any disclosure of the record. Additionally, the Privacy Act Officer shall provide a copy of the statement of disagreement to any person or agency to whom the record has been disclosed, if the disclosure was made pursuant to §2504.10 (5 U.S.C. 552(a)(c)).

[45 FR 41121, June 18, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 28235, July 11, 1984]

§ 2504.17 Fees.

(a) Individuals will not be charged for:
(1) The search and review of the record;
(2) Any copies produced to make the record available for access;
(3) Copies of the requested record if access can only be accomplished by providing a copy through the mail; and
(4) Copies of three (3) or less pages of a requested record.

(b) Records will be photocopied for 10¢ per page for four pages or more (except for paragraphs (a), (1), (2), (3), (4) of this section). If the record is larger than 8½ x 14 inches, the fee will be the cost of reproducing the record through Government or commercial sources.

(c) Fees shall be paid in full prior to issuance of requested copies. Payment shall be by personal check or money order payable to the Treasurer of the United States, and mailed or delivered to the Deputy Director, Office of Administration, Washington, DC 20503.

(d) The Deputy Director may waive the fee if: (1) The cost of collecting the fee exceeds the amount collected; or (2) The production of the copies at no charge is in the best interest of the government.

(e) A receipt will be furnished on request.

[45 FR 41121, June 18, 1980, as amended at 49 FR 28235, July 11, 1984]

§ 2504.18 Penalties.

(a) Title 18, U.S.C. 1001, Crimes and Criminal Procedures, makes it a criminal offense, subject to a maximum fine of $10,000 or imprisonment for not more than five years, or both, to knowingly and willfully make or cause to be made any false or fraudulent statements or representation in any matter within the jurisdiction of any agency of the United States. Section (i)(3) of the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a) makes it a misdemeanor, subject to a maximum fine of $5,000 to knowingly and willfully request or obtain any record concerning an individual under false pretenses. Sections (i) (1) and (2) or 5 U.S.C. 552a provide penalties for violations by agency employees of the Privacy Act or regulations established thereunder.
CHAPTER XVI—OFFICE OF GOVERNMENT ETHICS

SUBCHAPTER A—ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Organization and functions of the Office of Government Ethics</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2600</td>
<td>Organization and functions of the Office of Government Ethics</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Implementation of Office of Government Ethics statutory gift acceptance authority</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2602</td>
<td>Employee responsibilities and conduct, addendum [Reserved]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2604</td>
<td>Freedom of Information Act rules and schedule of fees for the production of public financial disclosure reports</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2606</td>
<td>Privacy Act rules</td>
<td>478</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2608</td>
<td>Testimony by OGE employees relating to official information and production of official records in legal proceedings</td>
<td>487</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2610</td>
<td>Implementation of the Equal Access to Justice Act</td>
<td>492</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBCHAPTER B—GOVERNMENT ETHICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Executive branch financial disclosure, qualified trusts, and certificates of divestiture</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2634</td>
<td>Executive branch financial disclosure, qualified trusts, and certificates of divestiture</td>
<td>501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635</td>
<td>Standards of ethical conduct for employees of the executive branch</td>
<td>559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2636</td>
<td>Limitations on outside earned income, employment and affiliations for certain noncareer employees</td>
<td>606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2638</td>
<td>Office of Government Ethics and executive agency ethics program responsibilities</td>
<td>613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2640</td>
<td>Interpretation, exemptions and waiver guidance concerning 18 U.S.C. 208 (Acts affecting a personal financial interest)</td>
<td>630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2641</td>
<td>Post-employment conflict of interest restrictions</td>
<td>647</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUBCHAPTER A—ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

PART 2600—ORGANIZATION AND FUNCTIONS OF THE OFFICE OF GOVERNMENT ETHICS

Sec. 2600.101 Mission and history.
2600.102 Contact information.
2600.103 Office of Government Ethics organization and functions.


SOURCE: 68 FR 41682, July 15, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2600.101 Mission and history.

(a) The Office of Government Ethics (OGE) was established by the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, Public Law 95–521, 92 Stat. 1824 (1978). OGE exercises leadership in the executive branch of the Federal Government to prevent conflicts of interest on the part of executive branch employees and resolve those conflicts of interest that do occur. In partnership with executive branch departments and agencies, OGE fosters high ethical standards for executive branch employees which, in turn, strengthens the public’s confidence that the Government’s business is conducted with impartiality and integrity.


§ 2600.102 Contact information.

(a) Address. The Office of Government Ethics is located at 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Suite 500, Washington, DC 20005–3917. OGE does not have any regional offices.

(b) Web site. Information about OGE and its role in the executive branch ethics program as well as copies of publications that have been developed for training, educational and reference purposes are available electronically on OGE’s Internet Web site (http://www.usoge.gov). The Web site has copies of various Executive orders, statutes, and regulations that together form the basis for the executive branch ethics program. The site also contains ethics advisory opinions and letters published by OGE, as well as other information pertinent to the Office.

(c) Telephone numbers. OGE’s main telephone number is 202–482–9300. Persons who are deaf or speech impaired may contact OGE at the following TDD (Telecommunications Device for the Deaf and Speech Impaired) number: 202–482–9293. The main OGE FAX number is 202–482–9237.

§ 2600.103 Office of Government Ethics organization and functions.

(a) The Office of Government Ethics is divided into the following offices:

1. The Office of the Director;
2. The Office of General Counsel and Legal Policy;
3. The Office of Government Relations and Special Projects;
4. The Office of Agency Programs; and
5. The Office of Administration and Information Management.

(b) Office of the Director. The Director of the Office of Government Ethics is appointed by the President and confirmed by the Senate. The Director advises the White House and executive branch Presidential appointees on Government ethics matters; maintains a liaison and provides guidance on ethics to executive branch departments and agencies; and oversees and coordinates...
all OGE rules, regulations, formal advisory opinions and major policy decisions. The Director also serves as a member of the President’s Council on Integrity and Efficiency; the Executive Council on Integrity and Efficiency; the Integrity Committee; and on such other boards, councils, and committees as may be required by statute, Executive order or regulation. The Director represents the agency in various public outreach initiatives.

(c) Office of General Counsel and Legal Policy. (1) The Office of General Counsel and Legal Policy develops regulations and legislative proposals pertaining to conflict of interest statutes and standards of ethical conduct applicable to executive branch officers and employees, and executive branch public and confidential financial disclosure requirements. In addition, this Office provides advice and counseling to agency ethics officials through formal and informal advisory opinions, policy memoranda, and consultations. This Office also manages OGE’s review and certification of financial disclosure reports filed by persons nominated by the President for positions requiring Senate confirmation; oversees the creation and operation of qualified and blind trusts and the issuance of certificates of divestiture; and responds to press inquiries.

(2) The General Counsel is the principal deputy of the Director of OGE, except as the Director expressly provides by written delegation.

(d) Office of Government Relations and Special Projects. The Office of Government Relations and Special Projects provides liaison to the Office of Management and Budget and to the Congress regarding legislative matters, coordinates OGE’s support of U.S. Government efforts concerning international anticorruption and ethics initiatives, and is responsible for certain OGE special projects.

(e) Office of Agency Programs. (1) The Office of Agency Programs provides services to, and monitors, Federal executive branch agency ethics programs through three divisions: the Education Division, the Program Services Division, and the Program Review Division.

(i) The Education Division develops ethics-related, instructor-led and Web-based training programs for executive agency ethics officials. The division also develops training for ethics officials to deliver to their employees. The division conducts annual surveys to determine the training needs of ethics officials and tailors its program to address those needs.

(ii) The Program Services Division is OGE’s primary liaison to ethics officials in executive branch departments and agencies. Through its desk officers, the division assists ethics officials in developing, maintaining and improving all systems within their ethics programs. The division also discloses upon proper request copies of public financial disclosure reports that are filed with OGE, collects semiannual reports of payments accepted under 31 U.S.C. 1353, and works closely with ethics officials to ensure that annual and termination public financial disclosure reports and ethics agreements comply with ethics laws and regulations.

(iii) The Program Review Division monitors compliance with executive branch ethics laws and regulations in executive branch departments and agencies, regional offices, and military bases through on-site ethics program reviews. Reviews are conducted to identify and report strengths and weaknesses of agency ethics programs according to an annual program plan.

(f) Office of Administration and Information Management. The Office of Administration and Information Management provides support to all OGE operating programs through two divisions: the Administration Division and the Information Resources Management Division.

(i) The Administration Division is responsible for personnel, payroll, fiscal resource management, travel, procurement, and the publishing and printing of materials.

(ii) The Information Resources Management Division is responsible for telecommunications, graphics, records management, program management of
Office of Government Ethics § 2601.103

PART 2601—IMPLEMENTATION OF OFFICE OF GOVERNMENT ETHICS STATUTORY GIFT ACCEPTANCE AUTHORITY

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 2601.101 Authority.
Section 2 of the Office of Government Ethics Authorization Act of 1996, amending the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, as codified at 5 U.S.C. app. 403(b), authorizes the Office of Government Ethics (OGE) to accept and utilize gifts to the agency that aid or facilitate the agency’s work. The authority to solicit, accept and utilize gifts includes the authority to receive, administer, spend, invest and dispose of gifts. Gifts to the agency from individuals or organizations can be a useful adjunct to appropriated funds and may enhance the agency’s ability to fulfill its mission, as well as further mutually beneficial public/private partnerships, or other useful arrangements or relationships. Such uses of this authority are appropriate provided that solicitation or acceptance of a gift does not compromise the integrity of OGE, its programs or employees.

§ 2601.102 Purpose.
The purpose of this part is to establish guidelines governing the implementation of OGE’s gift authority by defining its scope and application, by prescribing the policies, standards and procedures that govern the solicitation, acceptance and use of gifts, and by setting forth accounting requirements related to the use of this authority.

§ 2601.103 Policy.

(a) Scope. The Office of Government Ethics may use its statutory authority to solicit, accept and utilize gifts to the agency that aid or facilitate the agency’s work. The authority to solicit, accept and utilize gifts includes the authority to receive, administer, spend, invest and dispose of gifts. Gifts to the agency from individuals or organizations can be a useful adjunct to appropriated funds and may enhance the agency’s ability to fulfill its mission, as well as further mutually beneficial public/private partnerships, or other useful arrangements or relationships. Such uses of this authority are appropriate provided that solicitation or acceptance of a gift does not compromise the integrity of OGE, its programs or employees.

(b) Use of gifts. Gifts to OGE may be used to carry out any activity that further the mission, programs, responsibilities, functions or activities of the agency. Gifts may be used to carry out program functions whether or not appropriated funds are available for that purpose, provided that such expenditures are not barred by law or regulation. Gifts may also be used for official travel by employees to events or activities required to carry out the agency’s statutory or regulatory functions. Gifts to the agency may also be used for the travel expenses of spouses accompanying employees on official travel, if such travel could be paid for by appropriated funds.

(c) Sources. Generally, gifts may be solicited or accepted from any source, including a prohibited source, provided that the standards of this part are met. Gifts generally should be made directly to the agency and not through intermediaries. However, where a gift is offered by an intermediary, both the intermediary and the ultimate source of the gift should be analyzed to determine whether acceptance would be appropriate.

(d) Endorsement. Acceptance of a gift pursuant to this part shall not in any way be deemed to be an endorsement of the donor, or the donor’s products, services, activities, or policies. Letters to a donor expressing appreciation of a gift are permitted.
(e) **Type of gift.** The agency may solicit or accept any gift that is within its statutory authority. However, as a matter of policy, OGE will not solicit or accept gifts of currency pursuant to this part. Donors who offer currency should be advised that the gift may be made by check or money order payable to the U.S. Office of Government Ethics.

§ 2601.104 **Relationship to other authorities.**

(a) This part does not apply to gifts to the agency of:

1. Travel and travel-related expenses made pursuant to the authority set forth in 31 U.S.C. 1353; or
2. Volunteer services made pursuant to the authority set forth in 5 U.S.C. 3111.

(b) This part does not apply to gifts to an individual agency employee, including:

1. Gifts of contributions, awards or other expenses for training made pursuant to the authority set forth in the Government Employees Training Act, 5 U.S.C. 4111;
2. Gifts made by a foreign government or organization, or representative thereof, pursuant to the authority set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7342;
3. Gifts made by a political organization that may be accepted by an agency employee who, in accordance with the terms of the Hatch Act Reform Amendments of 1993, at 5 U.S.C. 7323, may take an active part in political management or in political campaigns; or
4. Gifts made directly or indirectly that an employee may accept in a personal capacity pursuant to the authority set forth in 5 CFR part 2635, subpart B or subpart C.

§ 2601.105 **Definitions.**

For the purposes of this part:

Administration Division means the Administration Division of the Office of Government Ethics.

Agency means the Office of Government Ethics (OGE).

Authorized agency official means the Director of the Office of Government Ethics or the Director’s delegatee.

Director means the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.
or future benefit (other than an appropriate acknowledgment) in return for a gift.

(c) Only an authorized agency official may solicit, accept or decline a gift after making the determination required under the conflict of interest standard in § 2601.203. An authorized agency official may find that, while acceptance of an offered gift is permissible, it is in the interest of the agency to qualify acceptance by, for example, limiting the gift in some way. Approval of acceptance of a gift in-kind after receipt of the gift may be granted as deemed appropriate by the authorized agency official.

d) Gifts may be acknowledged in writing in the form of a letter of acceptance to the donor. The amount of a monetary gift shall be specified. In the case of nonmonetary gifts, the letter shall not make reference to the value of the gift. Valuation of nonmonetary gifts is the responsibility of the donor. Letters of acceptance shall not include any statement regarding the tax implications of a gift, which remain the responsibility of the donor. Letters of acceptance should appear in a letter of acceptance to the donor.

e) A gift may be declined by an authorized official orally or in writing. A donor may be advised of the reason why the gift has been declined. A gift may be declined solely as a matter of agency discretion, even though acceptance would not be precluded under the conflict of interest standard in § 2601.203.

(f) A gift of money or the proceeds of a gift shall be deposited in an appropriately documented agency fund. A check or money order should be made payable to the “U.S. Office of Government Ethics.”

§ 2601.204 Conditions for acceptance.

(a) No gift may be accepted that:

(1) Attaches conditions inconsistent with applicable laws or regulations;

(2) Is conditioned upon or will require the expenditure of appropriated funds that are not available to the agency;

(3) Requires the agency to provide the donor with some privilege, concession or other present or future benefit in return for the gift;

(4) Requires the agency to adhere to particular requirements as to deposit, investment, or management of funds donated;

(5) Requires the agency to undertake or engage in activities that are not related to the agency’s mission, programs or statutory authorities; or
§ 2601.301

(6) Would reflect unfavorably upon the ability of the agency, or any of its employees, to carry out its responsibilities or official duties in a fair and objective manner, or would compromise or appear to compromise the integrity or the appearance of the integrity of its programs or any official involved in those programs.

(b) [Reserved]

NOTE TO §2601.204: Nothing in this part shall prohibit the agency from offering or providing the donor an appropriate acknowledgment of its gift in a publication, speech or other medium.

Subpart C—Accounting Requirements

§ 2601.301 Accounting of gifts.

(a) The Administration Division shall ensure that gifts are properly accounted for by following appropriate internal controls and accounting procedures.

(b) The Administration Division shall maintain an inventory of donated personal property valued at over $500. The inventory shall be updated each time an item is sold, excessed, destroyed or otherwise disposed of or discarded.

(c) The Administration Division shall maintain a log of all gifts valued at over $500 accepted pursuant to this part. The log shall include, to the extent known:

(1) The name and address of the donor;
(2) A description of the gift; and
(3) The date the gift is accepted.

PART 2602—EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES AND CONDUCT, ADDENDUM [RESERVED]

PART 2604—FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT RULES AND SCHEDULE OF FEES FOR THE PRODUCTION OF PUBLIC FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE REPORTS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
2604.101 Purpose.
2604.102 Applicability.
Office of Government Ethics § 2604.103

FOIA. It also implements section 105(b)(1) of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, as amended, which authorizes an agency to charge reasonable fees to cover the cost of reproduction and mailing of public financial disclosure reports requested by any person.

§ 2604.102 Applicability.

(a) General. The FOIA and this rule apply to all OGE records. However, if another law sets forth procedures for the disclosure of specific types of records, such as section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, 5 U.S.C. appendix, OGE will process a request for those records in accordance with the procedures that apply to those specific records. See 5 CFR 2634.603 and subpart G of this part. If there is any record which is not required to be released under those provisions, OGE will consider the request under the FOIA and this rule, provided that the special Ethics Act access procedures cited must be complied with as to any record within the scope thereof.

(b) The relationship between the FOIA and the Privacy Act of 1974. The Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a, applies to records that are about individuals, but only if the records are in a system of records as defined in the Privacy Act. Requests from individuals for records about themselves which are contained in an OGE system of records will be processed under the provisions of the Privacy Act as well as the FOIA. OGE will not deny access by a first party to a record under the FOIA or the Privacy Act unless the record is not available to that individual under both the Privacy Act and the FOIA.

(c) Records available through routine distribution procedures. When the record requested includes material published and offered for sale (e.g., by the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office) or which is available to the public through an established distribution system (such as that of the National Technical Information Service of the Department of Commerce), OGE will explain how the record may be obtained through those channels. If the requester, after having been advised of such alternative access, asks for regular FOIA processing instead, OGE will provide the record in accordance with its usual FOIA procedures under this part.

§ 2604.103 Definitions.

As used in this part, Agency has the meaning given in 5 U.S.C. 551(1) and 5 U.S.C. 552(f).

Business information means trade secrets or other commercial or financial information, provided to the Office by a submitter, which arguably is protected from disclosure under Exemption 4 of the Freedom of Information Act.

Business submitter means any person who provides business information, directly or indirectly, to the Office and who has a proprietary interest in the information.

Chief FOIA Officer means the OGE official, the OGE Deputy General Counsel, designated under E.O. 13392 to provide oversight of all of OGE's FOIA program operations.

Commercial use means, when referring to a request, that the request is from, or on behalf of one who seeks information for a use or purpose that furthers the commercial, trade, or profit interests of the requester or of a person on whose behalf the request is made. Whether a request is for a commercial use depends on the purpose of the request and the use to which the records will be put. When a request is from a representative of the news media, a purpose or use supporting the requester's news dissemination function is not a commercial use.

Direct costs means those expenditures actually incurred in searching for and duplicating (and, in the case of commercial use requesters, reviewing) records to respond to a FOIA request. Direct costs include the salary of the employee performing the work and the cost of operating duplicating machinery. Not included in direct costs are overhead expenses such as costs of space and heating or lighting of the facility in which the records are stored.

Duplication means the process of making a copy of a record. Such copies include paper copy, microform, audiovisual materials, and magnetic tapes, cards, and discs.

Educational institution means a preschool, elementary or secondary school, institution of undergraduate or
graduate higher education, or institute of professional or vocational education, which operates a program of scholarly research.

**FOIA Officer** means the OGE employee designated to handle various initial FOIA matters, including requests and related matters such as fees.

**FOIA Public Liaison** means the OGE official, the OGE FOIA Officer, designated under E.O. 13392 to review upon request any concerns of FOIA requesters about the service received from OGE’s FOIA Requester Service Center and to address any other FOIA-related inquiries.

**FOIA Requester Service Center** means the OGE unit designated under E.O. 13392 to answer any questions requesters have about the status of OGE’s processing of their FOIA requests. The Center may be contacted at telephone number: 202–482–9210 (TDD: 202–482–9293).

**Freedom of Information Act or FOIA** means 5 U.S.C. 552.

He, his and him include she, hers and her.

**Noncommercial scientific institution** means an institution that is not operated solely for purposes of furthering its own or someone else’s business, trade, or profit interests, and that is operated for purposes of conducting scientific research the results of which are not intended to promote any particular product or industry.

**Office or OGE** means the United States Office of Government Ethics.

**Person** has the meaning given in 5 U.S.C. 551(2).

**Records** means any handwritten, typed, or printed documents (such as memoranda, books, brochures, studies, writings, drafts, letters, transcripts, and minutes) and documentary material in other forms (such as electronic documents, electronic mail, punchcards, magnetic tapes, cards or discs, paper tapes, audio or video recordings, maps, photographs, slides, microfilm and motion pictures) that are either created or obtained by the Office and are under Office control. It does not include objects or articles such as exhibits, models, equipment, and duplication machines or audiovisual processing materials.

**Representative of the news media** means a person actively gathering information for an entity organized and operated to publish or broadcast news to the public. News media entities include television and radio broadcasters, publishers of periodicals who distribute their products to the general public or who make their products available for purchase or subscription by the general public, and entities that may disseminate news through other media, such as electronic dissemination of text. Freelance journalists will be considered as representatives of a news media entity if they can show a solid basis for expecting publication through such an entity. A publication contract is such a basis, and the requester’s past publication record may show such a basis.

**Request** means any request for records made pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(3).

**Requester** means any person who makes a request for records to OGE.

**Review** means the process of initially, or upon appeal (see §2604.501(b)(3)), examining documents located in a response to a request to determine whether any portion of any document is permitted to be withheld. It also includes processing documents for disclosure, such as redacting portions which may be withheld. Review does not include time spent resolving general legal and policy issues regarding the application of exemptions.

**Search** means the time spent looking for material manually or by automated means that is responsive to a request, including page-by-page or line-by-line identification of material within documents.

**Working days** means calendar days, excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays.

§ 2604.201 Public reading room facility and Web site.

(a) Location of public reading room facility. The Office of Government Ethics maintains a public reading room facility at its offices located at 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Suite 500, Washington, DC 20005–3917. Persons desiring to utilize the reading room facility should contact the Office, in writing or by telephone: 202–482–9300, TDD: 202–482–9293, or FAX: 202–482–9237, to arrange a time to inspect the materials available there.

(2) Web site. The records listed in paragraph (b) of this section, which are created on or after November 1, 1996, or which OGE is otherwise able to make electronically available (if feasible), along with the OGE FOIA and Public Records Guide and OGE’s annual FOIA reports, are also available via OGE’s Web site (Internet address: http://www.usoge.gov).

(b) Records available. The Office of Government Ethics public reading room facility contains OGE records which are required by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) to be made available for public inspection and copying, including:

(1) Any final opinions, as well as orders, made in the adjudication of cases;

(2) Any statements of policy and interpretation which have been adopted by the agency and are not published in the Federal Register;

(3) Any administrative staff manuals and instructions to staff that affect a member of the public, and which are not exempt from disclosure under section (b) of the FOIA;

(4) Copies of records created by OGE that have been released to any person under this subpart C of this part which, because of the nature of their subject matter, OGE determines have become or are likely to become the subject of subsequent requests for substantially the same records, together with a general index of such records; and

(5) Current indexes providing identifying information for the public as to any matter which was issued, adopted or promulgated after July 4, 1967, and is required by 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) to be made available or published.

(c) Copying. The cost of copying information available in OGE’s public reading room facility shall be imposed on a requester in accordance with the provisions of subpart E of this part.

(d) OGE may delete from the copies of materials made available under this section any identifying details necessary to prevent a clearly unwarranted invasion of personal privacy. Any such deletions will be explained in writing and the extent of such deletions will be indicated on the portion of the records that are made available or published, unless the indication would harm an interest protected by the FOIA exemption pursuant to which the deletions are made. If technically feasible, the extent of any such deletions will be indicated at the place in the records where they are made.


§ 2604.202 Index identifying information for the public.

(a) The Office of Government Ethics will maintain and make available for public inspection and copying a current index of the materials available at its public reading room facility which are required to be indexed under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2).

(b) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics has determined that it is unnecessary and impracticable to publish quarterly or more frequently and distribute (by sale or otherwise) copies of each index and supplements thereto, as provided in 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2). The Office will provide copies of such indexes upon request, at a cost not to exceed the direct cost of duplication and mailing, if sending records by other than ordinary mail.

[60 FR 10007, Feb. 23, 1995, as amended at 64 FR 28090, May 23, 1999]

Subpart C—Production and Disclosure of Records Under FOIA

§ 2604.301 Requests for records.

(a) Addressing requests. Requests for copies of records may be made in person or by telephone: 202–482–9300, TDD:
§ 2604.302 Response to requests.

(a) Response to initial request. The FOIA Officer is authorized to grant or deny any request for a record and to determine appropriate fees.

(b) Referral to, or consultation with, another agency. When a requester seeks access to records that originated in another Government agency, OGE will normally refer the request to the other agency.
agency for response; alternatively, OGE may consult with the other agency in the course of deciding itself whether to grant or deny a request for access to such records. If OGE refers the request to another agency, it will notify the requester of the referral. If release of certain records may adversely affect United States relations with foreign governments, the Office will usually consult with the Department of State. A request for any records classified by some other agency will be referred to that agency for response.

(c) Honoring form or format requests. In making any record available to a requester, OGE will provide the record in the form or format requested, if the record already exists or is readily reproducible by OGE in that form or format. If a form or format request cannot be honored, OGE will so inform the requester and provide a copy of a non-exempt record in its existing form or format or another convenient form or format which is readily reproducible. OGE will not, however, generally develop a completely new record (as opposed to providing a copy of an existing record in a readily reproducible new form or format, as requested) of information in order to satisfy a request.

(d) Record cannot be located. If a requested record cannot be located from the information supplied, the FOIA Officer will so notify the requester in writing.

§ 2604.303 Form and content of responses.

(a) Form of notice granting a request. After the FOIA Officer has made a determination to grant a request in whole or in part, the requester will be notified in writing. The notice shall describe the manner in which the record will be disclosed, whether by providing a copy of the record with the response or at a later date, or by making a copy of the record available to the requester for inspection at a reasonable time and place. The procedure for such an inspection may not unreasonably disrupt the operations of the Office. The response letter will also inform the requester in the response of any fees to be charged in accordance with the provisions of subpart E of this part.

(b) Form of notice denying a request. When the FOIA Officer denies a request in whole or in part, he will so notify the requester in writing. The response will be signed by the FOIA Officer and will include:

(1) The name and title or position of the person making the denial;

(2) A brief statement of the reason or reasons for the denial, including the FOIA exemption or exemptions which the FOIA Officer has relied upon in denying the request;

(3) When only a portion of a document is being withheld, the amount of information deleted and the FOIA exemption(s) justifying the deletion will generally be indicated on the copy of the released portion of the document. If technically feasible, such indications will appear at the place in the copy of the document where any deletion is made. If a document is withheld in its entirety, an estimate of the volume of the withheld material will generally be given. However, neither an indication of the amount of information deleted nor an estimation of the volume of material withheld will be included in a response if doing so would harm an interest protected by any of the FOIA exemptions pursuant to which the deletion or withholding is made; and

(4) A statement that the denial may be appealed under § 2604.304 of this subpart, and a description of the requirements of that section.

§ 2604.304 Appeal of denials.

(a) Right of appeal. If a request has been denied in whole or in part, the requester may appeal the denial to the General Counsel of the Office of Government Ethics, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Suite 500, Washington, DC 20005–3917.

(b) Letter of appeal. The appeal must be in writing and must be sent within 30 days of receipt of the denial letter. An appeal should include a copy of the initial request, a copy of the letter denying the request in whole or in part, and a statement of the circumstances, reasons or arguments advanced in support of disclosure of the request for the
record. Both the envelope and the letter of appeal must be clearly marked “Freedom of Information Act Appeal.”

(c) Action on appeal. The disposition of an appeal will be in writing and will constitute the final action of the Office on a request. A decision affirming in whole or in part the denial of a request will include a brief statement of the reason or reasons for affirmance, including each FOIA exemption relied on. If the denial of a request is reversed in whole or in part on appeal, the request will be processed promptly in accordance with the decision on appeal.

(d) Judicial review. If the denial of the request for records is upheld in whole or in part, the Office will notify the person making the request of his right to seek judicial review under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(4).

§ 2604.305 Time limits.

(a)(1) Initial request. Following receipt of a request for records, the FOIA Officer will determine whether to comply with the request and will notify the requester in writing of his determination within 20 working days.

(2) Request for expedited processing. When a request for expedited processing under §2604.301(e) is received, the FOIA Officer will respond within ten calendar days from the date of receipt of the request, stating whether or not the request for expedited processing has been granted. If the request for expedited processing is denied, any appeal of that decision will be acted upon expeditiously.

(b) Appeal. A written determination on an appeal submitted in accordance with §2604.304 will be issued within 20 working days after receipt of the appeal.

(c) Extension of time limits. The time limits specified in either paragraph (a) or (b) of this section may be extended in unusual circumstances up to a total of 10 working days, after written notice to the requester setting forth the reasons for the extension and the date on which a determination is expected to be made.

(d) For the purposes of paragraph (c) of this section, unusual circumstances means that there is a need to:

(1) Search for and collect records from archives;

(2) Search for, collect, and appropriately examine a voluminous amount of separate and distinct records which are demanded in a single request; or

(3) Consult with another agency having a substantial interest in the determination of the request, or consult with various OGE components that have substantial subject matter interest in the records requested.


§ 2604.401 Policy.

(a) Policy on application of exemptions. Section 552(b) of the Freedom of Information Act contains nine exemptions to the mandatory disclosure of records. A requested record will not be withheld from inspection or copying unless it comes within one of the classes of records exempted by 5 U.S.C. 552. In making its determination on withholding, OGE will consider whether another statute, Executive order or regulation prohibits release or, if not, whether there is a need in the public interest to withhold material which is otherwise exempt under FOIA.

(b) Pledge of confidentiality. Information obtained from any individual or organization, furnished in reliance on a provision for confidentiality authorized by applicable statute, Executive order or regulation prohibits release or, if not, whether there is a need in the public interest to withhold material which is otherwise exempt under FOIA.

(c) Exception for law enforcement information. The Office may treat records compiled for law enforcement purposes as not subject to the requirements of the Freedom of Information Act when:

(1) The investigation or proceeding involves a possible violation of criminal law;

(2) There is reason to believe that the subject of the investigation or proceeding is unaware of its pendency; and
(3) The disclosure of the existence of the records could reasonably be expected to interfere with the enforcement proceedings.

(d) Partial application of exemptions. Any reasonably segregable portion of a record will be provided to any person requesting the record after deletion of the portions which are exempt under this subpart.

§ 2604.402 Business information.

(a) In general. Business information provided to the Office of Government Ethics by a submitter will not be disclosed pursuant to a Freedom of Information Act request except in accordance with this section.

(b) Designation of business information. Submitters of business information should use good-faith efforts to designate, by appropriate markings, either at the time of submission or at a reasonable time thereafter, those portions of their submissions which they deem to be protected under Exemption 4 of the FOIA (5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4)). Any such designation will expire 10 years after the records were submitted to the Government, unless the submitter requests, and provides reasonable justification for, a designation period of longer duration.

(c) Predisclosure notification. The FOIA Officer will provide a submitter with prompt written notice of a FOIA request regarding its business information if:

(1) The information has been designated by the submitter as information deemed protected from disclosure under Exemption 4 of the FOIA; or

(2) The FOIA Officer has reason to believe that the information may be protected from disclosure under Exemption 4 of the FOIA. Such written notice shall either describe the exact nature of the business information requested or provide copies of the records containing the business information. The requester also shall be notified that notice and an opportunity to object are being provided to a submitter.

(d) Opportunity to object to disclosure. A submitter has five working days from receipt of the predisclosure notification to provide a written statement of any objection to disclosure. Such statement shall specify all the grounds for withholding any of the information under any exemption of the FOIA and, in the case of Exemption 4, shall demonstrate why the information is deemed to be a trade secret or commercial or financial information that is privileged or confidential. Information provided by a submitter pursuant to this paragraph may itself be subject to disclosure under the FOIA.

(e) Notice of intent to disclose. The FOIA Officer will consider all objections raised by a submitter and specific grounds for nondisclosure prior to determining whether to disclose business information. Whenever the FOIA Officer decides to disclose business information over the objection of a submitter, he will send the submitter a written notice at least 10 working days before the date of disclosure containing:

(1) A statement of the reasons why the submitter's objections were not sustained;

(2) A copy of the records which will be disclosed or a written description of the records; and

(3) A specified disclosure date. The requester shall also be notified of the FOIA Officer's determination to disclose records over a submitter's objections.

(f) Notice of FOIA lawsuit. Whenever a requester brings suit seeking to compel disclosure of business information, the FOIA Officer shall promptly notify the submitter.

(g) Exceptions to predisclosure notification. The notice requirements in paragraph (c) of this section do not apply if:

(1) The FOIA Officer determines that the information should not be disclosed;

(2) The information has been published previously or has been officially made available to the public;

(3) Disclosure of the information is required by law (other than 5 U.S.C. 552); or

(4) The designation made by the submitter in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section appears obviously frivolous; except that, in such a case, the FOIA Officer will provide the submitter with written notice of any final decision to disclose business information within a reasonable number of
Subpart E—Schedule of Fees

§ 2604.501 Fees to be charged—general.

(a) Policy. Fees shall be assessed according to the schedule contained in paragraph (b) of this section and the category of requesters described in §2604.502 for services rendered in responding to and processing requests for records under subpart C of this part.

All fees shall be charged to the requester, except where the charging of fees is limited under §2604.503(a) and (b) or where a waiver or reduction of fees is granted under §2604.503(c). Requesters shall pay fees by check or money order made payable to the Treasury of the United States.

(b) Types of charges. The types of charges that may be assessed in connection with the production of records in response to a FOIA request are as follows:

(1) Searches—(i) Manual searches for records. Whenever feasible, the Office will charge at the salary rate (i.e., basic pay plus 16%) of the employee making the search. However, where a homogeneous class of personnel is used exclusively in a search (e.g., all clerical time or all professional time) the Office will charge $11.00 per hour for clerical time and $22.00 per hour for professional time. Charges for search time will be billed by fifteen minute segments.

(ii) Computer searches for records. Requesters will be charged the actual direct cost of conducting a search using existing programming. These direct costs shall include the cost of operating a central processing unit for that portion of operating time that is directly attributable to searching for records responsive to a request, as well as the cost of operator/programmer salary apportionable to the search. The Office will not alter or develop programming to conduct a search.

(iii) Unproductive searches. The Office will charge search fees even if no records are found which are responsive to the request, or if the records found are exempt from disclosure.

(2) Duplication. The standard copying charge for documents in paper copy is $.15 per page. When responsive information is provided in a format other than paper copy, such as in the form of computer tapes and discs, the requester may be charged the direct costs of the tape, disc, or whatever medium is used to produce the information, as well as any related reproduction costs.

(3) Review. Costs associated with the review of documents, as defined in §2604.103, will be charged at the salary rate (i.e., basic pay plus 16%) of the employee conducting the review. Except as noted below, charges may be assessed only for review at the initial level, i.e., the review undertaken the first time the documents are analyzed to determine the applicability of specific exemptions to a particular record or portion of the records. A requester will not be charged for review at the administrative appeal level concerning the applicability of an exemption already applied at the initial level. However, when a record has been withheld pursuant to an exemption which is subsequently determined not to apply and the record is reviewed again at the appeal level to determine the potential applicability of other exemptions, the costs of such additional review may be assessed.

(4) Other services and materials. Where the Office elects, as a matter of administrative discretion, to comply with a request for a special service or materials, such as certifying that records are true copies or sending records by special methods, the actual direct costs of providing the service or materials will be charged.

§ 2604.502 Fees to be charged—categories of requesters.

(a) Fees for various requester categories. The paragraphs below state, for each category of requester, the type of fees generally charged by the Office. However, for each of these categories, the fees may be limited, waived or reduced in accordance with the provisions set forth in §2604.503. In determining whether a requester belongs in any of
the following categories, the Office will determine the use to which the request will put the documents requested. If the Office has reasonable cause to doubt the use to which the request will put the records sought, or where the use is not clear from the request itself, the Office will seek clarification before assigning the request to a specific category.

(b) Commercial use requester. The Office will charge the full costs of search, review, and duplication. Commercial use requesters are not entitled to two hours of free search time or 100 free pages of reproduction as described in §2604.503(a); however, the de minimis fees provision of §2604.503(b) does apply to such requesters.

(c) Educational and noncommercial scientific institutions and news media. If the request is from an educational institution or a noncommercial scientific institution, operated for scholarly or scientific research, or a representative of the news media, and the request is not for a commercial use, the Office will charge only for duplication of documents, excluding charges for the first 100 pages.

(d) All other requesters. If the request is not one described in paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, the Office will charge the full and direct costs of searching for and reproducing records that are responsive to the request, excluding the first 100 pages of duplication and the first two hours of search time.

§2604.503 Limitations on charging fees.

(a) In general. Except for requesters seeking records for a commercial use as described in §2604.502(b), the Office will provide, without charge, the first 100 pages of duplication and the first two hours of search time, or their cost equivalent.

(b) De minimis fees. The Office will not assess fees for individual requesters if the total charge would be $10.00 or less.

(c) Waiver or reduction of fees. Records responsive to a request under 5 U.S.C. 552 will be furnished without charge or at a reduced charge where the Office determines, based upon information provided by a requester in support of a fee waiver request, that disclosure of the requested information is in the public interest because it is likely to contribute significantly to public understanding of the operations or activities of the Government and is not primarily in the commercial interest of the requester. Requests for a waiver or reduction of fees will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

1. The subject of the request: Whether the subject of the requested records concerns the operations or activities of the Government. The subject matter of the requested records, in the context of the request, must specifically and directly concern identifiable operations or activities of the Federal Government. Furthermore, the records must be sought for their informative value with respect to those Government operations or activities;

2. The informative value of the information to be disclosed: Whether the information is likely to contribute to an understanding of Government operations or activities. The disclosable portions of the requested records must be meaningfully informative on specific Government operations or activities in order to hold potential for contributing to increased public understanding of those operations and activities. The disclosure of information which is already in the public domain, in either a duplicative or substantially identical form, would not be likely to contribute to such understanding, as nothing new would be added to the public record;

3. The contribution to an understanding of the subject by the public likely to result from disclosure: Whether disclosure of the requested information will contribute to public understanding. The disclosure must contribute to the understanding of the public at large, as opposed to the individual understanding of the requester or a narrow segment of interested persons. A requester’s identity and qualifications—e.g., expertise in the subject area and
§ 2604.504 Miscellaneous fee provisions.

(a) Notice of anticipated fees in excess of $25.00. Where the Office determines or estimates that the fees to be assessed under this section may amount to more than $25.00, the Office shall notify the requester as soon as practicable of the actual or estimated amount of fees, unless the requester has indicated in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated. Where a requester has been notified that the actual or estimated fees may exceed $25.00, the request will be deemed not to have been received until the requester has agreed to pay the anticipated total fee. A notice to the requester pursuant to this paragraph will include the opportunity to confer with Office personnel in order to reformulate the request to meet the requester’s needs at a lower cost.

(b) Aggregating requests. A requester may not file multiple requests, each seeking portions of a document or documents in order to avoid the payment of fees. Where there is reason to believe that a requester or group of requesters acting in concert, is attempting to divide a request into a series of requests for the purpose of evading the assessment of fees, the Office may aggregate the requests and charge accordingly. The Office will presume that multiple requests of this type made within a 30-day period have been made in order to
evade fees. Multiple requests regarding unrelated matters will not be aggregated.

(c) Advance Payments. An advance payment before work is commenced or continued will not be required unless:

(1) The Office estimates or determines that the total fee to be assessed under this section is likely to exceed $250.00. When a determination is made that the allowable charges are likely to exceed $250.00, the requester will be notified of the likely cost and will be required to provide satisfactory assurance of full payment where the requester has a history of prompt payment of FOIA fees, or will be required to submit an advance payment of an amount up to the full estimated charges in the case of requesters with no history of payment; or

(2) A requester has previously failed to pay a fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing). In such cases the requester may be required to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided by paragraph (e) of this section, and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the Office begins to process a new request.

(3) When the Office requests an advance payment of fees, the administrative time limits described in subsection (a)(6) of the FOIA will begin to run only after the Office has received the advance payment.

(d) Billing and Payment. Normally the Office will require a requester to pay all fees before furnishing the requested records. However, the Office may send a bill along with, or following the furnishing of records, in cases where the requester has a history of prompt payment.

(e) Interest Charges. Interest charges on an unpaid bill may be assessed starting on the 31st day following the day on which the billing was sent. Interest shall be at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717 and shall accrue from the date of billing. To collect unpaid bills, the Office will follow the provisions of the Debt Collection Act of 1982, as amended (96 Stat. 1749 et seq.) including the use of consumer reporting agencies, collection agencies, and offset.

Subpart F—Annual OGE FOIA Report

§2604.601 Electronic posting and submission of annual OGE FOIA report.

On or before February 1 of each year, OGE shall electronically post on its Web site and submit to the Office of Information and Privacy at the United States Department of Justice a report of its activities relating to the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) during the preceding fiscal year.

§2604.602 Contents of annual OGE FOIA report.

(a) The Office of Government Ethics will include in its annual FOIA report the following information for the preceding fiscal year:

(1) The number of FOIA requests for records pending before OGE as of the end of the fiscal year;

(2) The median number of calendar days that such requests had been pending before OGE as of that date;

(3) The number of FOIA requests that OGE processed;

(4) The number of FOIA requests that OGE processed;

(5) The median number of calendar days taken by OGE to process different types of requests;

(6) The number of determinations made by OGE not to comply with FOIA requests in full or in part;

(7) The reasons for each such determination;

(8) A complete list of all statutes upon which OGE relies to authorize withholding of information under FOIA Exemption 3, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(3);

(9) A description of whether a court has upheld the decision of the agency to withhold information under each such statute;

(10) A concise description of the scope of any information withheld under each such statute;

(11) The number of administrative appeals made by persons under 5 U.S.C. 552(a)(6);

(12) The result of such appeals;
(13) The reason for the action upon each appeal that results in a denial of information;

(14) The total amount of fees collected by OGE for processing requests;

(15) The number of full-time staff and part-time/occasional staff (in estimated work years) of OGE devoted to processing requests for records under the FOIA; and

(16) The estimated total amount expended by OGE for processing such requests.

(b) In addition, OGE will include in the report such additional information about its FOIA activities as is appropriate and useful in accordance with Justice Department guidance, including regarding Executive Order 13392 (Improving Agency Disclosure of Information), and as otherwise determined by OGE.

§ 2604.701 Policy.

Fees for the reproduction and mailing of public financial disclosure reports (SF 278s) requested pursuant to section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, as amended, and §2634.603 of this chapter shall be assessed according to the schedule contained in §2604.702. Requesters shall pay fees by check or money order made payable to the Treasury of the United States. Except as provided in §2604.702(d), nothing concerning fees in subpart E of this part supersedes the charges set forth in this subpart for records covered in this subpart.

§ 2604.702 Charges.

(a) Duplication. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, copies of public financial disclosure reports (SF 278s) requested pursuant to section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, as amended, and §2634.603 of this chapter will be provided upon payment of $0.03 per page furnished.

(b) Mailing. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, the actual direct cost of mailing public financial disclosure reports will be charged for all forms requested. Where the Office elects to comply, as a matter of administrative discretion, with a request for special mailing services, the actual direct cost of such service will be charged.

(c) De minimis fees. The Office will not assess fees for individual requests if the total charge would be $10.00 or less.

(d) Miscellaneous fee provisions. The miscellaneous fee provisions set forth in §2604.504 apply to requests for public financial disclosure reports pursuant to §2634.603 of this chapter.

PART 2606—PRIVACY ACT RULES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec. 2606.101 Purpose.
2606.102 Definitions.
2606.103 Systems of records.
2606.104 OGE and agency responsibilities.
2606.105 Rules for individuals seeking to ascertain if they are the subject of a record.
2606.106 OGE employee Privacy Act rules of conduct and responsibilities.

Subpart B—Access to Records and Accounting of Disclosures

2606.201 Requests for access.
2606.202 OGE or other agency action on requests.
2606.203 Granting access.
2606.204 Request for review of an initial denial of access.
2606.205 Response to a request for review of an initial denial of access.
2606.206 Fees.
2606.207 Accounting of disclosures.

Subpart C—Amendment of Records

2606.301 Requests to amend records.
2606.302 OGE or other agency action on requests.
2606.303 Request for review of an initial refusal to amend a record.
2606.304 Response to a request for review of an initial refusal to amend; disagreement statements.


SOURCE: 68 FR 27891, May 22, 2003, unless otherwise noted.
Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 2606.101 Purpose.
This part sets forth the regulations of the Office of Government Ethics (OGE) implementing the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended (5 U.S.C. 552a). It governs access, maintenance, disclosure, and amendment of records contained in OGE’s executive branch Governmentwide and internal systems of records, and establishes rules of conduct for OGE employees who have responsibilities under the Act.

§ 2606.102 Definitions.
For the purpose of this part, the terms listed below are defined as follows:

Access means providing a copy of a record to, or allowing review of the original record by, the data subject or the requester’s authorized representative, parent or legal guardian;

Act means the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, 5 U.S.C. 552a;

Amendment means the correction, addition, deletion, or destruction of a record or specific portions of a record;

Data subject means the individual to whom the information pertains and by whose name or other individual identifier the information is maintained or retrieved;

He, his, and him include she, hers and her.

Office or OGE means the U.S. Office of Government Ethics;

System manager means the Office or other agency official who has the authority to decide Privacy Act matters relative to a system of records;

System of records means a group of any records containing personal information controlled and managed by OGE from which information is retrieved by the name of an individual or by some personal identifier assigned to that individual;

Working day as used in calculating the date when a response is due means calendar days, excepting Saturdays, Sundays, and legal public holidays.

§ 2606.103 Systems of records.
(a) Governmentwide systems of records. The Office of Government Ethics maintains two executive branch Governmentwide systems of records: the OGE/GOVT-1 system of records, comprised of Executive Branch Personnel Public Financial Disclosure Reports and Other Name-Retrieved Ethics Program Records; and the OGE/GOVT-2 system of records, comprised of Executive Branch Confidential Financial Disclosure Reports. These Governmentwide systems of records are maintained by OGE, and through Office delegations of authority, by Federal executive branch departments and agencies with regard to their own employees, applicants for employment, individuals nominated to a position requiring Senate confirmation, candidates for a position, and former employees.

(b) OGE Internal systems of records. The Office of Government Ethics internal systems of records are under OGE’s physical custody and control and are established and maintained by the Office on current and former OGE employees regarding matters relating to the internal management of the Office. These systems of records consist of the OGE/INTERNAL-1 system, comprised of Pay, Leave and Travel Records; the OGE/INTERNAL-2 system, comprised of Telephone Call Detail Records; the OGE/INTERNAL-3 system, comprised of Grievance Records; the OGE/INTERNAL-4 system, comprised of Computer Systems Activity and Access Records; and the OGE/INTERNAL-5 system, comprised of Employee Locator and Emergency Notification Records.

§ 2606.104 OGE and agency responsibilities.
(a) The procedures in this part apply to:

(1) All initial Privacy Act access and amendment requests regarding records contained in an OGE system of records.

(2) Administrative appeals from an Office or agency denial of an initial request for access to, or to amend, records contained in an OGE system of records.

(b) For records contained in an OGE Governmentwide system of records, each agency is responsible (unless specifically excepted by the Office) for responding to initial requests for access or amendment of records in its custody and administrative appeals of denials thereof.
(c) For records and material of another agency that are in the custody of OGE, but not under its control or ownership, OGE may refer a request for the records to that other agency, consult with the other agency prior to responding, or notify the requester that the other agency is the proper agency to contact.

§2606.105 Rules for individuals seeking to ascertain if they are the subject of a record.

An individual seeking to ascertain if any OGE system of records contains a record pertaining to him must follow the access procedures set forth at §2606.201(a) and (b).

§2606.106 OGE employee Privacy Act rules of conduct and responsibilities.

Each OGE employee involved in the design, development, operation, or maintenance of any system of records, or in maintaining any record covered by the Privacy Act, shall comply with the pertinent provisions of the Act relating to the treatment of such information. Particular attention is directed to the following provisions of the Privacy Act:

(a) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(7). The requirement to maintain in a system of records no record describing how any individual exercises rights guaranteed by the First Amendment of the Constitution of the United States unless expressly authorized by statute or by the individual about whom the record is maintained or unless pertinent to and within the scope of an authorized law enforcement activity.

(b) 5 U.S.C. 552a(b). The requirement that no agency shall disclose any record which is contained in a system of records by any means of communication to any person or to another agency, except pursuant to a written request by, or with the prior written consent of, the individual to whom the record pertains, except under certain limited conditions specified in subsections (b)(1) through (b)(12) of the Privacy Act.

(c) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(1). The requirement for an agency to maintain in its systems of records only such information about an individual as is relevant and necessary to accomplish a purpose of the agency required to be accomplished by statute or by Executive order.

(d) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(2). The requirement to collect information to the greatest extent practicable directly from the subject individual when the information may result in adverse determinations about an individual’s rights, benefits, and privileges under Federal programs.

(e) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(3). The requirement to inform each individual asked to supply information to be maintained in a system of records the authority which authorizes the solicitation of the information and whether disclosure of such information is mandatory or voluntary; the principal purpose or purposes for which the information is intended to be used; the routine uses which may be made of the information; and the effects on the individual, if any, of not providing all or any part of the requested information.

(f) 5 U.S.C. 552a(b) and (e)(10). The requirement to comply with established safeguards and procedures to ensure the security and confidentiality of records and to protect personal data from any anticipated threats or hazards to their security or integrity which could result in substantial harm, embarrassment, inconvenience, or unfairness to an individual on whom information is maintained in a system of records.

(g) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(1), (c)(2) and (c)(3). The requirement to maintain an accounting of specified disclosures of personal information from systems of records in accordance with established Office procedures.

(h) 5 U.S.C. 552a(e)(5) and (e)(6). The requirements to maintain all records in a system of records which are used by the agency in making any determination about an individual with such accuracy, relevance, timeliness, and completeness as is reasonably necessary to assure fairness to the individual in the determination; and to make reasonable efforts to assure that such records are accurate, complete, timely, and relevant for agency purposes, prior to disseminating any record about an individual to any person other than an
agency (unless the dissemination is required by the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552).

(i) 5 U.S.C. 552a(d)(1), (d)(2) and (d)(3). The requirement to permit individuals to have access to records pertaining to themselves in accordance with established Office procedures and to have an opportunity to request that such records be amended.

(j) 5 U.S.C. 552a(c)(4) and (d)(4). The requirement to inform any person or other agency about any correction or notation of dispute made by the agency in accordance with subsection (d) of the Act of any record that has been disclosed to the person or agency if an accounting of the disclosure was made; and, in any disclosure of information about which an individual has filed a statement of disagreement, to note clearly any portion of the record which is disputed and to provide copies of the statement (and if the agency deems it appropriate, copies of a concise statement of the reasons of the agency for not making the amendments requested) to persons or other agencies to whom the disputed record has been disclosed.

(k) 5 U.S.C. 552a(n). The requirement for an agency not to sell or rent an individual’s name or address, unless such action is specifically authorized by law.

(l) 5 U.S.C. 552a(i). The criminal penalties to which an employee may be subject for failing to comply with certain provisions of the Privacy Act.

Subpart B—Access to Records and Accounting of Disclosures

§ 2606.201 Requests for access.

(a) Records in an OGE Governmentwide system of records. An individual requesting access to records pertaining to him in an OGE Governmentwide system of records should submit a written request, which includes the words “Privacy Act Request” on both the envelope and at the top of the request letter, to the appropriate system manager as follows:

1. Records filed directly with OGE by non-OGE employees: The Deputy Director, Office of Agency Programs, Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917;

2. Records filed with a Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO) or the head of a department or agency: The DAEO at the department or agency concerned; or

3. Records filed with the Federal Election Commission by candidates for President or Vice President: The General Counsel, Office of General Counsel, Federal Election Commission, 999 E Street, NW., Washington, DC 20463.

(b) Records in an OGE Internal System of Records. An individual requesting access to records pertaining to him in an OGE internal system of records should submit a written request, which includes the words “Privacy Act Request” on both the envelope and at the top of the request letter, to the Deputy Director, Office of Administration and Information Management, Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917.

(c) Content of request. (1) A request should contain a specific reference to the OGE system of records from which access to the records is sought. Notices of OGE systems of records subject to the Privacy Act are published in the Federal Register, and copies of the notices are available on OGE’s Web site at http://www.usoge.gov, or upon request from OGE’s Office of General Counsel and Legal Policy. A biennial compilation of such notices also is made available online and published by the Office of Federal Register at the GPO Access Web site (http://www.access.gpo.gov/su_docs/aces/PrivacyAct.shtml) in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a(f) of the Act.

(2) If the written inquiry does not refer to a specific system of records, it should include other information that will assist in the identification of the records for which access is being requested. Such information may include, for example, the individual’s full name (including her maiden name, if pertinent), dates of employment, social security number (if any records in the system include this identifier), current or last place and date of Federal employment. If the request for access follows a prior request to determine if an individual is the subject of a record,
§2606.202 OGE or other agency action on requests.

A response to a request for access should include the following:
(a) A statement that there is a record or records as requested or a statement that there is not a record in the system of records;
(b) The method of access (if a copy of all the records requested is not provided with the response);
(c) The amount of any fees to be charged for copies of records under §2606.206 of this part or other agencies' Privacy Act regulations as referenced in that section;
(d) The name, title, and telephone number of the official having operational control over the record; and
(e) If the request is denied in whole or in part, or no record is found in the system, a statement of the reasons for the denial, or a statement that no record has been found, and notice of the procedures for appealing the denial or no record finding.

§2606.203 Granting access.

(a) The methods for allowing access to records, when such access has been granted by OGE or the other agency concerned are:
(1) Examination in person in a designated office during the hours specified by OGE or the other agency;
(2) Providing photocopies of the records; or
(3) Transfer of records at the option of OGE or the other agency to another more convenient Federal facility.

(b) When a requester has not indicated whether he wants a copy of the record, or wants to examine the record in person, the appropriate system manager may choose the means of granting access. However, the means chosen should not unduly impede the data subject's right of access. A data subject may elect to receive a copy of the records after having examined them.

(c) Generally, OGE or the other agency concerned will not furnish certified copies of records. When copies are to be furnished, they may be provided as determined by OGE or the other agency concerned.

(d) When the data subject seeks to obtain original documentation, the Office and the other agencies concerned reserve the right to limit the request to copies of the original records. Original records should be made available for review only in the presence of the appropriate system manager or his designee.

Note to Paragraph (d) of §2606.203: Section 2071(a) of title 18 of the United States Code makes it a crime to conceal, remove, mutilate, obliterate, or destroy any record filed in a public office, or to attempt to do so.

(e) Identification requirements—(1) Access granted in person—(i) Current or former employees. Current or former employees requesting access to records pertaining to them in a system of records may, in addition to the other requirements of this section, and at the sole discretion of the official having operational control over the record, have their identity verified by visual observation. If the current or former employee cannot be so identified by the official having operational control over the records, adequate identification documentation will be required, e.g., an employee identification card, driver's license, passport, or other officially issued document with a picture of the person requesting access.

(ii) Other than current or former employees. Individuals other than current or former employees requesting access to records pertaining to them in a system of records must produce adequate identification documentation prior to being granted access. The extent of the identification documentation required will depend on the type of records to be accessed. In most cases, identification verification will be accomplished by the presentation of two forms of identification with a picture of the person requesting access (such as a driver's license and passport). Any additional requirements are specified in the system.
Office of Government Ethics § 2606.203

notices published pursuant to subsection (e)(4) of the Act.

(2) Access granted by mail. For records to be accessed by mail, the appropriate system manager shall, to the extent possible, establish identity by a comparison of signatures in situations where the data in the record is not so sensitive that unauthorized access could cause harm or embarrassment to the individual to whom they pertain. No identification documentation will be required for the disclosure to the data subject of information required to be made available to the public by 5 U.S.C. 552, the Freedom of Information Act. When, in the opinion of the system manager, the granting of access through the mail could reasonably be expected to result in harm or embarrassment if disclosed to a person other than the individual to whom the record pertains, a notarized statement of identity or some similar assurance of identity may be required.

(3) Unavailability of identification documentation. If an individual is unable to produce adequate identification documentation, the individual will be required to sign a statement asserting identity and acknowledging that knowingly or willfully seeking or obtaining access to records about another person under false pretenses may result in a criminal fine of up to $5,000 under subsection (i)(3) of the Act. In addition, depending upon the sensitivity of the records sought to be accessed, the appropriate system manager or official having operational control over the records may require such further reasonable assurances as may be considered appropriate, e.g., statements of other individuals who can attest to the identity of the data subject. No verification of identity will be required of data subjects seeking access to records which are otherwise available to any person under 5 U.S.C. 552.

(4) Inadequate identification. If the official having operational control over the records in a system of records determines that an individual seeking access has not provided sufficient identification documentation to permit access, the official shall consult with the appropriate system manager prior to denying the individual access. Whenever the system manager determines, in accordance with the procedures herein, that access will not be granted, the response will also include a statement of the procedures to obtain a review of the decision to deny access in accordance with §2606.205.

(f) Access by the parent of a minor, or legal guardian. A parent of a minor, upon presenting suitable personal identification as otherwise provided under this section, may access on behalf of the minor any record pertaining to the minor in a system of records. A legal guardian, upon presentation of documentation establishing guardianship and suitable personal identification as otherwise provided under this section, may similarly act on behalf of a data subject declared to be incompetent due to physical or mental incapacity or age by a court of competent jurisdiction. Minors are not precluded from exercising on their own behalf rights given to them by the Privacy Act.

(g) Accompanying individual. A data subject requesting access to his records in a system of records may be accompanied by another individual of the data subject’s choice during the course of the examination of the record. The official having operational control of the record may require the data subject making the request to submit a signed statement authorizing the accompanying individual’s access to the record.

(h) Access to medical records. When a request for access involves medical or psychological records that the appropriate system manager believes requires special handling, the data subject should be advised that the material will be provided only to a physician designated by the data subject. Upon receipt of the designation and upon verification of the physician’s identity as otherwise provided under this section, the records will be made available to the physician, who will disclose those records to the data subject.

(i) Exclusion. Nothing in these regulations permits a data subject’s access to any information compiled in reasonable anticipation of a civil action or proceeding (see subsection (d)(5) of the Act).

(j) Maximum access. This regulation is not intended to preclude access by a
§ 2606.204 Request for review of an initial denial of access.

(a)(1) A data subject may submit a written appeal of the decision by OGE or the other agency to deny an initial request for access to records or a no record response.

(i) For records filed directly with OGE, the appeal must be submitted to the Director, Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917.

(ii) For records in OGE’s executive branch Governmentwide systems of records that are filed directly with an agency (including the Federal Election Commission) other than OGE, the appeal must be submitted to the Privacy Act access appeals official as specified in the agency’s own Privacy Act regulations or the respective head of the agency concerned if it does not have any Privacy Act regulations.

(2) The words “Privacy Act Appeal” should be included on the envelope and at the top of the letter of appeal.

(b) The appeal should contain a brief description of the records involved or copies of the correspondence from OGE or the agency in which the initial request for access was denied. The appeal should attempt to refute the reasons given by OGE or the other agency concerned in its decision to deny the initial request for access or the no record finding.

§ 2606.205 Response to a request for review of an initial denial of access.

(a) If the OGE Director or agency reviewing official determines that access to the records should be granted, the response will state how access will be provided if the records are not included with the response.

(b) Any decision that either partially or fully affirms the initial decision to deny access shall inform the requester of the right to seek judicial review of the decision in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552a(g) of the Privacy Act.

§ 2606.206 Fees.

(a) Fees for records filed with OGE—(1) Services for which fees will not be charged:

(i) The search and review time expended by OGE to produce a record;

(ii) The first copy of the records provided; or

(iii) The Office of Government Ethics making the records available to be personally reviewed by the data subject.

(2) Additional copies of records. When additional copies of records are requested, an individual may be charged $.15 per page.

(i) Notice of anticipated fees in excess of $25.00. If the charge for these additional copies amounts to more than $25.00, the requester will be notified and payment of fees may be required before the additional copies are provided, unless the requester has indicated in advance his willingness to pay fees as high as those anticipated.

(ii) Advance payments. An advance payment before additional copies of the records are made will be required if:

(A) The Office estimates or determines that the total fee to be assessed under this section is likely to exceed $250.00. When a determination is made that the allowable charges are likely to exceed $250.00, the requester will be notified of the likely cost and will be required to provide satisfactory assurance of full payment where the requester has a history of prompt payment of Privacy Act fees, or will be required to submit an advance payment of an amount up to the full estimated charges in the case of requesters with no history of payment; or

(B) The requester has previously failed to pay a Privacy Act fee charged in a timely fashion (i.e., within 30 days of the date of the billing). In such cases, the requester may be required to pay the full amount owed plus any applicable interest as provided by paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section, and to make an advance payment of the full amount of the estimated fee before the Office begins to process a new request.

(iii) Interest charges. Interest charges on an unpaid bill may be assessed starting on the 31st day following the...
day on which the billing was sent. Interest shall be at the rate prescribed in 31 U.S.C. 3717 and shall accrue from the date of billing. To collect unpaid bills, the Office will follow the provisions of the Debt Collection Act of 1982, as amended (96 Stat. 1749 et seq.) and the Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 (110 Stat. 1321–358 et seq.), including the use of consumer reporting agencies, collection agencies, and offset.

(iv) Remittance. Remittance should be made by either a personal check, bank draft, or a money order that is payable to the Department of the Treasury of the United States.

(b) Fees for records filed with agencies other than OGE. An agency shall apply its own Privacy Act fee schedule for records in OGE’s executive branch Governmentwide systems that are filed directly with the agency. An agency that does not have a Privacy Act fee schedule may apply the fee schedule in this section.

§ 2606.301 Requests to amend records.

(a) Amendment request. A data subject seeking to amend a record or records that pertain to him in a system of records except—

1. When the disclosure is made pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, as amended (5 U.S.C. 552); or
2. When the disclosure is made to those officers and employees of OGE or the other agency which maintains the records who have a need for the records in the performance of their duties.

(b) This accounting of disclosures will be retained for at least five years or for the life of the record, whichever is longer, and will contain the following information:

1. A brief description of the record disclosed;
2. The date, nature, and purpose for the disclosure; and
3. The name and address of the individual, agency, or other entity to whom the disclosure is made.

(c) Under sections 102 and 105 of the Ethics in Government Act, 18 U.S.C. 208(d) and 5 CFR parts 2634 and 2640 of OGE’s executive branch regulations, a request other than the data subject must submit a signed, written application on the OGE Form 201 or agency equivalent form to inspect or receive copies of certain records, such as SF 278 Public Financial Disclosure Reports, Certificates of Divestiture, 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) and (b)(3) waivers, and OGE certified qualified blind and diversified trust instruments and other publicly available qualified trust materials. The written application requests the name, occupation and address of the requester as well as lists the prohibitions on obtaining or using the records. These applications are used as the accounting of disclosures for these records.

(d) Except for the accounting of a disclosure made under subsection (b)(7) of the Privacy Act for a civil or criminal law enforcement activity that is authorized by law, the accounting of disclosures will be made available to the data subject upon request in accordance with the access procedures of this part.

Subpart C—Amendment of Records

§ 2606.301 Requests to amend records.

(a) Amendment request. A data subject seeking to amend a record or records that pertain to him in a system of records must submit his request in writing in accordance with the following procedures, unless this requirement is waived by the appropriate system manager. Records not subject to the Privacy Act will not be amended in accordance with these provisions.

(b) Addresses—(1) Records in an OGE Governmentwide system of records. A request to amend a record in an OGE Governmentwide system of records should be sent to the appropriate system manager as follows:

1. Records filed directly with OGE by non-OGE employees: The Deputy Director, Office of Agency Programs, Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917;
2. Records filed with a Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO) or the head of a department or agency: The DAEO at the department or agency concerned; or
(iii) Records filed with the Federal Election Commission by candidates for President or Vice President: The General Counsel, Office of General Counsel, Federal Election Commission, 999 E Street, NW., Washington, DC 20463.

(2) Records in an OGE internal system of records. A request to amend a record in an OGE internal system of records should include the words “Privacy Act Amendment Request” on both the envelope and at the top of the request letter, and should be sent to the Deputy Director, Office of Administration and Information Management, Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917.

(c) Contents of request. (1) A request to amend a record in an OGE Governmentwide system of records or an OGE internal system of records should include the words “Privacy Act Amendment Request” on both the envelope and at the top of the request letter.

(2) The name of the system of records and a brief description of the record(s) proposed for amendment must be included in any request for amendment. In the event the request to amend the record(s) is the result of the data subject’s having gained access to the record(s) in accordance with the provisions concerning access to records as set in subpart B of this part, copies of previous correspondence between the requester and OGE or the agency will serve in lieu of a separate description of the record.

(3) The exact portion of the record(s) the data subject seeks to have amended should be indicated clearly. If possible, proposed alternative language should be set forth, or, at a minimum, the reasons why the data subject believes his record is not accurate, relevant, timely, or complete should be set forth with enough particularity to permit OGE or the other agency concerned not only to understand the data subject’s basis for the request, but also to make an appropriate amendment to the record.

(d) Burden of proof. The data subject has the burden of proof when seeking the amendment of a record. The data subject must furnish sufficient facts to persuade the appropriate system manager of the inaccuracy, irrelevance, untimeliness, or incompleteness of the record.

(e) Identification requirement. When the data subject’s identity has been previously verified pursuant to §2606.203, further verification of identity is not required as long as the communication does not suggest a need for verification. If the data subject’s identity has not been previously verified, the appropriate system manager may require identification validation as described in §2606.203.

§ 2606.302 OGE or other agency action on requests.

(a) Time limit for acknowledging a request for amendment. To the extent possible, OGE or the other agency concerned will acknowledge receipt of a request to amend a record or records within 10 working days.

(b) Initial determination on an amendment request. The decision of OGE or the other agency in response to a request for amendment of a record in a system of records may grant in whole, or deny any part of the request to amend the record(s).

(1) If OGE or the other agency concerned grants the request, the appropriate system manager will amend the record(s) and provide a copy of the amended record(s) to the data subject. Where an accounting of disclosure has been maintained, the system manager shall advise all previous recipients of the record that an amendment has been made and give the substance of the amendment. Where practicable, the system manager shall send a copy of the amended record to previous recipients.

(2) If OGE or the other agency concerned denies the request in whole or in part, the reasons for the denial will be stated in the response letter. In addition, the response letter will state:

(i) The name and address of the official with whom an appeal of the denial may be lodged; and

(ii) A description of any other procedures which may be required of the data subject in order to process the appeal.
§ 2606.303 Request for review of an initial refusal to amend a record.

(a)(1) A data subject may submit a written appeal of the initial decision by OGE or an agency denying a request to amend a record in an OGE system of records.

(i) For records which are filed directly with OGE, the appeal must be submitted to the Director, Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20005–3917.

(ii) For records which are filed directly with an agency (including the Federal Election Commission) other than OGE, the appeal must be submitted to the Privacy Act amendments appeals official as specified in the agency’s own Privacy Act regulations, or to the respective head of the agency concerned if it does not have Privacy Act regulations.

(2) The words “Privacy Act Appeal” should be included on the envelope and at the top of the letter of the appeal.

(b) The request for review should contain a brief description of the record(s) involved or copies of the correspondence from OGE or the agency in which the request to amend was denied, and the reasons why the data subject believes that the disputed information should be amended.

§ 2606.304 Response to a request for review of an initial refusal to amend; disagreement statements.

(a) The OGE Director or agency reviewing official should make a final determination in writing not later than 30 days from the date the appeal was received. The 30-day period may be extended for good cause. Notice of the extension and the reasons therefor will be sent to the data subject within the 30-day period.

(b) If the OGE Director or agency reviewing official determines that the record(s) should be amended in accordance with the data subject’s request, the OGE Director or agency reviewing official will take the necessary steps to advise the data subject, and to direct the appropriate system manager:

(1) To amend the record(s), and

(2) To notify previous recipients of the record(s) for which there is an accounting of disclosure that the record(s) have been amended.

(c) If the appeal decision does not grant in full the request for amendment, the decision letter will notify the data subject that he may:

(1) Obtain judicial review of the decision in accordance with the terms of the Privacy Act at 5 U.S.C. 552a(g); and

(2) File a statement setting forth his reasons for disagreeing with the decision.

(d)(1) A data subject’s disagreement statement must be concise. The appropriate system manager has the authority to determine the “conciseness” of the statement, taking into account the scope of the disagreement and the complexity of the issues.

(2) In any disclosure of information about which an individual has filed a statement of disagreement, the appropriate system manager will clearly note any disputed portion(s) of the record(s) and will provide a copy of the statement to persons or other agencies to whom the disputed record or records has been disclosed and for whom an accounting of disclosure has been maintained. A concise statement of the reasons for not making the amendments requested may also be provided.
Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 2608.101 Scope and purpose.

(a) This part sets forth policies and procedures you must follow when you submit a demand or request to an employee of the Office of Government Ethics (OGE) to produce official records and information, or provide testimony relating to official information, in connection with a legal proceeding. You must comply with these requirements when you request the release or disclosure of official records and information.

(b) The Office of Government Ethics intends these provisions to:

(1) Promote economy and efficiency in its programs and operations;
(2) Minimize the possibility of involving OGE in controversial issues not related to our functions;
(3) Maintain OGE’s impartiality among private litigants where OGE is not a named party; and
(4) Protect sensitive, confidential information and the deliberative processes of OGE.

(c) In providing for these requirements, OGE does not waive the sovereign immunity of the United States.

(d) This part provides guidance for the internal operations of OGE. It does not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, that a party may rely upon in any legal proceeding against the United States.

§ 2608.102 Applicability.

This part applies to demands and requests to employees for factual or expert testimony relating to official information, or for production of official records or information, in legal proceedings in which OGE is not a named party. However, it does not apply to:

(1) Demands upon or requests for an OGE employee to testify as to facts or events that are unrelated to his or her official duties or that are unrelated to the functions of OGE;
(2) Demands upon or requests for a former OGE employee to testify as to matters in which the former employee was not directly or materially involved while at the OGE;
(3) Requests for the release of records under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552, or the Privacy Act, 5 U.S.C. 552a; and
(4) Congressional demands and requests for testimony or records.

§ 2608.103 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to this part:

Demand means a subpoena, or an order or other command of a court or other competent authority, for the production, disclosure, or release of records or for the appearance and testimony of an OGE employee that is issued in a legal proceeding.

General Counsel means the General Counsel of OGE or a person to whom the General Counsel has delegated authority under this part.

Legal proceeding means any matter before a court of law, administrative board or tribunal, commission, administrative law judge, hearing officer, or other body that conducts a legal or administrative proceeding. Legal proceeding includes all phases of litigation.

OGE means the U.S. Office of Government Ethics.

OGE employee or employee means:

(1)(i) Any current or former officer or employee of OGE;
(ii) Any other individual hired through contractual agreement by or on behalf of OGE or who has performed or is performing services under such an agreement for OGE; and
(iii) Any individual who served or is serving in any consulting or advisory capacity to OGE, whether formal or informal.
Office of Government Ethics

§ 2608.203

(2) Provided, that this definition does not include persons who are no longer employed by OGE and who are retained or hired as expert witnesses or who agree to testify about general matters, matters available to the public, or matters with which they had no specific involvement or responsibility during their employment with OGE.

Records or official records and information mean:

(1) All documents and materials which are OGE agency records under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552;
(2) All other documents and materials contained in OGE files; and
(3) All other information or materials acquired by an OGE employee in the performance of his or her official duties or because of his or her official status.

Request means any informal request, by whatever method, for the production of records and information or for testimony which has not been ordered by a court or other competent authority.

Testimony means any written or oral statements, including depositions, answers to interrogatories, affidavits, declarations, interviews, and statements made by an individual in connection with a legal proceeding.

Subpart B—Requests for Testimony and Production of Documents

§ 2608.201 General prohibition.

No employee may produce official records and information or provide any testimony relating to official information in response to a demand or request without the prior, written approval of the General Counsel.

§ 2608.202 Factors OGE will consider.

The General Counsel, in his or her sole discretion, may grant an employee permission to testify on matters relating to official information, or produce official records and information, in response to a demand or request. Among the relevant factors that the General Counsel may consider in making this decision are whether:

(a) The purposes of this part are met;
(b) Allowing such testimony or production of records would be necessary to prevent a miscarriage of justice;
(c) OGE has an interest in the decision that may be rendered in the legal proceeding;
(d) Allowing such testimony or production of records would assist or hinder OGE in performing its statutory duties or use OGE resources where responding to the demand or request will interfere with the ability of OGE employees to do their work;
(e) Allowing such testimony or production of records would be in the best interest of OGE or the United States;
(f) The records or testimony can be obtained from other sources;
(g) The demand or request is unduly burdensome or otherwise inappropriate under the applicable rules of discovery or the rules of procedure governing the case or matter in which the demand or request arose;
(h) Disclosure would violate a statute, Executive order or regulation;
(i) Disclosure would reveal confidential, sensitive, or privileged information, trade secrets or similar, confidential commercial or financial information, otherwise protected information, or information which would otherwise be inappropriate for release;
(j) Disclosure would impede or interfere with an ongoing law enforcement investigation or proceedings, or compromise constitutional rights;
(k) Disclosure would result in OGE appearing to favor one litigant over another;
(l) Disclosure relates to documents that were produced by another agency;
(m) A substantial Government interest is implicated;
(n) The demand or request is within the authority of the party making it; and
(o) The demand or request is sufficiently specific to be answered.

§ 2608.203 Filing requirements for demands or requests for documents or testimony.

You must comply with the following requirements whenever you issue demands or requests to an OGE employee for official records and information or testimony:

489
§ 2608.204 Service of subpoenas or requests.

Subpoenas or requests for official records or information or testimony must be served on the General Counsel, Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917.

§ 2608.205 Processing demands or requests.

(a) After service of a demand or request to testify, the General Counsel will review the demand or request and, in accordance with the provisions of this subpart, determine whether, or under what conditions, to authorize the employee to testify on matters relating to official information and/or produce official records and information.

(b) The Office of Government Ethics will process requests in the order in which they are received. Absent exigent or unusual circumstances, OGE will respond within 45 days from the date that we receive it. The time for response will depend upon the scope of the request.

(c) The General Counsel may grant a waiver of any procedure described by this subpart where a waiver is considered necessary to promote a significant interest of OGE or the United States or for other good cause.

§ 2608.206 Final determination.

The General Counsel makes the final determination on demands and requests to employees for production of official records and information or testimony. All final determinations are
within the sole discretion of the General Counsel. The General Counsel will notify the requester and the court or other authority of the final determination, the reasons for the grant or denial of the demand or request, and any conditions that the General Counsel may impose on the release of records or information, or on the testimony of an OGE employee.

§ 2608.207 Restrictions that apply to testimony.

(a) The General Counsel may impose conditions or restrictions on the testimony of OGE employees including, for example, limiting the areas of testimony or requiring the requester and other parties to the legal proceeding to agree that the transcript of the testimony will be kept under seal or will only be used or made available in the particular legal proceeding for which testimony was requested. The General Counsel may also require a copy of the transcript of testimony at the requester’s expense.

(b) The Office of Government Ethics may offer the employee’s written declaration in lieu of testimony.

(c) If authorized to testify pursuant to this part, an employee may testify as to facts within his or her personal knowledge, but, unless specifically authorized to do so by the General Counsel, the employee shall not:

(1) Disclose confidential or privileged information; or

(2) For a current OGE employee, testify as an expert or opinion witness with regard to any matter arising out of the employee’s official duties or the functions of OGE unless testimony is being given on behalf of the United States (see also §2606.905 of this chapter).

§ 2608.208 Restrictions that apply to released records.

(a) The General Counsel may impose conditions or restrictions on the release of official records and information, including the requirement that parties to the proceeding obtain a protective order or execute a confidentiality agreement to limit access and any further disclosure. The terms of the protective order or of a confidentiality agreement must be acceptable to the General Counsel. In cases where protective orders or confidentiality agreements have already been executed, OGE may condition the release of official records and information on an amendment to the existing protective order or confidentiality agreement.

(b) If the General Counsel so determines, original OGE records may be presented for examination in response to a demand or request, but they are not to be presented as evidence or otherwise used in a manner by which they could lose their identity as official OGE records, nor are they to be marked or altered. In lieu of the original records, certified copies will be presented for evidentiary purposes (see 28 U.S.C. 1733).

§ 2608.209 Procedure when a decision is not made prior to the time a response is required.

If a response to a demand or request is required before the General Counsel can make the determination referred to in §2608.201, the General Counsel, when necessary, will provide the court or other competent authority with a copy of this part, inform the court or other competent authority that the demand or request is being reviewed, and seek a stay of the demand or request pending a final determination.

§ 2608.210 Procedure in the event of an adverse ruling.

If the court or other competent authority fails to stay the demand or request, the employee upon whom the demand or request is made, unless otherwise advised by the General Counsel, will appear at the stated time and place, produce a copy of this part, state that the employee has been advised by counsel not to provide the requested testimony or produce documents, and respectfully decline to comply with the demand or request, citing United States ex rel. Touhy v. Ragen, 340 U.S. 462 (1951). A written response may be offered to a request, or to a demand, if permitted by the court or other competent authority.
§ 2608.301 Fees.

(a) Generally. The General Counsel may condition the production of records or appearance for testimony upon advance payment of a reasonable estimate of the costs to OGE.

(b) Fees for records. Fees for producing records will include fees for searching, reviewing, and duplicating records, costs of attorney time spent in reviewing the demand or request, and expenses generated by materials and equipment used to search for, produce, and copy the responsive information. Costs for employee time will be calculated on the basis of the hourly pay of the employee (including all pay, allowance, and benefits). Fees for duplication will be the same as those charged by OGE in its Freedom of Information Act and Ethics in Government Act fee regulations at 5 CFR part 2604, subparts E and G.

(c) Witness fees. Fees for attendance by a witness will include fees, expenses, and allowances prescribed by the court’s rules. If no such fees are prescribed, witness fees will be determined based upon the rule of the Federal district court closest to the location where the witness will appear. Such fees will include cost of time spent by the witness to prepare for testimony, in travel, and for attendance in the legal proceeding.

(d) Payment of fees. You must pay witness fees for current OGE employees and any records certification fees by submitting to the General Counsel a check or money order for the appropriate amount made payable to the Treasury of the United States. In the case of testimony by former OGE employees, you must pay applicable fees directly to the former employee in accordance with 28 U.S.C. 1821 or other applicable statutes.

(e) Certification (authentication) of copies of records. The Office of Government Ethics may certify that records are true copies in order to facilitate their use as evidence. If you seek certification, you must request certified copies from OGE at least 45 days before the date they will be needed. The request should be sent to the General Counsel. You will be charged a certification fee of $15.00 for each document certified.

(f) Waiver or reduction of fees. The General Counsel, in his or her sole discretion, may, upon a showing of reasonable cause, waive or reduce any fees in connection with the testimony, production, or certification of records.

(g) De minimis fees. Fees will not be assessed if the total charge would be $10.00 or less.

§ 2608.401 Penalties.

(a) An employee who discloses official records or information or gives testimony relating to official information, except as expressly authorized by OGE or as ordered by a Federal court after OGE has had the opportunity to be heard, may face the penalties provided in 18 U.S.C. 641 and other applicable laws. Additionally, former OGE employees are subject to the restrictions and penalties of 18 U.S.C. 207 and 216.

(b) A current OGE employee who testifies or produces official records and information in violation of this part shall be subject to disciplinary action.
Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 2610.101 Definitions.


(b) Adjudicative officer means the official, without regard to whether the official is designated as a hearing examiner, administrative law judge, administrative judge, or otherwise, who presided at the adversary adjudication.

(c) Adversary adjudication means:

(1) An adjudication under 5 U.S.C. 554 in which the position of the United States is represented by counsel or otherwise, but not including an adjudication for the purpose of establishing or fixing a rate or for the purpose of granting or renewing a license; and

(2) An appeal of a decision of a contracting officer made pursuant to section 6 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605) as provided in section 8 of that statute (41 U.S.C. 607).

(d) Agency counsel means:

(1) When the position of the Office is being represented, the attorney or attorneys designated by the Office's General Counsel to represent the Office in a proceeding covered by this part; and

(2) When the position of another agency of the United States is being represented, the representative or representatives as designated by that agency.

(e) Office means the United States Office of Government Ethics, or the organizational unit within the Office responsible for conducting an adversary adjudication subject to this part.

(f) Proceeding means an adversary adjudication as defined above.

(g) Director means the Director of the United States Office of Government Ethics.

§ 2610.102 Purpose.

The Act provides for the award of attorney fees and other expenses to eligible individuals and entities who are parties to certain administrative proceedings ("adversary adjudications") before the Office of Government Ethics. An eligible party may receive an award when it prevails over the Office, unless the Office's position in the proceeding was substantially justified or special circumstances make an award unjust. An eligible party may also receive an award when the demand of the Office is substantially in excess of the decision in the adversary adjudication and is unreasonable when compared with such decision, under the facts and circumstances of the case, unless the party has committed a willful violation of law or otherwise acted in bad faith or special circumstances make an award unjust. The rules in this part describe the parties eligible for awards and the proceedings that are covered. They also explain how to apply for awards, and the procedures and standards that the Office will use to make them.

[57 FR 33268, July 28, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 13116, Mar. 18, 1998]

§ 2610.103 When the Act applies.

The Act applies to any adversary adjudication pending or commenced before the Office of Government Ethics on or after October 1, 1989, which is the date the Office became a separate executive agency. Prior to October 1, 1989, the Office was part of the Office of Personnel Management. Any adversary adjudication pending or commenced before October 1, 1989, and not finally disposed of by that date, is governed by the rules and policies implementing the Equal Access to Justice Act as adopted by the Office of Personnel Management.

§ 2610.104 Proceedings covered.

(a) This part applies to adversary administrative adjudications conducted by the Office of Government Ethics. When all other conditions in the Act and in these rules are met, the types of proceedings to which this part applies are adversary administrative adjudications conducted by the Office under:
§ 2610.105 

(a) To be eligible for an award of attorney fees and other expenses under the Act, the applicant must be a party to the adversary adjudication for which it seeks an award. The term “party” is defined in 5 U.S.C. 551(3). The applicant must show that it meets all conditions of eligibility set out in this subpart and in subpart B of this part.

(b) The types of eligible applicants are as follows:

(1) An individual with a net worth of not more than $2,000,000;

(2) The sole owner of an unincorporated business who has a net worth of not more than $7,000,000, including both personal and business interests, and not more than 500 employees;

(3) A charitable or other tax-exempt organization described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3), with not more than 500 employees;

(4) A cooperative association as defined in section 15(a) of the Agricultural Marketing Act, 12 U.S.C. 1141j(a), with not more than 500 employees;

(5) Any other partnership, corporation, association, unit of local government, or organization with a net worth of not more than $7,000,000 and not more than 500 employees; and

(6) For purposes of §2610.106(b), a small entity as defined in 5 U.S.C. 601.

(c) For the purpose of eligibility, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the underlying proceeding was initiated. For appeals of decisions of contracting officers made pursuant to section 6 of the Contracts Disputes Act of 1978, the net worth and number of employees of an applicant shall be determined as of the date the applicant filed its appeal under 41 U.S.C. 606.

(d) An applicant who owns an unincorporated business will be considered as an “individual” rather than a “sole owner of an unincorporated business” if the issues on which the applicant prevails are related primarily to personal interests rather than to business interests.

(e) The employees of an applicant include all persons who regularly perform services for remuneration for the applicant, under the applicant’s direction and control. Part-time employees shall be included on a proportional basis.

(f) The net worth and number of employees of the applicant and all of its affiliates shall be aggregated to determine eligibility. An individual, corporation or other entity that directly or indirectly controls or owns a majority of the voting shares or other interests of the applicant, or any corporation or other entity of which the applicant directly or indirectly owns or controls a majority of the voting shares or other interest, will be considered an affiliate for purposes of this part, unless the adjudicative officer determines that such treatment would be unjust and contrary to the purposes of the Act in light of the actual relationship between the affiliated entities. In addition, the adjudicative officer may determine that financial relationships of the applicant other than those described in this paragraph constitute special circumstances that would make an award unjust.

(g) An applicant that participates in a proceeding primarily on behalf of one or more other persons or entities that would be ineligible is not itself eligible for an award.
§ 2610.106 Standards for awards.

(a) A prevailing applicant may receive an award for fees and expenses incurred in connection with a proceeding or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding, unless the position of the Office was substantially justified. The position of the Office includes, in addition to the position taken by the Office in the adversary adjudication, the action or failure to act by the Office upon which the adversary adjudication is based. The burden of proof that an award should not be made to an eligible prevailing applicant because the Office’s position was substantially justified is on the Office. No presumption arises that the Office’s position was not substantially justified simply because the Office did not prevail.

(b) If, in a proceeding arising from an Office action to enforce an applicant’s compliance with a statutory or regulatory requirement, the demand of the Office is substantially in excess of the decision in the proceeding and is unreasonable when compared with that decision under the facts and circumstances of the case, the applicant shall be awarded the fees and other expenses related to defending against the excessive demand, unless the applicant has committed a willful violation of law or otherwise acted in bad faith or special circumstances make an award unjust. The burden of proof that the demand of the Office is substantially in excess of the decision and is unreasonable when compared with such decision is on the applicant. As used in this paragraph, “demand” means the express demand of the Office which led to the adversary adjudication, but it does not include a recitation by the Office of the maximum statutory penalty in the administrative complaint, or elsewhere when accompanied by an express demand for a lesser amount. Fees and expenses awarded under this paragraph shall be paid only as a consequence of appropriations provided in advance.

(c) Awards for fees and expenses incurred before the date on which a proceeding was initiated will be made only if the applicant can demonstrate that they were reasonably incurred in preparation for the proceeding.

(d) An award under this part will be reduced or denied if the Office’s position was substantially justified in law and fact, if the applicant has unduly or unreasonably protracted the proceeding, if the applicant has falsified the application (including documentation) or net worth exhibit, or if special circumstances make the award unjust.

[57 FR 33268, July 28, 1992, as amended at 60 FR 38666, July 28, 1995; 63 FR 13116, Mar. 18, 1998]

§ 2610.107 Allowable fees and expenses.

(a) Awards will be based on rates customarily charged by persons engaged in the business of acting as attorneys, agents and expert witnesses, even if the services were made available without charge or at reduced rate to the applicant.

(b) Except as provided in § 2610.108, no award for the fee of an attorney or agent under these rules may exceed $125.00 per hour. No award to compensate an expert witness may exceed the highest rate at which the Office pays expert witnesses. However, an award may also include the reasonable expenses of the attorney, agency, or witness as a separate item, if the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily charges clients separately for such expenses.

(c) In determining the reasonableness of the fee sought for an attorney, agent or expert witness, the adjudicative officer shall consider the following:

(1) If the attorney, agent or witness is in private practice, his or her customary fees for similar services, or, if an employee of the applicant, the fully allocated costs of the services;

(2) The prevailing rate for similar services in the community in which the attorney, agent or witness ordinarily performs services;

(3) The time actually spent in the representation of the applicant;

(4) The time reasonably spent in light of the difficulty or complexity of the issues in the proceeding; and

(5) Such other factors as may bear on the value of the services provided.

(d) The reasonable cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter prepared on behalf of a party may be awarded, to
§ 2610.108 Rulemaking on maximum rate for attorney and agent fees.

(a) If warranted by an increase in the cost of living or by special circumstances (such as limited availability of attorneys or agents qualified to handle certain types of proceedings), the Office may adopt regulations providing that attorney or agent fees may be awarded at a rate higher than $125.00 per hour in some or all of the types of proceedings covered by this part. The Office will conduct any rulemaking proceedings for this purpose under the informal rulemaking procedures of the Administrative Procedure Act, 5 U.S.C. 553.

(b) Any person may file with the Office a petition for rulemaking to increase the maximum rate for attorney or agent fees as provided in 5 U.S.C. 504(b)(1)(A)(ii). The petition should identify the rate the petitioner believes the Office should establish and the types of proceedings in which the rate should be used. It should also explain fully the reasons why the higher rate is warranted. The Office will respond to the petition within 60 days after it is filed, by initiating a rulemaking proceeding, denying the petition, or taking other appropriate action.

§ 2610.109 Awards against other agencies.

If an applicant is entitled to an award because it prevails over another agency of the United States that participates in a proceeding before the Office of Government Ethics and takes a position that is not substantially justified, the award or an appropriate portion of the award shall be made against that agency.
Office of Government Ethics § 2610.204

(e) The application shall be signed by the applicant or an authorized officer or attorney of the applicant. It shall also contain or be accompanied by a written verification made by the applicant or authorized officer or attorney of the applicant under oath or under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application is true and correct.

(f) These collections of information are not subject to Office of Management and Budget review under the Paperwork Reduction Act (44 U.S.C. chapter 35) because they are expected to involve nine or fewer persons each year.

§ 2610.202 Net worth exhibit.

(a) Each applicant, except a qualified tax-exempt organization or cooperative association, must provide with its application a detailed exhibit showing the net worth of the applicant and any affiliates (as defined in § 2610.105(f)) when the underlying adversary adjudication was initiated. The exhibit may be in any form convenient to the applicant that provides full disclosure of the applicant’s and its affiliates’ assets and liabilities and is sufficient to determine whether the applicant qualifies under the standards in this part. The adjudicative officer may require an applicant to file additional information to determine its eligibility for an award.

(b) Ordinarily, the net worth exhibit will be included in the public record of the proceeding. However, an applicant that objects to public disclosure of information in any portion of the exhibit and believes there are legal grounds for withholding it from disclosure may submit that portion of the exhibit directly to the adjudicative officer in a sealed envelope labeled “Confidential Financial Information,” accompanied by a motion to withhold the information from public disclosure. The motion shall describe the information sought to be withheld and explain, in detail, why it falls within one or more of the specific exemptions from mandatory disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act, 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(1)–(9), why public disclosure of the information would adversely affect the applicant, and why disclosure is not required in the public interest. The material in question shall be served on counsel representing the Office, but need not be served on any other party to the proceeding, if any. If the adjudicative officer finds that the information should not be withheld from disclosure, it shall be placed in the public record of the proceeding. Otherwise, any request by another party or the public to inspect or copy the exhibit shall be resolved in accordance with the Office of Government Ethics’ established procedures under the Freedom of Information Act.

§ 2610.203 Documentation of fees and expenses.

The application shall be accompanied by full and itemized documentation of the fees and expenses, including the cost of any study, analysis, engineering report, test, project or similar matter, for which an award is sought. A separate itemized statement shall be submitted for each professional firm or individual whose services are covered by the application, showing the hours spent in connection with the proceeding by each individual, a description of the specific services performed, the rates at which each fee has been computed, any expenses for which reimbursement is sought, the total amount claimed, and the total amount paid or payable by the applicant or by any other person or entity for the services provided. The adjudicative officer may require the applicant to provide vouchers, receipts, logs, or other documentation for any fees or expenses claimed, pursuant to § 2610.306.

§ 2610.204 When an application may be filed.

(a) An application may be filed whenever the applicant has prevailed in the proceeding or in a significant and discrete substantive portion of the proceeding. An application may also be filed when the demand of the Office is substantially in excess of the decision in the proceeding and is unreasonable when compared with such decision. In no case may an application be filed later than 30 days after the Office of
Government Ethics’ final disposition of the proceeding.

(b) For purposes of this rule, final disposition means the date on which a decision or order disposing of the merits of the proceeding or any other complete resolution of the proceeding, such as a settlement or voluntary dismissal, becomes final and unappealable, both within the Office and to the courts.

(c) If review or reconsideration is sought or taken of a decision as to which an applicant believes it has prevailed or has been subjected to a demand from the Office substantially in excess of the decision in the adversary adjudication and unreasonable when compared to that decision, proceedings for the award of fees shall be stayed pending final disposition of the underlying controversy. When the United States appeals the underlying merits of an adversary adjudication to a court, no decision on an application for fees and other expenses in connection with that adversary adjudication shall be made until a final and unreviewable decision is rendered by the court on the appeal or until the underlying merits of the case have been finally determined pursuant to the appeal.

[57 FR 33268, July 28, 1992, as amended at 63 FR 13116, Mar. 18, 1998]

Subpart C—Procedures for Considering Applications

§ 2610.301 Jurisdiction of adjudicative officer.

Any provision in the Office’s rules and regulations other than this part which limits or terminates the jurisdiction of an adjudicative officer upon the effective date of his or her decision in the underlying proceeding shall not in any way affect his or her jurisdiction to render a decision under this part.

§ 2610.302 Filing and service of documents.

Any application for an award or other pleading or document related to an application shall be filed and served on all parties to the proceeding in the same manner as other pleadings in the proceeding, except as provided in §2610.202(b) for confidential financial information.

§ 2610.303 Answer to application.

(a) Within 30 days after service of an application, counsel representing the Office may file an answer to the application. Agency counsel may request an extension of time for filing. If agency counsel fails to answer or otherwise fails to contest or settle the application within the 30-day period, the adjudicative officer, upon a satisfactory showing of entitlement by the applicant, may make an award for the applicant’s fees and other expenses under the Act.

(b) If agency counsel and the applicant believe that the issues in the fee application can be settled, they may jointly file a statement of their intent to negotiate a settlement. The filing of this statement shall extend the time for filing an answer for an additional 30 days, and further extensions may be granted for good cause by the adjudicative officer upon request by agency counsel and the applicant.

(c) The answer shall explain in detail any objections to the award requested and identify the facts relied on in support of agency counsel’s position. If the answer is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, agency counsel shall include with the answer either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §2610.307.

§ 2610.304 Reply.

Within 15 days after service of an answer, the applicant may file a reply. If the reply is based on any alleged facts not already in the record of the proceeding, the applicant shall include with the reply either supporting affidavits or a request for further proceedings under §2610.307.

§ 2610.305 Comments by other parties.

Any party to a proceeding other than the applicant and agency counsel may file comments on an application within 30 days after it is served, or on an answer within 15 days after it is served. A commenting party may not participate further in proceedings on the application unless the adjudicative officer determines that the public interest requires such participation in order to permit full exploration of matters raised in the comments.
§ 2610.306 Settlement.

The applicant and agency counsel may agree on a proposed settlement of the award before final action on the application, either in connection with a settlement of the underlying proceeding, or after the underlying proceeding has been concluded, in accordance with the settlement procedure applicable to the underlying procedure. If an eligible prevailing party and agency counsel agree on a proposed settlement of an award before an application has been filed, the application shall be filed with the proposed settlement.

§ 2610.307 Further proceedings.

(a) Ordinarily, the determination of an award will be made on the basis of the written record. However, on request of either the applicant or agency counsel, or on his or her own initiative, the adjudicative officer may order further proceedings, such as an informal conference, oral argument, additional written submissions or, as to issues other than substantial justification (such as the applicant’s eligibility or substantiation of fees and expenses), pertinent discovery or an evidentiary hearing. Such further proceedings shall be held only when necessary for full and fair resolution of the issues arising from the application, and shall be conducted as promptly as possible. Whether or not the position of the Office was substantially justified shall be determined on the basis of the administrative record, as a whole, which is made in the adversary adjudication for which fees and other expenses are sought.

(b) A request that the adjudicative officer order further proceedings under this section shall specifically identify the information sought or the disputed issues and shall explain why the additional proceedings are necessary to resolve the issues.

§ 2610.308 Decision.

The adjudicative officer shall issue an initial decision on the application within 30 days after completion of proceedings on the application. The decision shall include written findings and conclusions on the applicant’s eligibility and status as a prevailing party, and an explanation of the reasons for any difference between the amount requested and the amount awarded. The decision shall also include, if at issue, findings on whether the Office’s position was substantially justified, whether the applicant unduly protracted the proceedings, or whether special circumstances make an award unjust. If the applicant has sought an award against more than one agency, the decision shall allocate responsibility for payment of any award made among the agencies, and shall explain the reasons for the allocation made.

§ 2610.309 Agency review.

Within 30 days after issuance of an initial decision under this part, either the applicant or agency counsel may seek review of the initial decision on the fee application, or the Director (or his or her designee) may decide to review the initial decision on his or her own initiative, in accordance with the Office’s review or appeal procedures applicable to the underlying proceeding. If neither the applicant nor agency counsel seeks review and the Director (or designee) does not take review on his or her own initiative, the initial decision on the application shall become a final decision of the Office of Government Ethics 30 days after it is issued. Whether to review a decision is a matter within the discretion of the Director (or his or her designee, if any). If review is taken, the Office will issue a final decision on the application or remand the application to the adjudicative officer for further proceedings.

§ 2610.310 Judicial review.

Judicial review of final agency decisions on awards may be sought as provided in 5 U.S.C. 504(c)(2).

§ 2610.311 Payment of award.

An applicant seeking payment of an award shall submit a copy of the Office’s final decision granting the award, accompanied by a certification that the applicant will not seek review of the decision in the United States courts, to the Associate Director for Administration, Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917. The Office will pay the amount awarded to the applicant within 60 days, unless judicial review of the award or of
§ 2610.311  

the underlying decision of the adversary adjudication has been sought by the applicant, the Office, or any other party to the proceedings.
SUBCHAPTER B—GOVERNMENT ETHICS

PART 2634—EXECUTIVE BRANCH
FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE, QUALIFIED TRUSTS, AND CERTIFICATES
OF DIVESTITURE

Subpart A—General Provisions
Sec. 2634.101 Authority.
2634.102 Purpose and overview.
2634.103 Executive agency supplemental regulations.
2634.104 Policies.
2634.105 Definitions.

Subpart B—Persons Required to File Public Financial Disclosure Reports
2634.201 General requirements, filing dates, and extensions.
2634.202 Public filer defined.
2634.203 Persons excluded by rule.
2634.204 Employment of sixty days or less.
2634.205 Special waiver of public reporting requirements.

Subpart C—Contents of Public Reports
2634.301 Interests in property.
2634.302 Income.
2634.303 Purchases, sales, and exchanges.
2634.304 Gifts and reimbursements.
2634.305 Liabilities.
2634.306 Agreements and arrangements.
2634.307 Outside positions.
2634.308 Reporting periods and contents of public financial disclosure reports.
2634.309 Spouses and dependent children.
2634.310 Trusts, estates, and investment funds.
2634.311 Special rules.

Subpart D—Qualified Trusts
2634.401 General considerations.
2634.402 Special notice for advice-and-consent nominees.
2634.403 Qualified blind trusts.
2634.404 Qualified diversified trusts.
2634.405 Certification of trusts.
2634.406 Independent trustees.
2634.407 Restrictions on fiduciaries and interested parties.
2634.408 Special filing requirements for qualified trusts.
2634.409 OMB control number.

Subpart E—Revocation of Trust Certificates and Trustee Approvals
2634.501 Purpose and scope.
2634.502 Definitions.
2634.503 Determinations.

Subpart F—Procedure
2634.601 Report forms.
2634.602 Filing of reports.
2634.603 Custody of and access to public reports.
2634.604 Custody of and denial of public access to confidential reports.
2634.605 Review of reports.
2634.606 Updated disclosure of advice-and-consent nominees.
2634.607 Advice and opinions.

Subpart G—Penalties
2634.701 Failure to file or falsifying reports.
2634.702 Breaches by trust fiduciaries and interested parties.
2634.703 Misuse of public reports.
2634.704 Late filing fee.

Subpart H—Ethics Agreements
2634.801 Scope.
2634.802 Requirements.
2634.803 Notification of ethics agreements.
2634.804 Evidence of compliance.
2634.805 Retention.

Subpart I—Confidential Financial Disclosure Reports
2634.901 Policies of confidential financial disclosure reporting.
2634.902 [Reserved]
2634.903 General requirements, filing dates, and extensions.
2634.904 Confidential filer defined.
2634.905 Use of alternative procedures.
2634.906 Review of confidential filer status.
2634.907 Report contents.
2634.908 Reporting periods.
2634.909 Procedures, penalties, and ethics agreements.

Subpart J—Certificates of Divestiture
2634.1001 Overview.
2634.1002 Role of the Internal Revenue Service.
2634.1003 Definitions.
2634.1004 General rule.
2634.1005 How to obtain a Certificate of Divestiture.
2634.1006 Rollover into permitted property.
2634.1007 Cases in which Certificates of Divestiture will not be issued.
2634.1008 Public access to a Certificate of Divestiture.

APPENDIX A TO PART 2634—CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENCE (FORM APPROVED: OMB CONTROL NO. 3209-0007)
§ 2634.101

APPENDIX B TO PART 2634—CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE (FORM APPROVED: OMB CONTROL NO. 3209–0007)

APPENDIX C TO PART 2634—PRIVACY ACT AND PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICES FOR APPENDIXES A AND B


Subpart A—General Provisions

SOURCE: 57 FR 11804, Apr. 7, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2634.101 Authority.


§ 2634.102 Purpose and overview.

(a) This regulation supplements and implements title I of the Act and section 201(d) of Executive Order 12674 (as modified by Executive Order 12731) with respect to executive branch employees, by setting forth more specifically the uniform procedures and requirements for financial disclosure and for the certification and use of qualified blind and diversified trusts. Additionally, this regulation implements section 502 of the Reform Act by establishing procedures for executive branch personnel to obtain Certificates of Divestiture, which permit deferred recognition of capital gain in certain instances.

(b) The rules in this part govern both public and confidential (nonpublic) financial disclosure systems. Subpart I of this part contains the rules applicable to the confidential disclosure system.

5 CFR Ch. XVI (1–1–09 Edition)
carry out their duties without compromising the public trust. Title I also authorizes the Office of Government Ethics to establish a confidential (non-public) financial disclosure system for less senior executive branch personnel in certain designated positions, to facilitate internal agency conflict-of-interest review.

(b) Public and confidential financial disclosure serves to prevent conflicts of interest and to identify potential conflicts, by providing for a systematic review of the financial interests of both current and prospective officers and employees. These reports assist agencies in administering their ethics programs and providing counseling to employees.

c) Financial disclosure reports are not net worth statements. Financial disclosure systems seek only the information that the President, Congress, or OGE as the supervising ethics office for the executive branch has deemed relevant to the administration and application of the criminal conflict of interest laws, other statutes on ethical conduct or financial interests, and Executive orders or regulations on standards of ethical conduct.

d) Nothing in the Act or this part requiring reporting of information or the filing of any report shall be deemed to authorize receipt of income, honoraria, gifts, or reimbursements; holding of assets, liabilities, or positions; or involvement in transactions that are prohibited by law, Executive order or regulation.

e) The provisions of title I of the Act and this part requiring the reporting of information shall supersede any general requirement under any other provision of law or regulation on the reporting of information required for purposes of preventing conflicts of interest or apparent conflicts of interest. However, the provisions of title I and this part shall not supersede the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 7342 (the Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act).

(f) This regulation is intended to be gender-neutral; therefore, use of the terms he, his, and him include she, hers, and her, and vice versa.

§ 2634.105 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:


(b) Agency means any executive agency as defined in 5 U.S.C. 105 (any executive department, Government corporation, or independent establishment in the executive branch), any military department as defined in 5 U.S.C. 102, and the Postal Service and the Postal Rate Commission. It does not include the General Accounting Office.

(c) Confidential filer. For the definition of “confidential filer,” see §2634.904.

(d) Dependent child means, when used with respect to any reporting individual, any individual who is a son, daughter, stepson, or stepdaughter and who:

1. Is unmarried, under age 21, and living in the household of the reporting individual; or

2. Is a dependent of the reporting individual within the meaning of section 152 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, 26 U.S.C. 152.

(e) Designated agency ethics official means the primary officer or employee who is designated by the head of an agency to administer the provisions of title I of the Act and this part within an agency, and in his absence the alternate who is designated by the head of the agency. The term also includes a delegate of such an official, unless otherwise indicated. See subpart B of part 2638 of this chapter on the appointment and additional responsibilities of a designated agency ethics official and alternate.

(f) Executive branch means any agency as defined in paragraph (b) of this section and any other entity or administrative unit in the executive branch.

(g) Filer is used interchangeably with “reporting individual,” and may refer to a “confidential filer” as defined in paragraph (c) of this section, a “public filer” as defined in paragraph (m) of this section, or a nominee or candidate as described in §2634.201.

(h) Gift means a payment, advance, forbearance, rendering, or deposit of money, or anything of value, unless consideration of equal or greater value
§ 2634.105

is received by the donor, but does not include:

(1) Bequests and other forms of inheritance;
(2) Suitable mementos of a function honoring the reporting individual;
(3) Food, lodging, transportation, and entertainment provided by a foreign government within a foreign country or by the United States Government, the District of Columbia, or a State or local government or political subdivision thereof;
(4) Food and beverages which are not consumed in connection with a gift of overnight lodging;
(5) Communications to the offices of a reporting individual, including subscriptions to newspapers and periodicals;
(6) Consumable products provided by home-State businesses to the offices of the President or Vice President, if those products are intended for consumption by persons other than the President or Vice President; or
(7) Exclusions and exceptions as described at §2634.304(c) and (d).

(i) **Honorarium** means a payment of money or anything of value for an appearance, speech, or article.

(j) **Income** means all income from whatever source derived. It includes but is not limited to the following items: earned income such as compensation for services, fees, commissions, salaries, wages and similar items; gross income derived from business (and net income if the individual elects to include it); gains derived from dealings in property including capital gains; interest; rents; royalties; dividends; annuities; income from the investment portion of life insurance and endowment contracts; pensions; income from discharge of indebtedness; distributive share of partnership income; and income from an interest in an estate or trust. The term includes all income items, regardless of whether they are taxable for Federal income tax purposes, such as interest on municipal bonds. Generally, income means "gross income" as determined in conformity with the Internal Revenue Service principles at 26 CFR 1.61–1 through 1.61–15 and 1.61–21.

(k) **Personal hospitality of any individual** means hospitality extended for a nonbusiness purpose by an individual, not a corporation or organization, at the personal residence of or on property or facilities owned by that individual or his family.

(l) **Personal residence** means any real property used exclusively as a private dwelling by the reporting individual or his spouse, which is not rented out during any portion of the reporting period. The term is not limited to one's domicile; there may be more than one personal residence, including a vacation home.

(m) **Public filer.** For the definition of "public filer," see §2634.202.

(n) **Reimbursement** means any payment or other thing of value received by the reporting individual (other than gifts, as defined in paragraph (h) of this section) to cover travel-related expenses of such individual, other than those which are:

(1) Provided by the United States Government, the District of Columbia, or a State or local government or political subdivision thereof;
(2) Required to be reported by the reporting individual under 5 U.S.C. 7342 (the Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act); or
(3) Required to be reported under section 304 of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971 (2 U.S.C. 434) (relating to reports of campaign contributions).

Note: Payments which are not made to the individual are not reimbursements for purposes of this part. Thus, payments made to the filer’s employing agency to cover official travel-related expenses do not fit this definition of reimbursement. For example, payments being accepted by the agency pursuant to statutory authority such as 31 U.S.C. 1333, as implemented by 41 CFR part 304–1, are not considered reimbursements under this part 2634, because they are not payments received by the reporting individual. On the other hand, travel payments made to the employee by an outside entity for private travel are considered reimbursements for purposes of this part. Likewise, travel payments received from certain nonprofit entities under authority of 5 U.S.C. 4111 are considered reimbursements, even though for official travel, since that statute specifies that such payments must be made to the individual directly (with prior approval from the individual’s agency).

(o) **Relative** means an individual who is related to the reporting individual, as father, mother, son, daughter, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, great
Office of Government Ethics  §2634.201

uncle, great aunt, first cousin, nephew, niece, husband, wife, grandfather, grandmother, grandson, granddaughter, father-in-law, mother-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, stepfather, stepmother, stepson, stepdaughter, stepbrother, stepsister, half brother, half sister, or who is the grandfather or grandmother of the spouse of the reporting individual, and shall be deemed to include the fiance or fiancee of the reporting individual.

Reporting individual is used interchangeably with "filer," and may refer to a "confidential filer" as defined in §2634.904, a "public filer" as defined in §2634.202, or a nominee or candidate as described in §2634.201.

Reviewing official means the designated agency ethics official or his delegate, the Secretary concerned, the head of the agency, or the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

Secretary concerned has the meaning set forth in 10 U.S.C. 101(8) (relating to the Secretaries of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and for certain Coast Guard matters, the Secretary of Transportation); and, in addition, means:

(1) The Secretary of Commerce, in matters concerning the National Oce­anic and Atmospheric Administration;
(2) The Secretary of Health and Human Services, with respect to matters concerning the Public Health Service; and
(3) The Secretary of State with respect to matters concerning the Foreign Service.

Special Government employee has the meaning given to that term by the first sentence of 18 U.S.C. 202(a): an officer or employee of an agency who is retained, designated, appointed, or employed to perform temporary duties, with or without compensation, for not to exceed 130 days during any period of 365 consecutive days, either on a full-time or intermittent basis.

Value means a good faith estimate of the fair market value if the exact value is neither known nor easily obtainable by the reporting individual without undue hardship or expense. In the case of any interest in property, see the alternative valuation options in §2634.301(e). For gifts and reimbursements, see §2634.304(e).


Subpart B—Persons Required To File Public Financial Disclosure Reports

§2634.201 General requirements, filing dates, and extensions.

(a) Incumbents. A public filer as defined in §2634.202 of this subpart who, during any calendar year, performs the duties of his position or office, as described in that section, for a period in excess of 60 days shall file a public financial disclosure report containing the information prescribed in subpart C of this part, on or before May 15 of the succeeding year.

Example 1. An SES official commences performing the duties of his position on November 15. He will not be required to file an incumbent report for that calendar year.

Example 2. An employee, who is classified at GS–15, is assigned to fill an SES position in an acting capacity, from October 15 through December 31. Having performed the duties of a covered position for more than 60 days during the calendar year, he will be required to file an incumbent report. In addition, he must file a new entrant report the first time he serves more than 60 days in a calendar year in the position, in accordance with §2634.201(b) and §2634.204(c)(1).

(b) New entrants. (1) Within 30 days of assuming a public filer position or office described in §2634.202 of this subpart, an individual shall file a public financial disclosure report containing the information prescribed in subpart C of this part.

(2) However, no report shall be required if the individual:

(i) Has, within 30 days prior to assuming such position, left another position or office for which a public financial disclosure report under the Act was required to be filed; or
(ii) Has already filed such a report as a nominee or candidate for the position.

Example: Y, an employee of the Treasury Department who has previously filed reports...
in accordance with the rules of this section, terminates employment with that Department on January 12, 1991, and begins employment with the Commerce Department on February 10, 1991, in a Senior Executive Service position. Y is not a new entrant since he has assumed a position described in §2634.202 of this subpart within thirty days of leaving another position so described. Accordingly, he need not file a new report with the Commerce Department.

NOTE: While Y did not have to file a new entrant report with the Commerce Department, that Department should request a copy of the last report which he filed with the Treasury Department, so that Commerce could determine whether or not there would be any conflicts or potential conflicts in connection with Y’s new employment. Additionally, Y will have to file an incumbent report covering the 1990 calendar year, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section, due not later than May 15, 1991, with Commerce, which should provide a copy to Treasury so that both may review it.

(c) Nominees. (1) At any time after a public announcement by the President or President-elect of his intention to nominate an individual to an executive branch position, appointment to which requires the advice and consent of the Senate, such individual may, and in any event within five days after the transmittal of the nomination to the Senate shall, file a public financial disclosure report containing the information prescribed in subpart C of this part.

(2) This requirement shall not apply to any individual who is nominated to a position as:

(i) An officer of the uniformed services; or

(ii) A Foreign Service Officer.

NOTE: Although the statute, 5 U.S.C. app. (Ethics in Government Act of 1978, section 101(b)(1)), exempts uniformed service officers only if they are nominated for appointment to a grade or rank for which the pay grade is 0-6 or below, the Senate confirmation committees have adopted a practice of exempting all uniformed service officers, unless otherwise specified by the committee assigned.

(3) Section 2634.605(c) provides expedited procedures in the case of individuals described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. Those individuals referred to in paragraph (c)(2) of this section as being exempt from filing nominee reports shall file new entrant reports, if required by paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) Candidates. A candidate (as defined in section 301 of the Federal Election Campaign Act of 1971, 2 U.S.C. 431) for nomination or election to the office of President or Vice President (other than an incumbent) shall file a public financial disclosure report containing the information prescribed in subpart C of this part, in accordance with the following:

(1) Within 30 days of becoming a candidate or on or before May 15 of the calendar year in which the individual becomes a candidate, whichever is later, but in no event later than 30 days before the election; and

(2) On or before May 15 of each successive year an individual continues to be a candidate. However, in any calendar year in which an individual continues to be a candidate but all elections relating to such candidacy were held in prior calendar years, the individual need not file a report unless he becomes a candidate for a vacancy during that year.

Example: P became a candidate for President in January 1991. P will be required to file a public financial disclosure report on or before May 15, 1991. If P had become a candidate on June 1, 1991, he would have been required to file a disclosure report within 30 days of that date.

(e) Termination of employment. (1) On or before the thirtieth day after termination of employment from a public filer position or office described in §2634.202 of this subpart, an individual shall file a public financial disclosure report containing the information prescribed in subpart C of this part.

(2) However, if within 30 days of such termination the individual assumes employment in another position or office for which a public report under the Act is required to be filed, no report shall be required by the provisions of this paragraph. See the related Example in paragraph (b) of this section.

(f) Extensions. The reviewing official may, for good cause shown, grant to any public filer or class thereof an extension of time which shall not exceed 45 days. The reviewing official may, for good cause shown, grant an additional extension of time which shall not exceed 45 days. The employee
shall set forth in writing specific reasons why such additional extension of time is necessary. The reviewing official must approve or deny such requests in writing. Such records shall be maintained as part of the official report file. (For extensions on confidential financial disclosure reports, see §2634.903(d).)

§ 2634.202 Public filer defined.

The term public filer includes:
(a) The President;
(b) The Vice President;
(c) Each officer or employee in the executive branch, including a special Government employee as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202(a), whose position is classified above GS–15 of the General Schedule prescribed by 5 U.S.C. 5332, or the rate of basic pay for which is fixed, other than under the General Schedule, at a rate equal to or greater than 120% of the minimum rate of basic pay for GS–15 of the General Schedule; each member of a uniformed service whose pay grade is at or in excess of O–7 under 37 U.S.C. 201; and each officer or employee in any other position determined by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics to be of equal classification;
(d) Each employee who is an administrative law judge appointed pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3105;
(e) Any employee not otherwise described in paragraph (c) of this section who is in a position in the executive branch which is excepted from the competitive service by reason of being of a confidential or policy-making character, unless excluded by virtue of a determination under §2634.203 of this subpart;
(f) The Postmaster General, the Deputy Postmaster General, each Governor of the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service and each officer or employee of the United States Postal Service or Postal Rate Commission whose basic rate of pay is equal to or greater than 120% of the minimum rate of basic pay for GS–15 of the General Schedule;
(g) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics and each agency’s primary designated agency ethics official;
(h) Any civilian employee not otherwise described in paragraph (c) of this section who is employed in the Executive Office of the President (other than a special Government employee, as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202(a)) and holds a commission of appointment from the President; and
(i) Anyone whose employment in a position or office described in paragraphs (a) through (h) of this section has terminated, but who has not yet satisfied the filing requirements of §2634.201(e) of this subpart.

NOTE: References in this section and in §§2634.203 and 2634.904 to position classifications have been adjusted to reflect elimination of General Schedule classifications GS–16, GS–17, and GS–18 by the Federal Employees Pay Comparability Act of 1990, as incorporated in section 529 of Public Law 101–509.

§ 2634.203 Persons excluded by rule.

(a) In general. Any individual or group of individuals described in §2634.202(e) of this subpart (relating to positions of a confidential or policy-making character) may be excluded by rule from the public reporting requirements of this subpart when the Director of the Office of Government Ethics determines, in his sole discretion, that such exclusion would not affect adversely the integrity of the Government or the public’s confidence in the integrity of the Government.

(b) Exclusion determination. The determination required by paragraph (a) of this section has been made for the following group of individuals who, therefore, may be excluded from the public reporting requirements of this subpart when the Director of the Office of Government Ethics determines, in his sole discretion, that such exclusion would not affect adversely the integrity of the Government or the public’s confidence in the integrity of the Government.

(a) The Postmaster General, the Deputy Postmaster General, each Governor of the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service and each officer or employee of the United States Postal Service or Postal Rate Commission whose basic rate of pay is equal to or greater than 120% of the minimum rate of basic pay for GS–15 of the General Schedule;
§ 2634.204 Employment of sixty days or less.

(a) In general. Any public filer or nominee who, as determined by the official specified in this paragraph, is not reasonably expected to perform the duties of an office or position described in § 2634.201(c) or § 2634.202 of this subpart for more than 60 days in any calendar year shall not be subject to the reporting requirements of § 2634.201 (b), (c), or (e) of this subpart. This determination will be made by:

(1) The designated agency ethics official or Secretary concerned, in a case to which the provisions of § 2634.201 (b) or (e) of this subpart (relating to new entrant and termination reports) would otherwise apply; or

(2) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics, in a case to which the provisions of § 2634.201(c) of this subpart (relating to nominee reports) would otherwise apply.

(b) Alternative reporting. Any new entrant who is exempted from filing a public financial report under paragraph (a) of this section and who is a special Government employee is subject to confidential reporting under § 2634.903(b). See § 2634.904(a)(2).

(c) Exception. If the public filer or nominee actually performs the duties of an office or position referred to in paragraph (a) of this section for more than 60 days in a calendar year, the public report otherwise required by:

(1) Section 2634.201 (b) or (c) of this subpart (relating to new entrant and nominee reports) shall be filed within 15 calendar days after the sixtieth day of duty; and

(2) Section 2634.201(e) of this subpart (relating to termination reports) shall be filed as provided in that paragraph.

[57 FR 11806, Apr. 7, 1992, as amended at 71 FR 28233, May 16, 2006]

§ 2634.205 Special waiver of public reporting requirements.

(a) General rule. In unusual circumstances, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics may grant a request for a waiver of the public reporting requirements under this subpart for an individual who is reasonably expected to perform, or has performed, the duties of an office or position for fewer than 130 days in a calendar year, but only if the Director determines that:

(1) The individual is a special Government employee, as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202(a), who performs temporary duties either on a full-time or intermittent basis;

(2) The individual is able to provide services specially needed by the Government;

(3) It is unlikely that the individual’s outside employment or financial interests will create a conflict of interest; and

(4) Public financial disclosure by the individual is not necessary under the circumstances.

(b) Procedure. (1) Requests for waivers must be submitted to the Office of Government Ethics, via the requester’s agency, within 10 days after an employee learns that he will hold a position which requires reporting and that he will serve in that position for more than 60 days in any calendar year, or upon serving in such a position for more than 60 days, whichever is earlier.

(2) The request shall consist of:

(i) A cover letter which identifies the individual and his position, states the approximate number of days in a calendar year which he expects to serve in that position, and requests a waiver of
Office of Government Ethics

§ 2634.301  Interests in property.

(a) In general. Each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall include a brief description of any interest in property held by the filer at the end of the reporting period in a trade or business, or for investment or the production of income, having a fair market value in excess of $1,000. The report shall designate the category of value of the property in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section. Each item of real and personal property shall be disclosed separately. Note that for Individual Retirement Accounts (IRA’s), brokerage accounts, trusts, mutual or pension funds and other entities with portfolio holdings, each underlying asset must be separately disclosed, unless the entity qualifies for special treatment under §2634.310 of this subpart.

(b) Types of property reportable. Subject to the exceptions in paragraph (c) of this section, examples of the types of property required to be reported include, but are not limited to:

(1) Real estate;
(2) Stocks, bonds, securities, and futures contracts;
(3) Livestock owned for commercial purposes;
(4) Commercial crops, either standing or held in storage;
(5) Antiques or art held for resale or investment;
(6) Beneficial interests in trusts and estates;
(7) Deposits in banks or other financial institutions;
(8) Pensions and annuities;
(9) Mutual funds;
(10) Accounts or other funds receivable; and
(11) Capital accounts or other asset ownership in a business.

(c) Exceptions. The following property interests are exempt from the reporting requirements under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section:

(1) Any personal liability owed to the filer, spouse, or dependent child by a spouse, or by a parent, brother, sister, or child of the filer, spouse, or dependent child;
(2) Personal savings accounts (defined as any form of deposit in a bank, savings and loan association, credit union, or similar financial institution) in a single financial institution or holdings in a single money market mutual fund, aggregating $5,000 or less in that institution or fund;
(3) A personal residence of the filer or spouse, as defined in §2634.105(1); and
(4) Financial interests in any retirement system of the United States (including the Thrift Savings Plan) or under the Social Security Act.

(d) Valuation categories. The valuation categories specified for property items are as follows:

(1) Not more than $15,000;
(2) Greater than $15,000 but not more than $50,000;
§ 2634.302 Income.

(a) Noninvestment income. Each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall disclose the source, type, and the actual amount or value, of earned or other noninvestment income in excess of $200 from any one source which is received by the filer or has accrued to his benefit during the reporting period, including:

(1) Salaries, fees, commissions, wages and any other compensation for personal services (other than from United States Government employment);

(2) Retirement benefits (other than from United States Government employment, including the Thrift Savings Plan, or from Social Security);

(3) Any honoraria, and the date services were provided, including payments of interest income from any bank is required to be reported under §2634.302(b) of this subpart if it exceeds the reporting threshold for income. See §2634.309 of this subpart for disclosure coverage of spouses and dependent children.

Example 2. Public filer R has a collection of post-impressionist paintings which have been carefully selected over the years. From time to time, as new paintings have been acquired to add to the collection, R has made sales of both less desirable works from his collection and paintings of various schools which he acquired through inheritance. Under these circumstances, R must report the value of all the paintings he retains as interests in property pursuant to this section, as well as income from the sales of paintings pursuant to §2634.302(b) of this subpart. Recurrent sales from a collection indicate that the collection is being held for investment or the production of income.

Example 3. A reporting individual has investments which her broker holds as an IRA and invests in stocks, bonds, and mutual funds. Each such asset having a fair market value in excess of $1,000 at the close of the reporting period must be separately listed, and the value must be shown. See §2634.311(c) of this subpart for attachment of brokerage statements in lieu of listing, in the event of extensive holdings. Note that for a mutual fund held in this IRA investment account, its underlying assets must also be separately detailed, unless it qualifies as an excepted investment fund, pursuant to §2634.310 of this subpart.
Office of Government Ethics

§2634.302

made or to be made to charitable organizations on behalf of the filer in lieu of honoraria; and

(4) Any other noninvestment income, such as prizes, awards, or discharge of indebtedness.

NOTE: In calculating the amount of an honorarium, subtract any actual and necessary travel expenses incurred by the recipient and one relative. For example, if such expenses are paid or reimbursed by the honorarium source, they shall not be counted as part of the honorarium payment; if the expenses are paid or reimbursed by the individual receiving the honorarium, the amount of honorarium shall be reduced by the amount of such expenses.

Example 1. An official is a participant in a retirement plan of Coastal Airlines. Pursuant to such plan, the official and his spouse receive passage on some Coastal flights without charge, and they receive passage on other flights at a discounted fare. The difference between what Coastal charges members of the public generally and what the official and his spouse are charged for a particular flight is deemed income in-kind and must be disclosed by this reporting individual if it exceeds the $200 threshold.

Example 2. An official serves on the board of directors at a bank, for which he receives a $500 fee each calendar quarter. He also receives an annual fee of $1,500 for service as trustee of a private trust. In both instances, such fees received or earned during the reporting period must be disclosed, and the actual amount must be shown.

(b) Investment income. Each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall disclose:

(1) The source and type of investment income, characterized as dividends, rents, interest, capital gains, or income from qualified or excepted trusts or excepted investment funds (see §2634.310 of this subpart), which is received by the filer or accrued to his benefit during the reporting period, and which exceeds $200 in amount or value from any one source. Examples include, but are not limited to, income derived from real estate, collectible items, stocks, bonds, notes, copyrights, pensions, mutual funds, the investment portion of life insurance contracts, loans, and personal savings accounts (as defined in §2634.301(c)(2) of this subpart). Note that for entities with portfolio holdings, such as Individual Retirement Accounts (IRA's), brokerage accounts, trusts, and mutual or pension funds, each underlying source of income must be separately disclosed, unless the entity qualifies for special treatment under §2634.310 of this subpart. The amount or value of income from each reported source shall also be disclosed and categorized in accordance with the following table:

(i) Not more than $1,000;
(ii) Greater than $1,000 but not more than $2,500;
(iii) Greater than $2,500 but not more than $5,000;
(iv) Greater than $5,000 but not more than $15,000;
(v) Greater than $15,000 but not more than $50,000;
(vi) Greater than $50,000 but not more than $100,000;
(vii) Greater than $100,000 but not more than $1,000,000; and
(viii) Greater than $1,000,000,000;
(ix) Provided that, with respect to investment income of the filer alone or joint investment income of the filer with the filer's spouse and/or dependent children, the following additional categories over $1,000,000 shall apply:
(A) Greater than $1,000,000 but not more than $5,000,000; and
(B) Greater than $5,000,000.
(2) The source, type, and the actual amount or value of gross income from a business, distributive share of a partnership, joint business venture income, payments from an estate or an annuity or endowment contract, or any other items of income not otherwise covered by paragraphs (a) or (b)(1) of this section which are received by the filer or accrued to his benefit during the reporting period and which exceed $200 from any one source.

Example 1. An official rents out a portion of his residence. He receives rental income of $900 from one individual for four months and $1,200 from another individual for eight months. Each year he also receives $600 from one individual for four months and $1,800 from another individual for eight months. The rental income must be separately reported for each individual, by the source and type of income, and must be disclosed in accordance with the regulations.

Example 2. A reporting individual has three savings accounts with Bank A. One is in his name and earned $35 in interest during the reporting period. One is in a joint account with his spouse and earned $120 in interest. One is in his name and his dependent daughter's name and earned $35 in interest. Since the aggregate interest income from this source exceeded $200, it must be disclosed.
source exceeds $200, the official must disclose the name of the bank, the type of income, and the category of the total amount of interest earned from all three accounts. He must also disclose the accounts as assets under §2634.301 of this subpart if, in the aggregate, they total more than $5,000 in that bank.

Example 3. An official has an ownership interest in a fast-food restaurant, from which she receives $10,000 in annual income. She must specify on her financial disclosure report the type of income, such as partnership distributive share or gross business income, and indicate the actual amount of such income. (Additionally, she must describe the business and categorize its asset value, pursuant to §2634.301 of this subpart.)


§2634.303 Purchases, sales, and exchanges.

(a) In general. Except as indicated in §2634.308(b) of this subpart, each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall include a brief description, the date and value (using the categories of value in §2634.301(d) of this subpart) of any purchase, sale, or exchange by the filer during the reporting period, in which the amount involved in the transaction exceeds $1,000:

(1) Of real property, other than a personal residence of the filer or spouse, as defined in §2634.105(1) of this part; and
(2) Of stocks, bonds, commodity futures, mutual fund shares, and other forms of securities.

(b) Exceptions. (1) Any transaction solely by and between the reporting individual, his spouse, and dependent children need not be reported under paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Transactions involving Treasury bills, notes, and bonds; money market mutual funds or accounts; and personal savings accounts (as defined in §2634.301(c)(2) of this subpart) need not be reported when occurring at rates, terms, and conditions available generally to members of the public. Likewise, transactions involving portfolio holdings of trusts and investment funds described in §2634.310(b) and (c) of this subpart need not be reported.

(3) Any transaction which occurred at a time when the reporting individual was not a Federal Government officer or employee need not be reported under paragraph (a) of this section.

Example 1. An official sells her personal residence in Virginia for $100,000 and purchases a personal residence in the District of Columbia for $200,000. She need not report the sale of the Virginia residence or the purchase of the D.C. residence.

Example 2. An official sells his beach home in Maryland for $50,000. Because he has rented it out for one month every summer, it does not qualify as a personal residence. He must disclose the sale under this section and any capital gain over $200 realized on the sale under §2634.302 of this subpart.

Example 3. An official sells a ranch to his dependent daughter. The official need not report the sale because it is a transaction between the reporting individual and a dependent child; however, any capital gain, except for that portion attributable to a personal residence, is required to be reported under §2634.302 of this subpart.

Example 4. An official sells an apartment building and realizes a loss of $100,000. He must report the sale of the building if the sale price of the property exceeds $1,000; however, he need not report anything under §2634.302 of this subpart, as the sale did not result in a capital gain.


§2634.304 Gifts and reimbursements.

(a) Gifts. Except as indicated in §2634.308(b), each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall contain the identity of the source, a brief description, and the value of all gifts aggregating more than $335 in value which are received by the filer during the reporting period from any one source. For in-kind travel-related gifts, include a travel itinerary, dates, and nature of expenses provided.

(b) Reimbursements. Except as indicated in §2634.308(b), each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall contain the identity of the source, a brief description (including a travel itinerary, dates, and the nature of expenses provided), and the value of any travel-related reimbursements aggregating more than $335 in value, which are received by the filer during the reporting period from any one source.
(c) Exclusions. Reports need not contain any information about gifts and reimbursements to which the provisions of this section would otherwise apply which are received from relatives (see §2634.105(o)) or during a period in which the filer was not an officer or employee of the Federal Government. Additionally, any food, lodging, or entertainment received as “personal hospitality of any individual,” as defined in §2634.105(k), need not be reported. See also exclusions specified in the definitions of gift and reimbursement, at §2634.105(h) and (n).

(d) Aggregation exception. Any gift or reimbursement with a fair market value of $134 or less need not be aggregated, because its value does not exceed $134. Even though this is a gift which exceeds the $134 threshold amount for disclosure, the official need not report it, because of the exclusion in §2634.105(h)(4) for food and beverages not consumed in connection with a gift of overnight lodging.

Example 1. An official accepts a print, a pen and pencil set, and a letter opener from a community service organization he has worked with solely in his private capacity. He determines, in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, that these gifts are valued as follows:

Gift 1—Print: $190
Gift 2—Pen and pencil set: $185
Gift 3—Letter opener: $20

The official must disclose Gifts 1 and 2, since together they aggregate more than $335. Gift 3 need not be aggregated, because its value does not exceed $134.

Example 2. An official receives the following gifts from a single source:

1. Dinner for two at a local restaurant—$120.
2. Round-trip taxi fare to meet donor at the restaurant—$25.
3. Dinner at donor’s city residence—(value uncertain).
4. Round-trip airline transportation and hotel accommodations to visit Epcot Center in Florida—$400.
5. Weekend at donor’s country home, including duck hunting and tennis match—(value uncertain).

The official need only disclose Gift 4. Gift 1 falls within the exclusion in §2634.105(h)(4) for food and beverages not consumed in connection with a gift of overnight lodging. Gifts 3 and 5 need not be disclosed because they fall within the exception for personal hospitality of an individual. Gift 2 need not be aggregated and reported, because its value does not exceed $134.

Example 3. An official receives free tickets from an outside source for himself and his spouse to attend an awards banquet at a local club. The value of each ticket is $170. Even though this is a gift which exceeds the more than $335 threshold amount for disclosure, the official need not report it, because of the exclusion in §2634.105(h)(4) for food and beverages not consumed in connection with a gift of overnight lodging.

Note: Prior to accepting this gift of tickets, the individual should consult ethics officials at his agency to determine whether standards of conduct rules will permit acceptance, depending on whether or not the donor is a prohibited source and the exact nature of the event.

Example 4. An official is asked to speak at an out-of-town meeting on a matter which is unrelated to her official duties and her agency. The round-trip airfare exceeds $335. If the official pays for the ticket and is then reimbursed by the organization to which she spoke, she must disclose this reimbursement under paragraph (b) of this section. If the organization simply provided the ticket, that must be disclosed as a gift under paragraph (a) of this section.

(e) Valuation of gifts and reimbursements. The value to be assigned to a gift or reimbursement is its fair market value. For most reimbursements, this will be the amount actually received. For gifts, the value should be determined in one of the following manners:

(1) If the gift has been newly purchased or is readily available in the market, the value shall be its retail price. The filer need not contact the donor, but may contact a retail establishment selling similar items to determine the present cost in the market.

(2) If the item is not readily available in the market, such as a piece of art, a handmade item, or an antique, the filer may make a good faith estimate of the value of the item.

(3) The term readily available in the market means that an item generally is available for retail purchase in the metropolitan area nearest to the official’s residence.

Example. Items such as a pen and pencil set, letter opener, leather case or engraved pen are generally available in the market and can be determined by contacting stores which sell like items and ascertaining the retail price of each.
§ 2634.305

Liabilities.

(a) In general. Each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall identify and include a brief description of the filer’s liabilities over $10,000 owed to any creditor at any time during the reporting period, and the name of the creditors to whom such liabilities are owed. The report also shall designate the category of value of the liabilities in accordance with §2634.301(d) of this subpart, using the greatest amount owed to the creditor during the period.

(b) Exceptions. The following are not required to be reported under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) Personal liabilities owed to a spouse or to the parent, brother, sister, or child of the filer, spouse, or dependent child;

(2) Any mortgage secured by a personal residence of the filer or his spouse;

(3) Any loan secured by a personal motor vehicle, household furniture, or

Note: The market value of a ticket entitling the holder to attend an event which includes food, refreshments, entertainment or other benefits is the face value of the ticket, which may exceed the actual cost of the food and other benefits. The value of food and beverages may be excludable under §2634.105(h)(4), if applicable, by making a good faith estimate, or by determining their actual cost from the caterer, restaurant, or similar source.

(f) Waiver rule in the case of certain gifts—(1) In general. In unusual cases, the value of a gift as defined in §2634.105(h) need not be aggregated for reporting threshold purposes under this section, and therefore the gift need not be reported on an SF 278, if the Director of OGE receives a written request for and issues a waiver, after determining that:

(i) Both the basis of the relationship between the grantor and the grantee and the motivation behind the gift are personal; and

(ii) No countervailing public purpose requires public disclosure of the nature, source, and value of the gift.

Example to paragraph (f)(1). i. The Secretary of Education and her spouse receive the following two wedding gifts:

A. Gift 1—A crystal decanter valued at $385 from the Secretary’s former college roommate and lifelong friend, who is a real estate broker in Wyoming.

B. Gift 2—A gift of a print valued at $400 from a business partner of the spouse, who owns a catering company.

ii. Under these circumstances, the Director of OGE may grant a request for a waiver of the requirement to aggregate and report on an SF 278 each of these gifts.

(2) Public disclosure of waiver request. If approved in whole or in part, the cover letter requesting the waiver shall be subject to the public disclosure requirements in §2634.603 of this part.

(3) Procedure. (i) A public filer seeking a waiver under this paragraph (f) shall submit a request to the Office of Government Ethics, through his agency. The request shall be made by a cover letter which identifies the filer and his position and which states that a waiver is requested under this section.

(ii) On an enclosure to the cover letter, the filer shall set forth:

(A) The identity and occupation of the donor;
appliances, provided that the loan does not exceed the purchase price of the item which secures it; and

(4) Any revolving charge account with an outstanding liability which does not exceed $10,000 at the close of the reporting period.

Example: An incumbent official has the following debts outstanding at the end of the calendar year:

1. Mortgage on personal residence—$80,000.
2. Mortgage on rental property—$50,000.
3. VISA Card—$1,000.
4. Master Card—$11,000.
5. Loan balance of $15,000, secured by family automobile purchased for $16,200.
6. Loan balance of $10,500, secured by antique furniture purchased for $8,000.
7. Loan from parents—$20,000.

The loans indicated in items 2, 4, and 6 must be disclosed. Loan 1 is exempt from disclosure under paragraph (b)(2) of this section because it is secured by the personal residence. Loan 3 need not be disclosed under paragraph (b)(4) of this section because it is considered to be a revolving charge account with an outstanding liability that does not exceed $10,000 at the end of the reporting period. Loan 5 need not be disclosed under paragraph (b)(3) of this section because it is secured by a personal motor vehicle which was purchased for more than the value of the loan. Loan 7 need not be disclosed because the creditors are persons specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section.

§ 2634.307 Outside positions.

(a) In general. Each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall identify all positions held at any time by the filer during the reporting period, as an officer, director, trustee, general partner, proprietor, representative, executor, employee, or consultant of any corporation, company, firm, partnership, trust, or other business enterprise, any nonprofit organization, any labor organization, or any educational or other institution other than the United States.

(b) Exceptions. The following need not be reported under paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) Positions held in any religious, social, fraternal, or political entity; and

(2) Positions solely of an honorary nature, such as those with an emeritus designation.

§ 2634.308 Reporting periods and contents of public financial disclosure reports.

(a) Incumbents. Each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to § 2634.301(a) shall include on the standard form prescribed by the Office of Government Ethics consistent with subpart F of this part and in accordance with instructions issued by that Office, a full and complete statement of the information required to be reported according to the provisions of subpart C of this part, for the preceding calendar year (except for §§ 2634.303 and 2634.304, relating to transactions and gifts/reimbursements, for which the reporting period does not include any portion of the previous calendar year during which the filer was not a Federal employee), and in the case of §§ 2634.306 and 2634.307, to include the additional period up to the date of filing.

(b) New entrants, nominees, and candidates. Each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to § 2634.201(b), (c), or (d) shall include, on the standard form prescribed by the Office of Government Ethics consistent with subpart F of this part and in accordance with instructions issued by that Office, a full and complete statement of the
information required to be reported according to the provisions of subpart C of this part, except for §2634.303 (relating to purchases, sales, and exchanges of certain property) and §2634.304 (relating to gifts and reimbursements). The following special rules apply:

1. Interests in property. For purposes of §2634.301 of this subpart, the report shall include all interests in property specified by that section which are held on or after a date which is fewer than thirty-one days before the date on which the report is filed.

2. Income. For purposes of §2634.302 of this subpart, the report shall include all income items specified by that section which are received or accrued during the period beginning on January 1 of the preceding calendar year and ending on the date on which the report is filed, except as otherwise provided by §2634.606 relating to updated disclosure for nominees.

3. Liabilities. For purposes of §2634.305 of this subpart, the report shall include all liabilities specified by that section which are owed during the period beginning on January 1 of the preceding calendar year and ending fewer than thirty-one days before the date on which the report is filed.

4. Agreements and arrangements. For purposes of §2634.306 of this subpart, the report shall include only those agreements and arrangements which still exist at the time of filing.

5. Outside positions. For purposes of §2634.307 of this subpart, the report shall include all such positions held during the preceding two calendar years and the current calendar year up to the date of filing.

6. Certain sources of compensation. Except in the case of the President, the Vice President, or a candidate referred to in §2634.201(d), the report shall also identify the filer’s sources of compensation which exceed $5,000 during either of the preceding two calendar years or during the current calendar year up to the date of filing, and shall briefly describe the nature of the duties performed or services rendered by the reporting individual for each such source of compensation. Information need not be reported, however, which is considered confidential as a result of a privileged relationship, established by law, between the reporting individual and any person. The report also need not contain any information with respect to any person for whom services were provided by any firm or association of which the reporting individual was a member, partner, or employee, unless such individual was directly involved in the provision of such services.

Example: A nominee who is a partner or employee of a law firm and who has worked on a matter involving a client from which the firm received over $5,000 in fees during a calendar year must report the name of the client only if the value of the services rendered by the nominee exceeded $5,000. The name of the client would not normally be considered confidential.

(c) Termination reports. Each financial disclosure report filed under §2634.201(e) shall include, on the standard form prescribed by the Office of Government Ethics consistent with subpart F of this part and in accordance with instructions issued by that Office, a full and complete statement of the information required to be reported according to the provisions of subpart C of this part, for the period beginning on the last date covered by the most recent financial disclosure report filed by the reporting individual under this part, or on January 1 of the preceding calendar year, whichever is later, and ending on the date on which the filer’s employment terminates.

§2634.309 Spouses and dependent children.

(a) Special disclosure rules. Each report required by the provisions of subpart B of this part shall also include the following information with respect to the spouse or dependent children of the reporting individual:

1. Income. For purposes of §2634.302 of this subpart:
   (i) With respect to a spouse, the source but not the amount of items of earned income (other than honoraria) which exceed $1,000 from any one source; and if items of earned income are derived from a spouse’s self-employment in a business or profession, the nature of the business or profession
but not the amount of the earned income:

(ii) With respect to a spouse, the source and the actual amount or value of any honoraria received by or accrued to the spouse (or payments made or to be made to charity on the spouse’s behalf in lieu of honoraria) which exceed $200 from any one source, and the date on which the services were provided; and

(iii) With respect to a spouse or dependent child, the type and source, and the amount or value (category or actual amount, in accordance with §2634.302 of this subpart), of all other income exceeding $200 from any one source, such as investment income from interests in property (if the property itself is reportable according to §2634.301 of this subpart).

Example 1. The spouse of a filer is employed as a teller at Bank X and earns $23,000 per year. The report must disclose that the spouse is employed by Bank X. The amount of the spouse’s earnings need not be disclosed.

Example 2. The spouse of a reporting individual is self-employed as a pediatrician. The report must disclose that he is a physician, but need not disclose the amount of income.

(2) Gifts and reimbursements. For purposes of §2634.304 of this subpart, gifts and reimbursements received by a spouse or dependent child which are not received totally independent of their relationship to the filer.

(3) Interests in property, transactions, and liabilities. For purposes of §§2634.301, 2634.303, and 2634.305 of this subpart, all information concerning property interests, transactions, or liabilities referred to by those sections of a spouse or dependent child, unless the following three conditions are satisfied:

(i) The filer certifies that the item represents the spouse’s or dependent child’s sole financial interest or responsibility, and that the filer has no specific knowledge regarding that item;

(ii) The item is not in any way, past or present, derived from the income, assets or activities of the filer; and

(iii) The filer neither derives, nor expects to derive, any financial or economic benefit from the item.

Note: One who prepares a joint tax return with his spouse will normally derive a financial or economic benefit from assets held by the spouse, and will also be charged with knowledge of such items; therefore he could not avail himself of this exception. Likewise, a trust for the education of one’s minor child normally will convey a financial benefit to the parent. If so, the assets of the trust would be reportable on a financial disclosure statement.

(b) Exception. For reports filed as a new entrant, nominee, or candidate under §2634.201(b), (c), or (d), no information regarding gifts and reimbursements or transactions is required for a spouse or dependent child.

(c) Divorce and separation. A reporting individual need not report any information about:

(1) A spouse living separate and apart from the reporting individual with the intention of terminating the marriage or providing for permanent separation;

(2) A former spouse or a spouse from whom the reporting individual is permanently separated; or

(3) Any income or obligations of the reporting individual arising from dissolution of the reporting individual’s marriage or permanent separation from a spouse.

[57 FR 11808, Apr. 7, 1992, as amended at 71 FR 28234, May 16, 2006]
when one has a right, defeasible or indefeasible, to the immediate possession or enjoyment of the property, upon the ceasing of another's interest. Accordingly, it is not the uncertainty of the time of enjoyment in the future, but the uncertainty of the right of enjoyment (title and alienation), which differentiates a “vested” and a “non-vested” interest.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): Nothing in this section requires the reporting of the holdings or income of a revocable inter vivos trust (also known as a “living trust”) with respect to which the filer, his spouse or dependent child has only a remainder interest, whether or not vested, provided that the grantor of the trust is neither the filer, the filer’s spouse, nor the filer’s dependent child. Furthermore, nothing in this section requires the reporting of the holdings or income of a revocable inter vivos trust from which the filer, his spouse or dependent child receives any discretionary distribution, provided that the grantor of the trust is neither the filer, the filer’s spouse, nor the filer’s dependent child.

(b) Qualified trusts and excepted trusts. (1) A filer should not report information about the holdings of or income from holdings of, any qualified blind trust (as defined in §2634.403) or any qualified diversified trust (as defined in §2634.404). For a qualified blind trust, a public financial disclosure report shall disclose the category of the aggregate amount of the trust’s income attributable to the beneficial interest of the filer, his spouse, or dependent child in the trust. For a qualified diversified trust, a public financial disclosure report shall disclose the category of the aggregate amount of income with respect to such a trust which is actually received by the filer, his spouse, or dependent child, or applied for the benefit of any of them.

(2) In the case of an excepted trust, a filer should indicate the general nature of its holdings, to the extent known, but will not otherwise need to report information about the trust’s holdings or income from holdings. The category of the aggregate amount of income from an excepted trust which is received by or accrued to the benefit of the filer, his spouse, or dependent child shall be reported on public financial disclosure reports. For purposes of this part, the term “excepted trust” means a trust:

(i) Which was not created directly by the filer, spouse, or dependent child; and

(ii) The holdings or sources of income of which the filer, spouse, or dependent child have no specific knowledge through a report, disclosure, or constructive receipt, whether intended or inadvertent.

(c) Excepted investment funds. (1) No information is required under paragraph (a) of this section about the underlying holdings of or income from underlying holdings of an excepted investment fund as defined in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, except that the fund itself shall be identified as an interest in property and/or a source of income. Filers must also disclose the category of value of the fund interest held; aggregate amount of income from the fund which is received by or accrued to the benefit of the filer, his spouse, or dependent child; and value of any transactions involving shares or units of the fund.

(2) For purposes of financial disclosure reports filed under the provisions of this part, an “excepted investment fund” means a widely held investment fund (whether a mutual fund, regulated investment company, common trust fund maintained by a bank or similar financial institution, pension or deferred compensation plan, or any other investment fund), if:

(i)(A) The fund is publicly traded or available; or

(B) The assets of the fund are widely diversified; and

(ii) The filer neither exercises control over nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held by the fund.

(3) A fund is widely diversified if it holds no more than 5% of the value of its portfolio in the securities of any one issuer (other than the United States Government) and no more than 20% in any particular economic or geographic sector.

§2634.310  5 CFR Ch. XVI (1–1–09 Edition)
§ 2634.311 Special rules.

(a) Political campaign funds. Political campaign funds, including campaign receipts and expenditures, need not be included in any report filed under this part. However, if the individual has authority to exercise control over the fund’s assets for personal use rather than campaign or political purposes, that portion of the fund over which such authority exists must be reported.

(b) Certificates of Divestiture. Each report required by the provisions of this subpart shall identify those sales which have occurred pursuant to a Certificate of Divestiture during the period covered by such report. See subpart J of this part for the rules relating to the issuance of such Certificates.

(c) Reporting standards. (1) In lieu of entering data on a schedule of the report form designated by the Office of Government Ethics, a filer may attach to the reporting form a copy of a brokerage report, bank statement, or other material, which, in a clear and concise fashion, readily discloses all information which the filer would otherwise have been required to enter on the schedule.

(2) In lieu of reporting the category of amount or value of any item listed in any report filed pursuant to this subpart, a filer may report the actual dollar amount of such item.

[57 FR 11808, Apr. 7, 1992, as amended at 71 FR 28234, May 16, 2006]

Subpart D—Qualified Trusts

SOURCE: 57 FR 11814, Apr. 7, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2634.401 General considerations.

(a) Statutory standards governing qualified trusts—(1) Types of qualified trusts and their relationship to conflict of interest laws. The Ethics in Government Act of 1978 created, and provided special public financial disclosure requirements for, two types of qualified trusts. It was envisioned that the use of those trusts by Government employees would reduce the real and apparent conflicts of interest which might arise between the financial interests held by those employees (or attributable to them) and their official responsibilities.

(i) Interested party means a Government employee, his spouse, any minor or dependent child, and their representatives in any case in which the employee, spouse, or child has a beneficial interest in the principal or income of a trust proposed for certification or certified.

(ii) Qualified blind trust. The most universally adaptable qualified trust is the qualified blind trust, defined in § 2634.403 of this subpart. A trust is considered to be “blind” only with regard to those trust assets about which no interested party has knowledge. When an interested party originally places assets in trust, that party still possesses knowledge about those assets. Those original assets remain financial interests of the Government official for purposes of 18 U.S.C. 208 or for any other Federal conflict of interest statutes or regulations, until the trustee notifies the official either that a particular original asset has been disposed of or that the asset’s value is less than $1000. If the trustee sells or disposes of original trust assets and then uses the proceeds to acquire new trust holdings, or if the trustee reinvests trust income to acquire new trust holdings, a “blind” trust exists for those new holdings because the interested parties possess no information about the newly acquired assets. The holdings of a “blind” trust are not classified as financial interests of the Government official for purposes of 18 U.S.C. 208 or for any other Federal conflict of interest statutes or regulations.

(iii) Qualified diversified trust. The second type of qualified trust established by the Act is the qualified diversified trust, defined in §2634.404 of this subpart. Among other requirements, a trust is considered to be “diversified” if it can be demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, pursuant to §2634.404(b), that the trust assets comprise a widely diversified portfolio of readily marketable securities, and do not initially include the securities of any entities having substantial activities in the same area as the Government official’s primary area of responsibility. The trust holdings are
never classified as financial interests of the Government official for purposes of 18 U.S.C. 208 or for any other Federal conflict of interest statutes or regulations.

(2) Independence of trustees and other fiduciaries. Under the Act and §2634.406 of this subpart, those entities that are authorized by the Act or by the trust instrument to manage the assets of, and to control and administer, either a qualified blind or a qualified diversified trust must be independent, in fact and in appearance, from those parties who hold beneficial interests in the trust.

(i) The independence of trustees is facilitated by limiting the entities which may serve in this capacity to certain financial institutions.

(ii) In addition to the trustee, the Act extends the independence requirement to other entities which manage trust assets or administer the trust, including officers and employees of the trustee, any other entity designated in the trust instrument to perform fiduciary duties on behalf of the trust, and the officers and employees of any other entity that is involved in the management or control of the trust, such as investment counsel, investment advisors, accountants, or tax preparers and their assistants.

(iii) Those entities governed by the Act will be considered “independent” for purposes of this subpart if, among other requirements, the entities are not affiliated with, associated with, related to, or subject to the control or influence of, any of the parties that hold a beneficial interest in the trust.

(3) Communications between trust administrators and interested parties. For purposes of Federal ethics laws, the most important feature of those qualified trusts that are recognized under the Act is the separation which those trusts foster between parties with beneficial interests in the trust and entities which manage trust assets and administer the trust instrument. Once a qualified trust has been certified, the beneficiaries and their representatives are expressly prohibited from commenting directly to the trustee about matters relating to asset management and trust holdings, or to trust administration and activities. Likewise, the trustee must make investment decisions for the trust without consulting, or being controlled by, interested parties, and the trustee is prohibited from informing interested parties directly about trust activities, except to the limited extent required under the Act. The Act requires the trustee to provide trust beneficiaries with certain standard periodic reports. Beyond receipt of these standard reports, trust beneficiaries are prohibited from actively attempting to obtain, and from passively but knowingly obtaining, directly or indirectly, any additional information which the Act prohibits beneficiaries from obtaining, including information about trust holdings and activities. Finally, instruments creating qualified trusts must require interested parties and trustees to make all permissible communications relating to the trust and to its assets in writing, with the prior written approval of the Director of the Office of Government Ethics. Sections 2634.403–2634.405 and 2634.407 of this subpart contain standards implementing these restrictions.

(4) Trust and beneficiary taxes. For tax purposes, because a trust is a separate entity distinct from its beneficiaries, a trustee must file an annual fiduciary tax return for the trust (IRS Form 1041). In addition, the trust beneficiaries must report income received from the trust on their individual tax returns. The Act establishes special filing procedures to be used by the trustee and trust beneficiaries in order to maintain the substantive separation between trust beneficiaries and trust administration. For beneficiaries of qualified blind trusts, the trustee sends a Schedule K–1 form summarizing trust income in appropriate categories to enable the beneficiaries to file individual tax returns. For beneficiaries of qualified diversified trusts, the statute requires the trustee to file the individual tax returns on behalf of the trust beneficiaries. The beneficiaries must transmit to the trustee materials concerning taxable transactions and occurrences outside of the trust, pursuant to the requirements in each trust instrument which detail this procedure.

(b) Policy considerations and objectives underlying the qualified trust program.
Office of Government Ethics

§2634.401

(1) Prior to enactment of the Act’s qualified trust provisions, there was no accepted definition of a properly formulated blind or diversified trust. However, there was general agreement that the use of blind or diversified trusts often reduced the potential for conflicts of interest. If Government employees do not know the exact identity, nature, and extent of their financial interests, then the employees cannot be influenced in the performance of their official duties by those interests. Their official actions, under these circumstances, should be free from collateral attack arising out of real or apparent conflicts of interest. Therefore, the most significant objective to be achieved through the use of a blind trust is the lack of knowledge, or actual “blindness,” by a Government official with respect to the holdings in his trust. The same goal may be achieved through the use of a diversified trust, if that trust holds securities from different issuers in different economic sectors, and if the trust’s interest in any one issuer is limited. Under these conditions, it is unlikely that official actions taken by the Government employee who holds a beneficial interest in the trust would affect individual securities to such a degree that the overall value of the trust’s portfolio would be materially enhanced. Thus, wide diversification is tantamount to actual “blindness.”

(2) Because, for the trusts certified under the provisions of this subpart D, the Government official is or will become blind to the identity and nature of his actual trust holdings, the reporting requirements of section 102(f)(1) of the Act and subparts C or I of this part, which generally require Government filers to disclose the contents of a trust’s portfolio, do not apply. See §2634.310 of this part. Further, as discussed in paragraphs (a)(1)(ii) and (iii) of this section, 18 U.S.C. 208 and other Federal conflict of interest laws do not generally apply to the holdings of qualified trusts, except in the case of the original assets transferred to a qualified blind trust until notice that a particular original asset has been disposed of or that the asset’s value is below $1,000.

(c) Qualified trust provisions of the regulation. This subpart D prescribes standards which implement the statutory requirements and policy objectives underlying the Act’s qualified blind and diversified trust provisions. The Office of Government Ethics will apply the standards of this subpart to specific cases.

(1) Classification as a qualified trust. In order to be classified as a qualified trust for purposes of the Act, blind and diversified trusts must satisfy the following three requirements:

(i) The trust document must conform to announced standards. As provided under §2634.403(b) for blind trusts and §2634.404(c) for diversified trusts, the trust document must conform to the model trust instruments which are drafted and distributed by the Office of Government Ethics for use by interested parties when drafting their trust arrangements. Prior to certifying a trust under §2634.405 of this subpart, as discussed in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section, the Office of Government Ethics must approve every proposed trust document. In addition to other required provisions, the trust instrument must contain language which implements the communications restrictions discussed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section. By requiring interested parties, trustees, and other signatories to the trust instrument to include communications provisions, these regulations compel the signatories diligently to safeguard against inadvertent disclosures of precluded information to the interested parties.

(ii) Truly independent fiduciaries. As discussed in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, the fiduciaries in charge of administering and managing the assets of a qualified trust must be actually and apparently independent of the parties who hold beneficial interests in the trust, and of their representatives. To ensure such independence, §2634.406 of this subpart limits the range of permissible fiduciaries. Before a trust may be classified as a qualified blind or diversified trust, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics must conclude, in his judgment, that the trust fiduciaries named in the trust instrument satisfy the standards for independence contained in §2634.406 of this subpart.
(iii) Certification by the Office of Government Ethics. Before a trust may be classified as a qualified blind or diversified trust, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics must certify, in accordance with the standards and procedures established in §2634.405 of this subpart, that the trust meets the requirements of section 102(f) of the Act and of this subpart, that certification is in the public interest, and that certification is consistent with the policies established by these provisions and by other applicable laws and regulations. This certification is essential so that the Office can ensure, in advance that the proposed trust arrangement satisfies the established standards.

(2) Certification of pre-existing trusts. Normally, those trusts certified as qualified trusts by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics under §2634.405 of this subpart are newly created trust arrangements, formulated in accordance with established standards by representatives of the interested parties in consultation with the Office of Government Ethics. However, the Director may certify a pre-existing trust as a qualified blind or qualified diversified trust under §2634.403 (blind) or §2634.404 (diversified) if he determines that such action is appropriate and is sufficient to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations. The pre-existing trust proposed for certification must meet both the generally applicable trust requirements, and several special requirements contained in §2634.405(c) of this subpart, including that all of the parties to the original trust agree to administer the trust in accordance with the requirements of this subpart. The pre-existing trust may be certified only if all of the conditions of this subpart are fulfilled, and if the requisite confidentiality can be assured with respect to the trust.

(3) Reporting requirements. Once a trust is classified as a qualified blind or qualified diversified trust in the manner discussed under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, §2634.310(b) applies less inclusive financial disclosure requirements to the trust assets.

(4) Sanctions and enforcement. Section 2634.702 provides civil sanctions which apply to any Government official or trust fiduciary who violates his obligations under the Act, its implementing regulations, or the trust instrument. In addition, the Office of Government Ethics has authority under the Act to impose appropriate administrative or other sanctions. Subpart E of this part delineates the procedure which must be followed with respect to the revocation of trust certificates and trustee approvals.

(d) Drafting and implementation of the qualified trust instrument. (1) The overview of the qualified trust program contained in this section cannot anticipate every concern or question, or discuss every scenario which might arise in the course of formulating and implementing a qualified trust instrument. The Office of Government Ethics should be contacted by an interested party or by his professional representatives if the Act, the implementing regulations, and the trust instrument itself do not provide guidance in a particular instance.

(2) No trust will be considered “qualified” for purposes of the Act until the Office of Government Ethics certifies the trust prior to execution. The Office of Government Ethics makes available to attorneys model trust agreements for use in drafting proposed trust agreements which are to be submitted to the Office for certification. Attorneys are cautioned to consider each model provision in light of the circumstances presented by the particular case, and to modify provisions to the extent that such modifications are necessary or appropriate. Attorneys should not rely uncritically upon the language of the model agreements. However, many of the model provisions implement the minimum requirements which must be contained in any trust instrument certified by the Office. Certificates of Independence for fiduciaries must be executed in the form indicated in appendix A of this part.

(3) The Office of Government Ethics does not draft trust instruments for use in individual cases. However, its staff is always willing to cooperate with attorneys and to make its experience available to them in developing appropriate trust instruments which satisfy applicable Federal laws, Executive orders and regulations. If the use
of a qualified trust is contemplated in a particular case, it is strongly recommended that the interested parties or their representatives contact the Office of Government Ethics as early as possible.

(4) Prior to trust certification, prospective trustees or their representatives should schedule with the staff of the Office of Government Ethics an appointment for an orientation to the specialized requirements and procedures which have been established by the Act and the regulations with respect to qualified trust administration.

§ 2634.402 Special notice for advice-and-consent nominees.

(a) In general. In any case in which the establishment of a qualified diversified trust is contemplated with respect to a reporting individual whose nomination is being considered by a Senate committee, that individual shall inform the committee of the intention to establish a qualified diversified trust at the time of filing a financial disclosure report with the committee.

(b) Applicability. The rule of this section is not applicable to members of the uniformed services or Foreign Service officers. The special notice requirement of this section shall not preclude an individual from seeking the certification of a qualified blind trust or qualified diversified trust after the Senate has given its advice and consent to a nomination.

§ 2634.403 Qualified blind trusts.

(a) Definition. A qualified blind trust is a trust in which the filer, his spouse, or his minor or dependent child has a beneficial interest, which is certified pursuant to §2634.405 of this subpart by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, and which includes in the trust instrument the provisions required by paragraph (b) of this section, and has an independent trustee as defined in §2634.406 of this subpart. See section 102(f)(3) of the Act.

(b) Required provisions. The instrument which establishes a blind trust must adhere substantively to model drafts circulated by the Office of Government Ethics, and must provide that:

1. The primary purpose of the blind trust is to confer on the independent trustee and any other designated fiduciary the sole responsibility to administer the trust and to manage trust assets without the participation by, or the knowledge of, any interested party. This includes the duty to decide when and to what extent the original assets of the trust are to be sold or disposed of and in what investments the proceeds of sale are to be reinvested;

2. The trustee and any other designated fiduciary in the exercise of their authority and discretion to manage and control the assets of the trust shall not consult or notify any interested party;

3. None of the assets initially placed in the trust's portfolio shall include assets the holding of which by any interested party would be prohibited by the Act, by the implementing regulations, or by any other applicable Federal law, Executive order, or regulation;

4. Any portfolio asset transferred to the trust by an interested party is free of any restriction with respect to its transfer or sale, except as fully described in schedules attached to the trust instrument, and as approved by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics;

5. During the term of the trust, the interested parties shall not pledge, mortgage, or otherwise encumber their interests in the property held by the trust;

6. The trustee shall promptly notify the filer and the Director of the Office of Government Ethics when any particular asset transferred to the trust by an interested party has been completely disposed of or when the value of that asset is reduced to less than $1,000;

7. The trustee or his designee shall prepare the trust's income tax return. Under no circumstances shall the trustee or any other designated fiduciary disclose publicly, or to any interested party, the trust's tax return, any information relating to that return except for a summary of trust income in categories necessary for an interested party to complete his individual tax return, or any information which might specifically identify current trust assets, or those assets which have been sold or disposed of from trust holdings,
other than information relating to the sale or disposition of original trust assets under paragraph (b)(6) of this section;

(8) An interested party shall not receive any report on trust holdings and sources of trust income, except that the trustee shall, without identifying specifically any asset or holding:

(i) Report quarterly the aggregate market value of the assets representing the interested party's interest in the trust;

(ii) Report the net income or loss of the trust, and any other information necessary to enable the interested party to complete his individual income tax return; and

(iii) Report annually, for purposes of section 102(a)(1)(B) of the Act, the aggregate amount of the trust's income attributable to the interested party's beneficial interest in the trust, categorized in accordance with §2634.302(b);

(9) There shall be no direct or indirect communication with respect to the trust between an interested party and the independent trustee or any other designated fiduciary with respect to the trust unless:

(i) Such communication is in writing, with the prior written approval of the Director of the Office of Government Ethics and is filed with the Director in accordance with §2634.408(c) of this subpart; and

(ii) It relates only:

(A) To the request for a distribution from the trust, which does not specify whether the distribution shall be made in cash or in kind;

(B) To the general financial interest and needs of the interested party including, but not limited to, a preference for maximizing current income or long-term capital appreciation;

(C) To notification of the trustee by the interested party that the interested party is prohibited by subsequently applicable statute, Executive order, or regulation from holding an asset, and to directions to the trustee that the trust shall not hold that asset; or

(D) To instructions to the trustee to sell all of an asset which was initially placed in the trust by an interested party, and which, in the determination of the filer creates a real or apparent conflict due to duties subsequently assumed by the filer (but the filer is not required to give such directions);

Note: By the terms of paragraph (3)(C)(vi) of section 102(f) of the Act, communications which solely consist of requests for distributions of cash or other unspecified assets of the trust are not required to be in writing. Further, there is no statutory mechanism for pre-screening of proposed communications. However, experience of the Office of Government Ethics over the years dictates the necessity of prohibiting any oral communications between the trustee and an interested party with respect to the trust and prescreening all proposed written communications, to prevent inadvertent prohibited communications and preserve confidence in the Federal qualified trust program. Accordingly, under its authority pursuant to paragraph (3)(D) of section 102(f) of the Act, the Office of Government Ethics will not approve proposed trust instruments which do not contain language conforming to this policy, except in unusual cases where compelling necessity is demonstrated to the Director, in his sole discretion.

(10) The interested parties shall not take any action to obtain, and shall take reasonable action to avoid receiving, information with respect to the holdings and the sources of income of the trust, including a copy of any trust tax return filed by the trustee, or any information relating to that return, except for the reports and information specified in paragraphs (b)(6) and (b)(8) of this section;

(11) An independent trustee and any other designated fiduciary shall file, with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics by May 15th following any calendar year during which the trust was in existence, a properly executed Certificate of Compliance in the form prescribed in appendix B to this part. In addition, the independent trustee and such fiduciary shall maintain and make available for inspection by the Office of Government Ethics, as it may from time to time direct, the trust’s books of account and other records and copies of the trust’s tax returns for each taxable year of the trust;

(12) Neither the trustee nor any other designated fiduciary shall knowingly and willfully, or negligently:

(i) Disclose to any interested party any information regarding the trust that may not be disclosed pursuant to
Office of Government Ethics

§ 2634.404 Qualified diversified trusts.

(a) Definition. A qualified diversified trust is any trust in which the filer, his spouse, or his minor or dependent child has a beneficial interest, which is certified pursuant to §2634.405 of this subpart by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, which has a portfolio as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, and which includes in the trust instrument the provisions required by paragraph (c) of this section and has an independent trustee as defined in §2634.406 of this subpart. See section 102(f)(4)(B) of the Act.

(b) Required portfolio—(1) Standards for initial assets. It must be established, to the satisfaction of the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, that the initial assets of the trust proposed for certification comprise a widely diversified portfolio of readily marketable securities. The reporting individual or other interested party shall provide the Director with a detailed list of the securities proposed for inclusion in the portfolio, specifying their dive...
fair market values and demonstrating that these securities meet the requirements of this paragraph. The initial trust portfolio may not contain securities of issuers having substantial activities in the reporting individual’s primary area of responsibility. If requested by the Director, the designated agency ethics official for the reporting individual’s employing agency shall certify whether the proposed portfolio meets this standard.

2. Diversification standards. For purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a portfolio will be widely diversified if:
   (i) The value of the securities concentrated in any particular or limited industrial, economic or geographic sector is no more than twenty percent of the total; and
   (ii) The value of the securities of any single issuer (other than the United States Government) is no more than five percent of the total.

3. Marketability standard. For purposes of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, a security will be readily marketable if:
   (i) Daily price quotations for the security appear regularly in newspapers of general circulation; and
   (ii) The trust holds the security in a quantity that does not unduly impair liquidity.

(c) Required provisions. The instrument which establishes a diversified trust must adhere substantively to model drafts circulated by the Office of Government Ethics, and must provide that:

1. The primary purpose of the diversified trust is to confer on the independent trustee and any other designated fiduciary the sole responsibility to administer the trust and to manage trust assets without the participation by, or the knowledge of, any interested party. This includes the duty to decide when and to what extent the original assets of the trust are to be sold or disposed of and in what investments the proceeds of sale are to be reinvested;

2. The trustee and any other designated fiduciary in the exercise of their authority and discretion to manage and control the assets of the trust shall not consult or notify any interested party;

3. The trust’s initial assets shall comprise a widely diversified portfolio of readily marketable securities, in accordance with the principles of paragraph (b) of this section, and the trustee shall not acquire additional securities in excess of the diversification standards;

4. Any portfolio asset transferred to the trust by an interested party is free of any restriction with respect to its transfer or sale, except as fully described in schedules attached to the trust instrument, and as approved by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics;

5. During the term of the trust, the interested parties shall not pledge, mortgage, or otherwise encumber their interests in the property held under the trust;

6. None of the assets initially placed in the trust’s portfolio shall consist of securities of issuers having substantial activities in the reporting individual’s primary area of Federal responsibility;

7. The trustee or designee shall prepare the trust’s income tax return and, on behalf of any interested party, the personal income tax returns and similar tax documents which may contain information relating to the trust. Under no circumstances shall the trustee or any other designated fiduciary disclose publicly or to any interested party, the information relating to those returns, or any information which might specifically identify current trust assets, or those assets which have been sold or disposed of from trust holdings;

8. An interested party shall not receive any report on trust holding and sources of trust income, except that the trustee shall, without identifying specifically any asset or holding:

   (i) Report quarterly the aggregate market value of the assets representing the interested party’s interest in the trust;

   (ii) Report annually, for purposes of section 102(a)(1)(B) of the Act, the aggregate amount actually distributed from the trust to such interested party, or applied for the party’s benefit;
(9) There shall be no direct or indirect communication with respect to the trust between an interested party and the independent trustee or any other designated fiduciary unless:

(i) Such communication is in writing, with the prior written approval of the Director of the Office of Government Ethics and is filed with the Director in accordance with §2634.408(c) of this subpart; and,

(ii) It relates only:

(A) To the request for a distribution from the trust, which does not specify whether the distribution shall be made in cash or in kind;

(B) To the general financial interest and needs of the interested party including, but not limited to, a preference for maximizing current income or long-term capital appreciation; or

(C) To information, documents, and funds concerning income tax obligations arising from sources other than the property held in trust, which are required by the trustee to enable him to file, on behalf of an interested party, the personal income tax returns and similar tax documents which may contain information relating to the trust;

Note: By the terms of paragraph (3)(C)(vi) of section 102(f) of the Act, communications which solely consist of requests for distributions of cash or other unspecified assets of the trust are not required to be in writing. Further, there is no statutory mechanism for pre-screening of proposed communications. However, experience of the Office of Government Ethics over the years dictates the necessity of prohibiting any oral communications between the trustee and an interested party with respect to the trust and pre-screening all proposed written communications, to prevent inadvertent prohibited communications and preserve confidence in the Federal qualified trust program. Accordingly, under its authority pursuant to paragraph (3)(D) of section 102(f) of the Act, the Office of Government Ethics will not approve proposed trust instruments which do not contain language conforming to this policy, except in unusual cases where compelling necessity is demonstrated to the Director, in his sole discretion.

(10) The interested parties shall not seek to obtain, and shall take reasonable action to avoid receiving, information with respect to trust holdings and sources of trust income, including a copy of any tax return filed by the trustee, or any information relating to that return, except for the reports and information specified in paragraph (c)(8) of this section;

(11) An independent trustee and any other designated fiduciary shall file, with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, by May 15 following any calendar year during which the trust was in existence, a properly executed Certificate of Compliance in the form prescribed in appendix B to this part. In addition, the independent trustee and any other designated fiduciary shall maintain and make available for inspection by the Office of Government Ethics, as it may from time to time direct, the trust’s books of account and other records and copies of the trust’s tax returns for each taxable year of the trust;

(12) Neither the trustee nor any other designated fiduciary shall knowingly and willfully, or negligently:

(i) Disclose to any interested party any information regarding the trust that may not be disclosed pursuant to title I of the Act, the implementing regulations, or the trust instrument;

(ii) Acquire any holding the ownership of which is prohibited by, or not in accordance with, the terms of the trust instrument;

(iii) Solicit advice from any interested party with respect to the trust, if such solicitation is prohibited by title I of the Act, the implementing regulations, or the trust instrument; or

(iv) Fail to file any document required by title I of the Act or by this part;

(13) An interested party shall not knowingly and willfully, or negligently:

(i) Solicit or receive any information regarding the trust that may not be disclosed pursuant to title I of the Act, the implementing regulations, or the trust instrument; or

(ii) Fail to file any document required by title I of the Act or by this part;

(14) No person, including investment counsel, investment advisers, accountants, and tax preparers, may be employed or consulted by an independent trustee or any other designated fiduciary to assist in any capacity to administer the trust or to manage and
§ 2634.405 Certification of trusts.

(a) Standards. Before a trust may be classified as a qualified blind or a qualified diversified trust, under the provisions of §2634.403 or §2634.404 of this subpart, respectively, the trust must be certified by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(1) A trust will be certified for purposes of this subpart only if:

(i) It is established to the Director’s satisfaction that the requirements of section 102(f) of the Act and this subpart have been met;

(ii) Certification is in the public interest; and

(iii) Certification is consistent with the policies established by the Act, this subpart and other applicable laws and regulations.

(2) Certification will not be granted in any case in which, in the Director’s sole judgment, such action would not be appropriate because of the ready availability of other remedies, the lack of any substantive ethical concern which would warrant the establishment of a qualified trust, or the nature or negligible value of the assets proposed for a trust’s initial portfolio.

(b) Certification procedures. The interested parties or their representatives should first consult the staff of the Office of Government Ethics concerning the appropriateness of, and requirements for, certification in the particular case. In order to assure timely trust certification, the interested parties shall be responsible for the expeditious submission to the Office of all required documents and responses to requests for information, including a statement that any interested party who will be a party to a certified trust instrument has read and understands the overview of executive branch qualified trusts in §2634.401(a) of this subpart. Certification shall be indicated by a letter from the Director to the interested parties or their representatives.
(c) Certification of pre-existing trusts. In addition to the normally applicable rules of this subpart D, other considerations apply to pre-existing trusts. Generally, in the case of a pre-existing trust whose terms do not permit amendments satisfying the rules of this subpart, all of the relevant parties (including the reporting individual, any other interested parties, the trustee of the pre-existing trust, and all of its other parties and beneficiaries) will be required pursuant to section 102(f)(7) of the Act to enter into an umbrella agreement specifying that the pre-existing (underlying) trust will be administered in accordance with the provisions of this subpart. A parent or guardian may execute the umbrella agreement on behalf of a required participant who is a dependent child. The umbrella agreement will be certified as a qualified trust if all requirements of this subpart are fulfilled under conditions where required confidentiality with respect to the trust can be assured. A copy of the underlying trust instrument, and a list of its assets at the time the umbrella agreement is certified as a qualified trust (categorized as to value in accordance with §2634.301(d)), shall be filed with the executed umbrella trust instrument as specified by §2634.408(a)(1)(i) of this subpart.

(d) Review of certification. The Office of Government Ethics shall maintain a program to assess, on a frequent basis, the appropriateness of any trust certification which has been granted.

(e) Revocation of certification and modification of trust instrument. Certification of a trust may be revoked pursuant to the rules of subpart E of this part. The terms of a qualified trust may not be revoked or amended, except with the prior written approval of the Director, and upon a showing of necessity and appropriateness.

§ 2634.406 Independent trustees.

(a) Standards. (1) The term independent trustee means any entity referred to in paragraph (a)(2) of this section which, under all the facts and circumstances, is determined by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics and in the Director’s sole discretion, to be independent of any interested party with respect to a trust proposed for certification under this subpart. The term includes, unless the context indicates otherwise, in addition to the party to a trust instrument who is designated to serve as trustee, those parties who are designated to perform fiduciary duties. Approval of a proposed trustee or other designated fiduciary shall be granted only if it is established to the Director’s satisfaction that the requirements of section 102 of the Act and this subpart have been met, and that approval in the case is in the public interest and consistent with the policies established by those provisions and other applicable laws and regulations.

(2) Eligible entities. Eligibility to serve as a trustee or other fiduciary under this section is limited to a financial institution (not a person), not more than 10 percent of which is owned or controlled by a single individual, which is:

(i) A bank, as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1841(c);


NOTE: By the terms of paragraph (3)(A)(i) of section 102(f) of the Act, an individual who is an attorney, a certified public accountant, a broker, or an investment advisor is also eligible to serve as an independent trustee. However, experience of the Office of Government Ethics over the years dictates the necessity of limiting service as a trustee or other fiduciary to the financial institutions referred to in this paragraph, to maintain effective administration of trust arrangements and preserve confidence in the Federal qualified trust program. Accordingly, under its authority pursuant to paragraph (3)(D) of section 102(f) of the Act, the Office of Government Ethics will not approve proposed trustees or other fiduciaries who are not financial institutions, except in unusual cases where compelling necessity is demonstrated to the Director, in his sole discretion.

(3) Requirements. No eligible entity shall be determined to be an independent trustee under this section unless:

(i) That entity is independent of and unassociated with any interested party so that it cannot be controlled or influenced in the administration of the trust by any interested party; and

(ii) That entity is not and has not been affiliated with any interested
§ 2634.407 Restrictions on fiduciaries and interested parties.

(a) Restrictions applicable to trustees and other fiduciaries. Any trustee or any other designated fiduciary of a qualified trust shall not knowingly or negligently:

(1) Disclose any information to an interested party with respect to the trust that may not be disclosed under title I of the Act, the implementing regulations or the trust instrument;

(2) Acquire any holding:
   (i) Directly from an interested party without the prior written approval of the Director; or
   (ii) The ownership of which is prohibited by, or not in accordance with, title I of the Act, the implementing regulations, the trust instrument, or with other applicable statutes and regulations;

(3) Solicit advice from any interested party with respect to such trust, which solicitation is prohibited by title I of the Act, the implementing regulations, or the trust instrument; or

(4) Fail to file any document required by the implementing regulations or the trust instrument.

(b) Restrictions applicable to interested parties. An interested party to a qualified trust shall not knowingly or negligently:

(1) Solicit or receive any information about the trust that may not be disclosed under title I of the Act, the implementing regulations or the trust instrument; or

(2) Fail to file any document required by this subpart or the trust instrument.

§ 2634.408 Special filing requirements for qualified trusts.

(a) The interested party. In the case of any qualified trust, the Government employee or other interested party shall:

(1) Execution of the trust. Within thirty days after the trust is certified under § 2634.405 of this subpart by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, file with the Director a copy of:

   (i) The executed trust instrument of the trust (other than those provisions which relate to the testamentary disposition of the trust assets); and
(ii) A list of the assets which were transferred to the trust, categorized as to value of each asset in accordance with §2634.301(d).

(2) Transfer of assets. Within thirty days of transferring an asset, other than cash, to a qualified trust, file a report with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, which identifies and briefly describes each asset, categorized as to value in accordance with §2634.301(d).

(3) Dissolution of the trust. Within thirty days of the dissolution of a qualified trust:

(i) File a report of the dissolution with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics; and

(ii) File with the Director a list of assets of the trust at the time of the dissolution, categorized as to value in accordance with §2634.301(d).

(b) Trustees and other designated fiduciaries. An independent trustee of a qualified trust, and any other person designated in the trust instrument to perform fiduciary duties, shall file, with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics by May 15th following any calendar year during which the trust was in existence, a properly executed Certificate of Compliance in the form prescribed by appendix B of this part. In addition, an independent trustee and other fiduciaries shall maintain and make available for inspection by the Office of Government Ethics, as it may from time to time direct, the trust’s books of account and other records and copies of the trust’s tax returns for each taxable year of the trust.

(c) Written communications. All communications between an interested party and the trustee of a qualified trust must, under this subpart, have the prior written approval of the Director of the Office of Government Ethics. After such an approved written communication (including those communications described in §2634.403(b)(9) or §2634.404(c)(9) of this subpart) has been transmitted, the person initiating the communication shall file a copy of the communication within five days of its date, with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(d) Public access. Any document filed under the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section by a public filer, nominee, or candidate shall be subject to the public disclosure requirements of §2634.603. Any document (and the information contained therein) inspected under the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section (other than a Certificate of Compliance), or filed under the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section, shall be exempt from the public disclosure requirements of §2634.603, and shall not be disclosed to any interested party.

§2634.409 OMB control number.

The various model trust documents and Certificates of Independence and Compliance referenced in this subpart, together with the underlying regulatory provisions (and appendices A, B and C to this part for the Certificates), are all approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3209–0007.

[59 FR 34756, July 7, 1994]

Subpart E—Revocation of Trust Certificates and Trustee Approvals

SOURCE: 57 FR 11821, Apr. 7, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§2634.501 Purpose and scope.

(a) Purpose. This subpart establishes the procedures of the Office of Government Ethics for enforcement of the qualified blind trust, qualified diversified trust, and independent trustee provisions of title I of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, as amended, and the regulation issued thereunder (subpart D of this part).

(b) Scope. This subpart applies to all trust certifications and trustee approvals pursuant to §§2634.405(a) and 2634.406(a), respectively.

§2634.502 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart (unless otherwise indicated):

(a) Senior Attorney means the Office of Government Ethics employee designated as the manager of the qualified trust program.

(b) Trust restrictions means the applicable provisions of title I of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, subpart D of this part, and the trust instrument.
§ 2634.503 Determinations.

(a) Where the Senior Attorney concludes that violations or apparent violations of the trust restrictions exist and may warrant revocation of trust certification or trustee approval previously granted under § 2634.405 or § 2634.406 of this subpart, the Senior Attorney may, pursuant to the procedure specified in paragraph (b) of this section, conduct a review of the matter, and may submit findings and a recommendation concerning final action to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(b) Review procedure. (1) In his review of the matter, the Senior Attorney shall perform such examination and analysis of violations or apparent violations as he deems reasonable.

(2) The Senior Attorney shall provide an independent trustee and, if appropriate, the interested parties, with:

(i) Notice that revocation of trust certification or trustee approval is under consideration pursuant to the procedures in this subpart;

(ii) A summary of the violation or apparent violations which shall state the preliminary facts and circumstances of the transactions or occurrences involved with sufficient particularity to permit the recipients to determine the nature of the allegations; and

(iii) Notice that the recipients may present evidence and submit statements on any matter in issue within ten business days of the recipient's actual receipt of the notice and summary.

(c) Determination. (1) In making determinations with respect to the violations or apparent violations under this section, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall consider the findings and recommendations of final action submitted by the Senior Attorney under paragraph (a) of this section, as well as the written record of review compiled under paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) If the Director finds a violation or violations of the trust restrictions he may, as he deems appropriate:

(i) Issue an order revoking trust certification or trust approval;

(ii) Resolve the matter through any other remedial action within the Director's authority;

(iii) Order further examination and analysis of the violation or apparent violation; or

(iv) Decline to take further action.

(3) If an order of revocation is issued, the parties to the trust instrument shall be expeditiously notified in writing. The notice shall state the basis for the revocation, and shall inform the parties either that the trust is no longer a qualified blind or qualified diversified trust for any purpose under Federal law; or that the independent trustee may no longer serve the trust in any capacity, and must be replaced by a successor, who is subject to the prior written approval of the Director; or both where appropriate.

Subpart F—Procedure

§ 2634.601 Report forms.

(a) The Office of Government Ethics provides, through the Federal Supply Service of the General Services Administration (GSA), a standard form, the SF 278 (Public Financial Disclosure Report), for reporting the information described in subpart B of this part on executive branch public disclosure. The Office of Government Ethics also provides two uniform formats relating to confidential financial disclosure: OGE Form 450 (Confidential Financial Disclosure Report) for reporting the information described in subpart I of this part on executive branch public disclosure. The Office of Government Ethics also provides two uniform formats relating to confidential financial disclosure: OGE Form 450 (Confidential Financial Disclosure Report) for reporting the information described in subpart I of this part on executive branch confidential disclosure; and OGE Optional Form 450–A (Confidential Certificate of No New Interests) for voluntary use by certain employees in lieu of filing an annual OGE Form 450, if authorized by their agency, in accordance with §2634.905(b) of subpart I of this part. Supplies of the two confidential forms are to be reproduced locally by each agency, from a camera-ready copy or an electronic format made available by the Office of Government Ethics.

(b) Subject to the prior written approval of the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, an agency may require employees to file additional confidential financial disclosure forms which supplement either or both of the
standard forms referred to in paragraph (a) of this section, if necessary because of special or unique agency circumstances. The Director may approve such agency forms when, in his opinion, the supplementation is shown to be necessary for a comprehensive and effective agency ethics program to identify and resolve conflicts of interest. See §§ 2634.103 and 2634.901.

(c) The information collection and recordkeeping requirements have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 3209–0001 for the SF 278, and control number 3209–0006 for OGE Form 450/SF 450. OGE Optional Form 450–A has been determined not to require an OMB paperwork control number, as its use is strictly optional for employees, it is used exclusively by current Government employees, and it does not require affirmative disclosure of substantive information.

§ 2634.602 Filing of reports.

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, the reporting individual shall file financial disclosure reports required under this part with the designated agency ethics official or his delegate at the agency where the individual is employed, or was employed immediately prior to termination of employment, or in which he will serve. Detailees shall file with their primary agency. Reports are due at the times indicated in §2634.201 of subpart B (public disclosure) or §2634.903 of subpart I (confidential disclosure) of this part, unless an extension is granted pursuant to the provisions of subparts B or I of this part.

(b) The President, the Vice President, any independent counsel, and persons appointed by independent counsel under 28 U.S.C. chapter 40, shall file the public financial disclosure reports required under this part with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(c)(1) Each agency receiving the public financial disclosure reports required to be filed under this part by the following individuals shall transmit copies to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics:

(i) The Postmaster General;

(ii) The Deputy Postmaster General;

(iii) The Governors of the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service;

(iv) The designated agency ethics official;

(v) Employees of the Executive Office of the President who are appointed under 3 U.S.C. 105(a)(2)(A) or (B) or 3 U.S.C. 107(a)(1)(A) or (b)(1)(A)(i), and employees of the Office of Vice President who are appointed under 3 U.S.C. 106(a)(1)(A) or (B); and

(vi) Officers and employees in, and nominees to, offices or positions which require confirmation by the Senate, other than members of the uniformed services.

(2) Prior to transmitting a copy of a report to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, the designated agency ethics official or his delegate shall review that report in accordance with §2634.605 of this subpart, except for his own report, which shall be reviewed by the agency head or by a delegate of the agency head.

(3) For nominee reports, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall forward a copy to the Senate committee that is considering the nomination. (See §2634.605(c) of this subpart for special procedures regarding the review of such reports.)

(d) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall file his financial disclosure report with his Office, which shall make it immediately available to the public in accordance with this part.

(e) Candidates for President and Vice President identified in §2634.201(d), other than an incumbent President or Vice President, shall file their financial disclosure reports with the Federal Election Commission, which shall review and send copies of such reports to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(f) Members of the uniformed services identified in §2634.202(c) shall file their financial disclosure reports with the Secretary concerned, or his delegate.
§ 2634.603 Custody of and access to public reports.

(a) Each agency shall make available to the public in accordance with the provisions of this section those public reports filed with the agency by reporting individuals described under subpart B of this part.

(b) This section does not require public availability of those reports filed by:

(1) Any individual in the Central Intelligence Agency, the Defense Intelligence Agency, or the National Security Agency, or any individual engaged in intelligence activities in any agency of the United States, if the President finds or has found that, due to the nature of the office or position occupied by that individual, public disclosure of the report would, by revealing the identity of the individual or other sensitive information, compromise the national interest of the United States. Individuals referred to in this paragraph who are exempt from the public availability requirement may also be authorized, notwithstanding § 2634.701, to file any additional reports necessary to protect their identity from public disclosure, if the President finds or has found that such filings are necessary in the national interest; or

(2) An independent counsel whose identity has not been disclosed by the Court under 28 U.S.C chapter 40, or any person appointed by that independent counsel under such chapter.

(c) Each agency shall, within thirty days after any public report is received by the agency, permit inspection of the report by, or furnish a copy of the report to, any person who makes written application as provided by agency procedure. Agency reviewing officials and the support staffs who maintain the files, the staff of the Office of Government Ethics, and Special Agents of the Federal Bureau of Investigation who are conducting a criminal inquiry into possible conflict of interest violations need not submit an application. The agency may utilize Office of Government Ethics Form 201 for such applications. An application shall state:

(1) The requesting person’s name, occupation, and address;

(2) The name and address of any other person or organization on whose behalf the inspection or copy is requested; and

(3) That the requesting person is aware of the prohibitions on obtaining or using the report set forth in paragraph (f) of this section.

(d) Applications for the inspection of or copies of public reports shall also be made available to the public throughout the period during which the report itself is made available, utilizing the procedures in paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) The agency may require a reasonable fee, established by agency regulation, to recover the direct cost of reproduction or mailing of a public report, excluding the salary of any employee involved. A copy of the report may be furnished without charge or at a reduced charge if the agency determines that waiver or reduction of the fee is in the public interest. The criteria used by an agency to determine when a fee will be reduced or waived shall be established by regulation. Agency regulations contemplated by paragraph (e) of this section do not require approval pursuant to § 2634.103.

(f) It is unlawful for any person to obtain or use a public report:

(1) For any unlawful purpose;

(2) For any commercial purpose, other than by news and communications media for dissemination to the general public;

(3) For determining or establishing the credit rating of any individual; or

(4) For use, directly or indirectly, in the solicitation of money for any political, charitable, or other purpose.

Example 1. The deputy general counsel of Agency X is responsible for reviewing the public financial disclosure reports filed by persons within that agency. The agency personnel director, who does not exercise functions within the ethics program, wishes to review the disclosure report of an individual within the agency. The personnel director must file an application to review the report. However, the supervisor of an official with whom the deputy general counsel consults concerning matters arising in the review process need not file such an application.

Example 2. A state law enforcement agent is conducting an investigation which involves the private financial dealings of an individual who has filed a public financial disclosure report. The agent must complete a written application in order to inspect or obtain a copy.
Example 3. A financial institution has received an application for a loan from an official which indicates her present financial status. The official has filed a public financial disclosure statement with her agency. The financial institution cannot be given access to the disclosure form for purposes of verifying the information contained on the application.

(g)(1) Any public report filed with an agency or transmitted to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics under this section shall be retained by the agency, and by the Office of Government Ethics when it receives a copy. The report shall be made available to the public for a period of six years after receipt. After the six-year period, the report shall be destroyed unless needed in an ongoing investigation. See also the OGE/GOVT–2 Governmentwide executive branch Privacy Act system of records (available for inspection at the Office of Government Ethics), as well as any applicable agency system of records.

(b) The reports filed pursuant to subpart I of this part are confidential. No member of the public shall have access to such reports, except pursuant to the order of a Federal court or as otherwise provided under the Privacy Act. See 5 U.S.C. 552a and the OGE/GOVT–2 Privacy Act system of records (and any applicable agency system); 5 U.S.C. app. (Ethics in Government Act of 1978, section 107(a)); sections 201(d) and 502(b) of Executive Order 12674, as modified by Executive Order 12731; and §2634.901(d).

§2634.605 Review of reports.

(a) In general. The designated agency ethics official shall normally serve as the reviewing official for reports submitted to his agency. That responsibility may be delegated, except in the case of certification of nominee reports required by paragraph (c) of this section. See also §2634.105(q). He shall note on any report or supplemental report the date on which it is received. Except as indicated in paragraph (c) of this section, all reports shall be reviewed within 60 days after the date of filing. Reports reviewed by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall be reviewed within 60 days from the date on which they are received by that Office. Final certification in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section may, of necessity, occur later, where additional information is being sought or remedial action is being taken under this section.

(b) Responsibilities of reviewing officials—(1) Initial review. The reviewing official may request an intermediate

[57 FR 11821, Apr. 7, 1992; 57 FR 21854, May 22, 1992]
review by the filer’s supervisor. In the case of a filer who is detailed to another agency for more than 60 days during the reporting period, the reviewing official shall obtain an intermediate review by the agency where the filer served as a detailee. After obtaining any intermediate review or determining that such review is not required, the reviewing official shall examine the report to determine, to his satisfaction that:

(i) Each required item is completed; and

(ii) No interest or position disclosed on the form violates or appears to violate:

(A) Any applicable provision of chapter 11 of title 18, United States Code;

(B) The Act, as amended, and the implementing regulations;

(C) Executive Order 12674, as modified by Executive Order 12731, and the implementing regulations; or

(D) Any other agency-specific statute or regulation which governs the filer.

(2) Signature by reviewing official. If the reviewing official determines that the report meets the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, he shall certify it by signature and date. The reviewing official need not audit the report to ascertain whether the disclosures are correct. Disclosures shall be taken at ‘‘face value’’ as correct, unless there is a patent omission or ambiguity or the official has independent knowledge of matters outside the report. However, a report which is signed by a reviewing official certifies that the filer’s agency has reviewed the report and that the reviewing official has concluded that each required item has been completed and that on the basis of information contained in such report the filer is in compliance with applicable laws and regulations noted in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section.

(3) Requests for, and review based on, additional information. If the reviewing official believes that additional information is required, he shall request that it be submitted by a specified date. This additional information shall be made a part of the report. If the reviewing official concludes, on the basis of the information disclosed in the report and any additional information submitted, that the report fulfills the requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the reviewing official shall sign and date the report.

(4) Compliance with applicable laws and regulations. If the reviewing official concludes that information disclosed in the report may reveal a violation of applicable laws and regulations as specified in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, the official shall:

(i) Notify the filer of that conclusion;

(ii) Afford the filer a reasonable opportunity for an oral or written response; and

(iii) Determine, after considering any response, whether or not the filer is then in compliance with applicable laws and regulations specified in paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section. If the reviewing official concludes that the report does fulfill the requirements, he shall sign and date the report. If he determines that it does not, he shall:

(A) Notify the filer of the conclusion;

(B) Afford the filer an opportunity for personal consultation if practicable;

(C) Determine what remedial action under paragraph (b)(5) of this section should be taken to bring the report into compliance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section; and

(D) Notify the filer in writing of the remedial action which is needed, and the date by which such action should be taken.

(5) Remedial action. (i) Except in unusual circumstances, which must be fully documented to the satisfaction of the reviewing official, remedial action shall be completed not later than three months from the date on which the filer received notice that the action is required.

(ii) Remedial action may include, as appropriate:

(A) Divestiture of a conflicting interest (see subpart J of this part);

(B) Resignation from a position with a non-Federal business or other entity;

(C) Restitution;

(D) Establishment of a qualified blind or diversified trust under the Act and subpart D of this part;

(E) Procurement of a waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or (b)(3);

(F) Preparation of a written instrument of recusal (disqualification); or
Office of Government Ethics §2634.605

(G) Voluntary request by the filer for transfer, reassignment, limitation of duties, or resignation.

(6) Compliance or referral. (i) If the filer complies with a written request for remedial action under paragraph (b)(4) of this section, the reviewing official shall indicate, in the comment section of the report, what remedial action has been taken. The official shall also sign and date the report.

(ii) If the filer does not comply by the designated date with the written request for remedial action transmitted under paragraph (b)(4) of this section, the reviewing official shall, in the case of a public filer under subpart B of this part, notify the head of the agency and the Office of Government Ethics, for appropriate action. Where the filer is in a position in the executive branch (other than in the uniformed services or the Foreign Service), appointment to which requires the advice and consent of the Senate, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall refer the matter to the President. In the case of the Postmaster General or Deputy Postmaster General, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall recommend to the Governors of the Board of Governors of the United States Postal Service the action to be taken. For confidential filers, the reviewing official will follow agency procedures.

(c) Expedited procedure in the case of individuals appointed by the President and subject to confirmation by the Senate. In the case of a report filed by an individual described in §2634.201(c) who is nominated by the President for appointment to a position that requires the advice and consent of the Senate:

(1) The Executive Office of the President shall furnish the applicable financial disclosure report form to the nominee. It shall forward the completed report to the designated agency ethics official at the agency where the nominee is serving or will serve, or it may direct the nominee to file the completed report directly with the designated agency ethics official.

(2) The designated agency ethics official shall complete an accelerated review of the report, in accordance with the standards and procedures in paragraph (b) of this section. If that official concludes that the report reveals no conflict of interest under applicable laws and regulations, the official shall:

(i) Attach to the report a description (when available) of the position to be filled by the nominee;

(ii) Personally certify the report by signature, and date the certification;

(iii) Write an opinion letter to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, personally certifying that there is no unresolved conflict of interest under applicable laws and regulations, and discussing:

(A) Any actual or apparent conflicts of interest that were detected during the review process; and

(B) The resolution of those real or apparent conflicts, including any specific commitment, ethics agreement entered under the provisions of subpart H of this part, or other undertaking by the nominee to resolve any such conflicts. A copy of any commitment, agreement, or other undertaking which is reduced to writing shall be sent to the Director, in accordance with subpart H of this part; and

(iv) Deliver the letter and the report to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, within three working days after the designated agency ethics official receives the report.

Note: The designated agency ethics official's certification responsibilities in §2634.605(c) are nondelegable and must be accomplished by him personally, or by the agency's alternate designated agency ethics official, in his absence. See §2638.203 of this chapter.

(3) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall review the report and the letter from the designated agency ethics official. If the Director is satisfied that no unresolved conflicts of interest exist, then the Director shall sign and date the report form. The Director shall then submit the report with a letter to the appropriate Senate committee, expressing the Director's opinion whether, on the basis of information contained in the report, the nominee has complied with all applicable conflict laws and regulations.

(4) If, in the case of any nominee or class of nominees, the expedited procedure specified in this paragraph cannot be completed within the time set forth in paragraph (c)(2)(iv) of this section,
the designated agency ethics official shall inform the Director. When necessary and appropriate, the Director may modify the rule of that paragraph for a nominee or a class of nominees with respect to a particular department or agency.

§ 2634.606 Updated disclosure of advice-and-consent nominees.

(a) General rule. Each individual described in §2634.201(c) who is nominated by the President for appointment to a position that requires advice and consent of the Senate, shall, at or before the commencement of the first Senate committee hearing to consider the nomination, submit to the committee an amendment to the report previously filed under §2634.201(c) and transmit copies of the amendment to the designated agency ethics official referred to in §2634.605(c)(1) of this subpart and to the Office of Government Ethics, which shall update, through the period ending no more than five days prior to the commencement of the hearing, the disclosure of information required with respect to receipt of:

(1) Outside earned income; and
(2) Honoraria, as defined in §2634.105(i).

(b) Additional certification. In each case to which this section applies, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall, at the request of the committee considering the nomination, submit to the committee an opinion letter of the nature described in §2634.605(c)(3) of this subpart concerning the updated disclosure. If the committee requests such a letter, the expedited procedure provided by §2634.605(c) of this subpart shall govern review of the updated disclosure, which shall be deemed a report filed for purposes of that paragraph.

§ 2634.607 Advice and opinions.

To assist employees in avoiding situations in which they might violate applicable financial disclosure laws and regulations:

(a) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall render formal advisory opinions and informal advisory letters on generally applicable matters, or on important matters of first impression. See also subpart C of part 2638 of this chapter. The Director shall insure that these advisory opinions and letters are compiled, published, and made available to agency ethics officials and the public. Good faith reliance on such opinions shall provide a defense to any penalty or sanction provided by this part for fact situations indistinguishable in all material aspects from those in the opinion.

(b) Designated agency ethics officials will offer advice and guidance to employees as needed, to assist them in complying with the requirements of the Act and this part on financial disclosure.

Subpart G—Penalties

Source: 57 FR 11824, Apr. 7, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2634.701 Failure to file or falsifying reports.

(a) Referral of cases. The head of each agency, each Secretary concerned, or the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, as appropriate, shall refer to the Attorney General the name of any individual when there is reasonable cause to believe that such individual has willfully failed to file a public report or information required on such report, or has willfully falsified any information (public or confidential) required to be reported under this part.

(b) Civil action. The Attorney General may bring a civil action in any appropriate United States district court against any individual who knowingly and willfully falsifies or who knowingly and willfully fails to file or report any information required by filers of public reports under subpart B of this part. The court in which the action is brought may assess against the individual a civil monetary penalty in any amount, not to exceed $10,000, as provided by section 104(a) of the Act, as adjusted effective September 29, 1999 to $11,000 for any such violation occurring on or after that date, in accordance with the inflation adjustment procedures prescribed in the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, as amended.
§ 2634.703 Misuse of public reports.

The Attorney General may bring a civil action against any person who obtains or uses a report filed under this part for any purpose prohibited by section 105(c)(1) of the Act, as incorporated in § 2634.603(f). The court in which the action is brought may assess against the person a civil monetary penalty in any amount, not to exceed $10,000, as provided by section 105(c)(2) of the Act, for any such violation occurring before September 29, 1999, as adjusted effective September 29, 1999 to $11,000 for any such violation occurring on or after that date, in accordance with the inflation adjustment procedures prescribed in the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, as amended. This remedy shall be in addition to any other remedy available under statutory or common law.

[57 FR 11824, Apr. 7, 1992, as amended at 64 FR 47097, Aug. 30, 1999]

§ 2634.704 Late filing fee.

(a) In general. In accordance with section 104(d) of the Act, any reporting individual who is required to file a public financial disclosure report by the provisions of this part shall remit a late filing fee of $200 to the appropriate agency, payable to the U.S. Treasury, if such report is filed more than thirty days after the later of:

1. The date such report is required to be filed pursuant to the provisions of this part; or
2. The last day of any filing extension period granted pursuant to §2634.201(f).

(b) Exceptions. (1) The designated agency ethics official may waive the late filing fee if he determines that the delay in filing was caused by extraordinary circumstances, including the agency's failure to notify a new entrant, first-time annual filer, or termination filer of the requirement to file the public financial disclosure report, which made the delay reasonably necessary.
(2) Employees requesting a waiver of the late filing fee from the designated agency ethics official must request the waiver in writing with supporting documentation. The designated agency ethics official’s determination must be made in writing to the employee with a copy placed in the employee’s public financial disclosure report file. The designated agency ethics official may consult with the Office of Government Ethics prior to approving any waiver of the late filing fee.

(c) Procedure. (1) The designated agency ethics official shall maintain a record of the due dates for all public reports which the employees of that agency must file, along with the new filing dates under extensions which have been granted. Each report received by the agency shall be marked with the date of receipt. For any report which has not been received by the end of the period specified in paragraph (a) of this section, the agency shall advise the delinquent filer, in writing, that:

(i) Because his financial disclosure report is more than thirty days overdue, a $200 late filing fee will become due at the time of filing, by reason of section 104(d) of the Act and §2634.704;

(ii) The filer is directed to remit to the agency, with the completed report, the $200 fee, payable to the United States Treasury;

(iii) If the filer fails to remit the $200 fee when filing his late report, it shall be subject to agency debt collection procedures; and

(iv) If extraordinary circumstances exist that would justify a request for a fee waiver, pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section, such request and supporting documentation must be submitted immediately.

(2) Upon receipt from the reporting individual of the $200 late filing fee, the collecting agency shall note the payment in its records, and shall then forward the money to the U.S. Treasury for deposit as miscellaneous receipts, in accordance with 31 U.S.C. 3302 and section 8030.30 of Volume 1 of the Treasury Financial Manual. If payment is not forthcoming, agency debt collection procedures shall be utilized, which may include salary or administrative offset, initiation of a tax refund offset, or other authorized action.

(d) Late filing fee not exclusive remedy. The late filing fee is in addition to other sanctions which may be imposed for late filing. See §2634.701 of this subpart.

(e) Confidential filers. The late filing fee does not apply to confidential filers. Late filing of confidential reports will be handled administratively under §2634.701(d) of this subpart.

(f) Date of filing. The date of filing for purposes of determining whether a public financial disclosure report is filed more than thirty days late under this section will be the date of receipt by the agency, which should be noted on the report in accordance with §2634.605(a). The thirty-day grace period on imposing a late filing fee is adequate allowance for administrative delays in the receipt of reports by an agency.


Subpart H—Ethics Agreements

§2634.801 Scope.

This subpart applies to ethics agreements made by any reporting individual under either subpart B or I of this part, to resolve potential or actual conflicts of interest.

§2634.802 Requirements.

(a) Ethics agreement defined. The term ethics agreement shall include, for the purposes of this subpart, any oral or written promise by a reporting individual to undertake specific actions in order to alleviate an actual or apparent conflict of interest, such as:

(1) Preparation of a written instrument for recusing (disqualifying) the individual from one or more particular matters or categories of official action;

(2) Divestiture of a financial interest;

(3) Resignation from a position with a non-Federal business or other entity;

(4) Procurement of a waiver pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or (b)(3); or

(5) Establishment of a qualified blind or diversified trust under the Act and subpart D of this part.
(b) **Time limit.** The ethics agreement shall specify that the individual must complete the action which he or she has agreed to undertake within a period not to exceed three months from the date of the agreement (or of Senate confirmation, if applicable). Exceptions to the three-month deadline can be made in cases of unusual hardship, as determined by the Office of Government Ethics, for those ethics agreements which are submitted to it (see § 2634.803(a), (b), or (c) of this subpart), or by the designated agency ethics official for all other ethics agreements.

   *Example:* An official of the ABC Aircraft Company is nominated to a Department of Defense position requiring the advice and consent of the Senate. As a condition of assuming the position, the individual has agreed to divest himself of his ABC Aircraft stock which he recently acquired while he was an officer with the company. However, the Securities and Exchange Commission prohibits officers of public corporations from deriving a profit from the sale of stock in the corporation in which they hold office within six months of acquiring the stock, and directs that any such profit must be returned to the issuing corporation or its stockholders. Since meeting the usual three-month time limit specified in this subpart for satisfying an ethics agreement might entail losing any profit that could be realized on the sale of this stock, the nominee requests that the limit be extended beyond the six-month period imposed by the Commission. Written approval would have to be obtained from the Office of Government Ethics to extend the customary three-month period.

§ 2634.803 Notification of ethics agreements.

(a) **Nominees to positions requiring the advice and consent of the Senate.** (1) In the case of a nominee referred to in § 2634.201(c), the designated agency ethics official shall include with the report submitted to the Office of Government Ethics any ethics agreement which the nominee has made.

(2) A designated agency ethics official shall immediately notify the Office of Government Ethics of any ethics agreement of a nominee which is made or becomes known to the designated agency ethics official after the submission of the nominee’s report to the Office of Government Ethics. This requirement includes an ethics agreement made between a nominee and the Senate confirmation committee. The nominee shall immediately report to the designated agency ethics official any ethics agreement made with the committee.

(3) The Office of Government Ethics shall immediately apprise the designated agency ethics official and the Senate confirmation committee of any ethics agreements made directly between the nominee and the Office of Government Ethics.

(b) **Incumbents in positions requiring the advice and consent of the Senate.** In the case of a position which required the advice and consent of the Senate, the designated agency ethics official shall keep the Office of Government Ethics apprised of any ethics agreements which the incumbent makes, or which become known to the designated agency ethics official during the incumbent’s term in his position.

(c) **Designated agency ethics officials not holding advice-and-consent positions, and employees of the Offices referred to in § 2634.602(c)(1)(v).** A designated agency ethics official who has entered into an ethics agreement, and who is neither a nominee to, nor an incumbent in, a position which requires the advice and consent of the Senate, as well as each employee of the Executive Office of the President or the Office of the Vice President who is referred to in § 2634.602(c)(1)(v), shall include with his initial financial disclosure report submitted to the Office of Government Ethics any ethics agreement undertaken by such official or employee. He shall also apprise the Office of Government Ethics promptly of any subsequent ethics agreement.

(d) **Other reporting individuals.** Other reporting individuals desiring to enter into an ethics agreement may do so with the designated agency ethics official for the employee’s agency. Where an ethics agreement has been made with someone other than the designated agency ethics official, the officer or employee involved shall promptly apprise the designated agency ethics official of the agreement.

§ 2634.804 Evidence of compliance.

(a) Requisite evidence of action taken.

(1) For ethics agreements of nominees to positions requiring the advice and consent of the Senate, evidence of any action taken to comply with the terms of such ethics agreements shall be submitted by the designated agency ethics official, upon receipt of the evidence, to the Office of Government Ethics and to the Senate confirmation committee.

(2) For ethics agreements of incumbents in positions which required the advice and consent of the Senate, evidence of any action taken to comply with the terms of such ethics agreements shall be submitted promptly by the designated agency ethics official to the Office of Government Ethics. A designated agency ethics official or an employee referred to in §2634.803(c) of this subpart who is neither a nominee to, nor an incumbent in, an advice-and-consent position, must also promptly send evidence of any action taken to comply with the terms of an ethics agreement to the Office of Government Ethics.

(3) In the case of all other reporting individuals, evidence of any action taken to comply with the terms of an ethics agreement must be sent promptly to the designated agency ethics official.

(b) The following materials and any other appropriate information constitute evidence of the action taken:

(1) Recusal. A copy of any recusal instrument listing and describing the specific matters or subjects to which the recusal applies, a statement of the method by which the agency will enforce the recusal, and a list of the positions of those agency employees involved in the enforcement (i.e., the individual’s immediate subordinates and supervisors).

Example: A new employee of a Federal safety board owns stock in Nationwide Airlines. She has entered into an ethics agreement to recuse herself from participating in any accident investigations involving that company’s aircraft until such time as she can complete a divestiture of the asset. She must give a copy of the recusal instrument to her immediate subordinates and supervisors, and to the designated agency ethics official. The employee has also agreed to recuse herself from any particular matter (as that term is used in 18 U.S.C. 208) that might arise with respect to any of her present or future holdings. There is no requirement to execute a recusal instrument for this type of general recusal, because it is simply a promise to abide by the terms of the statute.

(2) Divestiture or resignation. Written notification that the divestiture or resignation has occurred.

(3) Waivers. A copy of any waivers issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or (b)(3) and signed by the appropriate supervisory official.

(4) Blind or diversified trusts. Information required by subpart D of this part to be submitted to the Office of Government Ethics for its certification of any qualified trust instrument. If the Office of Government Ethics does not certify the trust, the designated agency ethics official and, as appropriate, the Senate confirmation committee should be informed immediately.

[57 FR 11825, Apr. 7, 1992; 57 FR 21855, May 22, 1992]

§ 2634.805 Retention.

Records of ethics agreements and actions described in this subpart shall be maintained with the individual’s financial disclosure report at the agency and additionally, in the case of filers described in paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of §2634.803 of this subpart, at the Office of Government Ethics.

[57 FR 11825, Apr. 7, 1992; 57 FR 21855, May 22, 1992]

Subpart I—Confidential Financial Disclosure Reports

SOURCE: 57 FR 11826, Apr. 7, 1992, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2634.901 Policies of confidential financial disclosure reporting.

(a) The confidential financial reporting system set forth in this subpart is designed to complement the public reporting system established by title I of the Act. High-level officials in the executive branch are required to report certain financial interests publicly to ensure that every citizen can have confidence in the integrity of the Federal Government. It is equally important in order to guarantee the efficient and honest operation of the Government that other, less senior, executive
branch employees, whose Government duties involve the exercise of significant discretion in certain sensitive areas, report their financial interests and outside business activities to their employing agencies, to facilitate the review of possible conflicts of interest. These reports assist an agency in administering its ethics program and counseling its employees. Such reports are filed on a confidential basis.

(b) The confidential reporting system seeks from employees only that information which is relevant to the administration and application of criminal conflict of interest laws, administrative standards of conduct, and agency-specific statutory and program-related restrictions. The basic content of the reports required by §2634.907 of this subpart reflects that certain information is generally relevant to all agencies. However, depending upon an agency’s authorized activities and any special or unique circumstances, additional information may be necessary. In these situations, and subject to the prior written approval of the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, agencies may formulate supplemental reporting requirements by following the procedures of §§2634.103 and 2634.601(b).

c) This subpart also allows an agency to request, on a confidential basis, additional information from persons who are already subject to the public reporting requirements of this part. The public reporting requirements of the Act address Governmentwide concerns. The reporting requirements of this subpart allow agencies to confront special or unique agency concerns. If those concerns prompt an agency to seek more extensive reporting from employees who file public reports, it may proceed on a confidential, nonpublic basis, with prior written approval from the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, under the procedures of §§2634.103 and 2634.601(b).

d) The reports filed pursuant to this subpart are specifically characterized as “confidential,” and are required to be withheld from the public, pursuant to section 107(a) of the Act. Section 107(a) leaves no discretion on this issue with the agencies. See also §2634.604. Further, Executive Order 12674 as modified by Executive Order 12731 provides, in section 201(d), for a system of nonpublic (confidential) executive branch financial disclosure to complement the Act’s system of public disclosure. The confidential reports provided for by this subpart contain sensitive commercial and financial information, as well as personal privacy-protected information. These reports and the information which they contain are, accordingly, exempt from being released to the public, under exemptions 3 (A) and (B), 4, and 6 of the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(3) (A) and (B), (b)(4), and (b)(6). Additional FOIA exemptions may apply to particular reports or portions of reports. Agency personnel shall not publicly release the reports or the information which these reports contain, except pursuant to an order issued by a Federal court, or as otherwise provided under applicable provisions of the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a), and in the OGE/GOVT-2 Governmentwide executive branch Privacy Act system of records, as well as any applicable agency records system. If an agency statute requires the public reporting of certain information and, for purposes of convenience, an agency chooses to collect that information on the confidential report form filed under this subpart, only the special statutory information may be released to the public, pursuant to the terms of the statute under which it was collected.

(e) Executive branch agencies hire or use the paid and unpaid services of many individuals on an advisory or other less than full-time basis as special Government employees. These employees may include experts and consultants to the Government, as well as members of Government advisory committees. It is important for those agencies that utilize such services, and for the individuals who provide the services, to anticipate and avoid real or apparent conflicts of interest. The confidential financial disclosure system promotes that goal, with special Government employees among those required to file confidential reports.

(f) For additional policies and definitions of terms applicable to both the public and confidential reporting systems, see §§2634.104 and 2634.105.
§ 2634.903 General requirements, filing dates, and extensions.

(a) Incumbents. A confidential filer who holds a position or office described in §2634.904(a) of this subpart and who performs the duties of that position or office for a period in excess of 60 days during the calendar year (including more than 60 days in an acting capacity) shall file a confidential report as an incumbent, containing the information prescribed in §§2634.907 and 2634.908 of this subpart on or before February 15 of the following year. This requirement does not apply if the employee has left Government service prior to the due date for the report. No incumbent reports are required of special Government employees described in §2634.904(a)(2) of this subpart, but they must file new entrant reports under §2634.903(b) of this subpart upon each appointment or reappointment. For confidential filers under §2634.904(a)(3) of this subpart, consult agency supplemental regulations.

(b) New entrants. (1) Not later than 30 days after assuming a new position or office described in §2634.904(a) of this subpart (which also encompasses the reappointment or redesignation of a special Government employee, including one who is serving on an advisory committee), a confidential filer shall file a confidential report containing the information prescribed in §§2634.907 and 2634.908 of this subpart. For confidential filers under §2634.904(a)(3) of this subpart, consult agency supplemental regulations.

(2) However, no report shall be required if the individual:
   (i) Has, within 30 days prior to assuming his position, left another position or office referred to in §2634.904(a) of this subpart or in §2634.202, and has previously satisfied the reporting requirements applicable to that former position, but a copy of the report filed by the individual while in that position should be made available to the appointing agency, and the individual must comply with any agency requirement for a supplementary report for the new position;
   (ii) Has already filed such a report in connection with consideration for appointment to the position. The agency may request that the individual update such a report if more than six months has expired since it was filed; or
   (iii) Is not reasonably expected to perform the duties of an office or position referred to in §2634.904(a) of this subpart for more than 60 days in the following twelve-month period, as determined by the designated agency ethics official or delegate. That may occur most commonly in the case of an employee who temporarily serves in an acting capacity in a position described by §2634.904(a)(1) of this subpart. If the individual actually performs the duties of such position for more than 60 days in the twelve-month period, then a confidential financial disclosure report must be filed within 15 calendar days after the sixtieth day of such service in the position. Paragraph (b)(2)(iii) of §2634.903 does not apply to new entrants filing as special Government employees under §2634.904(a)(2) of this subpart.

(3) Notwithstanding the filing deadline prescribed in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, agencies may at their discretion, require that prospective entrants into positions described in §2634.904(a) of this subpart file their new entrant confidential financial disclosure reports prior to serving in such positions, to insure that there are no insurmountable ethics concerns. Additionally, a special Government employee who has been appointed to serve on an advisory committee shall file the required report before any advice is rendered by the employee to the agency, or in no event, later than the first committee meeting.

(c) Advisory committee definition. For purposes of this subpart, the term advisory committee shall have the meaning given to that term under section 3 of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. app). Specifically, it means any committee, board, commission, council, conference, panel, task force, or other similar group which is established by statute or reorganization plan, or established or utilized by the President or one or more agencies, in the interest of obtaining advice or recommendations for the President or one or more agencies or officers of the Federal Government. Such term includes...
any subcommittee or other subgroup of
any advisory committee, but does not
include the Advisory Commission on
Intergovernmental Relations, the Com-
mision on Government Procurement,
or any committee composed wholly of
full-time officers or employees of the
Federal Government.

(d) Extensions—(1) Agency extensions.
The agency reviewing official may, for
good cause shown, grant to any em-
ployee or class of employees a filing ex-
tension or several extensions totaling
not more than 90 days.

(2) Certain service during period of na-
tional emergency. In the case of an ac-
tive duty military officer or enlisted
member of the Armed Forces, a Re-
serve or National Guard member on ac-
tive duty under orders issued pursuant
to title 10 or title 32 of the United
States Code, a commissioned officer of
the Uniformed Services (as defined in
10 U.S.C. 101), or any other employee,
who is deployed or sent to a combat
zone or required to perform services
away from his permanent duty station
in support of the Armed Forces or
other governmental entities following
a declaration by the President of a na-
tional emergency, the agency review-
ing official may grant such individual
a filing extension to last no longer
than 90 days after the last day of:
(i) The individual’s service in the
combat zone or away from his perma-
nent duty station; or
(ii) The individual’s hospitalization
as a result of injury received or disease
contracted while serving during the na-
tional emergency.

(3) Agency procedures. Each agency
may prescribe procedures to provide for
the implementation of the extensions
provided for by this paragraph.

(e) Termination reports not required.
An employee who is required to file a
confidential financial disclosure report
is not required to file a termination re-
port upon leaving the filing position.

[57 FR 11826, Apr. 7, 1992, as amended at 58
FR 38912, July 21, 1993; 63 FR 69992, Dec. 18,
1998; 66 FR 55872, Nov. 5, 2001; 71 FR 28234,
May 16, 2006]

§ 2634.904 Confidential filer defined.

(a) The term confidential filer in-
cludes:

(1) Each officer or employee in the
executive branch whose position is
classified at GS–15 or below of the Gen-
eral Schedule prescribed by 5 U.S.C.
5332, or the rate of basic pay for which
is fixed, other than under the General
Schedule, at a rate which is less than
120% of the minimum rate of basic pay
for GS–15 of the General Schedule; each
officer or employee of the United
States Postal Service or Postal Rate
Commission whose basic rate of pay is
less than 120% of the minimum rate of
basic pay for GS–15 of the General
Schedule; each member of a uniformed
service whose pay grade is less than 0–
7 under 37 U.S.C. 201; and each officer
or employee in any other position de-
termined by the designated agency eth-
ics official to be of equal classification;
if:

(i) The agency concludes that the du-
ties and responsibilities of the employ-
ee’s position require that employee to
participate personally and substan-
tially (as defined in §§ 2635.402(b)(4) and
2640.103(a)(2) of this chapter) through
decision or the exercise of significant
judgment, and without substantial su-
pervision and review, in taking a Gov-
ernment action regarding:
(A) Contracting or procurement;
(B) Administering or monitoring
grants, subsidies, licenses, or other fed-
erally conferred financial or oper-
a tional benefits;
(C) Regulating or auditing any non-
Federal entity; or
(D) Other activities in which the
final decision or action will have a di-
rect and substantial economic effect on
the interests of any non-Federal enti-
ty; or

(ii) The agency concludes that the
 duties and responsibilities of the em-
ployee’s position require the employee
to file such a report to avoid involve-
ment in a real or apparent conflict of
interest, and to carry out the purposes
behind any statute, Executive order,
rule, or regulation applicable to or ad-
ministered by the employee. Positions
which might be subject to a reporting
requirement under this subparagraph
include those with duties which involve
investigating or prosecuting violations
of criminal or civil law.

Example 1 to paragraph (a)(1). A contracting
officer develops the requests for proposals for
data processing equipment of significant value which is to be purchased by his agency. He works with substantial independence of action and exercises significant judgment in decision making. By exercising this authority, he is participating personally and substantially in the contracting process. The contracting officer should be required to file a confidential financial disclosure report.

Example 2 to paragraph (a)(1). An agency environmental engineer inspects a manufacturing plant to ascertain whether the plant complies with permits to release a certain effluent into a nearby stream. Any violation of the permit standards may result in civil penalties for the plant, and in criminal penalties for the plant’s management based upon any action which they took to create the violation. If the agency engineer determines that the plant does not meet the permit requirements, he can require the plant to terminate release of the effluent until the plant satisfies the permit standards. Because the engineer exercises substantial discretion in regulating the plant’s activities, and because his final decisions will have a substantial economic effect on the plant’s interests, the engineer should be required to file a confidential financial disclosure report.

Example 3 to paragraph (a)(1). A GS-13 employee at an independent grant making agency conducts the initial agency review of grant applications from nonprofit organizations and advises the Deputy Assistant Chairman for Grants and Awards about the merits of each application. Although the process of reviewing the grant applications entails significant judgment, the employee’s analysis and recommendations are reviewed by the Deputy Assistant Chairman, and the Assistant Chairman, before the Chairman decides what grants to award. Because his work is subject to “substantial supervision and review,” the employee is not required to file a confidential financial disclosure report unless the agency determines that filing is necessary under §2634.904(a)(1)(ii).

Example 4 to paragraph (a)(1). As a senior investigator for a criminal law enforcement agency, an employee often leads investigations with substantial independence, of suspected felonies. The investigator usually decides what information will be contained in the agency’s report of the suspected misconduct. Because he participates personally and substantially through the exercise of significant judgment in investigating violations of criminal law, and because his work is not substantially supervised, the investigator should be required to file a confidential financial disclosure report.

Example 5 to paragraph (a)(1). An investigator is principally assigned as the field agent to investigate alleged violations of conflict of interest laws. The investigator works under the direct supervision of an agent-in-charge. The agent-in-charge reviews all of the investigator’s work product and then uses those materials to prepare the agency’s report which is submitted under his own name. Because of the degree of supervision involved in the investigator’s duties, the investigator is not required to file a confidential financial disclosure report unless the agency determines that filing is necessary under §2634.904(a)(1)(ii).

(2) Unless required to file public financial disclosure reports by subpart B of this part, all executive branch special Government employees.

Example 1 to paragraph (a)(2). A consultant to an agency periodically advises the agency regarding important foreign policy matters. The consultant must file a confidential report if he is retained as a special Government employee and not an independent contractor.

Example 2 to paragraph (a)(2). A special Government employee serving as a member of an advisory committee (who is not a private group representative) attends four committee meetings every year to provide advice to an agency about pharmaceutical matters. No compensation is received by the committee member, other than travel expenses. The advisory committee member must file a confidential disclosure report because she is a special Government employee.

(3) Each public filer referred to in §2634.202 on public disclosure who is required by agency regulations and forms issued in accordance with §§2634.103 and 2634.601(b) to file a supplemental confidential financial disclosure report which contains information that is more extensive than the information required in the reporting individual’s public financial disclosure report under this part.

(4) Any employee who, notwithstanding his exclusion from the public financial reporting requirements of this part by virtue of a determination under §2634.203, is covered by the criteria of paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(b) Any individual or class of individuals described in paragraph (a) of this section, including special Government employees unless otherwise noted, may be excluded from all or a portion of the confidential reporting requirements of this subpart, when the agency head or designee determines that the duties of a position make remote the possibility that the incumbent will be involved in a real or apparent conflict of interest.
Example 1 to paragraph (b). A special Government employee who is a draftsman prepares the drawings to be used by an agency in soliciting bids for construction work on a bridge. Because he is not involved in the contracting process associated with the construction, the likelihood that this action will create a conflict of interest is remote. As a result, the special Government employee is not required to file a confidential financial disclosure report.

Example 2 to paragraph (b). An agency has just hired a GS-5 Procurement Assistant who is responsible for typing and processing procurement documents, answering status inquiries from the public, performing office support duties such as filing and copying, and maintaining an on-line contract database. The Assistant is not involved in contracting and has no other actual procurement responsibilities. Thus, the possibility that the Assistant will be involved in a real or apparent conflict of interest is remote, and the Assistant is not required to file.

(71 FR 28234, May 16, 2006)

§ 2634.905 Use of alternative procedures.

(a) With the prior written approval of OGE, an agency may use an alternative procedure in lieu of filing the OGE Form 450 or OGE Optional Form 450–A. The alternative procedure may be an agency-specific form to be filed in place thereof. An agency must submit for approval a description of its proposed alternative procedure to OGE.

Example to paragraph (a). A nonsupervisory auditor at an agency is regularly assigned to cases involving possible loan improprieties by financial institutions. Prior to undertaking each enforcement review, the auditor reviews the file to determine if she, her spouse, minor or dependent child, or any general partner, organization in which she serves as an officer, director, trustee, employee, or general partner, or organization with which she is negotiating or has an agreement or an arrangement for future employment, or a close friend or relative is a subject of the investigation, or will be in any way affected by the investigation. Once she determines that there is no such relationship, she signs and dates a certification which verifies that she has reviewed the file and has determined that no conflict of interest exists. She then files the certification with the head of her auditing division at the agency. On the other hand, if she cannot execute the certification, she informs the head of her auditing division. In response, the division will either reassign the case or review the conflicting interest to determine whether a waiver would be appropriate. This alternative procedure, if approved by the Office of Government Ethics in writing, may be used in lieu of requiring the auditor to file a confidential financial disclosure report.

(b) An agency may use the OGE Optional Form 450–A (Confidential Certificate of No New Interests) in place of the OGE Form 450 if the agency head or designee determines it is adequate to prevent possible conflicts of interest. This form may be used by eligible filers, as described in this paragraph, who can certify, after reexamining their most recent previous OGE Form 450, that they (and their spouse and dependent children) have acquired no new interests required to be reported on OGE Form 450, and that they have not changed jobs (no new position description or other significant change in duties) at their agency since filing that previous report. OGE Optional Form 450–A will be used under the following conditions:

(1) OGE Optional Form 450–A will only be made available for use by current employees who are not special Government employees.

(2) OGE Optional Form 450–A will only be used by incumbent filers, as described in §2634.903(a) of this subpart, in lieu of filing an annual OGE Form 450, who have a previous OGE Form 450 on file with their agency for the position they currently hold. Its due date is as specified in §2634.903(a), unless extended under §2634.903(d).

(3) As indicated on the OGE Optional Form 450–A, eligible filers may use OGE Optional Form 450–A, if applicable to their circumstances, or they may file a new OGE Form 450, at their option. Therefore, a blank OGE Form 450 and its accompanying written instructions should ordinarily be distributed to them, along with the blank OGE Optional Form 450–A. The instructions to OGE Form 450 will also provide guidance on what is meant by “reportable” interests on OGE Optional Form 450–A. In lieu of distributing a blank OGE Form 450 and its instructions, agencies may choose to develop separate guidance on the meaning of “reportable” interests, or they may refer certificate users to guidance contained in any available source, such as the Office of Government Ethics’ Web site on the Internet or agency-approved electronic
software for OGE Form 450. Filers would then also have to be advised of where to obtain a blank OGE Form 450, if needed.

(4) OGE Optional Form 450–A may be used by eligible filers for a maximum of three consecutive years before they are required to complete a new OGE Form 450 every fourth year, on a uniform basis for all incumbent (annual) filers, as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section. Agencies may, however, elect to permit use of the OGE Optional Form 450–A for only one year (or two years), and to require a new OGE Form 450 every second (or third) year, on a uniform basis for all incumbent filers, as provided in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.

(5) In each year divisible by four, beginning in 2000 (or divisible by two or three, beginning in 1998, for agencies that choose one of the more frequent options described in the second sentence of paragraph (b)(4) of this section), all incumbent filers, as described in § 2634.903(a) of this subpart, must file a new OGE Form 450 rather than OGE Optional Form 450–A, regardless of how recently they may have filed an OGE Form 450 (either as a new entrant or as an annual filer who was not eligible to use, or chose not to use, the optional certificate).

(6) When submitting OGE Optional Form 450–A, filers are not required to attach a copy of their previous OGE Form 450, unless their agency determines that it is necessary. Filers should be encouraged, however, to retain a copy of their previous OGE Form 450, so that it will be readily available for their examination prior to completing an OGE Optional Form 450–A.

§ 2634.906 Review of confidential filer status.

The head of each agency, or an officer designated by the head of the agency for that purpose, shall review any complaint by an individual that his position has been improperly determined by the agency to be one which requires the submission of a confidential financial disclosure report pursuant to this subpart. A decision by the agency head or designee regarding the complaint shall be final.

[72 FR 56242, Oct. 3, 2007]

§ 2634.907 Report contents.

(a) Other than the reports described in § 2634.904(a)(3) of this subpart, each confidential financial disclosure report shall comply with instructions issued by the Office of Government Ethics and include on the standardized form prescribed by OGE (see § 2634.601 of subpart F of this part) the information described in paragraphs (b) through (g) of this section for the filer. Each report shall also include the information described in paragraph (h) of this section for the filer’s spouse and dependent children.

(b) Noninvestment income. Each financial disclosure report shall disclose the source of earned or other noninvestment income in excess of $200 received by the filer from any one source or which has accrued to the filer’s benefit during the reporting period, including:

(1) Salaries, fees, commissions, wages and any other compensation for personal services (other than from United States Government employment);

(2) Any honoraria, including payments made or to be made to charitable organizations on behalf of the filer in lieu of honoraria; and

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(2): In determining whether an honorarium exceeds the $200 threshold, subtract any actual and necessary travel expenses incurred by the filer and one relative, if the expenses are paid or reimbursed by the filer. If such expenses are paid or reimbursed by the honorarium source, they shall not be counted as part of the honorarium payment.

(3) Any other noninvestment income, such as prizes, scholarships, awards, gambling income or discharge of indebtedness.

Example to paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(3). A filer teaches a course at a local community college, for which she receives a salary of $1,000 per year. She also received, during the previous reporting period, a $250 award for outstanding local community service. She must disclose both.

(c) Assets and investment income. Each financial disclosure report shall disclose separately:

5 CFR Ch. XVI (1–1–09 Edition)
(1) Each item of real and personal property having a fair market value in excess of $1,000 held by the filer at the end of the reporting period in a trade or business, or for investment or the production of income, including but not limited to:
   (i) Real estate;
   (ii) Stocks, bonds, securities, and futures contracts;
   (iii) Livestock owned for commercial purposes;
   (iv) Commercial crops, either standing or held in storage;
   (v) Antiques or art held for resale or investment;
   (vi) Vested beneficial interests in trusts and estates;
   (vii) Pensions and annuities;
   (viii) Sector mutual funds (see definition at § 2640.102(q) of this chapter);
   (ix) Accounts or other funds receivable; and
   (x) Capital accounts or other asset ownership in businesses.

(2) The source of investment income (dividends, rents, interest, capital gains, or the income from qualified or excepted trusts or excepted investment funds (see paragraph (i) of this section), which is received by the filer or accrued to his benefit during the reporting period, and which exceeds $200 in amount or value from any one source, including but not limited to income derived from:
   (i) Real estate;
   (ii) Collectible items;
   (iii) Stocks, bonds, and notes;
   (iv) Copyrights;
   (v) Vested beneficial interests in trusts and estates;
   (vi) Pensions;
   (vii) Sector mutual funds (see definition at §2640.102(q) of this chapter);
   (viii) The investment portion of life insurance contracts;
   (ix) Loans;
   (x) Gross income from a business;
   (xi) Distributive share of a partnership;
   (xii) Joint business venture income; and
   (xiii) Payments from an estate or an annuity or endowment contract.

Note to paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2): For Individual Retirement Accounts (IRAs), brokerage accounts, trusts, mutual or pension funds, and other entities with portfolio holdings, each underlying asset must be separately disclosed, unless the entity qualifies for special treatment under paragraph (i) of this section.

(3) Exemptions. The following assets and investment income are exempt from the reporting requirements of paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section:
   (i) A personal residence, as defined in §2634.106(l), of the filer or spouse;
   (ii) Accounts (including both demand and time deposits) in depository institutions, including banks, savings and loan associations, credit unions, and similar depository financial institutions;
   (iii) Money market mutual funds and accounts;
   (iv) U.S. Government obligations, including Treasury bonds, bills, notes, and savings bonds;
   (v) Government securities issued by U.S. Government agencies;
   (vi) Financial interests in any retirement system of the United States (including the Thrift Savings Plan) or under the Social Security Act; and
   (vii) Diversified mutual funds. ("Diversified" means that the fund does not have a stated policy of concentrating its investments in any industry, business, single country other than the United States, or bonds of a single State within the United States and, in the case of an employee benefit plan, means that the plan’s trustee has a written policy of varying plan investments. Whether a mutual fund meets this standard may be determined by checking the fund’s prospectus or by calling a broker or the manager of the fund.)

Example 1 to paragraph (c). A filer owns a beach house which he rents out for several weeks each summer, receiving annual rental income of approximately $5,000. He must report the rental property, as well as the city and state in which it is located.

Example 2 to paragraph (c). A filer’s investment portfolio consists of several stocks, U.S. Treasury bonds, several cash bank deposit accounts, an account in the Government’s Thrift Savings Plan, and shares in sector mutual funds and diversified mutual funds. He must report the name of each sector mutual fund in which he owns shares, and the name of each company in which he owns stock, valued at over $1,000 at the end of the reporting period or from which he received income of more than $200 during the
§ 2634.907

Each annual financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall identify all positions held at any time by the filer during the reporting period, other than with the United States, as an officer, director, trustee, general partner, proprietor, representative, executor, employee, or consultant of any corporation, company, firm, partnership, trust, or other business enterprise, any nonprofit organization, any labor organization, or any educational or other institution.

(2) Exemptions. The following positions are exempt from the reporting requirements of paragraph (e)(1) of this section:

(i) Positions held in religious, social, fraternal, or political entities; and

(ii) Positions solely of an honorary nature, such as those with an emeritus designation.

Example to paragraph (e). A filer holds outside positions as the trustee of his family trust, the secretary of a local political party committee, and the “Chairman emeritus” of his town’s Lions Club. He also is a principal of a tutoring school on weekends. The individual must report his outside positions as trustee of the family trust and as principal of the school. He does not need to report his positions as secretary of the local political party committee or “Chairman emeritus” because each of these positions is exempt.

(f) Agreements and arrangements. Each financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall identify the parties to, and shall briefly describe the terms of, any agreement or arrangement of the filer in existence at any time during the reporting period with respect to:

(1) Future employment (including the date on which the filer entered into the agreement for future employment);

(2) A leave of absence from employment during the period of the filer’s Government service;

(3) Continuation of payments by a former employer other than the United States Government; and

(4) Continuing participation in an employee welfare or benefit plan maintained by a former employer.

Example 1 to paragraph (f). A filer plans to retire from Government service in eight months. She has negotiated an arrangement for part-time employment with a private-sector company, to commence upon her retirement. On her financial disclosure report, she must identify the future employer, and briefly describe the terms of, this agreement and disclose the date on which she entered into the agreement.

Example 2 to paragraph (f). A new employee who has entered a position which requires the filing of a confidential form is on a leave of absence from his private-sector employment. During his Government tenure, he will continue to receive deferred compensation from this employer, and will continue to participate in its pension plan. He must report and briefly describe his arrangements for a leave of absence, for the receipt of deferred compensation, and for participation in the pension plan.

(g) Gifts and travel reimbursements—(1) Gifts. Each annual financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall contain a brief description of all
§ 2634.907

Gifts aggregating more than $335 in value which are received by the filer during the reporting period from any one source, as well as the identity of the source. For in-kind travel-related gifts, the report shall include a travel itinerary, the dates, and the nature of expenses provided.

(2) Travel reimbursements. Each annual financial disclosure report filed pursuant to this subpart shall contain a brief description (including a travel itinerary, dates, and the nature of expenses provided) of any travel-related reimbursements aggregating more than $335 in value which are received by the filer during the reporting period from any one source, as well as the identity of the source.

(3) Aggregation exception. Any gift or travel reimbursement with a fair market value of $134 or less need not be aggregated for purposes of the reporting rules of this section. However, the acceptance of gifts, whether or not reportable, is subject to the restrictions imposed by Executive Order 12674, as modified by Executive Order 12731, and the implementing regulations on standards of ethical conduct.

(4) Valuation of gifts and travel reimbursements. The value to be assigned to a gift or travel reimbursement is its fair market value. For most reimbursements, this will be the amount actually received. For gifts, the value should be determined in one of the following manners:

(i) If the gift has been newly purchased or is readily available in the market, the value shall be its retail price. The filer need not contact the donor, but may contact a retail establishment selling similar items to determine the present cost in the market.

(ii) If the item is not readily available in the market, such as a piece of art, a handmade item, or an antique, the filer may make a good faith estimate of the value of the item.

(iii) The term "readily available in the market" means that an item generally is available for retail purchase in the metropolitan area nearest to the filer’s residence.

(5) New entrants, as described in § 2634.903(b) of this subpart, need not report any information on gifts and travel reimbursements.

(6) Exemptions. Reports need not contain any information about gifts and travel reimbursements received from relatives (see § 2634.105(o)) or during a period in which the filer was not an officer or employee of the Federal Government. Additionally, any food, lodging, or entertainment received as "personal hospitality of any individual", as defined in § 2634.105(k), need not be reported. See also exclusions specified in the definitions of "gift" and "reimbursement" at § 2634.105(h) and (n).

Example to paragraph (g). A filer accepts a briefcase, a pen and pencil set, a paperweight, and a palm pilot from a community service organization he has worked with solely in his private capacity. He determines that the value of these gifts is:

Gift 1—Briefcase: $200
Gift 2—Pen and Pencil Set: $35
Gift 3—Paperweight: $5
Gift 4—Palm Pilot: $275

The filer must disclose gifts 1 and 4 since, together, they aggregate more than $335 in value from the same source. He need not aggregate or report gifts 2 and 3 because each gift’s value does not exceed $134.

(h) Disclosure rules for spouses and dependent children—

(i) Noninvestment income. (i) Each financial disclosure report required by the provisions of this subpart shall disclose the source of earned income in excess of $1,000 from any one source, which is received by the filer’s spouse or which has accrued to the spouse’s benefit during the reporting period. If earned income is derived from a spouse’s self-employment in a business or profession, the report shall also disclose the nature of the business or profession. The filer is not required to report other noninvestment income received by the spouse such as prizes, scholarships, awards, gambling income, or a discharge of indebtedness.

(ii) Each report shall disclose the source of any honoraria received by or accrued to the spouse (or payments made or to be made to charity on the spouse’s behalf in lieu of honoraria) in excess of $200 from any one source during the reporting period.

Example to paragraph (h)(i). A filer’s husband has a seasonal part-time job as a sales clerk at a department store, for which he receives a salary of $1,000 per year. He also received, during the previous reporting period,
§ 2634.907

5 CFR Ch. XVI (1–1–09 Edition)

a $250 award for outstanding local community service, and an honorarium of $250 from the state university. The filer need not report either her husband’s outside earned income or award because neither exceeded $1,000. She must, however, report the source of the honorarium because it exceeded $200.

(2) Assets and investment income. Each confidential financial disclosure report shall disclose the assets and investment income described in paragraph (c) of this section and held by the spouse or dependent child of the filer, unless the following three conditions are satisfied:

(i) The filer certifies that the item represents the spouse’s or dependent child’s sole financial interest, and that the filer has no specific knowledge regarding that item;
(ii) The item is not in any way, past or present, derived from the income, assets or activities of the filer; and
(iii) The filer neither derives, nor expects to derive, any financial or economic benefit from the item.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (h)(2): One who prepares a joint tax return with his spouse will normally derive a financial or economic benefit from assets held by the spouse, and will also be charged with knowledge of such items; therefore, he could not avail himself of this exception. Likewise, a trust for the education of one’s minor child normally will convey a financial benefit to the parent. If so, the assets of the trust would be reportable on a financial disclosure report.

(3) Liabilities. Each confidential financial disclosure report shall disclose all information concerning liabilities described in paragraph (d) of this section and owed by a spouse or dependent child, unless the following three conditions are satisfied:

(i) The filer certifies that the item represents the spouse’s or dependent child’s sole financial responsibility, and that the filer has no specific knowledge regarding that item;
(ii) The item is not in any way, past or present, derived from the activities of the filer; and
(iii) The filer neither derives, nor expects to derive, any financial or economic benefit from the item.

(4) Gifts and travel reimbursements. (1) Each annual confidential financial disclosure report shall disclose gifts and reimbursements described in paragraph (g) of this section and received by a

spouse or dependent child which are not received totally independently of their relationship to the filer.

(ii) A filer who is a new entrant as described in §2634.903(b) of this subpart is not required to report information regarding gifts and reimbursements received by a spouse or dependent child.

(5) Divorce and separation. A filer need not report any information about:

(i) A spouse living separate and apart from the filer with the intention of terminating the marriage or providing for permanent separation;
(ii) A former spouse or a spouse from whom the filer is permanently separated; or
(iii) Any income or obligations of the filer arising from dissolution of the filer’s marriage or permanent separation from a spouse.

Example to paragraph (h)(5). A filer and her husband are living apart in anticipation of divorcing. The filer need not report any information about her spouse’s sole assets and liabilities, but she must continue to report their joint assets and liabilities.

(i) Trusts, estates, and investment funds—(1) In general. (i) Except as otherwise provided in this section, each confidential financial disclosure report shall include the information required by this subpart about the holdings of any trust, estate, investment fund or other financial arrangement from which income is received by, or with respect to which a beneficial interest in principal or income is held by, the filer, his spouse, or dependent child.
(ii) No information, however, is required about a nonvested beneficial interest in the principal or income of an estate or trust. A vested interest is a present right or title to property, which carries with it an existing right of alienation, even though the right to possession or enjoyment may be postponed to some uncertain time in the future. This includes a future interest when one has a right, defeasible or indefeasible, to the immediate possession or enjoyment of the property, upon the ceasing of another’s interest. Accordingly, it is not the uncertainty of the time of enjoyment in the future, but the uncertainty of the right of enjoyment (title and alienation), which differentiates a “vested” and a “nonvested” interest.
NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (i)(1): Nothing in this section requires the reporting of the holdings of a revocable inter vivos trust (also known as a “living trust”) with respect to which the filer, his spouse or dependent child has only a remainder interest, whether or not vested, provided that the grantor of the trust is neither the filer, the filer’s spouse, nor the filer’s dependent child. Furthermore, nothing in this section requires the reporting of the holdings of a revocable inter vivos trust from which the filer, his spouse or dependent child receives any discretionary distribution, provided that the grantor of the trust is neither the filer, the filer’s spouse, nor the filer’s dependent child.

(2) Qualified trusts and excepted trusts. (i) A filer should not report information about the holdings of any qualified blind trust (as defined in §2634.403) or any qualified diversified trust (as defined in §2634.404).

(ii) In the case of an excepted trust, a filer should indicate the general nature of its holdings, to the extent known, but does not otherwise need to report information about the trust’s holdings. For purposes of this part, the term ‘excepted trust’ means a trust:
(A) Which was not created directly by the filer, spouse, or dependent child; and
(B) The holdings or sources of income of which the filer, spouse, or dependent child have no specific knowledge through a report, disclosure, or constructive receipt, whether intended or inadvertent.

(3) Excepted investment funds. (i) No information is required under paragraph (i)(1) of this section about the underlying holdings of an excepted investment fund as defined in paragraph (i)(3)(ii) of this section, except that the fund itself shall be identified as an interest in property and/or a source of income.

(ii) For purposes of financial disclosure reports filed under the provisions of this subpart, an “excepted investment fund” means a widely held investment fund (whether a mutual fund, regulated investment company, common trust fund maintained by a bank or similar financial institution, pension or deferred compensation plan, or any other investment fund), if:
(A) The fund is publicly traded or available; or
(B) The fund neither exercises control over nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held by the fund.

(iii) A fund is widely diversified if it holds no more than 5% of the value of its portfolio in the securities of any one issuer (other than the United States Government) and no more than 20% in any particular economic or geographic sector.

(j) Special rules. (1) Political campaign funds, including campaign receipts and expenditures, need not be included in any report filed under this subpart. However, if the individual has authority to exercise control over the fund’s assets for personal use rather than campaign or political purposes, that portion of the fund over which such authority exists must be reported.

(2) In lieu of entering data on a part of the report form designated by the Office of Government Ethics, a filer may attach to the reporting form a copy of a brokerage report, bank statement, or other material, which, in a clear and concise fashion, readily discloses all information which the filer would otherwise have been required to enter on the concerned part of the report form.

(k) For reports of confidential filers described in §2634.904(a)(3) of this subpart, each supplemental confidential financial disclosure report shall include only the supplemental information:

(1) Which is more extensive than that required in the reporting individual’s public financial disclosure report under this part; and

(2) Which has been approved by the Office of Government Ethics for collection by the agency concerned, as set forth in supplemental agency regulations and forms, issued under §§2634.103 and 2634.601(b) (see §2634.901(b) and (c) of this subpart).

§ 2634.908 Reporting periods.

(a) Incumbents. Each confidential financial disclosure report filed under §2634.903(a) of this subpart shall include on the standard form prescribed by the Office of Government Ethics and in accordance with instructions issued by the Office, a full and complete
§ 2634.909 Procedures, penalties, and ethics agreements.

(a) The provisions of subpart F of this part govern the filing procedures and forms for, and the custody and review of, confidential disclosure reports filed under this subpart.

(b) For penalties and remedial action which apply in the event that the reporting individual fails to file, falsifies information, or files late with respect to confidential financial disclosure reports, see subpart G of this part.

(c) Subpart H of this part on ethics agreements applies to both the public and confidential reporting systems under this part.

Subpart J—Certificates of Divestiture

Source: 69 FR 44894, July 28, 2004, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2634.1001 Overview.

(a) Scope. 26 U.S.C. 1043 and the rules of this subpart allow an eligible person to defer paying capital gains tax on property sold to comply with conflict of interest requirements. To defer the gains, an eligible person must obtain a Certificate of Divestiture from the Director of the Office of Government Ethics before selling the property. This subpart describes the circumstances when an eligible person may obtain a Certificate of Divestiture and establishes the procedure that the Office of Government Ethics uses to issue Certificates of Divestiture.

(b) Purpose. The purpose of section 1043 and this subpart is to minimize the burden that would result from paying capital gains tax on the sale of assets to comply with conflict of interest requirements. Minimizing this burden aids in attracting and retaining highly qualified personnel in the executive branch and ensures the confidence of the public in the integrity of Government officials and decision-making processes.

§ 2634.1002 Role of the Internal Revenue Service.

The Internal Revenue Service (IRS) has jurisdiction over the tax aspects of a divestiture made pursuant to a Certificate of Divestiture. Eligible persons seeking to defer capital gains:

(a) Must follow IRS requirements for reporting dispositions of property and electing under section 1043 not to recognize capital gains; and

(b) Should consult a personal tax advisor or the IRS for guidance on these matters.

§ 2634.1003 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:

Eligible person means:

(1) Any officer or employee of the executive branch of the Federal Government, except a person who is a special Government employee as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202;

(2) The spouse or any minor or dependent child of the individual referred to in paragraph (1) of this definition; and

(3) Any trustee holding property in a trust in which an individual referred to in paragraph (1) or (2) of this definition has a beneficial interest in principal or income.

Permitted property means:

(1) An obligation of the United States; or

(2) A diversified investment fund. A diversified investment fund is a diversified mutual fund or diversified unit investment trust, as defined in 5 CFR 2640.102(a), (k) and (u);
(3) Provided, however, a permitted property cannot be any holding prohibited by statute, regulation, rule, or Executive order. As a result, requirements applicable to specific agencies and positions may limit an eligible person’s choices of permitted property. An employee seeking a Certificate of Divestiture should consult the appropriate designated agency ethics official to determine whether a statute, regulation, rule, or Executive order may limit choices of permitted property.

§ 2634.1004 General rule.

(a) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics may issue a Certificate of Divestiture for specific property in accordance with the procedures of §2634.1005 of this subpart if:

(1) The Director determines that divestiture of the property by an eligible person is reasonably necessary to comply with 18 U.S.C. 208, or any other Federal conflict of interest statute, regulation, rule, or Executive order; and

(2) A congressional committee requires divestiture as a condition of confirmation.

(b) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics cannot issue a Certificate of Divestiture for property that already has been sold.

Example 1 to § 2634.1004: An employee is directed to divest shares of stock, a limited partnership interest, and foreign currencies. If the sale of these assets will result in capital gains under the Internal Revenue Code, the employee may request and receive a Certificate of Divestiture.

Example 2 to § 2634.1004: An employee of the Department of Defense (DOD) position is directed to divest his shares of XYZ stock acquired through the exercise of options held in an employee benefit plan. His gain from the sale of the stock will be treated as ordinary income. Because only capital gains realized under Federal tax law are eligible for deferral under section 1043, a Certificate of Divestiture cannot be issued for the sale of the XYZ stock.

Example 3 to § 2634.1004: During her Senate confirmation hearing, a nominee to a Department of Defense (DOD) position is directed to divest stock in a DOD contractor as a condition of her confirmation. Eager to comply with the order to divest, the nominee sells her stock immediately after the hearing and prior to being confirmed by the Senate. Once she is a DOD employee, she requests a Certificate of Divestiture for the stock. Because the Office of Government Ethics cannot issue a Certificate of Divestiture for property that has already been divested, the employee’s request for a Certificate of Divestiture will be denied.

Example 4 to § 2634.1004: After receiving a Certificate of Divestiture, the spouse of a Food and Drug Administration employee sold stock in a regulated company. Between the time of the request for the Certificate of Divestiture and the sale of the stock, the stock price dropped and the spouse sold the stock at a loss. Because the sale of the stock did not result in capital gains, the spouse has no need for the Certificate of Divestiture and cannot submit it to the Internal Revenue Service for deferral of gains. No further action need be taken by the employee or the employee’s spouse in connection with the Certificate of Divestiture.

§ 2634.1005 How to obtain a Certificate of Divestiture.

(a) Employee’s request to the designated agency ethics official. An employee seeking a Certificate of Divestiture must submit a written request to the designated agency ethics official at his or her agency. The request must contain:

(1) A full and specific description of the property that will be divested. For example, if the property is corporate stock, the request must include the number of shares for which the eligible person seeks a Certificate of Divestiture;

(2) A brief description of how the eligible person acquired the property;

(3) A statement that the eligible person holding the property has agreed to divest the property; and

(4)(i) The date that the requirement to divest first applied; or

(ii) The date the employee first agreed that the eligible person would divest the property in order to comply with conflict of interest requirements.

(b) Designated agency ethics official’s submission to the Office of Government Ethics. The designated agency ethics official must forward a copy of the employee’s written request described in paragraph (a) of this section. In addition, the designated agency ethics official must submit:

(1) A copy of the employee’s latest financial disclosure report. If the employee is not required to file a financial disclosure report, the designated agency ethics official must obtain from the employee, and submit to the Office
of Government Ethics, a listing of the employee’s interests that would be required to be disclosed on a confidential financial disclosure report excluding gifts and travel reimbursements. For purposes of this listing, the reporting period is the preceding twelve months from the date the requirement to divest first applied or the date the employee first agreed that the eligible person would divest the property;

(2) An opinion that describes why divestiture of the property is reasonably necessary to comply with 18 U.S.C. 208, or any other Federal conflict of interest statute, regulation, rule, or Executive order; and

(3) A brief description of the employee’s position or a citation to a statute that sets forth the duties of the position.

(c) Divestitures required by a congressional committee. In the case of a divestiture required by a congressional committee as a condition of confirmation, the designated agency ethics official must submit appropriate evidence that the committee requires the divestiture.

A transcript of congressional testimony or a written statement from the designated agency ethics official concerning the committee’s custom regarding divestiture are examples of evidence of the committee’s requirements.

(d) Divestitures for property held in a trust. In the case of divestiture of property held in a trust, the employee must submit a copy of the trust instrument, as well as a list of the trust’s current holdings, unless the holdings are listed on the employee’s most recent financial disclosure report. In certain cases involving divestiture of property held in a trust, the Director may not issue a Certificate of Divestiture unless the parties take actions which, in the opinion of the Director, are appropriate to exclude, to the extent practicable, parties other than eligible persons from benefitting from the deferral of capital gains. Such actions may include, as permitted by applicable State law, division of the trust into separate portfolios, special distributions, dissolution of the trust, or anything else deemed feasible by the Director, in his or her sole discretion.

Example 1 to paragraph (d): An employee has a 90% beneficial interest in an irrevocable trust created by his grandfather. His four adult children have the remaining 10% beneficial interest in the trust. A number of the assets held in the trust must be sold to comply with conflicts of interest requirements. Due to State law, no action can be taken to separate the trust assets. Because the adult children have a small interest in the trust and the assets cannot be separated, the Director may consider issuing a Certificate of Divestiture to the trustee for the sale of all of the conflicting assets.

(e) Time requirements. A request for a Certificate of Divestiture does not extend the time in which an employee otherwise must divest property required to be divested pursuant to an ethics agreement, or prohibited by statute, regulation, rule, or Executive order. Therefore, an employee must submit his or her request for a Certificate of Divestiture as soon as possible once the requirement to divest becomes applicable. The Office of Government Ethics will consider requests submitted beyond the applicable time period for divestiture. If the designated agency ethics official submits a request to the Office of Government Ethics beyond the applicable time period for divestiture, he must explain the reason for the delay. (See 5 CFR 2634.802 and 2635.403 for rules relating to the time requirements for divestiture.)

(f) Response by the Office of Government Ethics. After reviewing the materials submitted by the employee and the designated agency ethics official, and making a determination that all requirements have been met, the Director will issue a Certificate of Divestiture. The certificate will be sent to the designated agency ethics official who will then forward it to the employee.

§ 2634.1006 Rollover into permitted property.

(a) Reinvestment of proceeds. In order to qualify for deferral of capital gains, an eligible person must reinvest the proceeds from the sale of the property divested pursuant to a Certificate of Divestiture into permitted property during the 60-day period beginning on the date of the sale. The proceeds may be reinvested into one or more types of permitted property.
Office of Government Ethics

Example 1 to paragraph (a): A recently hired employee of the Department of Transportation receives a Certificate of Divestiture for the sale of a large block of stock in an airline. He may split the proceeds of the sale and reinvest them in an S&P Index Fund, a diversified Growth Stock Fund, and U.S. Treasury bonds.

Example 2 to paragraph (a): The Secretary of Treasury sells certain stock after receiving a Certificate of Divestiture and is considering reinvesting the proceeds from the sale into U.S. Treasury securities. However, because the Secretary of the Treasury is prohibited by 31 U.S.C. 329 from being involved in buying obligations of the United States Government, the Secretary cannot reinvest the proceeds in such securities. However, she may invest the proceeds in a diversified mutual fund. See the definition of permitted property at §2634.1005.

(b) Internal Revenue Service reporting requirements. An eligible person who elects to defer the recognition of capital gains from the sale of property pursuant to a Certificate of Divestiture must follow Internal Revenue Service rules for reporting the sale of the property and the reinvestment transaction.

§2634.1007 Cases in which Certificates of Divestiture will not be issued.

The Director of the Office of Government Ethics, in his or her sole discretion, may deny a request for a Certificate of Divestiture in cases where an unfair or unintended benefit would result. Examples of such cases include:

(a) Employee benefit plans. The Director will not issue a Certificate of Divestiture if the property is held in a pension, profit-sharing, stock bonus, or other employee benefit plan and can otherwise be rolled over into an eligible tax-deferred retirement plan within the 60-day reinvestment period.

(b) Complete divestiture. The Director will not issue a Certificate of Divestiture unless the employee agrees to divest all of the property that presents a conflict of interest, as well as other similar or related property that presents a conflict of interest under a Federal conflict of interest statute, regulation, rule, or Executive order. However, any property that qualifies for a regulatory exemption at 5 CFR part 2640 need not be divested for a Certificate of Divestiture to be issued.

Example 1 to paragraph (b): A Department of Agriculture employee owns shares of stock in Better Workspace, Inc. valued at $25,000. As part of his official duties, the employee is assigned to evaluate bids for a contract to renovate office space at his agency. The Department’s designated agency ethics official discovers that Better Workspace is one of the companies that has submitted a bid and directs the employee to sell his stock in the company. Because Better Workspace is a publicly traded security, the employee could retain up to $15,000 of the stock under the regulatory exemption for interests in securities at 5 CFR 2640.202(a). He would be able to request a Certificate of Divestiture for the $10,000 of Better Workspace stock that is not covered by the exemption. Alternatively, he could request a Certificate of Divestiture for the entire $25,000 worth of stock. If he chooses to sell his stock down to an amount permitted under the regulatory exemption, the Office of Government Ethics will not issue additional Certificates of Divestiture if the value of the stock goes above $15,000 again.

(c) Property acquired under improper circumstances. The Director will not issue a Certificate of Divestiture:

(1) If the eligible person acquired the property at a time when its acquisition was prohibited by statute, regulation, rule, or Executive order; or

(2) If circumstances would otherwise create the appearance of a conflict with the conscientious performance of Government responsibilities.

§2634.1008 Public access to a Certificate of Divestiture.

A Certificate of Divestiture issued pursuant to the provisions of this subpart is available to the public in accordance with the rules of §2634.603 of this part.

APPENDIX A TO PART 2634—CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENCE (FORM APPROVED: OMB CONTROL NO. 3209-0007)

The Certificate of Independence required by §2634.406(b) shall be executed as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENCE

With respect to the trust of [Settlor], which has been submitted to the Office of Government Ethics for certification pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95-521, as amended), the undersigned proposed [Trustee] [ ].

FIRST: The undersigned is (check one)—
Pt. 2634, App. B

( ) a bank, as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1841(c), or
( ) an investment adviser, as defined in 15 U.S.C. 80b–2(a)(11); not more than 10 percent of which is owned or controlled by a single individual.

SECOND: The undersigned—
(1) is independent of and unassociated with any interested party so that the undersigned cannot be controlled or influenced in the administration of the trust by any interested party; and
(2) is not and has not been affiliated with any interested party, and is not a partner of, or involved in any joint venture or other investment or business with any interested party.

THIRD: Any director, officer, or employee of the undersigned—
(1) is independent of and unassociated with any interested party so that such director, officer, or employee cannot be controlled or influenced in the administration of the trust by any interested party;
(2) is not and has not been employed by any interested party, nor a director, officer, or employee of any organization affiliated with any interested party, and is not and has not been a partner of, or involved in any joint venture or other investment or business with, any interested party; and
(3) is not a relative of any interested party.

FOURTH: The undersigned certifies that the statements contained herein are true, complete and correct to the best of such undersigned's knowledge and belief.

Date
(firm) __________
By: __________
(title) __________

NOTE: See Appendix C of this part for Privacy Act and Paperwork Reduction Act notices.

[57 FR 11830, Apr. 7, 1992; 57 FR 21855, May 22, 1992]

APPENDIX B TO PART 2634—CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE (FORM APPROVED: OMB CONTROL NO. 3209–0007)

The Certificate of Compliance required by § 2634.406(b) shall be executed as follows:

CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

With respect to the qualified blind trust (qualified diversified trust) of [Settlor], the undersigned, the approved [Trustee] [ ] of such trust, pursuant to 5 CFR 2634.406, has served in such fiduciary capacity during the calendar year [or for the period beginning] [ ] and ending [ ] and is eligible to continue in such capacity by virtue of the following:

FIRST: The undersigned (and any director, officer, or employee) has not knowingly or negligently, and will not—

(A) disclose any information to an interested party with respect to the trust that may not be disclosed pursuant to title I of the Act, the implementing regulations (including 5 CFR 2634.404(c)(12)(i) for a qualified blind trust, and 5 CFR 2634.404(c)(12)(i) for a qualified diversified trust), or the trust instrument;

(B) acquire any holding the ownership of which is prohibited by, or not in accordance with, applicable statute, regulation, or the terms of the trust instrument;

(C) solicit advice from any interested party with respect to such trust, which solicitation is prohibited by title I of the Act, the implementing regulations (including 5 CFR 2634.404(c)(12)(iii) for a qualified blind trust, and 5 CFR 2634.404(c)(12)(iii), for a qualified diversified trust), or the trust instrument;

(D) fail to file any document required by title I of the Act, the implementing regulations (including 5 CFR 2634.408(b) and (c)), or the trust instrument; or

(E) violate or fail to comply with any provision or requirement of title I of the Act, the implementing regulations, or the trust instrument.

SECOND: The undersigned (and any director, officer, or employee) will not knowingly or negligently engage in the above-mentioned activities.

THIRD: The undersigned certifies that the statements contained herein are true, complete and correct to the best of such undersigned's knowledge and belief.

Date
(firm) __________
By: __________
(title) __________

NOTE: See appendix C of this part for Privacy Act and Paperwork Reduction Act notices.

[57 FR 11830, Apr. 7, 1992; 57 FR 21855, May 22, 1992]

APPENDIX C TO PART 2634—PRIVACY ACT AND PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT NOTICES FOR APPENDIXES A AND B

PRIVACY ACT STATEMENT

Section 102(f) of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 as amended (the “Ethics Act”) (5 U.S.C. App.) and subpart D of 5 CFR part 2634 of the regulations of the Office of Government Ethics (OGE) require the reporting of this information for the administration of qualified trusts under the Ethics Act. The primary use of the information on this certificate is for review by Government officials of OGE and the agency of the Government employee for whom the trust is established to determine compliance with applicable Federal laws and regulations as regards qualified trusts. Additional disclosures of the information on this certificate may be made.
Office of Government Ethics

(1) to any requesting person in accordance with the access provisions of section 105 of the Ethics Act;
(2) to a Federal, State or local law enforcement agency if the disclosing agency becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation;
(3) to a court or party in a court or Federal administrative proceeding if the Government is a party or in order to comply with a judge-issued subpoena;
(4) to a source when necessary to obtain information relevant to a conflict of interest issue;
(5) to the National Archives and Records Administration or the General Services Administration in records management inspections;
(6) to the Office of Management and Budget during legislative coordination on private relief legislation; and
(7) in response to a discovery request or for the appearance of a witness in a pending judicial or administrative proceeding, if the information is relevant to the subject matter.

Knowing or willful falsification of information on this certificate or failure to file or report information required under title I of the Ethics Act and 5 CFR part 2634 of the OGE regulations may lead to disqualification as a trustee or other fiduciary as well as possible disqualification of the underlying trust itself. Knowing and willful falsification of information required under the Ethics Act and the regulations may also subject you to criminal prosecution.

PUBLIC BURDEN INFORMATION AND PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT STATEMENT

This collection of information is estimated to take an average of twenty minutes per response. You can send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to: Deputy Director for Administration and Information Management, U.S. Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue, NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917. Do not send your completed certificate to that official; rather, send it to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics at that address as provided in the part 2634 regulation.

Pursuant to the Paperwork Reduction Act, as amended, an agency may not conduct or sponsor, and no person is required to respond to, a collection of information unless it displays a currently valid OMB control number. This certificate displays OMB control number 3209–0007, is displayed here and in the headings of the OGE model qualified trust certificates of independence and compliance, appendixes A and B to this part 2634.


PART 2635—STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
2635.101 Basic obligation of public service.
2635.102 Definitions.
2635.103 Applicability to members of the uniformed services.
2635.104 Applicability to employees on detail.
2635.105 Supplemental agency regulations.
2635.106 Disciplinary and corrective action.
2635.107 Ethics advice.

Subpart B—Gifts From Outside Sources

2635.201 Overview.
2635.202 General standards.
2635.203 Definitions.
2635.204 Exceptions.
2635.205 Proper disposition of prohibited gifts.

Subpart C—Gifts Between Employees

2635.301 Overview.
2635.302 General standards.
2635.303 Definitions.
2635.304 Exceptions.

Subpart D—Conflicting Financial Interests

2635.401 Overview.
2635.402 Disqualifying financial interests.
2635.403 Prohibited financial interests.

Subpart E—Impartiality in Performing Official Duties

2635.501 Overview.
2635.502 Personal and business relationships.
2635.503 Extraordinary payments from former employers.

Subpart F—Seeking Other Employment

2635.601 Overview.
2635.602 Applicability and related considerations.
2635.603 Definitions.
2635.604 Disqualification while seeking employment.
2635.605 Waiver or authorization permitting participation while seeking employment.
§ 2635.101 Basic obligation of public service.

(a) Public service is a public trust. Each employee has a responsibility to the United States Government and its citizens to place loyalty to the Constitution, laws and ethical principles above private gain. To ensure that every citizen can have complete confidence in the integrity of the Federal Government, each employee shall respect and adhere to the principles of ethical conduct set forth in this section, as well as the implementing standards contained in this part and in supplemental agency regulations.

(b) General principles. The following general principles apply to every employee and may form the basis for the standards contained in this part. Where a situation is not covered by the standards set forth in this part, employees shall apply the principles set forth in this section in determining whether their conduct is proper.

1. Public service is a public trust, requiring employees to place loyalty to the Constitution, the laws and ethical principles above private gain.

2. Employees shall not hold financial interests that conflict with the conscientious performance of duty.

3. Employees shall not engage in financial transactions using nonpublic Government information or allow the improper use of such information to further any private interest.

4. An employee shall not, except as permitted by subpart B of this part, solicit or accept any gift or other item of monetary value from any person or entity seeking official action from, doing business with, or conducting activities regulated by the employee’s agency, or whose interests may be substantially affected by the performance or non-performance of the employee’s duties.

5. Employees shall put forth honest effort in the performance of their duties.

6. Employees shall not knowingly make unauthorized commitments or promises of any kind purporting to bind the Government.

7. Employees shall not use public office for private gain.

8. Employees shall act impartially and not give preferential treatment to any private organization or individual.

9. Employees shall protect and conserve Federal property and shall not use it for other than authorized activities.

10. Employees shall not engage in outside employment or activities, including seeking or negotiating for employment, that conflict with official Government duties and responsibilities.

11. Employees shall disclose waste, fraud, abuse, and corruption to appropriate authorities.

12. Employees shall satisfy in good faith their obligations as citizens, including all just financial obligations, especially those—such as Federal, State, or local taxes—that are imposed by law.
(13) Employees shall adhere to all laws and regulations that provide equal opportunity for all Americans regardless of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or handicap.

(14) Employees shall endeavor to avoid any actions creating the appearance that they are violating the law or the ethical standards set forth in this part. Whether particular circumstances create an appearance that the law or these standards have been violated shall be determined from the perspective of a reasonable person with knowledge of the relevant facts.

(c) Related statutes. In addition to the standards of ethical conduct set forth in this part, there are conflict of interest statutes that prohibit certain conduct. Criminal conflict of interest statutes of general applicability to all employees, 18 U.S.C. 201, 203, 205, 208, and 209, are summarized in the appropriate subparts of this part and must be taken into consideration in determining whether conduct is proper. Citations to other generally applicable statutes relating to employee conduct are set forth in subpart I and employees are further cautioned that there may be additional statutory and regulatory restrictions applicable to them generally or as employees of their specific agencies. Because an employee is considered to be on notice of the requirements of any statute, an employee should not rely upon any description or synopsis of a statutory restriction, but should refer to the statute itself and obtain the advice of an agency ethics official as needed.

§ 2635.102 Definitions.

The definitions listed below are used throughout this part. Additional definitions appear in the subparts or sections of subparts to which they apply. For purposes of this part:

(a) Agency means an executive agency as defined in 5 U.S.C. 105 and the Postal Service and the Postal Rate Commission. It does not include the General Accounting Office or the Government of the District of Columbia.

(b) Agency designee refers to any employee who, by agency regulation, instruction, or other issuance, has been delegated authority to make any determination, give any approval, or take any other action required or permitted by this part with respect to another employee. An agency may delegate these authorities to any number of agency designees necessary to ensure that determinations are made, approvals are given, and other actions are taken in a timely and responsible manner. Any provision that requires a determination, approval, or other action by the agency designee shall, where the conduct in issue is that of the agency head, be deemed to require that such determination, approval or action be made or taken by the agency head in consultation with the designated agency ethics official.

(c) Agency ethics official refers to the designated agency ethics official or to the alternate designated agency ethics official, referred to in §2638.202(b) of this chapter, and to any deputy ethics official, described in §2638.204 of this chapter, who has been delegated authority to assist in carrying out the responsibilities of the designated agency ethics official.

(d) Agency programs or operations refers to any program or function carried out or performed by an agency, whether pursuant to statute, Executive order, or regulation.

(e) Corrective action includes any action necessary to remedy a past violation or prevent a continuing violation of this part, including but not limited to restitution, change of assignment, disqualification, divestiture, termination of an activity, waiver, the creation of a qualified diversified or blind trust, or counseling.

(f) Designated agency ethics official refers to the official designated under §2638.201 of this chapter.

(g) Disciplinary action includes those disciplinary actions referred to in Office of Personnel Management regulations and instructions implementing provisions of title 5 of the United States Code or provided for in comparable provisions applicable to employees not subject to title 5, including but not limited to reprimand, suspension, demotion, and removal. In the case of a military officer, comparable provisions may include those in the Uniform Code of Military Justice.

(h) Employee means any officer or employee of an agency, including a special
Government employee. It includes officers but not enlisted members of the uniformed services. It includes employees of a State or local government or other organization who are serving on detail to an agency, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3371, et seq. For purposes other than subparts B and C of this part, it does not include the President or Vice President. Status as an employee is unaffected by pay or leave status or, in the case of a special Government employee, by the fact that the individual does not perform official duties on a given day.

(i) **Head of an agency** means, in the case of an agency headed by more than one person, the chair or comparable member of such agency.

(j) **He, his, and him** include she, hers and her.

(k) **Person** means an individual, corporation and subsidiaries it controls, company, association, firm, partnership, society, joint stock company, or any other organization or institution, including any officer, employee, or agent of such person or entity. For purposes of this part, a corporation will be deemed to control a subsidiary if it owns 50 percent or more of the subsidiary’s voting securities. The term is all-inclusive and applies to commercial ventures and nonprofit organizations as well as to foreign, State, and local governments, including the Government of the District of Columbia. It does not include any agency or other entity of the Federal Government or any officer or employee thereof when acting in his official capacity on behalf of that agency or entity.

(l) **Special Government employee** means those executive branch officers or employees specified in 18 U.S.C. 202(a). A special Government employee is retained, designated, appointed, or employed to perform temporary duties either on a full-time or intermittent basis, with or without compensation, for a period not to exceed 130 days during any consecutive 365-day period.

(m) **Supplemental agency regulation** means a regulation issued pursuant to §2635.105.

Office of Government Ethics § 2635.105

is detailed pursuant to statutory authority to an international organization or to a State or local government for a period in excess of six months, the designated agency ethics official may grant a written exemption from subpart B of this part based on his determination that the entity has adopted written ethical standards covering solicitation and acceptance of gifts which will apply to the employee during the detail and which will be appropriate given the purpose of the detail.

(d) Applicability of special agency statutes. Notwithstanding paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, an employee who is subject to an agency statute which restricts his activities or financial holdings specifically because of his status as an employee of that agency shall continue to be subject to any provisions in the supplemental agency regulations of his employing agency that implement that statute.

§ 2635.105 Supplemental agency regulations.

In addition to the regulations set forth in this part, an employee shall comply with any supplemental agency regulations issued by his employing agency under this section.

(a) An agency that wishes to supplement this part shall prepare and submit to the Office of Government Ethics, for its concurrence and joint issuance, any agency regulations that supplement the regulations contained in this part. Supplemental agency regulations which the agency determines are necessary and appropriate, in view of its programs and operations, to fulfill the purposes of this part shall be:

(1) In the form of a supplement to the regulations in this part; and

(2) In addition to the substantive provisions of this part.

(b) After concurrence and co-signature by the Office of Government Ethics, the agency shall submit its supplemental agency regulations to the Federal Register for publication and codification at the expense of the agency in title 5 of the Code of Federal Regulations. Supplemental agency regulations issued under this section are effective only after concurrence and co-signature by the Office of Government Ethics and publication in the Federal Register.

(c) This section applies to any supplemental agency regulations or amendments thereof issued under this part. It does not apply to:

(1) A handbook or other issuance intended merely as an explanation of the standards contained in this part or in supplemental agency regulations;

(2) An instruction or other issuance the purpose of which is to:

(i) Delegate to an agency designee authority to make any determination, give any approval or take any other action required or permitted by this part or by supplemental agency regulations; or

(ii) Establish internal agency procedures for documenting or processing any determination, approval or other action required or permitted by this part or by supplemental agency regulations, or for retaining any such documentation; or

(3) Regulations or instructions that an agency has authority, independent of this part, to issue, such as regulations implementing an agency’s gift acceptance statute, protecting categories of nonpublic information or establishing standards for use of Government vehicles. Where the content of any such regulations or instructions was included in the agency’s standards of conduct regulations issued pursuant to Executive Order 11222 and the Office of Government Ethics concurs that they need not be issued as part of an agency’s supplemental agency regulations, those regulations or instructions may be promulgated separately from the agency’s supplemental agency regulations.

(d) Employees of a State or local government or other organization who are serving on detail to an agency, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3371, et seq., are subject to any requirements, in addition to those in this part, established by a supplemental agency regulation issued under this section to the extent that such regulation expressly provides.

§ 2635.106 Disciplinary and corrective action.

(a) Except as provided in § 2635.107, a violation of this part or of supplemental agency regulations may be cause for appropriate corrective or disciplinary action to be taken under applicable Governmentwide regulations or agency procedures. Such action may be in addition to any action or penalty prescribed by law.

(b) It is the responsibility of the employing agency to initiate appropriate disciplinary or corrective action in individual cases. However, corrective action may be ordered or disciplinary action recommended by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics under the procedures at part 2638 of this chapter.

(c) A violation of this part or of supplemental agency regulations, as such, does not create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law by any person against the United States, its agencies, its officers or employees, or any other person. Thus, for example, an individual who alleges that an employee has failed to adhere to laws and regulations that provide equal opportunity regardless of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, or handicap is required to follow applicable statutory and regulatory procedures, including those of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.

§ 2635.107 Ethics advice.

(a) As required by §§ 2638.201 and 2638.202(b) of this chapter, each agency has a designated agency ethics official who, on the agency’s behalf, is responsible for coordinating and managing the agency’s ethics program, as well as an alternate. The designated agency ethics official has authority under § 2638.204 of this chapter to delegate certain responsibilities, including that of providing ethics counseling regarding the application of this part, to one or more deputy ethics officials.

(b) Employees who have questions about the application of this part or any supplemental agency regulations to particular situations should seek advice from an agency ethics official. Disciplinary action for violating this part or any supplemental agency regulations will not be taken against an employee who has engaged in conduct in good faith reliance upon the advice of an agency ethics official, provided that the employee, in seeking such advice, has made full disclosure of all relevant circumstances. Where the employee’s conduct violates a criminal statute, reliance on the advice of an agency ethics official cannot ensure that the employee will not be prosecuted under that statute. However, good faith reliance on the advice of an agency ethics official is a factor that may be taken into account by the Department of Justice in the selection of cases for prosecution. Disclosures made by an employee to an agency ethics official are not protected by an attorney-client privilege. An agency ethics official is required by 28 U.S.C. 535 to report any information he receives relating to a violation of the criminal code, title 18 of the United States Code.

Subpart B—Gifts From Outside Sources

§ 2635.201 Overview.

This subpart contains standards that prohibit an employee from soliciting or accepting any gift from a prohibited source or given because of the employee’s official position unless the item is excluded from the definition of a gift or falls within one of the exceptions set forth in this subpart.

§ 2635.202 General standards.

(a) General prohibitions. Except as provided in this subpart, an employee shall not, directly or indirectly, solicit or accept a gift:

(1) From a prohibited source; or

(2) Given because of the employee’s official position.

(b) Relationship to illegal gratuities statute. Unless accepted in violation of paragraph (c)(1) of this section, a gift accepted under the standards set forth in this subpart shall not constitute an illegal gratuity otherwise prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 201(c)(1)(B).

(c) Limitations on use of exceptions. Notwithstanding any exception provided in this subpart, other than §2635.204(j), an employee shall not:
(1) Accept a gift in return for being influenced in the performance of an official act;

(2) Solicit or coerce the offering of a gift;

(3) Accept gifts from the same or different sources on a basis so frequent that a reasonable person would be led to believe the employee is using his public office for private gain;

Example 1: A purchasing agent for a Veterans Administration hospital routinely deals with representatives of pharmaceutical manufacturers who provide information about new company products. Because of his crowded calendar, the purchasing agent has offered to meet with manufacturer representatives during his lunch hours Tuesdays through Thursdays and the representatives routinely arrive at the employee's office bringing a sandwich and a soft drink for the employee. Even though the market value of each of the lunches is less than $6 and the aggregate value from any one manufacturer does not exceed the $50 aggregate limitation in §2635.204(a) on de minimis gifts of $20 or less, the practice of accepting even these modest gifts on a recurring basis is improper.

(4) Accept a gift in violation of any statute. Relevant statutes applicable to all employees include:

(i) 18 U.S.C. 201(b), which prohibits a public official from seeking, accepting, or agreeing to receive or accept anything of value in return for being influenced in the performance of an official act or for being induced to take or omit to take any action in violation of his official duty. As used in 18 U.S.C. 201(b), the term “public official” is broadly construed and includes regular and special Government employees as well as all other Government officials; and

(ii) 18 U.S.C. 209, which prohibits an employee, other than a special Government employee, from receiving any salary or any contribution to or supplementation of salary from any source other than the United States as compensation for services as a Government employee. The statute contains several specific exceptions to this general prohibition, including an exception for contributions made from the treasury of a State, county, or municipality;

(5) Accept vendor promotional training contrary to applicable regulations, policies or guidance relating to the procurement of supplies and services for the Government, except pursuant to §2635.204(1).

§ 2635.203 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) Agency has the meaning set forth in §2635.102(a). However, for purposes of this subpart, an executive department, as defined in 5 U.S.C. 101, may, by supplemental agency regulation, designate as a separate agency any component of that department which the department determines exercises distinct and separate functions.

(b) Gift includes any gratuity, favor, discount, entertainment, hospitality, loan, forbearance, or other item having monetary value. It includes services as well as gifts of training, transportation, local travel, lodgings and meals, whether provided in-kind, by purchase of a ticket, payment in advance, or reimbursement after the expense has been incurred. It does not include:

(1) Modest items of food and refreshments, such as soft drinks, coffee and donuts, offered other than as part of a meal;

(2) Greeting cards and items with little intrinsic value, such as plaques, certificates, and trophies, which are intended solely for presentation;

(3) Loans from banks and other financial institutions on terms generally available to the public;

(4) Opportunities and benefits, including favorable rates and commercial discounts, available to the public or to a class consisting of all Government employees or all uniformed military personnel, whether or not restricted on the basis of geographic considerations;

(5) Rewards and prizes given to competitors in contests or events, including random drawings, open to the public unless the employee's entry into the contest or event is required as part of his official duties;

(6) Pension and other benefits resulting from continued participation in an employee welfare and benefits plan maintained by a former employer.
(7) Anything which is paid for by the Government or secured by the Government under Government contract;

NOTE: Some airlines encourage those purchasing tickets to join programs that award free flights and other benefits to frequent fliers. Any such benefit earned on the basis of Government-financed travel belongs to the agency rather than to the employee and may be accepted only insofar as provided under 41 CFR 301–53.

(8) Any gift accepted by the Government under specific statutory authority, including:

(i) Travel, subsistence, and related expenses accepted by an agency under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 1353 in connection with an employee’s attendance at a meeting or similar function relating to his official duties which takes place away from his duty station. The agency’s acceptance must be in accordance with the implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 304–1; and

(ii) Other gifts provided in-kind which have been accepted by an agency under its agency gift acceptance statute; or

(9) Anything for which market value is paid by the employee.

(c) Market value means the retail cost the employee would incur to purchase the gift. An employee who cannot ascertain the market value of a gift may estimate its market value by reference to the retail cost of similar items of like quality. The market value of a gift of a ticket entitling the holder to food, refreshments, entertainment, or any other benefit shall be the face value of the ticket.

Example 1: An employee who has been given an acrylic paperweight embedded with the corporate logo of a prohibited source may determine its market value based on her observation that a comparable acrylic paperweight, not embedded with a logo, generally sells for about $20.

Example 2: A prohibited source has offered an employee a ticket to a charitable event consisting of a cocktail reception to be followed by an evening of chamber music. Even though the food, refreshments, and entertainment provided at the event may be worth only $20, the market value of the ticket is its $250 face value.

(d) Prohibited source means any person who:

(1) Is seeking official action by the employee’s agency;

(2) Does business or seeks to do business with the employee’s agency;

(3) Conducts activities regulated by the employee’s agency;

(4) Has interests that may be substantially affected by performance or nonperformance of the employee’s official duties; or

(5) Is an organization a majority of whose members are described in paragraphs (d) (1) through (4) of this section.

(e) A gift is solicited or accepted because of the employee’s official position if it is from a person other than an employee and would not have been solicited, offered, or given had the employee not held the status, authority or duties associated with his Federal position.

NOTE: Gifts between employees are subject to the limitations set forth in subpart C of this part.

Example 1: Where free season tickets are offered by an opera guild to all members of the Cabinet, the gift is offered because of their official positions.

Example 2: Employees at a regional office of the Department of Justice (DOJ) work in Government-leased space at a private office building, along with various private business tenants. A major fire in the building during normal office hours causes a traumatic experience for all occupants of the building in making their escape, and it is the subject of widespread news coverage. A corporate hotel chain, which does not meet the definition of a prohibited source for DOJ, seizes the moment and announces that it will give a free night’s lodging to all building occupants and their families, as a public goodwill gesture. Employees of DOJ may accept, as this gift is not being given because of their Government positions. The donor’s motivation for offering this gift is unrelated to the DOJ employees’ status, authority or duties associated with their Federal position, but instead is based on their mere presence in the building as occupants at the time of the fire.

(f) A gift which is solicited or accepted indirectly includes a gift:

(1) Given with the employee’s knowledge and acquiescence to his parent, sibling, spouse, child, or dependent relative because of that person’s relationship to the employee, or

(2) Given to any other person, including any charitable organization, on the basis of designation, recommendation, or other specification by the employee, except as permitted for the disposition of perishable items by § 2635.205(a)(2).
Example 1: An employee who must decline a gift of a personal computer pursuant to this subpart may not suggest that the gift be given instead to one of five charitable organizations whose names are provided by the employee.

(g) Vendor promotional training means training provided by any person for the purpose of promoting its products or services. It does not include training provided under a Government contract or by a contractor to facilitate use of products or services it furnishes under a Government contract.

§ 2635.204 Exceptions.

The prohibitions set forth in § 2635.202(a) do not apply to a gift accepted under the circumstances described in paragraphs (a) through (l) of this section, and an employee’s acceptance of a gift in accordance with one of those paragraphs will be deemed not to violate the principles set forth in § 2635.101(b), including appearances. Even though acceptance of a gift may be permitted by one of the exceptions contained in paragraphs (a) through (l) of this section, it is never inappropriate and frequently prudent for an employee to decline a gift offered by a prohibited source or because of his official position.

(a) Gifts of $20 or less. An employee may accept unsolicited gifts having an aggregate market value of $20 or less per source per occasion, provided that the aggregate market value of individual gifts received from any one person under the authority of this paragraph shall not exceed $50 in a calendar year. This exception does not apply to gifts of cash or of investment interests such as stock, bonds, or certificates of deposit. Where the market value of a gift or the aggregate market value of gifts offered on any single occasion exceeds $20, the employee may not pay the excess value over $20 in order to accept that portion of the gift or those gifts worth $20. Where the aggregate value of tangible items offered on a single occasion exceeds $20, the employee may decline any distinct and separate item in order to accept those items aggregating $20 or less.

Example 2: An employee of the Defense Logistics Agency was given gifts worth $10 each by four employees of a corporation that is a DLA contractor. For purposes of applying the yearly $50 limitation on gifts of $20 or less from any one person, the four gifts must be aggregated because a person is defined at § 2635.102(k) to mean not only the corporate entity, but its officers and employees as well. However, for purposes of applying the $50 aggregate limitation, the employee would not have to include the value of a birthday present received from his cousin, who is employed by the same corporation, if he can accept the birthday present under the exception at § 2635.204(b) for gifts based on a personal relationship.

Example 3: On four occasions during the calendar year, an employee of the Defense Mapping Agency has been invited by an association of cartographers to speak about his agency’s role in the evolution of missile technology. At the conclusion of his speech, the association presents the employee a framed map with a market value of $18 and a book about the history of cartography with a market value of $15. The employee may accept the map or the book, but not both, since the aggregate value of these two tangible items exceeds $20.

Example 4: Under the authority of 31 U.S.C. 1333 for agencies to accept payments from non-Federal sources in connection with attendance at certain meetings or similar functions, the Environmental Protection Agency has accepted an association’s gift of travel expenses and conference fees for an employee of its Office of Radiation Programs to attend an international conference on “The Chernobyl Experience.” While at the conference, the employee may accept a gift of $20 or less from the association or from another person attending the conference even though it was not approved in advance by the EPA. Although 31 U.S.C. 1333 is the only authority under which an agency may accept gifts from certain non-Federal sources in connection with its employees’ attendance at such conferences, a gift of $20 or less accepted under § 2635.204(a) is a gift to
§ 2635.204

Employees or all uniformed military personnel by professional organizations if the only restrictions on membership relate to professional qualifications; and

(2) Opportunities and benefits, including favorable rates and commercial discounts not precluded by paragraph (c)(3) of this section:

(i) Offered to members of a group or class in which membership is unrelated to Government employment;

(ii) Offered to members of an organization, such as an employee’s association or agency credit union, in which membership is related to Government employment if the same offer is broadly available to large segments of the public through organizations of similar size; or

(iii) Offered by a person who is not a prohibited source to any group or class that is not defined in a manner that specifically discriminates among Government employees on the basis of type of official responsibility or on a basis that favors those of higher rank or rate of pay; provided, however, that

(3) An employee may not accept for personal use any benefit to which the Government is entitled as the result of an expenditure of Government funds.

Example 1: An employee of the Consumer Product Safety Commission may accept a discount of $50 on a microwave oven offered by the manufacturer to all members of the CPSC employees’ association. Even though the CPSC is currently conducting studies on the safety of microwave ovens, the $50 discount is a standard offer that the manufacturer has made broadly available through a number of similar organizations to large segments of the public.

Example 2: An Assistant Secretary may not accept a local country club’s offer of membership to all members of Department Secretariats which includes a waiver of its $5,000 membership initiation fee. Even though the country club is not a prohibited source, the offer discriminates in favor of higher ranking officials.

Example 3: The administrative officer for a district office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service has signed an INS order to purchase 50 boxes of photocopy paper from a supplier whose literature advertises that it will give a free briefcase to anyone who purchases 50 or more boxes. Because the paper was purchased with INS funds, the administrative officer cannot keep the briefcase which, if claimed and received, is Government property.

(c) Discounts and similar benefits. In addition to those opportunities and benefits excluded from the definition of a gift by § 2635.203(b)(4), an employee may accept:

(1) Reduced membership or other fees for participation in organization activities offered to all Government employees or all uniformed military personnel by professional organizations if the only restrictions on membership relate to professional qualifications; and

(2) Opportunities and benefits, including favorable rates and commercial discounts not precluded by paragraph (c)(3) of this section:

(i) Offered to members of a group or class in which membership is unrelated to Government employment;

(ii) Offered to members of an organization, such as an employee’s association or agency credit union, in which membership is related to Government employment if the same offer is broadly available to large segments of the public through organizations of similar size; or

(iii) Offered by a person who is not a prohibited source to any group or class that is not defined in a manner that specifically discriminates among Government employees on the basis of type of official responsibility or on a basis that favors those of higher rank or rate of pay; provided, however, that

(3) An employee may not accept for personal use any benefit to which the Government is entitled as the result of an expenditure of Government funds.

Example 1: An employee of the Consumer Product Safety Commission may accept a discount of $50 on a microwave oven offered by the manufacturer to all members of the CPSC employees’ association. Even though the CPSC is currently conducting studies on the safety of microwave ovens, the $50 discount is a standard offer that the manufacturer has made broadly available through a number of similar organizations to large segments of the public.

Example 2: An Assistant Secretary may not accept a local country club’s offer of membership to all members of Department Secretariats which includes a waiver of its $5,000 membership initiation fee. Even though the country club is not a prohibited source, the offer discriminates in favor of higher ranking officials.

Example 3: The administrative officer for a district office of the Immigration and Naturalization Service has signed an INS order to purchase 50 boxes of photocopy paper from a supplier whose literature advertises that it will give a free briefcase to anyone who purchases 50 or more boxes. Because the paper was purchased with INS funds, the administrative officer cannot keep the briefcase which, if claimed and received, is Government property.
(d) **Awards and honorary degrees.** (1) An employee may accept gifts, other than cash or an investment interest, with an aggregate market value of $200 or less, or, if such gifts are a bona fide award or incident to a bona fide award, that is given for meritorious public service or achievement by a person who does not have interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or non-performance of the employee’s official duties or by an association or other organization the majority of whose members do not have such interests. Gifts with an aggregate market value in excess of $200 and awards of cash or investment interests offered by such persons as awards or incidents of awards that are given for these purposes may be accepted upon a written determination by an agency ethics official that the award is made as part of an established program of recognition.

(2) An employee may accept an honorary degree from an institution of higher education as defined at 20 U.S.C. 1141(a) based on a written determination by an agency ethics official that the timing of the award of the degree would not cause a reasonable person to question the Secretary’s impartiality in a matter affecting the university.

*Example 1:* An ambassador selected by a nonprofit organization as recipient of its annual award for distinguished service in the interest of world peace may, together with his wife, children, and a representative, attend the awards ceremony and accept a crystal bowl worth $200 presented during the ceremony. However, where the organization has also offered airline tickets for the ambassador and his family to travel to the city where the awards ceremony is to be held, the aggregate value of the tickets and the crystal bowl exceeds $200 and he may accept only upon a written determination by the agency ethics official that the award is made as part of an established program of recognition.

(e) **Gifts based on outside business or employment relationships.** An employee may accept meals, lodgings, transportation and other benefits:

(1) Resulting from the business or employment activities of an employee’s spouse when it is clear that such benefits have not been offered or enhanced because of the employee’s official position;

*Example 1:* A Department of Agriculture employee whose husband is a computer programmer employed by an Agriculture Department contractor may attend the company’s annual retreat for all of its employees and their families held at a resort facility. However, under §2635.502, the employee may be disqualified from performing official duties affecting her husband’s employer.

*Example 2:* Where the spouses of other clerical personnel have not been invited, an employee of the Defense Contract Audit Agency whose wife is a clerical worker at a defense contractor may not attend the contractor’s annual retreat in Hawaii for corporate officers and members of the board of directors, even though his wife received a special invitation for herself and her spouse.

(2) Resulting from his outside business or employment activities when it is clear that such benefits have not been offered or enhanced because of his official status; or

*Example 1:* The members of an Army Corps of Engineers environmental advisory committee that meets 6 times per year are special Government employees. A member who has a consulting business may accept an invitation to a $50 dinner from her corporate client, an Army construction contractor, unless, for example, the invitation was extended in order to discuss the activities of the committee.
(3) Customarily provided by a prospective employer in connection with bona fide employment discussions. If the prospective employer has interests that could be affected by performance or nonperformance of the employee’s duties, acceptance is permitted only if the employee first has complied with the disqualification requirements of subpart F of this part applicable when seeking employment.

Example 1: An employee of the Federal Communications Commission with responsibility for drafting regulations affecting all cable television companies wishes to apply for a job opening with a cable television holding company. Once she has properly disqualified herself from further work on the regulations as required by subpart F of this part, she may enter into employment discussions with the company and may accept the company’s offer to pay for her airfare, hotel and meals in connection with an interview trip.

(4) For purposes of paragraphs (e)(1) through (3) of this section, employment shall have the meaning set forth in §2635.603(a).

(f) Gifts in connection with political activities permitted by the Hatch Act Reform Amendments. An employee who, in accordance with the Hatch Act Reform Amendments of 1993, at 5 U.S.C. 7323, may take an active part in political management or in political campaigns, may accept meals, lodgings, transportation and other benefits, including free attendance at events, when provided, in connection with such active participation, by a political organization described in 26 U.S.C. 527(e). Any other employee, such as a security officer, whose official duties require him to accompany an employee to a political event may accept meals, free attendance and entertainment provided at the event by such an organization.

Example 1: The Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services may accept an airline ticket and hotel accommodations furnished by the campaign committee of a candidate for the United States Senate in order to give a speech in support of the candidate.

(g) Widely attended gatherings and other events—(1) Speaking and similar engagements. When an employee is assigned to participate as a speaker or panel participant or otherwise to present information on behalf of the agency at a conference or other event, his acceptance of an offer of free attendance at the event on the day of his presentation is permissible when provided by the sponsor of the event. The employee’s participation in the event on that day is viewed as a customary and necessary part of his performance of the assignment and does not involve a gift to him or to the agency.

(2) Widely attended gatherings. When there has been a determination that his attendance is in the interest of the agency because it will further agency programs and operations, an employee may accept an unsolicited gift of free attendance at all or appropriate parts of a widely attended gathering of mutual interest to a number of parties from the sponsor of the event or, if more than 100 persons are expected to attend the event and the gift of free attendance has a market value of $335 or less, from a person other than the sponsor of the event. A gathering is widely attended if it is expected that a large number of persons will attend and that persons with a diversity of views or interests will be present, for example, if it is open to members from throughout the interested industry or profession or if those in attendance represent a range of persons interested in a given matter. For employees subject to a leave system, attendance at the event shall be on the employee’s own time or, if authorized by the employee’s agency, on excused absence pursuant to applicable guidelines for granting such absence, or otherwise without charge to the employee’s leave account.

(3) Determination of agency interest. The determination of agency interest required by paragraph (g)(2) of this section shall be made orally or in writing by the agency designee.

(i) If the person who has extended the invitation has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of an employee’s official duties or is an association or organization the majority of whose members have such interests, the employee’s participation may be determined to be in the interest of the agency only where there is a written finding by the agency designee that the...
agency’s interest in the employee’s participation in the event outweigh the concern that acceptance of the gift of free attendance may or may appear to improperly influence the employee in the performance of his official duties. Relevant factors that should be considered by the agency designee include the importance of the event to the agency, the nature and sensitivity of any pending matter affecting the interests of the person who has extended the invitation, the significance of the employee’s role in any such matter, the purpose of the event, the identity of other expected participants and the market value of the gift of free attendance.

(ii) A blanket determination of agency interest may be issued to cover all or any category of invitees other than those as to whom the finding is required by paragraph (g)(3)(i) of this section. Where a finding under paragraph (g)(3)(i) of this section is required, a written determination of agency interest, including the necessary finding, may be issued to cover two or more employees whose duties similarly affect the interests of the person who has extended the invitation or, where that person is an association or organization of its members.

(4) Free attendance. For purposes of paragraphs (g)(1) and (g)(2) of this section, free attendance may include waiver of all or part of a conference or other fee or the provision of food, refreshments, entertainment, instruction and materials furnished to all attendees as an integral part of the event. It does not include travel expenses, lodgings, entertainment collateral to the event, or meals taken other than in a group setting with all other attendees. Where the invitation has been extended to an accompanying spouse or other guest (see paragraph (g)(6) of this section), the market value of the gift of free attendance includes the market value of free attendance by the spouse or other guest as well as the market value of the employee’s own attendance.

NOTE: There are statutory authorities implemented other than by part 2635 under which an agency or an employee may be able to accept free attendance or other items not included in the definition of free attendance, such as travel expenses.

(5) Cost provided by sponsor of event. The cost of the employee’s attendance will not be considered to be provided by the sponsor, and the invitation is not considered to be from the sponsor of the event, where a person other than the sponsor designates the employee to be invited and bears the cost of the employee’s attendance through a contribution or other payment intended to facilitate that employee’s attendance. Payment of dues or a similar assessment to a sponsoring organization does not constitute a payment intended to facilitate a particular employee’s attendance.

(6) Accompanying spouse or other guest. When others in attendance will generally be accompanied by a spouse or other guest, and where the invitation is from the same person who has invited the employee, the agency designee may authorize an employee to accept an unsolicited invitation of free attendance to an accompanying spouse or to another accompanying guest to participate in all or a portion of the event at which the employee’s free attendance is permitted under paragraph (g)(1) or (g)(2) of this section. The authorization required by this paragraph may be provided orally or in writing.

Example 1: An aerospace industry association that is a prohibited source sponsors an industrywide, two-day seminar for which it charges a fee of $400 and anticipates attendance of approximately 400. An Air Force contractor pays $2,000 to the association so that the association can extend free invitations to five Air Force officials designated by the contractor. The Air Force officials may not accept the gifts of free attendance. Because the contractor specified the invitees and bore the cost of their attendance, the gift of free attendance is considered to be provided by the company and not by the sponsoring association. Had the contractor paid $2,000 to the association in order that the association might invite any five Federal employees, an Air Force official to whom the sponsoring association extended one of the five invitations might invite any five Federal employees, an Air Force official to whom the sponsoring association extended one of the five invitations could attend if his participation were determined to be in the interest of the agency. The Air Force official could not in any case accept an invitation directly from the non-sponsor contractor because the market value of the gift exceeds $335.

Example 2: An employee of the Department of Transportation is invited by a news organization to an annual press dinner sponsored
§ 2635.204

by an association of press organizations. Tickets for the event cost $335 per person and attendance is limited to 400 representatives of press organizations and their guests. If the employee who attended the event is determined to be in the interest of the agency, she may accept the ticket if she can verify that he will attend and the cost of the ticket does not exceed $335. However, if the invitation were extended to the employee and an accompanying guest, her guest could not be authorized to attend for free since the market value of the gift of free attendance would be $670 and the invitation is from a person other than the sponsor of the event.

Example 3: An employee of the Department of Energy (DOE) and his wife have been invited by a major utility executive to a small dinner party. A few other officials of the utility and their spouses or other guests are also invited, as is a representative of a consumer group concerned with utility rates and her husband. The DOE official believes the dinner party will provide him an opportunity to socialize with and get to know those in attendance. The employee may not accept the free invitation under this exception, even if his attendance could be determined to be in the interest of the agency. The small dinner party is not a widely attended gathering. Nor could the employee be authorized to accept even if the event were instead a corporate banquet to which forty company officials and their spouses or other guests were invited. In this second case, notwithstanding the larger number of persons expected (as opposed to the small dinner party just noted) and despite the presence of the consumer group representative and her husband who are not officials of the utility, those in attendance would still not represent a diversity of views or interests. Thus, the company banquet would not qualify as a widely attended gathering under those circumstances either.

Example 4: An employee of the Department of the Treasury authorized to participate in a panel discussion of economic issues as part of a one-day conference may accept the sponsor’s waiver of the conference fee. Under the separate authority of §2635.204(a), he may accept a token of appreciation for his speech having a market value of $20 or less.

Example 5: An Assistant U.S. Attorney is invited to attend a luncheon meeting of a local bar association to hear a distinguished judge lecture on cross-examining expert witnesses. Although members of the bar association are assessed a $15 fee for the meeting, the Assistant U.S. Attorney may accept the bar association’s offer to attend for free, even without a determination of agency interest. The gift can be accepted under the $20 de minimis exception at §2635.204(a).

Example 6: An employee of the Department of the Interior authorized to speak on the first day of a four-day conference on endangered species may accept the sponsor’s waiver of the conference fee for the first day of the conference. If the conference is widely attended, he may be authorized, based on a determination that his attendance is in the agency’s interest, to accept the sponsor’s offer to waive the attendance fee for the remainder of the conference.

(h) Social invitations from persons other than prohibited sources. An employee may accept food, refreshments and entertainment, not including travel or lodgings, at a social event attended by several persons where:

(1) The invitation is from a person who is not a prohibited source; and

(2) No fee is charged to any person in attendance.

Example 1: Along with several other Government officials and a number of individuals from the private sector, the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency has been invited to the premier showing of a new adventure movie about industrial espionage. The producer is paying all costs of the showing. The Administrator may accept the invitation since the producer is not a prohibited source and no attendance fee is being charged to anyone who has been invited.

Example 2: An employee of the White House Press Office has been invited to a cocktail party given by a noted Washington hostess who is not a prohibited source. The employee may attend even though he has only recently been introduced to the hostess and suspects that he may have been invited because of his official position.

(i) Meals, refreshments and entertainment in foreign areas. An employee assigned to duty in, or on official travel to, a foreign area as defined in 41 CFR 301–7.3(c) may accept food, refreshments or entertainment in the course of a breakfast, luncheon, dinner or other meeting or event provided:

(1) The market value in the foreign area of the food, refreshments or entertainment provided at the meeting or event, as converted to U.S. dollars, does not exceed the per diem rate for the foreign area specified in the U.S. Department of State’s Maximum Per Diem Allowances for Foreign Areas, Per Diem Supplement Section 925 to the Standardized Regulations (GC,FA) available from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402;
(2) There is participation in the meeting or event by non-U.S. citizens or by representatives of foreign governments or other foreign entities;

(3) Attendance at the meeting or event is part of the employee’s official duties to obtain information, disseminate information, promote the export of U.S. goods and services, represent the United States or otherwise further programs or operations of the agency or the U.S. mission in the foreign area; and

(4) The gift of meals, refreshments or entertainment is from a person other than a foreign government as defined in 5 U.S.C. 7342(a)(2).

Example 1: A number of local businessmen in a developing country are anxious for a U.S. company to locate a manufacturing facility in their province. An official of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation may accompany the visiting vice president of the U.S. company to a dinner meeting hosted by the businessmen at a province restaurant where the market value of the food and refreshments does not exceed the per diem rate for that country.

(j) Gifts to the President or Vice President. Because of considerations relating to the conduct of their offices, including those of protocol and etiquette, the President or the Vice President may accept any gift on his own behalf or on behalf of any family member, provided that such acceptance does not violate §2635.202(c) (1) or (2), 18 U.S.C. 201(b) or 201(c)(3), or the Constitution of the United States.

(k) Gifts authorized by supplemental agency regulation. An employee may accept any gift the acceptance of which is specifically authorized by a supplemental agency regulation.

(l) Gifts accepted under specific statutory authority. The prohibitions on acceptance of gifts from outside sources contained in this subpart do not apply to any item, receipt of which is specifically authorized by statute. Gifts which may be received by an employee under the authority of specific statutes include, but are not limited to:

(1) Free attendance, course or meeting materials, transportation, lodgings, food and refreshments or reimbursements therefor incident to training or meetings when accepted by the employee under the authority of 5 U.S.C. 4111 from an organization with tax-exempt status under 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3) or from a person to whom the prohibitions in 18 U.S.C. 209 do not apply. The employee’s acceptance must be approved by the agency in accordance with part 410 of this title; or

Note: 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3) is authority for tax-exempt treatment of a limited class of nonprofit organizations, including those organized and operated for charitable, religious or educational purposes. Many nonprofit organizations are not exempt from taxation under this section.

(2) Gifts from a foreign government or international or multinational organization, or its representative, when accepted by the employee under the authority of the Foreign Gifts and Decorations Act, 5 U.S.C. 7342. As a condition of acceptance, an employee must comply with requirements imposed by the agency’s regulations or procedures implementing that Act.


§ 2635.205 Proper disposition of prohibited gifts.

(a) An employee who has received a gift that cannot be accepted under this subpart shall, unless the gift is accepted by an agency acting under specific statutory authority:

(1) Return any tangible item to the donor or pay the donor its market value. An employee who cannot ascertain the actual market value of an item may estimate its market value by reference to the retail cost of similar items of like quality. See §2635.203(c).

Example 1: To avoid public embarrassment to the seminar sponsor, an employee of the National Park Service did not decline a barometer worth $200 given at the conclusion of his speech on Federal lands policy. The employee must either return the barometer or promptly reimburse the sponsor $200.

(2) When it is not practical to return a tangible item because it is perishable, the item may, at the discretion of the employee’s supervisor or an agency
§ 2635.301 Overview.

This subpart contains standards that prohibit an employee from giving, donating to, or soliciting contributions for, a gift to an official superior and from accepting a gift from an employee receiving less pay than himself, unless the item is excluded from the definition of a gift or falls within one of the exceptions set forth in this subpart.

§ 2635.302 General standards.

(a) Gifts to superiors. Except as provided in this subpart, an employee may not:

(1) Directly or indirectly, give a gift to or make a donation toward a gift for an official superior; or

(2) Solicit a contribution from another employee for a gift to either his own or the other employee’s official superior.

(b) Gifts from employees receiving less pay. Except as provided in this subpart, an employee may not, directly or indirectly, accept a gift from an employee receiving less pay than himself unless:

(1) The two employees are not in a subordinate-official superior relationship; and

(2) There is a personal relationship between the two employees that would justify the gift.

(c) Limitation on use of exceptions. Notwithstanding any exception provided in this subpart, an official superior shall not coerce the offering of a gift from a subordinate.

§ 2635.303 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) Gift has the meaning set forth in §2635.203(b). For purposes of that definition an employee will be deemed to have paid market value for any benefit received as a result of his participation in any carpool or other such mutual arrangement involving another employee or other employees if he bears his fair proportion of the expense or effort involved.

(b) Indirectly, for purposes of §2635.302(b), has the meaning set forth in §2635.203(f). For purposes of §2635.302(a), it includes a gift:

(1) Given with the employee’s knowledge and acquiescence by his parent, sibling, spouse, child, or dependent relative; or

(2) Given by a person other than the employee under circumstances where the employee has promised or agreed to reimburse that person or to give that person something of value in exchange for giving the gift.
Office of Government Ethics § 2635.304

(c) Subject to paragraph (a) of this section, market value has the meaning set forth in §2635.203(c).

(d) **Official superior** means any other employee, other than the President and the Vice President, including but not limited to an immediate supervisor, whose official responsibilities include directing or evaluating the performance of the employee’s official duties or those of any other official superior of the employee. For purposes of this subpart, an employee is considered to be the subordinate of any of his official superiors.

(e) **Solicit** means to request contributions by personal communication or by general announcement.

(f) **Voluntary contribution** means a contribution given freely, without pressure or coercion. A contribution is not voluntary unless it is made in an amount determined by the contributing employee, except that where an amount for a gift is included in the cost for a luncheon, reception or similar event, an employee who freely chooses to pay a proportionate share of the total cost in order to attend will be deemed to have made a voluntary contribution. Except in the case of contributions for a gift included in the cost of a luncheon, reception or similar event, a statement that an employee may choose to contribute less or not at all shall accompany any recommendation of an amount to be contributed for a gift to an official superior.

Example 1: A supervisory employee of the Agency for International Development has just been reassigned from Washington, DC to Kabul, Afghanistan. As a farewell party, 12 of her subordinates have decided to take her out to lunch at the Khyber Repast. It is understood that each will pay for his own meal and that the cost of the supervisor’s lunch will be divided equally among the twelve. Even though the amount they will contribute is not determined until the supervisor orders lunch, the contribution made by those who choose to participate in the farewell lunch is voluntary.

§ 2635.304 Exceptions.

The prohibitions set forth in §2635.302(a) and (b) do not apply to a gift given or accepted under the circumstances described in paragraph (a) or (b) of this section. A contribution or the solicitation of a contribution that would otherwise violate the prohibitions set forth in §2635.302(a) and (b) may only be made in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(a) **General exceptions.** On an occasional basis, including any occasion on which gifts are traditionally given or exchanged, the following may be given to an official superior or accepted from a subordinate or other employee receiving less pay:

1. Items, other than cash, with an aggregate market value of $10 or less per occasion;
2. Items such as food and refreshments to be shared in the office among several employees;
3. Personal hospitality provided at a residence which is of a type and value customarily provided by the employee to personal friends;
4. Items given in connection with the receipt of personal hospitality if of a type and value customarily given on such occasions; and
5. Leave transferred under subpart I of part 630 of this title to an employee who is not an immediate supervisor, unless obtained in violation of §630.912 of this title.

Example 1: Upon returning to work following a vacation at the beach, a claims examiner with the Department of Veterans Affairs may give his supervisor, and his supervisor may accept, a bag of saltwater taffy purchased on the boardwalk for $8.

Example 2: An employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation whose bank examination responsibilities require frequent travel may not bring her supervisor, and her supervisor may not accept, souvenir coffee mugs from each of the cities she visits in the course of performing her duties, even though each of the mugs costs less than $5. Gifts given on this basis are not occasional.

Example 3: The Secretary of Labor has invited the agency’s General Counsel to a dinner party at his home. The General Counsel may bring a $15 bottle of wine to the dinner party and the Secretary may accept this customary hostess gift from his subordinate, even though its cost is in excess of $10.

Example 4: For Christmas, a secretary may give his supervisor, and the supervisor may accept, a poinsettia plant purchased for $10 or less. The secretary may also invite his supervisor to a Christmas party in his home and the supervisor may attend.

(b) **Special, infrequent occasions.** A gift appropriate to the occasion may be
§ 2635.401

given to an official superior or accepted from a subordinate or other employee receiving less pay:
(1) In recognition of infrequently occurring occasions of personal significance such as marriage, illness, or the birth or adoption of a child; or
(2) Upon occasions that terminate a subordinate-official superior relationship, such as retirement, resignation, or transfer.

Example 1: The administrative assistant to the personnel director of the Tennessee Valley Authority may send a $30 floral arrangement to the personnel director who is in the hospital recovering from surgery. The personnel director may accept the gift.

Example 2: A chemist employed by the Food and Drug Administration has been invited to the wedding of the lab director who is his official superior. He may give the lab director and his bride, and they may accept, a place setting in the couple’s selected china pattern purchased for $70.

Example 3: Upon the occasion of the supervisor’s retirement from Federal service, an employee of the Fish and Wildlife Service may give her supervisor a book of wildlife photographs which she purchased for $19. The retiring supervisor may accept the book.

(c) Voluntary contributions. An employee may solicit voluntary contributions of nominal amounts from fellow employees for an appropriate gift to an official superior and an employee may make a voluntary contribution of a nominal amount to an appropriate gift to an official superior:
(1) On a special, infrequent occasion as described in paragraph (b) of this section; or
(2) On an occasional basis, for items such as food and refreshments to be shared in the office among several employees.

An employee may accept such gifts to which a subordinate or other employee receiving less pay than himself has contributed.

Example 1: To mark the occasion of his retirement, members of the immediate staff of the Under Secretary of the Army would like to give him a party and provide him with a gift certificate. They may distribute an announcement of the party and include a nominal amount for a retirement gift in the fee for the party.

Example 2: The General Counsel of the National Endowment for the Arts may not collect contributions for a Christmas gift for the Chairman. Christmas occurs annually and is not an occasion of personal significance.

Example 3: Subordinates may not take up a collection for a gift to an official superior on the occasion of the superior’s swearing in or promotion to a higher grade position within the supervisory chain of that organization. These are not events that mark the termination of the subordinate-official superior relationship, nor are they events of personal significance within the meaning of §2635.304(b). However, subordinates may take up a collection and employees may contribute $3 each to buy refreshments to be consumed by everyone in the immediate office to mark either such occasion.

Example 4: Subordinates may each contribute a nominal amount to a fund to give a gift to an official superior upon the occasion of that superior’s transfer or promotion to a position outside the organization.

Example 5: An Assistant Secretary at the Department of the Interior is getting married. His secretary has decided that a microwave oven would be a nice gift from her staff and has informed each of the Assistant Secretary’s subordinates that they should contribute $5 for the gift. Her method of collection is improper. Although she may recommend a $5 contribution, the recommendation must be coupled with a statement that the employee whose contribution is solicited is free to contribute less or nothing at all.

Subpart D—Conflicting Financial Interests

§ 2635.401 Overview.

This subpart contains two provisions relating to financial interests. One is a disqualification requirement and the other is a prohibition on acquiring or continuing to hold specific financial interests. An employee may acquire or hold any financial interest not prohibited by §2635.403. Notwithstanding that his acquisition or holding of a particular interest is proper, an employee is prohibited in accordance with §2635.402 of this subpart from participating in an official capacity in any particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he or any person whose interests are imputed to him has a financial interest, if the particular matter will have a direct and predictable effect on that interest. See also part 2640 of this chapter, for additional guidance amplifying §2635.402.

§ 2635.402 Disqualifying financial interests.

(a) Statutory prohibition. An employee is prohibited by criminal statute, 18 U.S.C. 208(a), from participating personally and substantially in any particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he or any person whose interests are imputed to him under this statute has a financial interest, if the particular matter will have a direct and predictable effect on that interest.

NOTE: Standards applicable when seeking non-Federal employment are contained in subpart F of this part and, if followed, will ensure that an employee does not violate 18 U.S.C. 208(a) or this section when he is negotiating for or has an arrangement concerning future employment. In all other cases where the employee’s participation would violate 18 U.S.C. 208(a), an employee shall disqualify himself from participation in the matter in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section or obtain a waiver or determine that an exemption applies, as described in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) Direct and predictable effect. (i) A particular matter will have a direct effect on a financial interest if there is a close causal link between any decision or action to be taken in the matter and any expected effect of the matter on the financial interest. An effect may be direct even though it does not occur immediately. A particular matter will not have a direct effect on a financial interest, however, if the chain of causation is attenuated or is contingent upon the occurrence of events that are speculative or that are independent of, and unrelated to, the matter. A particular matter that has an effect on a financial interest only as a consequence of its effects on the general economy does not have a direct effect within the meaning of this subpart.

(ii) A particular matter will have a predictable effect if there is a real, as opposed to a speculative possibility that the matter will affect the financial interest. It is not necessary, however, that the magnitude of the gain or loss be known, and the dollar amount of the gain or loss is immaterial.

NOTE: If a particular matter involves a specific party or parties, generally the matter will at most only have a direct and predictable effect, for purposes of this subpart, on a financial interest of the employee in or with a party, such as the employee’s interest by virtue of owning stock. There may, however, be some situations in which, under the above standards, a particular matter will have a direct and predictable effect on an employee’s financial interests in or with a nonparty. For example, if a party is a corporation, a particular matter may also have a direct and predictable effect on an employee’s financial interests through ownership of stock in an affiliate, parent, or subsidiary of that party. Similarly, the disposition of a protest against the award of a contract to a particular company may also have a direct and predictable effect on an employee’s financial interest in another company listed as a subcontractor in the proposal of one of the competing offerors.

Example 1: An employee of the National Library of Medicine at the National Institutes of Health has just been asked to serve on the technical evaluation panel to review proposals for a new library computer search system, DEF Computer Corporation, a closely held company in which he and his wife own a majority of the stock, has submitted a proposal. Because award of the systems contract to DEF or to any other offeror will have a direct and predictable effect on both his and his wife’s financial interests, the employee cannot participate on the technical evaluation panel unless his disqualification has been waived.

Example 2: Upon assignment to the technical evaluation panel, the employee in the preceding example finds that DEF Computer Corporation has not submitted a proposal. Rather, LMN Corp., with which DEF competes for private sector business, is one of the six offerors. The employee is not disqualified from serving on the technical evaluation panel. Any effect on the employee’s financial interests as a result of the agency’s decision to award or not award the systems contract to LMN would be at most indirect and speculative.

(2) Imputed interests. For purposes of 18 U.S.C. 208(a) and this subpart, the financial interests of the following persons will serve to disqualify an employee to the same extent as if they were the employee’s own interests:

(i) The employee’s spouse;

(ii) The employee’s minor child;

(iii) The employee’s general partner;

(iv) An organization or entity which the employee serves as officer, director, trustee, general partner or employee; and
§2635.402

(v) A person with whom the employee is negotiating for or has an arrangement concerning prospective employment. (Employees who are seeking other employment should refer to and comply with the standards in subpart F of this part).

Example 1: An employee of the Department of Education serves without compensation on the board of directors of Kinder World, Inc., a nonprofit corporation that engages in good works. Even though her personal financial interests will not be affected, the employee must disqualify herself from participating in the review of a grant application submitted by Kinder World. Award or denial of the grant will affect the financial interests of Kinder World and its financial interests are imputed to her as a member of its board of directors.

Example 2: The spouse of an employee of the Food and Drug Administration has obtained a position with a well established biomedical research company. The company has developed an artificial limb for which it is seeking FDA approval and the employee would ordinarily be asked to participate in the FDA’s review and approval process. The spouse is a salaried employee of the company and has no direct ownership interest in the company. Nor does she have an indirect ownership interest, as would be the case, for example, if she were participating in a pension plan that held stock in the company. Her position with the company is such that the granting or withholding of FDA approval will not have a direct and predictable effect on her salary or on her continued employment with the company. Since the FDA approval process will not affect his spouse’s financial interests, the employee is not disqualified under §2635.402 from participating in that process. Nevertheless, the financial interests of the spouse’s employer may be disqualifying under the impartiality principle, as implemented at §2635.502.

(3) Particular matter. The term particular matter encompasses only matters that involve deliberation, decision, or action that is focused upon the interests of specific persons, or a discrete and identifiable class of persons. Such a matter is covered by this subpart even if it does not involve formal parties and may include governmental action such as legislation or policy-making that is narrowly focused on the interests of such a discrete and identifiable class of persons. The term particular matter, however, does not extend to the consideration or adoption of broad policy options that are directed to the interests of a large and diverse group of persons. The particular matters covered by this subpart include a judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation or arrest.

Example 1: The Internal Revenue Service’s amendment of its regulations to change the manner in which depreciation is calculated is not a particular matter, nor is the Social Security Administration’s consideration of changes to its appeal procedures for disability claims.

Example 2: Consideration by the Interstate Commerce Commission of regulations establishing safety standards for trucks on interstate highways involves a particular matter.

(4) Personal and substantial. To participate personally means to participate directly. It includes the direct and active supervision of the participation of a subordinate in the matter. To participate substantially means that the employee’s involvement is of significance to the matter. Participation may be substantial even though it is not determinative of the outcome of a particular matter. However, it requires more than official responsibility, knowledge, perfunctory involvement, or involvement on an administrative or peripheral issue. A finding of substantiality should be based not only on the effort devoted to a matter, but also on the importance of the effort. While a series of peripheral involvements may be insubstantial, the single act of approving or participating in a critical step may be substantial. Personal and substantial participation may occur when, for example, an employee participates through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, investigation or the rendering of advice in a particular matter.

(c) Disqualification. Unless the employee is authorized to participate in the particular matter by virtue of a waiver or exemption described in paragraph (d) of this section or because the interest has been divested in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, an employee shall disqualify himself from participating in a particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he or a person whose interests are imputed to him has a financial interest. If the particular matter will have a direct and
predictable effect on that interest. Disqualification is accomplished by not participating in the particular matter.

(1) Notification. An employee who becomes aware of the need to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter to which he has been assigned should notify the person responsible for his assignment. An employee who is responsible for his own assignment should take whatever steps are necessary to ensure that he does not participate in the matter from which he is disqualified. Appropriate oral or written notification of the employee’s disqualification may be made to coworkers by the employee or a supervisor to ensure that the employee is not involved in a matter from which he is disqualified.

(2) Documentation. An employee need not file a written disqualification statement unless he is required by part 2634 of this chapter to file written evidence of compliance with an ethics agreement with the Office of Government Ethics or is asked by an agency ethics official or the person responsible for his assignment to file a written disqualification statement. However, an employee may elect to create a record of his actions by providing written notice to a supervisor or other appropriate official.

Example 1: An Assistant Secretary of the Department of the Interior owns recreational property that borders on land which is being considered for annexation to a national park. Annexation would directly affect the value of his vacation property and, thus, he is disqualified. However, the Assistant Secretary might be wise to establish a record that he has acted properly by providing written notification of the disqualification to subordinates to ensure that they do not raise or discuss with him any issues related to the annexation.

(d) Waiver of or exemptions from disqualification. An employee who would otherwise be disqualified by 18 U.S.C. 208(a) may be permitted to participate in a particular matter where the otherwise disqualifying financial interest is the subject of a regulatory exemption or individual waiver described in this paragraph, or results from certain Indian birthrights as described in 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(4).

(1) Regulatory exemptions. Under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(2), regulatory exemptions of general applicability have been issued by the Office of Government Ethics, based on its determination that particular interests are too remote or too inconsequential to affect the integrity of the services of employees to whom those exemptions apply. See the regulations in subpart B of part 2640 of this chapter, which supersede any pre-existing agency regulatory exemptions.

(2) Individual waivers. An individual waiver enabling the employee to participate in one or more particular matters may be issued under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) if, in advance of the employee’s participation:

(i) The employee:

(A) Advises the Government official responsible for the employee’s appointment (or other Government official to whom authority to issue such a waiver for the employee has been delegated) about the nature and circumstances of the particular matter or matters; and

(B) Makes full disclosure to such official of the nature and extent of the disqualifying financial interest; and

(ii) Such official determines, in writing, that the employee’s financial interest in the particular matter or matters is not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services which the Government may expect from such employee. See also subpart C of part 2640 of this chapter, for additional guidance.

(3) Federal advisory committee member waivers. An individual waiver may be issued under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(3) to a special Government employee serving on, or under consideration for appointment to, an advisory committee within the meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act if the Government official responsible for the employee’s appointment (or other Government official to whom authority to issue such a waiver for the employee has been delegated):

(i) Reviews the financial disclosure report filed by the special Government
employee pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978; and

(ii) Certifies in writing that the need for the individual’s services outweighs the potential for a conflict of interest created by the otherwise disqualifying financial interest. See also subpart C of part 2640 of this chapter, for additional guidance.

(4) Consultation and notification regarding waivers. When practicable, an official is required to consult formally or informally with the Office of Government Ethics prior to granting a waiver referred to in paragraph (d)(2) or (3) of this section. A copy of each such waiver is to be forwarded to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(e) Divestiture of a disqualifying financial interest. Upon sale or other divestiture of the asset or other interest that causes his disqualification from participation in a particular matter, 18 U.S.C. 208(a) and paragraph (c) of this section will no longer prohibit the employee’s participation in the matter.

(1) Voluntary divestiture. An employee who would otherwise be disqualified from participation in a particular matter may voluntarily sell or otherwise divest himself of the interest that causes the disqualification.

(2) Directed divestiture. An employee may be required to sell or otherwise divest himself of the disqualifying financial interest if his continued holding of that interest is prohibited by statute or by agency supplemental regulation issued in accordance with §2635.403(a), or if the agency determines in accordance with §2635.403(b) that a substantial conflict exists between the financial interest and the employee’s duties or accomplishment of the agency’s mission.

(3) Eligibility for special tax treatment. An employee who is directed to divest an interest may be eligible to defer the tax consequences of divestiture under subpart J of part 2634 of this chapter. An employee who divests before obtaining a certificate of divestiture will not be eligible for this special tax treatment.

(f) Official duties that give rise to potential conflicts. Where an employee’s official duties create a substantial likelihood that the employee may be assigned to a particular matter from which he is disqualified, the employee should advise his supervisor or other person responsible for his assignments of that potential so that conflicting assignments can be avoided, consistent with the agency’s needs.


§2635.403 Prohibited financial interests.

An employee shall not acquire or hold any financial interest that he is prohibited from acquiring or holding by statute, by agency regulation issued in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section or by reason of an agency determination of substantial conflict under paragraph (b) of this section.

Note: There is no statute of Government-wide applicability prohibiting employees from holding or acquiring any financial interest. Statutory restrictions, if any, are contained in agency statutes which, in some cases, may be implemented by agency regulations issued independent of this part.

(a) Agency regulation prohibiting certain financial interests. An agency may, by supplemental agency regulation issued after February 3, 1993, prohibit or restrict the acquisition or holding of a financial interest or a class of financial interests by agency employees, or any category of agency employees, and the spouses and minor children of those employees, based on the agency’s determination that the acquisition or holding of such financial interests would cause a reasonable person to question the impartiality and objectivity with which agency programs are administered. Where the agency restricts or prohibits the holding of certain financial interests by its employees’ spouses or minor children, any such prohibition or restriction shall be based on a determination that there is a direct and appropriate nexus between the prohibition or restriction as applied to spouses and minor children and the efficiency of the service.

(b) Agency determination of substantial conflict. An agency may prohibit or restrict an individual employee from acquiring or holding a financial interest or a class of financial interests based...
upon the agency designee’s determination that the holding of such interest or interests will:

(1) Require the employee’s disqualification from matters so central or critical to the performance of his official duties that the employee’s ability to perform the duties of his position would be materially impaired; or

(2) Adversely affect the efficient accomplishment of the agency’s mission because another employee cannot be readily assigned to perform work from which the employee would be disqualified by reason of the financial interest.

Example 1: An Air Force employee who owns stock in a major aircraft engine manufacturer is being considered for promotion to a position that involves responsibility for development of a new fighter airplane. If the agency determined that engineering and other decisions about the Air Force’s requirements for the fighter would directly and predictably affect his financial interests, the employee could not, by virtue of 18 U.S.C. 208(a), perform these significant duties of the position while retaining his stock in the company. The agency can require the employee to sell his stock as a condition of being selected for the position rather than allowing him to disqualify himself in particular matters.

(c) Definition of financial interest. For purposes of this section:

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the term financial interest is limited to financial interests that are owned by the employee or by the employee’s spouse or minor children. However, the term is not limited to only those financial interests that would be disqualifying under 18 U.S.C. 208(a) and § 2635.402. The term includes any current or contingent ownership, equity, or security interest in real or personal property or a business and may include an indebtedness or compensated employment relationship. It thus includes, for example, interests in the nature of stocks, bonds, partnership interests, mineral and other property rights, deeds of trust, and liens, and extends to any right to purchase or acquire any such interest, such as a stock option or commodity future. It does not include a future interest created by someone other than the employee, his spouse, or dependent child or any right as a beneficiary of an estate that has not been settled.

Example 1: A regulatory agency has concluded that ownership by its employees of stock in entities regulated by the agency would significantly diminish public confidence in the agency’s performance of its regulatory functions and thereby interfere with the accomplishment of its mission. In its supplemental agency regulations, the agency may prohibit its employees from acquiring or continuing to hold stock in regulated entities.

Example 2: An agency that insures bank deposits may, by supplemental agency regulation, prohibit its employees who are bank examiners from obtaining loans from banks they examine. Examination of a member bank could have no effect on an employee’s fixed obligation to repay a loan from that bank and, thus, would not affect an employee’s financial interests so as to require disqualification under § 2635.402. Nevertheless, a loan from a member bank is a discrete financial interest within the meaning of § 2635.403(c) that may, when appropriate, be prohibited by supplemental agency regulation.

(2) The term financial interest includes service, with or without compensation, as an officer, director, trustee, general partner or employee of any person, including a nonprofit entity, whose financial interests are imputed to the employee under § 2635.402(b)(2) (iii) or (iv).

Example 1: The Foundation for the Preservation of Wild Horses maintains herds of horses that graze on public and private lands. Because its costs are affected by Federal policies regarding grazing permits, the Foundation routinely comments on all proposed rules governing use of Federal grasslands issued by the Bureau of Land Management. BLM may require an employee to resign his uncompensated position as Vice President of the Foundation as a condition of his promotion to a policy-level position within the Bureau rather than allowing him to rely on disqualification in particular cases.

(d) Reasonable period to divest or terminate. Whenever an agency directs divestiture of a financial interest under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the employee shall be given a reasonable period of time, considering the nature of his particular duties and the nature and marketability of the interest, within which to comply with the agency’s direction. Except in cases of unusual hardship, as determined by the
agency, a reasonable period shall not exceed 90 days from the date divestiture is first directed. However, as long as the employee continues to hold the financial interest, he remains subject to any restrictions imposed by this subpart.

(c) Eligibility for special tax treatment. An employee required to sell or otherwise divest a financial interest may be eligible to defer the tax consequences of divestiture under subpart J of part 2634 of this chapter.


Subpart E—Impartiality in Performing Official Duties

§ 2635.501 Overview.

(a) This subpart contains two provisions intended to ensure that an employee takes appropriate steps to avoid an appearance of loss of impartiality in the performance of his official duties. Under §2635.502, unless he receives prior authorization, an employee should not participate in a particular matter involving specific parties which he knows is likely to affect the financial interests of a member of his household, or in which he knows a person with whom he has a covered relationship is or represents a party, if he determines that a reasonable person with knowledge of the relevant facts would question his impartiality in the matter. An employee who is concerned that other circumstances would raise a question regarding his impartiality should use the process described in §2635.502 to determine whether he should or should not participate in a particular matter.

(b) Under §2635.503, an employee who has received an extraordinary severance or other payment from a former employer prior to entering Government service is subject, in the absence of a waiver, to a two-year period of disqualification from participation in particular matters in which that former employer is or represents a party.

NOTE: Questions regarding impartiality necessarily arise when an employee’s official duties impact upon the employee’s own financial interests or those of certain other persons, such as the employee’s spouse or minor child. An employee is prohibited by criminal statute, 18 U.S.C. 208(a), from participating personally and substantially in an official capacity in any particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he, his spouse, general partner or minor child has a financial interest, if the particular matter will have a direct and predictable effect on that interest. The statutory prohibition also extends to an employee’s participation in a particular matter in which, to his knowledge, an organization in which the employee is serving as officer, director, trustee, general partner or employee, or with whom he is negotiating or has an arrangement concerning prospective employment has a financial interest. Where the employee’s participation in a particular matter would affect any one of these financial interests, the standards set forth in subparts D or F of this part apply and only a statutory waiver or exemption, as described in §§2635.402(d) and 2635.605(a), will enable the employee to participate in that matter. The authorization procedures in §2635.502(d) may not be used to authorize an employee’s participation in any such matter. Where the employee complies with all terms of the waiver, the granting of a statutory waiver will be deemed to constitute a determination that the interest of the Government in the employee’s participation outweighs the concern that a reasonable person may question the integrity of agency programs and operations. Similarly, where the employee meets all prerequisites for the application of one of the exemptions set forth in subpart B of part 2640 of this chapter, that also constitutes a determination that the interest of the Government in the employee’s participation outweighs the concern that a reasonable person may question the integrity of agency programs and operations.


§ 2635.502 Personal and business relationships.

(a) Consideration of appearances by the employee. Where an employee knows that a particular matter involving specific parties is likely to have a direct and predictable effect on the financial interest of a member of his household, or knows that a person with whom he has a covered relationship is or represents a party to such matter, and where the employee determines that the circumstances would cause a reasonable person with knowledge of the relevant facts to question his impartiality in the matter, the employee should not participate in the matter.
unless he has informed the agency designee of the appearance problem and received authorization from the agency designee in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section.

(1) In considering whether a relationship would cause a reasonable person to question his impartiality, an employee may seek the assistance of his supervisor, an agency ethics official or the agency designee.

(2) An employee who is concerned that circumstances other than those specifically described in this section would raise a question regarding his impartiality should use the process described in this section to determine whether he should or should not participate in a particular matter.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) An employee has a covered relationship with:

(i) A person, other than a prospective employer described in § 2635.603(c), with whom the employee has or seeks a business, contractual or other financial relationship that involves other than a routine consumer transaction;

NOTE: An employee who is seeking employment within the meaning of § 2635.603 shall comply with subpart F of this part rather than with this section.

(ii) A person who is a member of the employee’s household, or who is a relative with whom the employee has a close personal relationship;

(iii) A person for whom the employee’s spouse, parent or dependent child is, to the employee’s knowledge, serving or seeking to serve as an officer, director, trustee, general partner, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor or employee;

(iv) Any person for whom the employee has, within the last year, served as officer, director, trustee, general partner, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor or employee; or

(v) An organization, other than a political party described in 26 U.S.C. 527(e), in which the employee is an active participant. Participation is active if, for example, it involves service as an official of the organization or in a capacity similar to that of a committee or subcommittee chairperson or spokesperson, or participation in directing the activities of the organization.

Note: Nothing in this section shall be construed to suggest that an employee should not participate in a matter because of his political, religious or moral views.

(2) Direct and predictable effect has the meaning set forth in § 2635.402(b)(1).

(3) Particular matter involving specific parties has the meaning set forth in § 2637.102(a)(7) of this chapter.

Example 1: An employee of the General Services Administration has made an offer to purchase a restaurant owned by a local developer. The developer has submitted an offer in response to a GSA solicitation for lease of office space. Under the circumstances, she would be correct in concluding that a reasonable person would be likely to question her impartiality if she were to participate in evaluating that developer’s or its competitor’s lease proposal.

Example 2: An employee of the Department of Labor is providing technical assistance in drafting occupational safety and health legislation that will affect all employers of five or more persons. His wife is employed as an administrative assistant by a large corporation that will incur additional costs if the proposed legislation is enacted. Because the legislation is not a particular matter involving specific parties, the employee may continue to work on the legislation and need not be concerned that his wife’s employment with an affected corporation would raise a question concerning his impartiality.

Example 3: An employee of the Defense Logistics Agency who has responsibilities for testing avionics being produced by an Air Force contractor has just learned that his sister-in-law has accepted employment as an engineer with the contractor’s parent corporation. Where the parent corporation is a conglomerate, the employee could reasonably conclude that, under the circumstances, a reasonable person would not be likely to question his impartiality if he were to continue to perform his test and evaluation responsibilities.

Example 4: An engineer has just resigned from her position as vice president of an
electronics company in order to accept employment with the Federal Aviation Administration in a position involving procurement responsibilities. Although the employee did not receive an extraordinary payment in connection with her resignation and has severed all financial ties with the firm, under the circumstances she would be correct in concluding that her former service as an officer of the company would be likely to cause a reasonable person to question her impartiality if she were to participate in the administration of a DOT contract for which the firm is a first-tier subcontractor.

Example 5: An employee of the Internal Revenue Service is a member of a private organization whose purpose is to restore a Victorian-era railroad station and she chairs its annual fundraising drive. Under the circumstances, the employee would be correct in concluding that her active membership in the organization would be likely to cause a reasonable person to question her impartiality if she were to participate in an IRS determination regarding the tax-exempt status of the organization.

(c) Determination by agency designee. Where he has information concerning a potential appearance problem arising from the financial interest of a member of the employee’s household in a particular matter involving specific parties, or from the role in such matter of a person with whom the employee has a covered relationship, the agency designee may make an independent determination as to whether a reasonable person with knowledge of the relevant facts would be likely to question the employee’s impartiality in the matter. Ordinarily, the agency designee’s determination will be initiated by information provided by the employee pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section. However, at any time, including after the employee has disqualified himself from participation in a matter pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section, the agency designee may make this determination on his own initiative or when requested by the employee’s supervisor or any other person responsible for the employee’s assignment.

(1) If the agency designee determines that the employee’s impartiality is likely to be questioned, he shall then determine, in accordance with paragraph (d) of this section, whether the employee should be authorized to participate in the matter. Where the agency designee determines that the employee’s participation should not be authorized, the employee will be disqualified from participation in the matter in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) If the agency designee determines that the employee’s impartiality is not likely to be questioned, he may advise the employee, including an employee who has reached a contrary conclusion under paragraph (a) of this section, that the employee’s participation in the matter would be proper.

(d) Authorization by agency designee. Where an employee’s participation in a particular matter involving specific parties would not violate 18 U.S.C. 208(a), but would raise a question in the mind of a reasonable person about his impartiality, the agency designee may authorize the employee to participate in the matter based on a determination, made in light of all relevant circumstances, that the interest of the Government in the employee’s participation outweighs the concern that a reasonable person may question the integrity of the agency’s programs and operations. Factors which may be taken into consideration include:

(1) The nature of the relationship involved;
(2) The effect that resolution of the matter would have upon the financial interests of the person involved in the relationship;
(3) The nature and importance of the employee’s role in the matter, including the extent to which the employee is called upon to exercise discretion in the matter;
(4) The sensitivity of the matter;
(5) The difficulty of reassigning the matter to another employee; and
(6) Adjustments that may be made in the employee’s duties that would reduce or eliminate the likelihood that a reasonable person would question the employee’s impartiality.

Authorization by the agency designee shall be documented in writing at the agency designee’s discretion or when requested by the employee. An employee who has been authorized to participate in a particular matter involving specific parties may not thereafter disqualify himself from participation.
in the matter on the basis of an appearance problem involving the same circumstances that have been considered by the agency designee.

Example 1: The Deputy Director of Personnel for the Department of the Treasury and an attorney with the Department’s Office of General Counsel are general partners in a real estate partnership. The Deputy Director advises his supervisor, the Director of Personnel, of the relationship upon being assigned to a selection panel for a position for which his partner has applied. If selected, the partner would receive a substantial increase in salary. The agency designee cannot authorize the Deputy Director to participate on the panel under the authority of this section since the Deputy Director is prohibited by criminal statute, 18 U.S.C. 208(a), from participating in a particular matter affecting the financial interest of a person who is his general partner. See §2635.402.

Example 2: A new employee of the Securities and Exchange Commission is assigned to an investigation of insider trading by the brokerage house where she had recently been employed. Because of the sensitivity of the investigation, the agency designee may be unable to conclude that the Government’s interest in the employee’s participation in the investigation outweighs the concern that a reasonable person may question the integrity of the investigation, even though the employee has severed all financial ties with the company. Based on consideration of all relevant circumstances, the agency designee might determine, however, that it is in the interest of the Government for the employee to pass on a routine filing by the particular brokerage house.

Example 3: An Internal Revenue Service employee involved in a long and complex tax audit is advised by her son that he has just accepted an entry-level management position with a corporation whose taxes are the subject of the audit. Because the audit is essentially complete and because the employee is the only one with an intimate knowledge of the case, the agency designee might determine, after considering all relevant circumstances, that it is in the Government’s interest for the employee to complete the audit, which is subject to additional levels of review.

(e) Disqualification. Unless the employee is authorized to participate in the matter under paragraph (d) of this section, an employee shall not participate in a particular matter involving specific parties when he or the agency designee has concluded, in accordance with paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, that the financial interest of a member of the employee’s household, or the role of a person with whom he has a covered relationship, is likely to raise a question in the mind of a reasonable person about his impartiality. Disqualification is accomplished by not participating in the matter.

(1) Notification. An employee who becomes aware of the need to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter involving specific parties to which he has been assigned should notify the person responsible for his assignment. An employee who is responsible for his own assignment should take whatever steps are necessary to ensure that he does not participate in the matter from which he is disqualified. Appropriate oral or written notification of the employee's disqualification may be made to coworkers by the employee or a supervisor to ensure that the employee is not involved in a particular matter involving specific parties from which he is disqualified.

(2) Documentation. An employee need not file a written disqualification statement unless he is required by part 2634 of this chapter to file written evidence of compliance with an ethics agreement with the Office of Government Ethics or is specifically asked by an agency ethics official or the person responsible for his assignment to file a written disqualification statement. However, an employee may elect to create a record of his actions by providing written notice to a supervisor or other appropriate official.

(3) Relevant considerations. An employee’s reputation for honesty and integrity is not a relevant consideration for purposes of any determination required by this section.

§2635.503 Extraordinary payments from former employers.

(a) Disqualification requirement. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, an employee shall be disqualified for two years from participating in any particular matter in which a former employer is a party or represents a party if he received an extraordinary payment from that person prior to entering Government service. The two-year period of disqualification begins to run on the date that the extraordinary payment is received.
Example 1: Following his confirmation hearings and one month before his scheduled swearing in, a nominee to the position of Assistant Secretary of a department received an extraordinary payment from his employer. For one year and 11 months after his swearing in, the Assistant Secretary may not participate in any particular matter to which his former employer is a party.

Example 2: An employee received an extraordinary payment from her former employer, a coal mine operator, prior to entering on duty with the Department of the Interior. For two years thereafter, she may not participate in a determination regarding her former employer’s obligation to reclaim a particular mining site, because her former employer is a party to the matter. However, she may help to draft reclamation legislation affecting all coal mining operations because this legislation does not involve any parties.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) Extraordinary payment means any item, including cash or an investment interest, with a value in excess of $10,000, which is paid:

(i) On the basis of a determination made after it became known to the former employer that the individual was being considered for or had accepted a Government position; and

(ii) Other than pursuant to the former employer’s established compensation, partnership, or benefits program. A compensation, partnership, or benefits program will be deemed an established program if it is contained in bylaws, a contract or other written form, or if there is a history of similar payments made to others not entering into Federal service.

Example 1: The vice president of a small corporation is nominated to be an ambassador. In recognition of his service to the corporation, the board of directors votes to pay him $50,000 upon his confirmation in addition to the regular severance payment provided for by the corporate bylaws. The regular severance payment is not an extraordinary payment. The gratuitous payment of $50,000 is an extraordinary payment, since the corporation had not made similar payments to other departing officers.

(2) Former employer includes any person which the employee served as an officer, director, trustee, general partner, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor or employee.

(c) Waiver of disqualification. The disqualification requirement of this section may be waived based on a finding that the amount of the payment was not so substantial as to cause a reasonable person to question the employee’s ability to act impartially in a matter in which the former employer is or represents a party. The waiver shall be in writing and may be given only by the head of the agency or, where the recipient of the payment is the head of the agency, by the President or his designee. Waiver authority may be delegated by agency heads to any person who has been delegated authority to issue individual waivers under 18 U.S.C. 208(b) for the employee who is the recipient of the extraordinary payment.

Subpart F—Seeking Other Employment

§ 2635.601 Overview.

This subpart contains a disqualification requirement that applies to employees when seeking employment with persons whose financial interests would be directly and predictably affected by particular matters in which the employees participate personally and substantially. Specifically, it addresses the requirement of 18 U.S.C. 208(a) that an employee disqualify himself from participation in any particular matter that will have a direct and predictable effect on the financial interests of a person “with whom he is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment.” See §2635.102 and §2640.103 of this chapter. Beyond this statutory requirement, it also addresses the issues of lack of impartiality that require disqualification from particular matters affecting the financial interests of a prospective employer when an employee’s actions in seeking employment fall short of actual employment negotiations.

[57 FR 35042, Aug. 7, 1992, as amended at 64 FR 13064, Mar. 17, 1999]

§ 2635.602 Applicability and related considerations.

To ensure that he does not violate 18 U.S.C. 208(a) or the principles of ethical conduct contained in §2635.101(b), an employee who is seeking employment...
or who has an arrangement concerning prospective employment shall comply with the applicable disqualification requirements of §§2635.604 and 2635.606 if particular matters in which the employee will be participating personally and substantially would directly and predictably affect the financial interests of a prospective employer or of a person with whom he has an arrangement concerning prospective employment. Compliance with this subpart also will ensure that the employee does not violate subpart D or E of this part.

Note: An employee who is seeking employment with a person whose financial interests are not affected directly and predictably by particular matters in which he participates personally and substantially has no obligation under this subpart. An employee may, however, be subject to other statutes which impose requirements on employment contacts or discussions, such as 41 U.S.C. 423(c), applicable to agency officials involved in certain procurement matters.

(b) Related employment restrictions. An employee who is contemplating outside employment to be undertaken concurrently with his Federal employment must abide by any limitations applicable to his outside activities under subparts G and H of this part. He must also comply with any disqualification requirement that may be applicable under subpart D or E of this part as a result of his outside employment activities.

(2) Post-employment restrictions. An employee who is contemplating employment to be undertaken following the termination of his Federal employment should consult an agency ethics official to obtain advice regarding any post-employment restrictions that may be applicable. Regulations implementing the Governmentwide post-employment statute, 18 U.S.C. 207, are contained in parts 2637 and 2641 of this chapter. Employees are cautioned that they may be subject to additional statutory prohibitions on post-employment acceptance of compensation from contractors, such as 41 U.S.C. 423(d).

(b) Interview trips and entertainment. Where a prospective employer who is a prohibited source as defined in §2635.203(d) offers to reimburse an employee’s travel expenses, or provide other reasonable amenities incident to employment discussions, the employee may accept such amenities in accordance with §2635.204(e)(3).


§2635.603 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:

(a) Employment means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee, whether to be undertaken at the same time as or subsequent to Federal employment. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner or trustee.

Example 1: An employee of the Bureau of Indian Affairs who has announced her intention to retire is approached by tribal representatives concerning a possible contractual relationship the tribe wishes to negotiate is employment for purposes of this subpart.

Example 2: An employee of the Department of Health and Human Services is invited to a meeting with officials of a nonprofit corporation to discuss the possibility of his serving as a member of the corporation’s board of directors. Service, with or without compensation, as a member of the board of directors constitutes employment for purposes of this subpart.

(b) An employee is seeking employment once he has begun seeking employment within the meaning of paragraph (b)(1) of this section and until he is no longer seeking employment within the meaning of paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(i) Engaged in negotiations for employment with any person. For these purposes, as for 18 U.S.C. 208(a), the term negotiations means discussion or communication with another person, or such person’s agent or intermediary, mutually conducted with a view toward reaching an agreement regarding possible employment with that person. The term is not limited to discussions of specific terms and conditions of employment in a specific position;
§ 2635.603

(i) Made an unsolicited communication to any person, or such person’s agent or intermediary, regarding possible employment with that person. However, the employee has not begun seeking employment if that communication was:

(A) For the sole purpose of requesting a job application; or

(B) For the purpose of submitting a resume or other employment proposal to a person affected by the performance or nonperformance of the employee’s duties only as part of an industry or other discrete class. The employee will be considered to have begun seeking employment upon receipt of any response indicating an interest in employment discussions; or

(iii) Made a response other than rejection to an unsolicited communication from any person, or such person’s agent or intermediary, regarding possible employment with that person.

(2) An employee is no longer seeking employment when:

(i) The employee or the prospective employer rejects the possibility of employment and all discussions of possible employment have terminated; or

(ii) Two months have transpired after the employee’s dispatch of an unsolicited resume or employment proposal, provided the employee has received no indication of interest in employment discussions from the prospective employer.

(3) For purposes of this definition, a response that defers discussions until the foreseeable future does not constitute rejection of an unsolicited employment offer, proposal, or resume nor rejection of a prospective employment possibility.

Example 1: An employee of the Health Care Financing Administration is complimented on her work by an official of a State Health Department who asks her to call if she is ever interested in leaving Federal service. The employee explains to the State official that she is very happy with her job at HCFA and is not interested in another job. She thanks him for his compliment regarding her work and adds that she’ll remember his interest if she ever decides to leave the Government. The employee has rejected the unsolicited employment opportunity and has not begun seeking employment.

Example 2: The employee in the preceding example responds by stating that she cannot discuss future employment while she is working on a project affecting the State’s health care funding but would like to discuss employment with the State when the project is completed. Because the employee has merely deferred employment discussions until the foreseeable future, she has begun seeking employment with the State Health Department.

Example 3: An employee of the Defense Contract Audit Agency is auditing the overhead accounts of an Army contractor. While at the contractor’s headquarters, the head of the contractor’s accounting division tells the employee that his division is thinking about hiring another accountant and asks whether the employee might be interested in leaving DCAA. The DCAA employee says he is interested in knowing what kind of work would be involved. They discuss the duties of the position, the accounting division would like to fill and the DCAA employee’s qualifications for the position. They do not discuss salary. The head of the division explains that he has not yet received authorization to fill the particular position and will get back to the employee when he obtains the necessary approval for additional staffing. The employee and the contractor’s official have engaged in negotiations regarding possible employment. The employee has begun seeking employment with the Army contractor.

Example 4: An employee of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration helping to draft safety standards applicable to the textile industry has mailed his resume to 25 textile manufacturers. He has not begun seeking employment with any of the twenty-five. If he receives a response from one of the resume recipients indicating an interest in employment discussions, the employee will have begun seeking employment with the respondent at that time.

Example 5: A special Government employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation is serving on an advisory committee formed for the purpose of reviewing rules applicable to all member banks. She mails an unsolicited letter to a member bank offering her services as a contract consultant. She has not begun seeking employment with the bank until she receives some response indicating an interest in discussing her employment proposal. A letter merely acknowledging receipt of the proposal is not an indication of interest in employment discussions.

Example 6: A geologist employed by the U.S. Geological Survey has been working as a member of a team preparing the Government’s case in an action brought by the Government against six oil companies. The geologist sends her resume to an oil company that is a named defendant in the action. The geologist has begun seeking employment with that oil company and will be seeking employment for two months from the date
§2635.604 Disqualification while seeking employment.

(a) Obligation to disqualify. Unless the employee’s participation is authorized in accordance with §2635.605, the employee shall not participate personally and substantially in a particular matter that, to his knowledge, has a direct and predictable effect on the financial interests of a prospective employer with whom he is seeking employment within the meaning of §2635.603(b). Disqualification is accomplished by not participating in the particular matter.

(b) Notification. An employee who becomes aware of the need to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter to which he has been assigned should notify the person responsible for his assignment. An employee who is responsible for his own assignment should take whatever steps are necessary to ensure that he does not participate in the matter from which he is disqualified. Appropriate oral or written notification of the employee’s disqualification may be made to coworkers by the employee or a supervisor to ensure that the employee is not involved in a matter from which he is disqualified.

(c) Documentation. An employee need not file a written disqualification statement unless he is required by part 2634 of this chapter to file written evidence of compliance with an ethics agreement with the Office of Government Ethics or is specifically asked by an agency ethics official or the person responsible for his assignment to file a written disqualification statement. However, an employee may elect to create a record of his actions by providing written notice to a supervisor or other appropriate official.

Example 1: An employee of the Department of Veterans Affairs is participating in the audit of a contract for laboratory support services. Before sending his resume to a lab which is a subcontractor under the VA contract, the employee should disqualify himself from participation in the audit. Since he cannot withdraw from participation in the audit without the approval of his supervisor, he should disclose his intentions to his supervisor in order that appropriate adjustments in his work assignments can be made.

Example 2: An employee of the Food and Drug Administration is contacted in writing by a pharmaceutical company concerning possible employment with the company. The employee is involved in testing a drug for which the company is seeking FDA approval. Before making a response that is not rejec-

Office of Government Ethics
§ 2635.605 Waiver or authorization permitting participation while seeking employment.

(a) Waiver. Where, as defined in §2635.603(b)(1)(i), an employee is engaged in discussions that constitute employment negotiations for purposes of 18 U.S.C. 208(a), the employee may participate personally and substantially in a particular matter that has a direct and predictable effect on the financial interests of a prospective employer only after receiving a written waiver issued under the authority of 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or (b)(3). These waivers are described in §2635.602(d). See also subpart C of part 2640 of this chapter.

Example 1: An employee of the Department of Agriculture has had two telephone conversations with an orange grower regarding a possible employment. They have discussed the employee’s qualifications for a particular position with the grower, but have not yet discussed salary or other specific terms of employment. The employee is negotiating for employment within the meaning of 18 U.S.C. 208(a) and §2635.603(b)(1)(i). In the absence of a written waiver issued under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1), she may not take official action on a complaint filed by a competitor alleging that the grower has shipped oranges in violation of applicable quotas.

(b) Authorization by agency designee. Where an employee is seeking employment within the meaning of §2635.603(b)(1) (ii) or (iii), a reasonable person would be likely to question his impartiality if he were to participate personally and substantially in a particular matter that has a direct and predictable effect on the financial interests of any such prospective employer. The employee may participate in such matters only where the agency designee has authorized his participation in accordance with the standards set forth in §2635.502(d).

Example 1: Within the past month, an employee of the Education Department mailed her resume to a university. She is thus seeking employment with the university within the meaning of §2635.603(b)(1)(ii) even though she has received no reply. In the absence of specific authorization by the agency designee in accordance with §2635.502(d), she...
may not participate in an assignment to review a grant application submitted by the university.


§ 2635.606 Disqualification based on an arrangement concerning prospective employment or otherwise after negotiations.

(a) Employment or arrangement concerning employment. An employee shall be disqualified from participating personally and substantially in a particular matter that has a direct and predictable effect on the financial interests of the person by whom he is employed or with whom he has an arrangement concerning future employment, unless authorized to participate in the matter by a written waiver issued under the authority of 18 U.S.C. 208 (b)(1) or (b)(3), or by a regulatory exemption under the authority of 18 U.S.C. 208 (b)(2). These waivers and exemptions are described in §2635.402(d). See also subparts B and C of part 2640 of this chapter.

Example 1: A military officer has accepted a job with a defense contractor to begin in six months, after his retirement from military service. During the period that he remains with the Government, the officer may not participate in the administration of a contract with that particular defense contractor unless he has received a written waiver under the authority of 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1).

Example 2: An accountant has just been offered a job with the Comptroller of the Currency which involves a two-year limited appointment. Her private employer, a large corporation, believes the job will enhance her skills and has agreed to give her a two-year unpaid leave of absence at the end of which she has agreed to return to work for the corporation. During the two-year period she is to be a COC employee, the accountant will have an arrangement concerning future employment with the corporation that will require her disqualification from participation in any particular matter that will have a direct and predictable effect on the corporation’s financial interests.

(b) Offer rejected or not made. The agency designee for the purpose of §2635.502(c) may, in an appropriate case, determine that an employee not covered by the preceding paragraph who has sought but is no longer seeking employment nevertheless shall be subject to a period of disqualification upon the conclusion of employment negotiations. Any such determination shall be based on a consideration of all the relevant factors, including those listed in §2635.502(d), and a determination that the concern that a reasonable person may question the integrity of the agency’s decisionmaking process outweighs the Government’s interest in the employee’s participation in the particular matter.

Example 1: An employee of the Securities and Exchange Commission was relieved of responsibility for an investigation of a broker-dealer while seeking employment with the law firm representing the broker-dealer in that matter. The firm did not offer her the partnership position she sought. Even though she is no longer seeking employment with the firm, she may continue to be disqualified from participating in the investigation based on a determination by the agency designee that the concern that a reasonable person might question whether, in view of the history of the employment negotiations, she could act impartially in the matter outweighs the Government’s interest in her participation.


Subpart G—Misuse of Position

§ 2635.701 Overview.

This subpart contains provisions relating to the proper use of official time and authority, and of information and resources to which an employee has access because of his Federal employment. This subpart sets forth standards relating to:

(a) Use of public office for private gain;
(b) Use of nonpublic information;
(c) Use of Government property; and
(d) Use of official time.

§ 2635.702 Use of public office for private gain.

An employee shall not use his public office for his own private gain, for the endorsement of any product, service or enterprise, or for the private gain of friends, relatives, or persons with whom the employee is affiliated in a nongovernmental capacity, including nonprofit organizations of which the employee is an officer or member, and
persons with whom the employee has or seeks employment or business relations. The specific prohibitions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section apply this general standard, but are not intended to be exclusive or to limit the application of this section.

(a) Inducement or coercion of benefits. An employee shall not use or permit the use of his Government position or title or any authority associated with his public office in a manner that is intended to coerce or induce another person, including a subordinate, to provide any benefit, financial or otherwise, to himself or to friends, relatives, or persons with whom the employee is affiliated in a nongovernmental capacity.

Example 1: Offering to pursue a relative’s consumer complaint over a household appliance, an employee of the Securities and Exchange Commission called the general counsel of the manufacturer and, in the course of discussing the problem, stated that he worked at the SEC and was responsible for reviewing the company’s filings. The employee violated the prohibition against use of public office for private gain by invoking his official authority in an attempt to influence action to benefit his relative.

Example 2: An employee of the Department of Commerce was asked by a friend to determine why his firm’s export license had not yet been granted by another office within the Department of Commerce. At a department-level staff meeting, the employee raised the matter for official inquiry the delay in approval of the particular license and asked that the particular license be expedited. The official used her public office in an attempt to benefit her friend and, in acting as her friend’s agent for the purpose of pursuing the export license with the Department of Commerce, may also have violated 18 U.S.C. 205.

(b) Appearance of governmental sanction. Except as otherwise provided in this part, an employee shall not use or permit the use of his Government position or title or any authority associated with his public office in a manner that could reasonably be construed to imply that his agency or the Government sanctions or endorses his personal activities or those of another. When teaching, speaking, or writing in a personal capacity, he may refer to his official title or position only as permitted by §2635.807(b). He may sign a letter of recommendation using his official title only in response to a request for an employment recommendation or character reference based upon personal knowledge of the ability or character of an individual with whom he has dealt in the course of Federal employment or whom he is recommending for Federal employment.

Example 1: An employee of the Department of the Treasury who is asked to provide a letter of recommendation for a former subordinate on his staff may provide the recommendation using official stationery and may sign the letter using his official title. If, however, the request is for the recommendation of a personal friend with whom he has not dealt in the Government, the employee should not use official stationery or sign the letter of recommendation using his official title, unless the recommendation is for Federal employment. In writing the letter of recommendation for his personal friend, it may be appropriate for the employee to refer to his official position in the body of the letter.

(c) Endorsements. An employee shall not use or permit the use of his Government position or title or any authority associated with his public office to endorse any product, service or enterprise except:

(1) In furtherance of statutory authority to promote products, services or enterprises; or

(2) As a result of documentation of compliance with agency requirements or standards or as the result of recognition for achievement given under an agency program of recognition for accomplishment in support of the agency’s mission.

Example 1: A Commissioner of the Consumer Product Safety Commission may not appear in a television commercial in which she endorses an electrical appliance produced by her former employer, stating that it has been found by the CPSC to be safe for residential use.

Example 2: A Foreign Commercial Service officer from the Department of Commerce is asked by a United States telecommunications company to meet with representatives of the Government of Spain, which is in the process of procuring telecommunications services and equipment. The company is bidding against five European companies and the statutory mission of the Department of Commerce includes assisting the export activities of U.S. companies. As part of his official duties, the Foreign Commercial Service officer may meet with Spanish officials and
§2635.703 Use of nonpublic information.

(a) Prohibition. An employee shall not engage in a financial transaction using nonpublic information, nor allow the improper use of nonpublic information to further his own private interest or that of another, whether through advice or recommendation, or by knowing unauthorized disclosure.

(b) Definition of nonpublic information. For purposes of this section, nonpublic information is information that the employee gains by reason of Federal employment and that he knows or reasonably should know has not been made available to the general public. It includes information that he knows or reasonably should know:

(1) Is routinely exempt from disclosure under 5 U.S.C. 552 or otherwise protected from disclosure by statute, Executive order or regulation;
(2) Is designated as confidential by an agency; or
(3) Has not actually been disseminated to the general public and is not authorized to be made available to the public on request.

Example 1: A Navy employee learns in the course of her duties that a small corporation will be awarded a Navy contract for electrical test equipment. She may not take any action to purchase stock in the corporation or its suppliers and she may not advise friends or relatives to do so until after public announcement of the award. Such actions could violate Federal securities statutes as well as this section.

Example 2: A General Services Administration employee involved in evaluating proposals for a construction contract cannot disclose the terms of a competing proposal to a friend employed by a company bidding on the work. Prior to award of the contract, bid or proposal information is nonpublic information specifically protected by 41 U.S.C. 423.

Example 3: An employee is a member of a source selection team assigned to review the proposals submitted by several companies in response to an Army solicitation for spare parts. As a member of the evaluation team, the employee has access to proprietary information regarding the production methods of Alpha Corporation, one of the competitors. He may not use that information to assist Beta Company in drafting a proposal to compete for a Navy spare parts contract. The Federal Acquisition Regulation in 48 CFR parts 3, 14 and 15 restricts the release of information related to procurements and other contractor information that must be protected under 18 U.S.C. 1905 and 41 U.S.C. 423.

Example 4: An employee of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission inadvertently includes a document that is exempt from disclosure with a group of documents released in response to a Freedom of Information Act request. Regardless of whether the document is used improperly, the employee’s disclosure does not violate this section because it was not a knowing unauthorized disclosure made for the purpose of furthering a private interest.

Example 5: An employee of the Army Corps of Engineers is actively involved in the activities of an organization whose goals relate to protection of the environment. The employee may not, other than as permitted by agency procedures, give the organization or a newspaper reporter nonpublic information about long-range plans to build a particular dam.

Office of Government Ethics

explain the advantages of procurement from the United States company.

Example 3: The Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency may sign a letter to an oil company indicating that its refining operations are in compliance with Federal air quality standards even though he knows that the company has routinely displayed posters of this type in television commercials portraying it as a “trustee of the environment for future generations.”

Example 4: An Assistant Attorney General may not use his official title or refer to his Government position in a book jacket endorsement of a novel about organized crime written by an author whose work he admires. Nor may he do so in a book review published in a newspaper.

(d) Performance of official duties affecting a private interest. To ensure that the performance of his official duties does not give rise to an appearance of use of public office for private gain or of giving preferential treatment, an employee whose duties would affect the financial interests of a friend, relative or person with whom he is affiliated in a nongovernmental capacity shall comply with any applicable requirements of §2635.502.

(e) Use of terms of address and ranks. Nothing in this section prohibits an employee who is ordinarily addressed using a general term of address, such as “The Honorable”, or a rank, such as a military or ambassadorial rank, from using that term of address or rank in connection with a personal activity.

§2635.703 Use of nonpublic information.
§ 2635.704 Use of Government property.

(a) Standard. An employee has a duty to protect and conserve Government property and shall not use such property, or allow its use, for other than authorized purposes.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Government property includes any form of real or personal property in which the Government has an ownership, leasehold, or other property interest as well as any right or other intangible interest that is purchased with Government funds, including the services of contractor personnel. The term includes office supplies, telephone and other telecommunications equipment and services, the Government’s mails, automated data processing capabilities, printing and reproduction facilities, Government records, and Government vehicles.

(2) Authorized purposes are those purposes for which Government property is made available to members of the public or those purposes authorized in accordance with law or regulation.

Example 1: Under regulations of the General Services Administration at 41 CFR 101–35.201, an employee may make a personal long distance call charged to her personal calling card.

Example 2: An employee of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission whose office computer gives him access to a commercial service providing information for investors may not use that service for personal investment research.

Example 3: In accordance with Office of Personnel Management regulations at part 251 of this title, an attorney employed by the Department of Justice may be permitted to use her office word processor and agency photocopier equipment to prepare a paper to be presented at a conference sponsored by a professional association of which she is a member.

§ 2635.705 Use of official time.

(a) Use of an employee’s own time. Unless authorized in accordance with law or regulations to use such time for other purposes, an employee shall use official time in an honest effort to perform official duties. An employee not under a leave system, including a Presidential appointee exempted under 5 U.S.C. 6301(2), has an obligation to expend an honest effort and a reasonable proportion of his time in the performance of official duties.

Example 1: An employee of the Social Security Administration may use official time to engage in certain representational activities on behalf of the employee union of which she is a member. Under 5 U.S.C. 731, this is a proper use of her official time even though it does not involve performance of her assigned duties as a disability claims examiner.

Example 2: A pharmacist employed by the Department of Veterans Affairs has been granted excused absence to participate as a speaker in a conference on drug abuse sponsored by the professional association to which he belongs. Although excused absence granted by an agency in accordance with guidance in chapter 630 of the Federal Personnel Manual allows an employee to be absent from his official duties without charge to his annual leave account, such absence is not on official time.

(b) Use of a subordinate’s time. An employee shall not encourage, direct, coerce, or request a subordinate to use official time to perform activities other than those required in the performance of official duties or authorized in accordance with law or regulation.

Example 1: An employee of the Department of Housing and Urban Development may not ask his secretary to type his personal correspondence during duty hours. Further, directing or coercing a subordinate to perform such activities during nonduty hours constitutes an improper use of public office for private gain in violation of §2635.702(a). Where the arrangement is entirely voluntary and appropriate compensation is paid, the secretary may type the correspondence at home on her own time. Where the compensation is not adequate, however, the arrangement would involve a gift to the superior in violation of the standards in subpart C of this part.

Subpart H—Outside Activities

§ 2635.801 Overview.

(a) This subpart contains provisions relating to outside employment, outside activities and personal financial obligations of employees that are in addition to the principles and standards set forth in other subparts of this part. Several of these provisions apply to uncompensated as well as to compensated outside activities.
(b) An employee who wishes to engage in outside employment or other outside activities must comply with all relevant provisions of this subpart, including, when applicable:

(1) The prohibition on outside employment or any other outside activity that conflicts with the employee’s official duties;
(2) Any agency-specific requirement for prior approval of outside employment or activities;
(3) The limitations on receipt of outside earned income by certain Presidential appointees and other noncareer employees;
(4) The limitations on paid and unpaid service as an expert witness;
(5) The limitations on participation in professional organizations;
(6) The limitations on paid and unpaid teaching, speaking, and writing; and
(7) The limitations on fundraising activities.

(c) Outside employment and other outside activities of an employee must also comply with applicable provisions set forth in other subparts of this part and in supplemental agency regulations. These include the principle that an employee shall endeavor to avoid actions creating an appearance of violating any of the ethical standards in this part and the prohibition against use of official position for an employee’s private gain or for the private gain of any person with whom he has employment or business relations or is otherwise affiliated in a nongovernmental capacity.

(d) In addition to the provisions of this and other subparts of this part, an employee who wishes to engage in outside employment or other outside activities must comply with applicable statutes and regulations. Relevant provisions of law, many of which are listed in subpart I of this part, may include:

(1) 18 U.S.C. 201(b), which prohibits a public official from seeking, accepting, or agreeing to receive or accept anything of value for or because of any official act;
(2) 18 U.S.C. 201(c), which prohibits a public official, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duty, from seeking, accepting, or agreeing to receive or accept anything of value for or because of any official act;
(3) 18 U.S.C. 203(a), which prohibits an employee from seeking, accepting, or agreeing to receive or accept compensation for any representational services, rendered personally or by another, in relation to any particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, before any department, agency, or other specified entity. This statute contains several exceptions, as well as standards for special Government employees that limit the scope of the restriction;
(4) 18 U.S.C. 205, which prohibits an employee, whether or not for compensation, from acting as agent or attorney for anyone in a claim against the United States or from acting as agent or attorney for anyone, before any department, agency, or other specified entity, in any particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest. It also prohibits receipt of any gratuity, or any share of or interest in a claim against the United States, in consideration for assisting in the prosecution of such claim. This statute contains several exceptions, as well as standards for special Government employees that limit the scope of the restrictions;
(5) 18 U.S.C. 209, which prohibits an employee, other than a special Government employee, from receiving any salary or any contribution to or supplementation of salary from any source other than the United States as compensation for services as a Government employee. The statute contains several exceptions that limit its applicability;
(6) The Emoluments Clause of the United States Constitution, article I, section 9, clause 8, which prohibits anyone holding an office of profit or trust under the United States from accepting any gift, office, title or emolument, including salary or compensation, from any foreign government except as authorized by Congress. In addition, 18 U.S.C. 219 generally prohibits any public official from being or acting...
§ 2635.802 Conflicting outside employment and activities.

An employee shall not engage in outside employment or any other outside activity that conflicts with his official duties. An activity conflicts with an employee's official duties:

(a) If it is prohibited by statute or by an agency supplemental regulation; or

(b) If, under the standards set forth in §§2635.402 and 2635.502, it would require the employee's disqualification from matters so central or critical to the performance of his official duties that the employee's ability to perform the duties of his position would be materially impaired.

Employees are cautioned that even though an outside activity may not be prohibited under this section, it may violate other principles or standards set forth in this part or require the employee to disqualify himself from participation in certain particular matters under either subpart D or subpart E of this part.

Example 1: An employee of the Environmental Protection Agency has just been promoted. His principal duty in his new position is to write regulations relating to the disposal of hazardous waste. The employee may not continue to serve as president of a nonprofit environmental organization that routinely submits comments on such regulations. His service as an officer would require his disqualification from duties critical to the performance of his official duties on a basis so frequent as to materially impair his ability to perform the duties of his position.

Example 2: An employee of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration who was and is expected again to be instrumental in formulating new OSHA safety standards applicable to manufacturers that use chemical solvents has been offered a consulting contract to provide advice to an affected company in restructuring its manufacturing operations to comply with the OSHA standards. The employee should not enter into the consulting arrangement even though he is not currently working on OSHA standards affecting this industry and his consulting contract can be expected to be completed before he again works on such standards. Even though the consulting arrangement would not be a conflicting activity within the meaning of § 2635.802, it would create an appearance that the employee had used his official position to obtain the compensated outside business opportunity and it would create the further appearance of using his public office for the private gain of the manufacturer.

§ 2635.803 Prior approval for outside employment and activities.

When required by agency supplemental regulation issued after February 3, 1993, an employee shall obtain prior approval before engaging in outside employment or activities. Where it is determined to be necessary or desirable for the purpose of administering its ethics program, an agency shall, by supplemental regulation, require employees or any category of employees to obtain prior approval before engaging in specific types of outside activities, including outside employment.

§ 2635.804 Outside earned income limitations applicable to certain Presidential appointees and other noncareer employees.

(a) Presidential appointees to full-time noncareer positions. A Presidential appointee to a full-time noncareer position shall not receive any outside earned income for outside employment, or for any other outside activity, performed during that Presidential appointment. This limitation does not
apply to any outside earned income received for outside employment, or for any other outside activity, carried out in satisfaction of the employee’s obligation under a contract entered into prior to April 12, 1989.

(b) Covered noncareer employees. Covered noncareer employees, as defined in §2636.303(a) of this chapter, may not, in any calendar year, receive outside earned income attributable to that calendar year which exceeds 15 percent of the annual rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule under 5 U.S.C. 5313, as in effect on January 1 of such calendar year. Employees should consult the regulations implementing this limitation, which are contained in §§2636.301 through 2636.304 of this chapter.

NOTE: In addition to the 15 percent limitation on outside earned income, covered noncareer employees are prohibited from receiving any compensation for: practicing a profession which involves a fiduciary relationship; affiliating with or being employed by a firm or other entity which provides professional services involving a fiduciary relationship; serving as an officer or member of the board of any association, corporation or other entity; or teaching without prior approval. Implementing regulations are contained in §§2636.305 through 2636.307 of this chapter.

(c) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Outside earned income has the meaning set forth in §2636.303(b) of this chapter, except that §2636.303(b)(7) shall not apply.

(2) Presidential appointee to a full-time noncareer position means any employee who is appointed by the President to a full-time position described in 5 U.S.C. 5312 through 5317 or to a position that, by statute or as a matter of practice, is filled by Presidential appointment, other than:

(i) A position filled under the authority of 3 U.S.C. 105 or 3 U.S.C. 107(a) for which the rate of basic pay is less than that for GS–9, step 1 of the General Schedule;

(ii) A position, within a White House operating unit, that is designated as not normally subject to change as a result of a Presidential transition;

(iii) A position within the uniformed services; or

(iv) A position in which a member of the foreign service is serving that does not require advice and consent of the Senate.

Example 1: A career Department of Justice employee who is detailed to a policy-making position in the White House Office that is ordinarily filled by a noncareer employee is not a Presidential appointee to a full-time noncareer position.

Example 2: A Department of Energy employee appointed under §213.3301 of this title to a Schedule C position is appointed by the agency and, thus, is not a Presidential appointee to a full-time noncareer position.

[57 FR 35042, Aug. 7, 1992, as amended at 72 FR 16987, Apr. 6, 2007]

§2635.805 Service as an expert witness.

(a) Restriction. An employee shall not serve, other than on behalf of the United States, as an expert witness, with or without compensation, in any proceeding before a court or agency of the United States in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, unless the employee’s participation is authorized by the agency under paragraph (c) of this section. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, this restriction shall apply to a special Government employee only if he has participated as an employee or special Government employee in the particular proceeding or in the particular matter that is the subject of the proceeding.

(1) In addition to the restriction described in paragraph (a) of this section, a special Government employee described in paragraph (b)(2) of this section shall not serve, other than on behalf of the United States, as an expert witness, with or without compensation, in any proceeding before a court or agency of the United States in which his employing agency is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, unless the employee’s participation is authorized by the agency under paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) The restriction in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall apply to a special Government employee who:

(i) Is appointed by the President;

(ii) Serves on a commission established by statute; or
§ 2635.806 Participation in professional associations. [Reserved]

§ 2635.807 Teaching, speaking and writing.

(a) Compensation for teaching, speaking or writing. Except as permitted by paragraph (a)(3) of this section, an employee, including a special Government employee, shall not receive compensation from any source other than the Government for teaching, speaking or writing that relates to the employee’s official duties.

(1) Relationship to other limitations on receipt of compensation. The compensation prohibition contained in this section is in addition to any other limitation on receipt of compensation set forth in this chapter, including:

(i) The requirement contained in §2636.307 of this chapter that covered noncareer employees obtain advance authorization before engaging in teaching for compensation; and

(ii) The prohibitions and limitations in §2635.804 and in §2636.304 of this chapter on receipt of outside earned income applicable to certain Presidential appointees and to other covered noncareer employees.

(2) Definitions. For purposes of this paragraph:

(i) Teaching, speaking or writing relates to the employee’s official duties if:

(A) The activity is undertaken as part of the employee’s official duties;

(B) The circumstances indicate that the invitation to engage in the activity was extended to the employee primarily because of his official position rather than his expertise on the particular subject matter;

(C) The invitation to engage in the activity or the offer of compensation for the activity was extended to the employee primarily because of his official position rather than his expertise on the particular subject matter;

(D) The information conveyed through the activity draws substantially on ideas or official data that are nonpublic information as defined in §2635.703(b); or

(E) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(E)(4) of this section, the subject of the activity deals in significant part with:

(1) Any matter to which the employee presently is assigned or to which the employee had been assigned during the previous one-year period;

(2) Any ongoing or announced policy, program or operation of the agency; or

(3) In the case of a noncareer employee as defined in §2636.303(a) of this chapter, the general subject matter area, industry, or economic sector primarily affected by the programs and operations of his agency.

(4) The restrictions in paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(E)(2) and (3) of this section do not apply to a special Government employee. The restriction in paragraph (a)(2)(i)(E)(1) of this section applies only during the current appointment of a special Government employee; except
that if the special Government employee has not served or is not expected to serve for more than 60 days during the first year or any subsequent one year period of that appointment, the restriction applies only to particular matters involving specific parties in which the special Government employee has participated or is participating personally and substantially.

NOTE: Section 2635.807(a)(2)(i)(E) does not preclude an employee, other than a covered noncareer employee, from receiving compensation for teaching, speaking or writing on a subject within the employee’s discipline or inherent area of expertise based on his educational background or experience even though the teaching, speaking or writing deals generally with a subject within the agency’s areas of responsibility.

Example 1: The Director of the Division of Enforcement at the Commodity Futures Trading Commission has a keen interest in stamp collecting and has spent years developing his own collection as well as studying the field generally. He is asked by an international society of philatelists to give a series of four lectures on how to assess the value of American stamps. Because the subject does not relate to his official duties, the Director may accept compensation for the lecture series. He could not, however, accept a similar invitation from a commodities broker.

Example 2: A scientist at the National Institutes of Health, whose principal area of Government research is the molecular basis of the development of cancer, could not be compensated for writing a book which focuses specifically on the research she conducts in her position at NIH, and thus relates to her official duties. However, the scientist could receive compensation for writing or editing a textbook on the treatment of all cancers, provided that the book does not focus on recent research at NIH, but rather conveys scientific knowledge gleaned from the scientific community as a whole. The book might include a chapter, among many other chapters, which discusses the molecular basis of cancer development. Additionally, the book could contain brief discussions of recent developments in cancer treatment, even though some of those developments are derived from NIH research, as long as it is available to the public.

Example 3: On his own time, a National Highway Traffic Safety Administration employee prepared a consumer’s guide to purchasing a safe automobile that focuses on automobile crash worthiness statistics gathered and made public by NHTSA. He may not receive royalties or any other form of compensation for the guide. The guide deals in significant part with the programs or operations of NHTSA and, therefore, relates to the employee’s official duties. On the other hand, the employee could receive royalties from the sale of a consumer’s guide to values in used automobiles even though it contains a brief, incidental discussion of automobile safety standards developed by NHTSA.

Example 4: An employee of the Securities and Exchange Commission may not receive compensation for a book which focuses specifically on the regulation of the securities industry in the United States, since that subject concerns the regulatory programs or operations of the SEC. The employee may, however, write a book about the advantages of investing in various types of securities as long as the book contains only an incidental discussion of any program or operation of the SEC.

Example 5: An employee of the Department of Commerce who works in the Department’s employee relations office is an acknowledged expert in the field of Federal employee labor relations, and participates in Department negotiations with employee unions. The employee may receive compensation from a private training institute for a series of lectures which describe the decisions of the Federal Labor Relations Authority concerning unfair labor practices, provided that her lectures do not contain any significant discussion of labor relations cases handled at the Department of Commerce, or the Department’s labor relations policies. Federal Labor Relations Authority decisions concerning Federal employee unfair labor practices are not a specific program or operation of the Department of Commerce and thus do not relate to the employee’s official duties. However, an employee of the FLRA could not give the same presentations for compensation.

Example 6: A program analyst employed at the Environmental Protection Agency may receive royalties and other compensation for writing a book about the history of the environmental movement in the United States even though it contains brief references to the creation and responsibilities of the EPA. A covered noncareer employee of the EPA, however, could not receive compensation for writing the same book because it deals with the general subject matter area affected by EPA programs and operations. Neither employee could receive compensation for writing a book that focuses on specific EPA regulations or otherwise on its programs and operations.

Example 7: An attorney in private practice has been given a one year appointment as a special Government employee to serve on an advisory committee convened for the purpose of surveying and recommending modification of procurement regulations that deter small businesses from competing for Government contracts. Because his service under that appointment is not expected to
§ 2635.807  5 CFR Ch. XVI (1–1–09 Edition)

exceed 60 days, the attorney may accept compensation for an article about the anti-competitive effects of certain regulatory certification requirements even though those regulations are being reviewed by the advisory committee. The regulations which are the focus of the advisory committee deliberations are not a particular matter involving specific parties. Because the information is nonpublic, he could not, however, accept compensation for an article which recounts advisory committee deliberations that took place in a meeting closed to the public in order to discuss proprietary information provided by a small business.

Example 8: A biologist who is an expert in marine life is employed for more than 60 days in a year as a special Government employee by the National Science Foundation to assist in developing a program of grants by the Foundation for the study of coral reefs. The biologist may continue to receive compensation for speaking, teaching and writing about marine life generally and coral reefs specifically. However, during the term of her appointment as a special Government employee, she may not receive compensation for an article about the NSF program she is participating in developing. Only the latter would concern a matter to which the special Government employee is assigned.

Example 9: An expert on international banking transactions has been given a one-year appointment as a special Government employee to assist in analyzing evidence in the Government's fraud prosecution of owners of a failed savings and loan association. It is anticipated that she will serve fewer than 60 days under that appointment. Nevertheless, during her appointment, the expert may not accept compensation for an article about the fraud prosecution, even though the article does not reveal nonpublic information. The prosecution is a particular matter that involves specific parties.

(ii) Agency has the meaning set forth in § 2635.102(a), except that any component of a department designated as a separate agency under § 2635.203(a) shall be considered a separate agency.

(iii) Compensation includes any form of consideration, remuneration or income, including royalties, given for or in connection with the employee's teaching, speaking or writing activities. Unless accepted under specific statutory authority, such as 31 U.S.C. 1353, 5 U.S.C. 4111 or 7342, or an agency gift acceptance statute, it includes transportation, lodgings and meals, whether provided in kind, by purchase of a ticket, by payment in advance or by reimbursement after the expense has been incurred. It does not include:

(A) Items offered by any source that could be accepted from a prohibited source under subpart B of this part;

(B) Meals or other incidents of attendance such as waiver of attendance fees or course materials furnished as part of the event at which the teaching or speaking takes place;

(C) Copies of books or of publications containing articles, reprints of articles, tapes of speeches, and similar items that provide a record of the teaching, speaking or writing activity; or

(D) In the case of an employee other than a covered noncareer employee as defined in 5 CFR 2636.303(a), travel expenses, consisting of transportation, lodgings or meals, incurred in connection with the teaching, speaking or writing activity.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(iii): Independent of § 2635.807(a), other authorities, such as 18 U.S.C. 209, in some circumstances may limit or entirely preclude an employee's acceptance of travel expenses. In addition, employees who file financial disclosure reports should be aware that, subject to applicable thresholds and exclusions, travel and travel reimbursements accepted from sources other than the United States Government must be reported on their financial disclosure reports.

Example 1 to paragraph (a)(2)(iii): A GS–15 employee of the Forest Service has developed and marketed, in her private capacity, a speed reading technique for which popular demand is growing. She is invited to speak about the technique by a representative of an organization that will be substantially affected by a regulation on land management which the employee is in the process of drafting for the Forest Service. The representative offers to pay the employee a $200 speaker's fee and to reimburse all her travel expenses. She may accept the travel reimbursements, but not the speaker's fee. The speaking activity is related to her official duties under § 2635.807(a)(2)(i)(C) and the fee is prohibited compensation for such speech; travel expenses incurred in connection with the speaking engagement, on the other hand, are not prohibited compensation for a GS–15 employee.

Example 2 to paragraph (a)(2)(iii): Solely because of her recent appointment to a Cabinet-level position, a Government official is invited by the Chief Executive Officer of a major international corporation to attend firm meetings to be held in Aspen for the purpose of addressing senior corporate managers on the importance of recreational activities to a balanced lifestyle. The firm offers to reimburse the official's travel expenses. The official may not accept the offer.
The speaking activity is related to official duties under §2635.807(a)(2)(i)(B) and, because she is a covered noncareer employee as defined in §2636.303(a) of this chapter, the travel expenses are prohibited compensation as to her.

Example 3 to paragraph (a)(2)(ii): A GS–14 attorney at the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) who played a lead role in a recently concluded merger case is invited to speak about the case, in his private capacity, at a conference in New York. The attorney has no public speaking responsibilities on behalf of the FTC apart from the judicial and administrative proceedings to which he is assigned. The sponsors of the conference offer to reimburse the attorney for expenses incurred in connection with his travel to New York. They also offer him, as compensation for his time and effort, a free trip to San Francisco. The attorney may accept the travel expenses to New York, but not the expenses to San Francisco. The lecture relates to his official duties under paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(E)(f) and (a)(2)(i)(E)(f) of §2635.807, but because he is not a covered noncareer employee as defined in §2636.303(a) of this chapter, the expenses associated with his travel to New York are not a prohibited form of compensation as to him. The travel expenses to San Francisco, on the other hand, not incurred in connection with the speaking activity, are a prohibited form of compensation. If the attorney were a covered noncareer employee he would be barred from accepting the travel expenses to New York as well as the travel expenses to San Francisco.

Example 4 to paragraph (a)(2)(iii): An advocacy group dedicated to improving treatments for severe pain asks the National Institutes of Health (NIH) to provide a conference speaker who can discuss recent advances in the agency’s research on pain. The group also offers to pay the employee’s travel expenses to attend the conference. After performing the required conflict of interest analysis, NIH authorizes acceptance of the travel expenses to attend the conference. At the conference the advocacy group, as agreed, pays the employee’s hotel bill and provides several of his meals. Subsequently the group reimburses the agency for the cost of the employee’s airfare and some additional meals. All of the payments by the advocacy group are permissible. Since the employee is speaking officially and the expense payments are accepted under 31 U.S.C. 1353, they are not prohibited compensation under §2635.807(a)(2)(iii). The same result would obtain with respect to expense payments made by non-Government sources properly authorized under an agency gift acceptance statute, the Government Employees Training Act, 5 U.S.C. 4111, or the foreign gifts law, 5 U.S.C. 7342.

(iv) Receive means that there is actual or constructive receipt of the compensation by the employee so that the employee has the right to exercise dominion and control over the compensation and to direct its subsequent use. Compensation received by an employee includes compensation which is:

(A) Paid to another person, including a charitable organization, on the basis of designation, recommendation or other specification by the employee; or
(B) Paid with the employee’s knowledge and acquiescence to his parent, sibling, spouse, child, or dependent relative.

(v) Particular matter involving specific parties has the meaning set forth in §2637.102(a)(7) of this chapter.

(vi) Personal and substantial participation has the meaning set forth in §2635.402(b)(4).

(3) Exception for teaching certain courses. Notwithstanding that the activity would relate to his official duties under paragraphs (a)(2)(i)(B) or (E) of this section, an employee may accept compensation for teaching a course requiring multiple presentations by the employee if the course is offered as part of:

(i) The regularly established curriculum of:

(A) An institution of higher education as defined at 20 U.S.C. 1141(a);
(B) An elementary school as defined at 20 U.S.C. 2891(8); or
(C) A secondary school as defined at 20 U.S.C. 2891(21); or
(ii) A program of education or training sponsored and funded by the Federal Government or by a State or local government which is not offered by an entity described in paragraph (a)(3)(i) of this section.

Example 1: An employee of the Cost Accounting Standards Board who teaches an advanced accounting course as part of the regular business school curriculum of an accredited university may receive compensation for teaching the course even though a substantial portion of the course curriculum of an accredited university may receive compensation for teaching the course at a state college on the subject of
Federal employment discrimination law. The attorney could not accept compensation for teaching the same seminar as part of a continuing education program sponsored by her bar association because the subject of the course is focused on the operations or programs of the EEOC and the sponsor of the course is not an accredited educational institution.

Example 3: An employee of the National Endowment for the Humanities is invited by a private university to teach a course that is a survey of Government policies in support of artists, poets and writers. As part of his official duties, the employee administers a grant that the university has received from the NEH. The employee may not accept compensation for teaching the course because the university has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of the employee’s duties. Likewise, an employee may not receive compensation for any teaching that is undertaken as part of his official duties or that involves the use of nonpublic information.

(b) Reference to official position. An employee who is engaged in teaching, speaking or writing as outside employment or as an outside activity shall not use or permit the use of his official title or position to identify him in connection with his teaching, speaking or writing activity or to promote any book, seminar, course, program or similar undertaking, except that:

(1) An employee may include or permit the inclusion of his title or position as one of several biographical details when such information is given to identify him in connection with his teaching, speaking or writing, provided that his title or position is given no more prominence than other significant biographical details;

(2) An employee may use, or permit the use of, his title or position in connection with an article published in a scientific or professional journal, provided that the title or position is accompanied by a reasonably prominent disclaimer satisfactory to the agency stating that the views expressed in the article do not necessarily represent the views of the agency or the United States; and

(3) An employee who is ordinarily addressed using a general term of address, such as “The Honorable,” or a rank, such as a military or ambassadorial rank, may use or permit the use of that term of address or rank in connection with his teaching, speaking or writing.

NOTE: Some agencies may have policies requiring advance agency review, clearance, or approval of certain speeches, books, articles or similar products to determine whether the product contains an appropriate disclaimer, discloses nonpublic information, or otherwise complies with this section.

Example 1: A meteorologist employed with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration is asked by a local university to teach a graduate course on hurricanes. The university may include the meteorologist’s Government title and position together with other information about his education and previous employment in course materials setting forth biographical data on all teachers involved in the graduate program. However, his title or position may not be used to promote the course, for example, by featuring the meteorologist’s Government title, Senior Meteorologist, NOAA, in bold type under his name. In contrast, his title may be used in this manner when the meteorologist is authorized by NOAA to speak in his official capacity.

Example 2: A doctor just employed by the Centers for Disease Control has written a paper based on his earlier independent research into cell structures. Incident to the paper’s publication in the Journal of the American Medical Association, the doctor may be given credit for the paper, as Dr. M. Wellbeing, Associate Director, Centers for Disease Control, provided that the article also contains a disclaimer, concurred in by the CDC, indicating that the paper is the result of the doctor’s independent research and does not represent the findings of the CDC.

Example 3: An employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation has been asked to give a speech in his private capacity, without compensation, to the annual meeting of a committee of the American Bankers Association on the need for banking reform. The employee may be described in his introduction at the meeting as an employee of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation provided that other pertinent biographical details are mentioned as well.


§ 2635.808 Fundraising activities.

An employee may engage in fundraising only in accordance with the restrictions in part 950 of this title on the conduct of charitable fundraising in the Federal workplace and in accordance with paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.
§2635.808 Fundraising

(a) Definitions. For purposes of this section: (1) Fundraising means the raising of funds for a nonprofit organization, other than a political organization as defined in 26 U.S.C. 527(e), through:

(i) Solicitation of funds or sale of items; or

(ii) Participation in the conduct of an event by an employee where any portion of the cost of attendance or participation may be taken as a charitable tax deduction by a person incurring that cost.

(2) Participation in the conduct of an event means active and visible participation in the promotion, production, or presentation of the event and includes serving as honorary chairperson, sitting at a head table during the event, and standing in a reception line. The term does not include mere attendance at an event provided that, to the employee’s knowledge, his attendance is not used by the nonprofit organization to promote the event. While the term generally includes any public speaking during the event, it does not include the delivery of an official speech as defined in paragraph (a)(3) of this section or any seating or other participation appropriate to the delivery of such a speech. Waiver of a fee for attendance at an event by a participant in the conduct of that event does not constitute a gift for purposes of subpart B of this part.

Note: This section does not prohibit fundraising for a political party, candidate for partisan political office, or partisan political group. However, there are statutory restrictions that apply to political fundraising. For example, under the Hatch Act Reform Amendments of 1993, at 5 U.S.C. 7323(a), employees may not knowingly solicit, accept, or receive a political contribution from any person, except under limited circumstances. In addition, employees are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 607 from soliciting or receiving political contributions in Federal offices, and, except as permitted by the Hatch Act Reform Amendments, are prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 602 from knowingly soliciting political contributions from other employees.

Example 1: The Secretary of Transportation has been asked to serve as master of ceremonies for an All-Star Gala. Tickets to the event cost $150 and are tax deductible as a charitable donation, with proceeds to be donated to a local hospital. By serving as master of ceremonies, the Secretary would be participating in fundraising.

(3) Official speech means a speech given by an employee in his official capacity on a subject matter that relates to his official duties, provided that the employee’s agency has determined that the event at which the speech is to be given provides an appropriate forum for dissemination of the information to be presented and provided that the employee does not request donations or other support for the nonprofit organization. Subject matter relates to an employee’s official duties if it focuses specifically on the employee’s official duties, on the responsibilities, programs, or operations of the employee’s agency as described in §2635.807(a)(2)(i)(E), or on matters of Administration policy on which the employee has been authorized to speak.

Example 1: The Secretary of Labor is invited to speak at a banquet honoring a distinguished labor leader, the proceeds of which will benefit a nonprofit organization that assists homeless families. She devotes a major portion of her speech to Administration’s Points of Light initiative, an effort to encourage citizens to volunteer their time to help solve serious social problems. Because she is authorized to speak on Administration policy, her remarks at the banquet are an official speech. However, the Secretary would be engaged in fundraising if she were to conclude her official speech with a request for donations to the nonprofit organization.

Example 2: A charitable organization is sponsoring a two-day tennis tournament at a country club in the Washington, DC area to raise funds for recreational programs for learning disabled children. The organization has invited the Secretary of Education to give a speech on federally funded special education programs at the awards dinner to be held at the conclusion of the tournament and a determination has been made that the dinner is an appropriate forum for the particular speech. The Secretary may speak at the dinner and, under §2635.204(g)(1), be may partake of the meal provided to him at the dinner.

(4) Personally solicit means to request or otherwise encourage donations or other support either through person-to-person contact or through the use of one’s name or identity in correspondence or by permitting its use by others. It does not include the solicitation of
§2635.809

Employees shall satisfy in good faith their obligations as citizens, including all just financial obligations, especially those such as Federal, State, or local taxes that are imposed by law. For purposes of this section, a just financial obligation includes any financial obligation acknowledged by the employee or reduced to judgment by a court. In good faith means an honest intention to fulfill any just financial obligation in a timely manner. In the event of a dispute between an employee and an alleged creditor, this section...
Office of Government Ethics § 2635.902

§ 2635.902 Related statutes.

(a) The prohibition against solicitation or receipt of bribes (18 U.S.C. 201(b)).

(b) The prohibition against solicitation or receipt of illegal gratuities (18 U.S.C. 201(c)).

(c) The prohibition against seeking or receiving compensation for certain representational services before the Government (18 U.S.C. 203).

(d) The prohibition against assisting in the prosecution of claims against the Government or acting as agent or attorney before the Government (18 U.S.C. 205).

(e) The post-employment restrictions applicable to former employees (18 U.S.C. 207, with implementing regulations at parts 2637 and 2641 of this chapter).

(f) The prohibition on certain former agency officials’ acceptance of compensation from a contractor (41 U.S.C. 423(d)).

(g) The prohibition against participating in matters affecting an employee’s own financial interests or the financial interests of other specified persons or organizations (18 U.S.C. 208).

(h) The actions required of certain agency officials when they contact, or are contacted by, offerors or bidders regarding non-Federal employment (41 U.S.C. 423(c)).

(i) The prohibition against receiving salary or any contribution to or supplementation of salary as compensation for Government service from a source other than the United States (18 U.S.C. 209).

(j) The prohibition against gifts to superiors (5 U.S.C. 7351).

(k) The prohibition against solicitation or receipt of gifts from specified prohibited sources (5 U.S.C. 7353).


(m) The provisions governing receipt and disposition of foreign gifts and decorations (5 U.S.C. 7342).

(n) [Reserved]


(q) The general prohibition (18 U.S.C. 219) against acting as the agent of a foreign principal required to register under the Foreign Agents Registration Act (22 U.S.C. 611 through 621).

(r) The prohibition against employment of a person convicted of participating in or promoting a riot or civil disorder (5 U.S.C. 7313).

(s) The prohibition against employment of an individual who habitually uses intoxicating beverages to excess (5 U.S.C. 7352).


(u) The prohibition against misuse of the franking privilege (18 U.S.C. 1719).


(w) The prohibition against concealing, mutilating or destroying a public record (18 U.S.C. 2071).

(x) The prohibition against counterfeiting or forging transportation requests (18 U.S.C. 508).


Subpart I—Related Statutory Authorities

§ 2635.901 General.

In addition to the standards of ethical conduct set forth in subparts A through H of this part, there are a number of statutes that establish standards to which an employee’s conduct must conform. The list set forth in § 2635.902 references some of the more significant of those statutes. It is not comprehensive and includes only references to statutes of general applicability. While it includes references to several of the basic conflict of interest statutes whose standards are explained in more detail throughout this part, it does not include references to statutes of more limited applicability, such as statutes that apply only to officers and employees of the Department of Defense.

§ 2635.902 Related statutes.

(a) The prohibition against solicitation or receipt of bribes (18 U.S.C. 201(b)).

(b) The prohibition against solicitation or receipt of illegal gratuities (18 U.S.C. 201(c)).

(c) The prohibition against seeking or receiving compensation for certain representational services before the Government (18 U.S.C. 203).

(d) The prohibition against assisting in the prosecution of claims against the Government or acting as agent or attorney before the Government (18 U.S.C. 205).

(e) The post-employment restrictions applicable to former employees (18 U.S.C. 207, with implementing regulations at parts 2637 and 2641 of this chapter).

(f) The prohibition on certain former agency officials’ acceptance of compensation from a contractor (41 U.S.C. 423(d)).

(g) The prohibition against participating in matters affecting an employee’s own financial interests or the financial interests of other specified persons or organizations (18 U.S.C. 208).

(h) The actions required of certain agency officials when they contact, or are contacted by, offerors or bidders regarding non-Federal employment (41 U.S.C. 423(c)).

(i) The prohibition against receiving salary or any contribution to or supplementation of salary as compensation for Government service from a source other than the United States (18 U.S.C. 209).

(j) The prohibition against gifts to superiors (5 U.S.C. 7351).

(k) The prohibition against solicitation or receipt of gifts from specified prohibited sources (5 U.S.C. 7353).


(m) The provisions governing receipt and disposition of foreign gifts and decorations (5 U.S.C. 7342).

(n) [Reserved]


(q) The general prohibition (18 U.S.C. 219) against acting as the agent of a foreign principal required to register under the Foreign Agents Registration Act (22 U.S.C. 611 through 621).

(r) The prohibition against employment of a person convicted of participating in or promoting a riot or civil disorder (5 U.S.C. 7313).

(s) The prohibition against employment of an individual who habitually uses intoxicating beverages to excess (5 U.S.C. 7352).


(u) The prohibition against misuse of the franking privilege (18 U.S.C. 1719).


(w) The prohibition against concealing, mutilating or destroying a public record (18 U.S.C. 2071).

(x) The prohibition against counterfeiting or forging transportation requests (18 U.S.C. 508).

Act and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a).

(z) The prohibitions against disclosure of classified information (18 U.S.C. 798 and 50 U.S.C. 783(a)).

(aa) The prohibition against disclosure of proprietary information and certain other information of a confidential nature (18 U.S.C. 1905).

(bb) The prohibitions on disclosing and obtaining certain procurement information (41 U.S.C. 423(a) and (b)).

(cc) The prohibition against unauthorized use of documents relating to claims from or by the Government (18 U.S.C. 285).


(ee) The prohibition against interference with civil service examinations (18 U.S.C. 1917).


(gg) The prohibition against participation in the appointment or promotion of relatives (5 U.S.C. 3110).

(hh) The prohibition against solicitation or acceptance of anything of value to obtain public office for another (18 U.S.C. 211).

(ii) The prohibition against conspiracy to commit an offense against or to defraud the United States (18 U.S.C. 371).

(jj) The prohibition against embezzlement or conversion of Government money or property (18 U.S.C. 641).

(kk) The prohibition against failing to account for public money (18 U.S.C. 643).

(ll) The prohibition against embezzlement of the money or property of another person that is in the possession of an employee by reason of his employment (18 U.S.C. 654).


PART 2636—LIMITATIONS ON OUTSIDE EARNED INCOME, EMPLOYMENT AND AFFILIATIONS FOR CERTAIN NONCAREER EMPLOYEES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.

2636.101 Purpose.

2636.102 Definitions.

Subpart B [Reserved]

Subpart C—Outside Earned Income Limitation and Employment and Affiliation Restrictions Applicable to Certain Noncareer Employees

2636.301 General standards.

2636.302 Relationship to other laws and regulations.

2636.303 Definitions.

2636.304 The 15 percent limitation on outside earned income.

2636.305 Compensation and other restrictions relating to professions involving a fiduciary relationship.

2636.306 Compensation restriction applicable to service as an officer or member of a board.

2636.307 Requirement for advance authorization to engage in teaching for compensation.


SOURCE: 56 FR 1723, Jan. 17, 1991, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 2636.101 Purpose.

This part is issued under authority of title VI of the Ethics Reform Act of 1989 (Pub. L. 101–194, as amended), to implement the 15 percent outside earned income limitation at 5 U.S.C. app. 501(a) and the limitations at 5 U.S.C. app. 502 on outside employment and affiliations, which are applicable to certain noncareer employees.

[63 FR 43068, Aug. 12, 1998]

§ 2636.102 Definitions.

The definitions listed below are of general applicability to this part. Additional definitions of narrower applicability appear in the subparts or sections of subparts to which they apply. For purposes of this part:

(a) Agency ethics official refers to the designated agency ethics official and to any deputy ethics official described in
§ 2636.103 Advisory opinions.

(a) Request for an advisory opinion. (1) An employee may request an advisory opinion from an agency ethics official as to whether specific conduct which has not yet occurred would violate any provision contained in this part.

(2) An advisory opinion may not be obtained for the purpose of establishing whether a noncareer employee who is subject to the restrictions in subpart C of this part may receive compensation for teaching. An advisory opinion issued under this section may not be substituted for the advance written approval required by §2636.307 of this part.

(3) The employee’s request for an advisory opinion shall be submitted in writing, shall be dated and signed, and shall include all information reasonably available to the employee that is relevant to the inquiry. Where, in the opinion of the agency ethics official, complete information has not been provided, that official may request the employee to furnish additional information necessary to issue an opinion.

(b) Issuance of advisory opinion. As soon as practicable after receipt of all necessary information, the agency ethics official shall issue a written opinion as to whether the conduct in issue would violate any provision contained in this part. Where conduct which would not violate this part would violate another statute relating to conflicts of interest or applicable standards of conduct, the advisory opinion shall so state and shall caution the employee against engaging in the conduct.

(1) For the purpose of issuing an advisory opinion, the agency ethics official may request additional information from agency sources, including the requesting employee’s supervisor, and may rely upon the accuracy of information furnished by the requester or any agency source unless he has reason to believe that the information is fraudulent, misleading or otherwise incorrect.

(2) A copy of the request and advisory opinion shall be retained for a period of 6 years.

(c) Good faith reliance on an advisory opinion. An employee who engages in conduct in good faith reliance upon an advisory opinion issued to him under this section shall not be subject to civil or disciplinary action for having violated this part. Where an employee engages in conduct in good faith reliance upon an advisory opinion issued by an ethics official of his agency to another, neither the Office of Government Ethics nor the employing agency shall initiate civil or disciplinary action under this part for conduct that is indistinguishable in all material aspects from the conduct described in the advisory opinion. However, an advisory opinion issued under this section shall not insulate the employee from other civil or disciplinary action if his conduct violates any other laws, rules, regulation or lawful management policy or directive. Where an employee has actual knowledge or reason to believe that the opinion is based on fraudulent, misleading, or otherwise incorrect information, the employee’s reliance on the opinion will not be deemed to be in good faith.

(d) Revision of an ethics opinion. Nothing in this section prohibits an agency ethics official from revising an ethics opinion on a prospective basis where he
§ 2636.104 Civil, disciplinary and other action.

(a) Civil action. Except when the employee engages in conduct in good faith reliance upon an advisory opinion issued under § 2636.103 of this subpart, an employee who engages in any conduct in violation of the prohibitions, limitations and restrictions contained in this part may be subject to civil action under 5 U.S.C. app. 504(a) and a civil monetary penalty of not more than $10,000 for any such violation occurring before September 29, 1999, as adjusted effective September 29, 1999 to $11,000 for any such violation occurring on or after that date, in accordance with the inflation adjustment procedures prescribed in the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990, as amended, or the amount of the compensation the individual received for the prohibited conduct, whichever is greater.

(b) Disciplinary and corrective action. An agency may initiate disciplinary or corrective action against an employee who violates any provision of this part, which may be in addition to any civil penalty prescribed by law. When an employee engages in conduct in good faith reliance upon an advisory opinion issued under § 2636.103 of this subpart, an agency may not initiate disciplinary or corrective action for violation of this part. Disciplinary action includes reprimand, suspension, demotion and removal. Corrective action includes any action necessary to remedy a past violation or prevent a continuing violation of this part, including but not limited to restitution or termination of an activity. It is the responsibility of the employing agency to initiate disciplinary or corrective action in appropriate cases. However, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics may order corrective action or recommend disciplinary action under the procedures at part 2638 of this subchapter. The imposition of disciplinary action is at the discretion of the employing agency.

§ 2636.301 General standards.

A covered noncareer employee shall not:

(a) Receive outside earned income in excess of the 15 percent limitation described in § 2636.304 of this subpart;

(b) Receive compensation or allow the use of his name in violation of the restrictions relating to professions involving a fiduciary relationship described in § 2636.305 of this subpart;

(c) Receive compensation for serving as an officer or board member in violation of the restriction described in § 2636.306 of this subpart; or

(d) Receive compensation for teaching without having first obtained advance authorization as required by § 2636.307 of this subpart.

§ 2636.302 Relationship to other laws and regulations.

The limitations and restrictions contained in this section are in addition to any limitations and restrictions imposed upon an employee by applicable standards of conduct or by reason of any statute or regulation relating to conflicts of interest. Even though conduct or the receipt of compensation is not prohibited by this subpart, an employee should accept compensation or engage in the activity for which compensation is offered only after determining that it is otherwise permissible. In particular, a covered noncareer employee should accept compensation only after determining that its receipt does not violate section 102 of Executive Order 12674, as amended, which prohibits a covered noncareer employee who is also a Presidential appointee to a full-time noncareer position from receiving any outside earned.
Office of Government Ethics

§ 2636.303 Definitions.

For purposes of this section:

(a) Covered noncareer employee means an employee, other than a Special Government employee as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202, who occupies a position classified above GS–15 of the General Schedule or, in the case of positions not under the General Schedule, for which the rate of basic pay is equal to or greater than 120 percent of the minimum rate of basic pay payable for GS–15 of the General Schedule, and who is:

(1) Appointed by the President to a position described in the Executive Schedule, 5 U.S.C. 5312 through 5317, or to a position that, by statute or as a matter of practice, is filled by Presidential appointment, other than:

(i) A position within the uniformed services; or

(ii) A position within the foreign service below the level of Assistant Secretary or Chief of Mission;

(2) A noncareer member of the Senior Executive Service or of another SES-type system, such as the Senior Foreign Service;

(3) Appointed to a Schedule C position or to a position under an agency-specific statute that establishes appointment criteria essentially the same as those set forth in § 213.3301 of this title for Schedule C positions; or

(4) Appointed to a noncareer executive assignment position or to a position under an agency-specific statute that establishes appointment criteria essentially the same as those for noncareer executive assignment positions.

For purposes of applying this definition to an individual who holds a General Schedule or other position that provides several rates of pay or steps per grade, his rate of basic pay shall be the rate of pay for the lowest step of the grade at which he is employed.

Example 1. A Schedule C appointee to a position with the United States Information Agency who holds a GS–15 position and who is compensated at the rate for GS–15, Step 9 is not a covered noncareer employee even though the pay he receives in a calendar year exceeds the annual pay for a position above GS–15. Notwithstanding that he is compensated at Step 9, the basic rate of pay for the GS–15 position he holds is the rate in effect for GS–15, Step 1 of the General Schedule, which is lower than the rate for a position above GS–15.

Example 2. An employee of the Environmental Protection Agency who has been a career GS–15 employee for 10 years and who is offered a non-career SES position with the Federal Aviation Administration will, if he accepts the offer, become a covered noncareer employee by reason of that appointment, regardless of his former status.

Example 3. A Department of Justice employee who holds a Schedule A appointment is not a covered noncareer employee even though he does not have competitive status within the meaning of § 212.301 of this title.

(b) Outside earned income and compensation both mean wages, salaries, honoraria, commissions, professional fees and any other form of compensation for services other than salary, benefits and allowances paid by the United States Government. Neither term includes:

(1) Items that may be accepted under applicable standards of conduct gift regulations if they were offered by a prohibited source;

(2) Income attributable to service with the military reserves or national guard;

(3) Income from pensions and other continuing benefits attributable to previous employment or services;

(4) Income from investment activities where the individual’s services are not a material factor in the production of income;

(5) Copyright royalties, fees, and their functional equivalent, from the use or sale of copyright, patent and similar forms of intellectual property rights, when received from established users or purchasers of those rights;

(6) Actual and necessary expenses incurred by the employee in connection with an outside activity. Where such expenses are paid or reimbursed by another person, the amount of any such payment shall not be counted as compensation or outside earned income. Where such expenses are not paid or reimbursed, the amount of compensation or earned income shall be determined...
§ 2636.304  
by subtracting the actual and necessary expenses incurred by the employee from any payment received for the activity; or
(7) Compensation for:
(i) Services rendered prior to January 1, 1991, or prior to becoming a covered noncareer employee;
(ii) Services rendered in satisfaction of a covered noncareer employee’s obligation under a contract entered into prior to January 1, 1991; or
(iii) Services which the covered noncareer employee first undertook to provide prior to January 1, 1991, where the standards of the applicable profession require the employee to complete the case or other undertaking.

Example 1. A covered noncareer employee is a limited partner in a partnership that invests in commercial real estate. Because he does not take an active role in the management of the partnership, his share of the partnership income is neither “outside earned income” nor “compensation.”

Example 2. A covered noncareer employee of the Civil Rights Commission serves without compensation as a member of the Board of Visitors for a university. The roundtrip airfare and hotel expenses paid by the university to permit him to attend quarterly meetings of the Board are neither “outside earned income” nor “compensation.”

Example 3. Where a covered noncareer employee pays for transcripts of a hearing in which he is providing pro bono legal representation, reimbursements for those expenses by a legal aid organization are neither “outside earned income” nor “compensation.”

Example 4. During the term of his appointment, a Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor enters into a contract to write a book of fictional short stories. Royalties based on actual sales of the book after publication are investment income attributable to the property interest he retains in the book and, as such, are neither “outside earned income” nor “compensation.”

(c) Receive means that the employee has the right to exercise dominion and control over the compensation or outside earned income and direct its subsequent use. Compensation or outside earned income is received by an employee if it is for his conduct and:
(1) If it is paid to any other person on the basis of designation, recommendation or other specification by the employee; or
(2) If, with the employee’s knowledge and acquiescence, it is paid to his parent, sibling, spouse, child or dependent relative.

Compensation that is prohibited by §2636.305 through §2636.307 of this subpart is received while an individual is an employee if it is for conduct by him that occurs while an employee, even though actual payment may be deferred until after Federal employment has terminated. Also, compensation or outside earned income donated to a charitable organization is received by the employee.


§ 2636.304  The 15 percent limitation on outside earned income.

(a) Limitation applicable to individuals who are covered noncareer employees on January 1 of any calendar year. A covered noncareer employee may not, in any calendar year, receive outside earned income attributable to that calendar year which exceeds 15 percent of the annual rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule under 5 U.S.C. 5313, as in effect on January 1 of such calendar year. The effective date of a change in the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule shall be the date on which a new rate of basic pay for level II first becomes applicable to any level II position.

NOTE: Notwithstanding the 15 percent limitation described in this section, a covered noncareer employee who is a Presidential appointee to a full-time noncareer position is prohibited by section 102 of Executive Order 12674, as amended, from receiving any outside earned income for outside employment or any other activity performed during that Presidential appointment.

Example 1. Notwithstanding that the compensation he will receive would not exceed 15 percent of the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule, a covered noncareer employee of the Department of Energy may not receive any compensation for teaching a university course unless he first receives the authorization required by §2636.307 of this subpart.

(b) Limitation applicable to individuals who become covered noncareer employees after January 1 of any calendar year. The outside earned income limitation that applies to an individual who becomes a covered noncareer employee during a calendar year shall be determined on a
pro rata basis. His outside earned income while so employed in that calendar year shall not exceed 15 percent of the annual rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule in effect on January 1 of the calendar year divided by 365 and multiplied by the number of days during that calendar year that he holds the covered noncareer position.

Example 1. A former college professor received an appointment to a noncareer Senior Executive Service position on November 1, 1991. The rate of basic pay in effect for Executive Level II on January 1, 1991 was $125,100. For the 61 day period from November 1, 1991 through December 31, 1991, the amount of outside income he may earn is limited to $3,129. That amount is determined as follows:

Step 1. The rate of basic pay for Executive Level II as in effect on January 1 of that year ($125,100) is divided by 365. That quotient is $342.

Step 2. The dollar amount determined by Step 1 ($342) is then multiplied by the 61 days the employee held the covered noncareer position. That product is $20,862.

Step 3. The dollar amount determined by Step 2 ($20,862) is multiplied by .15 or 15 percent. The product ($3,129) is the maximum outside earned income the employee may have in the particular year attributable to the period of his service in a covered noncareer position.

(c) Computation principle. For purposes of any computation required by this section, any amount of $.50 or more shall be rounded up to the next full dollar and any amount less than $.50 shall be rounded down to the next full dollar.

(d) Year to which outside earned income is attributable. Regardless of when it is paid, outside earned income is attributable to the calendar year in which the services for which it is paid were provided.

§ 2636.305 Compensation and other restrictions relating to professions involving a fiduciary relationship.

(a) Applicable restrictions. A covered noncareer employee shall not:
(1) Receive compensation for:
   (i) Practicing a profession which involves a fiduciary relationship; or
   (ii) Affiliating with or being employed to perform professional duties by a firm, partnership, association, corporation, or other entity which provides professional services involving a fiduciary relationship; or
(2) Permit his name to be used by any firm, partnership, association, corporation, or other entity which provides professional services involving a fiduciary relationship.

Example 1. A covered noncareer employee of the White House Office who is an attorney may not receive compensation for drafting a will for her friend. She may, however, participate in her bar association’s pro bono program by providing free legal services for the elderly, provided her participation in the program is otherwise proper. For example, 18 U.S.C. 205 would prohibit her from representing her pro bono client in a hearing before the Social Security Administration.

Example 2. An accountant named C.B. Debit who is offered a covered noncareer appointment must terminate his partnership in the accounting firm of Delight, Waterhose and Debit upon appointment. Because his deceased father, J.R. Debit, was the founding partner for whom the firm is named, the name Debit need not be deleted from the firm’s name. However, the name C.B. Debit may not appear on the firm’s letterhead after the individual enters on duty as a covered noncareer employee.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Profession means a calling requiring specialized knowledge and often long and intensive preparation including instruction in skills and methods as well as in the scientific, historical or scholarly principles underlying such skills and methods. It is characteristic of a profession that those in the profession, through force of organization or concerted opinion, establish and maintain high standards of achievement and conduct, and commit its practitioners to continued study of the field. Consulting and advising with respect to subject matter that is generally regarded as the province of practitioners of a profession shall be considered a profession.

(2) Profession which involves a fiduciary relationship means a profession in which the nature of the services provided causes the recipient of those services to place a substantial degree of trust and confidence in the integrity, fidelity and specialized knowledge of the practitioner. Such professions are not limited to those whose practitioners are legally defined as fiduciaries and include practitioners in
§ 2636.306 Compensation restriction applicable to service as an officer or member of a board.

(a) Applicable restriction. A covered noncareer employee shall not receive compensation for serving as an officer or member of the board of any association, corporation or other entity. Nothing in this section prohibits uncompensated service with any entity.

(b) Definition. For purposes of this section, the phrase “association, corporation or other entity” is not limited to for-profit entities, but includes nonprofit entities, such as charitable organizations and professional associations, as well as any unit of state or local government.

Example 1. A covered noncareer employee of the Environmental Protection Agency may not serve with compensation on the board of directors of his sister’s closely-held computer software corporation.

Example 2. A covered noncareer employee of the Department of the Navy may serve without compensation as an officer of a charitable organization that operates a hospice.

Example 3. A covered noncareer employee of the Coast Guard appointed to serve as a member of the board of education of the county in which she is a resident may not receive compensation for that service.

§ 2636.307 Requirement for advance authorization to engage in teaching for compensation.

(a) Authorization requirement. A covered noncareer employee may receive compensation for teaching only when specifically authorized in advance by the designated agency ethics official.

(b) Definition. For purposes of this section “teaching” means any activity that involves oral presentation or personal interaction, the primary function of which is to instruct or otherwise impart knowledge or skill. It is not limited to teaching that occurs in a formal setting, such as a classroom, but extends to instruction on an individual basis or in an informal setting.

(c) Request for authorization. An employee may request authorization to engage in compensated teaching activities by forwarding a written request to the designated agency ethics official. The request shall describe the employee’s official duties, the subject matter of the teaching activity, the entity sponsoring the course, and the student, class or audience to be taught. In addition, it shall set forth the terms of the compensation arrangement and identify the source of the payment. The request shall be accompanied by any contract or employment agreement and any literature describing, publicizing or otherwise promoting the class, classes or course.

(d) Standard for authorization. Compensated teaching may be approved by the designated agency ethics official only when:

1. The teaching will not interfere with the performance of the employee’s official duties or give rise to an appearance that the teaching opportunity was extended to the employee principally because of his official position;

2. The employee’s receipt of compensation does not violate any of the limitations and prohibitions on honoraria, compensation or outside earned income contained in this part; and

3. Neither the teaching activity nor the employee’s receipt of compensation therefor will violate applicable standards of conduct or any statute or regulation related to conflicts of interests.

(e) Determination and authorization. The determination by the designated agency ethics official to grant or deny
Office of Government Ethics § 2638.101

authorization to engage in teaching for compensation shall be in writing and shall be final. The authority of the designated agency ethics official to authorize compensated teaching may not be delegated to any person other than the alternate designated agency ethics official described in § 2638.202(b).

PART 2638—OFFICE OF GOVERNMENT ETHICS AND EXECUTIVE AGENCY ETHICS PROGRAM RESPONSIBILITIES

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec. 2638.101 Authority and purpose.
2638.102 General policies.
2638.103 Agency regulations.
2638.104 Definitions.

Subpart B—Designated Agency Ethics Official

2638.201 In general.
2638.202 Responsibility of agency head.
2638.203 Duties of designated agency ethics official.
2638.204 Deputy ethics official.

Subpart C—Formal Advisory Opinion Service

2638.301 In general.
2638.302 Who may request a formal advisory opinion.
2638.303 Subject matter of formal advisory opinions.
2638.304 Form of requests for formal advisory opinions.
2638.305 Acceptance of requests for formal advisory opinions.
2638.306 Notice of requests.
2638.307 Written comment on requests.
2638.308 Issuance.
2638.309 Reliance on formal advisory opinions.
2638.310 Public availability and publication of formal advisory opinions.
2638.311 Copies of published formal advisory opinions.
2638.312 Referral of requests.
2638.313 Agency opinions.

Subpart D—Correction of Executive Branch Agency Ethics Programs

2638.401 In general.
2638.402 Corrective orders.
2638.403 Agency compliance.

2638.404 Report of noncompliance.

Subpart E—Corrective and Remedial Action in Cases Involving Individual Executive Agency Employees

2638.501 In general.
2638.502 Recommendations and advice.
2638.503 Agency investigations.
2638.504 Director's finding.
2638.505 Director's decision and order.
2638.506 Director's recommendation.

Subpart F—Executive Branch Agency Reports

2638.601 In general.
2638.602 Annual agency reports.
2638.603 Reports of referral for possible prosecution.

Subpart G—Executive Agency Ethics Training Programs

2638.701 Overview.
2638.702 Definitions.
2638.703 Initial agency ethics orientation for all employees.
2638.704 Annual ethics training for public filers.
2638.705 Annual ethics training for other employees.
2638.706 Agency's written plan for annual ethics training.


Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 2638.101 Authority and purpose.

(a) Authority. The regulations of this part are issued pursuant to the authority of titles I and IV of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 (Pub. L. 95–521, as amended) (“the Act”).

(b) Purpose. These executive branch regulations supplement and implement titles I, IV and V of the Act, set forth more specifically certain procedures provided in those titles, and furnish examples, where appropriate.

(c) Agency authority. Subject only to the authority of the Office of Government Ethics as the supervising ethics office for the executive branch, all authority conferred on agencies in this subchapter B of chapter XVI of title 5.
§ 2638.102 General policies.

(a) The Office of Government Ethics ("the Office") provides overall direction and leadership concerning executive branch policies related to preventing conflicts of interest. The head of each agency has primary responsibility for the administration of the "ethics in government" program within his or her agency. The Office carries out its leadership role by:

1. Providing information on and promoting ethical standards in executive agencies;
2. Consulting with agencies regarding their agency ethics programs and assisting them in interpreting ethics rules and regulations;
3. Developing rules and regulations pertaining to conflicts of interests and standards of conduct;
4. Monitoring compliance with the public and confidential financial disclosure requirements;
5. Establishing a formal advisory opinion service; and
6. Evaluating the effectiveness of programs designed to prevent conflicts of interests.

§ 2638.103 Agency regulations.

Each agency may, subject to the prior approval of the Office of Government Ethics, issue regulations not inconsistent with this part.

§ 2638.104 Definitions.

For the purposes of this part:

Agency means any executive department, military department, Government corporation, independent establishment or agency, including the United States Postal Service and Postal Rate Commission.
Designated agency ethics official means an officer or employee who is designated by the head of the agency to coordinate and manage the agency's ethics program in accordance with the provisions of § 2638.203 of this part.

Director means the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.
Executive branch includes each executive agency as defined in 5 U.S.C. 105 and any other entity or administrative unit in the executive branch. However, it does not include any agency, entity, office or commission that is defined by or referred to in 5 U.S.C. app. 109(8)–(11) of the Act as within the judicial or legislative branch.
Person includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, government agency, or public or private organization.
agency to administer its program in a positive and effective manner.

(b) Selection of a designated agency ethics official. The head of each agency shall appoint an individual to serve as the designated agency ethics official and an individual to serve in an acting capacity in the absence of the primary designated agency ethics official (alternate agency ethics official). In selecting these two individuals the head of an agency should ensure that the experience of such appointees in administrative, legal, managerial, or analytical work demonstrates the ability to—

(1) Review the financial disclosure reports submitted by officers or employees within the agency, assessing the application of conflict of interest laws and regulations to the information reported and counseling those officers or employees with regard to resolving actual or potential conflicts of interests, or appearances thereof;

(2) Review the financial disclosure reports submitted by Presidential appointees for confirmation purposes and counsel those appointees with regard to resolving potential conflicts of interest, or appearances thereof, before the confirmation hearing;

(3) Counsel agency personnel concerning ethics standards and programs;

(4) Counsel departing and former agency officials on post-employment conflict of interest standards;

(5) Assist managers and supervisors in understanding and implementing agency ethics programs;

(6) Administer a system for periodic evaluation of the ethics program; and

(7) Select deputy ethics officials if necessary and manage the ethics program through them.

(c) Designation. The head of each agency shall formally delegate functional authority to coordinate and manage the ethics program as set forth in §2638.203 to the designated and alternate agency ethics officials. Within 30 days of any such delegation of authority the head of the agency shall submit to the Office of Government Ethics a formal written designation. The designation shall include:

(1) The names of the individuals so designated;

(2) The title of the position held by each designee; and

(3) A copy of the delegation of authority.

§ 2638.203 Duties of the designated agency ethics official.

(a) In general. The designated agency ethics official shall coordinate and manage the agency’s ethics program. The program consists generally of:

(1) Liaison with the Office of Government Ethics;

(2) Review of financial disclosure reports;

(3) Initiation and maintenance of ethics education and training programs; and

(4) Monitoring administrative actions and sanctions.

(b) Program elements. In carrying out this program on behalf of the head of the agency, the designated agency ethics official shall ensure that:

(1) Close liaison with the Office of Government Ethics concerning the agency’s ethics program is developed and maintained;

(2) An effective system and procedure for the collection, filing, review, and, when applicable, public inspection of the financial disclosure reports as required by title II of the Act, Executive Order 11222, and other applicable statutes and regulations is developed and properly administered;

(3) The financial disclosure reports of Presidential nominees to agency positions submitted prior to Senate confirmation hearings pursuant to §2634.605(c) of part 2634 are certified personally by him or herself or alternate designated agency ethics official in his or her absence;

(4) All financial disclosure reports submitted by employees and filed in bureaus and regional offices, as well as those submitted and filed at the agency’s headquarters, are properly maintained and effectively and consistently reviewed for conformance with all applicable laws and statutes;

(5) A list of those circumstances or situations which have resulted or may result in noncompliance with ethics laws and regulations is developed, maintained and published within the agency as required by §268(b)(7) of the Act and made available for public inspection;
§ 2638.204

(6) An education program for agency employees concerning all ethics and standards of conduct matters is developed and conducted in accordance with subpart G, Executive Agency Ethics Training Programs, of this part.

(7) A counseling program for agency employees concerning all ethics and standards of conduct matters, including post employment matters, is developed and conducted;

(8) Records are kept, when appropriate, on advice rendered;

(9) Prompt and effective action including administrative action is undertaken to remedy:

(i) Violations or potential violations, or appearances thereof, of the agency’s standards of conduct including post employment regulations;

(ii) The failure to file a financial disclosure report or portions thereof;

(iii) Potential or actual conflicts of interests, or appearances thereof, which were disclosed on a financial disclosure report;

(iv) Potential or actual violations of other laws governing the conduct or financial holdings of officers or employees of that agency, and that a follow-up is made to ensure that actions ordered, including divestiture and disqualification, have been taken;

(10) The agency’s standards of conduct regulations, financial disclosure systems, and post-employment enforcement systems are evaluated periodically to determine their adequacy and effectiveness in relation to current agency responsibilities;

(11) Information developed by internal audit and review staff, the Office of the Inspector General, if any, or other audit groups is reviewed to determine whether such information discloses a need for revising agency standards of conduct or for taking prompt corrective action to remedy actual or potential conflict of interest situations;

(12) The services of the agency’s Office of the Inspector General, if any, are utilized when appropriate, including the referral of matters to and acceptance of matters from that Office;

(13) A list of those persons to whom delegations of authority are made pursuant to §2638.204(a) is maintained and made available to the Office of Government Ethics, upon request; and

(14) Information required by the Act or requested by the Office of Government Ethics in the performance of its responsibilities is provided in a complete and timely manner.

§ 2638.204 Deputy ethics official.

(a) Functions. A designated agency ethics official may, if necessary, delegate to one or more deputy ethics officials any of the duties referred to in §2638.203, except for those functions set forth in §2634.605(c)(2) of part 2634 and referred to in §2638.203(b)(3) (certification of nominee statements). A deputy ethics official shall work under the supervision of the designated agency ethics official in carrying out such delegated functions.

(b) Dual status. A deputy ethics official may also be designated pursuant to §2638.202 to serve as the alternate agency ethics official. During the absence of the designated agency ethics official a deputy ethics official who has also been designated as the alternate ethics official shall perform the functions set forth in §2634.605(c)(2) of part 2634 and referred to in §2638.203(b)(3).

§ 2638.301 In general.

(a) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics has the authority and responsibility to render formal advisory opinions pursuant to Section 402(b)(8) of the Act. This service is available to any person who has a question about a matter over which the Office of Government Ethics has jurisdiction. Formal advisory opinions will be issued when a two-pronged test is met. First, the person making the request must meet the requirements of §2638.302 and, second, the subject matter of the request must meet the criteria set forth in §2638.303.

(b) Normally, formal advisory opinions will not be issued to individuals

Subpart C—Formal Advisory Opinion Service

§ 2638.301 In general.

(a) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics has the authority and responsibility to render formal advisory opinions pursuant to Section 402(b)(8) of the Act. This service is available to any person who has a question about a matter over which the Office of Government Ethics has jurisdiction. Formal advisory opinions will be issued when a two-pronged test is met. First, the person making the request must meet the requirements of §2638.302 and, second, the subject matter of the request must meet the criteria set forth in §2638.303.

(b) Normally, formal advisory opinions will not be issued to individuals
§ 2638.305 Acceptance of requests for formal advisory opinions.

(a) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (d) of this section, the Director shall review each request for a formal advisory opinion and take one of the following actions:

1. If the Director determines that the person making the request meets the requirements of §2638.302 and that the subject matter of the request qualifies under the criteria established in

(b) The potential number of officers or employees throughout the Government affected by the question,

(c) The frequency with which the question arises, and

(d) The likelihood or presence of inconsistent interpretations on the same question by different agencies.

Except in unusual circumstances, opinions will not be rendered with respect to hypothetical situations posed in requests. Opinions may be rendered, however, on proposed activities or transactions.
§ 2638.306 Notice of requests.

The Director shall provide notice to interested parties identified in a request which will be the subject of a formal advisory opinion that such an opinion will be rendered. Generally, the designated agency ethics official of the agency involved shall be notified of the request.

§ 2638.307 Written comment on requests.

(a) To the extent practicable, the Director shall provide interested parties with an opportunity to submit written comment on a request for a formal advisory opinion. A time by which the comment should be received to be considered will be indicated with the notice that the request has been made.

(b) Additional time in which to comment may be granted upon written request to or at the discretion of the Director. Such requests and all written comments shall be sent to the Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20005-3917.


§ 2638.308 Issuance.

(a) A formal advisory opinion,

(1) Which involves the application of any conflict of interest law embodied in 18 U.S.C. 202–209 to a transaction or activity which does not raise a question of an actual or apparent violation of this law but which raises an important matter of first impression, or

(2) Which is issued following the procedure set forth in §2638.305(d),

requires consultation by the Office of Government Ethics with the Office of Legal Counsel of the Department of Justice before it is issued.

(b) An advisory opinion shall be considered issued when it is dated, numbered, and signed by the Director. Unless released by the person who made the request, the opinion will not become publicly available until information which identifies individuals involved and which is unnecessary to the complete understanding of the opinion has been deleted from the opinion and this version of the opinion is placed in a public reading file at the Office of Government Ethics. (See §2638.310)
§ 2638.309 Reliance on formal advisory opinions.

(a) Any formal advisory opinion referred to in § 2638.308(a) or any provisions finding of a formal advisory opinion involving the application of the Act, Executive Order 11222, and the regulations promulgated pursuant to the Act or Executive Order, may be relied upon by:

(1) Any person directly involved in the specific transaction or activity with respect to which such advisory opinion has been rendered, and

(2) Any person directly involved in any specific transaction or activity which is indistinguishable in all its material aspects from the transaction or activity with respect to which such advisory opinion was rendered.

(b) Any person who relies upon any provision or finding of any formal advisory opinion in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section and who acts in good faith in accordance with the provisions and findings of such opinion, shall not, as a result of such act, be subject to prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 202–209 or, in the case where the opinion is exculpatory, be subject to any administrative adverse action or civil action based upon legal authority cited in that opinion.

§ 2638.310 Public availability and publication of formal advisory opinions.

(a) The Director shall make sufficient deletions in any formal advisory opinion so that unless necessary to the complete understanding of the opinion, the identity of any person involved is not disclosed. No deletion shall in any way affect the substance of the opinion.

(b) A copy of this version of the opinion shall then be made available for public inspection within 10 working days after the issuance of the opinion at the Office of Government Ethics, Suite 500, 1201 New York Avenue NW., Washington, DC 20005–3917.

(c) The Director shall thereafter publish this version of the opinion.

§ 2638.311 Copies of published formal advisory opinions.

Each designated agency ethics official shall receive a copy of each published opinion. Copies will also be available to the public from the Office of Government Ethics upon request at no more than cost.

§ 2638.312 Referral of requests.

(a) If a designated agency ethics official receives a request for advice from a person and determines that the request may come within the criteria set forth in § 2638.303, he or she shall contact the Office of Government Ethics concerning the request before referring the request to the Office. If after such consultation the Office of Government Ethics determines that the request should be the subject of a formal advisory opinion, the designated agency ethics official shall notify the person making the request of that determination and request the person’s permission to refer the request to the Office of Government Ethics.

(b) If the Director receives a request for an opinion which does not fulfill the criteria set forth in § 2638.303, he or she may:

(1) Furnish informational assistance to the person as provided in § 2638.305(a), or

(2) Refer the request to the appropriate designated agency ethics official.

(c) In all instances covered by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, a referral will not be made in the case of questions regarding possible future employment plans of an individual making the request unless he or she is first notified and gives his or her consent or the request itself indicates that such a referral may be made.

§ 2638.313 Agency opinions.

If the designated agency ethics official issues a written opinion concerning the application of 18 U.S.C. 202–209, he or she shall transmit a copy of that opinion to the Office of Government Ethics.
§ 2638.401

Subpart D—Correction of Executive Branch Agency Ethics Programs

SOURCE: 55 FR 1666, Jan. 18, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2638.401 In general.

The Director of the Office of Government Ethics has authority under subsections 402(b)(9) and 402(f)(1) of the Ethics in Government Act to order action to correct deficiencies in agency ethics programs. These procedures are intended to be used to correct deficiencies in agency ethics programs that are not being addressed adequately by the agency. They are not intended to be used to deal with cases involving individual employees or former employees. See subpart E of this part. For purposes of this section, an agency ethics program shall include those matters that are the responsibility of agency heads and designated agency ethics officials under subpart B of this part and shall include the requirements under part 2634 of this chapter and part 735 of this title to establish public and nonpublic financial disclosure systems. In implementing these procedures, the Director may use any authority contained in the Ethics Act.

§ 2638.402 Corrective orders.

(a) Notice. Where the Director has information indicating that an agency ethics program is not in full compliance with the requirements set forth in applicable statutes or regulations, the Director may issue a Notice of Deficiency to the designated agency ethics official and request an agency report under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Agency report. Within such time as may be set forth in the Notice of Deficiency, the designated agency ethics official shall provide a written report to the Director that shall include relevant information about the agency’s ethics program. The ethics official’s report may include:

(1) Information establishing that there is no deficiency;

(2) An explanation of how any deficiency is being corrected; or

(3) A plan for correcting any deficiency within a reasonable period of time.

(c) Director’s determination. The Director will make a determination based on the agency report.

(1) If the Director determines that there is no deficiency, the designated agency ethics official will be so notified.

(2) If the Director determines that appropriate steps are being taken or that the agency has presented an adequate plan for correcting the deficiency, the Director will so notify the designated agency ethics official and, in consultation with the designated agency ethics official, establish requirements for status reports, if necessary, and for notification when the deficiency has been corrected.

(3) If the Director determines that a deficiency is not being corrected, the Director will issue an Order under paragraph (d) of this section.

(d) Orders. An order issued by the Director will be addressed to the head of the agency with a copy to the designated agency ethics official and shall specify:

(1) The deficiency in the agency ethics program that requires correction;

(2) The basis upon which the Director has determined that a deficiency exists;

(3) The corrective action required to remedy the deficiency; and

(4) Any reporting requirements necessary to establish that corrective action has been accomplished.

§ 2638.403 Agency compliance.

Within such time as may be set forth in the order, the agency head shall file a report with the Director detailing the corrective action taken. If corrective action cannot be accomplished within that time, the agency head shall submit a plan of corrective action for approval by the Director providing for appropriate status reports and notification of compliance. In either case, if the agency report or plan is deemed satisfactory, the Director will so inform the agency head. If the agency report or plan is insufficient, but only in minor respects, the Director may inform the agency head of the adjustments needed to bring the report or
plan into compliance and a timeframe therefor; otherwise, the procedures under §2638.404 of this subpart will be invoked.


If the agency fails to comply with an order issued under §2638.402(d), the Director shall:
(a) Notify the head of the agency of intent to furnish a report of noncompliance to the President and the Congress;
(b) Provide the agency 14 calendar days within which to furnish written comments for submission with the report of noncompliance; and
(c) Report the agency’s noncompliance to the President and to the Congress.

Subpart E—Corrective and Remedial Action in Cases Involving Individual Executive Agency Employees

SOURCE: 55 FR 1667, Jan. 18, 1990, unless otherwise noted.

§ 2638.501 In general.

(a) Authority. The Director of the Office of Government Ethics has authority under subsections 402(b)(9) and 402(f)(2) of the Act to order corrective and remedial action with respect to individual employees to bring about compliance with applicable ethics provisions. Nothing in this subpart relieves an agency of its primary responsibility to ensure compliance.

(b) Definitions. For the purpose of this subpart:
(1) Ethics provision includes any rule, regulation or executive order relating to conflicts of interest or standards of conduct in the executive branch. The term excludes any statute that is contained in title 18 of the United States Code or which imposes a criminal penalty as well as any statute made applicable to a specific agency that mandates or prescribes conduct not otherwise the subject of Governmentwide standards. It excludes any matter covered by sections 101 (k) and (m) of Executive Order 12674 that are within the cognizance of agency Inspectors General, the Office of Special Counsel or the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission.
(2) Employee means any officer or employee, including a special Government employee, covered by any of the provisions contained in part 735 of this title.
(3) Head of an agency, in the case of an agency that is headed by a board, committee or other group of individuals, refers to the employee’s appointing authority.
(4) Corrective action means any action necessary to remedy a violation of an ethics provision including, but not limited to, recusal, divestiture, termination of an activity, restitution, or the creation of a qualified blind or diversified trust.
(5) Disciplinary action includes the full range of disciplinary actions provided for by Office of Personnel Management regulations and instructions implementing authorities contained in title 5 of the United States Code or provided for in comparable authorities applicable to employees not subject to title 5.
(6) The terms he, his and him include “she,” “hers” and “her.”

(c) Violations of criminal statutes. Nothing contained in this part gives the Director or any agency official authority to make a finding that any criminal statute relating to conflicts of interest is being or has been violated. If facts elicited under these procedures indicate that a criminal violation of any such provision is occurring or has occurred, the suspected violation will be referred for possible prosecution in accordance with 28 U.S.C. 535 and the reporting requirements set forth in §2638.603 of this chapter shall apply. Subsequent to referral, proceedings under this subpart may be initiated or continued at the discretion of the Director, after consultation with the appropriate investigatory or prosecutorial authorities.

(d) National security. Proceedings under this subpart shall be conducted in accordance with applicable national security requirements.

§ 2638.502 Recommendations and advice.

The Director may make recommendations and provide advice to agencies, designated agency ethics officials and employees for the purpose of ensuring an employee’s compliance with applicable ethics provisions. This authority may be used where there is doubt or a dispute regarding the applicability of an ethics provision or where the Director has information indicating that an ethics provision is being improperly interpreted. Recommendations may be made or advice provided on the Director’s own initiative or at the Director’s discretion in response to a written or oral request. As determined by the Director, the recommendation may be made or the advice given either orally or in writing. In addition, the Director shall afford an employee the opportunity for personal consultation, if practicable, regarding action required to be taken by the employee to achieve compliance with applicable ethics provisions.

§ 2638.503 Agency investigations.

(a) Recommendation of investigation. If the Director has reason to believe that an employee is violating or has violated any ethics provision, the Director may recommend to the head of the agency that the agency conduct such investigation as is necessary to determine whether, in fact, a violation is occurring or has occurred and, where warranted, take appropriate disciplinary or corrective action. If the matter already has been investigated or if the facts are fully known to the agency and, in the opinion of the agency head, require no further investigation, the head of the agency shall notify the Director that determination and shall promptly file the agency report required by paragraph (c) of this section.

(1) If the employee involved is the head of an agency, the recommendation shall be made to the President and the procedures set forth in this section shall serve as guidance only.

(2) Where there is reason to believe that an employee has given preferential treatment or failed to act impartially, this authority will not be used to initiate an investigation in the nature of a review or audit of the agency program in which the employee participated.

(b) Initiation of investigation. The head of the agency shall notify the Director when the agency has initiated an investigation. Where it is anticipated that the investigation will not be completed within 60 calendar days, the head of the agency will notify the Director of that fact and provide an explanation reasonably justifying additional time.

(c) Agency report. The head of the agency shall file a report with the Director detailing findings of fact and disciplinary and/or corrective actions taken, if any.

(d) Director’s determination. The Director will make a determination based on the agency investigation and report.

(1) If the Director determines that the agency has conducted an adequate investigation and has taken appropriate corrective and/or disciplinary action, the Director shall notify the agency that the matter is closed.

(2) If the Director determines that the agency has conducted an adequate investigation and has recommended appropriate corrective and/or disciplinary action, the Director shall notify the agency that the matter will be closed upon notification that such action has been taken.

(3) If the Director determines that the agency has not conducted an adequate investigation, the Director may recommend that the agency undertake further investigative effort.

(4) If the Director determines that the agency has improperly interpreted an ethics provision or improperly applied an ethics provision to the facts of the case, the Director may, in accordance with §2638.502, provide advice and recommendations necessary to ensure compliance.

(5) If the Director determines that the agency has taken or recommended inappropriate corrective or disciplinary action, the Director may notify the head of the agency of intent to institute proceedings under §2638.504 or §2638.505.

(e) Notice of noncompliance. If the Director determines that the head of an agency has failed to conduct an adequate investigation within a reasonable period of time, the Director shall
notify the President of that determination. A Notice of Noncompliance will not be based upon a determination that the agency has improperly interpreted or applied an ethics provision or that the agency has taken or recommended inappropriate corrective or disciplinary action.

§ 2638.504 Director’s finding.

(a) In general. If the Director has reason to believe that an employee is violating or has violated an ethics provision, the Director may initiate proceedings under this section for the purpose of making a finding as to whether there is or has been such a violation. In the context of such proceedings, the Office of Government Ethics has the burden of proof to establish that the employee is violating or has violated an ethics provision. The procedures contained in this section do not apply to findings or orders for action made to obtain compliance with the financial disclosure requirements in title II of the Ethics Act. For those findings and orders, the procedures contained in section 206 of the Act shall apply.

(b) Investigation. The Director may initiate such investigation as is necessary to determine whether proceedings under this section are warranted. Ordinarily, a determination to proceed will be based upon an agency report of investigation filed under § 2638.503(c) and a determination by the Director under § 2638.503(d)(5) that the agency has taken or recommended inappropriate corrective or disciplinary action.

(c) Notice. The employee shall be served personally or by United States mail with written notice of commencement of proceedings under this section. A copy of the notice shall be provided to the head of the agency and to the designated agency ethics official. The notice shall be signed by the Director and shall include the following:

(1) A brief statement setting forth the basis for a possible ethics violation;
(2) A copy of this section; and
(3) The date by which the employee’s comments must be submitted.

(d) Employee comments. The respondent employee has the right to comment on the alleged violation of an ethics provision by submission of evidence or arguments. As determined by the Director, the submission may be made orally or in writing. In the absence of an extension granted by the Director for good cause shown, comments shall be submitted within the time set forth in the notice.

(e) Finding. The Director will make a written finding as to whether a violation of any ethics provision has occurred or is occurring. The finding will include a statement of the facts upon which the finding is based and a reference to the specific ethics provision in issue. A copy of the finding will be provided to the respondent employee, the head of the agency and the designated agency ethics official.

§ 2638.505 Director’s decision and order.

(a) In general. Where the Director has reason to believe that an employee is violating an ethics provision, the Director may, subject to the procedures set forth in this section, issue an order that the employee take specific corrective action to remedy the violation. Ordinarily, a determination to proceed under this paragraph (a) will be based on the Director’s finding under § 2638.504(e) that an ethics violation has occurred or is occurring and reason to believe that the violation is continuing. The procedures contained in this section do not apply to findings or orders for action made to obtain compliance with the financial disclosure requirements in title II of the Ethics Act. For those findings and orders, the procedures contained in section 206 of the Act shall apply.

(b) Notice. The employee will be served, personally or by United States mail, with notice of proceedings to determine whether a violation of an ethics provision is occurring and whether corrective action is necessary to end the violation. A copy of the notice shall be provided to the head of the employee’s agency and the designated agency ethics official thereof. The notice shall specify the employee’s right to present evidence or arguments either in writing or, at the employee’s written request, at a hearing conducted on the record. The notice shall be signed by the Director and shall include:
(1) A brief statement setting forth the basis for a possible ethics violation;
(2) Where applicable, a copy of the Director's finding under §2638.504(e);
(3) A statement of the authority under which proceedings are to be conducted, together with a copy of this section; and
(4) The date by which the employee must, by written notification to the Director, elect to present evidence and arguments either at a hearing or in writing.

(c) Separation of functions. Once the Director has issued a notice of proceedings and if the respondent employee has elected to have a hearing conducted on the record, the General Counsel of the Office of Government Ethics shall designate attorneys of the Office of Government Ethics to participate on behalf of the Office in the proceedings, including the investigation and presentation of the evidence at the hearing. During this time period, the General Counsel of the Office of Government Ethics shall serve as Advisor to the Director and will not supervise Office of Government Ethics attorneys who are charged with the investigation and presentation of the evidence in the pending matter. A Deputy General Counsel shall supervise the Office attorneys responsible for the investigation and presentation of the evidence during this time period. No officer, employee, or agent engaged in the performance of investigative or advocacy functions for the Office of Government Ethics shall, in that or a factually related case, participate or advise in the investigation and presentation of the evidence. The Deputy General Counsel may request the views or report of the designated agency ethics official of the employee’s agency when necessary to develop the record.

(d) Written submissions. Where the respondent employee elects to submit evidence and arguments in writing, he will be given a period of 30 calendar days from the date of the notice within which to make a submission.

(e) Hearings. If the respondent employee demands a hearing conducted on the record, he will be given written notice of the time and place of the hearing. The hearing will be convened within a reasonable period of time and will be conducted on the record. An administrative law judge who has been appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105 shall act as the presiding official at the hearing. Hearings will be as informal as may be reasonably appropriate under all the circumstances. Evidence and testimony, although not ordinarily admissible under rules of evidence, may be received subject to the discretion of the administrative law judge. Inadmissible, irrelevant or unduly repetitious evidence may be excluded. The parties may stipulate as to any facts or testimony. The testimony of witnesses shall be under oath and witnesses shall be subject to cross-examination. The following procedures will apply to the hearing:

(1) Conference. The respondent employee or the designated attorney for the Office of Government Ethics may request, and the administrative law judge, on his own initiative or in response to a request, may set a pre-hearing conference for such purposes as the administrative law judge deems necessary.

(2) Public hearings. Hearings shall generally be open to the public. However, the administrative law judge may order a hearing or any part thereof closed, on his own initiative or upon motion of a party or other affected persons, where to do so would be in the best interests of national security, the respondent employee, a witness, the public or other affected persons. Unless specifically excluded by the administrative law judge, the designated agency ethics official of the employee’s agency shall be permitted to attend a closed hearing. Any order closing the hearing or any part thereof shall set forth the reasons for the administrative law judge’s decision. Any objections thereto shall be made a part of the record. If a party or affected person’s request to close the hearing or...
any part thereof is denied by the administrative law judge, that request shall be immediately appealable to the Director and the hearing shall be held in abeyance pending resolution of the appeal. The notice of appeal shall be filed in writing, not to exceed 10 pages exclusive of attachments, with the Director within 3 working days of the administrative law judge’s denial of the request. The Director shall provide an opportunity for an oral hearing on the appeal conducted on the record and shall decide the appeal within 3 working days following receipt of the notice of appeal.

(3) Continuances and delays. The authority to adjourn the hearing shall rest with the administrative law judge. Continuances will be allowed only for the most compelling reasons.

(4) Hearing record. Testimony and arguments shall be recorded verbatim and preserved for a reasonable period of time. When requested, transcripts of the testimony and arguments and copies of all documentary exhibits will be made available to the respondent employee upon the payment of the reasonable costs thereof.

(5) Representation. A party is entitled to appear in person or by or with counsel.

(6) Witnesses. The administrative law judge does not have the authority to subpoena witnesses. However, the respondent employee and the Office of Government Ethics may call witnesses whose testimony is relevant and necessary to the proceedings. Witnesses who are to testify or to produce documents in their official capacities will be assigned to do so by their agencies pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 6322 and will be paid travel expenses under 5 U.S.C. 5702. Witnesses who are not Federal employees may be issued invitational travel orders under 5 U.S.C. 5703 based on a determination by the administrative law judge that their testimony is essential to the proceedings.

(7) Proof. The Office of Government Ethics has the burden of proof to establish that the respondent employee is committing a violation of an ethics provision and that corrective action is necessary to end the violation.

(8) Evidence. A party is entitled to present his case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct cross-examination. The respondent employee and the designated attorney for the Office of Government Ethics may offer evidence, arguments, testimony of witnesses, affidavits or sworn statements.

(f) Recommended decision. At the conclusion of the hearing, the administrative law judge may request that the parties submit proposed findings and conclusions within a reasonable period of time. After receipt of the proposed findings and conclusions, if any, the administrative law judge shall certify the entire record to the Director for decision. When so certifying the record, the administrative law judge shall make a recommended decision that includes his written findings of fact and conclusions of law with respect to material issues.

(g) Decision and order. The Director’s decision shall include written findings and conclusions with respect to all material issues and shall be supported by substantial evidence of record. The order shall state the corrective action, if any, to be taken by the respondent employee in order to remedy a violation of an ethics provision and shall establish a reasonable period of time within which the respondent employee must commence and complete the corrective action. A copy of the decision and order shall be furnished to the respondent employee and to the head of the agency and the designated agency ethics official, or where the respondent employee is the head of an agency, to the President.

(1) Preliminary to issuing a decision and order, the Director may request that comments on the recommended decision be provided by the designated agency ethics official of the employee’s agency.

(2) Where the respondent employee has elected to have a hearing conducted on the record, the Director shall issue a decision and order as soon as practicable following receipt of the certified record and the administrative law judge’s recommended decision.

(3) Where the respondent employee has elected to make a written submission under paragraph (d) of this section or has chosen to make no submission and has not requested a hearing, the
§ 2638.506 Director’s recommendation.

(a) Where the Director has made a finding under § 2638.504(e) or has issued a decision and order under § 2638.505(g) that an ethics provision is being or has been violated, the Director may recommend to the head of the respondent employee’s agency that appropriate disciplinary action be taken. If the respondent employee is the head of an agency, the Director shall make any such recommendation to the President and the procedures contained in this section will serve as guidance only.

(b) Agency response. Within the time specified by the Director in his recommendation, the head of the agency shall notify the Director in writing of the time needed for the action to be taken, and, thereafter, will provide appropriate notice of the disciplinary action taken.

(c) Notice of noncompliance. If the Director determines that the head of an agency has not taken appropriate disciplinary action within a reasonable period of time after the Director has recommended such action, the Director may notify the President of that determination in writing.

Subpart F—Executive Branch Agency Reports

§ 2638.601 In general.

Agencies are required by section 402(b)(10) of the Act to file such reports as the Director of the Office of Government Ethics deems necessary. Section 402(e) contains specific requirements for annual reports and for reporting cases referred for possible prosecution under 28 U.S.C. 533. Reporting requirements imposed under this subpart are in addition to any requirements for reports or opinions contained in part 735 of this title, parts 2633 through 2637 of this chapter, and in other subparts of this part.

§ 2638.602 Annual agency reports.

(a) On or before February 1 of each year, each agency shall file with the Office of Government Ethics a report containing information about the agency’s ethics program. Detailed reporting requirements will be specified in instructions to be issued by the Director in advance of the first day of the period to be covered by the annual report. Annual agency reports will cover the prior calendar year and, as a minimum, will include the following:

(1) The name, position, title and duties of each official who performs any or all of the duties of the designated agency ethics official or alternate;

(2) Statistics regarding public and nonpublic (confidential) financial disclosure report filings;

(3) A description and evaluation of the agency’s program of ethics education, training and counseling, including the number of training courses given, the subject matters covered,
Office of Government Ethics § 2638.703

training materials distributed and counseling services offered.
(b) Failure to timely file the report required by paragraph (a) of this section may be cause to invoke the procedures at subpart D of this part for correction of agency programs.

§ 2638.603 Reports of referral for possible prosecution.

(a) In general. Section 535 of title 28 of the United States Code imposes upon every agency a duty to report to the Attorney General any information, allegations or complaints relating to violations of title 18 of the United States Code involving Government officers and employees, including possible violations of 18 U.S.C. 207 by former officers and employees. Guidelines issued by the Attorney General require reporting of such allegations or complaints to the local office of the appropriate investigative agency, the United States Attorney for the district in which the violation occurred or is occurring and the appropriate division of the Department of Justice.

(b) Report of referral. When any matter involving an alleged violation of Federal conflict of interest law is referred pursuant to 28 U.S.C. 535, the agency shall concurrently notify the Director of the Office of Government Ethics of the referral and provide a copy of the referral document, unless such notification or disclosure would otherwise be prohibited by law.

(c) Disposition reports. (1) Where there has been notice that the matter reported under paragraph (b) of this section will not be prosecuted, the agency shall promptly notify the Director of that fact, the date of the decision and any disciplinary or corrective action initiated, taken or to be taken by the agency.

(2) When the agency is notified or learns from the Department of Justice that an indictment has been handed up and signed or an information has been filed, the agency shall promptly report that fact to the Director. Thereafter, the agency shall promptly notify the Director of the final disposition of the prosecution and of any disciplinary or corrective action initiated, taken or to be taken by the agency.

(3) When disciplinary or corrective action is initiated or is to be taken, the agency will notify the Director of the final disposition of the matter.

§ 2638.701 Overview.

Each agency must have an ethics training program to teach employees about ethics laws and rules and to tell them where to go for ethics advice. The training program must include, at least, an initial agency ethics orientation for all employees and annual ethics training for covered employees.

§ 2638.702 Definitions.

For purposes of this subpart:
Agency supplemental standards means those regulations published by an agency in concurrence with the Office of Government Ethics under 5 CFR 2635.105.
Employee includes officers of the uniformed services and special Government employees, as defined in 18 U.S.C. 202(a).
Principles means the Principles of Ethical Conduct, Part I of Executive Order 12674, as modified by Executive Order 12731.
Standards means the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch, 5 CFR part 2635.

§ 2638.703 Initial agency ethics orientation for all employees.

Within 90 days from the time an employee begins work for an agency, the agency must do the following:
(a) Ethics materials. The agency must give the employee:
(1) The Standards and any agency supplemental standards to keep or review; or
(2) Summaries of the Standards, any agency supplemental standards, and the Principles to keep.
NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): If the agency does not give the employee the Standards and any agency supplemental standards to keep, the complete text of both must be readily available in the employee’s immediate office area.

(b) Contact persons. The agency must give the employee the names, titles, and office addresses and telephone numbers of the designated agency ethics official and other agency officials available to advise the employee on ethics issues.

(c) One hour to review. The agency must give the employee at least one hour of official duty time to review the items described above. This one-hour requirement may be reduced by any amount of time the employee receives verbal ethics training in the same 90-day period.

§ 2638.704 Annual ethics training for public filers.

(a) Covered employees. Each calendar year, agencies must give verbal ethics training to employees who are required by 5 CFR part 2634 to file public financial disclosure reports.

(b) Content of training. Agencies are encouraged to vary the content of verbal training from year to year but the training must include, at least, a review of:

(1) The Principles;
(2) The Standards;
(3) Any agency supplemental standards;
(4) The Federal conflict of interest statutes; and
(5) The names, titles, and office addresses and telephone numbers of the designated agency ethics official and other agency ethics officials available to advise the employee on ethics issues.

(c) Length and presentation of training. Employees must be given at least one hour of official duty time for verbal training. The training must be:

(1) Presented by a qualified instructor; or
(2) Prepared by a qualified instructor and presented by telecommunications, computer, audiotape, or videotape.

(d) Availability of qualified instructor. A qualified instructor must be available during and immediately after the training. Qualified instructors are:

(1) The designated agency ethics official;
(2) The alternate agency ethics official;
(3) A deputy agency ethics official;
(4) Employees of the Office of Government Ethics (OGE) designated by OGE; and
(5) Persons whom the designated agency ethics official (or his or her designee) determines are qualified to respond to ethics questions raised during the training.

Example 1 to paragraph (d): An agency provides annual ethics training for public filers in a regional office by establishing a video conference link between the regional office and a qualified instructor in the headquarters office. The video link provides for direct and immediate communication between the qualified instructor and the employee receiving the training. Even though the qualified instructor is not physically located in the room where the training occurs, the qualified instructor is available.

Example 2 to paragraph (d): The agency described in the preceding example provides videotaped training instead of training through a video conference link. The employees viewing the videotape are provided with a telephone at the training site and the telephone number of a qualified instructor who is standing by during and immediately after the training to answer any questions. Under these circumstances, a qualified instructor is available.

Example 3 to paragraph (d): In the preceding example, if no telephone had been provided at the training site or if a qualified instructor was not standing by to respond to any questions raised, there would not be a qualified instructor available. Merely providing the phone number of the qualified instructor would not satisfy the requirement that a qualified instructor be available.

(e) Exceptions. Verbal training without a qualified instructor available or written training prepared by a qualified instructor will satisfy the verbal training requirement for a public filer (or group of public filers) if one hour of official duty time is provided for the training and:

(1) The designated agency ethics official (or his or her designee) makes a written determination that it would be impractical to provide verbal training with a qualified instructor available; or
(2) The employee is a special Government employee.

Example to paragraph (e)(1): The only public filer in the American Embassy in Ulan...
Bator, Mongolia is the Ambassador. Because of the difference in time zones and the uncertainty of the Ambassador’s schedule, the designated agency ethics official for the State Department is justified in making a written determination that it would be impractical to provide the Ambassador with verbal training. In this case, the Ambassador may receive written training prepared by a qualified instructor.

§ 2638.705 Annual ethics training for other employees.

(a) Covered employees. Each calendar year, agencies must train the following employees:

(1) Employees appointed by the President;
(2) Employees of the Executive Office of the President;
(3) Employees defined as confidential filers in 5 CFR 2634.904;
(4) Employees designated by their agency under 5 CFR 2634.601(b) to file confidential financial disclosure reports;
(5) Contracting officers, as defined in 41 U.S.C. 423(f)(5); and
(6) Other employees designated by the head of the agency or his or her designee based on their official duties.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): Employees described above who are also public filers must receive ethics training as provided in §2638.704.

(b) Content of training. The requirements for the contents of annual training are the same as the requirements in §2638.704(b).

(c) Length and presentation of training. The training for covered employees must consist of:

(1) A minimum of one hour of official duty time for verbal training at least once every three years. The verbal training must be presented by a qualified instructor or prepared by a qualified instructor and presented by telecommunications, computer, audiotape, or videotape; and

(2) An amount of official duty time the agency determines is sufficient for written training in the years in which the employee does not receive verbal training. The written training must be prepared by a qualified instructor. The employee’s initial ethics orientation may satisfy the written training requirement for the same calendar year.

(d) Exceptions. Written ethics training prepared by a qualified instructor will satisfy the verbal training requirement for a covered employee (or group of covered employees) if sufficient official duty time is provided for the training and:

(1) The designated agency ethics official (or his or her designee) makes a written determination that verbal training would be impractical;
(2) The employee is a special Government employee expected to work 60 or fewer days in a calendar year;
(3) The employee is an officer in the uniformed services serving on active duty for 30 or fewer consecutive days; or
(4) The employee is designated under paragraph (a)(6) of this section to receive training.

§ 2638.706 Agency’s written plan for annual ethics training.

(a) The designated agency ethics official (or his or her designee) is responsible for directing the agency’s ethics training program. The designated agency ethics official (or his or her designee) must develop a written plan each year for the agency’s annual training program.

(b) The written plan must be completed by the beginning of each calendar year.

(c) The written plan must contain:

(1) A brief description of the agency’s annual training.
(2) Estimates of the number of employees who will receive verbal training according to the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employees who will receive verbal training</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Public filers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Employees other than public filers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) An estimate of the number of employees who will receive written training according to the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Employees who will receive written training</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employees other than public filers who will receive training under §2638.705(c)(2).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Estimates of the number of employees who will receive written training instead of verbal training according to the following table:
Subpart A—General Provisions

§ 2640.101 Purpose.

18 U.S.C. 208(a) prohibits an officer or employee of the executive branch, of any independent agency of the United States, of the District of Columbia, or Federal Reserve bank director, officer, or employee, or any special Government employee from participating in an official capacity in particular matters in which he has a personal financial interest, or in which certain persons or organizations with which he is affiliated have a financial interest. The statute is intended to prevent an employee from allowing personal interests to affect his official actions, and to protect governmental processes from actual or apparent conflicts of interests. However, in certain cases, the nature and size of the financial interest and the nature of the matter in which the employee would act are unlikely to affect an employee’s official actions. Accordingly, the statute permits waivers of the disqualification provision in certain cases, either on an individual basis or pursuant to general regulation. Section 208(b)(2) provides that the Director of the Office of Government Ethics may, by regulation, exempt from the general prohibition, financial interests which are too remote or too inconsequential to affect the integrity of the services of the employees to which the prohibition applies. The regulations in this part describe those financial interests. This part also provides guidance to agencies on the factors to consider when issuing individual waivers under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or (b)(3), and provides an interpretation of 18 U.S.C. 208(a).

Subpart B—Exemptions Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(2)

§ 2640.201 Exemptions for interests in mutual funds, unit investment trusts, and employee benefit plans.

§ 2640.202 Exemptions for interests in securities.

§ 2640.203 Miscellaneous exemptions.

§ 2640.204 Prohibited financial interests.

§ 2640.205 Employee responsibility.

§ 2640.206 Existing agency exemptions.

Subpart C—Individual Waivers

§ 2640.301 Waivers issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1).

§ 2640.302 Waivers issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(3).

§ 2640.303 Consultation and notification regarding waivers.

§ 2640.304 Public availability of agency waivers.


Source: 61 FR 66841, Dec. 18, 1996, unless otherwise noted.
(g) Institution of higher education means an educational institution as defined in 20 U.S.C. 1141(a).

(h) Issuer means a person who issues or proposes to issue any security, or has any outstanding security which it has issued.

(i) Long-term Federal Government security means a bond or note, except for a U.S. Savings bond, with a maturity of more than one year issued by the United States Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. chapter 31.

(j) Municipal security means direct obligation of, or obligation guaranteed as to principal or interest by, a State (or any of its political subdivisions, or any municipal corporate instrumentality of one or more States), or the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, or any other possession of the United States.

(k) Mutual fund means an entity which is registered as a management company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (15 U.S.C. 80a-1 et seq.). For purposes of this part, the term mutual fund includes open-end and closed-end mutual funds and registered money market funds.

(l) Particular matter involving specific parties includes any judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, investigation, charge, accusation, arrest or other particular matter involving a specific party or parties. The term typically involves a specific proceeding affecting the legal rights of the parties, or an isolatable transaction or related set of transactions between identified parties.

(m) Particular matter of general applicability means a particular matter that is focused on the interests of a discrete and identifiable class of persons, but does not involve specific parties.

(n) Pension plan means any plan, fund or program maintained by an employer or an employee organization, or both, to provide retirement income to employees, or which results in deferral of income for periods extending to, or beyond, termination of employment.

(o) Person means an individual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society or any other organization or institution.
(p) Publicly traded security means a security as defined in paragraph (r) of this section and which is:

1. Registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (15 U.S.C. 78l) and listed on a national or regional securities exchange or traded through NASDAQ;

2. Issued by an investment company registered pursuant to section 8 of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (15 U.S.C. 80a–8); or


NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (p): National securities exchanges include the American Stock Exchange and the New York Stock Exchange. Regional exchanges include Boston, Cincinnati, Intermountain (Salt Lake City), Midwest (Chicago), Pacific (Los Angeles and San Francisco), Philadelphia (Philadelphia and Miami), and Spokane stock exchanges.

(q) Sector mutual fund means a mutual fund that concentrates its investments in an industry, business, single country other than the United States, or bonds of a single State within the United States.

(r) Security means common stock, preferred stock, corporate bond, municipal security, long-term Federal Government security, and limited partnership interest. The term also includes “mutual fund” for purposes of §2640.202(e) and (f) and §2640.203(a).

(s) Short-term Federal Government security means a bill with a maturity of one year or less issued by the United States Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. chapter 31.

(t) Special Government employee means those executive branch officers or employees specified in 18 U.S.C. 202(a). A Special Government employee is retained, designated, appointed or employed to perform temporary duties either on a full-time or intermittent basis, with or without compensation, for a period not to exceed 130 days during any consecutive 365-day period.


(v) United States Savings bond means a savings bond issued by the United States Treasury pursuant to 31 U.S.C. 3105.

§ 2640.103 Prohibition.

(a) Statutory prohibition. Unless permitted by 18 U.S.C. 208(b) (1)–(4), an employee is prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 208(a) from participating personally and substantially in an official capacity in any particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he or any other person specified in the statute has a financial interest, if the particular matter will have a direct and predictable effect on that interest. The restrictions of 18 U.S.C. 208 are described more fully in 5 CFR 2635.401 and 2635.402.

1. Particular matter. The term “particular matter” includes only matters that involve deliberation, decision, or action that is focused upon the interests of specific persons, or a discrete and identifiable class of persons. The term may include matters which do not involve formal parties and may extend to legislation or policy making that is narrowly focused on the interests of a discrete and identifiable class of persons. It does not, however, cover consideration or adoption of broad policy options directed to the interests of a large and diverse group of persons. The particular matters covered by this part include a judicial or other proceeding, application or request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation or arrest.

Example 1: The Overseas Private Investment Corporation decides to hire a contractor to conduct EEO training for its employees. The award of a contract for training services is a particular matter.

Example 2: The spouse of a high level official of the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) requests a meeting on behalf of her client (a major U.S. corporation) with IRS officials to discuss a provision of IRS regulations governing depreciation of equipment. The spouse will be paid a fee by the corporation for arranging and attending the meeting. The consideration of the spouse’s request and the decision to hold the meeting are particular matters in which the spouse has a financial interest.
Example 3: A regulation published by the Department of Agriculture applicable only to companies that operate meat packing plants is a particular matter.

Example 4: A change by the Department of Labor to health and safety regulations applicable to all employers in the United States is not a particular matter. The change in the regulations is directed to the interests of a large and diverse group of persons.

Example 5: The allocation of additional resources to the investigation and prosecution of white collar crime by the Department of Justice is not a particular matter. Similarly, deliberations on the general merits of an omnibus bill such as the Tax Reform Act of 1986 are not sufficiently focused on the interests of specific persons, or a discrete and identifiable group of persons to constitute participation in a particular matter.

Example 6: The recommendations of the Council of Economic Advisors to the President about appropriate policies to maintain economic growth and stability are not particular matters. Discussions about economic growth policies are directed to the interests of a large and diverse group of persons.

Example 7: The formulation and implementation of the response of the United States to the military invasion of a U.S. ally is not a particular matter. General deliberations, decisions and actions concerning a response are based on a consideration of the political, military, diplomatic and economic interests of every sector of society and are too diffuse to be focused on the interests of specific individuals or entities. However, at the time consideration is given to actions focused on specific individuals or entities, or a discrete and identifiable class of individuals or entities, the matters under consideration would be particular matters. These would include, for example, discussions whether to close a particular oil pumping station or pipeline in the area where hostilities are taking place, or a decision to seize a particular oil field or oil tanker.

Example 8: A legislative proposal for broad health care reform is not a particular matter because it is not focused on the interests of specific persons, or a discrete and identifiable class of persons. It is intended to affect every person in the United States. However, consideration and implementation, through regulations, of a section of the health care bill limiting the amount that can be charged for prescription drugs is sufficiently focused on the interests of pharmaceutical companies that it would be a particular matter.

(2) Personal and substantial participation. To participate “personally” means to participate directly. It includes the direct and active supervision of the participation of a subordinate in the matter. To participate “substantially” means that the employee’s involvement is of significance to the matter. Participation may be substantial even though it is not determinative of the outcome of a particular matter. However, it requires more than official responsibility, knowledge, perfunctory involvement, or involvement on an administrative or peripheral issue. A finding of substantiality should be based not only on the effort devoted to the matter, but also on the importance of the effort. While a series of peripheral involvements may be insubstantial, the single act of approving or participating in a critical step may be substantial. Personal and substantial participation may occur when, for example, an employee participates through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, investigation or the rendering of advice in a particular matter.

(3) Direct and predictable effect. (1) A particular matter will have a “direct” effect on a financial interest if there is a close causal link between any decision or action to be taken in the matter and any expected effect of the matter on the financial interest. An effect may be direct even though it does not occur immediately. A particular matter will not have a direct effect on a financial interest, however, if the chain of causation is attenuated or is contingent upon the occurrence of events that are speculative or that are independent of, and unrelated to, the matter. A particular matter that has an effect on a financial interest only as a
consequence of its effects on the general economy does not have a direct effect within the meaning of this part.

(ii) A particular matter will have a "predictable" effect if there is a real, as opposed to a speculative, possibility that the matter will affect the financial interest. It is not necessary, however, that the magnitude of the gain or loss be known, and the dollar amount of the gain or loss is immaterial.

Example 1: An attorney at the Department of Justice is working on a case in which several large companies are defendants. If the Department wins the case, the defendants may be required to reimburse the Federal Government for their failure to adequately perform work under several contracts with the Government. The attorney’s spouse is a salaried employee of one of the companies, working in a division that has no involvement in any of the contracts. She does not participate in any bonus or benefit plans tied to the profitability of the company, nor does she own stock in the company. Because there is no evidence that the case will have a direct and predictable effect on whether the spouse will retain her job or maintain the level of her salary, or whether the company will undergo any reorganization that would affect her interests, the attorney would not have a disqualifying financial interest in the matter. However, the attorney must consider, under the requirements of §2635.502 of this chapter, whether his impartiality would be questioned if he continues to work on the case.

Example 2: A special Government employee (SGE) whose principal employment is as a researcher at a major university is appointed to serve on an advisory committee that will evaluate the safety and effectiveness of a new medical device to regulate arrhythmic heartbeats. The device is being developed by Alpha Medical Inc., a company which also contracts with the SGE’s university to develop the kidney dialysis device developed by Alpha Medical under contract with the employee’s university. Alpha’s contract with the university requires the university to undertake additional testing of the device to address issues raised by the committee during its review. The committee’s actions will have a direct and predictable effect on the university’s financial interest.

Example 4: An engineer at the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) was formerly employed by Waste Management, Inc., a corporation subject to EPA’s regulations concerning the disposal of hazardous waste materials. Waste Management is a large corporation, with less than 5% of its profits derived from handling hazardous waste materials. The engineer has a vested interest in a defined benefit pension plan sponsored by Waste Management which guarantees that he will receive payments of $500 per month beginning at age 62. As an employee of EPA, the engineer has been assigned to evaluate Waste Management’s compliance with EPA hazardous waste regulations. There is no evidence that the engineer’s monitoring activities will affect Waste Management’s ability or willingness to pay his pension benefits when he is entitled to receive them at age 62. Therefore, the EPA’s monitoring activities will not have a direct and predictable effect on the employee’s financial interest in his Waste Management pension. However, the engineer should consider whether, under the standards set forth in 5 CFR 2635.502, a reasonable person would question his impartiality if he acts in a matter in which Waste Management is a party.

(b) Disqualifying financial interests.

For purposes of 18 U.S.C. 208(a) and this part, the term financial interest means the potential for gain or loss to the employee, or other person specified in section 208, as a result of governmental action on the particular matter. The disqualifying financial interest might arise from ownership of certain financial instruments or investments such as stock, bonds, mutual funds, or real estate. Additionally, a disqualifying financial interest might derive from a salary, indebtedness, job offer, or any similar interest that may be affected by the matter.

Example 1: An employee of the Department of the Interior owns transportation bonds issued by the State of Minnesota. The proceeds of the bonds will be used to fund improvements to certain State highways. In her official position, the employee is evaluating an application from Minnesota for a grant to support a State wildlife refuge. The employee’s ownership of the transportation bonds does not create a disqualifying financial interest in Minnesota’s application for wildlife funds because approval or disapproval of the grant will not in any way affect the current value of the bonds.
direct and predictable effect on the State’s ability or willingness to honor its obligation to pay the bonds when they mature.

Example 2: An employee of the Bureau of Land Management owns undeveloped land adjacent to Federal lands in New Mexico. A portion of the Federal land will be leased by the Bureau to a mining company for exploration and development, resulting in an increase in the value of the surrounding privately owned land, including that owned by the employee. The employee has a financial interest in the lease of the Federal land to the mining company and, therefore, cannot participate in Bureau matters involving the lease unless he obtains an individual waiver pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1).

Example 3: A special Government employee serving on an advisory committee studying the safety and effectiveness of a new arthritis drug is a practicing physician with a specialty in treating arthritis. The drug being studied by the committee would be a low cost alternative to current treatments for arthritis. If the drug is ultimately approved, the physician will be able to prescribe the less expensive drug. The physician does not own stock in, or hold any position, or have any business relationship with the company developing the drug. Moreover, there is no indication that the availability of a less expensive treatment for arthritis will increase the volume and profitability of the doctor’s private practice. Accordingly, the physician has no disqualifying financial interest in the actions of the advisory committee.

(c) Interests of others. The financial interests of the following persons will serve to disqualify an employee to the same extent as the employee’s own interests:

(1) The employee’s spouse;
(2) The employee’s minor child;
(3) The employee’s general partner;
(4) An organization or entity which the employee serves as officer, director, trustee, general partner, or employee; and
(5) A person with whom the employee is negotiating for, or has an arrangement concerning, prospective employment.

Example 1: An employee of the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC) has two minor children who have inherited shares of stock from their grandparents in a company that manufactures small appliances. Unless an exemption is applicable under §2640.202 or he obtains a waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1), the employee is disqualified from participating in a CPSC proceeding to require the manufacturer to remove a defective appliance from the market.

Example 2: A newly appointed employee of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) is a general partner with three former business associates in a partnership that owns a travel agency. The employee knows that his three general partners are also partners in another partnership that owns a HUD-subsidized housing project. Unless he receives a waiver pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) permitting him to act, the employee must disqualify himself from particular matters involving the HUD-subsidized project which his general partners own.

Example 3: The spouse of an employee of the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) works for a consulting firm that provides support services to colleges and universities on research projects they are conducting under grants from HHS. The spouse is a salaried employee who has no direct ownership interest in the firm such as through stockholding, and the award of a grant to a particular university will have no direct and predictable effect on his continued employment or his salary. Because the award of a grant will not affect the spouse’s financial interest, section 208 would not bar the HHS employee from participating in the award of a grant to a university to which the consulting firm will provide services. However, the employee should consider whether her participation in the award of the grant would be barred under the impartiality provision in the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch at 5 CFR 2635.502.

(d) Disqualification. Unless the employee is authorized to participate in the particular matter by virtue of an exemption or waiver described in subpart B or subpart C of this part, or the interest has been divested in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section, an employee shall disqualify himself from participating in a particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he or any other person specified in the statute has a financial interest. If the particular matter will have a direct and predictable effect on that interest, disqualification is accomplished by not participating in the particular matter.

(1) Notification. An employee who becomes aware of the need to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter to which he has been assigned should notify the person responsible for his assignment. An employee who is responsible for his own assignments should take whatever steps are necessary to ensure that he does not participate in the matter from which
§ 2640.201

he is disqualified. Appropriate oral or written notification of the employee’s disqualification may be made to coworkers by the employee or a supervisor to ensure that the employee is not involved in a matter from which he is disqualified.

(2) Documentation. An employee need not file a written disqualification statement unless he is required by part 2634 of this chapter to file written evidence of compliance with an ethics agreement with the Office of Government Ethics, is asked by an agency ethics official or the person responsible for his assignment to file a written disqualification statement, or is required to do so by agency supplemental regulation issued pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.105. However, an employee may elect to create a record of his actions by providing written notice to a supervisor or other appropriate official.

Example 1: The supervisor of an employee of the Department of Education asks the employee to attend a meeting on his behalf on developing national standards for science education in secondary schools. When the employee arrives for the meeting, she realizes one of the participants is the president of Education Consulting Associates (ECA), a firm which has been awarded a contract to provide the graphics and charts that will be used in the bulletin. Because the employee realizes that the meeting will involve matters relating to the production of the bulletin, the employee properly decides that she must disqualify herself from participating in the discussions. After withdrawing from the meeting, the employee should notify her supervisor about the reason for her disqualification. She may elect to put her disqualification statement in writing, or to simply notify her supervisor orally. She may also elect to notify appropriate coworkers about her need to disqualify herself from this matter.

(e) Divestiture of a disqualifying financial interest. Upon sale or other divestiture of the asset or other interest that causes his disqualification from participation in a particular matter, an employee is no longer prohibited from acting in the particular matter.

(1) Voluntary divestiture. An employee who would otherwise be disqualified from participation in a particular matter may voluntarily sell or otherwise divest himself of the interest that causes the disqualification.

(2) Directed divestiture. An employee may be required to sell or otherwise divest himself of the disqualifying financial interest if his continued holding of that interest is prohibited by statute or by agency supplemental regulation issued in accordance with §2635.403(a) of this chapter, or if the agency determines in accordance with §2635.403(b) of this chapter that a substantial conflict exists between the financial interest and the employee’s duties or accomplishment of the agency’s mission.

(3) Eligibility for special tax treatment. An employee who is directed to divest an interest may be eligible to defer the tax consequences of divestiture under subpart J of part 2634 of this chapter. An employee who divests before obtaining a certificate of divestiture will not be eligible for this special tax treatment.

(f) Official duties that give rise to potential conflicts. Where an employee’s official duties create a substantial likelihood that the employee may be assigned to a particular matter from which he is disqualified, the employee should advise his supervisor or other person responsible for his assignments of that potential so that conflicting assignments can be avoided, consistent with the agency’s needs.

636
the fund as having a policy of concentrating its investments in any particular industry, business, single country (other than the U.S.) or bonds of a single State. The employee may participate in agency matters affecting the computer company.

Example 2 to paragraph (a): A non-supervisory employee of the Department of Energy owns shares valued at $75,000 in a mutual fund that expressly concentrates its holdings in the stock of utility companies. The employee may not rely on the exemption in paragraph (a) of this section to act in matters affecting a utility company whose stock is a part of the mutual fund’s portfolio because the fund is not a diversified fund as defined in §2640.102(a). The employee may, however, seek an individual waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) permitting him to act.

(b) Sector mutual funds. (1) An employee may participate in any particular matter affecting one or more holdings of a sector mutual fund where the affected holding is not invested in the sector in which the fund concentrates, and where the disqualifying financial interest in the matter arises because of ownership of an interest in the fund.

2(1) An employee may participate in a particular matter affecting one or more holdings of a sector mutual fund where the disqualifying financial interest in the matter arises because of ownership of an interest in the fund and the aggregate market value of interests in any sector fund or funds does not exceed $50,000.

(ii) For purposes of calculating the $50,000 de minimis amount in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section, an employee must aggregate the market value of all sector mutual funds in which he has a disqualifying financial interest and that concentrate in the same sector and have one or more holdings that may be affected by the particular matter.

Example 1 to paragraph (b): An employee of the Federal Reserve owns shares in the mutual fund described in the preceding example. In addition to holdings in utility companies, the mutual fund contains stock in certain regional banks and bank holding companies whose financial interests would be affected by an investigation in which the Federal Reserve employee would participate. The employee is not disqualified from participating in the investigation because the banks that would be affected are not part of the sector in which the fund concentrates.

Example 2 to paragraph (b): A health scientist administrator employed in the Public Health Service at the Department of Health and Human Services is assigned to serve on a Departmentwide task force that will recommend changes in how Medicare reimbursements will be made to health care providers. The employee owns $35,000 worth of shares in the XYZ Health Sciences Fund, a sector mutual fund invested primarily in health-related companies such as pharmaceuticals, developers of medical instruments and devices, managed care health organizations, and acute care hospitals. The health scientist administrator may participate in the recommendations.

Example 3 to paragraph (b): The spouse of the employee in the previous Example owns $40,000 worth of shares in ABC Specialized Portfolios: Healthcare, a sector mutual fund that also concentrates its investments in health-related companies. The two funds focus on the same sector and both contain holdings that may be affected by the particular matter. Because the aggregated value of the two funds exceeds $50,000, the employee may not rely on the exemption.

(c) Employee benefit plans. An employee may participate in:

1) Any particular matter affecting one or more holdings of an employee benefit plan, where the disqualifying financial interest in the matter arises from membership in:

(i) The Thrift Savings Plan for Federal employees described in 5 U.S.C. 8437;

(ii) A pension plan established or maintained by a State government or any political subdivision of a State government for its employees; or

(iii) A diversified employee benefit plan, provided:

(A) The investments of the plan are administered by an independent trustee, and the employee, or other person specified in section 208(a) does not participate in the selection of the plan’s investments or designate specific plan investments (except for directing that contributions be divided among several different categories of investments, such as stocks, bonds or mutual funds, which are available to plan participants); and

(B) The plan is not a profit-sharing or stock bonus plan.

Note to paragraph (c)(1): Employee benefit plans that are tax deferred under 26 U.S.C. 401(k) are not considered profit-sharing plans for purposes of this section. However, for the exemption to apply, 401(k) plans...
must meet the requirements of paragraph (c)(1)(i)(A) of this section.

(2) Particular matters of general applicability, such as rulemaking, affecting the State or local government sponsor of a State or local government pension plan described in paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section where the disqualifying financial interest in the matter arises because of participation in the plan.

Example 1: An attorney terminates his position with a law firm to take a position with the Department of Justice. As a result of his employment with the firm, the employee has interests in a 401(k) plan, the assets of which are invested primarily in stocks chosen by an independent financial management firm. He also participates in a defined contribution pension plan maintained by the firm, the assets of which are stocks, bonds, and financial instruments. The plan is managed by an independent trustee. Assuming that the manager of the pension plan has a written policy of diversifying plan investments, the employee may act in matters affecting the plan’s holdings. The employee may also participate in matters affecting the holdings of his 401(k) plan if the individual financial management firm that selects the plan’s investments has a written policy of diversifying the plan’s assets. Employee benefit plans that are tax deferred under 26 U.S.C. 401(k) are not considered profit-sharing or stock bonus plans for purposes of this part.

Example 2: An employee of the Department of Agriculture who is a former New York State employee has a vested interest in a pension plan established by the State of New York for its employees. She may participate in an agency matter that would affect a company whose stock is in the pension plan’s portfolio. She also may participate in a matter of general applicability affecting all States, including the State of New York, such as the drafting and promulgation of a rule requiring States to expend additional resources implementing the Food Stamp program. Unless she obtains an individual waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1), she may not participate in a matter involving the State of New York as a party, such as an application by the State for additional Federal funding for administrative support services, if that matter would affect the State’s ability or willingness to honor its obligation to pay her pension benefits.

(d) Matters affecting mutual funds and unit investment trusts. In addition to participation in the particular matters affecting the holdings of mutual funds and unit investment trusts as permitted under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, an employee may participate in any particular matter of general applicability affecting a mutual fund or unit investment trust where the disqualifying financial interest arises because of the ownership of an interest in the mutual fund or unit investment trust.

Example 2 to paragraph (a): An employee owns 100 shares of publicly traded stock valued at $3,000 in XYZ Corporation. As part of his official duties, the employee is evaluating bids for performing computer maintenance services at his agency and discovers that XYZ Corporation is one of the companies that has submitted a bid. The employee is not required to recuse himself from continuing to evaluate the bids.

Example 3 to paragraph (a): In the preceding example, the employee and his spouse each own $8,000 worth of stock in XYZ Corporation, resulting in ownership of $16,000 worth of stock by the employee and his spouse. The exemption in paragraph (a) of this section would not permit the employee to participate in the evaluation of bids because the aggregate market value of the holdings of the employee, spouse and minor children in XYZ Corporation exceeds $15,000. The employee could, however, seek an individual waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) in order to participate in the evaluation of bids.

Example 3 to paragraph (a): An employee is assigned to monitor XYZ Corporation’s performance of a contract to provide computer maintenance services at the employee’s agency. At the time the employee is first assigned these duties, he owns publicly traded stock in XYZ Corporation valued at less...
than $15,000. During the time the contract is being performed, however, the value of the employee's stock increases to $17,500. When the employee knows that the value of his stock exceeds $15,000, he must disqualify himself from any further participation in matters affecting XYZ Corporation or seek an individual waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1). Alternatively, the employee may divest the portion of his XYZ stock that exceeds $15,000. This can be accomplished through a standing order with his broker to sell when the value of the stock exceeds $15,000.

(b) De minimis exemption for matters affecting nonparties. An employee may participate in any particular matter involving specific parties in which the disqualifying financial interest arises from the ownership by the employee, his spouse, or minor children of securities issued by one or more entities that are not parties to the matter but that are affected by the matter, if:

(1) The securities are publicly traded, or are long-term Federal Government or municipal securities; and

(2) The aggregate market value of the holdings of the employee, his spouse and minor children in the securities of all affected entities (including securities exempted under paragraph (a) of this section) does not exceed $25,000.

Example 1 to paragraph (b): A Food and Drug Administration advisory committee is asked to review a new drug application from Alpha Drug Co. for a new lung cancer drug. A member of the advisory committee owns $20,000 worth of stock in Mega Drug Co., which manufactures the only similar lung cancer drug on the market. If approved, the Alpha Drug Co.'s drug would directly compete with the drug sold by the Mega Drug Co., resulting in decreased sales of its lung cancer drug. The committee member may participate in the review of the new drug.

(c) De minimis exemption for matters of general applicability. (1) An employee may participate in any particular matter of general applicability, such as rulemaking, in which the disqualifying financial interest arises from the ownership by the employee, his spouse or minor children of securities issued by one or more entities affected by the matter, if:

(i) The securities are publicly traded, or are municipal securities, the market value of which does not exceed:

(A) $25,000 in any one such entity; and

(B) $50,000 in all affected entities; or

(ii) The securities are long-term Federal Government securities, the market value of which does not exceed $50,000.

(2) For purposes of this paragraph (b), the value of securities owned by the employee, his spouse, and minor children must be aggregated in applying the exemption.

Example 1 to paragraph (c): The Bureau of Export Administration at the Department of Commerce is in the process of formulating a regulation concerning exportation of portable computers. The regulation will affect all domestic companies that sell portable computers. An employee of the Department who is assisting in drafting the regulation owns $17,000 worth of stock in CompAmerica and $20,000 worth of stock in XYZ Computer Inc. Even though the employee owns $37,000 worth of stock in companies that will be affected by the regulation, she may participate in drafting the regulation because the value of the securities she owns does not exceed $25,000 in any one affected company and the total value of stock owned in all affected companies does not exceed $50,000.

(d) Exemption for certain Federal Government securities. An employee may participate in any particular matter in which the disqualifying financial interest arises from the ownership of short-term Federal Government securities or from U.S. Savings bonds.

(e) Exemption for interests of tax-exempt organizations. An employee may participate in any particular matter in which the disqualifying financial interest arises from the ownership of publicly traded or municipal securities, or long-term Federal Government securities by an organization which is tax-exempt pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 501(c) (3) or (4), and of which the employee is an unpaid officer, director, or trustee, or an employee, if:

(1) The matter affects only the organization's investments, not the organization directly;

(2) The employee plays no role in making investment decisions for the organization, except for participating in the decision to invest in several different categories of investments such as stocks, bonds, or mutual funds; and

(3) The organization's only relationship to the issuer, other than that which arises from routine commercial transactions, is that of investor.
§ 2640.203

Example 1: An employee of the Federal Reserve is a director of the National Association to Save Trees (NAST), an environmental organization that is tax-exempt under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code. The employee knows that NAST has an endowment fund that is partially invested in the publicly traded stock of Computer Inc. The employee’s position at the Federal Reserve involves the procurement of computer software, including software marketed by Computer Inc. The employee may participate in the procurement of software from Computer Inc. provided that he is not involved in selecting NAST’s investments, and that NAST has no relationship to Computer Inc. other than as an investor in the company and routine purchaser of Computer Inc. software.

(f) Exception for certain interests of general partners. An employee may participate in any particular matter in which the disqualifying financial interest arises from:

(1) The ownership of publicly traded securities, long-term Federal Government securities, or municipal securities by the employee’s general partner, provided:

(i) Ownership of the securities is not related to the partnership between the employee and his general partner, and

(ii) The value of the securities does not exceed $200,000; or

(2) Any interest of the employee’s general partner if the employee’s relationship to the general partner is as a limited partner in a partnership that has at least 100 limited partners.

Example 1: An employee at the Department of Transportation is a general partner in a partnership that owns commercial property. The employee knows that one of his partners owns stock in an aviation company valued at $100,000 because the stock has been pledged as collateral for the purchase of the commercial property by the partnership. In the absence of an individual waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1), the employee may not act in a matter affecting the aviation company. Because the stock has been pledged as collateral, ownership of the securities is related to the partnership between the employee and his general partner.

Example 2: An employee of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC) has a limited partnership interest in Ambank Partners, a large partnership with more than 500 limited partners. The partnership assets are invested in the securities of various financial institutions. Ambank’s general partner is Capital Investment Services, an investment firm whose pension plan for its own employees is being examined by the PBGC for possible unfunded liabilities. Even though the employee’s general partner (Capital Investment Services) has a financial interest in PBGC’s review of the pension plan, the employee may participate in the review because his relationship with his general partner is that of a limited partner in a partnership that has at least 100 limited partners.


§ 2640.203 Miscellaneous exemptions.

(a) Hiring decisions. An employee may participate in a hiring decision involving an applicant who is currently employed by a corporation that issues publicly traded securities, if the disqualifying financial interest arises from:

(1) Ownership of publicly traded securities issued by the corporation; or

(2) Participation in a pension plan sponsored by the corporation.

(b) Employees on leave from institutions of higher education. An employee on a leave of absence from an institution of higher education may participate in any particular matter of general applicability affecting the financial interests of the institution from which he is on leave, provided that the matter will not have a special or distinct effect on that institution other than as part of a class.

Example 1: An employee at the Department of Defense (DOD) is on a leave of absence from his position as a tenured Professor of Engineering at the University of California (UC) at Berkeley. While at DOD, he is assigned to assist in developing a regulation which will contain new standards for the oversight of grants given by DOD. Even though the University of California at Berkeley is a DOD grantee, and will be affected by these new monitoring standards, the employee may participate in developing the standards because UC Berkeley will be affected only as part of the class of all DOD grantees. However, if the new standards would affect the employee’s own financial interest, such as by affecting his tenure or his salary, the employee could not participate in the matter unless he first obtains an individual waiver under section 208(b)(1).

Example 2: An employee on leave from a university could not participate in the development of an agency program of grants specifically designed to facilitate research in jet propulsion systems where the employee’s
Office of Government Ethics

§ 2640.203

Example 1: An employee of the Office of Management and Budget may vigorously and energetically perform the duties of his position even though his outstanding performance would result in a performance bonus or other similar merit award.

Example 2: A policy analyst at the Defense Intelligence Agency may request promotion to another grade or salary level. However, the analyst may not recommend or approve the promotion of her general partner to the next grade.

Example 3: An engineer employed by the National Science Foundation may request that his agency pay the registration fees and appropriate travel expenses required for him to attend a conference sponsored by the Engineering Institute of America. However, the employee may not approve payment of his own travel expenses and registration fees unless he has been delegated, in advance, authority to make such approvals in accordance with agency policy.

Example 4: A GS-14 attorney at the Department of Justice may review and make comments about the legal sufficiency of a bill to raise the pay level of all Federal employees paid under the General Schedule even though her own pay level, and that of her spouse who works at the Department of Labor, would be raised if the bill were to become law.

Example 5: An employee of the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) may assist in drafting a regulation that will provide expanded hospital benefits for veterans, even though he himself is a veteran who would be eligible for treatment in a hospital operated by the VA.

Example 6: An employee of the Office of Personnel Management may participate in discussions with various health insurance providers to formulate the package of benefits that will be available to Federal employees who participate in the Government’s Federal Employees Health Benefits Program, even though the employee will obtain health insurance from one of these providers through the program.

Example 7: An employee of the Federal Supply Service Division of the General Services Administration (GSA) may participate in GSA’s evaluation of the feasibility of privatizing the entire Federal Supply Service, even though the employee’s own position would be eliminated if the Service were privatized.

Example 8: Absent an individual waiver under section 208(b)(1), the employee in the preceding example could not participate in the implementation of a GSA plan to create an employee-owned private corporation which would carry out Federal Supply Service functions under contract with GSA. Because implementing the plan would result not only in the elimination of the employee’s Federal position, but also in the creation of

university is one of just two or three universities likely to receive a grant under the new program. Even though the grant announcement is open to all universities, the employee’s university is among the very few known to have facilities and equipment adequate to conduct the research. The matter would have a distinct effect on the institution other than as part of a class.

(c) Multi-campus institutions of higher education. An employee may participate in any particular matter affecting one campus of a State multi-campus institution of higher education, if the employee’s disqualifying financial interest is employment in a position with no multi-campus responsibilities at a separate campus of the same multi-campus institution.

Example 1: A special Government employee (SGE) member of the Board of Regents at a State university is asked to serve on an advisory committee established by the Department of Education. The SGE is a full-time professor in the School of Engineering at one campus of a State university. The SGE may participate in formulating the committee’s recommendation to award a grant to a researcher at another campus of the same State university system.

Example 2: A member of the Board of Regents at a State university is asked to serve on an advisory committee convened by the National Science Foundation to consider applications for grants for human genome research projects. An application from another university that is part of the same State system will be reviewed by the committee. Unless he receives an individual waiver under section 208(b)(1) or (b)(3), the advisory committee member may not participate in matters affecting the second university that is part of the State system because as a member of the Board of Regents, he has duties and responsibilities that affect the entire State educational system.

(d) Exemptions for financial interests arising from Federal Government employment or from Social Security or veterans’ benefits. An employee may participate in any particular matter where the disqualifying financial interest arises from Federal Government or Federal Reserve Bank salary or benefits, or from Social Security or veterans’ benefits, except an employee may not:

(1) Make determinations that individually or specially affect his own salary and benefits; or

(2) Make determinations, requests, or recommendations that individually or specially relate to, or affect, the salary or benefits of any other person specified in section 208.

Example 2: A GS-14 attorney at the Department of Justice may review and make comments about the legal sufficiency of a bill to raise the pay level of all Federal employees paid under the General Schedule even though her own pay level, and that of her spouse who works at the Department of Labor, would be raised if the bill were to become law.
a new position in the new corporation to which the employee would be transferred, the employee would have a disqualifying financial interest in the matter arising from other than Federal salary and benefits, or Social Security or veterans benefits.

Example 9: A career member of the Senior Executive Service (SES) at the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) may serve on a performance review board that makes recommendations about the performance awards that will be awarded to other career SES employees at the IRS. The amount of the employee’s own SES performance award would be affected by the board’s recommendations because all SES awards are derived from the same limited pool of funds. However, the employee’s activities on the board involve only recommendations, and not determinations that individually or specially affect his own award. Additionally, 5 U.S.C. 5384(c)(2) requires that a majority of the board’s members be career SES employees.

Example 10: In carrying out a reorganization of the Office of General Counsel (OGC) of the Federal Trade Commission, the Deputy General Counsel is asked to determine which of five Senior Executive Service (SES) positions in the OGC to abolish. Because her own position is one of the five SES positions being considered for elimination, the matter is one that would individually or specially affect her own salary and benefits and, therefore, the Deputy may not decide which position should be abolished.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d): This exemption does not permit an employee to take any action in violation of any other statutory or regulatory requirement, such as the prohibition on the employment of relatives at 5 U.S.C. 3110.

(e) Commercial discount and incentive programs. An employee may participate in any particular matter affecting the sponsor of a discount, incentive, or other similar benefit program if the disqualifying financial interest arises because of participation in the program, provided:

(1) The program is open to the general public; and

(2) Participation in the program involves no other financial interest in the sponsor, such as stockholding.

Example 1: An attorney at the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation who is a member of a frequent flier program sponsored by Alpha Airlines may assist in an action against Alpha for failing to make required payments to its employee pension fund, even though the agency action will cause Alpha to disband its frequent flier program.

(f) Mutual insurance companies. An employee may participate in any particular matter affecting a mutual insurance company if the disqualifying financial interest arises because of an interest as a policyholder, unless the matter would affect the company’s ability to pay claims required under the terms of the policy or to pay the cash value of the policy.

Example 1: An administrative law judge at the Department of Labor receives dividends from a mutual insurance company which he takes in the form of reduced premiums on his life insurance policy. The amount of the dividend is based upon the company’s overall profitability. Nevertheless, he may preside in a Department hearing involving a major corporation insured by the same company even though the insurance company will have to pay the corporation’s penalties and have to pay the corporation’s costs if the Department prevails in the hearing.

Example 2: An employee of the Department of Justice is assigned to prosecute a case involving the fraudulent practices of an issuer of junk bonds. While developing the facts pertinent to the case, the employee learns that the mutual life insurance company from which he holds a life insurance policy has invested heavily in these junk bonds. If the Government succeeds in its case, the bonds will be worthless and the corresponding decline in the insurance company’s investments will impair the company’s ability to pay claims under the policies it has issued. The employee may not continue assisting in the prosecution of the case unless he obtains an individual waiver pursuant to section 208(b)(1).

(g) Exemption for employment interests of special Government employees serving on advisory committees. A special Government employee serving on an advisory committee within the meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. app.) may participate in any particular matter of general applicability where the disqualifying financial interest arises from his non-Federal employment or non-Federal prospective employment, provided that the matter will not have a special or distinct effect on the employee or employer other than as part of a class. For purposes of this paragraph, “disqualifying financial interest” arising from non-Federal employment does not include the interests of a special Government employee arising from the ownership of stock in his employer or prospective employer.
Example 1: A chemist employed by a major pharmaceutical company has been appointed to serve on an advisory committee established to develop recommendations for new standards for AIDS vaccine trials involving human subjects. Even though the chemist’s employer is in the process of developing an experimental AIDS vaccine and therefore will be affected by the new standards, the chemist may participate in formulating the advisory committee’s recommendations. The chemist’s employer will be affected by the new standards only as part of the class of all pharmaceutical companies and other research entities that are attempting to develop an AIDS vaccine.

Example 2: The National Cancer Institute (NCI) has established an advisory committee to evaluate a university’s performance of an NCI grant to study the efficacy of a newly developed breast cancer drug. An employee of the university may not participate in the evaluation of the university’s performance because it is not a matter of general applicability.

Example 3: An engineer whose principal employment is with a major Department of Defense (DOD) contractor is appointed to serve on an advisory committee established by DOD to develop concepts for the next generation of laser-guided missiles. The engineer’s employer, as well as a number of other similar companies, has developed certain missile components for DOD in the past, and has the capability to work on aspects of the newer missile designs under consideration by the committee. The engineer owns $20,000 worth of stock in his employer. Because the exemption for the employment interests of special Government employees serving on advisory committees does not extend to financial interests arising from the ownership of stock, the engineer may not participate in committee matters affecting his employer unless he receives an individual waiver under section 208(b)(1) or (b)(3), or determines whether the exemption for interests in securities at §2640.203(b) applies.

(h) Directors of Federal Reserve Banks.

A Director of a Federal Reserve Bank or a branch of a Federal Reserve Bank may participate in the following matters, even though they may be particular matters in which he, or any other person specified in section 208(a), has a disqualifying financial interest:

(1) Establishment of rates to be charged for all advances and discounts by Federal Reserve Banks;

(2) Consideration of monetary policy matters, regulations, statutes and proposed or pending legislation, and other matters of broad applicability intended to have uniform application to banks within the Reserve Bank district;

(3) Approval or ratification of extensions of credit, advances or discounts to a depository institution that has not been determined to be in a hazardous financial condition by the President of the Reserve Bank; or

(4) Approval or ratification of extensions of credit, advances or discounts to a depository institution that has been determined to be in a hazardous financial condition by the President of the Reserve Bank, provided that the disqualifying financial interest arises from the ownership of stock in, or service as an officer, director, trustee, general partner or employee of, an entity other than the depository institution, or its parent holding company or subsidiary of such holding company.

(i) Medical products. A special Government employee serving on an advisory committee within the meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. app.) may participate in Federal advisory committee matters concerning medical products if the disqualifying financial interest arises from:

(1) Employment with a hospital or other similar medical facility whose only interest in the medical product or device is purchase of it for use by, or sale to, its patients; or

(2) The use or prescription of medical products for patients.

(j) Nonvoting members of standing technical advisory committees established by the Food and Drug Administration. A special Government employee serving as a nonvoting representative member of an advisory committee established by the Food and Drug Administration pursuant to the requirements of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. app.) and appointed under a statutory authority requiring the appointment of representative members, may participate in any particular matter affecting a disqualifying financial interest in the class which the employee represents. Nonvoting representative members of Food and Drug Administration advisory committees are described in 21 CFR 14.80(b)(2), 14.84, 14.86, and 14.95(a).

Example 1: The FDA’s Medical Devices Advisory Committee is established pursuant to
§ 2640.204 Prohibited financial interests.

None of the exemptions set forth in §§2640.201, 2640.202, or 2640.203 apply to any financial interest held or acquired by an employee, his spouse, or minor child in violation of a statute or agency supplemental regulation issued in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, or that is otherwise prohibited under 5 CFR 2635.403(b).

Example 1 to §2640.204: The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC), in a regulation that supplements part 2635 of this chapter, prohibits certain employees from owning stock in commercial banks. If an OCC employee purchases stock valued at $2,000 in contravention of the regulation, the exemption at §2640.202(a) for interests arising from the ownership of no more than $15,000 worth of publicly traded stock will not apply to the employee’s participation in matters affecting the bank.

§ 2640.205 Employee responsibility.

Prior to taking official action in a matter which an employee knows would affect his financial interest or the interest of another person specified in 18 U.S.C. 208(a), an employee must determine whether one of the exemptions in §§2640.201, 2640.202, or 2640.203 would permit his action notwithstanding the disqualifying financial interest arises from use of such power by the employee or by any other person specified in section 206(a).

1) Exemption for financial interests of non-Federal government employers in the decennial census. An employee of the Bureau of the Census at the United States Department of Commerce, who is also an employee of a State, local, or tribal government, may participate in the decennial census notwithstanding the disqualifying financial interests of the employee’s non-Federal government employer in the census provided that the employee:

(1) Does not serve in a State, local, or tribal government position which is filled through public election;

(2) Was hired for a temporary position under authority of 13 U.S.C. 23; and

(3) Is serving in a Local Census Office or an Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation function position as an enumerator, crew leader, or field operations supervisor.


§ 2640.206 Existing agency exemptions.

An employee who, prior to January 17, 1997, acted in an official capacity in a particular matter in which he had a financial interest, will be deemed to have acted in accordance with applicable regulations if he acted in reliance on an exemption issued by his employing Government agency pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(2), as in effect prior to November 30, 1989.
Office of Government Ethics

Subpart C—Individual Waivers

§ 2640.301 Waivers issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1).

(a) Requirements for issuing an individual waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1).

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1), an agency may determine in an individual case that a disqualifying financial interest in a particular matter or matters is not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the employee’s services to the Government. Upon making that determination, the agency may then waive the employee’s disqualification notwithstanding the financial interest, and permit the employee to participate in the particular matter. Waivers issued pursuant to section 208(b)(1) should comply with the following requirements:

1. The disqualifying financial interest, and the nature and circumstances of the particular matter or matters, must be fully disclosed to the Government official responsible for appointing the employee to his position (or other Government official to whom authority to issue such a waiver for the employee has been delegated);

2. The waiver must be issued in writing by the Government official responsible for appointing the employee to his position (or other Government official to whom the authority to issue such a waiver for the employee has been delegated);

3. The waiver should describe the disqualifying financial interest, the particular matter or matters to which it applies, the employee’s role in the matter or matters, and any limitations on the employee’s ability to act in such matters;

4. The waiver shall be based on a determination that the disqualifying financial interest is not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the employee’s services to the Government. Statements concerning the employee’s good character are not material to, nor a basis for making, such a decision;

5. The waiver must be issued prior to the employee taking any action in the matter or matters; and

6. The waiver may apply to both present and future financial interests, provided the interests are described with sufficient specificity.

Note to Paragraph (a): The disqualifying financial interest, the particular matter or matters to which the waiver applies, and the employee’s role in such matters do not need to be described with any particular degree of specificity. For example, if a waiver were to apply to all matters in which an employee would undertake as part of his official duties, the waiver document would not have to enumerate those duties. The information contained in the waiver, however, should provide a clear understanding of the nature and identity of the disqualifying financial interest, the matters to which the waiver will apply, and the employee’s role in such matters.

(b) Agency determination concerning substantiality of the disqualifying financial interest. In determining whether a disqualifying financial interest is sufficiently substantial to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the employee’s services to the Government, the responsible official may consider the following factors:

1. The type of interest that is creating the disqualification (e.g. stock, bonds, real estate, other securities, cash payment, job offer, or enhancement of a spouse’s employment);

2. The identity of the person whose financial interest is involved, and if the interest is not the employee’s, the relationship of that person to the employee;

3. The dollar value of the disqualifying financial interest, if it is known or can be estimated (e.g. the amount of cash payment which may be gained or lost, the salary of the job which will be gained or lost, the predictable change in either the market value of the stock or the actual or potential profit or loss or cost of the matter to the company issuing the stock, the change in the value of real estate or other securities);

4. The value of the financial instrument or holding from which the disqualifying financial interest arises (e.g. the face value of the stock, bond, other security or real estate) and its value in relationship to the individual’s assets. If the disqualifying financial interest is that of a general partner or organization specified in section 208, this information must be provided only to the extent that it is known by the employee; and
§ 2640.302 Waivers issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(3).

(a) Requirements for issuing an individual waiver under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(3).

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(3), an agency may determine in an individual case that the prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 208(a) should not apply to a special Government employee serving on, or an individual being considered for, appointment to an advisory committee established under the Federal Advisory Committee Act, notwithstanding the fact that the individual has one or more financial interests that would be affected by the activities of the advisory committee. The agency's determination must be based on a certification that the need for the employee's services outweighs the potential for a conflict of interest. Waivers issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(3) should comply with the following requirements:

(1) The advisory committee upon which the individual is serving, or will serve, is an advisory committee within the meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act, 5 U.S.C. app.;

(2) The waiver must be issued in writing by the Government official responsible for the individual's appointment (or other Government official to which authority to issue such waivers has been delegated) after the official reviews the financial disclosure report filed by the individual pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978;

(3) The waiver must include a certification that the need for the individual's services on the advisory committee outweighs the potential for a conflict of interest;

(4) The facts upon which the certification is based should be fully described in the waiver, including the nature of the financial interest, and the particular matter or matters to which the waiver applies;

(5) The waiver should describe any limitations on the individual's ability to act in the matter or matters;

(6) The waiver must be issued prior to the individual taking any action in the matter or matters; and

(7) The waiver may apply to both present and future financial interests of the individual, provided the interests are described with sufficient specificity.

(b) Agency certification concerning need for individual's services.

In determining whether the need for an individual's services on an advisory committee outweighs the potential for a conflict of interest created by the disqualifying financial interest, the responsible official may consider the following factors:

(1) The type of interest that is creating the disqualification (e.g. stock, bonds, real estate, other securities, cash payment, job offer, or enhancement of a spouse's employment);

(2) The identity of the person whose financial interest is involved, and if the interest is not the individual's, the relationship of that person to the individual;

(3) The uniqueness of the individual's qualifications;

(4) The difficulty of locating a similarly qualified individual without a disqualifying financial interest to serve on the committee;

(5) The dollar value of the disqualifying financial interest, if it is known or can be estimated (e.g. the amount of cash payment which may be gained or lost, the salary of the job which will be gained or lost, the predictable change in either the market value of the stock or the actual or potential profit or loss or cost of the matter to the company issuing the stock, the change in the value of real estate or other securities);

(6) The value of the financial instrument or holding from which the disqualifying financial interest arises (e.g. the face value of the stock, bond, other
security or real estate) and its value in relationship to the individual’s assets. If the disqualifying financial interest is that of a general partner or organization specified in section 208, this information must be provided only to the extent that it is known by the employee; and

(7) The extent to which the disqualifying financial interest will be affected individually or particularly by the actions of the advisory committee.

§ 2640.303 Consultation and notification regarding waivers.

When practicable, an official is required to consult formally or informally with the Office of Government Ethics prior to granting a waiver referred to in §§ 2640.301 and 2640.302. A copy of each such waiver is to be forwarded to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

§ 2640.304 Public availability of agency waivers.

(a) Availability. A copy of an agency waiver issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or (b)(3) shall be made available upon request to the public by the issuing agency. Public release of waivers shall be in accordance with the procedures set forth in section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, as amended. Those procedures are described in 5 CFR 2634.603.

(b) Limitations on availability. In making a waiver issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) or (b)(3) publicly available, an agency:

(1) May withhold from public disclosure any information contained in the waiver that would be exempt from disclosure pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552; and

(2) Shall withhold from public disclosure information in a waiver issued pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(3) concerning an individual’s financial interest which is more extensive than that required to be disclosed by the individual in his financial disclosure report under the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, as amended, or which is otherwise subject to a prohibition on public disclosure under law.

PART 2641—POST-EMPLOYMENT CONFLICT OF INTEREST RESTRICTIONS

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
2641.101 Purpose.
2641.102 Applicability.
2641.103 Enforcement and penalties.
2641.104 Definitions.
2641.106 Applicability of certain provisions to Vice President.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

2641.201 Permanent restriction on any former employee’s representations to United States concerning particular matter in which the employee participated personally and substantially.

2641.202 Two-year restriction on any former employee’s representations to United States concerning particular matter for which the employee had official responsibility.

2641.203 One-year restriction on any former employee’s representations, aid, or advice concerning ongoing trade or treaty negotiation.

2641.204 One-year restriction on any former senior employee’s representations to former agency concerning any matter, regardless of prior involvement.

2641.205 Two-year restriction on any former very senior employee’s representations to former agency or certain officials concerning any matter, regardless of prior involvement.

2641.206 One-year restriction on any former senior or very senior employee’s representations on behalf of, or aid or advice to, foreign entity.

2641.207 One-year restriction on any former private sector assignee under the Information Technology Exchange Program representing, aiding, counseling or assisting in representing in connection with any contract with former agency.

Subpart C—Exceptions, Waivers and Separate Components

2641.301 Statutory exceptions and waivers.
2641.302 Separate agency components.

APPENDIX A TO PART 2641—POSITIONS WAIVED FROM 18 U.S.C. 207(C) AND (F)

APPENDIX B TO PART 2641—AGENCY COMPONENTS FOR PURPOSES OF 18 U.S.C. 207(C)

§2641.101

Source: 73 FR 36186, June 25, 2008, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

§2641.101 Purpose.

18 U.S.C. 207 prohibits certain acts by former employees (including current employees who formerly served in “senior” or “very senior” employee positions) which involve, or may appear to involve, the unfair use of prior Government employment. None of the restrictions of section 207 prohibits any former employee, regardless of Government rank or position, from accepting employment with any particular private or public employer. Rather, section 207 prohibits a former employee from providing certain services to or on behalf of non-Federal employers or other persons, whether or not done for compensation. These restrictions are personal to the employee and are not imputed to others. (See, however, the note following §2641.103 concerning 18 U.S.C. 2.)

(a) This part 2641 explains the scope and content of 18 U.S.C. 207 as it applies to former employees of the executive branch or of certain independent agencies (including current employees who formerly served in “senior” or “very senior” employee positions). Although certain restrictions in section 207 apply to former employees of the District of Columbia, Members and elected officials of the Congress and certain legislative staff, and employees of independent agencies in the legislative and judicial branches, this part is not intended to provide guidance to those individuals.

(b) Part 2641 does not address post-employment restrictions that may be contained in laws or authorities other than 18 U.S.C. 207. These restrictions include those in 18 U.S.C. 203 and 41 U.S.C. 429(d).

§2641.102 Applicability.

Since its enactment in 1962, 18 U.S.C. 207 has been amended several times. As a consequence of these amendments, former executive branch employees are subject to varying post-employment restrictions depending upon the date they terminated Government service (or service in a “senior” or “very senior” employee position).

(a) Employees terminating on or after January 1, 1991. Former employees who terminated or employees terminating Government service (or service in a “senior” or “very senior” employee position) on or after January 1, 1991, are subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 207 as amended by the Ethics Reform Act of 1989, title I, Public Law 101–194, 103 Stat. 1716 (with amendments enacted by Act of May 4, 1990, Pub. L. 101–280, 104 Stat. 149) and by subsequent amendments. This part 2641 provides guidance concerning section 207 to these former employees.


(c) Employees terminating prior to July 1, 1979. Former employees who terminated service prior to July 1, 1979, are subject to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 207 as enacted in 1962 by the Act of October 23, 1962, Public Law 87–849, 76 Stat. 1123.

Note to §2641.102: The provisions of this part 2641 reflect amendments to 18 U.S.C. 207 enacted subsequent to the Ethics Reform Act of 1989 and before July 25, 2008. An employee who terminated Government service (or service in a “senior” or “very senior” employee position) between January 1, 1991, and July 25, 2008 may have become subject, upon termination, to a version of the statute that existed prior to the effective date of one or more of those amendments. Those amendments concerned: (1) changes, effective in 1990, 1996, and 2004 concerning the rate of basic pay triggering “senior employee” status for purposes of section 207(c); (2) the reinstatement and subsequent amendment of the Presidential waiver authority in section 207(k); (3) the length of the restriction set forth in section 207(f) as applied to a former United States Trade Representative or Deputy United States Trade Representative; (4) the addition of section 207(j)(7), an exception
§ 2641.103 Enforcement and penalties.

(a) Enforcement. Criminal and civil enforcement of the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 207 is the responsibility of the Department of Justice. An agency is required to report to the Attorney General any information, complaints or allegations of possible criminal conduct in violation of title 18 of the United States Code, including possible violations of section 207 by former officers and employees. See 28 U.S.C. 535. When a possible violation of section 207 is referred to the Attorney General, the referring agency shall concurrently notify the Director of the Office of Government Ethics of the referral in accordance with 5 CFR 2638.603.

(b) Penalties and injunctions. 18 U.S.C. 216 provides for the imposition of one or more of the following penalties and injunctions for a violation of section 207:

(1) Criminal penalties. 18 U.S.C. 216(a) sets forth the maximum imprisonment terms for felony and misdemeanor violations of section 207. Section 216(a) also provides for the imposition of criminal fines for violations of section 207. For the amount of the criminal fines that may be imposed, see 18 U.S.C. 3571.

(2) Civil penalties. 18 U.S.C. 216(b) authorizes the Attorney General to take civil actions to impose civil penalties for violations of section 207 and sets forth the amounts of the civil fines.

(3) Injunctive relief. 18 U.S.C. 216(c) authorizes the Attorney General to seek an order from a United States District Court to prohibit a person from engaging in conduct which violates section 207.

(c) Other relief. In addition to any other remedies provided by law, the United States may, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 218, void or rescind contracts, transactions, and other obligations of the United States in the event of a final conviction pursuant to section 207, and recover the amount expended or the thing transferred or its reasonable value.

Note to §2641.103: A person or entity who aids, abets, counsels, commands, induces, or procures commission of a violation of section 207 is punishable as a principal under 18 U.S.C. 2.

§ 2641.104 Definitions.

For purposes of this part:

Agency means any department, independent establishment, commission, administration, authority, board or bureau of the United States or Government corporation. The term includes any independent agency not in the legislative or judicial branches.

Agency ethics official (DAEO) means the official designated under 5 CFR 2638.201 to coordinate and manage an agency’s ethics program.

Department means one of the executive departments listed in 5 U.S.C. 101. Designated agency ethics official (DAEO) means the official designated under 5 CFR 2638.201 to coordinate and manage an agency’s ethics program.

Employee means, for purposes of determining the individuals subject to 18 U.S.C. 207, any officer or employee of the executive branch or any independent agency that is not a part of the legislative or judicial branches. The term does not include the President or the Vice President, an enlisted member of the Armed Forces, or an officer or employee of the District of Columbia. The term includes an individual appointed as an employee or detailed to the Federal Government under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act (5 U.S.C. 3371–3376) or specifically subject to section 207 under the terms of another statute. It encompasses senior employees, very senior employees, special Government employees, and employees serving without compensation. (This term is redefined elsewhere in this part, as necessary, when the term is used for other purposes.)

Executive branch includes an executive department as defined in 5 U.S.C.
§2641.104

101. a Government corporation, an independent establishment (other than the Government Accountability Office), the Postal Service, the Postal Regulatory Commission, and also includes any other entity or administrative unit in the executive branch.

Former employee means an individual who has completed a period of service as an employee. Unless otherwise indicated, the term encompasses a former senior employee and a former very senior employee. An individual becomes a former employee at the termination of Government service, whereas an individual becomes a former senior employee or a former very senior employee at the termination of service in a senior or very senior employee position.

Example 1 to the definition of former employee: An individual served as an employee of the Agency for International Development, an agency within the executive branch. Since he was, therefore, an “employee” as that term is defined in this section by virtue of having served in the executive branch, he became a “former employee” when he terminated Government service to pursue his hobbies.

Example 2 to the definition of former employee: An individual served as an employee of the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA). Since the TVA is a corporation owned or controlled by the Government of the United States, she served as an employee in the “executive branch” as that term is defined in this section. She became a “former employee,” therefore, when she terminated Government service to do some traveling.

Example 3 to the definition of former employee: An individual terminated a GS–14 position in the executive branch to accept a position in the legislative branch. He did not become a “former employee” when he terminated Government service in the executive branch since he did not terminate “Government service” as that term is defined in this section.

Example 4 to the definition of former employee: An individual is appointed by the President to serve as a special Government employee on the Oncological Drug Advisory Committee at the Department of Health and Human Services. The special Government employee meets with the committee five days per year. She does not terminate Government service at the end of each meeting of the committee and therefore does not at that time become a “former employee.” She becomes a “former employee” when her appointment terminates, provided that she is not reappointed without break in service to the same or another Federal Government position.

5 CFR Ch. XVI (1–1–09 Edition)

Example 5 to the definition of former employee: An individual is a Major in the U.S. Army Reserve. The Major earns points toward retirement by participating in weekend drills and performing active duty for training for two weeks each year. The Major is not a special Government employee when he performs weekend drills, but is considered to be one while on active duty for training. The Major is considered to be a “former employee” when he terminates each period of active duty for training.

Example 6 to the definition of former employee: A foreign service officer served as a “senior employee” of the Department of State. After retiring, and with no break in service, he accepted a civil service appointment on a temporary basis, at the GS–15 level. Since he did not terminate Government service, he did not become a “former employee” when he retired from the foreign service. He did, however, become a “former senior employee.”

Former senior employee is an individual who terminates service in a senior employee position (without successive Government service in another senior position).

Former very senior employee is an individual who terminates service in a very senior employee position (without successive Government service in another very senior employee position).

Government corporation means, for purposes of determining the individuals subject to 18 U.S.C. 207, a corporation that is owned or controlled by the Government of the United States. For purposes of identifying or determining individuals with whom post-employment contact is restricted, matters to which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, decisions which a former senior or very senior employee cannot seek to influence on behalf of a foreign entity, and whether a former employee is acting on behalf of the United States, it means a corporation in which the United States has a proprietary interest as distinguished from a custodial or incidental interest as shown by the functions, financing, control, and management of the corporation.

Government service means a period of time during which an individual is employed by the Federal Government without a break in service. As applied to a special Government employee (SGE), Government service refers to
the period of time covered by the individual’s appointment or appointments (or other act evidencing employment with the Government), regardless of any interval or intervals between days actually served. See example 4 to the definition of former employee in this section. In the case of Reserve officers of the Armed Forces or officers of the National Guard of the United States who are not otherwise employees of the United States, Government service shall be considered to end upon the termination of a period of active duty or active duty for training during which they served as SGEs. See example 5 to the definition of former employee in this section.

He, his, and him include she, hers, and her, and vice versa.

Judicial branch means the Supreme Court of the United States; the United States courts of appeals; the United States district courts; the Court of International Trade; the United States bankruptcy courts; any court created pursuant to Article I of the United States Constitution, including the United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, the United States Claims Court, and the United States Tax Court, but not including a court of a territory or possession of the United States; the Federal Judicial Center; and any other agency, office, or entity in the judicial branch.

Legislative branch means the Congress; it also means the Office of the Architect of the Capitol, the United States Botanic Garden, the Government Accountability Office, the Government Printing Office, the Library of Congress, the Office of Technology Assessment, the Congressional Budget Office, the United States Capitol Police, and any other agency, entity, office, or commission established in the legislative branch.

Person includes an individual, corporation, company, association, firm, partnership, society, joint stock company, or any other organization, institution, or entity, including any officer, employee, or agent of such person or entity. Unless otherwise indicated, the term is all-inclusive and applies to commercial ventures and nonprofit organizations as well as to foreign, state and local governments. The term includes the “United States” as that term is defined in §2641.301(a)(1).

Senior employee means an employee, other than a very senior employee, who is:

1. Employed in a position for which the rate of pay is specified in or fixed according to 5 U.S.C. 5311–5318 (the Executive Schedule);

2. Employed in a position for which the employee is paid at a rate of basic pay which is equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule; or, for a period of two years following November 24, 2003, was employed on November 23, 2003 in a position for which the rate of basic pay was equal to or greater than the rate of basic pay payable for level 5 of the Senior Executive Service; for purposes of this paragraph, “rate of basic pay” does not include locality-based adjustments or additional pay such as bonuses, awards and various allowances;

3. Appointed by the President to a position under 3 U.S.C. 105(a)(2)(B);

4. Appointed by the Vice President to a position under 3 U.S.C. 106(a)(1)(B);

5. An active duty commissioned officer of the uniformed services serving in a position for which the pay grade (as specified in 37 U.S.C. 201) is pay grade O-7 or above; or


Example 1 to the definition of senior employee:

A former administrative law judge serves on a commission created within the executive branch to adjudicate certain claims arising from a recent military operation. The position is uncompensated but the judge receives travel expenses. The judge is not employed in a position for which the rate of pay is specified in or fixed according to the Executive Schedule, is not serving in a position to which he was appointed by the President or Vice President under 3 U.S.C. 105(a)(2)(B) or 106(a)(1)(B), and is not employed in a position for which his rate of basic pay is equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule. He is not a senior employee.

Example 2 to the definition of senior employee:

A doctor is hired to fill a “senior-level” position and is initially compensated pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 5376 at a rate of basic pay slightly less than 86.5 percent of the rate.
§ 2641.105 Advice.

(a) Agency ethics officials. Current or former employees or others who have questions about 18 U.S.C. 207 or about this part 2641 should seek advice from a designated agency ethics official or another agency ethics official. The agency in which an individual formerly served has the primary responsibility to provide oral or written advice concerning a former employee’s post-employment activities. An agency ethics official, in turn, may consult with other agencies, such as those before whom a post-employment communication or appearance is contemplated, and with the Office of Government Ethics.

(b) Office of Government Ethics. The Office of Government Ethics (OGE) will provide advice to agency ethics officials and others concerning 18 U.S.C. 207 and this part 2641. OGE may provide advice orally or through issuance of a written advisory opinion and shall, as appropriate, consult with the agency or agencies concerned and with the Department of Justice.

(c) Effect of advice. Reliance on the oral or written advice of an agency ethics official or the OGE cannot ensure that a former employee will not be prosecuted for a violation of 18 U.S.C. 207. However, good faith reliance on such advice is a factor that may be taken into account by the Department of Justice (DOJ) in the selection of cases for prosecution. In the case in which OGE issues a formal advisory opinion in accordance with subpart C of 5 CFR part 2638, the DOJ will not prosecute an individual who acted in good faith in accordance with that opinion. See 5 CFR 2638.309.

(d) Contacts to seek advice. A former employee will not be deemed to act on behalf of any other person in violation of 18 U.S.C. 207 when he contacts an agency ethics official or other employee of the United States for the purpose of seeking guidance concerning the applicability or meaning of section 207 as applied to his own activities.

(e) No personal attorney-client privilege. A current or former employee who discloses information to an agency ethics official, to a Government attorney, or to an employee of the Office of Government Ethics does not personally enjoy an attorney-client privilege with respect to such communications.
§ 2641.106 Applicability of certain provisions to Vice President.

Subsections 207(d) (relating to restrictions on very senior personnel) and 207(f) (restrictions with regard to foreign entities) of title 18, United States Code, apply to a Vice President, to the same extent as they apply to employees and former employees covered by those provisions. See §§ 2641.205 and 2641.206. There are no other restrictions in 18 U.S.C. 207 applicable to a Vice President.

Subpart B—Prohibitions

§ 2641.201 Permanent restriction on any former employee's representations to United States concerning particular matter in which the employee participated personally and substantially.

(a) Basic prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1). No former employee shall knowingly, with the intent to influence, make any communication to or appearance before an employee of the United States on behalf of any other person in connection with a particular matter involving a specific party or parties, in which he participated personally and substantially as an employee, and in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.

(b) Exceptions and waivers. The prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1) does not apply to a former employee who is:

(1) Acting on behalf of the United States. See § 2641.301(a).

(2) Acting as an elected State or local government official. See § 2641.301(b).

(3) Communicating scientific or technological information pursuant to procedures or certification. See § 2641.301(e).

(4) Testifying under oath. See § 2641.301(f). (Note that this exception from § 2641.201 is generally not available for expert testimony. See § 2641.301(f)(2).)

(5) Acting on behalf of an international organization pursuant to a waiver. See § 2641.301(h).

(6) Acting as an employee of a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity pursuant to a waiver. See § 2641.301(i).

(c) Commencement and length of restriction. 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1) is a permanent restriction that commences upon an employee's termination from Government service. The restriction lasts for the life of the particular matter involving specific parties in which the employee participated personally and substantially.

(d) Communication or appearance—(1) Communication. A former employee makes a communication when he imparts or transmits information of any kind, including facts, opinions, ideas, questions or direction, to an employee of the United States, whether orally, in written correspondence, by electronic media, or by any other means. This includes only those communications with respect to which the former employee intends that the information conveyed will be attributed to himself, although it is not necessary that any employee of the United States actually recognize the former employee as the source of the information.

(2) Appearance. A former employee makes an appearance when he is physically present before an employee of the United States, in either a formal or informal setting. Although an appearance also may be accompanied by certain communications, an appearance need not involve any communication by the former employee.

(3) Behind-the-scenes assistance. Nothing in this section prohibits a former employee from providing assistance to another person, provided that the assistance does not involve a communication to or an appearance before an employee of the United States.

Example 1 to paragraph (d): A former employee of the Federal Bureau of Investigation makes a brief telephone call to a colleague in her former office concerning an ongoing investigation. She has made a communication. If she personally attends an informal meeting with agency personnel concerning the matter, she will have made an appearance.

Example 2 to paragraph (d): A former employee of the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) accompanies other representatives of an NEH grantee to a meeting with the agency. Even if the former employee does not say anything at the meeting, he has made an appearance (although that appearance may or may not have been made with the intent to influence, depending on the circumstances).
Example 3 to paragraph (d): A Government employee administered a particular contract for agricultural research with Q Company. Upon termination of her Government employment, she is hired by Q Company. She works on the matter covered by the contract, but has no direct contact with the Government. At the request of a company vice president, she prepares a paper describing the persons at her former agency who should be contacted and what should be said to them in an effort to increase the scope of funding of the contract and to resolve favorably a dispute over a contract clause. She may do so.

Example 4 to paragraph (d): A former employee of the National Institutes of Health (NIH) prepares an application for an NIH research grant on behalf of her university employer. The application is signed and submitted by another university officer, but it lists the former employee as the principal investigator who will be responsible for the substantive work under the grant. She has not made a communication. She also may sign an assurance to the agency that she will be personally responsible for the direction and conduct of the research under the grant, pursuant to §2641.201(e)(2)(iv). Moreover, she may personally communicate scientific or technological information to NIH concerning the application, provided that she does so under circumstances indicating no intent to influence the Government pursuant to §2641.201(e) or she makes the communication in accordance with the exception for scientific or technological information in NIH concerning the application, provided that she does so under circumstances indicating no intent to influence the Government pursuant to §2641.201(e)(2) or she makes the communication in accordance with the exception for scientific or technological information in §2641.301(e).

Example 5 to paragraph (d): A former employee established a small government relations firm with a highly specialized practice in certain environmental compliance issues. She prepared a report for one of her clients, which she knew would be presented to her former agency who would be responsible for the substantive work under the grant. The report is not signed by the former employee, but the document does bear the name of her firm. The former employee expects that it is commonly known throughout the industry and the agency that she is the author of the report. If the report were submitted to the agency, the former employee would be making a communication and not merely confining herself to behind-the-scenes assistance, because the circumstances indicate that she intended the information to be attributed to herself.

With the intent to influence—(1) Basic concept. The prohibition applies only to communications or appearances made by a former Government employee with the intent to influence the United States. A communication or appearance is made with the intent to influence when made for the purpose of:

(i) Seeking a Government ruling, benefit, approval, or other discretionary Government action; or
(ii) Affecting Government action in connection with an issue or aspect of a matter which involves an appreciable element of actual or potential dispute or controversy.

Example 1 to paragraph (e)(1): A former employee of the Administration on Children and Families (ACF) signs a grant application and submits it to ACF on behalf of a non-profit organization for which she now works. She has made a communication with the intent to influence an employee of the United States because her communication was made for the purpose of seeking a Government benefit.

Example 2 to paragraph (e)(1): A former Government employee calls an agency official to complain about the auditing methods being used by the agency in connection with an audit of a Government contractor for which the former employee serves as a consultant. The former employee has made a communication with the intent to influence because his call was made for the purpose of seeking Government action in connection with an issue involving an appreciable element of dispute.

(2) Intent to influence not present. Certain communications to and appearances before employees of the United States are not made with the intent to influence, within the meaning of paragraph (e)(1) of this section, including, but not limited to, communications and appearances made solely for the purpose of:

(i) Making a routine request not involving a potential controversy, such as a request for publicly available documents or an inquiry as to the status of a matter;
(ii) Making factual statements or asking factual questions in a context that involves neither an appreciable element of dispute nor an effort to seek discretionary Government action, such as conveying factual information regarding matters that are not potentially controversial during the regular course of performing a contract;
(iii) Signing and filing the tax return of another person as preparer;
(iv) Signing an assurance that one will be responsible as principal investigator for the direction and conduct of
research under a Federal grant (see example 4 to paragraph (d) of this section);

(v) Filing a Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Form 10-K or similar disclosure forms required by the SEC;

(vi) Making a communication, at the initiation of the Government, concerning work performed or to be performed under a Government contract or grant, during a routine Government site visit to premises owned or occupied by a person other than the United States where the work is performed or would be performed, in the ordinary course of evaluation, administration, or performance of an actual or proposed contract or grant; or

(vii) Purely social contacts (see example 4 to paragraph (f) of this section).

Example 1 to paragraph (e)(2): A former Government employee calls an agency to ask for the date of a scheduled public hearing on her client’s license application. This is a routine request not involving a potential controversy and is not made with the intent to influence.

Example 2 to paragraph (e)(2): In the previous example, the agency’s hearing calendar is quite full, as the agency has a significant backlog of license applications. The former employee calls a former colleague at the agency to ask if the hearing date for her client could be moved up on the schedule, so that her client can move forward with its business plans more quickly. This is a communication made with the intent to influence.

Example 3 to paragraph (e)(2): A former employee of the Department of Defense (DOD) now works for a firm that has a DOD contract to produce an operator’s manual for a radar device used by DOD. In the course of developing a chapter about certain technical features of the device, the former employee asks a DOD official certain factual questions about the device and its properties. The discussion does not concern any matter that is known to involve a potential controversy between the agency and the contractor. The former employee has not made a communication with the intent to influence.

Example 4 to paragraph (e)(2): A former medical officer of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) sends a letter to the agency in which he sets out certain data from safety and efficacy tests on a new drug for which his employer, ABC Drug Co., is seeking FDA approval. Even if the letter is confined to arguably “factual” matters, such as synopses of data from clinical trials, the communication is made for the purpose of obtaining a discretionary Government action, i.e., approval of a new drug. Therefore, this is a communication made with the intent to influence.

Example 5 to paragraph (e)(2): A former Government employee now works for a management consulting firm, which has a Government contract to produce a study on the efficiency of certain agency operations. Among other things, the contract calls for the contractor to develop a range of alternative options for potential restructuring of certain internal Government procedures. The former employee would like to meet with agency representatives to present a tentative list of options developed by the contractor. She may not do so. There is a potential for controversy between the Government and the contractor concerning the extent and adequacy of any options presented, and, moreover, the contractor may have its own interest in emphasizing certain options as opposed to others because some options may be more difficult and expensive for the contractor to develop fully than others.

Example 6 to paragraph (e)(2): A former employee of the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) prepares his client’s tax return, signs it as preparer, and mails it to the IRS. He has not made a communication with the intent to influence. In the event that any controversy should arise concerning the return, the former employee may not represent the client in the proceeding, although he may answer direct factual questions about the records he used to compile figures for the return, provided that he does not argue any theories or positions to justify the use of one figure rather than another.

Example 7 to paragraph (e)(2): An agency official visits the premises of a prospective contractor to evaluate the testing procedure being proposed by the contractor for a research contract on which it has bid. A former employee of the agency, now employed by the contractor, is the person most familiar with the technical aspects of the proposed testing procedure. The agency official asks the former employee about certain technical features of the equipment used in connection with the testing procedure. The former employee may provide factual information that is responsive to the questions posed by the agency official, as such information is requested by the Government under circumstances for its convenience in reviewing the bid. However, the former employee may not argue for the appropriateness of the proposed testing procedure or otherwise advocate any position on behalf of the contractor.

(3) Change in circumstances. If, at any time during the course of a communication or appearance otherwise permissible under paragraph (e)(2) of this section...
section, it becomes apparent that circumstances have changed which would indicate that any further communication or appearance would be made with the intent to influence, the former employee must refrain from such further communication or appearance.

Example 1 to paragraph (e)(3): A former Government employee accompanies another employee of a contractor to a routine meeting with agency officials to deliver technical data called for under a Government contract. During the course of the meeting, an unexpected dispute arises concerning certain terms of the contract. The former employee may not participate in any discussion of this issue. Moreover, if the circumstances clearly indicate that even her continued presence during this discussion would be an appearance made with the intent to influence, she should excuse herself from the meeting.

(i) The former employee has been given actual or apparent authority to make any decisions, commitments, or substantive arguments in the course of the appearance;

(ii) The Government employee before whom the appearance is made has substantive responsibility for the matter and does not simply perform ministerial functions, such as the acceptance of paperwork;

(iii) The former employee’s presence is relatively prominent;

(iv) The former employee is paid for making the appearance;

(v) It is anticipated that others present at the meeting will make reference to the views or past or present work of the former employee;

(vi) Circumstances do not indicate that the former employee is present merely for informational purposes, for example, merely to listen and record information for later use;

(vii) The former employee has entered a formal appearance in connection with a legal proceeding at which he is present; and

(viii) The appearance is before former subordinates or others in the same chain of command as the former employee.

Example 1 to paragraph (e)(4): A former Regional Administrator of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) becomes a consultant for a company being investigated for possible enforcement action by the regional OSHA office. She is hired by the company to coordinate and guide its response to the OSHA investigation. She accompanies company officers to an informal meeting with OSHA, which is held for the purpose of airing the company’s explanation of certain findings in an adverse inspection report. The former employee is introduced at the meeting as the company’s compliance and governmental affairs adviser, but she does not make any statements during the meeting concerning the investigation. She is paid a fee for attending this meeting. She has made an appearance with the intent to influence.

Example 2 to paragraph (e)(4): A former employee of an agency now works for a manufacturer that seeks agency approval for a new product. The agency convenes a public advisory committee meeting for the purpose of receiving expert advice concerning the product. Representatives of the manufacturer will make an extended presentation of the data supporting the application for approval, and a special table has been reserved for them in the meeting room for this purpose. The former employee does not participate in the manufacturer’s presentation to the advisory committee and does not even sit in the section designated for the manufacturer. Rather, he sits in the back of the room in a large area reserved for the public and the media. The manufacturer’s speakers make no reference to the involvement or views of the former employee with respect to the matter. Even though the former employee may be recognized in the audience by certain agency employees, he has not made an appearance with the intent to influence because his presence is relatively inconspicuous and there is little to identify him with the manufacturer or the advocacy of its representatives at the meeting.

Example 2 to paragraph (e)(4): (f) To or before an employee of the United States—(1) Employee of the United States. For purposes of this paragraph, an “employee of the United States” means the President, the Vice President, and any current Federal employee (including an individual appointed as an employee or detailed to the Federal Government under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act (5 U.S.C. 3371–3376)) who is detailed to or employed by any:
(i) Agency (including a Government corporation);
(ii) Independent agency in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch;
(iii) Federal court; or
(iv) Court-martial.

(2) To or before. Except as provided in paragraph (f)(3) of this section, a communication "to" or appearance "before" an employee of the United States is one:

(i) Directed to and received by an entity specified in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this section even though not addressed to a particular employee, e.g., as when a former employee mails correspondence to an agency but not to any named employee; or

(ii) Directed to and received by an employee in his capacity as an employee of an entity specified in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this section, e.g., as when a former employee directs remarks to an employee representing the United States as a party or intervenor in a Federal or non-Federal judicial proceeding. A former employee does not direct his communication or appearance to a bystander who merely happens to overhear the communication or witness the appearance.

(3) Public commentary. (i) A former employee who addresses a public gathering or a conference, seminar, or similar forum as a speaker or panel participant will not be considered to be making a prohibited communication or appearance if the forum:

(A) Is not sponsored or co-sponsored by an entity specified in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this section;

(B) Is attended by a large number of people; and

(C) A significant proportion of those attending are not employees of the United States.

(ii) In the circumstances described in paragraph (f)(3)(i) of this section, a former employee may engage in exchanges with any other speaker or with any member of the audience.

(iii) A former employee also may permit the broadcast or publication of a commentary provided that it is broadcast or appears in a newspaper, periodical, or similar widely available publication.

Example 1 to paragraph (f): A Federal Trade Commission (FTC) employee participated in the FTC's decision to initiate an enforcement proceeding against a particular company. After terminating Government service, the former employee is hired by the company to lobby key Members of Congress concerning the necessity of the proceeding. He may contact Members of Congress or their staff since a communication to or appearance before such persons is not made to or before an "employee of the United States" as that term is defined in paragraph (f)(1) of this section.

Example 2 to paragraph (f): In the previous example, the former FTC employee arranges to meet with a Congressional staff member to discuss the necessity of the proceeding. A current FTC employee is invited by the staff member to attend and is authorized by the FTC to do so in order to present the agency's views. The former employee may not argue his new employer's position at that meeting since his arguments would unavoidably be directed to the FTC employee in his capacity as an employee of the FTC.

Example 3 to paragraph (f): The Department of State granted a waiver pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(1) to permit one of its employees to serve in his official capacity on the Board of Directors of a private association. The employee participates in a Board meeting to discuss what position the association should take concerning the award of a recent contract by the Department of Energy (DOE). When a former DOE employee addresses the Board to argue that the association should object to the award of the contract, she is directing her communication to a Department of State employee in his capacity as an employee of the Department of State.

Example 4 to paragraph (f): A Federal Communications Commission (FCC) employee participated in a proceeding to review the renewal of a license for a television station. After terminating Government service, he is hired by the company that holds the license. At a cocktail party, the former employee meets his former supervisor who is still employed by the FCC and begins to discuss the specifics of the license renewal case with him. The former employee is directing his communication to an FCC employee in his capacity as an employee of the FCC. Moreover, as the conversation concerns the license renewal matter, it is not a purely social contact and satisfies the element of the intent to influence the Government within the meaning of paragraph (e) of this section.

Example 5 to paragraph (f): A Federal Trade Commission economist participated in her agency's review of a proposed merger between two companies. After terminating
Government service, she goes to work for a trade association that is interested in the proposed merger. She would like to speak about the proposed merger at a conference sponsored by the trade association. The conference is attended by 100 individuals, 50 of whom are employees of entities specified in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) through (f)(1)(iv) of this section. The former employee may speak at the conference and may engage in a discussion of the merits of the proposed merger in response to a question posed by a Department of Justice employee in attendance.

Example 6 to paragraph (f): The former employee in the previous example may, on behalf of her employer, write and permit publication of an op-ed piece in a metropolitan newspaper in support of a particular resolution of the merger proposal.

Example 7 to paragraph (f): ABC Company has a contract with the Department of Energy which requires that contractor personnel work closely with agency employees in adjoining offices and work stations in the same building. After leaving the Department, a former employee goes to work for another corporation that has an interest in performing certain work related to the same contract, and he arranges a meeting with certain ABC employees at the building where he previously worked on the project. At the meeting, he asks the ABC employees to mention the interest of his new employer to the project supervisor. The former employee has made a communication to an employee of the Department of Energy. His communication is directed to an agency employee because he intended that the information be conveyed to an agency employee with the intent that it be attributed to himself, and the circumstances indicate such a close working relationship between contractor personnel and agency employees that it was likely that the information conveyed to contractor personnel would be received by the agency.

(g) On behalf of any other person—(1) On behalf of. (i) A former employee makes a communication or appearance on behalf of another person if the former employee is acting as the other person’s agent or attorney or if:

(A) The former employee is acting with the consent of the other person, whether express or implied; and

(B) The former employee is acting subject to some degree of control or direction by the other person in relation to the communication or appearance.

(ii) A former employee does not act on behalf of another merely because his communication or appearance is consistent with the interests of the other person, is in support of the other person, or may cause the other person to derive a benefit as a consequence of the former employee’s activity.

(2) Any other person. The term “person” is defined in §2641.104. For purposes of this paragraph, the term excludes the former employee himself or any sole proprietorship owned by the former employee.

Example 1 to paragraph (g): An employee of the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) participated in the decision to grant a private company the right to explore for minerals on certain Federal lands. After retiring from Federal service to pursue her hobbies, the former employee becomes concerned that BLM is misinterpreting a particular provision of the lease. The former employee may contact a current BLM employee on her own behalf in order to argue that her interpretation is correct.

Example 2 to paragraph (g): The former BLM employee from the previous example later joins an environmental organization as an uncompensated volunteer. The leadership of the organization authorizes the former employee to engage in any activity that she believes will advance the interests of the organization. She makes a communication on behalf of the organization when, pursuant to this authority, she writes to BLM on the organization’s letterhead in order to present an additional argument concerning the interpretation of the lease provision. Although the organization did not direct her to send the specific communication to BLM, the circumstances establish that she made the communication with the consent of the organization and subject to a degree of control or direction by the organization.

Example 3 to paragraph (g): An employee of the Administration for Children and Families wrote the statement of work for a cooperative agreement to be issued to study alternative workplace arrangements. After terminating Government service, the former employee joins a nonprofit group formed to promote family togetherness. He is asked by his former agency to attend a meeting in order to offer his recommendations concerning the ranking of the grant applications he had reviewed while still a Government employee. The management of the nonprofit group agrees to permit him to take leave to attend the meeting in order to present his personal views concerning the ranking of the applications. Although the former employee is a salaried employee of the non-profit
Office of Government Ethics

§2641.201

Example 4 to paragraph (g): An Assistant Secretary of Defense participated in a meeting involving specific parties in which she personally and substantially as a Government employee. After terminating Government service, the former Assistant Secretary approaches the contractor and suggests that she can convince her former DOD colleagues to pursue development of the prototype robot. The contractor agrees that the former Assistant Secretary’s proposed efforts could be useful and asks her to set up a meeting with key DOD officials for the following week. Although the former Assistant Secretary is not an employee of the contractor, the circumstances establish that she is acting subject to some degree of control or direction by the contractor.

(h) Particular matter involving a specific party or parties—(1) Basic concept. The prohibition applies only to communications or appearances made in connection with a “particular matter involving a specific party or parties.” Although the statute defines “particular matter” broadly to include “any investigation, application, request for a ruling or determination, rulemaking, contract, controversy, claim, charge, accusation, arrest, or judicial or other proceeding,” 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1), only those particular matters that involve a specific party or parties fall within the prohibition of section 207(a)(1). Such a matter typically involves a specific proceeding affecting the legal rights of the parties or an isolatable transaction or related set of transactions between identified parties, such as a specific contract, grant, license, product approval application, enforcement action, administrative adjudication, or court case.

Example 1 to paragraph (h)(1): An employee of the Department of Housing and Urban Development approved a specific city’s application for Federal assistance for a renewal project. After leaving Government service, she may not represent the city in relation to that application as it is a particular matter involving specific parties in which she participated personally and substantially as a Government employee.

Example 2 to paragraph (h)(1): An attorney in the Department of Justice drafted provisions of a civil complaint that is filed in Federal court alleging violations of certain environmental laws by ABC Company. The attorney may not subsequently represent ABC before the Government in connection with the lawsuit, which is a particular matter involving specific parties.

(2) Matters of general applicability not covered. Legislation or rulemaking of general applicability and the formulation of general policies, standards or objectives, or other matters of general applicability are not particular matters involving specific parties. International agreements, such as treaties and trade agreements, must be evaluated in light of all relevant circumstances to determine whether they should be considered particular matters involving specific parties; relevant considerations include such factors as whether the agreement focuses on a specific property or territory, a specific claim, or addresses a large number of diverse issues or economic interests.

Example 1 to paragraph (h)(2): A former employee of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) participated personally and substantially in the development of a regulation establishing certain new occupational health and safety standards for mine workers. Because the regulation applies to the entire mining industry, it is a particular matter of general applicability, not a matter involving specific parties, and the former employee would not be prohibited from making post-employment representations to the Government in connection with this regulation.

Example 2 to paragraph (h)(2): The former employee in the previous example also assisted MSHA in its defense of a lawsuit brought by a trade association challenging the same regulation. This lawsuit is a particular matter involving specific parties, and the former MSHA employee would be prohibited from representing the trade association or anyone else in connection with the case.

Example 3 to paragraph (h)(2): An employee of the National Science Foundation formulated policies for a grant program for organizations nationwide to produce science education programs targeted toward elementary school age children. She is not prohibited from later representing a specific organization in connection with its application for assistance under the program.

Example 4 to paragraph (h)(2): An employee in the legislative affairs office of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) drafted official comments submitted to Congress...
with respect to a pending immigration reform bill. After leaving the Government, he contacts DHS on behalf of a private organization seeking to influence the Administration to insist on certain amendments to the bill. This is not prohibited. Generally, legislation is not a particular matter involving specific parties. However, if the same employee participated as a DHS employee in formulating the agency's position on proposed private relief legislation granting citizenship to a specific individual, this matter would involve specific parties, and the employee would be prohibited from later making representational contacts in connection with this matter.

Example 5 to paragraph (h)(2): An employee of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) drafted a proposed rule requiring all manufacturers of a particular type of medical device to obtain pre-market approval for their products. It was known at the time that only three or four manufacturers currently were marketing or developing such products. However, there was nothing to preclude other manufacturers from entering the market in the future. Moreover, the regulation on its face was not limited in application to those companies already known to be involved with this type of product at the time of promulgation. Because the proposed rule would apply to an open-ended class of manufacturers, not just specifically identified companies, it would not be a particular matter involving specific parties. After leaving Government, the former FDA employee would not be prohibited from representing a manufacturer in connection with the final rule or the application of the rule in any specific case.

Example 6 to paragraph (h)(2): A former agency attorney participated in drafting a standard form contract and certain standard terms and clauses for use in all future contracts. The adoption of a standard form and language for all contracts is a matter of general applicability, not a particular matter involving specific parties. Therefore, the attorney would not be prohibited from representing another person in a dispute involving the application of one of the standard terms or clauses in a specific contract in which he did not participate as a Government employee.

Example 7 to paragraph (h)(2): An employee of the Department of State participated in the development of the United States' position with respect to a proposed treaty with a foreign government concerning transfer of ownership with respect to a parcel of real property and certain operations there. After terminating Government employment, this individual seeks to represent the foreign government before the Department with respect to certain issues arising in the final stage of the treaty negotiations. This bilateral treaty is a particular matter involving specific parties, and the former employee had participated personally and substantially in this matter. Note also that certain employees may be subject to additional restrictions with respect to trade and treaty negotiations or representation of a foreign entity, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. 207(b) and (f).

Example 8 to paragraph (h)(2): The employee in the previous example participated for the Department in negotiations with respect to a multilateral trade agreement concerning tariffs and other trade practices in regard to various industries in 50 countries. The proposed agreement would provide various stages of implementation, with benchmarks for certain legislative enactments by signatory countries. These negotiations do not concern a particular matter involving specific parties. Even though the former employee would not be prohibited under section 207(a)(1) from representing another person in connection with this matter, she must comply with any applicable restrictions in 18 U.S.C. 207(b) and (f).

(3) Specific parties at all relevant times. The particular matter must involve specific parties both at the time the individual participated as a Government employee and at the time the former employee makes the communication or appearance, although the parties need not be identical at both times.

Example 1 to paragraph (h)(3): An employee of the Department of Defense (DOD) performed certain feasibility studies and other basic conceptual work for a possible innovation to a missile system. At the time she was involved in the matter, DOD had not identified any prospective contractors who might perform the work on the project. After she left Government, DOD issued a request for proposals to construct the new system, and she now seeks to represent one of the bidders in connection with this procurement. She may do so. Even though the procurement is a particular matter involving specific parties at the time of her proposed representation, no parties to the matter had been identified at the time she participated in the project as a Government employee.

Example 2 to paragraph (h)(3): A former employee in an agency inspector general's office conducted the first investigation of its kind concerning a particular fraudulent accounting practice by a grantee. This investigation resulted in a significant monetary recovery for the Government, as well as a settlement agreement in which the grantee agreed to use only certain specified accounting methods in the future. As a result of this case, the agency decided to issue a proposed rule expressly prohibiting the fraudulent accounting practice and requiring all grantees to use the same accounting methods that had been developed in connection with the
Office of Government Ethics

§2641.201

settlement agreement. The former employee may represent a group of grantees submitting comments critical of the proposed regulation. Although the proposed regulation in some respects evolved from the earlier fraud case, which did involve specific parties, the subsequent rulemaking proceeding does not involve specific parties.

(4) Preliminary or informal stages in a matter. When a particular matter involving specific parties begins depends on the facts. A particular matter may involve specific parties prior to any formal action or filings by the agency or other parties. Much of the work with respect to a particular matter is accomplished before the matter reaches its final stage, and preliminary or informal action is covered by the prohibition, provided that specific parties to the matter actually have been identified. With matters such as grants, contracts, and other agreements, ordinarily specific parties are first identified when initial proposals or indications of interest, such as responses to requests for proposals (RFP) or earlier expressions of interest, are received by the Government; in unusual circumstances, however, such as a sole source procurement or when there are sufficient indicia that the Government has explicitly identified a specific party in an otherwise ordinary prospective grant, contract, or agreement, specific parties may be identified even prior to the receipt of a proposal or expression of interest.

Example 1 to paragraph (h)(4): A Government employee participated in internal agency deliberations concerning the merits of taking enforcement action against a company for certain trade practices. He left the Government before any charges were filed against the company. He has participated in a particular matter involving specific parties and may not represent another person in connection with the ensuing administrative or judicial proceedings against the company.

Example 2 to paragraph (h)(4): A former special Government employee (SGE) of the Office of Government Ethics participated in a particular matter involving specific parties and may not represent the university in subsequent efforts to obtain the same grant.

Example 3 to paragraph (h)(4): Prior to filing a product approval application with a regulatory agency, a company sought guidance from the agency. The company provided specific information concerning the product, including its composition and intended uses, safety and efficacy data, and the results and designs of prior studies on the product. Even before a series of meetings, the agency advised the company concerning the design of additional studies that it should perform in order to address those issues that the agency still believed were unresolved. Even though no formal application had been filed, this was a particular matter involving specific parties. The agency guidance was sufficiently specific, and it was clearly intended to address the substance of a prospective application and to guide the prospective applicant in preparing an application that would meet approval requirements. An agency employee who was substantially involved in developing this guidance could not leave the Government and represent the company when it submits its formal product approval application.

Example 4 to paragraph (h)(4): A Government scientist participated in preliminary, internal deliberations about the agency’s need for additional laboratory facilities. After she terminated Government service, she left the Government for the same firm for the new work. Even before she was contacted or expressed any interest concerning the sole source contract, the former employee participated in meetings in which specifications for a potential sole source contract with the firm were discussed. The former employee may not represent XYZ before the Government in connection with this matter.

Example 5 to paragraph (h)(4): In the previous example, the proposed laboratory was to be an extension of a recently completed laboratory designed by XYZ Architectural Associates, and the Government had determined to pursue a sole source contract with that same firm for the new work. Even before the firm was contacted or expressed any interest concerning the sole source contract, the former employee participated in meetings in which specific information concerning the product, including its composition and intended uses, safety and efficacy data, and the results and designs of prior studies on the product. The former employee represented XYZ and the Government in connection with this matter.

(5) Same particular matter.—(1) General. The prohibition applies only to communications or appearances in connection with the same particular matter involving specific parties in which the
former employee participated as a Government employee. The same particular matter may continue in another form or in part. In determining whether two particular matters involving specific parties are the same, all relevant factors should be considered, including the extent to which the matters involve the same basic facts, the same or related parties, related issues, the same confidential information, and the amount of time elapsed.

(ii) Considerations in the case of contracts, grants, and other agreements. With respect to matters such as contracts, grants or other agreements:

(A) A new matter typically does not arise simply because there are amendments, modifications, or extensions of a contract (or other agreement), unless there are fundamental changes in objectives or the nature of the matter;

(B) Generally, successive or otherwise separate contracts (or other agreements) will be viewed as different matters from each other, absent some indication that one contract (or other agreement) contemplated the other or that both are in support of the same specific proceeding;

(C) A contract is almost always a single particular matter involving specific parties. However, under compelling circumstances, distinct aspects or phases of certain large umbrella-type contracts, involving separate task orders or delivery orders, may be considered separate individual particular matters involving specific parties, if an agency determines that articulated lines of division exist. In making this determination, an agency should consider the relevant factors as described above. No single factor should be determinative, and any divisions must be based on the contract’s characteristics, which may include, among other things, performance at different geographical locations, separate and distinct subject matters, the separate negotiation or competition of individual task or delivery orders, and the involvement of different program offices or even different agencies.

Example 1 to paragraph (h)(5): An employee drafted one provision of an agency contract to procure new software. After she left Government, a dispute arose under the same contract concerning a provision that she did not draft. She may not represent the contractor in this dispute. The contract as a whole is the particular matter involving specific parties and may not be fractionalized into separate clauses for purposes of avoiding the prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1).

Example 2 to paragraph (h)(5): In the previous example, a new software contract was awarded to the same contractor through a full and open competition, following the employee’s departure from the agency. Although no major changes were made in the contract terms, the new contract is a different particular matter involving specific parties.

Example 3 to paragraph (h)(5): A former special Government employee (SGE) recommended that his agency approve a new food additive made by Good Foods, Inc., on the grounds that it was proven safe for human consumption. The Healthy Food Alliance (HFA) sued the agency in Federal court to challenge the decision to approve the product. After leaving Government service, the former SGE may not serve as an expert witness on behalf of HFA in this litigation because it is a continuation of the same product approval matter in which he participated personally and substantially.

Example 4 to paragraph (h)(5): An employee of the Department of the Army negotiated and supervised a contract with Munitions, Inc. for four million mortar shells meeting certain specifications. After the employee left Government, the Army sought a contract modification to add another one million shells. All specifications and contract terms except price, quantity and delivery dates were identical to those in the original contract. The former Army employee may not represent Munitions in connection with this modification, because it is part of the same particular matter involving specific parties as the original contract.

Example 5 to the paragraph (h)(5): In the previous example, certain changes in technology occurred since the date of the original contract, and the proposed contract modifications would require the additional shells to incorporate new design features. Moreover, because of changes in the Army’s internal system for storing and distributing shells to various locations, the modifications would require Munitions to deliver its product to several decentralized destination points, thus requiring Munitions to develop novel delivery and handling systems and incur new transportation costs. The Army considers these modifications to be fundamental changes in the approach and objectives of the contract and may determine that these changes constitute a new particular matter.

Example 6 to paragraph (h)(5): A Government employee reviewed and approved certain wiretap applications. The prosecution of
Office of Government Ethics

§2641.201

(1) Participated personally and substantially—(1) Participate. To "participate" means to take an action as an employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or other such action, or to purposefully forbear in order to affect the outcome of a matter. An employee can participate in particular matters that are pending other than in his own agency. An employee does not participate in a matter merely because he had knowledge of its existence or because it was pending under his official responsibility. An employee does not participate in a matter within the meaning of this section unless he does so in his official capacity.

(2) Personally. To participate "personally" means to participate:

(i) Directly, either individually or in combination with other persons; or

(ii) Through direct and active supervision of the participation of any person he supervises, including a subordinate.

(3) Substantially. To participate "substantially" means that the employee's involvement is of significance to the matter. Participation may be substantial even though it is not determinative of the outcome of a particular matter. However, it requires more than official responsibility, knowledge, perfunctory involvement, or involvement on an administrative or peripheral issue. A finding of substantiality should be based not only on the effort devoted to a matter, but also on the importance of the effort. While a series of peripheral involvements may be insubstantial, the single act of approving or participating in a critical step may be substantial. Provided that an employee participates in the substantive merits of a matter, his participation may be substantial even though his role in the matter, or the aspect of the matter in which he is participating, may be minor in relation to the matter as a whole. Participation in peripheral aspects of a matter or in aspects not directly involving the substantive merits of a matter (such as reviewing budgetary procedures or scheduling meetings) is not substantial.

Example 1 to paragraph (i): A General Services Administration (GSA) attorney drafted a standard form contract and certain standard terms and clauses for use in future contracts. A contracting officer uses one of the standard clauses in a subsequent contract without consulting the GSA attorney. The

Example 7 to paragraph (h)(5): The Navy awards an indefinite delivery contract for environmental remediation services in the northeast U.S. A Navy engineer is assigned as the Navy's technical representative on a task order for remediation of an oil spill at a Navy activity in Maine. The Navy engineer personally participated in the task order (e.g., he negotiates the scope of work, the labor hours required, and monitors the contractor's performance). Following successful completion of the remediation of the oil spill in Maine, the Navy engineer leaves Government service and goes to work for the Navy's remediation contractor. In year two of the contract, the Navy issues a task order for the remediation of lead-based paint at a Navy housing complex in Connecticut. The contractor assigns the former Navy engineer to be its project manager for this task order, which will require him to negotiate with the Navy about the scope of work and the labor hours under the task order. Although the task order is placed under the same indefinite delivery contract (the terms of which remain unchanged), the Navy would be justified in determining that the lead-based paint task order is a separate type of remediation, at a different location, and at a different time. Note, however, that the engineer in this example had not participated personally and substantially in the overall contract. Any former employee who had—for example, by participating personally and substantially in any individual particular matters resulting from the agency's determination that such contract is divisible.

Example 8 to paragraph (h)(5): The Navy awards a contract with Company A to install a satellite system connecting the headquarters office to each of its twenty field offices. Although the field offices are located at various locations throughout the country, each installation is essentially identical, with the terms of each negotiated in the main contract. Therefore, this contract should not be divided into separate particular matters involving specific parties.
attorney did not participate personally in the subsequent contract.

Example 2 to paragraph (i): An Internal Revenue Service (IRS) attorney is neither in charge nor does she have official responsibility for litigation involving a particular delinquent taxpayer. At the request of a co-worker who is assigned responsibility for the matter, the lawyer provides advice concerning strategy during the discovery stage of the litigation. The IRS attorney participated personally in the litigation.

Example 3 to paragraph (i): The IRS attorney in the previous example had no further involvement in the litigation. She participated substantially in the litigation notwithstanding that the post-discovery stages of the litigation lasted for ten years after the day she offered her advice.

Example 4 to paragraph (i): The General Counsel of the Office of Government Ethics (OGE) contacts the OGE attorney who is assigned to evaluate all requests for “certificates of divestiture” to check on the status of the attorney’s work with respect to all pending requests. The General Counsel makes no comment concerning the merits or relative importance of any particular request. The General Counsel did not participate substantially in any particular request when she checked on the status of all pending requests.

Example 5 to paragraph (i): The OGE attorney in the previous example completes his evaluation of a particular certificate of divestiture request and forwards his recommendation to the General Counsel. The General Counsel forwards the package to the Director of OGE with a note indicating her concurrence with the attorney’s recommendation. The General Counsel participated substantially in the request.

Example 6 to paragraph (i): An International Trade Commission (ITC) computer programmer developed software designed to analyze data related to unfair trade practice complaints. At the request of an ITC employee who is considering the merits of a particular complaint, the programmer enters all the data supplied to her, runs the computer program, and forwards the results to the employee who will make a recommendation to an ITC Commissioner concerning the disposition of the complaint. The programmer did not participate substantially in the complaint.

Example 7 to paragraph (i): The director of an agency office must concur in any decision to grant an application for technical assistance to certain nonprofit entities. When a particular application for assistance comes into her office and is presented to her for decision, she intentionally takes no action on it because she believes the application will raise difficult policy questions for her agency at this time. As a consequence of her inaction, the resolution of the application is deferred indefinitely. She has participated personally and substantially in the matter.

(j) United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest—(1) United States. For purposes of this paragraph, the “United States” means:

(i) The executive branch (including a Government corporation);

(ii) The legislative branch; or

(iii) The judicial branch.

(2) Party or direct and substantial interest. The United States may be a party to or have a direct and substantial interest in a particular matter even though it is pending in a non-Federal forum, such as a State court. The United States is neither a party to nor does it have a direct and substantial interest in a particular matter merely because a Federal statute is at issue or a Federal court is serving as the forum for resolution of the matter. When it is not clear whether the United States is a party to or has a direct and substantial interest in a particular matter, this determination shall be made in accordance with the following procedure:

(i) Coordination by designated agency ethics official. The designated agency ethics official (DAEO) for the former employee’s agency shall have the primary responsibility for coordinating this determination. When it appears likely that a component of the United States Government other than the former employee’s former agency may be a party to or have a direct and substantial interest in the particular matter, the DAEO shall coordinate with agency ethics officials serving in those components.

(ii) Agency determination. A component of the United States Government shall determine if it is a party to or has a direct and substantial interest in a matter in accordance with its own internal procedures. It shall consider all relevant factors, including whether:

(A) The component has a financial interest in the matter;

(B) The matter is likely to have an effect on the policies, programs, or operations of the component;

(C) The component is involved in any proceeding associated with the matter, e.g., as by having provided witnesses or documentary evidence; and
Office of Government Ethics

§ 2641.202 Two-year restriction on any former employee’s representations to United States concerning particular matter for which the employee had official responsibility.

(a) Basic prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2). For two years after his Government service terminates, no former employee shall knowingly, with the intent to influence, make any communication to or appearance before an employee of the United States on behalf of any other person in connection with a particular matter involving a specific party or parties, in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, and which such person knows or reasonably should know was actually pending under his official responsibility within the one-year period prior to the termination of his Government service.

(b) Exceptions and waivers. The prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2) does not apply to a former employee who is:

(1) Acting on behalf of the United States. See §2641.301(a).
(2) Acting as an elected State or local government official. See §2641.301(b).
(3) Communicating scientific or technological information pursuant to procedures or certification. See §2641.301(e).
(4) Testifying under oath. See §2641.301(f).
(5) Acting on behalf of an international organization pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(h).
(6) Acting as an employee of a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(i).

(c) Commencement and length of restriction. 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2) is a two-year restriction that commences upon an employee’s termination from Government service. See example 9 to paragraph (j) of this section.

(d) Communication or appearance. See §2641.201(d).

(e) With the intent to influence. See §2641.201(e).

(f) To or before an employee of the United States. See §2641.201(f).

(g) On behalf of any other person. See §2641.201(g).

(h) Particular matter involving a specific party or parties. See §2641.201(h).

(i) United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest. See §2641.201(i).

(j) Official responsibility. (1) Definition. “Official responsibility” means the direct administrative or operating authority, whether intermediate or final, and either exercisable alone or with others, and either personally or through subordinates, to approve, disapprove, or otherwise direct Government action. Ordinarily, the scope of an employee’s official responsibility is determined by those functions assigned by statute, regulation, Executive order, job description, or delegation of authority. All particular matters under consideration in an agency are under the official responsibility of the agency head and each is under that of any intermediate supervisor who supervises a person, including a subordinate, who actually participates in the matter or who has been assigned to participate in the matter within the scope of his official duties. A nonsupervisory employee does not have official responsibility for his own assignments within the meaning of section 207(a)(2). Authority to direct Government action concerning only ancillary or nonsubstantive aspects of a matter, such as budgeting, equal employment, scheduling, or format requirements does not, ordinarily, constitute official responsibility for the matter as a whole.

(2) Actually pending. A matter is actually pending under an employee’s official responsibility if it has been referred to the employee for assignment.
or has been referred to or is under consideration by any person he supervises, including a subordinate. A matter remains pending even when it is not under “active” consideration. There is no requirement that the matter must have been pending under the employee’s official responsibility for a certain length of time.

(3) Temporary duties. An employee ordinarily acquires official responsibility for all matters within the scope of his position immediately upon assuming the position. However, under certain circumstances, an employee who is on detail (or other temporary assignment) to a position or who is serving in an “acting” status might not be deemed to have official responsibility for any matter by virtue of such temporary duties. Specifically, an employee performing such temporary duties will not thereby acquire official responsibility for matters within the scope of the position where he functions only in a limited “caretaker” capacity, as evidenced by such factors as:

(i) Whether the employee serves in the position for no more than 60 consecutive calendar days;

(ii) Whether there is actually another incumbent for the position, who is temporarily absent, for example, on travel or leave;

(iii) Whether there has been no event triggering the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 3345(a); and

(iv) Whether there are any other circumstances indicating that, given the temporary nature of the detail or acting status, there was no reasonable expectation of the full authority of the position.

(4) Effect of leave status. The scope of an employee’s official responsibility is not affected by annual leave, terminal leave, sick leave, excused absence, leave without pay, or similar absence from assigned duties.

(5) Effect of disqualification. Official responsibility for a matter is not eliminated through self-disqualification or avoidance of personal participation in a matter, as when an employee is disqualified from participating in a matter in accordance with subparts D, E, or F of 5 CFR part 2635 or part 2639. Official responsibility for a matter can be terminated by a formal modification of an employee’s responsibilities, such as by a change in the employee’s position description.

(6) One-year period before termination. 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2) applies only with respect to a particular matter that was actually pending under the former employee’s official responsibility:

(i) At some time when the matter involved a specific party or parties; and

(ii) Within his last year of Government service.

(7) Knowledge of official responsibility. A communication or appearance is not prohibited unless, at the time of the proposed post-employment communication or appearance, the former employee knows or reasonably should know that the matter was actually pending under his official responsibility within the one-year period prior to his termination from Government service. It is not necessary that a former employee have known during his Government service that the matter was actually pending under his official responsibility.

Note to paragraph (j): 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2) requires only that the former employee “reasonably should know” that the matter was pending under his official responsibility. Consequently, when the facts suggest that a particular matter involving specific parties could have been actually pending under his official responsibility, a former employee should seek information from an agency ethics official or other Government official to clarify his role in the matter. See §2641.105 concerning advice.

Example 1 to paragraph (j): The position description of an Assistant Secretary of Housing and Urban Development specifies that he is responsible for a certain class of grants. These grants are handled by an office under his supervision. As a practical matter, however, the Assistant Secretary has not become involved with any grants of this type. The Assistant Secretary has official responsibility for all such grants as specified in his position description.

Example 2 to paragraph (j): A budget officer at the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) is asked to review NOAA’s budget to determine if there are funds still available for the purchase of a new hurricane tracking device. The budget officer does not have official responsibility for the resulting contract even though she is responsible for all budget matters within the agency. The identification of funds for the contract is an ancillary aspect of the contract.
Office of Government Ethics

Example 3 to paragraph (j): An Internal Revenue Service (IRS) auditor worked in the office responsible for the tax-exempt status of nonprofit organizations. Subsequently, he was transferred to the IRS office concerned with public relations. When contacted by an employee of his former office for advice concerning a matter involving a certain nonprofit organization, the auditor provided useful suggestions. The auditor’s supervisor in the public relations office does not have official responsibility for the nonprofit matter since it does not fall within the scope of the auditor’s current duties.

Example 4 to paragraph (j): An information manager at the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA) assigns a nonsupervisory subordinate to research an issue concerning a request from a news organization for information concerning past agency activities. Before she commences any work on the assignment, the subordinate terminates employment with the CIA. The request was not pending under the subordinate’s official responsibility since a non-supervisory employee does not have official responsibility for her own assignments. (Once the subordinate commences work on the assignment, she may be participating “personally and substantially” within the meaning of 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1) and §2641.201(i).)

Example 5 to paragraph (j): A regional employee of the Federal Emergency Management Agency requests guidance from the General Counsel concerning a contractual dispute with Baker Company. The General Counsel immediately assigns the matter to a staff attorney whose workload can accommodate the assignment, then retires from Government two days later. Although the staff attorney did not retrieve the assignment from his in-box prior to the General Counsel’s departure, the Baker matter was actually pending under the General Counsel’s official responsibility from the time the General Counsel received the request for guidance.

Example 6 to paragraph (j): A staff attorney in the Federal Emergency Management Agency’s Office of General Counsel is consulted by procurement officers concerning the correct resolution of a contractual matter involving Able Company. The attorney renders an opinion resolving the question. The same legal question arises later in several contracts with other companies but none of the disputes with such companies is referred to the Office of General Counsel. The General Counsel had official responsibility for the determination of the Able Company matter, but the subsequent matters were never actually pending under his official responsibility.

Example 7 to paragraph (j): An employee of the National Endowment for the Humanities becomes “acting” Division Director of the Division of Education Programs when the Division Director is away from the office for three days to attend a conference. During those three days, the employee has authority to direct Government action in connection with many matters with which she ordinarily would have no involvement. However, in view of the brief time period and the fact that there remains an incumbent in the position of Division Director, the agency ethics official properly may determine that the acting official did not acquire official responsibility for all matters then pending in the Division.

Example 8 to paragraph (j): A division director at the Food and Drug Administration disqualified himself from participating in the review of a drug for Alzheimer’s disease, in accordance with subpart E of 5 CFR part 2635, because his brother headed the private sector team which developed the drug. The matter was instead assigned to the division director’s deputy. The director continues to have official responsibility for review of the drug. The division director also would have retained official responsibility for the matter had he either asked his supervisor or another division director to oversee the matter.

Example 9 to paragraph (j): The Deputy Secretary of a department terminates Government service to stay home with her newborn daughter. Four months later, she returns to the department to serve on an advisory committee as a special Government employee (SGE). After three months, she terminates Government service once again in order to accept a part-time position with a public relations firm. The 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2) bar commences when she resigns as Deputy Secretary and continues to run for two years. (Any action taken in carrying out official duties as a member of the advisory committee would be undertaken on behalf of the United States and would, therefore, not be restricted by 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(2).) See §2641.301(a).) A second two-year restriction commences when she terminates from her second period of Government service but it applies only with respect to any particular matter actually pending under her official responsibility during her three-month term as an SGE.

§ 2641.203 One-year restriction on any former employee’s representations, aid, or advice concerning ongoing trade or treaty negotiation.

(a) Basic prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(b).

For one year after his Government service terminates, no former employee shall, on the basis of “covered information,” knowingly represent, aid, or advise any other person concerning an ongoing trade or treaty negotiation in which, during his last year
of Government service, he participated personally and substantially as an employee. “Covered information” refers to agency records which were accessible to the employee which he knew or should have known were designated as exempt from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552).

(b) Exceptions and waivers. The prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(b) does not apply to a former employee who is:

(1) Acting on behalf of the United States. See §2641.301(a).

(2) Acting as an elected State or local government official. See §2641.301(b).

(3) Testifying under oath. See §2641.301(f).

(4) Acting on behalf of an international organization pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(h).

(5) Acting as an employee at a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(i).

(6) Subject to a waiver issued for certain positions. See §2641.301(j).

(c) Applicability to special Government employees and Intergovernmental Personnel Act appointees or detailees—

(i) Special Government employees. (1) 18 U.S.C. 207(c) applies to an individual as a result of service as a special Government employee (SGE) who:

(A) Served in a senior employee position while serving as an SGE; and

(B) Served 60 or more days as an SGE during the one-year period before terminating service as a senior employee.

(ii) Any day on which work is performed shall count toward the 60-day threshold without regard to the number of hours worked that day or whether the day falls on a weekend or holiday. For purposes of determining whether an SGE’s rate of basic pay is equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule, within the meaning of the definition of senior employee in §2641.104, the employee’s hourly rate of pay (or daily rate divided by eight)

§2641.204 One-year restriction on any former senior employee’s representations to former agency concerning any matter, regardless of prior involvement.

(a) Basic prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(c). For one year after his service in a senior position terminates, no former senior employee may knowingly, with the intent to influence, make any communication to or appearance before an employee of an agency in which he served in any capacity within the one-year period prior to his termination from a senior position, if that communication or appearance is made on behalf of any other person in connection with any matter on which the former senior employee seeks official action by any employee of such agency. An individual who served in a “very senior employee” position is subject to the broader two-year restriction set forth in 18 U.S.C. 207(d) in lieu of that set forth in section 207(c). See §2641.205.

(b) Exceptions and waivers. The prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) does not apply to a former senior employee who is:

(1) Acting on behalf of the United States. See §2641.301(a).

(2) Acting as an elected State or local government official. See §2641.301(b).

(3) Acting on behalf of specified entities. See §2641.301(c).

(4) Making uncompensated statements based on special knowledge. See §2641.301(d).

(5) Communicating scientific or technological information pursuant to procedures or certification. See §2641.301(e).

(6) Testifying under oath. See §2641.301(f).

(7) Acting on behalf of a candidate or political party. See §2641.301(g).

(8) Acting on behalf of an international organization pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(h).

(9) Acting as an employee of a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(i).

(10) Subject to a waiver issued for certain positions. See §2641.301(j).

(c) Applicability to special Government employees and Intergovernmental Personnel Act appointees or detailees—

(1) Special Government employees. (i) 18 U.S.C. 207(c) applies to an individual as a result of service as a special Government employee (SGE) who:

(A) Served in a senior employee position while serving as an SGE; and

(B) Served 60 or more days as an SGE during the one-year period before terminating service as a senior employee.

(ii) Any day on which work is performed shall count toward the 60-day threshold without regard to the number of hours worked that day or whether the day falls on a weekend or holiday. For purposes of determining whether an SGE’s rate of basic pay is equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule, within the meaning of the definition of senior employee in §2641.104, the employee’s hourly rate of pay (or daily rate divided by eight)

§2641.204 One-year restriction on any former senior employee’s representations to former agency concerning any matter, regardless of prior involvement.

(a) Basic prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(c). For one year after his service in a senior position terminates, no former senior employee may knowingly, with the intent to influence, make any communication to or appearance before an employee of an agency in which he served in any capacity within the one-year period prior to his termination from a senior position, if that communication or appearance is made on behalf of any other person in connection with any matter on which the former senior employee seeks official action by any employee of such agency. An individual who served in a “very senior employee” position is subject to the broader two-year restriction set forth in 18 U.S.C. 207(d) in lieu of that set forth in section 207(c). See §2641.205.

(b) Exceptions and waivers. The prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) does not apply to a former senior employee who is:

(1) Acting on behalf of the United States. See §2641.301(a).

(2) Acting as an elected State or local government official. See §2641.301(b).

(3) Acting on behalf of specified entities. See §2641.301(c).

(4) Making uncompensated statements based on special knowledge. See §2641.301(d).

(5) Communicating scientific or technological information pursuant to procedures or certification. See §2641.301(e).

(6) Testifying under oath. See §2641.301(f).

(7) Acting on behalf of a candidate or political party. See §2641.301(g).

(8) Acting on behalf of an international organization pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(h).

(9) Acting as an employee of a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(i).

(10) Subject to a waiver issued for certain positions. See §2641.301(j).

(c) Applicability to special Government employees and Intergovernmental Personnel Act appointees or detailees—

(1) Special Government employees. (i) 18 U.S.C. 207(c) applies to an individual as a result of service as a special Government employee (SGE) who:

(A) Served in a senior employee position while serving as an SGE; and

(B) Served 60 or more days as an SGE during the one-year period before terminating service as a senior employee.

(ii) Any day on which work is performed shall count toward the 60-day threshold without regard to the number of hours worked that day or whether the day falls on a weekend or holiday. For purposes of determining whether an SGE’s rate of basic pay is equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule, within the meaning of the definition of senior employee in §2641.104, the employee’s hourly rate of pay (or daily rate divided by eight)
shall be multiplied by 2087, the number of Federal working hours in one year. (In the case of a Reserve officer of the Armed Forces or an officer of the National Guard who is an SGE serving in a senior employee position, 18 U.S.C. 207(c) applies if the officer served 60 or more days as an SGE within the one-year period prior to his termination from a period of active duty or active duty for training.)

(2) Intergovernmental Personnel Act appointees or detailees. 18 U.S.C. 207(c) applies to an individual serving as a senior employee pursuant to an appointment or detail under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act, 5 U.S.C. 3371–3376. An individual is a senior employee if he received total pay from Federal or non-Federal sources equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule (exclusive of any reimbursement for a non-Federal employer’s share of benefits not paid to the employee as salary), and:

(i) The individual served in a Federal position ordinarily compensated at a rate equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of level II of the Executive Schedule, regardless of what portion of the pay is derived from Federal expenditures or expenditures by the individual’s non-Federal employer;

(ii) The individual received a direct Federal payment, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 3374(c)(1), that supplemented the salary that he received from his non-Federal employer; or

(iii) The individual’s non-Federal employer received Federal reimbursement equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of level II of the Executive Schedule.

Example 1 to paragraph (c): An employee of a private research institution serves on an advisory committee that convenes periodically to discuss United States policy on foreign arms sales. The expert is compensated at a daily rate which is the equivalent of 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for a full-time employee at level II of the Executive Schedule. The individual serves two hours per day for 65 days before resigning from the advisory committee nine months later. The individual becomes subject to 18 U.S.C. 207(c) when she resigns from the advisory committee since she served 60 or more days as a special Government employee during the one-year period before terminating service as a senior employee.

Example 2 to paragraph (c): An individual is detailed from a university to a Federal department under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act to do work that had previously been performed by a GS–15 employee. While on detail, the individual continues to receive pay from the university in an amount $5,000 less than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule. In addition, the department pays a $25,000 supplement directly to the individual, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 3374(a)(1). Since the employee’s total pay is equal to or greater than 86.5 percent of the rate of basic pay for level II of the Executive Schedule, and a portion of that compensation is paid directly to the individual by the department, he becomes subject to 18 U.S.C. 207(c) when his detail ends.

(d) Commencement and length of restriction. 18 U.S.C. 207(c) is a one-year restriction. The one-year period is measured from the date when the employee ceases to serve in a senior employee position, not from the termination of Government service, unless the two events occur simultaneously. (In the case of a Reserve officer of the Armed Forces or an officer of the National Guard who is a special Government employee serving in a senior employee position, section 207(c) is measured from the date when the officer terminates a period of active duty or active duty for training.)

Example 2 to paragraph (d): In the previous example, the DOL employee accepts a senior employee position to accept a job with private industry. 18 U.S.C. 207(c) commences when he ceases to be a senior employee at DOL, even though he does not terminate Government service at that time. (Any action taken in carrying out official duties on behalf of FLRA while still employed by that agency would be undertaken on behalf of the United States and would, therefore, not be restricted by section 207(c). See § 2641.301(a).)

(e) Communication or appearance. See § 2641.201(d).
(f) With the intent to influence. See § 2641.201(e).

(g) To or before employee of former agency—(1) Employee. For purposes of this paragraph, a former senior employee may not contact:

(i) Any current Federal employee of the former senior employee’s “former agency” as defined in paragraph (g)(2) of this section;

(ii) An individual detailed under the Intergovernmental Personnel Act (5 U.S.C. 3371–3376) to the former senior employee’s former agency;

(iii) An individual detailed to the former senior employee’s former agency from another department, agency or other entity, including agencies and entities within the legislative or judicial branches;

(iv) An individual serving with the former senior employee’s former agency as a collateral duty pursuant to statute or Executive order; and

(v) In the case of a communication or appearance made by a former senior employee who is barred by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) from communicating to or appearing before the Executive Office of the President, the President and Vice President.

(2) Former agency. The term “agency” is defined in § 2641.104. Unless eligible to benefit from the designation of distinct and separate agency components as described in § 2641.302, a former senior employee’s former agency will ordinarily be considered to be the whole of any larger agency of which his former agency was a part on the date he terminated senior service.

(i) One-year period before termination. 18 U.S.C. 207(c) applies with respect to agencies in which the former senior employee served within the one-year period prior to his termination from a senior employee position.

(ii) Served in any capacity. Once the restriction commences, 18 U.S.C. 207(c) applies with respect to any agency in which the former senior employee served in any capacity during the one-year period, regardless of his position, rate of basic pay, or pay grade.

(iii) Multiple assignments. An employee can simultaneously serve in more than one agency. A former senior employee will be considered to have served in his own employing entity and in any entity to which he was detailed for any length of time or with which he was required to serve as a collateral duty pursuant to statute or Executive order.

(iv) Effect of organizational changes. If a former senior employee’s former agency has been significantly altered by organizational changes after his termination from senior service, it may be necessary to determine whether a successor entity is the same agency as the former senior employee’s former agency. The appropriate designated agency ethics official, in consultation with the Office of Government Ethics, shall identify the entity that is the individual’s former agency. Whether a successor entity is the same as the former agency depends upon whether it has substantially the same organizational mission, the extent of the termination or dispersion of the agency’s functions, and other factors as may be appropriate.

(A) Agency abolished or substantially changed. If a successor entity is not identifiable as substantially the same agency from which the former senior employee terminated, the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) prohibition will not bar communications or appearances by the former senior employee to that successor entity.

(B) Agency substantially the same. If a successor entity remains identifiable as substantially the same entity from which the former senior employee terminated, the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) bar will extend to the whole of the successor entity.

(C) Employing entity is made separate. If an employing entity is made separate from an agency of which it was a part, but it remains identifiable as substantially the same entity from which the former senior employee terminated senior service before the entity was made separate, the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) bar will extend to a former senior employee of that entity only with respect to the new separate entity.

(D) Component designations. If a former senior employee’s former agency was a designated “component” within the meaning of § 2641.302 on the date of his termination as senior employee, see § 2641.302(g).
Office of Government Ethics

§2641.204

(3) To or before. Except as provided in paragraph (g)(4) of this section, a communication "to" or appearance "before" an employee of a former senior employee’s former agency is one:

(i) Directed to and received by the former senior employee’s former agency, even though not addressed to a particular employee; or

(ii) Directed to and received by an employee of a former senior employee’s former agency in his official capacity, including in his capacity as an employee serving in the agency on detail or, if pursuant to statute or Executive order, as a collateral duty. A former senior employee does not direct his communication or appearance to a bystander who merely happens to overhear the communication or witness the appearance.

(4) Public commentary. (i) A former senior employee who addresses a public gathering or a conference, seminar, or similar forum as a speaker or panel participant will not be considered to make a prohibited communication or appearance if the forum:

(A) Is not sponsored or co-sponsored by the former senior employee’s former agency;

(B) Is attended by a large number of people; and

(C) A significant proportion of those attending are not employees of the former senior employee’s former agency;

(ii) In the circumstances described in paragraph (g)(4)(i) of this section, a former senior employee may engage in exchanges with any other speaker or with any member of the audience.

(iii) A former senior employee also may permit the broadcast or publication of a commentary provided that it is broadcast or appears in a newspaper, periodical, or similar widely-available publication.

Example 1 to paragraph (g): Two months after retiring from a senior employee position at the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA), the former senior employee is asked to represent a poultry producer in a compliance matter involving the producer’s storage practices. The former senior employee may not represent the poultry producer before a USDA employee in connection with the compliance matter or any other matter in which official action is sought from the USDA. He has ten months remaining of the one-year bar which commenced upon his termination as a senior employee with the USDA.

Example 2 to paragraph (g): An individual serves for several years at the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC) as a GS-15. With no break in service, she then accepts a senior employee position at the Ex-Im Bank where she remains for nine months until she leaves Government service in order to accept a position in the private sector. Since the individual served in both the CFTC and the Ex-Im Bank within her last year of senior service, she is barred by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) as to both agencies for one year commencing from her termination from the senior employee position at the Ex-Im Bank.

Example 3 to paragraph (g): An individual serves for several years at the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) in a senior employee position. He terminates Government service in order to care for his parent who is recovering from heart surgery. Two months later, he accepts a senior employee position at the Overseas Private Investment Corporation (OPIC) where he remains for nine months until he leaves Government service in order to accept a position in the private sector. The 18 U.S.C. 207(c) bar commences when he resigns from the SEC and continues to run for one year. (Any action taken in carrying out official duties as an employee of OPIC would be undertaken on behalf of the United States and would, therefore, not be restricted by section 207(c). See §2641.301(a).) A second one-year restriction commences when he resigns from OPIC. The second restriction will apply with respect to OPIC only. Upon his termination from the OPIC position, he will have one remaining month of the section 207(c) restriction arising from his termination of his SEC position. This remaining month of restriction will run concurrently with the first month of the one-year OPIC restriction.

Example 4 to paragraph (g): An architect serves in a senior employee position in the Agency for Affordable Housing. Subsequent to her termination from the position, the agency is abolished and its functions are distributed among three other agencies within three departments, the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the Department of the Interior, and the Department of Justice. None of these successor entities is identifiable as substantially the same entity as the Agency for Affordable Housing, and, accordingly, the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) bar will not apply to the architect.

Example 5 to paragraph (g): A chemist serves in a senior employee position in the Agency for Clean Water. Subsequent to his termination from the position, the mission of the Agency for Clean Rivers is expanded and it is renamed the Agency for Clean Water. A number of employees from the...
§ 2641.205

Agency for Marine Life are transferred to the reorganized agency. If it is determined that the Agency for Clean Water is substantially the same entity from which thechemist terminated, the section 207(c) bar will apply with respect to the chemist’s contacts with all of the employees of the Agency for Clean Water, including those employees who recently transferred from the Agency for Marine Life. He would not be barred from contacting an employee serving in one of the positions that had been transferred from the Agency for Clean Rivers to the Agency for Clean Land.

(h) On behalf of any other person. See § 2641.201(g).

(i) Matter on which former senior employee seeks official action—(1) Seeks official action. A former senior employee seeks official action when the circumstances establish that he is making his communication or appearance for the purpose of inducing a current employee, as defined in paragraph (g) of this section, to make a decision or to otherwise act in his official capacity.

(2) Matter. The prohibition on seeking official action applies with respect to any matter, including:

(i) Any “particular matter involving a specific party or parties” as defined in § 2641.201(h);

(ii) The consideration or adoption of broad policy options that are directed to the interests of a large and diverse group of persons;

(iii) A new matter that was not previously pending at or of interest to the former senior employee’s former agency; and

(iv) A matter pending at any other agency in the executive branch, an independent agency, the legislative branch, or the judicial branch.

Example 1 to paragraph (i): A former senior employee at the National Capital Planning Commission (NCPC) wishes to contact a friend who still works at the NCPC to solicit a donation for a local charitable organization. The former senior employee may do so since the circumstances establish that he would not be making the communication for the purpose of inducing the NCPC employee to make a decision in his official capacity about the donation.

Example 2 to paragraph (i): A former senior employee at the Department of Defense wishes to contact the Secretary of Defense to ask him if he would be interested in attending a cocktail party. At the party, the former senior employee would introduce the Secretary to several of the former senior employee’s current business clients who have sought the introduction. The former senior employee and the Secretary do not have a history of socializing outside the office, the Secretary is in a position to affect the interests of the business clients, and all expenses associated with the party will be paid by the former senior employee’s consulting firm. The former senior employee should not contact the Secretary. The circumstances do not establish that the communication would be made other than for the purpose of inducing the Secretary to make a decision in his official capacity about the invitation.

Example 3 to paragraph (i): A former senior employee at the National Science Foundation (NSF) accepts a position as vice president of a company that was hurt by recent cuts in the defense budget. She contacts the NSF’s Director of Legislative and Public Affairs to ask the Director to contact a White House official in order to press the need for a new science policy to benefit her company. The former senior employee made a communication for the purpose of inducing the NSF employee to make a decision in his official capacity about contacting the White House.

§ 2641.205 Two-year restriction on any former very senior employee’s representations to former agency or certain officials concerning any matter, regardless of prior involvement.

(a) Basic prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(d).

For two years after his service in a very senior employee position terminates, no former very senior employee shall knowingly, with the intent to influence, make any communication to or appearance before any official appointed to an Executive Schedule position listed in 5 U.S.C. 5312–5316 or before any employee of an agency in which he served as a very senior employee within the one-year period prior to his termination from a very senior employee position, if that communication or appearance is made on behalf of any other person in connection with any matter on which the former very senior employee seeks official action by any official or employee.

(b) Exceptions and waivers. The prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(d) does not apply to a former very senior employee who is:

(1) Acting on behalf of the United States. See § 2641.301(a).

(2) Acting as an elected State or local government official. See § 2641.301(b).

(3) Acting on behalf of specified entities. See § 2641.301(c).
(4) Making uncompensated statements based on special knowledge. See §2641.301(d).

(5) Communicating scientific or technological information pursuant to procedures or certification. See §2641.301(e).

(6) Testifying under oath. See §2641.301(f).

(7) Acting on behalf of a candidate or political party. See §2641.301(g).

(8) Acting on behalf of an international organization pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(h).

(9) Acting as an employee of a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(i).

(c) Commencement and length of restriction. 18 U.S.C. 207(d) is a two-year restriction. The two-year period is measured from the date when the employee ceases to serve in a very senior employee position, not from the termination of Government service, unless the two events occur simultaneously. See examples 1 and 2 to paragraph (d) of §2641.204.

(d) Communication or appearance. See §2641.201(d).

(e) With the intent to influence. See §2641.201(e).

(f) To or before employee of former agency. See §2641.204(g), except that this section covers only former very senior employees and applies only with respect to the agency or agencies in which a former very senior employee served as a very senior employee, and very senior employees do not benefit from the designation of distinct and separate agency components as referenced in §2641.204(g)(2).

(g) To or before an official appointed to an Executive Schedule position. See §2641.204(g)(3) for “to or before,” except that this section covers only former very senior employees and also extends to a communication or appearance before any official currently appointed to a position that is listed in sections 5 U.S.C. 5312–5316.

Note to paragraph (g): A communication made to an official described in 5 U.S.C. 5312–5316 can include a communication to a subordinate of such official with the intent that the information be conveyed directly to the official and attributed to the former very senior employee.

(h) On behalf of any other person. See §2641.201(g).

(i) Matter on which former very senior employee seeks official action. See §2641.204(i), except that this section only covers former very senior employees.

Example 1 to §2641.205: The former Attorney General may not contact the Assistant Attorney General of the Antitrust Division on behalf of a professional sports league in support of a proposed exemption from certain laws, nor may he contact the Secretary of Labor. He may, however, speak directly to the President or Vice President concerning the issue.

Example 2 to §2641.205: The former Director of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) is now the Chief Executive Officer of a major computer firm and wishes to convince the new Administration to change its new policy concerning computer chips. The former OMB Director may contact an employee of the Department of Commerce who, although paid at a level fixed according to level III of the Executive Schedule, does not occupy a position actually listed in 5 U.S.C. 5312–5316. She could not contact an employee working in the Office of the United States Trade Representative, an office within the Executive Office of the President (her former agency).

Example 3 to §2641.205: The former Secretary serves in the Department of Agriculture for several years. He is then appointed to serve as the Secretary of Health and Human Services (HHS) but resigns seven months later. Since the individual served as a very senior employee only at HHS, he is barred for two years by 18 U.S.C. 207(d) as to any employee of HHS and any official currently appointed to an Executive Schedule position listed in 5 U.S.C. 5312–5316, including any such official serving in the Department of Agriculture. (In addition, a one-year section 207(c) bar commenced when he terminated service as a senior employee at the Department of Agriculture.)

Example 4 to §2641.205: The former Secretary of the Department of Labor may not represent another person in a meeting with the current Secretary of Transportation to discuss a proposed regulation on highway safety standards.

Example 5 to §2641.205: In the previous example, the former very senior employee would like to meet instead with the special assistant to the Secretary of Transportation. The former employee knows that the special assistant has a close working relationship with the Secretary. The former employee expects that the special assistant would brief the Secretary about any discussions at the proposed meeting and refer specifically to
the former employee. Because the circumstances indicate that the former employee intends that the information provided at the meeting would be conveyed by the assistant directly to the Secretary and attributed to the former employee, he may not meet with the assistant.

§ 2641.206 One-year restriction on any former senior or very senior employee’s representations on behalf of, or aid or advice to, a foreign entity.

(a) Basic prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(f). For one year after service in a senior or very senior employee position terminates, no former senior employee or former very senior employee shall knowingly represent a foreign government or foreign political party before an officer or employee of an agency or department of the United States, or aid or advise such a foreign entity, with the intent to influence a decision of such officer or employee. For purposes of describing persons who may not be contacted with the intent to influence, under 18 U.S.C. 207(f) and this section, the phrase “officer or employee” includes the President, the Vice President, and Members of Congress, and the term “department” includes the legislative branch of government.

(b) Exceptions and waivers. The prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(f) does not apply to a former senior or former very senior employee who is:

(1) Acting on behalf of the United States. See §2641.301(a). (Note, however, the limitation in §2641.301(a)(2)(ii).)

(2) Acting as an elected State or local government official. See §2641.301(b).

(3) Testifying under oath. See §2641.301(f).

(4) Acting on behalf of an international organization pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(h).

(5) Acting as an employee of a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(i).

(6) Subject to a waiver issued for certain positions. See §2641.301(j).

(c) Commencement and length of restriction—(1) Generally. Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, 18 U.S.C. 207(f) is a one-year restriction. The one-year period is measured from the termination of Government service, unless the two occur simultaneously. See examples 1 and 2 to paragraph (d) of §2641.204.

(2) U.S. Trade Representative or Deputy U.S. Trade Representative. 18 U.S.C. 207(f) is a permanent restriction as applied to a former U.S. Trade Representative or Deputy U.S. Trade Representative.

(d) Represent, aid, or advise. [Reserved]

(e) With the intent to influence. [Reserved]

(f) Decision of employee of an agency. [Reserved]

(g) Foreign entity. [Reserved]

§ 2641.207 One-year restriction on any former private sector assignee under the Information Technology Exchange Program representing, aiding, counseling or assisting in representing in connection with any contract with former agency.

(a) Basic prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(l). For one year after the termination of his assignment from a private sector organization to an agency under the Information Technology Exchange Program, 5 U.S.C. chapter 37, no former assignee shall knowingly represent, or aid, counsel or assist in representing any other person in connection with any contract with that agency.

(b) Exceptions and waivers. The prohibition of 18 U.S.C. 207(l) does not apply to a former employee who is:

(1) Acting on behalf of the United States. See §2641.301(a).

(2) Acting as an elected State or local government official. See §2641.301(b).

(3) Testifying under oath. See §2641.301(f).

(4) Acting on behalf of an international organization pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(h).

(5) Acting as an employee of a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity pursuant to a waiver. See §2641.301(i).

(6) Subject to a waiver issued for certain positions. See §2641.301(j).

(c) Commencement and length of restriction. 18 U.S.C. 207(l) is a one-year restriction. The one-year period is measured from the date when the individual’s assignment under the Information Technology Exchange Program terminates.

(d) Represent, aid, counsel, or assist in representing. [Reserved]
Office of Government Ethics

§ 2641.301

(e) In connection with any contract with the former agency. [Reserved]

Subpart C—Exceptions, Waivers and Separate Components

§ 2641.301 Statutory exceptions and waivers.

(a) Exception for acting on behalf of United States. A former employee is not prohibited by any of the prohibitions of 18 U.S.C. 207 from engaging in any activity on behalf of the United States.

(1) United States. For purposes of this paragraph, the term “United States” means:

(i) The executive branch (including a Government corporation);

(ii) The legislative branch; or

(iii) The judicial branch.

(2) On behalf of the United States. A former employee will be deemed to engage in the activity on behalf of the United States if he acts in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(i) or (a)(2)(ii) of this section.

(A) As employee of the United States. A former employee engages in an activity on behalf of the United States when he carries out official duties as a current employee of the United States.

(B) As other than employee of the United States. (A) Provided that he does not represent, aid, or advise a foreign entity in violation of 18 U.S.C. 207(f), a former employee engages in an activity on behalf of the United States when he serves:

(I) As a representative of the United States pursuant to a specific agreement with the United States to provide representational services to the United States; or

(II) As a witness called by the United States (including a Congressional committee or subcommittee) to testify at a Congressional hearing (even if applicable procedural rules do not require him to declare by oath or affirmation that he will testify truthfully).

(B) A former employee will not be deemed to engage in an activity on behalf of the United States merely because he is performing work funded by the Government, because he is engaging in the activity in response to a contact initiated by the Government, because the Government will derive some benefit from the activity, or because he or the person on whose behalf he is acting may share the same objective as the Government.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(2)(ii): See also §2641.301(f) concerning the permissibility of testimony under oath, including testimony as an expert witness, when a former employee is called as a witness by the United States.

Example 1 to paragraph (a): An employee of the Department of Transportation (DOT) transfers to become an employee of the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (PBGC). The PBGC, a wholly owned Government corporation, is a corporation in which the United States has a proprietary interest. The former DOT employee may press the PBGC’s point of view in a meeting with DOT employees concerning an airline bankruptcy case in which he was personally and substantially involved while at the DOT. His communications to the DOT on behalf of the PBGC would be made on behalf of the United States.

Example 2 to paragraph (a): A Federal Transit Administration (FTA) employee recommended against the funding of a certain subway project. After terminating Government service, she is hired by a Congressman as a member of his staff to perform a variety of duties, including miscellaneous services for the Congressman’s constituents. The former employee may contact the FTA on behalf of a constituent group as part of her official duties in order to argue for the reversal of the subway funding decision in which she participated while still an employee of the FTA. Her communications to the FTA on behalf of the constituent group would be made on behalf of the United States.

Example 3 to paragraph (a): A Postal Service attorney participated in discussions with the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) concerning a dispute over the mailing of health plan brochures. After terminating Government service, the attorney joins a law firm as a partner. He is assigned by the firm’s managing partner to represent the Postal Service pursuant to a contract requiring the firm to provide certain legal services. The former senior employee may represent the Postal Service in meetings with OPM concerning the dispute about the health plan brochures. The former senior employee’s suggestions to the Postal Service concerning strategy and his arguments to OPM concerning the dispute would be made on behalf of the United States (even though he is also acting on behalf of his law firm when he performs representational services for the United States). A communication to the Postal Service concerning a disagreement about the law firm’s fee, however, would not be made on behalf of the United States.
Example 4 to paragraph (a): A former senior employee of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), now an employee of a drug company, is called by a Congressional committee to give unsworn testimony concerning the desirability of instituting cost controls in the pharmaceutical industry. The former senior employee may address the committee even though his communications will undoubtedly be directed to a current employee of the FDA who has also been asked to testify as a member of the same panel of experts. The former employee’s communications at the hearing, provided at the request of the United States, would be made on behalf of the United States.

Example 5 to paragraph (a): A National Security Agency (NSA) analyst drafted the specifications for a contract that was awarded to the Secure Data Corporation to develop prototype software for the processing of foreign intelligence information. After terminating Government service, the analyst is hired by the corporation. The former employee may not attempt to persuade NSA officials that the software is in accord with the specifications. Although the development of the software is expected to significantly enhance the processing of foreign intelligence information and the former employee’s opinions might be useful to current NSA employees, his communications would not be made on behalf of the United States.

Example 6 to paragraph (a): A senior employee at the Department of the Air Force specialized in issues relating to the effective utilization of personnel. After terminating Government service, the former senior employee is hired by a contractor operating a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC). The FFRDC is not a “Government corporation” as defined in §2641.104. The FFRDC is not a “Government corporation” as defined in §2641.104. Although the work performed by the FFRDC will be determined by the Air Force, may be accomplished at Government-owned facilities, and will benefit the Government, her communications would not be made on behalf of the United States.

Example 7 to paragraph (a): A Department of Justice (DOJ) attorney represented the United States in a civil enforcement action against a company that had engaged in fraudulent activity. The settlement of the case required that the company correct certain deficiencies in its operating procedures. After terminating Government service, the attorney is hired by the company. When DOJ auditors schedule a meeting with the company’s legal staff to review company actions since the settlement, the former employee may not attempt to persuade the auditors that the company is complying with the terms of the settlement. Although the former employee’s insights might facilitate the audit, his communications would not be made on behalf of the United States even though the Government’s auditors initiated the contact with the former employee.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a): See also example 9 to paragraph (j) of §2641.202 and example 1 to paragraph (d) of §2641.204.

(b) Exception for acting on behalf of State or local government as elected official. A former employee is not prohibited by any of the prohibitions of 18 U.S.C. 207 from engaging in any post-employment activity on behalf of one or more State or local governments, provided the activity is undertaken in carrying out official duties as an elected official of a State or local government.

Example 1 to paragraph (b): A former employee of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) participated personally and substantially in the evaluation of a grant application from a certain city. After terminating Government service, he was elected mayor of that city. The former employee may contact an Assistant Secretary at HUD to argue that additional funds are due the city under the terms of the grant.

Example 2 to paragraph (b): A former employee of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) participated personally and substantially in the decision to provide funding for a bridge across the White River in Arkansas. After terminating Government service, she accepted the Governor’s offer to head the highway department in Arkansas. A communication to or appearance before the FHWA concerning the terms of the construction grant would not be made as an elected official of a State or local government.

(c) Exception for acting on behalf of specified entities. A former senior or very senior employee is not prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) or (d), or §§2641.204 or 2641.205, from making a communication or appearance on behalf of one or more entities specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, provided the communication or appearance is made in carrying out official duties as an employee of a specified entity.

(1) Specified entities. For purposes of this paragraph, a specified entity is:

(i) An agency or instrumentality of a State or local government;

(ii) A hospital or medical research organization, if exempted from taxation under 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3); or
(iii) An accredited, degree-granting institution of higher education, as defined in 20 U.S.C. 1001.

(2) **Employee.** For purposes of this paragraph, the term “employee” of a specified entity means a person who has an employee-employer relationship with an entity specified in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. It includes a person who is employed to work part-time for a specified entity. The term excludes an individual performing services for a specified entity as a consultant or independent contractor.

**Example 1 to paragraph (c):** A senior employee leaves her position at the National Institutes of Health (NIH) and takes a full-time position at the Gene Research Foundation, a tax-exempt organization pursuant to 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3). As an employee of a 501(c)(3) tax-exempt medical research organization, the former senior employee is not barred by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) from representing the Foundation before the NIH.

**Example 2 to paragraph (c):** A former senior employee of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) joins a law firm in Richmond, Virginia. The firm is hired by the Commonwealth of Virginia to represent it in discussions with the EPA about an environmental impact statement concerning the construction of a highway interchange. The former senior employee’s arguments concerning the environmental impact statement would not be made as an employee of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

**Example 3 to paragraph (c):** A former senior employee becomes an employee of the ABC Association. The ABC Association is a nonprofit organization whose membership consists of a broad representation of State health agencies and senior State health officials, and it performs services from which certain State governments benefit, including collecting information from its members and conveying that information and views to the Federal Government. However, the ABC Association has not been delegated authority by any State government to perform any governmental functions, and it does not operate under the regulatory, financial, or management control of any State government. Therefore, the ABC Association is not an agency or instrumentality of a State government, and the former senior employee may not represent the organization before his former agency within one year after terminating his senior employee position.

**Example 1 to paragraph (d):** A former senior employee of the Department of the Treasury was personally and substantially involved in discussions with other Department officials concerning the advisability of a three-phase reduction in the capital gains tax. After Government service, the former senior employee affiliates with a nonprofit group that advocates a position on the three-phase capital gains issue that is similar to his own. The former senior employee, who receives no salary from the nonprofit organization, may meet with current Department officials on the organization’s behalf to state what steps had previously been taken by the Department to address the issue. The statement would be permissible even if the nonprofit organization reimbursed the former senior employee for his actual and necessary travel expenses incurred in connection with making the statement.

**Example 2 to paragraph (d):** A former senior employee becomes a government relations consultant, and he enters into a $5,000 per month retainer agreement with XYZ Corporation for government relations services. He would like to meet with his former agency to discuss a regulatory matter involving his client. Even though he would not be paid by XYZ specifically for this particular meeting, he nevertheless would receive compensation for any statements at the meeting, because of the monthly payments under his standing retainer agreement. Therefore he may not rely on the exception for uncompensated statements based on special knowledge.
(e) **Exception for furnishing scientific or technological information.** A former employee is not prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 207(a), (c), or (d), or §§ 2641.201, 2641.202, 2641.204, or 2641.205, from making communications, including appearances, solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information, provided the communications are made either in accordance with procedures adopted by the agency or agencies to which the communications are directed or the head of such agency or agencies, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, makes a certification published in the **FEDERAL REGISTER.**

(1) **Purpose of information.** A communication made solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information may be:

(i) Made in connection with a matter that involves an appreciable element of actual or potential dispute;

(ii) Made in connection with an effort to seek a discretionary Government ruling, benefit, approval, or other action; or

(iii) Inherently influential in relation to the matter in dispute or the Government action sought.

(2) **Scientific or technological information.** The former employee must convey information of a scientific or technological character, such as technical or engineering information relating to the natural sciences. The exception does not extend to information associated with a nontechnical discipline such as law, economics, or political science.

(3) **Incidental references or remarks.** Provided the former employee’s communication primarily conveys information of a scientific or technological character, the entirety of the communication will be deemed made solely for the purpose of furnishing such information notwithstanding an incidental reference or remark:

(i) Unrelated to the matter to which the post-employment restriction applies;

(ii) Concerning feasibility, risk, cost, speed of implementation, or other considerations when necessary to appreciate the practical significance of the basic scientific or technological information provided; or

(iii) Intended to facilitate the furnishing of scientific or technological information, such as those references or remarks necessary to determine the kind and form of information required or the adequacy of information already supplied.

**Example 1 to paragraph (e)(3):** After terminating Government service, a former senior employee at the National Security Agency (NSA) accepts a position as a senior manager at a firm specializing in the development of advanced security systems. The former senior employee and another firm employee place a conference call to a current NSA employee to follow up on an earlier discussion in which the firm had sought funding from the NSA to develop a certain proposed security system. After the other firm employee explains the scientific principles underlying the proposed system, the former employee may not state the system’s expected cost. Her communication would not primarily convey information of a scientific or technological character.

**Example 2 to paragraph (e)(3):** If, in the previous example, the former senior employee explained the scientific principles underlying the proposed system, she could also have stated its expected cost as an incidental reference or remark.

(4) **Communications made under procedures acceptable to the agency.** (1) An agency may adopt such procedures as are acceptable to it, specifying conditions under which former Government employees may make communications solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information, in light of the agency’s particular programs and needs. In promulgating such procedures, an agency may consider, for example, one or more of the following:

(A) Requiring that the former employee specifically invoke the exception prior to making a communication (or series of communications);

(B) Requiring that the designated agency ethics official for the agency to which the communication is directed (or other agency designee) be informed when the exception is used;

(C) Limiting communications to certain formats which are least conducive to the use of personal influence;

(D) Segregating, to the extent possible, meetings and presentations involving technical substance from those involving other aspects of the matter; or
(E) Employing more restrictive practices in relation to communications concerning specified categories of matters or specified aspects of a matter, such as in relation to the pre-award as distinguished from the post-award phase of a procurement.

(ii) The Director of the Office of Government Ethics may review any agency implementation of this exception in connection with OGE's executive branch ethics program oversight responsibilities. See 5 CFR part 2638.

Example 1 to paragraph (e)(4): A Marine Corps engineer participates personally and substantially in drafting the specifications for a new assault rifle. After terminating Government service, he accepts a job with the company that was awarded the contract to produce the rifle. Provided he acts in accordance with agency procedures, he may accompany the President of the company to a meeting with Marine Corps employees and report the results of a series of metallurgical tests. These results support the company’s argument that it has complied with a particular specification. He may do so even though the meeting was expected to be and is, in fact, a contentious one in which the company’s testing methods are at issue. He may not, however, present the company’s argument that an advance payment is due the company under the terms of the contract since this would not be a mere incidental reference or remark within the meaning of paragraph (e)(3) of this section.

(5) Certification for expertise in technical discipline. A certification issued in accordance with this section shall be effective on the date it is executed (unless a later date is specified), provided that it is transmitted to the FEDERAL REGISTER for publication.

(i) Criteria for issuance. A certification issued in accordance with this section may not broaden the scope of the exception and may be issued only when:

(A) The former employee has outstanding qualifications in a scientific, technological, or other technical discipline (involving engineering or other natural sciences as distinguished from a nontechnical discipline such as law, economics, or political science);

(B) The matter requires the use of such qualifications; and

(C) The national interest would be served by the former employee’s participation.

(ii) Submission of requests. The individual wishing to make the communication shall forward a written request to the head of the agency to which the communications would be directed. Any such request shall address the criteria set forth in paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this section.

(iii) Issuance. The head of the agency to which the communications would be directed may, upon finding that the criteria specified in paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this section are satisfied, approve the request by executing a certification, which shall be published in the FEDERAL REGISTER. A copy of the certification shall be forwarded to the affected individual. The head of the agency shall, prior to execution of the certification, furnish a draft copy of the certification to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics and consider the Director’s comments, if any, in relation to the draft. The certification shall specify:

(A) The name of the former employee;

(B) The Government position or positions held by the former employee during his most recent period of Government service;

(C) The identity of the employer or other person on behalf of which the former employee will be acting;

(D) The restriction or restrictions to which the certification shall apply;

(E) Any limitations imposed by the agency head with respect to the scope of the certification; and

(F) The basis for finding that the criteria specified in paragraph (e)(5)(i) of this section are satisfied, specifically including a description of the matter and the communications that will be permissible or, if relevant, a statement that such information is protected from disclosure by statute.

(iv) Copy to Office of Government Ethics. Once published, the agency shall provide the Director of the Office of Government Ethics with a copy of the certification as published in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

(v) Revocation. The agency head may revoke a certification and shall forward a written notice of the revocation to the former employee and to the OGE Director. Revocation of a certification shall be effective on the date specified.
§2641.301

in the notice revoking the certification.

(f) Exception for giving testimony under oath or making statements required to be made under penalty of perjury. Subject to the limitation described in paragraph (f)(2) of this section concerning expert witness testimony, a former employee is not prohibited by any of the prohibitions of 18 U.S.C. 207 from giving testimony under oath or making a statement required to be made under penalty of perjury.

(1) Testimony under oath. Testimony under oath is evidence delivered by a witness either orally or in writing, including deposition testimony and written affidavits, in connection with a judicial, quasi-judicial, administrative, or other legally recognized proceeding in which applicable procedural rules require a witness to declare by oath or affirmation that he will testify truthfully.

(2) Limitation on exception for service as an expert witness. The exception described in paragraph (f)(1) of this section does not negate the bar of 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1), or §2641.201, to a former employee serving as an expert witness; where the bar of section 207(a)(1) applies, a former employee may not serve as an expert witness except:

(i) If he is called as a witness by the United States; or

(ii) By court order. For this purpose, a subpoena is not a court order, nor is an order merely qualifying an individual to testify as an expert witness.

(3) Statements made under penalty of perjury. A former employee may make any statement required to be made under penalty of perjury, except that he may not:

(i) Submit a pleading, application, or other document as an attorney or other representative; or

(ii) Serve as an expert witness where the bar of 18 U.S.C. 207(a)(1) applies, except as provided in paragraph (f)(2) of this section.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (f): Whether compensation of a witness is appropriate is not addressed by 18 U.S.C. 207. However, 18 U.S.C. 201 may prohibit individuals from receiving compensation for testifying under oath in certain forums except as authorized by 18 U.S.C. 201(d). Note also that there may be statutory or other bars on the disclosure by a current or former employee of information from the agency’s files or acquired in connection with the individual’s employment with the Government; a former employee’s agency may have promulgated procedures to be followed with respect to the production or disclosure of such information.

Example 1 to paragraph (f): A former employee is subpoenaed to testify in a case pending in a United States district court concerning events at the agency she observed while she was performing her official duties with the Government. She is not prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 207 from testifying as a fact witness in the case.

Example 2 to paragraph (f): An employee was removed from service by his agency in connection with a series of incidents where the employee was absent without leave or was unable to perform his duties because he appeared to be intoxicated. The employee’s supervisor, who had assisted the agency in handling the issues associated with the removal, subsequently left Government. In the ensuing case in Federal court between the employee who had been removed and his agency over whether he had been discriminated against because of his disabling alcoholism, his former supervisor was asked whether on certain occasions the employee had been intoxicated on the job and unable to perform his assigned duties. Opposing counsel objected to the question on the basis that the question required expert testimony and the witness had not been qualified as an expert. The judge overruled the objection on the basis that the witness would not be providing expert testimony but opinions or inferences which are rationally based on his perception and helpful to a clear understanding of his testimony or the determination of a fact in issue. The former employee may provide the requested testimony without violating 18 U.S.C. 207.

Example 3 to paragraph (f): A former senior employee of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) is a recognized expert concerning compliance with Clean Air Act requirements. Within one year after terminating Government service, she is retained by a utility company that is the defendant in a lawsuit filed against it by the EPA. While the matter had been pending while she was with the agency, she had not worked on the matter. After the court rules that she is qualified to testify as an expert, the former senior employee may offer her sworn opinion that the utility company’s practices are in compliance with Clean Air Act requirements. She may do so although she would otherwise have been barred by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) from making the communication to the EPA.
Office of Government Ethics

Example 4 to paragraph (f): In the previous example, an EPA scientist served as a member of the EPA investigatory team that compiled a report concerning the utility company’s practices during the discovery stage of the lawsuit. She later terminated Government service to join a consulting firm and is hired by the utility company to assist it in its defense. She may not, without a court order, serve as an expert witness for the company in the matter since she is barred by 18 U.S.C. 207(f)(1) from making the communication to the EPA. On application by the utility company for a court order permitting her service as an expert witness, the court found that there were no extraordinary circumstances that would justify overriding the specific statutory bar to such testimony. Such extraordinary circumstances might be where no other equivalent expert testimony can be obtained and an employee’s prior involvement in the matter would not cause her testimony to have an undue influence on proceedings. Without such extraordinary circumstances, ordering such expert witness testimony would undermine the bar on such testimony.

(g) Exception for representing certain candidates or political organizations. Except as provided in paragraph (g)(2) of this section, a former senior or very senior employee is not prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) or (d), or §§ 2641.204 or 2641.205, from making a communication or appearance on behalf of a candidate in his capacity as a candidate or an entity specified in paragraphs (g)(1) through (g)(1)(vi) of this section.

(i) Specified persons or entities. For purposes of this paragraph (g), the specified persons or entities are:

(i) A candidate. A candidate means any person who seeks nomination for election, or election to, Federal or State office or who has authorized others to explore on his own behalf the possibility of seeking nomination for election, or election to, Federal or State office;

(ii) An authorized committee. An authorized committee means any political committee designated in writing by a candidate as authorized to receive contributions or make expenditures to promote the nomination or election of the candidate or to explore the possibility of seeking the nomination or election of the candidate. The term does not include a committee that receives contributions or makes expenditures to promote more than one candidate;

(iii) A national committee. A national committee means the organization which, under the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of the political party at the national level;

(iv) A national Federal campaign committee. A national Federal campaign committee means an organization which, under the bylaws of a political party, is established primarily to provide assistance at the national level to candidates nominated by the party for election to the office of Senator or Representative in, or Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

(v) A State committee. A State committee means the organization which, under the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of the political party at the State level; or

(vi) A political party. A political party means an association, committee, or organization that nominates a candidate for election to any Federal or State elected office whose name appears on the election ballot as the candidate of the association, committee, or organization.

(2) Limitations. The exception in this paragraph (g) shall not apply if the communication or appearance:

(i) Is made at a time the former senior or very senior employee is employed by any person or entity other than:

(A) A person or entity specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section; or

(B) A person or entity who exclusively represents, aids, or advises persons or entities described in paragraph (g)(1) of this section;

(ii) Is made other than solely on behalf of one or more persons or entities specified in paragraph (g)(1) or (g)(2)(i)(B) of this section; or

(iii) Is made to or before the Federal Election Commission by a former senior or very senior employee of the Federal Election Commission.

Example 1 to paragraph (g): The former Deputy Director of the Office of Management and Budget becomes the full-time head of the President’s re-election committee. The former Deputy Director may, within two years of terminating his very senior employee position, represent the re-election committee to the White House travel office in discussions regarding the appropriate
§2641.301

5 CFR Ch. XVI (1–1–09 Edition)

amounts of reimbursements by the committee of political travel costs of the President.

Example 2 to paragraph (g): The former U.S. Attorney General is asked by a candidate running for Governor of Alabama to contact the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission (a position listed in 5 U.S.C. 5314) to seek the dismissal of a pending enforcement action involving the candidate’s family business. The former very senior employee’s communication to the Chairman would not be made on behalf of the candidate in his capacity as a candidate and, thus, would be barred by 18 U.S.C. 207(d).

Example 3 to paragraph (g): In the previous example, the former Attorney General could contact the Commissioner of Internal Revenue (a position listed in 5 U.S.C. 5314) to urge the review of a tax ruling affecting Alabama’s Republican Party since the communication would be made on behalf of a State committee.

Example 4 to paragraph (g): The former Assistant Secretary for Legislative and Intergovernmental Affairs at the Department of Commerce is hired as a consultant by a company that provides advisory services to political candidates and senior executives in private industry. Her only client is a candidate for the U.S. Senate. The former senior employee may not contact the Deputy Secretary of Commerce within one year of her termination from the Department to request that the Deputy Secretary give an official speech in which he would express support for legislation proposed by the candidate. The communication would be prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) because it would be made when the former senior employee was employed by an entity that did not exclusively represent, aid, or advise persons or entities specified in paragraph (g)(1) of this section.

(h) Waiver for acting on behalf of international organization. The Secretary of State may grant an individual waiver of one or more of the restrictions in 18 U.S.C. 207 where the former employee would appear or communicate on behalf of, or provide aid or advice to, an international organization in which the United States participates. The Secretary of State must certify in advance that the proposed activity is in the interest of the United States.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (h): An employee who is detailed under 5 U.S.C. 3343 to an international organization remains an employee of his agency. In contrast, an employee who transfers under 5 U.S.C. 3581–3584 to an international organization is a former employee of his agency.

(i) Waiver for re-employment by Government-owned, contractor-operated entity. The President may grant a waiver of one or more of the restrictions in 18 U.S.C. 207 to eligible employees upon the determination and certification in writing that the waiver is in the public interest and the services of the individual are critically needed for the benefit of the Federal Government. Upon the issuance of a waiver pursuant to this paragraph, the restriction or restrictions waived will not apply to a former employee acting as an employee of the same Government-owned, contractor-operated entity with which he was employed immediately before the period of Government service during which the waiver was granted. If the individual was employed by the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, the Los Alamos National Laboratory, or the Sandia National Laboratory immediately before the person’s Federal Government employment began, the restriction or restrictions waived shall not apply to a former employee acting as an employee of any one of those three national laboratories after the former employee’s Government service has terminated.

(1) Eligible employees. Any current civil servant of the executive branch, other than an employee serving in the Executive Office of the President, who served as an officer or employee at a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity immediately before he became a Government employee. A total of no more than 25 current employees shall hold waivers at any one time.

(2) Issuance. The President may not delegate the authority to issue waivers under this paragraph. If the President issues a waiver, a certification shall be published in the Federal Register and shall identify:

(i) The employee covered by the waiver by name and position; and

(ii) The reasons for granting the waiver.

(3) Copy to Office of Government Ethics. A copy of the certification shall be provided to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics (OGE).

(4) Effective date. A waiver issued under this section shall be effective on the date the certification is published in the Federal Register.
(5) Reports. Each former employee holding a waiver must submit semi-annual reports, for a period of two years after terminating Government service, to the President and the OGE Director.

(i) Submission. The reports shall be submitted:

(A) Not later than six months and 60 days after the date of the former employee’s termination from the period of Government service during which the waiver was granted; and

(B) Not later than 60 days after the end of any successive six-month period.

(ii) Content. Each report shall describe all activities undertaken by the former employee during the six-month period that would have been prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 207 but for the waiver.

(iii) Public availability. All reports filed with the OGE Director under this paragraph shall be made available for public inspection and copying.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (i)(5): 18 U.S.C. 207(k)(5)(D) specifies that an individual who is granted a waiver as described in this paragraph is ineligible for appointment in the civil service unless all reports required by that section have been filed.

(6) Revocation. A waiver shall be revoked when the recipient of the waiver fails to file a report required by paragraph (i)(4) of this section, and the recipient of the waiver shall be notified of such revocation. The revocation shall take effect upon the person’s receipt of the notification and shall remain in effect until the report is filed.

(j) Waiver of restrictions of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) and (f) for certain positions. The Director of the Office of Government Ethics may waive application of the restriction of section 18 U.S.C. 207(c) and §2641.204, with respect to certain positions or categories of positions. When the restriction of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) has been waived by the Director pursuant to this paragraph, the one-year restriction of 18 U.S.C. 207(f) and §2641.206 also will not be triggered upon an employee’s termination from the position.

(i) Eligible senior employee positions. A position which could be occupied by a senior employee is eligible for a waiver of the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) restriction except:

(i) The following positions are ineligible:

(A) Positions for which the rate of pay is specified in or fixed according to 5 U.S.C. 5311-5318 (the Executive Schedule);

(B) Positions for which occupants are appointed by the President pursuant to 3 U.S.C. 105(a)(2)(B); or

(C) Positions for which occupants are appointed by the Vice President pursuant to 3 U.S.C. 106(a)(1)(B).

(ii) Regardless of the position occupied, private sector assignees under the Information Technology Exchange Program, within the meaning of paragraph (6) of the definition of senior employee in section 2641.104, are not eligible to benefit from a waiver.

Example 1 to paragraph (j)(i): The head of a department has authority to fix the annual salary for a category of positions administratively at a rate of compensation not in excess of the rate of compensation provided for level IV of the Executive Schedule (5 U.S.C. 5315). He sets a salary level that does not reference any Executive Schedule salary. The level of compensation is not “specified in” or “fixed according to” the Executive Schedule. If the authority pursuant to which compensation for a position is set instead stated that the position is to be paid at the rate of level IV of the Executive Schedule, the salary for the position would be fixed according to the Executive Schedule.

(2) Criteria for waiver. A waiver of restrictions for a position or category of positions shall be based on findings that:

(i) The agency has experienced or is experiencing undue hardship in obtaining qualified personnel to fill such position or positions as shown by relevant factors which may include, but are not limited to:

(A) Vacancy rates;

(B) The payment of a special rate of pay to the incumbent of the position pursuant to specific statutory authority; or

(C) The requirement that the incumbent of the position have outstanding qualifications in a scientific, technological, technical, or other specialized discipline;

(ii) Waiver of the restriction with respect to the position or positions is expected to ameliorate the recruiting difficulties; and

(iii) The granting of the waiver would not create the potential for the use of undue influence or unfair advantage
based on past Government service, including the potential for use of such influence or advantage for the benefit of a foreign entity.

(3) Procedures. A waiver shall be granted in accordance with the following procedures:

(i) Agency recommendation. An agency’s designated agency ethics official (DAEO) may, at any time, recommend the waiver of the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) (and section 207(f)) restriction for a position or category of positions by forwarding a written request to the Director addressing the criteria set forth in paragraph (j)(2) of this section. A DAEO may, at any time, request that a current waiver be revoked.

(ii) Action by Office of Government Ethics. The Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall promptly provide to the designated agency ethics official a written response to each request for waiver or revocation. The Director shall maintain a listing of positions or categories of positions in appendix A to this part for which the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) restriction has been waived. The Director shall publish notice in the Federal Register when revoking a waiver.

(4) Effective dates. A waiver shall be effective on the date of the written response to the designated agency ethics official indicating that the request for waiver has been granted. A waiver shall inure to the benefit of the individual who holds the position when the waiver takes effect, as well as to his successors, but shall not benefit individuals who terminated senior service prior to the effective date of the waiver. Revocation of a waiver shall be effective 90 days after the date that the OGE Director publishes notice of the revocation in the Federal Register. Individuals who formerly served in a position for which a waiver of restrictions was applicable will not become subject to 18 U.S.C. 207(c) (or section 207(f)) if the waiver is revoked after their termination from the position.

(k) Miscellaneous statutory exceptions. Several statutory authorities specifically modify the scope of 18 U.S.C. 207 as it would otherwise apply to a former employee or class of former employees. These authorities include:

(1) 22 U.S.C. 3310(c), permitting employees of the American Institute in Taiwan to represent the Institute notwithstanding 18 U.S.C. 207;

(2) 22 U.S.C. 3613(d), permitting the individual who was Administrator of the Panama Canal Commission on the date of its termination to act in carrying out official duties as Administrator of the Panama Canal Authority notwithstanding 18 U.S.C. 207;

(3) 22 U.S.C. 3622(c), permitting an individual who was an employee of the Panama Canal Commission on the date of its termination to act in carrying out official duties on behalf of the Panama Canal Authority;

(4) 25 U.S.C. 450(i), permitting a former employee who is carrying out official duties as an employee or elected or appointed official of a tribal organization or inter-tribal consortium to act on behalf of the organization or consortium in connection with any matter related to a tribal governmental activity or Federal Indian program or service, if the former employee submits notice of any personal and substantial involvement in the matter during Government service;

(5) 38 U.S.C. 5902(d), permitting a former employee who is a retired officer, warrant officer, or enlisted member of the Armed Forces, while not on active duty, to act on behalf of certain claimants notwithstanding 18 U.S.C. 207 if the claim arises under laws administered by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs;

(6) 50 U.S.C. 405(b), permitting a former part-time member of an advisory committee appointed by the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the Director of National Intelligence, or the National Security Council to engage in conduct notwithstanding 18 U.S.C. 207 except with respect to any particular matter directly involving an agency the former member advised or in which such agency is directly interested;

(7) 50 U.S.C. app. 463, permitting former employees appointed to certain positions under 50 U.S.C. app. 451 et seq. (Military Selective Service Act) to engage in conduct notwithstanding 18 U.S.C. 207; and

private sector representatives on United States delegations to international telecommunications meetings and conferences.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (k): Exceptions from 18 U.S.C. 207 may be included in legislation mandating privatization of Governmental entities. See, for example, 42 U.S.C. 2297b–3(c), concerning the privatization of the United States Enrichment Corporation.

(l) Guide to available exceptions and waivers to the prohibitions of 18 U.S.C. 207. This chart lists the exceptions and waivers set forth in 18 U.S.C. 207 and for each exception and waiver identifies the prohibitions of section 207 excepted or subject to waiver. Detailed guidance on the applicability of the exceptions and waivers is contained in the cross-referenced paragraphs of this section.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exception/waiver</th>
<th>Section 207 Prohibitions affected</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Acting for the United States, see § 2641.301(a)</td>
<td>(a)(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Elected State or local government official, see § 2641.301(b)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Acting for specified entities, see § 2641.301(c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Special knowledge, see § 2641.301(d)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Scientific or technological information, see § 2641.301(e)</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Testimony, see § 2641.301(f)</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Acting for a candidate or political party, see § 2641.301(g)</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) Acting for an international organization, see § 2641.301(h)</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(9) Employee of a Government-owned, contractor-operated entity, see § 2641.301(i)</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(10) Waiver for certain positions, see § 2641.301(j)</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 2641.302 Separate agency components.

(a) Designation. For purposes of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) only, and §2641.204, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics may designate agency “components” that are distinct and separate from the “parent” agency and from each other. Absent such designation, the representational bar of section 207(c) extends to the whole of the agency in which the former senior employee served. An eligible former senior employee who served in the parent agency is not barred by section 207(c) from making communications to or appearances before any employee of any designated component of the parent, but is barred as to any employee of the parent or of any agency or bureau of the parent that has not been designated. An eligible former senior employee who served in a designated component of the parent agency is barred from communicating to or making an appearance before any employee of that designated component, but is not barred as to any employee of the parent, of another designated component, or of any other agency or bureau of the parent that has not been designated.

Example 1 to paragraph (a): While employed in the Office of the Secretary of Defense, a former career Senior Executive Service employee was employed in a position for which the rate of basic pay exceeded 86.5 percent of that payable for level II of the Executive Schedule. He is prohibited from contacting the Secretary of Defense and DOD’s Inspector General. However, because eligible under paragraph (b) of this section to benefit from component designation procedures, he is not prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) from contacting the Secretary of Defense and DOD’s Inspector General. However, because eligible under paragraph (b) of this section to benefit from component designation procedures, he is not prohibited by 18 U.S.C. 207(c) from contacting the Secretary of Defense and DOD’s Inspector General.

(b) Eligible former senior employees. All former senior employees are eligible to benefit from this procedure except those who were senior employees by virtue of having been:

(1) Employed in a position for which the rate of pay is specified in or fixed according to 5 U.S.C. 5311–5318 (the Executive Schedule) (see example 1 to paragraph (j)(1) of §2641.301);

(2) Appointed by the President to a position under 3 U.S.C. 106(a)(2)(B); or

(3) Appointed by the Vice President to a position under 3 U.S.C. 106(a)(1)(B).

Example 1 to paragraph (b): A former senior employee who had served as Deputy Commissioner of the Internal Revenue Service is not eligible to benefit from the designation of components for the Department of the Treasury because the position of Deputy Commissioner is listed in 5 U.S.C. 5316, at a rate of pay payable for level V of the Executive Schedule.

(c) Criteria for designation. A component designation must be based on findings that:

(1) The component is an agency or bureau, within a parent agency, that exercises functions which are distinct and separate from the functions of the parent agency and from the functions of other components of that parent as shown by relevant factors which may include, but are not limited to:

(i) The component’s creation by statute or a statutory reference indicating that it exercises functions which are distinct and separate;

(ii) The component’s exercise of distinct and separate subject matter or geographical jurisdiction;

(iii) The degree of supervision exercised by the parent over the component;

(iv) Whether the component exercises responsibilities that cut across organizational lines within the parent;

(v) The size of the component in absolute terms; and

(vi) The size of the component in relation to other agencies or bureaus within the parent.

(2) There exists no potential for the use of undue influence or unfair advantage based on past Government service.
(d) Subdivision of components. The Director will not ordinarily designate agencies that are encompassed by or otherwise supervised by an existing designated component.

(e) Procedures. Distinct and separate components shall be designated in accordance with the following procedure:

(1) Agency recommendation. A designated agency ethics official may, at any time, recommend the designation of an additional component or the revocation of a current designation by forwarding a written request to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics addressing the criteria set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) Agency update. Designated agency ethics officials shall, by July 1 of each year, forward to the OGE Director a letter stating whether components currently designated should remain designated in light of the criteria set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) Action by the Office of Government Ethics. The Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall, by rule, make or revoke a component designation after considering the recommendation of the designated agency ethics official. The Director shall maintain a listing of all designated agency components in appendix B to this part.

(f) Effective dates. A component designation shall be effective on the date the rule creating the designation is published in the Federal Register and shall be effective as to individuals who terminated senior service either before, on or after that date. Revocation of a component designation shall be effective 90 days after the publication in the Federal Register of the rule that revokes the designation, but shall not be effective as to individuals who terminated senior service prior to the expiration of such 90-day period.

(g) Effect of organizational changes. (1) If a former senior employee served in an agency with component designations and the agency or a designated component that employed the former senior employee has been significantly altered by organizational changes, the appropriate designated agency ethics official shall determine whether any successor entity is substantially the same as the agency or a designated component that employed the former senior employee. Section 2641.204(g)(2)(iv)(A) through (g)(2)(iv)(C) should be used for guidance in determining how the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) bar applies when an agency or a designated component has been significantly altered.

(2) Consultation with Office of Government Ethics. When counseling individuals concerning the applicability of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) subsequent to significant organizational changes, the appropriate designated agency ethics official (DAEO) shall consult with the Office of Government Ethics. When it is determined that appendix B to this part no longer reflects the current organization of a parent agency, the DAEO shall promptly forward recommendations for designations or revocations in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

Example 1 to paragraph (g): An eligible former senior employee had served as an engineer in the Agency for Transportation Safety, an agency within Department X primarily focusing on safety issues relating to all forms of transportation. The agency had been designated as a distinct and separate component of Department X by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics. Subsequent to his termination from the position, the functions of the agency are distributed among three other designated components with responsibilities relating to air, sea, and land transportation, respectively. The agency's few remaining programs are absorbed by the parent. As the designated component from which the former senior employee terminated is no longer identifiable as substantially the same entity, the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) bar will not affect him.

Example 2 to paragraph (g): A scientist served in a senior employee position in the Agency for Medical Research, an agency within Department X primarily focusing on cancer research. The agency had been designated as a distinct and separate component of Department X by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics. Subsequent to her termination from the position, the mission of the Agency for Medical Research is narrowed and it is renamed the Agency for Cancer Research. Approximately 20% of the employees of the former agency are transferred to various other parts of the Department to continue their work on medical research unrelated to cancer. The Agency for Cancer Research is determined to be substantially the same entity as the designated component in which she formerly served, and the 18 U.S.C. 207(c) bar applies with respect
to the scientist’s contacts with employees of the Agency for Cancer Research. She would not be barred from contacting an employee who was among the 20% of employees who were transferred to other parts of the Department.

(h) Unauthorized designations. No agency or bureau within the Executive Office of the President may be designated as a separate agency component.

APPENDIX A TO PART 2641—POSITIONS WAIVED FROM 18 U.S.C. 207(C) AND (F)

Pursuant to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 207(c)(2)(C) and 5 CFR 2641.301(j), each of the following positions is waived from the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) and 5 CFR 2641.204, as well as the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 207(f) and 5 CFR 2641.206. All waivers are effective as of the date indicated.

Agency: Department of Justice

Positions:
United States Trustee (21) (effective June 2, 1994).

Agency: Securities and Exchange Commission

Positions:
Solicitor, Office of General Counsel (effective October 29, 1991).
Chief Litigation Counsel, Division of Enforcement (effective October 29, 1991).
Deputy Chief Litigation Counsel, Division of Enforcement (effective November 10, 2003).
SK–16 and lower-graded SK positions supervised by employees in SK–17 positions (effective November 10, 2003).
SK–16 and lower-graded SK positions not supervised by employees in SK–17 positions (effective December 4, 2003).

APPENDIX B TO PART 2641—AGENCY COMPONENTS FOR PURPOSES OF 18 U.S.C. 207(C)

Pursuant to the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 207(b), each of the following agencies is determined, for purposes of 18 U.S.C. 207(c), and 5 CFR 2641.204, to have within it distinct and separate components as set forth below. Except as otherwise indicated, all designations are effective as of January 1, 1991.

Parent: Department of Commerce

Components:
Bureau of the Census.
Economic Development Administration.

International Trade Administration.
Minority Business Development Agency (formerly listed as Minority Business Development Administration).
National Institute of Standards and Technology (effective March 6, 2008).
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
National Technical Information Service (effective March 6, 2008).
National Telecommunications and Information Administration.

Parent: Department of Defense

Components:
Department of the Air Force.
Department of the Army.
Department of the Navy.
Defense Information Systems Agency.
Defense Intelligence Agency.
Defense Logistics Agency.
Defense Threat Reduction Agency (effective February 5, 1999).
National Security Agency.

Parent: Department of Energy

Component:
Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Parent: Department of Health and Human Services

Components:
Administration on Aging (effective May 16, 1997).
Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality (formerly Agency for Health Care Policy and Research) (effective May 16, 1997).
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (effective May 16, 1997).
Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (effective May 16, 1997).
Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services (formerly Health Care Financing Administration).
Food and Drug Administration.
Health Resources and Services Administration (effective May 16, 1997).
Indian Health Service (effective May 16, 1997).
National Institutes of Health (effective May 16, 1997).
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (effective May 16, 1997).
All designated components under the jurisdiction of a particular Assistant Secretary shall be considered a single component for purposes of determining the scope of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) as applied to senior employees serving on the immediate staff of that Assistant Secretary.

The Executive Office for United States Attorneys shall not be considered separate from any Office of the United States Attorney for a judicial district, but only from other designated components of the Department of Justice.

The Executive Office for United States Trustees shall not be considered separate from any Office of the United States Trustee for a region, but only from other designated components of the Department of Justice.

The Office on Violence Against Women shall not be considered separate from the Office of Justice Programs, but only from other designated components of the Department of Justice.

1 All designated components under the jurisdiction of a particular Assistant Secretary shall be considered a single component for purposes of determining the scope of 18 U.S.C. 207(c) as applied to senior employees serving on the immediate staff of that Assistant Secretary.

2 The Executive Office for United States Attorneys shall not be considered separate from any Office of the United States Attorney for a judicial district, but only from other designated components of the Department of Justice.

3 The Executive Office for United States Trustees shall not be considered separate from any Office of the United States Trustee for a region, but only from other designated components of the Department of Justice.

4 The Office on Violence Against Women shall not be considered separate from the Office of Justice Programs, but only from other designated components of the Department of Justice.
## CHAPTER XXI—DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of the Treasury</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3101</td>
<td></td>
<td>693</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 3101—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

Sec. 3101.101 General.
3101.102 Designation of separate agency components.
3101.103 Prohibition on purchase of certain assets.
3101.104 Outside employment.
3101.105 Additional rules for Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms employees.
3101.106 Additional rules for Internal Revenue Service employees.
3101.107 Additional rules for Legal Division employees.
3101.109 Additional rules for United States Customs Service employees.
3101.110 Additional rules for United States Secret Service employees. [Reserved]


SOURCE: 60 FR 22251, May 5, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 3101.101 General.

(a) Purpose. In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of the Treasury and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. Employees are required to comply with 5 CFR part 2635, this part, and bureau guidance and procedures established pursuant to this section. Department employees are also subject to any additional rules of conduct that the Department or their employing bureaus are authorized to issue. See 31 CFR part 0, Department of the Treasury Employee Rules of Conduct.

(b) Bureau instructions. With the concurrence of the Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEEO), bureaus of the Department of the Treasury are authorized to issue instructions or manual issuances providing explanatory guidance and establishing procedures necessary to implement this part and part 2635 of this title. See 5 CFR 2635.105(c).

(c) Definition of “agency designee”. As used in this part and in part 2635 of this title, the term “agency designee” refers to any employee who has been delegated authority by an instruction or manual issuance issued by a bureau under paragraph (b) of this section to make a determination, give an approval, or take other action required or permitted by this part or part 2635 of this title with respect to another employee. See 5 CFR 2635.102(b).

§ 3101.102 Designation of separate agency components.

Pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.203(a), each of the following components of the Department of the Treasury is designated as a separate agency for purposes of the regulations contained in subpart B of 5 CFR part 2635 governing gifts from outside sources and 5 CFR 2635.807 governing teaching, speaking or writing:

(a) Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms (ATF);
(b) Bureau of Engraving and Printing;
(c) Bureau of the Public Debt;
(d) Federal Law Enforcement Training Center;
(e) Financial Management Service;
(f) Internal Revenue Service (IRS);
(g) Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC);
(h) Office of the Inspector General;
(i) Office of Thrift Supervision (OTS);
(j) United States Customs Service (USCS);
(k) United States Mint; and
(l) United States Secret Service.

For purposes of this section, employees in the Legal Division shall be considered to be part of the bureaus or offices in which they serve.

NOTE: As a result of the designations contained in this section, employees of the remaining parts of the Department of the Treasury (e.g., employees in Departmental Offices, including the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network) will also be treated as employees of an agency that is separate from all of the above listed bureaus and offices for purposes of determining whether the donor of a gift is a prohibited source under 5 CFR 2635.203(d) and for identifying an employee’s “agency” under 5 CFR 2635.807 governing teaching, speaking and writing.
§ 3101.103 Prohibition on purchase of certain assets.

(a) General prohibition. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no employee of the Department of the Treasury shall purchase, directly or indirectly, property:

(1) Owned by the Government and under the control of the employee's bureau (or a bureau over which the employee exercises supervision); or

(2) Sold under the direction or incident to the functions of the employee's bureau.

(b) Exceptions. The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to the purchase of Government securities or items sold generally to the public at fixed prices, such as numismatic items produced by the United States Mint or foreign gifts deposited with the Department pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7342 that an employee may purchase pursuant to 41 CFR part 101–49.

(c) Waiver. An employee may make a purchase otherwise prohibited by this section where a written waiver of the prohibition has been given to the employee by an agency designee with the advice and legal clearance of the DAEO, or the appropriate Office of Chief or Legal Counsel. Such a waiver may be granted only on a determination that the waiver is not otherwise prohibited by law and that, in the mind of a reasonable person with knowledge of the particular circumstances, the purchase of the asset will not raise a question as to whether the employee has used his or her official position or inside information to obtain an advantageous purchase or create an appearance of loss of impartiality in the performance of the employee's duties.

NOTE: Employees of the OCC and OTS are subject to additional limitations on the purchase of assets that are set out in bureau-specific rules contained in §§3101.108 and 3101.109.

§ 3101.104 Outside employment.

(a) General requirement for prior approval. All Department of the Treasury employees shall obtain prior written approval before engaging in any outside employment or business activities, with or without compensation, except to the extent that the employing bureau issues an instruction or manual issuance pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section exempting an activity or class of activities from this requirement. Approval shall be granted only on a determination that the employment or activity is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute, part 2635 of this title, or any provision of this part.

NOTE: Employees of the ATF, IRS, Legal Division, OCC, USCS and United States Secret Service are subject to additional limitations on outside employment and activities that are set out in bureau-specific rules contained in this part.

(b) Bureau responsibilities. Each bureau, which for the purposes of this section includes the Departmental Offices and the Office of the Inspector General, shall issue instructions or manual issuances governing the submission of requests for approval of outside employment or business activities and designating appropriate officials to act on such requests. The instructions or manual issuances may exempt categories of employment or activities from the prior approval requirement based on a determination that employment or activities within those categories would generally be approved and are not likely to involve conduct prohibited by statute, part 2635 of this title or any provision of this part. Bureaus may include in their instructions or issuances examples of outside employment or activities that are permissible or impermissible consistent with this part and part 2635 of this title. Bureaus shall retain in employees' Official Personnel Folders (temporary side) all requests for approval whether granted or denied.

§ 3101.105 Additional rules for Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms employees.

The following rules apply to the employees of the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms and are in addition to §§3101.101 through 3101.104:

(a) Prohibited financial interests. Except as provided in this section, no employee of the ATF, or spouse or minor child of an ATF employee, shall have, directly or indirectly, any financial interest, including compensated employment, in the alcohol, tobacco, firearms
or explosives industries. The term financial interest is defined in §2635.403(c) of this title.

(b) Waiver. An agency designee, with the advice and legal clearance of the DAEO or Office of the Chief Counsel, may grant a written waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section on a determination that the financial interest is not prohibited by 26 U.S.C. 7214(b) and that, in the mind of a reasonable person with knowledge of the particular circumstances, the financial interest will not create an appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or call into question the impartiality and objectivity with which the ATF’s programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may require appropriate conditions, such as execution of a written disqualification.

§ 3101.106 Additional rules for Internal Revenue Service employees.

The following rules apply to the employees of the Internal Revenue Service and are in addition to §§ 3101.101 through 3101.104:

(a) Prohibited recommendations. Employees of the IRS shall not recommend, refer or suggest, specifically or by implication, any attorney, accountant, or firm of attorneys or accountants to any person in connection with any official business which involves or may involve the IRS.

(b) Prohibited outside employment. Involvement by an employee of the IRS in the following types of outside employment or business activities is prohibited and shall constitute a conflict with the employee’s official duties pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.802:

(1) Performance of legal services involving Federal, State or local tax matters;

(2) Appearing on behalf of any taxpayer as a representative before any Federal, State, or local government agency, in an action involving a tax matter except on written authorization of the Commissioner of Internal Revenue;

(3) Engaging in accounting, or the use, analysis, and interpretation of financial records when such activity involves tax matters;

(4) Engaging in bookkeeping, the recording of transactions, or the record-making phase of accounting, when such activity is directly related to a tax determination; and

(5) Engaging in the preparation of tax returns for compensation, gift, or favor.

(c) Seasonal employees. Seasonal employees of the IRS while in non-duty status may engage in outside employment or activities other than those prohibited by paragraph (b) of this section without obtaining prior written permission.

§ 3101.107 Additional rules for Legal Division employees.

The following rules apply to the employees of the Legal Division and are in addition to §§ 3101.101 through 3101.104:

(a) Application of rules of other bureaus. In addition to the rule contained in paragraph (b) of this section, employees in the Legal Division shall be covered by the rules contained in this part that are applicable to employees of the bureaus or offices in which the Legal Division employees serve, subject to any instructions which the General Counsel or appropriate Chief or Legal Counsel may issue in accordance with §3101.101(b).

(b) Prohibited outside employment. Pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.802, it is prohibited and shall constitute a conflict with the employee’s official duties for an attorney employed in the Legal Division to engage in the outside practice of law that might require the attorney to:

(1) Take a position that is or appears to be in conflict with the interests of the Department of the Treasury which is the client to whom the attorney owes a professional responsibility; or

(2) Interpret any statute, regulation or rule administered or issued by the Department.


The following rules apply to the employees of the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency and are in addition to §§ 3101.101–3101.104:

(a) Prohibited financial interests—(1) Prohibition. Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(3) and (g) of this section, no OCC employee, or spouse or minor child of an OCC employee, shall own,
directly or indirectly, securities of any commercial bank (including both national and State-chartered banks) or commercial bank affiliate, including a bank holding company.

(2) Definition of "securities". For purposes of paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(3) of this section, the term "securities" includes all interests in debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets and commercial paper, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both current and contingent ownership interests, including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. It extends to any right to acquire or dispose of any long or short position in such securities and includes, without limitation, interests convertible into such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls, and straddles with respect thereto.

(3) Exceptions. Nothing in this section prohibits an OCC employee, or spouse or minor child of an OCC employee, from:

(i) Investing in a publicly traded or publicly available mutual fund or other collective investment fund or in a widely held pension or similar fund provided that the fund does not invest more than 25 percent of its assets in securities of one or more commercial banks (including both national and State-chartered banks) and commercial bank affiliates (including bank holding companies) and the employee neither exercises control over nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund;

(ii) Investing in the publicly traded securities of a holding company of a nonbank bank or of a retailing firm that owns or sponsors a credit card bank as defined by the Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987, except that an employee who owns such an interest must be disqualified from participating in the regulation or supervision of the nonbank bank or the credit card bank;

(iii) Using a commercial bank or commercial bank affiliate as custodian or trustee of accounts containing tax deferred retirement funds; or

(iv) Owning any security pursuant to a waiver granted under paragraph (g) of this section.

(b) Prohibited borrowing—(1) Prohibition on employee borrowing. Except as provided in this section, no covered OCC employee shall seek or obtain credit from any national bank or from an officer, director, employee, or subsidiary of any national bank.

(2) Prohibition on borrowing by a spouse or minor child. The prohibition in paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall apply to the spouse or minor child of a covered OCC employee unless the loan or extension of credit:

(i) Is supported only by the income or independent means of the spouse or minor child;

(ii) Is obtained on terms and conditions no more favorable than those offered to the general public; and

(iii) The covered OCC employee does not participate in the negotiation for the loan or serve as co-maker, endorser, or guarantor of the loan.

(3) Covered OCC employee. For purposes of the prohibitions on borrowing contained in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section, "covered OCC employee" means:

(i) An OCC bank examiner; and

(ii) Any other OCC employee specified in an OCC instruction or manual issuance whose duties and responsibilities, as determined by the Comptroller of the Currency or his or her designee, require application of the prohibition on borrowing contained in this section to ensure public confidence that the OCC’s programs are conducted impartially and objectively.

(4) Exceptions—(i) Non-examiners. A covered OCC employee, other than an examiner, or the spouse or minor child of such a covered OCC employee, may seek or obtain a credit card from a national bank if the credit card is sought or obtained on terms and conditions no more favorable than those offered to the general public.

(ii) Examiners. (A) An examiner, or the spouse or minor child of an examiner to whom the prohibition in paragraph (b)(1) of this section applies, may seek or obtain a credit card from a national bank the examiner is not assigned to examine so long as the credit
card is obtained on terms and conditions no more favorable than those offered to the general public and the examiner submits to the Chief Counsel or designee a written disqualification from the examination of that bank. Such a recusal would not prevent an examiner from participating in other bank supervision matters outside the scope of an examination, such as licensing or supervisory policy decisions.

(B) For purposes of this section, examiners are assigned to examine a bank if they work:

(1) In a district, and the bank is one they examine or that is assigned to their Assistant Deputy Comptroller or rating official; or

(2) In Large Bank Supervision or Washington, D.C. Headquarters, and the bank is one to which they are regularly or otherwise assigned.

(5) Pre-existing credit. This section does not prohibit a covered OCC employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered OCC employee, from retaining a loan from a national bank on its original terms if the loan was incurred prior to employment by the OCC or as a result of the transfer of a loan to a national bank or the conversion or merger of the lender into a national bank. Any renewal or renegotiation of a pre-existing loan or extension of credit will be treated as a new loan subject to the prohibitions in paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section.

(c) Restrictions arising from third party relationships. If any of the entities listed in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(7) of this section have securities that an OCC employee would be prohibited from having by paragraph (a) of this section, or loans or extensions of credit that a covered OCC employee would be prohibited from obtaining under paragraph (b) of this section, the employee shall promptly report such interests to the Chief Counsel or designee. The Chief Counsel or designee may require the employee to terminate the third party relationship, undertake an appropriate disqualification, or take other appropriate action necessary, under the particular circumstances, to avoid a statutory violation or a violation of part 2635 of this title, or this part, including an appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality. This paragraph applies to any:

(1) Partnership in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, is a general partner;

(2) Partnership in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 10 percent limited partnership interest;

(3) Closely held corporation in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 10 percent equity interest;

(4) Trust in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, has a legal or beneficial interest;

(5) Investment club or similar informal investment arrangement between the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, and others;

(6) Qualified profit sharing, retirement, or similar plan in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, has an interest; or

(7) Other entity if the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 25 percent equity interest.

(d) Prohibited recommendations. Employees of the OCC shall not make recommendations or suggestions, directly or indirectly, concerning the acquisition or sale or other divestiture of securities of any commercial bank or commercial bank affiliate, including a bank holding company.

(e) Prohibited purchase of assets. No employee of the OCC, or spouse or minor child of an OCC employee, shall purchase, directly or indirectly, an asset (e.g., real property, automobiles, furniture, or similar items) from a national bank or national bank affiliate, including a bank holding company, unless it is sold at a public auction or by other means which assure that the selling price is the asset’s fair market value.

(f) Outside employment—(1) Prohibition on outside employment. No covered OCC employee shall perform services for compensation for any bank, banking or loan association, or national bank affiliate, or for any officer, director or employee of, or for any person connected in any capacity with a bank,
banking or loan association or national bank affiliate.

(2) Covered OCC employee. For purposes of the prohibitions on outside employment contained in paragraph (f)(1) of this section, “covered OCC employee” means:

(i) An OCC bank examiner; and

(ii) Any other OCC employee specified in an OCC instruction or manual issuance whose duties and responsibilities, as determined by the Comptroller of the Currency or his or her designee, require application of the prohibition on outside employment contained in this section to ensure public confidence that the OCC’s programs are conducted impartially and objectively.

(g) Waivers. An agency designee may grant a written waiver from any provision of this section based on a determination made with the advice and legal clearance of the DAEO or Office of the Chief Counsel that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which agency programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.


§3101.109 Additional rules for Office of Thrift Supervision employees.

The following rules apply to the employees of the Office of Thrift Supervision and are in addition to §§3101.101 through 3101.104:

(a) Covered OTS employee. For purposes of this section, the term “covered OTS employee” means:

(1) An OTS examiner;

(2) An employee in a position at OTS grade 17 or above; and

(3) Any other OTS employee specified in an OTS instruction or manual issuance whose duties and responsibilities, as determined by the Director of the OTS or his or her designee, require application of the prohibitions contained in this section to ensure public confidence that the OTS’s programs are conducted impartially and objectively.

(b) Prohibited financial interests—(1) Prohibition. Except as provided in paragraphs (b)(3) and (g) of this section, no covered OTS employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered OTS employee, shall own, directly or indirectly, securities of any OTS-regulated savings association or savings association holding company.

(2) Definition of “securities”. For purposes of paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(3) of this section, the term “securities” includes all interests in debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets and commercial paper, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both current and contingent ownership interests, including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. It extends to any right to acquire or dispose of any long or short position in such securities and includes, without limitation, interests convertible into such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls, and straddles with respect thereto.

(3) Exceptions. Nothing in this section prohibits a covered OTS employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered OTS employee, from:

(i) Investing in a publicly traded or publicly available mutual fund or other collective investment fund or in a widely held pension or similar fund provided that the fund does not invest more than 25 percent of its assets in securities of one or more OTS-regulated savings associations or savings association holding companies and the employee neither exercises control over nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund;

(ii) Investing in certain non-financial holding companies whose principal business is unrelated to the financial services industry and which are identified as such on a list maintained by the Chief Counsel of the OTS;

(iii) Using a savings association as custodian or trustee of accounts containing tax-deferred retirement funds; or
(iv) Owning any security pursuant to a waiver granted under paragraph (g) of this section.

(c) Prohibited borrowing—(1) Prohibition on employee borrowing. Except as provided in this section, no covered OTS employee shall seek or obtain any loan or extension of credit from any OTS-regulated savings association or from an officer, director, employee, or subsidiary of any such association.

(2) Prohibition on borrowing by a spouse or minor child. The prohibition in paragraph (c)(1) of this section applies to the spouse and minor child of a covered OTS employee, except that a spouse or minor child may obtain and hold a loan or extension of credit from an OTS-regulated savings association (or its subsidiary) if:

(i) The loan or extension of credit is supported only by the income or independent means of the spouse or minor child;

(ii) The spouse or minor child satisfies all financial requirements for the loan or extension of credit that are generally applicable to all applicants for the same type of loan or extension of credit;

(iii) The terms and conditions applicable with respect to the loan or extension of credit are no more favorable generally to the borrower than the terms and conditions that are generally applicable to loans or extensions of credit offered by the same savings association (or same subsidiary) to other borrowers in comparable circumstances for the same type of loan or extension of credit; and

(iv) The covered OTS employee does not participate in the negotiation for the loan or serve as a co-maker, endorser, or guarantor of the loan or extension of credit.

(3) Exceptions—(i) Credit cards. A covered OTS employee (or a spouse or minor child of a covered OTS employee) may obtain and hold a credit card account established under an open-end consumer credit plan and issued by an OTS-regulated savings association (or its subsidiary) subject to the following conditions:

(A) The cardholder must satisfy all financial requirements for the credit card account that are generally applicable to all applicants for the same type of credit card account;

(B) The terms and conditions applicable with respect to the account and any credit extended to the cardholder under the account are no more favorable generally to that cardholder than the terms and conditions that are generally applicable to credit card accounts offered by the same savings association (or the same subsidiary) to other cardholders in comparable circumstances under open-end consumer credit plans; and

(C) The covered OTS employee must submit a written disqualification to OTS if the cardholder becomes involved in an adversarial dispute with the issuer of the credit card account. The written disqualification must state that the covered OTS employee will not participate in any examination, the review of any application, or any other supervisory or regulatory matter directly affecting the savings association or its subsidiaries. For the purposes of this paragraph (c)(3)(i), a cardholder is involved in an adversarial dispute if he or she is delinquent in payments on the credit card account; the issuer and the cardholder are negotiating to restructure the credit card debt; the issuer garnishes the cardholder’s wages; the cardholder disputes the terms and conditions of the account; or the cardholder becomes involved in any disagreement with the issuer that may cast doubt on the covered OTS employee’s ability to remain impartial with respect to the savings association or its subsidiaries. Preliminary inquiries to the issuer regarding the accuracy of billing information or billed items are not, but may become, an adversarial dispute.

(ii) Loans secured primarily by principal residence. A covered OTS employee (or a spouse or minor child of a covered OTS employee) may obtain and hold a residential real property loan from an OTS-regulated savings association (or its subsidiary) subject to the following conditions:

(A) The loan must be secured primarily by residential real property that is the borrower’s principal residence. The borrower may retain the loan if the residential real property
ceases to be that borrower’s principal residence. However, any subsequent renewal or renegotiation of the original terms of such a loan must meet the requirements of this paragraph (c)(3)(ii):

(B) The borrower may not apply for the loan while the covered OTS employee participates, or is scheduled to participate, in any examination, the review of any application, or any other supervisory or regulatory matter directly affecting the savings association or its subsidiaries;

(C) The borrower must satisfy all financial requirements for the loan that are generally applicable to all applicants for the same type of residential real property loan;

(D) The terms and conditions applicable with respect to the loan and any credit extended to the borrower under the loan are no more favorable generally to that borrower than the terms and conditions that are generally applicable to residential real property loans offered by the same savings association (or same subsidiary) to other borrowers in comparable circumstances for residential real property loans:

(E) The covered OTS employee must inform his or her OTS supervisor and the OTS ethics officer before the borrower applies for a residential real property loan under this paragraph (c)(3)(ii); and

(F) Immediately after the borrower enters into the loan agreement, the covered OTS employee must:

(1) Notify his or her supervisor and the OTS ethics officer of the loan agreement;

(2) Certify that the loan meets the requirements of this paragraph (c)(3)(ii); and

(3) Submit a written disqualification stating that the covered OTS employee will not participate in any examination, the review of any application, or any other supervisory or regulatory matter directly affecting the savings association or its subsidiaries.

(4) Pre-existing loans. (i) Other than a credit card account, which must comply with paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, a covered OTS employee (or spouse or minor child of a covered OTS employee) may retain a loan from an OTS-regulated savings association (or its subsidiary) on its original terms if:

(A) The loan was incurred before April 30, 1991 or the date that the individual became a covered OTS employee, whichever date is later; or

(B) The savings association (or its subsidiary) acquired the loan in a purchase or other transfer, or acquired the loan in a conversion or merger of the lender.

(ii) A covered OTS employee must notify the OTS ethics officer, in a timely manner, of any loan that meets the requirements of paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section, and must submit a written disqualification stating that the covered OTS employee will not participate in any examination, the review of any application, or any other supervisory or regulatory matter directly affecting the savings association or its subsidiaries.

(iii) If a covered OTS employee (or his or her spouse or minor child) renews or renegotiates the original terms of a pre-existing loan described in this paragraph (c)(4), the renewed or renegotiated loan will become subject to paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(3) of this section.

(5) Loans from holding companies. An OTS examiner must submit to OTS a written disqualification if the OTS examiner (or a spouse or minor child of an OTS examiner) obtains or holds a loan from a savings and loan holding company or its subsidiary (other than a subsidiary that is an OTS-regulated savings association or its subsidiary, loans from which are covered by paragraph (c)(3) of this section). The written disqualification must state that the examiner will not participate in any examination, the review of any application, or any other supervisory or regulatory matter directly affecting that lender. A disqualification is not required for a loan that would have been permitted and would not have required a disqualification under this paragraph (c), if a savings association (or its subsidiary) had made the loan.

(d) Restrictions arising from third party relationships. If any of the entities listed in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(7) of this section have securities that a covered OTS employee would be prohibited from having by paragraph (b) of this
section, or loans or extensions of credit that a covered OTS employee would be prohibited from obtaining under paragraph (c) of this section, the employee shall promptly report such interests to the Chief Counsel or designee. The Chief Counsel or designee may require the employee to terminate the third party relationship, undertake an appropriate disqualification, or take other appropriate action necessary, under the particular circumstances, to avoid a statutory violation or a violation of part 2635 of this title or this part, including an appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality. This paragraph (d) applies to any:

(1) Partnership in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, is a general partner;
(2) Partnership in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 10 percent limited partnership interest;
(3) Closely held corporation in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 10 percent equity interest;
(4) Trust in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, has a legal or beneficial interest;
(5) Investment club or similar informal investment arrangement between the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, and others;
(6) Qualified profit sharing, retirement or similar plan in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, has an interest; or
(7) Other entity in which the employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 25 percent equity interest.

(e) Prohibited recommendations. Employees of the OTS shall not make recommendations or suggestions, directly or indirectly, concerning the acquisition or sale, or other divestiture of securities of any OTS-regulated savings association or savings association holding company.

(f) Prohibited purchase of assets. No covered OTS employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered OTS employee, shall purchase, directly or indirectly, an asset (e.g., real property, automobiles, furniture, or similar items) from a savings association or savings association affiliate, including a savings association holding company, unless it is sold at a public auction or by other means which assure that the selling price is the asset’s fair market value.

(g) Waivers. An agency designee may grant a written waiver from any provision of this section based on a determination made with the advice and legal clearance of the DAEO or Office of the Chief Counsel that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which agency programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.


§ 3101.110 Additional rules for United States Customs Service employees.

The following rules apply to the employees of the United States Customs Service and are in addition to §§ 3101.101 through 3101.104:

(a) Prohibition on outside employment. No employee of the USCS shall work for a customs broker, international carrier, bonded warehouse, foreign trade zone, cartman, law firm engaged in the practice of customs law or importation department of a business, nor be employed in any private capacity related to the importation or exportation of merchandise.

(b) Restrictions arising from employment of relatives. If the spouse of a USCS employee, or other relative who is dependent on or resides with a USCS employee, is employed in a position that the employee would be prohibited from occupying by paragraph (a) of this section, the employee shall file a report of family member employment with his or her supervisor. Supervisors
§ 3101.111 Additional rules for United States Secret Service employees.

shall forward such reports to the appropriate Regional Counsel for transmittal to the Chief Counsel. The employee shall be disqualified from participation in any matter involving the relative or the relative’s employer unless an agency designee, with the advice and legal clearance of the DAEO or Office of the Chief Counsel, authorizes the employee to participate in the matter using the standard in §2635.502(d) of this title.

§ 3101.111 Additional rules for United States Secret Service employees.  [Reserved]
## CHAPTER XXII—FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3201</td>
<td></td>
<td>705</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 3201—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION

Sec.
3201.101 General.
3201.102 Extensions of credit and loans from FDIC-insured institutions.
3201.103 Prohibition on acquisition, ownership, or control of securities of FDIC-insured depository institutions and certain holding companies.
3201.104 Restrictions concerning the purchase of property held by the Corporation or the RTC as conservator, receiver, or liquidator of the assets of an insured depository institution, or by a bridge bank organized by the Corporation.
3201.105 Prohibition on dealings with former employers, associates, and clients.
3201.106 Employment of family members outside the Corporation.
3201.107 Outside employment and other activities.
3201.108 Related statutory and regulatory authorities.
3201.109 Provisions of 5 CFR part 2635 not applicable to Corporation employees.


SOURCE: 60 FR 20174, Apr. 25, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 3201.101 General.

(a) Purpose. The regulations in this part apply to employees of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Corporation) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. Where specified, these regulations also apply to the Comptroller of the Currency and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision in connection with their activities as members of the Corporation’s Board of Directors.

(b) Corporation ethics officials. The Executive Secretary of the Corporation shall act as the Corporation’s Ethics Counselor and as its Designated Agency Ethics Official under 5 CFR part 2635. The Ethics Program Manager shall act as the Corporation’s Alternate Ethics Counselor and as the Alternate Agency Ethics Official.

1 The Ethics Counselor or Alternate Ethics Counselor may delegate authority to one or more employees to serve as Deputy Ethics Counselors.

2 The delegation to a Deputy Ethics Counselor shall be in writing and cannot be redelegated.

(c) Agency designees. The Ethics Counselor and Alternate Ethics Counselor shall serve as the agency designees for purposes of making the determinations, granting the approvals, and taking other actions required by an agency designee under part 2635 and this part. The Ethics Counselor or Alternate Ethics Counselor may delegate authority to Deputy Ethics Counselors or to other employees to serve as agency designees for specified purposes. The delegation to any agency designee shall be in writing and cannot be redelegated.

(d) Definitions. For purposes of this part, the following definitions apply:

1 Affiliate, as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1841(k), means any company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another company.

2 Appropriate director means the head of a Washington office or division or the highest ranking official assigned to a regional office in each division or the Ethics Counselor.

3 Covered employee means:

1 Members of the FDIC Board of Directors and any employee required to file a public or confidential financial disclosure under 5 CFR part 2634 who holds a position immediately subordinate to such Board member;

2 The director of any Washington division or the director of any regional office, and any employee required to file a public or confidential financial disclosure report under 5 CFR part 2634 who holds a position immediately subordinate to such director;

3 An FDIC examiner;

4 Any other FDIC employee whose duties and responsibilities include the examination of or the participation in the examination of any financial institution;

5 Any other FDIC employee whose duties and responsibilities, as determined by the Chairman or Ethics Counselor after notice to the employee,
require application of the prohibition on borrowing contained in §3201.102 to ensure public confidence that the FDIC's programs are conducted impartially and objectively.

(4) **Employee** means an officer or employee, other than a special Government employee, of the Corporation, including a member of the Board of Directors appointed under the authority of 12 U.S.C. 1812(a)(1)(C). For purposes of 5 CFR part 2635 and §§3201.103 and 3201.104, employee includes any individual who, pursuant to a contract or any other arrangement, performs functions or activities of the Corporation, under the direct supervision of an officer or employee of the Corporation.

(5) **Ethics Counselor** means an officer or employee who is designated by the head of the agency to coordinate and manage the agency's ethics program, and includes the Corporation's Alternate Ethics Counselor.

(6) **Security** includes an interest in debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, a secured or unsecured bond, debenture, note, securitized assets, commercial paper, and all types of preferred and common stock. The term includes an interest or right in a security, whether current or contingent, a beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust, the right to acquire or dispose of any long or short position, an interest convertible into a security, and an option, right, warrant, put, or call with respect to a security. The term security does not include a deposit account.

(7) **State nonmember bank** means any State bank as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(e) that is not a member of the Federal Reserve System.

(8) **Subsidiary**, as defined in 12 U.S.C. 1813(w), means any company that is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by another company.

§ 3201.102 Extensions of credit and loans from FDIC-insured institutions.

(a) **Credit subject to this section.** The prohibition, disqualification, and retention provisions of this section apply to a current or contingent financial obligation of the employee. For purposes of this section, a current or contingent financial obligation of an employee’s spouse or minor child is considered to be an obligation of the employee.

(b) **Disqualification applicable to FDIC employees generally.** Except as provided in this section:

(1) No FDIC employee may participate in an examination, audit, visitation, review, or investigation, or any other particular matter involving an FDIC-insured institution, subsidiary or other person with whom the employee has an outstanding extension of credit.

(2) For employees, other than covered employees as defined in §3201.101(d)(3), disqualification is not required if the credit was extended through the use of a credit card on the same terms and conditions as are offered to the general public.

(3) The Comptroller of the Currency and the Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision shall be disqualified from any matter pending before the FDIC Board of Directors to the same extent as an FDIC employee subject to paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) **Prohibited borrowing by covered employees—(1) Prohibition on covered employee borrowing.** Except as provided below, no covered employee shall, directly or indirectly, accept or become obligated on a loan or extension of credit, whether current or contingent, from any FDIC-insured State nonmember bank or its subsidiary or from an officer, director, or employee, of any FDIC-insured State nonmember bank or its subsidiary.

(2) **Exceptions:** (i) **Credit cards.** A covered employee (or spouse or minor child of a covered employee) may obtain and hold a credit card account established under an open end consumer credit plan and issued by an FDIC-insured State nonmember bank or its subsidiary subject to the following conditions:

(A) The cardholder must satisfy all financial requirements for the credit card account that are generally applicable to all applicants for the same type of credit card account; and

(B) The terms and conditions applicable with respect to the account and any credit extended to the cardholder under
the account are no more favorable generally to the cardholder than the terms and conditions that are generally applicable to credit card accounts offered by the same bank (or the same subsidiary) to other cardholders in comparable circumstances under open end consumer credit plans.

(ii) Loans secured primarily by principal residence. A covered employee (or a spouse or minor child of a covered employee) may obtain and hold a loan from an FDIC-insured State nonmember bank or its subsidiary subject to the following conditions:

(A) The loan is secured by residential real property that is the principal residence of the borrower. The borrower may retain the loan if the residential real property ceases to be the principal residence. However, any subsequent renewal or renegotiation of the original terms of such a loan must meet the requirements of this paragraph;

(B) The borrower may not apply for the loan while the covered employee participates in any examination, the review of any application, or any other supervisory or regulatory or other particular matter directly affecting the State nonmember bank or its subsidiaries;

(C) The borrower must satisfy all financial requirements for the loan that are generally applicable to all applicants for the same type of residential real property loan; and

(D) The terms and conditions applicable with respect to the loan and any credit extended to the borrower under the loan are no more favorable generally to the borrower than the terms and conditions that are generally applicable to residential real property loans offered by the same State nonmember bank or the same subsidiary to other borrowers in comparable circumstances for residential real property loans.

(3) Disqualification of covered employees. A covered employee shall not participate in an examination, audit, visitation, review, or investigation, or other particular matter involving an FDIC-insured depository institution or other person with whom the covered employee has an outstanding extension of credit, or with whom the covered employee is negotiating an extension of credit.

(i) Payment dispute, delinquency, or other significant matter concerning credit card debt. Disqualification is not required if the credit is extended through the use of a credit card. However, disqualification will be required when a covered employee is delinquent on payments, has a billing dispute, is negotiating with the institution, or has any other significant issue regarding the credit card debt. The covered employee must notify his or her supervisor and deputy ethics counselor of a dispute in writing.

(ii) Primary residence mortgage loan. Disqualification will be required if the covered employee is negotiating for, has an application pending for, or enters into a primary residence mortgage loan. This disqualification will cease when the loan is sold, even if the loan originator retains the loan servicing.

(4) Other limitations on covered employees. (i) A covered employee shall not accept or become obligated on an otherwise permissible loan if the disqualification arising from the credit relationship would materially impair the covered employee’s ability to participate in matters that are central to the performance of the covered employee’s official duties, or if the covered employee has been advised of an assignment to handle a matter involving that institution.

(ii) Covered employees to whom the prohibitions in this section apply may not apply for a credit card or primary residence mortgage loan from a State nonmember bank or subsidiary that the covered employee is assigned to examine or participate in a matter involving that institution, or if such an assignment is imminent.

(5) Pre-existing credit. (i) This section does not prohibit a covered employee, or any FDIC employee who becomes a covered employee as a result of any reassignment of duties or position, from retaining a loan or extension of credit from a State nonmember bank or its subsidiary on its original terms if the loan or extension of credit was incurred prior to employment by the FDIC or as a result of the sale or transfer of a loan or credit to a State nonmember bank or its subsidiary or the
conversion or merger of the lender into a State nonmember bank or its subsidiary. Any renewal or renegotiation of a pre-existing loan or extension of credit will be treated as a new loan or extension of credit subject to the prohibitions at paragraphs (c)(3) and (c)(4) of this section.

(ii) A covered employee may request that an exception be made to the prohibitions to permit renegotiation of a pre-existing loan or extension of credit. If a covered employee would experience financial or other hardship unless allowed to renegotiate a pre-existing loan or extension of credit, the covered employee may submit a written request to his or her supervisor and to the Ethics Counselor, describing the reasons for renegotiation, the original and the proposed terms and conditions, including whether the financial institution makes such terms generally available to the public, and any attempts by the covered employee to move the loan to a non-prohibited source. After consideration of the request, the covered employee’s supervisor and the Ethics Counselor jointly may grant the waiver upon a finding that renegotiation is not prohibited by law, and that the waiver does not result in a loss of impartiality or objectivity or in misuse of the employee’s position. To be effective, the waiver must be in writing.

(d) Two-year prohibition on acceptance of credit from an FDIC-insured depository institution. An FDIC employee shall not, directly or indirectly, accept or become obligated on any extension of credit from an FDIC-insured depository institution or its subsidiary for a period of two years from the date of the employee’s last personal and substantial participation in an audit, resolution, liquidation, assistance transactions, supervisory proceeding, or internal agency deliberation affecting that particular institution, its predecessor or successor, or any subsidiary of such institution. This prohibition does not apply to credit obtained through the use of a credit card or a residential real property loan secured by the principal residence of the employee, subject to the same conditions, limitations, disqualification, and waiver procedures applicable to covered employees under paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section.

(e) Waiver. The Ethics Counselor may grant a written waiver from any provision of this section based on a determination made with the advice and legal clearance of the Legal Division that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title or otherwise prohibited by law, and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which the FDIC’s programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.

[72 FR 19378, Apr. 18, 2007]
§ 3201.104 Restrictions concerning the purchase of property held by the Corporation or the RTC as conservator, receiver, or liquidator of the assets of an insured depository institution, or by a bridge bank organized by the Corporation.

(a) Prohibition on purchase of property. An employee, and an employee’s spouse or minor child shall not, directly or indirectly, purchase or acquire any property held or managed by the Corporation or the RTC as conservator, receiver, or liquidator of the assets of an insured depository institution, or by a bridge bank organized by the Corporation, regardless of the method of disposition of the property.

(b) Disqualification. An employee who is involved in the disposition of assets held by the Corporation or the RTC as

709
§ 3201.105 Prohibition on dealings with former employers, associates, and clients.

(a) An employee is prohibited for one year from the date of entry on duty with the Corporation from participating in a particular matter when an employer, or the successor to the employer, for whom the employee worked at any time during the one year preceding the employee’s entrance on duty is a party or represents a party to the matter.

(b) For purposes of this section, the term employer means a person with whom the employee served as officer, director, trustee, general partner, agent, attorney, accountant, consultant, contractor, or employee.

(c) The one-year prohibition imposed by paragraph (a) of this section, and the one-year period preceding the employee’s entrance on duty specified in paragraph (a) of this section, may each be extended in an individual case based on a written determination by the agency designee that, under the particular circumstances, the employee’s participation in the particular matter would cause a reasonable person with knowledge of the facts to question his or her impartiality.

§ 3201.106 Employment of family members outside the Corporation.

(a) Disqualification of employees. An employee shall not participate in an examination, audit, investigation, application, contract, or other particular matter if the employer of the employee’s spouse, child, parent, brother, sister, or a member of the employee’s household is a party or represents a party to the matter, unless an agency designee authorizes the employee to participate using the standard in 5 CFR 2635.502(d).

(b) Reporting certain relationships. A covered employee shall make a written report to an agency designee within 30 days of the employment of the employee’s spouse, child, parent, brother, sister, or a member of the employee’s household by:

(1) An FDIC-insured depository institution or its affiliate;

(2) A firm or business with which, to the employee’s knowledge, the Corporation has a contractual or other business or financial relationship; or

(3) A firm or business which, to the employee’s knowledge, is seeking a business or contractual relationship with the Corporation.

§ 3201.107 Outside employment and other activities.

(a) Prohibition on employment with FDIC-insured depository institutions. An employee shall not provide service for compensation, in any capacity, to an FDIC-insured depository institution or an employee or person employed by or connected with such institution.

(b) Use of professional licenses. A covered employee who holds a license related to real estate, appraisals, securities, or insurance and whose official duties with the Corporation require personal and substantial involvement in matters related to, respectively, real estate, appraisal, securities, or insurance is prohibited from using such license, other than in the performance of his or her official duties, for the production of income. The appropriate director, in consultation with an agency designee, may grant exceptions to this prohibition based on a finding that the specific transactions which require use of the license will not create an appearance of loss of impartiality or use of public office for private gain.

(c) Responsibility to consult with agency designee. An employee who engages in, or intends to engage in, any outside employment or other activity that may require disqualification from the employee’s official duties shall consult with an agency designee prior to engaging in or continuing to engage in the activity.
§ 3201.108 Related statutory and regulatory authorities.

(a) 18 U.S.C. 213, which prohibits an examiner from accepting a loan or gratuity from an FDIC-insured depository institution examined by him or her or from any person connected with such institution.

(b) 18 U.S.C. 1906, which prohibits disclosure of information from a bank examination report except as authorized by law.

(c) 17 CFR 240.10b–5 which prohibits the use of manipulative or deceptive devices in connection with the purchase or sale of any security.

(d) 18 U.S.C. 1909, which prohibits examiners from providing any service for compensation for any bank or person connected therewith.

§ 3201.109 Provisions of 5 CFR part 2635 not applicable to Corporation employees.

The following provisions of 5 CFR part 2635 are not applicable to employees of the Corporation:

(a) Because of the restrictions imposed by 18 U.S.C. 213 on examiners accepting loans or gratuities, an examiner in the Division of Supervision and Consumer Protection may not use any of the gift exceptions at 5 CFR 2635.204 to accept a gift from an FDIC-insured depository institution examined by him or her or from any person connected with such institution.

(b) Provisions of 41 U.S.C. 423 (Procurement integrity) and the implementing regulations at 48 CFR 3.104 (of the Federal Acquisition Regulation) applicable to procurement officials referred to in:

(1) 5 CFR 2635.202(c)(4)(iii); (2) The note following 5 CFR 2635.203(b)(7);

(3) Example 5 following 5 CFR 2635.204(a);

(4) Examples 2 and 3 following 5 CFR 2635.703(b)(3);

(5) 5 CFR 2635.902(f), (h), (l), and (bb);


(e) Provisions of 41 CFR Chapter 201 (Federal Information Resources Management Regulation) referred to in Example 1 following 5 CFR 2635.704(b)(2).

[60 FR 20174, Apr. 25, 1995, as amended at 67 FR 71070, Nov. 29, 2002]
CHAPTER XXIII—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Energy</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3301</td>
<td></td>
<td>715</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 3301—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY

Sec. 3301.101 General.
3301.102 Procedure for accomplishing disqualification.
3301.103 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 61 FR 35087, July 5, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 3301.101 General.

(a) Purpose. The regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Energy (DOE), excluding employees of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. DOE employees are also subject to the regulations on financial disclosure contained in 5 CFR part 2634, and to additional regulations on responsibilities and conduct at 5 CFR part 735, and DOE specific provisions contained in 10 CFR part 1010.

(b) Definitions. Unless a term is otherwise defined in this part, the definitions set forth in 5 CFR part 2635 apply to terms used in this part. In addition, for purposes of this part:

Agency designee, as used also in 5 CFR part 2635, means the employee’s immediate supervisor and, for purposes of the approval required by §3301.103(a), includes the Counselor.

Counselor means the DOE’s designated agency ethics official or his delegates.

§ 3301.102 Procedure for accomplishing disqualification.

(a) Disqualifying financial interests. A DOE employee who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.402(c), to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter to which he has been assigned shall, notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.402(c)(1) and (2), provide written notice of disqualification to his supervisor and counselor upon determining that he will not participate in the matter.

(b) Disqualification to ensure impartiality. A DOE employee who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.502(e), to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter involving specific parties to which he has been assigned shall, notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.502(e)(1) and (2), provide written notice of disqualification to his supervisor and counselor upon determining that he will not participate in the matter.

(c) Disqualification from matter effecting prospective employers. A DOE employee who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.604(a), to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter to which he has been assigned shall, notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.604(b) and (c), provide written notice of disqualification to his supervisor and counselor upon determining that he will not participate in the matter.

(d) Withdrawal of notification. A DOE employee may withdraw written notice under paragraphs (a), (b), or (c) of this section upon deciding that disqualification from participation in the matter is no longer required. A withdrawal of notification shall be in writing and provided to the employee’s supervisor and counselor.

§ 3301.103 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Prior approval requirement. Before engaging in any outside employment, whether or not for compensation, an employee, other than a special Government employee, must obtain written approval of his immediate supervisor and the Counselor. Requests for approval shall include the name of the person, group or organization for whom the work is to be performed; the type of work to be performed; and the proposed hours of work and approximate dates of employment.

(b) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted unless there is a determination that the outside employment is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.
§ 3301.103  5 CFR Ch. XXIII (1–1–09 Edition)

(c) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, trustee, general partner, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, employee, advisor, or teacher. It does not include participating in the activities of a nonprofit, charitable, religious, public service or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or are for compensation.
CHAPTER XXIV—FEDERAL ENERGY
REGULATORY COMMISSION

Part 3401
Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ................................................................. 719
PART 3401—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL ENERGY REGULATORY COMMISSION

Sec. 3401.101 General.
3401.102 Prohibited financial interests.
3401.103 Procedures for accomplishing disqualification.
3401.104 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 61 FR 43414, Aug. 23, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 3401.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Commission) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees are subject to the Executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634, additional regulations on responsibilities and conduct at 5 CFR part 735, and Commission specific provisions contained in 18 CFR part 3c.

§ 3401.102 Prohibited financial interests.

(a) General prohibition. Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, an employee, or the spouse or minor child of an employee, shall not acquire or hold any securities of:

1. A natural gas company;
2. An interstate oil pipeline;
3. A hydroelectric licensee or exemptee;
4. A public utility;
5. Any electric utility engaged in the wholesale sale or transmission of electricity or having obtained an interconnection or wheeling order under Part II of the Federal Power Act; or
6. The parent company of an entity identified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.

(b) Waiver. The DAEO may grant a written waiver from this section based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the provision is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which Commission programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.

(c) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

1. The term securities includes all interests in debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securedit assets, and commercial paper, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both current and contingent ownership interests, including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. It extends to any right to acquire any long or short position in such securities and includes, without limitation, interests convertible into such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls and straddles with respect thereto. It does not include an interest in a publicly traded or publicly available mutual fund or other collective investment fund, or in a widely held pension or similar fund, provided that the fund’s prospectus does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in entities identified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section, and the employee neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund.

2. The term parent means a company that possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of an entity identified in paragraphs (a)(1) through (a)(5) of this section.
§ 3401.103 Procedures for accomplishing disqualification.

(a) An employee, other than a member of the Commission, who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.402(c), 2635.502(e), or 2635.604(a), to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter before the Commission shall provide written notice of disqualification to his supervisor and to the DAEO when he becomes aware of the need to disqualify himself from participation in the matter. This procedure is required notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.402(c)(2), 2635.502(e)(2), and 2635.604(c).

(b) An employee may withdraw written notice under paragraph (a) of this section upon determining that disqualification from participation in the matter is no longer required. A withdrawal of disqualification shall be in writing and shall be provided to the employee’s supervisor and to the DAEO.

§ 3401.104 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Prior approval requirement. An employee, other than a special Government employee, must obtain written approval from the DAEO through normal supervisory channels before engaging in outside employment with any person who is a “prohibited source” as that term is defined at 5 CFR 2635.203(d).

(b) Approval of requests. Approval under this section shall be denied only upon a determination by the DAEO that the outside activity is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulations, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) Definitions. For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship or activity involving the provision of personal services by the employee for compensation other than reimbursement of actual and necessary expenses. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, or trustee.
Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of the Interior
PART 3501—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Sec.
3501.101 General.
3501.102 Designation of separate agency components.
3501.103 Prohibited interests in Federal lands.
3501.104 Prohibited interests in mining.
3501.105 Outside employment and activities.


§ 3501.101 General.
(a) In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of the Interior and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the regulations in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees of the Department are subject to the employee responsibilities and conduct regulations at 5 CFR part 735; the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634; and the Department's employee responsibilities and conduct regulations at 43 CFR part 20.

(b) Definitions. As used in this part:
(1) Department means the U.S. Department of the Interior and any of its components.
(2) Bureau means each major program operating component of the Department, the Office of the Secretary, the Office of the Solicitor, and the Office of the Inspector General.
(3) Ethics Counselor means the head of each bureau, except that the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Policy is the Ethics Counselor for employees within the Office of the Secretary.
(4) Deputy Ethics Counselor means the bureau personnel officer or other qualified headquarters employee who has been delegated responsibility for the operational duties of the Ethics Counselor for the bureau.

(c) Bureau instructions. With the concurrence of the Designated Agency Ethics Official, each Ethics Counselor is authorized, consistent with 5 CFR 2635.105(c), to issue explanatory guidance and establish procedures necessary to implement this part and part 2635 of this title for his or her bureau.


§ 3501.102 Designation of separate agency components.
(a) Each of the following ten components of the Department is designated as an agency separate from each of the other nine listed components and, for employees of that component, as an agency distinct from the remainder of the Department, for purposes of the regulations in subpart B of 5 CFR 2635 governing gifts from outside sources, 5 CFR 2635.807 governing teaching, speaking and writing, and § 3501.105 requiring prior approval of outside employment. However, the following ten components are not deemed to be separate agencies for purposes of applying any provision of 5 CFR part 2635 or this part to employees of the remainder of the Department:
(1) Bureau of Indian Affairs, including the Office of Indian Education Programs;
(2) Bureau of Land Management;
(3) Bureau of Reclamation;
(4) Minerals Management Service;
(5) National Indian Gaming Commission;
(6) National Park Service;
(7) Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement;
(8) Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians;
(9) U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; and
(10) U.S. Geological Survey.
(b) Employees in components not listed in paragraph (a) of this section (including employees within the immediate office of each Assistant Secretary) are employees of the remainder of the Department, which for those employees shall include the components designated in this section as well as those parts of the Department not designated in this section.

Example 1: A company that conducts activities regulated by the Bureau of Land
§ 3501.103 Prohibited interests in Federal lands.

(a) Cross-references to statutory prohibitions—(1) Prohibited purchases of public land by Bureau of Land Management employees. As set forth in 43 CFR 20.401, the officers, clerks, and employees in the Bureau of Land Management are prohibited by 43 U.S.C. 11 from directly or indirectly purchasing or becoming interested in the purchase of any of the public lands.

(2) Prohibited interests in the lands or mineral wealth of the region under survey for U.S. Geological Survey employees. As set forth in 43 CFR 20.401, the Director and members of the U.S. Geological Survey are prohibited by 43 U.S.C. 31(a) from having any personal or private interests in the lands or mineral wealth of the region under survey.

(b) Prohibited financial interests in Federal lands for Minerals Management Service employees and for the Secretary and employees of the Office of the Secretary and other Departmental offices reporting directly to a Secretarial officer who are in positions classified at GS–15 and above. Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, the following employees may not acquire or hold any direct or indirect financial interest in Federal lands or resources administered or controlled by the Department:

(1) All employees of the Minerals Management Service; and

(ii) The Secretary and employees of the Office of the Secretary and other Departmental offices reporting directly to a Secretarial officer who are in positions classified at GS–15 and above. As used in this section, “Office of the Secretary and other Departmental Offices reporting directly to a Secretarial officer” means the Immediate Office of the Secretary; Office of the Solicitor; Office of the Inspector General; Office of Communications; Office of Congressional and Legislative Affairs; all Assistant Secretaries, their immediate Office staff and heads of bureaus which are subordinate to an Assistant Secretary. This includes the following offices under the Office of the Assistant Secretary—Policy, Management and Budget; Office of Budget, Office of Hearings and Acquisitions, Office of Acquisition & Property Management, Office of Environmental Policy and Compliance, Office of Policy Analysis, Office of Financial Management, and Office of Information Resources Management.

(2) Exceptions. The prohibition in paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not apply to:

(i) An individual employed on an intermittent or seasonal basis for a period not exceeding 180 working days in each calendar year; or

(ii) A special Government employee engaged in field work relating to land, range, forest, and mineral conservation and management activities.

(c) Prohibition as to Department-granted rights in Federal lands. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, employees and their spouses and their minor children are prohibited from acquiring or retaining any claim, permit, lease, small tract entries, or other rights that are granted by the Department in Federal lands.

(2) Exceptions. (i) Nothing in paragraph (c)(1) of this section prohibits the recreational or other personal and noncommercial use of Federal lands by an employee, or the employee’s spouse or minor child, on the same terms as use of Federal lands is available to the general public.

(ii) Unless otherwise prohibited by law, employees in the Office of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, or in the Bureau of Indian Affairs, and the
spouses and minor children of such employees, are not prohibited by paragraph (c)(1) of this section from acquiring or retaining rights in Federal lands controlled by the Department for the benefit of Indians or Alaska Natives.

(d) Divestiture. The Designated Agency Ethics Official may require an employee to divest an interest the employee is otherwise authorized to retain under an exception listed in this section, based on a determination of substantial conflict under §2633.403(b) of this title.

(e) Waivers. The Designated Agency Ethics Official may grant a written waiver from the prohibitions contained in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2635 or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which Department programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may be accompanied by appropriate conditions, such as acquiring execution of a written statement of disqualification. Notwithstanding the grant of any waiver, an employee remains subject to the disqualification requirements of 5 CFR 2635.402 and 2635.502.

(i) Pre-existing interests. An employee may retain a financial interest otherwise prohibited by paragraph (b) or (c) of this section which was approved in writing under criteria and procedures in effect before November 2, 1996, unless the approval is withdrawn by the Designated Agency Ethics Official, subject to the standards for waivers in paragraph (e) of this section.

§3501.104 Prohibited interests in mining.

(a) Cross-reference to statutory prohibition. As set forth in 30 CFR part 706 and 43 CFR 20.402, employees of the Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement and other employees who perform functions or duties under the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act of 1977, 30 U.S.C. 1201 et seq., are prohibited by 30 U.S.C. 1211(f) from having a direct or indirect financial interest in underground or surface coal mining operations.

(b) Prohibited interests in private mining activities in the United States for U.S. Geological Survey employees, their spouses, and minor children. (1) Except as provided in this section, no employee of the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), or spouse or minor child of a USGS employee, shall have a direct or indirect financial interest in private mining activities in the United States.

(2) Definitions. For purposes of applying the prohibition in paragraph (b)(1) of this section:

(i) Financial interest has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.403(c), and includes an employee’s legal or beneficial interest in a trust.

(ii) Private mining activities means exploration, development, and production of oil, gas, and other minerals on land in the United States that is not owned by the Federal government or by a State or local government.

(3) Exceptions. The prohibition set forth in paragraph (b)(1) of this section does not apply to:

(i) Financial interests worth $5000 or less, for employees (or their spouses and minor children) of the Office of the Director and the Geologic Division, or (B) A single financial interest worth $5000 or less or an aggregate of financial interests worth $15,000 or less, for employees (or their spouses and minor children) of all other USGS organizational elements;

(ii) Mineral royalties and overriding royalty interests of $600 per year or less;

(iii) A publicly traded or publicly available investment fund (e.g., a mutual fund) which, in its prospectus, does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in entities engaged in private mining activities in the United States, if the employee neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund;

(iv) A legal or beneficial interest in a qualified profit sharing, retirement, or similar plan, provided that the plan does not invest more than 25 percent of its funds in debt or equity instruments of entities engaged in private mining activities in the United States, and the
employee neither exercise control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the plan; or
(v) The ownership of a financial interest by an employee’s spouse or minor child where the spouse or minor child obtained the interest through:
(A) A gift from someone other than the employee or a member of the employee’s household;
(B) Inheritance;
(C) Acquisition prior to the employee’s becoming a USGS employee;
(D) Acquisition prior to marriage to a USGS employee; or
(E) A compensation package in connection with the employment of the spouse or minor child.
(4) Divestiture. The Director of the U.S. Geological Survey may require an employee to divest an interest the employee is otherwise authorized to retain under an exception listed in paragraph (b)(3) of this section, based on a determination of substantial conflict under §2635.403(b) of this title.
(5) Waivers. The Director of the U.S. Geological Survey may grant a written waiver from the prohibition contained in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, based on a determination of substantial conflict under §2635.403(b) of this title.
(6) Pre-existing interests. A spouse or minor child of an employee may retain a financial interest otherwise prohibited by paragraph (b)(1) of this section which was permitted under criteria and procedures in effect before November 2, 1996, unless the Director of the U.S. Geological Survey determines in writing that such retention is inconsistent with the standards for waivers in paragraph (b)(5) of this section.


§ 3501.105 Outside employment and activities.

(a) Prohibited outside employment and activities. (1) Under 43 U.S.C. 31(a), employees of the U.S. Geological Survey shall execute no surveys or examinations for private parties or corporations.
(2) Employees in the Bureau of Land Management may not engage in outside employment as real estate agents and realty specialists. Such employees are not required to cancel a real estate license, but may maintain the license on an inactive basis.
(3) Employees in the Office of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs, or in the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), may not hold a position on a tribal election board or on a tribal school board which oversees BIA schools.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (a)(3): Except for membership on a tribal election board and a tribal school board which oversees BIA schools, an eligible person employed in the Office of the Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs or in the BIA may become a candidate for office in his local tribe or may be appointed as a representative of his local tribe if prior approval is obtained from the Deputy Assistant Secretary—Indian Affairs pursuant to paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) Prior approval of outside employment—(1) Prior approval requirement. (i) An employee of the Department, other than an employee of the U.S. Geological Survey or a special Government employee, shall obtain written approval from his ethics counselor or other agency designee before engaging in outside employment with a prohibited source.
(ii)(A) An employee of the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS), other than a special Government employee, shall obtain written approval from his ethics counselor or other agency designee before engaging in outside employment with a prohibited source.

(2) The USGS may issue instructions exempting categories of employment from the prior approval requirement in paragraph (b)(1)(ii)(A) of this section, based on a determination that the employment within those categories...
would generally be approved and are not likely to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(2) Form of request for approval. (i) A request for prior approval of outside employment shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(A) The employee’s name, occupational title, office address, and office telephone number;

(B) A brief description of the employee’s official duties;

(C) The nature of the outside employment, including a full description of the specific duties or services to be performed;

(D) The name and address of the prospective outside employer; and

(E) A statement that the employee currently has no official duties involving a matter that affects the outside employer and will disqualify himself from future participation in matters that could directly affect the outside employer.

(ii) Upon a significant change in the nature of the outside employment or in the employee’s official position, the employee shall submit a revised request for approval.

(3) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted unless a determination is made that the outside employment is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(4) Definitions. As used in this section:

(i) Employment means any form of non-Federal business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee, with or without compensation. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a non-profit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless the participation involves the provision of professional services or advice for compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses.

(ii) Prohibited source has the meaning in 5 CFR 2635.203(d), as supplemented by §3501.102, and includes any person who:

(A) Is seeking official action by the Department or, in the case of an employee of one of the separate agency components designated in §3501.102(a), by that component;

(B) Does business or seeks to do business with the Department, or in the case of an employee of one of the separate agency components designated in §3501.102(a), with that component;

(C) Conducts activities regulated by the Department or, in the case of an employee of one of the separate agency components designated in §3501.102(a), by that component;

(D) Has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of the employee’s official duties; or

(E) Is an organization a majority of whose members are described in paragraphs (b)(4)(ii) (A) through (D) of this section.

CHAPTER XXVI—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Defense</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3601</td>
<td></td>
<td>731</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 3601—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

Sec.
3601.101 Purpose.
3601.102 Designation of separate agency components.
3601.103 Additional exceptions for gifts from outside sources.
3601.104 Additional limitations on gifts between DoD employees.
3601.105 Standards for accomplishing disqualification.
3601.106 Limitation on solicited sales.
3601.107 Prior approval for outside employment and business activities.
3601.108 Disclaimer for speeches and writing devoted to agency matters.


SOURCE: 58 FR 47622, Sept. 10, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 3601.101 Purpose.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Defense (DoD) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. DoD employees are required to comply with part 2635, this part, and implementing guidance and procedures.

§ 3601.102 Designation of separate agency components.
(a) Pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.203(a), each of the following components of DoD is designated as a separate agency for purposes of the regulations in subpart B of 5 CFR part 2635 governing gifts from outside sources and 5 CFR 2635.807 governing teaching, speaking and writing:
(1) Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals;
(2) Department of the Army;
(3) Department of the Navy;
(4) Department of the Air Force;
(5) Defense Commissary Agency;
(6) Defense Contract Audit Agency;
(7) Defense Finance and Accounting Service;
(8) Defense Information Systems Agency;
(9) Defense Intelligence Agency;
(10) Defense Logistics Agency;
(11) Defense Security Service;
(12) Defense Threat Reduction Agency;
(13) National Imagery and Mapping Agency;
(14) National Security Agency;
(15) Office of the Inspector General; and
(16) Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences.

(b) Employees of DoD components not designated as separate agencies, including employees of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, will be treated as employees of DoD which shall be treated as a single agency that is separate from the above listed agencies for purposes of determining whether the donor of a gift is a prohibited source under 5 CFR 2635.203(d) and for identifying the DoD employee’s agency under 5 CFR 2635.807 governing teaching, speaking and writing.

[58 FR 47622, Sept. 10, 1993, as amended at 68 FR 64980, Nov. 18, 2003]

§ 3601.103 Additional exceptions for gifts from outside sources.
In addition to the gifts which come within the exceptions set forth in 5 CFR 2635.204, and subject to all provisions of 5 CFR 2635.205, a DoD employee may accept gifts from outside sources otherwise prohibited by 5 CFR 2635.202(a) as follows:
(a) Events sponsored by States, local governments or civic organizations. A DoD employee may accept a sponsor’s unsolicited gift of free attendance for himself and an accompanying spouse at an event sponsored by a State or local government or by a civic organization exempt from taxation under 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(4) when:
(1) The agency designee has determined that the community relations interests of the agency will be served by the DoD employee’s attendance;
(2) The cost of the DoD employee’s and the spouse’s attendance is provided by the sponsor in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.204(g)(5); and
(3) The gift of free attendance meets the definition in 5 CFR 2635.204(g)(4).
§ 3601.104 Scholarships and grants. A DoD employee, or the dependent of a DoD employee, may accept an educational scholarship or grant from an entity that does not have interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or non-performance of the involved DoD employee’s official duties, or from an association or similar entity that does not have a majority of members with such interests, if the designated agency ethics official or designee determines that:

(1) The scholarship or grant is made as part of an established program of grants or awards that is funded, wholly or in part, to ensure its continuation on a regular basis and under which recipients are selected pursuant to written standards; or

(2) The scholarship or grant is established for the benefit of DoD employees, or the dependents of DoD employees, and recipients are selected pursuant to written standards approved by the Secretary of Defense or, where the scholarship or grant is available only to military members or their dependents, by the Secretary of the military department concerned.

§ 3601.105 Standards for accomplishing disqualification.

(a) Disqualifying financial interests. A DoD employee who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.402(c), to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter to which he has been assigned shall, notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.402(c)(1) and (2), provide written notice of disqualification to his supervisor upon determining that he will not participate in the matter.

(b) Disqualification to ensure impartiality. A DoD employee who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.502(e), to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter involving specific parties to which he has been assigned shall, notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.502(e)(1) and (2), provide written notice of disqualification to his supervisor upon determining that he will not participate in the matter.

(c) Disqualification from matter affecting prospective employees. A DoD employee who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.604(a), to disqualify...
himself from participation in a particular matter to which he has been assigned shall, notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.604 (b) and (c), provide written notice of disqualification to his supervisor upon determining that he will not participate in the matter.

(d) Withdrawal of notification. A DoD employee may withdraw written notice under paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) of this section upon deciding that disqualification from participation in the matter is no longer required.

§ 3601.106 Limitation on solicited sales.

A DoD employee shall not knowingly solicit or make solicited sales to DoD personnel who are junior in rank, grade or position, or to the family members of such personnel, on or off duty. In the absence of coercion or intimidation, this does not prohibit the sale or lease of a DoD employee’s noncommercial personal or real property or commercial sales solicited and made in a retail establishment during off-duty employment. The posting of an advertisement in accordance with Federal building management policies does not constitute solicitation for purposes of this section.

§ 3601.107 Prior approval for outside employment and business activities.

(a) A DoD employee, other than a special Government employee, who is required to file a financial disclosure report (SF 450 or SF 278) shall obtain written approval from the agency designee before engaging in a business activity or compensated outside employment with a prohibited source, unless general approval has been given in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section. Approval shall be granted unless a determination is made that the business activity or compensated outside employment is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or regulation. For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) Business activity. Any business, contractual or other financial relationship not involving the provision of personal services by the DoD employee. It does not include a routine commercial transaction or the purchase of an asset or interest, such as common stock, that is available to the general public;

(2) Employment. Any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the DoD employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner or trustee; and

(3) Prohibited source. See 5 CFR 2635.203 (d) (modified by the separate DoD component agency designations in § 3601.102 of this part).

(b) The DoD component designated agency ethics official or designee may, by a written notice, exempt categories of business activities or employment from the requirement of paragraph (a) of this section, for prior approval based on a determination that business activities or employment within those categories would generally be approved and are not likely to involve conduct prohibited by statute or regulation.

§ 3601.108 Disclaimer for speeches and writings devoted to agency matters.

A DoD employee who uses or permits the use of his military rank or who includes or permits the inclusion of his title or position as one of several biographical details given to identify himself in connection with teaching, speaking or writing, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.807 (b), shall make a disclaimer if the subject of the teaching, speaking or writing deals in significant part with any ongoing or announced policy, program or operation of the DoD employee’s agency, as defined in § 3601.102, and the DoD employee has not been authorized by appropriate agency authority to present that material as the agency’s position. The disclaimer shall be made as follows:

(a) The required disclaimer shall expressly state that the views presented are those of the speaker or author and do not necessarily represent the views of DoD or its components.

(b) Where a disclaimer is required for an article, book or other writing, the disclaimer will be printed in a reasonably prominent position in the writing itself.
(c) Where a disclaimer is required for a speech or other oral presentation, the disclaimer may be given orally provided it is given at the beginning of the oral presentation.
CHAPTER XXVIII—DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Justice</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3801</td>
<td></td>
<td>737</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 3801—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

Sec.
3801.101 General.
3801.102 Detailed or assigned special agents of certain Departmental components.
3801.103 Designation of separate Departmental components.
3801.104 Purchase or use of certain forfeited and other property.
3801.105 Personal use of Government property.
3801.106 Outside employment.


SOURCE: 62 FR 23942, May 2, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 3801.101 General.

In accordance with § 2635.105 of this title, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Justice and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch in part 2635 of this title. In addition to the regulations contained in part 2635 of this title and in this part, employees are subject to the conduct regulations contained in part 735 of this title and 28 CFR part 45.

§ 3801.102 Detailed or assigned special agents of certain Departmental components.

Notwithstanding a detail or assignment to another entity, any special agent of the Federal Bureau of Investigation or Drug Enforcement Administration who is subject to the regulations or standards of ethical conduct of that entity pursuant to § 2635.104 of this title shall also remain subject to the regulations in this part.

§ 3801.103 Designation of separate Departmental components.

(a) Pursuant to § 2635.203(a) of this title, each of the following components is designated as a separate agency for purposes of the regulations contained in subpart B of part 2635 of this title governing gifts from outside sources, and, accordingly, § 2635.807 of this title governing teaching, speaking, and writing:

Antitrust Division
Bureau of Prisons (including Federal Prison Industries, Inc.)
Civil Division
Civil Rights Division
Community Relations Service
Criminal Division
Drug Enforcement Administration
Environment and Natural Resources Division
Executive Office for Immigration Review
Executive Office for United States Attorneys
(The Executive Office for United States Attorneys shall not be considered separate from any Office of the United States Attorney for a judicial district, but only from other designated components of the Department of Justice.)
Executive Office for United States Trustees
(The Executive Office for United States Trustees shall not be considered separate from any Office of the United States Trustee for a region, but only from other designated components of the Department of Justice.)
Federal Bureau of Investigation
Foreign Claims Settlement Commission
Immigration and Naturalization Service
Independent Counsel appointed by the Attorney General
INTERPOL
National Drug Intelligence Center
Justice Management Division
Office of Information and Privacy
Office of Intelligence Policy and Review
Office of Community Oriented Policing Services
Office of Justice Programs
Office of the Pardon Attorney
Office of Policy Development
Offices of the United States Attorney (94)
(Each Office of the United States Attorney for a judicial district shall be considered a separate component from each other such office.)
Offices of the United States Trustee (21)
(Each Office of the United States Trustee for a region shall be considered a separate component from each other such office.)
Tax Division
United States Marshals Service
United States Parole Commission

(b) Employees serving in positions within the Department but outside of the components designated in paragraph (a) of this section must continue to treat the entire Department of Justice as their employing agency for purposes of the gift rules of subpart B of
§ 3801.104 Purchase or use of certain forfeited and other property.

(a) In the absence of prior approval by the agency designee, no employee shall purchase, directly or indirectly, from the Department of Justice or its agents property forfeited to the United States and no employee shall use property forfeited to the United States which has been purchased, directly or indirectly, from the Department of Justice or its agents by his spouse or minor child. Approval may be granted only on the basis of a written determination by the agency designee that in the mind of a reasonable person with knowledge of the circumstances, purchase or use by the employee of the asset will not raise a question as to whether the employee has used his official position or nonpublic information to obtain or assist in an advantageous purchase or create an appearance of loss of impartiality in the performance of the employee's duties. A copy of the written determination shall be filed with the Deputy Attorney General.

(b) No employee of the United States Marshals Service, Federal Bureau of Investigation, or Drug Enforcement Administration shall purchase, directly or indirectly, from his component, the General Services Administration, or to the agent of either, property formerly used by that component and no such employee shall use property formerly used by his component which has been purchased, directly or indirectly, by his spouse or minor child from his component, the General Services Administration, or to the agent of either.

§ 3801.105 Personal use of Government property.

Employees are prohibited by part 2635 of this title from using Government property for other than authorized purposes. The Department rule authorizing limited personal use of Department of Justice office and library equipment and facilities by its employees is at 28 CFR 45.4.

§ 3801.106 Outside employment.

(a) Definition. For purposes of this section, outside employment means any form of employment, business relationship or activity, involving the provision of personal services whether or not for compensation, other than in the discharge of official duties. It includes, but is not limited to, services as a lawyer, officer, director, trustee, employee, agent, consultant, contractor, or general partner. Speaking, writing and serving as a fact witness are excluded from this definition, so long as they are not combined with the provision of other services that do fall within this definition, such as the practice of law. Employees who wish to engage in compensated speaking and writing should review § 2635.807 of this title.

(b) Prohibited outside employment. (1) No employee may engage in outside employment that involves:

(i) The practice of law, unless it is uncompensated and in the nature of community service, or unless it is on behalf of himself, his parents, spouse, or children;

(ii) Any criminal or habeas corpus matter, be it Federal, State, or local; or

(iii) Litigation, investigations, grants or other matters in which the Department of Justice is or represents a party, witness, litigant, investigator or grant-maker.

(2) Where application of the restrictions of paragraph (b)(1) of this section will cause undue personal or family hardship; unduly prohibit an employee from completing a professional obligation entered into prior to Government service; or unduly restrict the Department from securing necessary and uniquely specialized services, the restrictions may be waived in writing based upon a determination that the activities covered by the waiver are not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation. Employees should refer to DOJ Order 1735.1 on obtaining waivers. The Order is available from the agency designee which, for purposes of this rule, shall be the Deputy Designated Agency Ethics Official for the component.

(c) Prior approval for outside employment. (1) An employee must obtain
written approval before engaging in outside employment, not otherwise prohibited by paragraph (b) of this section that involves:

(i) The practice of law; or

(ii) A subject matter, policy, or program that is in his component’s area of responsibility.

(2) Employees should refer to DOJ Order 1735.1 for procedures on obtaining prior approval. A waiver granted pursuant to paragraph (b)(2) of this section will be sufficient to satisfy this prior approval requirement.

(3) Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct that is prohibited by statute or Federal regulation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3901</td>
<td>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Federal Communications Commission</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3902</td>
<td>Supplemental financial disclosure requirements for employees of the Federal Communications Commission</td>
<td>743</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 3901—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

Sec.
3901.101 General.
3901.102 Prior approval for practice of a profession.


SOURCE: 61 FR 56111, Oct. 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 3901.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees are subject to the Executive Branch Financial Disclosure Regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634, the FCC’s regulations at 5 CFR part 3902 supplementing 5 CFR part 2634, and to FCC regulations regarding their responsibilities and conduct in 47 CFR part 19.

§ 3901.102 Prior approval for practice of a profession.

(a) Prior approval requirement. A professional employee of the FCC shall obtain approval before engaging in the outside practice of the same profession as that of the employee’s official position, whether or not for compensation. As used in this section, “profession” has the meaning set forth in § 2636.305(b)(1) of this title, and “professional employee” means an employee whose official FCC position is in a profession as defined in § 2636.305(b)(1) of this title.

(b) Procedures for requesting approval. (1) A request for approval shall be in writing and shall be submitted, through the following Commission officials, to the Designated Agency Ethics Official or his designee:

(i) For Heads of Bureaus and Offices, through the Chairman;
(ii) For employees in the immediate Office of a Commissioner, through the Commissioner; or
(iii) For all other employees, through the Head of the Bureau or Office to which the employee is assigned.

(2) A request for approval shall include, at a minimum:

(i) A full description of the services to be performed in practicing the profession;
(ii) The name and address of the person or organization for which services are to be provided; and
(iii) The estimated total time that will be devoted to practicing the profession.

(3) Upon a significant change in the nature or scope of the employee’s FCC position or the services to be provided in practicing the profession, the employee shall submit a revised request for approval.

(c) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the proposed outside practice of the employee’s profession is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR 2635.

PART 3902—SUPPLEMENTAL FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

Sec.
3902.101 General.
3902.102 Employees required to submit FCC Form A54A, “Confidential Supplemental Statement of Employment and Financial Interests.”
3902.103 Submission and review of employees’ statements.
3902.104 Confidentiality of employees’ statements.


SOURCE: 61 FR 56111, Oct. 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted.
§ 3902.101 General.

The regulations in this part apply to employees of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and supplement the Executive Branch Financial Disclosure Regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634.

§ 3902.102 Employees required to submit FCC Form A54A, “Confidential Supplemental Statement of Employment and Financial Interests.”

All employees, including special Government employees, who are required to file a Standard Form (SF) 278, “Public Financial Disclosure Report,” or a SF/OGE Form 450, “Confidential Financial Disclosure Report,” are also required to file FCC Form A54A, “Confidential Supplemental Statement of Employment and Financial Interests.” The purpose of FCC Form A54A is to require disclosure of income and interest in property and assets valued below the minimum reporting limits for the SF 278 and SF/OGE Form 450 in order to meet the separate requirements of section 4(b) of the Communications Act of 1934, at 47 U.S.C. 154(b).

§ 3902.103 Submission and review of employees’ statements.

(a) An employee required to submit a statement of employment and financial interests will be notified individually of his or her obligation to file.

(b) An employee required to submit an FCC Form A54A, “Confidential Supplemental Statement of Employment and Financial Interests” pursuant to § 3902.102 shall submit such statement to the Designated Agency Ethics Official, on the prescribed form, not later than 30 days after his or her entrance on duty, and annually thereafter at the time the employee submits his or her SF 278 or SF/OGE Form 450.

(c) Financial statements submitted under this subpart shall be reviewed by the Designated Agency Ethics Official.

(d) When a statement submitted under this subpart or information from other sources indicates a potential violation of applicable laws and regulations, such as a conflict between the interests of an employee or special Government employee and the performance of his or her services for the Government, the employee concerned shall be provided an opportunity to explain and resolve the potential violation.

(e) When, after explanation by the employee involved, the potential violation of law or regulation is not resolved, the information concerning the potential violation shall be reported to the Chairman by the Designated Agency Ethics Official for appropriate action.

§ 3902.104 Confidentiality of employees’ statements.

Each supplemental statement of employment and financial interests shall be held in confidence and shall be retained in the Office of the Designated Agency Ethics Official. Each employee charged with reviewing a statement is responsible for maintaining the statements in confidence and shall not allow access to or allow information to be disclosed from a statement except to carry out the purpose of this part or as otherwise required by law. Information from these statements shall not be disclosed except as the Chairman may determine in accordance with law or regulation.
CHAPTER XXX—FARM CREDIT SYSTEM
INSURANCE CORPORATION

Part 4001
Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation .......................................................... 747
PART 4001—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FARM CREDIT SYSTEM INSURANCE CORPORATION

Sec. 4001.101 General.
4001.102 Definitions.
4001.103 Prohibited financial interests.
4001.104 Prohibited borrowing.
4001.105 Purchase of System institution assets.
4001.106 Restrictions arising from the employment of relatives.
4001.107 Involvement in System institution board member elections.
4001.108 Outside employment and business activity.
4001.109 Waivers.


SOURCE: 60 FR 30776, June 12, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 4001.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Corporation) employees and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the executive branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. Employees are required to comply with 5 CFR part 2635, this part, and Corporation guidance and procedures established pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.105.

§ 4001.102 Definitions.
For purposes of this part:
(a) Covered employee means:
(1) All examiners who perform work for the Corporation; and
(2) Any other employee specified by Corporation directive whose duties and responsibilities require application of these supplemental regulations to ensure public confidence that the Corporation’s programs are conducted impartially and objectively. The Corporation Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO) or his or her designee, in consultation with the Chief Operating Officer, will determine which employees are covered for the purpose of this part.

(b) Related entity means:
(2) Affiliates defined in section 8.11(e) of the Act, 12 U.S.C. 2279aa–11;
(3) Service organizations authorized by section 4.25 of the Act, 12 U.S.C. 2211; and
(4) Any other entity owned or controlled by one or more Farm Credit System (System) institution that is not chartered by the Farm Credit Administration (FCA).

(c) System institution refers to:
(1) All institutions chartered and regulated by the FCA as described in section 1.2 of the Act, 12 U.S.C. 2002;
(2) The Federal Farm Credit Banks Funding Corporation, established pursuant to section 4.9 of the Act, 12 U.S.C. 2160; and

§ 4001.103 Prohibited financial interests.
(a) Prohibition. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section and § 4001.109, no covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall own, directly or indirectly, securities issued by a System institution or related entity.

(b) Definition of securities. For purposes of this section, the term “securities” includes all interests in debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets and commercial paper, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both current and contingent ownership interests, including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. It extends to any right to acquire or dispose of any long and short position in such securities and includes, without limitation, interests convertible into such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls, and straddles relating to such securities.

(c) Exceptions. Nothing in this section prohibits a covered employee, or spouse
or minor child of a covered employee, from:

1. Investing in a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund which, in its prospectus, does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in the securities of System institutions or related entities, if the employee neither exercises control over nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund;
2. Having a legal or beneficial interest in a qualified profit sharing, retirement, or similar plan, provided that the plan does not invest more than 25 percent of its funds in securities of System institutions or related entities, and the employee neither exercises control over nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the plan;
3. Owning securities of System institutions held as a result of pre-existing credit, as specified in § 4001.104(b); or
4. Owning any security pursuant to a waiver granted under § 4001.109.

§ 4001.104 Prohibited borrowing.

(a) Prohibition on employee borrowing. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall seek or obtain any loan or extension of credit from a System institution or from an officer, director, employee, or related entity of a System institution.

(b) Exception. This section does not prohibit a covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, from retaining a loan from a System institution on its original terms if the loan was obtained prior to appointment to a covered employee position. For loans retained pursuant to this paragraph, a covered employee shall submit to his or her immediate supervisor, the ethics liaison in his or her office, and the DAEO, a written disqualification from examining, auditing, visiting, reviewing, investigating, or otherwise participating in the regulation or supervision of the System institution that is providing the retained credit. Written disqualification shall be made within 30 days of appointment to a covered employee position on a form prescribed by the DAEO. Any renewal or renegotiation of a pre-existing loan or extension of credit will be treated as a new loan subject to the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 4001.105 Purchase of System institution assets.

(a) Prohibition on purchasing assets owned by a System institution. No employee, or spouse or minor child of an employee, shall purchase, directly or indirectly, an asset (such as real property, vehicles, furniture, or similar items) from a System institution or related entity, regardless of how the asset is sold.

(b) Assets held or managed by the Corporation or a receiver or conservator—(1) Prohibition on purchase. No employee, or spouse or minor child of an employee, shall purchase, directly or indirectly, an asset (such as real property, vehicles, furniture, or similar items) that is held or managed by a receiver or conservator for a System institution or that is held by the Corporation as a result of its provision of open bank assistance to troubled System banks, regardless of how the asset is sold.

(2) Disqualification. An employee who is involved in the disposition of receivership or conservatorship assets, or assets acquired by the Corporation as a result of its provision of open bank assistance to troubled System banks, shall disqualify himself or herself from participation in the disposition of such assets when the employee becomes aware that anyone with whom the employee has a covered relationship, as defined in § 2635.502(b)(1) of the Executive Branch-wide Standards, is or will be attempting to acquire such assets. The employee shall provide written notification of the disqualification to his or her immediate supervisor, the ethics liaison in his or her office, and the DAEO.

§ 4001.106 Restrictions arising from the employment of relatives.

When the spouse of a covered employee, or other relative who is dependent on or resides with a covered employee, is employed in a position that the employee would be prohibited from occupying by § 4001.108(a), the employee shall file a report of family member employment with his or her immediate
Farm Credit System Insurance Corp. § 4001.109

supervisor, the ethics liaison in his or her office, and the DAEO on a form prescribed by the DAEO. Notice shall be made as soon as possible after learning about employment already in existence or in advance of known prospective employment. The employee shall be disqualified from participation in any matter involving the employee’s spouse or relative, or the employing entity, unless the DAEO authorizes the employee to participate in the matter using the standard in §2635.502(d) of the Executive Branch-wide Standards.

§ 4001.107 Involvement in System institution board member elections.

No covered employee who is able to participate in a System institution board election because of System securities owned by virtue of retaining a pre-existing loan or extension of credit from a System institution in accordance with §4001.104(b) shall take any part, directly or indirectly, in the nomination or election of a board member of a System institution, other than by exercising the right to vote. In addition, a covered employee shall not make any oral or written statement that may be reasonably construed as intending to influence any vote in such nominations or elections.

§ 4001.108 Outside employment and business activity.

(a) Prohibition. No covered employee shall perform services, either on a paid or unpaid basis, for any System institution or related entity, or any officer, director, employee, or person connected with a System institution or related entity. Nothing in this section would prohibit covered employees from providing any service that is a part of their official duties.

(b) General requirement for prior approval. All employees shall obtain prior written approval before engaging in any outside employment or business activity, with or without compensation, unless the outside activity is exempt from the definition of “employment” as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section. An employee proposing to engage in outside employment and business activities is required, prior to commencement, to send a written notice of the proposed employment or activity to the DAEO on a form prescribed by the DAEO. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the employment or activity is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute, part 2635 of this title, or paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Definition. For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment, business relationship or activity involving the provision of personal services by the employee, whether or not for compensation. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization for which no compensation is received other than reimbursement for necessary expenses.

§ 4001.109 Waivers.

The DAEO may grant a written waiver from any provision of this part based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the provision is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which Corporation programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.
CHAPTER XXXI—FARM CREDIT ADMINISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4101</td>
<td>753</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Farm Credit Administration
PART 410—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FARM CREDIT ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 4101.101 General.
4101.102 Definitions.
4101.103 Prohibited financial interests.
4101.104 Prohibited borrowing.
4101.105 Purchase of System institution assets.
4101.106 Restrictions arising from the employment of relatives.
4101.107 Involvement in System institution board member elections.
4101.108 Outside employment and business activity.
4101.109 Waivers.


SOURCE: 60 FR 30781, June 12, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 4101.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to Farm Credit Administration (FCA) employees and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the executive branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. Employees are required to comply with 5 CFR part 2635, this part, and Agency guidance and procedures established pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.105.

§ 4101.102 Definitions.
For purposes of this part:
(a) Covered employee means:
(1) Examiners; and
(2) Any other employee specified by FCA directive whose duties and responsibilities require application of these supplemental regulations to ensure public confidence that the FCA’s programs are conducted impartially and objectively. The FCA Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO) or his or her designee, in consultation with the Office Directors, will determine which employees are covered for the purpose of this part.
(b) Related entity means:
(2) Affiliates defined in section 8.11(e) of the Act, 12 U.S.C. 2279aa–11;
(3) Service organizations authorized by section 4.25 of the Act, 12 U.S.C. 2211; and
(4) Any other entity owned or controlled by one or more Farm Credit System (System) institution that is not chartered by the FCA.
(c) System institution refers to:
(1) All institutions chartered and regulated by the FCA as described in section 1.2 of the Act, 12 U.S.C. 2002;
(2) The Federal Farm Credit Banks Funding Corporation, established pursuant to section 4.9 of the Act, 12 U.S.C. 2160; and

§ 4101.103 Prohibited financial interests.
(a) Prohibition. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section and § 4101.109, no covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall own, directly or indirectly, securities issued by a System institution or related entity.
(b) Definition of securities. For purposes of this section, the term “securities” includes all interests in debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets and commercial paper, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both current and contingent ownership interests, including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. It extends to any right to acquire or dispose of any long and short position in such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls, and straddles relating to such securities.
(c) Exceptions. Nothing in this section prohibits a covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, from:
§ 4101.104 Prohibited borrowing.

(a) Prohibition on employee borrowing. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall seek or obtain any loan or extension of credit from a System institution or from an officer, director, employee, or related entity of a System institution.

(b) Exception. This section does not prohibit a covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, from retaining a loan from a System institution on its original terms if the loan was obtained prior to appointment to a covered employee position. For loans retained pursuant to this paragraph, a covered employee shall submit to his or her immediate supervisor, the ethics liaison in his or her office, and the DAEO, a written disqualification from examining, auditing, visiting, reviewing, investigating, or otherwise participating in the supervision of the System institution that is providing the retained credit. Written disqualification shall be made within 30 days of appointment to a covered employee position on a form prescribed by the DAEO. Any renewal or renegotiation of a pre-existing loan or extension of credit will be treated as a new loan subject to the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section.

§ 4101.105 Purchase of System institution assets.

(a) Prohibition on purchasing assets owned by a System institution. No covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall purchase, directly or indirectly, an asset (such as real property, vehicles, furniture, or similar items) from a System institution or related entity, unless it is sold at a public auction or by other means which assure that the selling price is the asset’s fair market value. A covered employee shall obtain concurrence from the DAEO about whether a proposed purchase of a System institution asset is proper.

(b) Assets held or managed by the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation or a receiver or conservator—(1) Prohibition on purchase. No covered employee, or spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall purchase, directly or indirectly, an asset (such as real property, vehicles, furniture, or similar items) that is held or managed by a receiver or conservator for a System institution or that is held by the Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Corporation) as a result of its provision of open bank assistance to troubled System banks regardless of how the asset is sold.

(2) Disqualification. A covered employee who is involved in the disposition of receivership or conservatorship assets, or assets acquired by the Corporation as a result of its provision of open bank assistance to troubled System banks, shall disqualify himself or herself from participation in the disposition of such assets when the employee becomes aware that anyone with whom the employee has a covered relationship, as defined in §2635.502(b)(1) of the Executive Branch-wide Standards, is or will be attempting to acquire such assets. The employee shall provide written notification of the disqualification to his or her immediate supervisor, the ethics liaison in his or her office, and the DAEO.
§ 4101.106 Restrictions arising from the employment of relatives.

When the spouse of a covered employee, or other relative who is dependent on or resides with a covered employee, is employed in a position that the employee would be prohibited from occupying by § 4101.108(a), the employee shall file a report of family member employment with his or her immediate supervisor, the ethics liaison in his or her office, and the DAEO on a form prescribed by the DAEO. Notice shall be made as soon as possible after learning about the employment already in existence or in advance of known prospective employment. The employee shall be disqualified from participation in any matter involving the employee’s spouse or relative, or the employing entity, unless the DAEO authorizes the employee to participate in the matter using the standard in § 2635.502(d) of the Executive Branch-wide Standards.

§ 4101.107 Involvement in System institution board member elections.

No covered employee who is able to participate in a System institution board election because of System securities owned by virtue of retaining a pre-existing loan or extension of credit from a System institution in accordance with § 4101.104(b) shall take any part, directly or indirectly, in the nomination or election of a board member of a System institution, other than by exercising the right to vote. In addition, a covered employee shall not make any oral or written statement that may be reasonably construed as intending to influence any vote in such nominations or elections.

§ 4101.108 Outside employment and business activity.

(a) Prohibition. No covered employee shall perform services, either on a paid or unpaid basis, for any System institution or related entity, or any officer, director, employee, or person connected with a System institution or related entity. Nothing in this section would prohibit covered employees from providing any service that is a part of their official duties.

(b) General requirement for prior approval. All employees shall obtain prior written approval before engaging in any outside employment or business activity, with or without compensation, unless the outside activity is exempt from the definition of “employment” as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section. An employee proposing to engage in outside employment and business activities is required, prior to commencement, to send a written notice of the proposed employment or activity to the DAEO on a form prescribed by the DAEO. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the employment or activity is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute, part 2635 of this title, or paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Definition. For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment, business relationship or activity involving the provision of personal services by the employee, whether or not for compensation. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a non-profit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization for which no compensation is received other than reimbursement for necessary expenses.

§ 4101.109 Waivers.

The DAEO may grant a written waiver from any provision of this part based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the provision is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which Agency programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.
CHAPTER XXXIII—OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4301</td>
<td>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 4301—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE OVERSEAS PRIVATE INVESTMENT CORPORATION


§ 4301.101 Prior approval for outside employment.

Any employee of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation who is interested in engaging in outside employment must first obtain approval from the Designated Agency Ethics Official before engaging in such employment activity. For this purpose, employment has the meaning set forth in §2635.603(a) of this title.

[58 FR 33320, June 17, 1993]
### CHAPTER XXXV—OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4501</td>
<td>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Office of Personnel Management ...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 4501—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT

Sec.
4501.101 General.
4501.102 Examination information.
4501.103 Prior approval for certain outside activities.


SOURCE: 61 FR 36996, July 16, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 4501.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Office of Personnel Management (OPM) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the regulations in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, OPM employees are subject to the responsibilities and conduct regulations contained in 5 CFR parts 735 and 1001, the executive branch-wide financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634, and the executive branch regulations regarding outside employment at 5 CFR part 2636.

§ 4501.102 Examination information.

(a) An employee of OPM who takes part in the construction of written tests or any other assessment device, has access to such material, or is involved in the examination rating process, shall notify his supervisor, in writing, when he intends to file for a competitive examination, an internal competitive examination, or an Armed Services entrance examination. The employee also must give such notice if he knows that his spouse, minor child, or business general partner intends to take any of these examinations.

(b) The employee’s supervisor or other appropriate authority will arrange the employee’s duty assignments to prevent his contact with materials related to the examination or examinations that will be taken. If the test material involved in the forthcoming examination has already been exposed to the employee, arrangements will be made for the employee or other person concerned to be given an alternate test.

(c) The employee’s supervisor is responsible for seeing that notifications given by employees under this section are transmitted promptly to the Test Security Officer in OPM’s Employment Service.

§ 4501.103 Prior approval for certain outside activities.

(a) Prior approval requirement. An employee, other than a special Government employee, shall obtain written approval before engaging—with or without compensation—in the following outside activities:

(1) Providing professional services involving the application of the same specialized skills or the same educational background as performance of the employee’s official duties;

(2) Teaching, speaking, or writing that relates to the employee’s official duties;

(3) Serving as an officer, director, trustee, general partner, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, or active participant for a prohibited source, except that prior approval is not required by this paragraph (a)(3) to provide such service without compensation (other than reimbursement of expenses) for a prohibited source that is a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless prior approval for the activity is required by paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(4) of this section, or unless the organization receives or seeks to receive fundraising support through the Combined Federal Campaign (CFC) under 5 CFR part 950 and the employee’s official duties involve the administration of the CFC program; or

(4)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(4)(ii) of this section, providing services, other than clerical services or service as a fact witness, on behalf of any other person in connection with a particular matter:

(A) In which the United States is a party:

763
(B) In which the United States has a direct and substantial interest; or
(C) If the provision of services involves the preparation of materials for submission to, or representation before, a Federal court or executive branch agency.

(ii) Prior approval is not required by paragraph (a)(4)(i) of this section for OPM employees acting on behalf of the labor organization that is the exclusive representative of the OPM employees in the unit it represents to provide services as an agent or attorney for, or otherwise to represent, such an OPM employee who is the subject of disciplinary, loyalty, or other personnel administration proceedings in connection with those proceedings.

(b) Submission of requests for approval.

(1) Requests for approval shall be submitted in writing to the agency designee, through normal supervisory channels. Such requests shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(i) The employee’s name and position title;

(ii) The name and address of the person or organization for whom the outside activity is to be performed;

(iii) A description of the proposed outside activity, including the duties and services to be performed while engaged in the activity; and

(iv) The proposed hours that the employee will engage in the outside activity, and the approximate dates of the activity.

(2) Together with his request for approval, the employee shall provide a certification that:

(i) The outside activity will not depend in any way on nonpublic information;

(ii) No official duty time or Government property, resources, or facilities not available to the general public will be used in connection with the outside activity; and

(iii) The employee has read subpart H (“Outside Activities”) of 5 CFR part 2635.

(3) Upon a significant change in the nature or scope of the outside activity or in the employee’s official position, the employee shall submit a revised request for approval.

(c) Approval of requests. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination by the agency designee, in consultation with an agency ethics official when such consultation is deemed necessary by the agency designee, that the outside activity is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(d) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Active participant has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.502(b)(1)(v).

(2) Nonpublic information has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.703(b).

(3) Professional services means the provision of personal services by an employee, including the rendering of advice or consultation, which involves application of the skills of a profession as defined in 5 CFR 2636.305(b)(1).

(4) Prohibited source has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.203(d).

(5) Relates to the employee’s official duties has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(2)(i)(B) through (a)(2)(i)(E).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5001</td>
<td>767</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 5001—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE INTERSTATE COMMERCE COMMISSION

Sec.
5001.101 General.
5001.102 Prohibited financial interests in for-hire transportation companies.
5001.103 Impartiality determinations for members of the Interstate Commerce Commission.
5001.104 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 58 FR 41990, Aug. 6, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5001.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to members and other employees of the Interstate Commerce Commission and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, members and other employee are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2635 and to additional regulations regarding their conduct contained in 49 CFR part 1019.

§ 5001.102 Prohibited financial interests in for-hire transportation companies.
(a) General prohibition. Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no member or other employee of the Interstate Commerce Commission shall, directly or indirectly:
(1) Be employed by or hold any other official relationship with any for-hire transportation company whether or not subject to the Interstate Commerce Act; or
(2) Own securities of or be in any manner pecuniarily interested in any for-hire transportation company whether or not subject to the Interstate Commerce Act.

(b) Indirect relationships and interests. (1) For the purposes of paragraph (a) of this section, an indirect relationship with or interest in a for-hire transportation company includes, but is not limited to, an interest in:
(i) Any company that owns or controls and has more than two percent of its assets directly invested in or derives more than two percent of its income directly from a for-hire transportation company whether or not subject to the Interstate Commerce Act; or
(ii) Any company, mutual fund or other enterprise which has an interest of more than ten percent of its assets directly invested in or derives more than ten percent of its income directly from for-hire transportation companies whether or not subject to the Interstate Commerce Act.
(2) For the purposes of determining the applicability of this paragraph, an employee may rely on the most recent financial statement issued to its security holders by the company, fund or other enterprise.

(c) Exceptions. (1) Where a previously proper holding of a member or other employee becomes prohibited because of the enterprise’s acquisition of an interest in a for-hire transportation company, the employee shall have nine months within which to dispose of the interest.
(2) In cases of financial hardship where the relationship or interest is not prohibited by 49 U.S.C. 10301(d) or 10306(e), the Designated Agency Ethics Official may grant a written waiver of the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section based on a determination that application of the prohibition is not necessary to ensure public confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which the Commission’s programs are administered or to avoid a violation of part 2635 of this title.

§ 5001.103 Impartiality determinations for members of the Interstate Commerce Commission.
A member is an “agency designee” for the purposes of making an impartiality disqualification determination under 5 CFR 2635.502(d) with respect to the member’s own participation in a
Commission proceeding. This determination must be made in consultation with the Designated Agency Ethics Official.

§ 5001.104 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Before engaging in any outside employment, whether or not for compensation, an employee of the Interstate Commerce Commission, other than a Commissioner, must obtain the written approval of his or her supervisor and the Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO). Requests for approval shall be forwarded through normal supervisory channels to the DAEO and shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) A statement of the name of the person, group, or other organization for whom the work is to be performed; the type of work to be performed; and the proposed hours of work and approximate dates of employment;

(2) The employee’s certification that the outside employment will not depend in any way on information obtained as a result of the employee’s official Government position;

(3) The employee’s certification that no official duty time or Government property, resources, or facilities not available to the general public will be used in connection with the outside employment;

(4) The employee’s certification that he or she has read, is familiar with, and will abide by the restrictions contained in all applicable Federal laws and regulations, including those found in 18 U.S.C. chapter 11 and those found or referenced in subpart H (‘‘Outside Activities’’) of 5 CFR part 2635 (Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch); and

(5) The written approval of the employee’s immediate supervisor.

(b) Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation.

(c) For purposes of this section, ‘‘employment’’ means any form of non-Federal employment, business relationship or activity involving the provision of personal services by the employee, whether or not for compensation. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. Prior approval is not required, however, to participate in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or advice or are for compensation other than reimbursement for expenses.
CHAPTER XLI—COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING
COMMISSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5101</td>
<td></td>
<td>771</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 5101—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE COMMODITY FUTURES TRADING COMMISSION

Sec. 5101.101 General.
5101.102 Prohibited financial interests and transactions.
5101.103 Outside employment and activities.


SOURCE: 58 FR 52638, Oct. 12, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5101.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to members and other employees of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. Members and other employees are required to comply with 5 CFR part 2635 and this part. Commission members and other employees are also subject to the Regulation Concerning Conduct of Members and Employees and Former Members and Employees of the Commission at 17 CFR part 140.

§ 5101.102 Prohibited financial interests and transactions.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.403(a), no Commission member or other employee shall engage in business or financial transactions, or hold business or financial interests, prohibited by the Commodity Exchange Act, as set forth in 17 CFR 140.735–2.

§ 5101.103 Outside employment and activities.
(a) Subject to the restrictions and requirements contained in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, Commission members and other employees are encouraged to engage in teaching, speaking, and writing activities and, when qualified, to participate without compensation in programs to provide legal assistance and representation to indigents.

(b) Prohibitions. A Commission member or other employee shall not engage in non-Federal employment or any other outside activity that:
(1) Involves the rendering of advice concerning any legal, accounting or economic matter, or any agricultural, mining, foreign currency market or other commodity-related matter, in which the Commission may be significantly interested, except that this prohibition shall not apply to a special Government employee unless the special Government employee:
   (i) Has participated personally and substantially as an employee or special Government employee in the same matter; or
   (ii) Has served with the Commission 60 days or more during the immediately preceding period of 365 consecutive days.
(2) Involves an appearance in court or on a brief in a representative capacity in relation to any matter which relates to any policy, program or operation of the Commission; or
(3) Is prohibited by section 2(a)(7) of the Commodity Exchange Act, as incorporated in 17 CFR 140.735–2 and 140.735–3. That statute provides that no Commission member or employee shall accept employment or compensation from any person, exchange or clearinghouse subject to regulation by the Commission, or participate, directly or indirectly, in any contract market operations or transactions of a character subject to regulation by the Commission.

(c) Prior approval for outside employment. (1) Before engaging in any outside employment, with or without compensation, an employee of the Commission, other than a special Government employee, must obtain written approval from his or her division or office head and the Executive Director, who may seek the concurrence of the General Counsel.
(2) In addition to the approval under paragraph (c)(1) of this section, an employee, including a special Government employee, must obtain written approval from the Commission to appear in court or on a brief in a representative capacity.
(3) Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside
employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(4) The approval required by paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this section shall be requested in writing in advance of engaging in outside employment. The request shall be submitted to the employee’s division or office head, through the employee’s immediate supervisor, and shall set forth all pertinent facts regarding the anticipated employment, including the name of the employer, the nature of the work to be performed, its estimated duration and the amount of compensation to be received. If approved by the division or office head, the request shall be forwarded by the division or office head to the Executive Director. In granting or denying approval, the Executive Director may seek the concurrence of the General Counsel. If approved by the Executive Director, a request for permission to appear in court or on a brief in a representational capacity shall be forwarded to the Commission for final decision.

(5) For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or advice or are for compensation other than reimbursement of expenses.
CHAPTER XLII—DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Labor</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5201</td>
<td></td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 5201—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR

Sec.
5201.101 General.
5201.102 Designation of separate agency components.
5201.103 Fundraising activities.
5201.105 Additional rules for Mine Safety and Health Administration employees.


SOURCE: 61 FR 57284, Nov. 6, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5201.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Labor (Department) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

§ 5201.102 Designation of separate agency components.
(a) Separate agency components of the Department of Labor. Pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.203(a), each of the ten components of the Department listed below is designated as an agency separate from each of the other nine listed components and, for employees of that component, as an agency distinct from the remainder of the Department. However, the components listed in this paragraph are not deemed to be separate agencies for purposes of applying any provision of 5 CFR part 2635 or this part to employees of the remainder of the Department:

1. Benefits Review Board;
2. Employees Compensation Appeals Board;
3. Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA);
4. Veterans’ Employment and Training Service;
5. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA);
6. Employee Benefits Security Administration (EBSA);
7. Bureau of International Labor Affairs;
9. Employment and Training Administration (ETA); and
(b) Separate agency subcomponents of ESA. Pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.203(a), each of the four subcomponents of the Employment Standards Administration (ESA) listed in this paragraph is designated as an agency separate from each of the other three listed components and, for employees of that subcomponent, as an agency distinct from the remainder of ESA. However, the components listed in this paragraph are not deemed to be separate agencies for purposes of applying any provision of 5 CFR part 2635 or this part to employees of the remainder of ESA:

1. Wage and Hour Division;
2. Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs;
3. Office of Workers Compensation Programs; and

(c) Definitions—(1) Remainder of the Department means employees in the Office of the Secretary and any other employee of the Department not in one of the 10 components designated as separate agencies in paragraph (a) of this section.
(2) Remainder of ESA means employees in the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Employment Standards and any other ESA employee not in one of the four subcomponents designated as separate agencies in paragraph (b) of this section.
(3) Applicability of separate agency designations. The designations in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section identify an employee’s “agency” for purposes of:

1. Determining when a person is a prohibited source within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.203(d) for purposes of applying the regulations at subpart B of 5 CFR part 2635 governing gifts from outside sources;
2. Determining whether teaching, speaking or writing relates to the employee’s official duties within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(2)(i); and
§ 5201.103 Fundraising activities.

(3) Determining when a person is a prohibited source for purposes of applying the regulations at 5 CFR 2635.808(c) governing fundraising in a personal capacity.

Example 1: An employee of the Mine Safety and Health Administration attends a Saturday football game together with an employee of the Office of the Solicitor. By coincidence, they are seated next to a contract consultant to the Employment and Training Administration. They talk about the game and describe their jobs and personal interests to their new seat-mate. The consultant states that he and his wife will not be able to attend next week’s game and would like to give their very expensive tickets to people who will really enjoy them. The MSHA employee may accept the ticket. MSHA is designated as a separate agency under §5201.102, and the ETA contractor is not a prohibited source of gifts for MSHA employees. The contractor is not regulated by and has no business dealings with MSHA. The Solicitor’s Office employee may not accept the gift. The ETA contractor is a prohibited source for Solicitor’s Office employees because the Solicitor’s Office is a part of the “Remainder of the Department of Labor.” Any source which is prohibited for any component of the Department of Labor is a prohibited source for employees in the “Remainder.”

Example 2: A typist in the Employee Benefits Security Administration raises money for a local homeless shelter during his off-duty hours. He may seek a contribution from a firm that is regulated by EBSA under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act but may not seek contributions from one that he knows is currently under investigation for a violation of the Act. While firms regulated by an agency would ordinarily be prohibited sources for purposes of an employee’s fundraising in a personal capacity, §5201.103 provides that employees of EBSA and the other separate agency components listed in that section may seek charitable contributions from an entity that is a prohibited source only because its activities are subject to regulation by that separate agency component. On the other hand, the employee may not engage in fundraising from a person who he knows is a prohibited source for any other reason, such as an ongoing enforcement action.

Example 3: An employee of the Employment and Training Administration may seek charitable contributions from a firm currently under investigation by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA). ETA does not regulate this firm and has had no dealings or business with it of any kind. Since ETA has been designated as a separate agency under §5201.102, ETA employees need only consider their own official duties and activities and those of ETA in determining whether a person is a prohibited source for purposes of their fundraising in a personal capacity. The fact that a person may be a prohibited source of direct and indirect gifts for OSHA employees is not relevant in this instance.


The rules in this section apply to employees of the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) and are in addition to §§5201.101, 5201.102, and 5201.103.
§ 5201.105 Additional rules for Mine Safety and Health Administration employees.

The rules in this section apply to employees of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and are in addition to §§5201.101, 5201.102, and 5201.103.

(a) Prohibited financial interests. Employees in the MSHA and their spouses and minor children are prohibited from having any financial interests (including compensated employment) in any company or other person engaged in mining activities subject to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (Mine Safety and Health Act), 30 U.S.C. 801 et seq. A company or other person shall be deemed to be engaged in such mining activities if it owns 50 percent or more of the voting securities of another company or other person engaged in such mining activities. A company or other person shall not be deemed to be engaged in such mining activities solely because it is controlled by a company or other person which does engage in such activities.

(b) Exceptions. (1) Nothing in this section prohibits an employee or the spouse or minor child of an employee from acquiring, owning or controlling an interest in a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund provided that, upon initial or subsequent investment by the employee (excluding ordinary dividend reinvestment), the fund does not have invested, or does not indicate in its prospectus the intent to invest, more than 30 percent of its assets in the securities of a company or other person engaged in mining activities subject to the Mine Safety and Health Act, and the employee, spouse, or minor child neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund.

(2) Nothing in this section prohibits an employee or the spouse or minor

Department of Labor

§ 5201.105 Additional rules for Mine Safety and Health Administration employees.

The rules in this section apply to employees of the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and are in addition to §§5201.101, 5201.102, and 5201.103.

(a) Prohibited financial interests. Employees in the MSHA and their spouses and minor children are prohibited from having any financial interests (including compensated employment) in any company or other person engaged in mining activities subject to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act of 1977 (Mine Safety and Health Act), 30 U.S.C. 801 et seq. A company or other person shall be deemed to be engaged in such mining activities if it owns 50 percent or more of the voting securities of another company or other person engaged in such mining activities. A company or other person shall not be deemed to be engaged in such mining activities solely because it is controlled by a company or other person which does engage in such activities.

(b) Exceptions. (1) Nothing in this section prohibits an employee or the spouse or minor child of an employee from acquiring, owning or controlling an interest in a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund provided that, upon initial or subsequent investment by the employee (excluding ordinary dividend reinvestment), the fund does not have invested, or does not indicate in its prospectus the intent to invest, more than 30 percent of its assets in the securities of a company or other person engaged in mining activities subject to the Mine Safety and Health Act, and the employee, spouse, or minor child neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund.

(2) Nothing in this section prohibits an employee or the spouse or minor...
child of an employee from having a financial interest in a pension administered by, or which invests in, a company or other person engaged in mining activities subject to the Mine Safety and Health Act.

Example: A mine inspector who was a former employee of mining company X could continue to participate in mine company X’s pension plan without violating this section. However, he would have to disclose the interest on his financial disclosure report. Additionally, the inspector should not inspect or otherwise take official action on a matter affecting mine company X without checking with his ethics advisor to ensure that performance of his official duties would not violate the conflict of interest statute (18 U.S.C. 208) or any other ethics provisions.

(c) Waiver. (1) The Assistant Secretary of labor for Mine Safety and Health or the Assistant Secretary’s designee may grant an employee a written waiver from the prohibitions contained in paragraph (a) of this section, based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2635 or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which Mine Safety and Health Administration programs are administered.

(2) The Assistant Secretary or the designee shall grant a waiver from the prohibitions in paragraph (a) of this section regarding spouses and minor children unless the Assistant Secretary or the designee determines that the covered relationship or interest is likely to be inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2635 or is otherwise prohibited by law.

(3) A waiver under this section may be accompanied by appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written statement of disqualification. A waiver may be withdrawn if it is later determined that such waiver does not meet the requirements for the granting of waivers under this paragraph. Notwithstanding the grant of any waiver, a covered employee remains subject to the disqualification requirements of 5 CFR 2635.402 and 2635.502.

(4) Factors which may be considered in connection with the granting or denial of waivers include the nature and extent of the financial interest, and the official position and duties of the employee.

(d) Pre-existing interests. Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, an employee of the Mine Safety and Health Administration, and a spouse or minor child of such an employee, may retain financial interests otherwise prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section which were approved in writing under procedures in effect before the effective date of this section, unless the approval is withdrawn, subject to the standards applicable to the withdrawal of waivers under paragraph (c) of this section.
CHAPTER XLIII—NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the National Science Foundation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5301</td>
<td></td>
<td>781</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 5301—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE NATIONAL SCIENCE FOUNDATION

Sec. 5301.101 General.
5301.102 Participation in proposals and awards.
5301.103 Outside employment and activities.
5301.104 Participation in NSF-supported conferences.
5301.105 Restrictions applicable to Members of the National Science Board.


SOURCE: 61 FR 59818, Nov. 25, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5301.101 General.

(a) Purpose. In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the National Science Foundation (NSF), including Members of the National Science Board. They supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this part, unless a provision plainly indicates otherwise:

(1) Award means any grant, contract, cooperative agreement, loan, or other arrangement made by the Government.

(2) Employee has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.102(h), except that, for purposes of this part, it shall not include a special Government employee.

(3) Institution means any university, college, business firm, research institute, professional society, or other organization. It includes all parts of a university or college, including all institutions in a multi-institution State or city system. It includes any university consortium or joint corporation, but not the individual universities that belong to such a consortium. Those universities shall be considered separate institutions for purposes of this part.

(4) Proposal means an application for an award and includes a bid.

§ 5301.102 Participation in proposals and awards.

(a) Participation in proposals and awards. (1) For the purpose of determining whether an employee or a special Government employee, other than a Member of the National Science Board, should participate as part of his official duties in a proposal or award, the affiliations and relationships listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be considered additional “covered relationships” for purposes of applying 5 CFR 2635.502. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, they shall be treated as disqualifying to the same extent as the covered relationships listed in 5 CFR 2635.502(b)(1).

(2) Where an affiliation or relationship is listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section as “automatically disqualifying,” an employee shall not participate in a proposal or award in which the institution or other person with whom the employee has a covered relationship is or represents a party unless participation is authorized in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.502(d) by the agency designee, with the concurrence of an ethics counselor in the Office of the General Counsel.

(3) An employee has a covered relationship, within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.502(b)(1), with:

(i) An institution with which the employee is affiliated through:

(A) Membership on a visiting committee or similar body at the institution. The relationship is automatically disqualifying where the particular department, school, or faculty that the visiting committee or similar body advises originated the proposal or where a proposal from the department, school, or faculty formed the basis for the award;

(B) Current enrollment of the employee or a member of the employee’s household as a student;

(C) Receipt and retention of an honorarium or other form of compensation, award, or off-duty travel payment from the institution within the last twelve months. The relationship is automatically disqualifying, unless the payment or award was received before beginning Government service; and

(ii) A person who is an investigator or project director on or who otherwise
§ 5301.103 Outside employment and activities.

(a) Prohibited outside employment and activities. (1) An NSF employee may not receive, directly or indirectly, any salary, consulting fee, honorarium, or other form of compensation for services, or reimbursement of expenses, from an NSF award.

(2) An NSF employee may not serve as principal investigator or project director under an NSF award.

(3) An NSF employee may not receive, directly or indirectly, any honorarium or any other form of compensation, or reimbursement of expenses from anyone, other than the United States, for participating in an event supported by NSF funds.

(b) Prior approval of outside employment and activities. (1) An employee shall obtain written approval from an agency designee before:

(i) Engaging in compensated outside employment with any person or institution (including any for-profit, non-profit, or governmental organization) which does business or may reasonably be expected to do business with the NSF. For these purposes, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement for publication of the written product; or

(ii) Serving, with or without compensation, on a visiting committee with any institution that does business or may reasonably be expected to do business with NSF.

(2) In addition to any prior approval required in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, an employee shall obtain prior written approval:

(i) From an ethics counselor in the Office of the General Counsel before participating, with or without compensation, as a policymaking officer of any research or educational institution or any scientific society or professional association; and

(ii) From his Assistant Director or Office head before serving in a personal capacity as an organizer, director, proceedings editor, or session chairperson for a conference, workshop, or similar
§ 5301.105 Restrictions applicable to Members of the National Science Board.

(a) Participation in proposals and awards. (1) For the purpose of determining whether a Member of the National Science Board (Board) should participate as part of his official duties in a proposal or award coming before the Board or any of its committees, the affiliations and relationships listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section shall be considered "covered relationships" for purposes of applying 5 CFR 2635.502. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, they shall be treated as disqualifying to the same extent as the covered relationships listed in 5 CFR 2635.502(b)(1).

(2) Where an affiliation or relationship is listed in paragraph (a)(3) of this section as "automatically disqualifying," a Member of the National Science Board shall not participate in a proposal or award in which the institution or other person with whom the Member has a covered relationship is or represents a party, unless participation is authorized in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.502(d) by the Chairman of the National Science Board or by the Designated Agency Ethics Official.

(3) A Member of the National Science Board has a covered relationship, within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.502(b)(1), with:

(A) Membership on a visiting committee or similar body at the institution. The relationship is automatically disqualifying where the particular department, school, or faculty that the visiting committee or similar body advises originated the proposal or where a proposal from the department, school, or faculty formed the basis for the award; or

(B) Current enrollment of the Member or a member of his household as a student; and

(ii) A person who is an investigator or project director or who is otherwise identified in a proposal as a party to the proposal or award and with whom the Member has a family relationship as sibling, parent, spouse, or child. Any such relationship is automatically disqualifying.

(b) Outside employment and activities. (1) A Member of the National Science Board shall not represent himself, herself, or any other person in negotiations or other dealings with an NSF official on any proposal, award, or other...
§ 5301.105

particular matter, as defined in 5 CFR 2635.402(b)(3).

(2) A Member of the National Science Board may not receive compensation from any award made while serving on the Board. However, unless prohibited by law, an award may be charged, and a Member may be reimbursed, for actual expenses incurred by the Member in doing work supported by the award. If a Member was an investigator or consultant under an award before appointment to the Board, the award may be charged and the Member may continue to receive compensation to the extent established before the Member’s nomination.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Health and Human Services</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5501</td>
<td></td>
<td>787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5502</td>
<td>Supplemental financial disclosure requirements for employees of the Department of Health and Human Services</td>
<td>802</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 5501—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

Sec.
5501.101 General.
5501.102 Designation of HHS components as separate agencies.
5501.103 Gifts from federally recognized Indian tribes or Alaska Native villages or regional or village corporations.
5501.104 Prohibited financial interests applicable to employees of the Food and Drug Administration.
5501.105 Exemption for otherwise disqualifying financial interests derived from Indian or Alaska Native birthrights.
5501.106 Outside employment and other outside activities.
5501.107 Teaching, speaking and writing by special Government employees in the Public Health Service.
5501.108 Exception to the prohibition against assisting in the prosecution of claims against, or acting as an agent or attorney before, the Government, applicable only to employees assigned to federally recognized Indian tribes or Alaska Native villages or regional or village corporations pursuant to the Intergovernmental Personnel Act.
5501.109 Prohibited outside activities applicable to employees of the National Institutes of Health.
5501.110 Prohibited financial interests applicable to senior employees of the National Institutes of Health.
5501.111 Awards tendered to employees of the National Institutes of Health from certain matters involving an award donor.


SOURCE: 61 FR 39763, July 30, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5501.101 General.

(a) Purpose. The regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Health and Human Services (HHS) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees are required to comply with implementing guidance and procedures issued by HHS components in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105(c). Employees are also subject to the executive branch-wide financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634, the Employee Responsibilities and Conduct regulations at 5 CFR part 735, and the HHS regulations regarding conduct at 45 CFR part 73.

(b) Applicability. The regulations in this part apply to individuals who are "employees" within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.102(h). The regulations thus apply to special Government employees, except to the extent they are specifically excluded from certain provisions, and to uniformed service officers in the Public Health Service Commissioned Corps on active duty.

(c) Definitions. Unless a term is otherwise defined in this part, the definitions set forth in 5 CFR parts 2635 and 2640 apply to terms in this part. In addition, for purposes of this part:

(1) Federally recognized Indian tribe or Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, 43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq., which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

(2) Significantly regulated organization means an organization for which the sales of products regulated by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) constitute ten percent or more of annual gross sales in the organization’s previous fiscal year; where an organization does not have a record of sales of FDA-regulated products, it will be deemed to be significantly regulated if its operations are predominately in fields regulated by FDA, or if its research, development, or other business activities are reasonably expected to result in the development of products that are regulated by FDA.

§ 5501.102 Designation of HHS components as separate agencies.

(a) Separate agency components of HHS. Pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.203(a), each of the twelve components of HHS listed below is designated as an agency separate from each of the other eleven listed components and, for employees of that component, as an agency distinct from the remainder of HHS. However, the components listed below are not deemed to be separate agencies for purposes of applying any provision of 5 CFR part 2635 or this part to employees of the remainder of HHS:

(1) Administration on Aging;
(2) Administration for Children and Families;
(3) Agency for Healthcare Research and Quality;
(4) Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry;
(5) Centers for Disease Control and Prevention;
(6) Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services;
(7) Food and Drug Administration;
(8) Health Resources and Services Administration;
(9) Indian Health Service;
(10) National Institutes of Health;
(11) Program Support Center; and
(12) Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration.

(b) Definitions—(1) Employee of a component includes, in addition to employees actually within a component, an employee of the Office of the General Counsel whose regularly assigned duties and responsibilities principally involve the provision of legal services to the relevant component with respect to substantive programmatic issues.

(2) Remainder of HHS means employees in the Office of the Secretary and Staff Divisions, employees of the Office of the General Counsel with Department-wide responsibility, and any HHS employee not in one of the 12 components designated as separate agencies in paragraph (a) of this section.

(c) Applicability of separate agency designations. The designations in paragraph (a) of this section identify an employee’s “agency” for purposes of:

(1) Determining when a person is a prohibited source within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.203(d) for purposes of applying:

(i) The regulations at subpart B of 5 CFR part 2635 governing gifts from outside sources; and

(ii) The regulations at §5501.106 requiring prior approval of outside employment and other outside activities; and

(iii) The regulations at §5501.111 governing the receipt of awards by employees of the National Institutes of Health; and

(2) Determining whether teaching, speaking or writing relates to the employee’s official duties within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(2)(i).


§ 5501.103 Gifts from federally recognized Indian tribes or Alaska Native villages or regional or village corporations.

(a) Tribal or Alaska Native gifts. In addition to the gifts which come within the exceptions set forth in 5 CFR 2635.204, and subject to all provisions of 5 CFR 2635.201 through 2635.205, an employee may accept unsolicited gifts of native artwork, crafts, or other items representative of traditional native culture from federally recognized Indian tribes or Alaska Native villages or regional or village corporations, provided that the aggregate market value of individual gifts received from any one tribe or village under the authority of this paragraph shall not exceed $200 in a calendar year.

(b) Limitations on use of exception. If the donor is a tribe or village that has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or non-performance of an employee’s official duties, the employee may accept the gifts authorized by paragraph (a) of this section only where there is a written finding by the agency designee that acceptance of the gift is in the agency’s interest and will not violate any of the limitations on the use of exceptions contained in 5 CFR 2635.202(c).


788
§ 5501.104 Prohibited financial interests applicable to employees of the Food and Drug Administration.

(a) General prohibition. Except as permitted by paragraph (b) of this section, no employee or spouse or minor child of an employee, other than a special Government employee or the spouse or minor child of a special Government employee, of the Food and Drug Administration shall have a financial interest in a significantly regulated organization.

(b) Exceptions. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) An employee or spouse or minor child of an employee may have a financial interest, such as a pension or other employee benefit, arising from employment with a significantly regulated organization.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b)(1): FDA employees who file public or confidential financial disclosure reports pursuant to 5 CFR part 2634, as opposed to spouses and minor children of such employees, are generally prohibited under § 5501.106(c)(3) from engaging in current employment with a significantly regulated organization.

(2) An employee who is not required to file a public or confidential financial disclosure report pursuant to 5 CFR part 2634, or the spouse or minor child of such employee, may hold a financial interest in a significantly regulated organization if:

(i) The total cost or value, measured at the time of acquisition, of the combined interests of the employee and the employee’s spouse and minor children in the regulated organization is equal to or less than the de minimis exemption limit for matters involving parties established by 5 CFR 2640.202(a) or $15,000, whichever is greater, (the phrase “time of acquisition” shall mean the date on which the employee actually acquired the financial interest—or on which the financial interest became imputed to the employee under 18 U.S.C. 208—whether by purchase, gift, bequest, marriage, or otherwise, except that with respect to a financial interest that was acquired prior to the employee’s entrance on duty as an employee of the Food and Drug Administration, the “time of acquisition” shall be deemed to be the date on which the employee entered on duty);

(ii) The holding, if it represents an equity interest, constitutes less than 1 percent of the total outstanding equity of the organization; and

(iii) The total holdings in significantly regulated organizations account for less than 50 percent of the total value of the combined investment portfolios of the employee and the employee’s spouse and minor children.

(3) An employee or spouse or minor child of an employee may have an interest in a significantly regulated organization that constitutes any interest in a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund (e.g., a mutual fund), or a widely held pension or similar fund, which, in the literature it distributes to prospective and current investors or participants, does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in significantly regulated organizations, if the employee neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund.

(4) In cases involving exceptional circumstances, the Commissioner or the Commissioner’s designee may grant a written exception to permit an employee, or the spouse or minor child of an employee, to hold a financial interest in a significantly regulated organization based upon a determination that the application of the prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section is not necessary to ensure public confidence in the impartiality or objectivity with which HHS programs are administered or to avoid a violation of part 2635 of this title.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (b): With respect to any excepted financial interest, employees are reminded of their obligations under 5 CFR part 2635, and specifically their obligations under subpart D of part 5501 to disqualify themselves from participating in any particular matter in which they, their spouses or minor children have a financial interest arising from publicly traded securities that exceed the de minimis thresholds specified in the regulatory exemption at 5 CFR 2640.202 or from non-publicly traded securities that are not covered by the regulatory exemption. Furthermore, the agency may prohibit or restrict an individual employee from acquiring or holding any financial interest or a class of financial interests based on the agency’s determination that the interest creates a substantial conflict.
with the employee’s duties, within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.403.

(c) Reporting and divestiture. For purposes of determining the divestiture period specified in 5 CFR 2635.403(d), as applied to financial interests prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section, the “date divestiture is first directed” means the date on which the new entrant public or confidential financial disclosure report required by part 2634 of this title or any report required by § 5502.106(c) of this chapter is due.


§ 5501.105 Exemption for otherwise disqualifying financial interests derived from Indian or Alaska Native birthrights.

(a) Under 18 U.S.C. 208(b)(4), an employee who otherwise would be disqualified may participate in a particular matter where the otherwise disqualifying financial interest that would be affected results solely from the interest of the employee, or the employee’s spouse or minor child, in birthrights:

(1) In an Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians;

(2) In an Indian allotment the title to which is held in trust by the United States or which is inalienable by the allottee without the consent of the United States; or

(3) In an Indian claims fund held in trust or administered by the United States.

(b) The exemption described in paragraph (a) of this section applies only if the particular matter does not involve the Indian allotment or claims fund or the Indian tribe, band, nation, organized group or community, or Alaska Native village corporation as a specific party or parties.

§ 5501.106 Outside employment and other outside activities.

(a) Applicability. This section does not apply to special Government employees.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Compensation has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(2)(iii).

(2) Consultative services means the provision of personal services by an employee, including the rendering of advice or consultation, which requires advanced knowledge in a field of science or learning customarily acquired by a course of specialization instruction and study in an institution of higher education, hospital, or other similar facility.

(3) Professional services means the provision of personal services by an employee, including the rendering of advice or consultation, which involves the skills of a profession as defined in 5 CFR 2636.305(b)(1).

(c) Prohibited outside employment and activities—(1) Prohibited assistance in the preparation of grant applications or contract proposals. An employee shall not provide consultative or professional services, for compensation, to or on behalf of any other person to prepare, or assist in the preparation of, any grant application, contract proposal, program report, or other document intended for submission to HHS.

(2) Prohibited employment in HHS-funded activities. An employee shall not, for compensation, engage in employment, as defined in 5 CFR 2635.603(a), with respect to a particular activity funded by an HHS grant, contract, cooperative agreement, cooperative research and development agreement, or other funding mechanism authorized by statute.

(3) Prohibited outside activities applicable to employees of the Food and Drug Administration. An employee of the Food and Drug Administration who is required to file a public or confidential financial disclosure report pursuant to 5 CFR part 2634 shall not:

(i) Engage in any self-employed business activity for which the sale or promotion of FDA-regulated products is expected to constitute ten percent or more of annual gross sales or revenues; or
(ii) Engage in employment, as defined in 5 CFR 2635.603(a), whether or not for compensation, with a significantly regulated organization, as defined in §5501.101(c)(2), unless the employment meets either of the following exceptions:

(A) The employment consists of the practice of medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine, pharmacy, nursing, or similar practices, provided that the employment does not involve substantial unrelated non-professional duties, such as personnel management, contracting and purchasing responsibilities (other than normal ‘out-of-stock’ requisitioning), and does not involve employment by a medical product manufacturer in the conduct of biomedical research; or

(B) The employment primarily involves manual or unskilled labor or utilizes talents, skills, or interests in areas unrelated to the substantive programmatic activities of the FDA, such as clerical work, retail sales, service industry jobs, building trades, maintenance, or similar services.

(4) Prohibited outside practice of law applicable to attorneys in the Office of the General Counsel. (i) An employee who serves as an attorney in or under the supervision of the Office of the General Counsel or the Office of Counsel to the Inspector General shall not engage in any outside practice of law that might require the attorney to:

(A) Assert a legal position that is or appears to be in conflict with the interests of the Department of Health and Human Services, the client to which the attorney owes a professional responsibility; or

(B) Interpret any statute, regulation or rule administered or issued by the Department.

(ii) Exceptions. Nothing in this section prevents an employee from:

(A) Acting, without compensation, as an agent or attorney for, or otherwise representing, any person who is the subject of disciplinary, loyalty, or other personnel administration proceedings in connection with those proceedings to the extent permitted by 18 U.S.C. 205, or from providing uncompensated advice or counsel to such person; or

(C) Giving testimony under oath or from making statements required to be made under penalty for perjury or contempt.

(iii) Specific approval procedures. (A) The exceptions to 18 U.S.C. 203 and 205 described in paragraph (c)(4)(ii)(A) of this section do not apply unless the employee obtained the approval of the Government official responsible for the appointment of the employee to a Federal position.

(B) The exception to 18 U.S.C. 205 described in paragraph (c)(4)(ii)(B) of this section does not apply unless the employee has obtained the approval of a supervisory official who has authority to determine whether the employee’s proposed representation of another person in a personnel administration matter is consistent with the faithful performance of the employee’s duties.

(d) Prior approval for outside employment and other outside activities—(1) General approval requirement. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(3) of this section, an employee shall obtain written approval prior to engaging, with or without compensation, in outside employment, including self-employed business activities, or other outside activities in which the employee seeks to:

(i) Provide consultative or professional services, including service as an expert witness;

(ii) Engage in teaching, speaking, writing, or editing that:

(A) Relates to the employee’s official duties within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(2)(i)(B) through (E); or

(B) Would be undertaken as a result of an invitation to engage in the activity that was extended to the employee by a person or organization that is a prohibited source within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.203(d), as modified by the separate HHS component agency designations in §5501.102; or
(iii) Provide services to a non-Federal entity as an officer, director, or board member, or as a member of a group, such as a planning commission, advisory council, editorial board, or scientific or technical advisory board or panel, which requires the provision of advice, counsel, or consultation.

(2) Additional approval requirement for employees of the Food and Drug Administration and the National Institutes of Health. In addition to the general approval requirements set forth in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, an employee of the Food and Drug Administration or the National Institutes of Health shall obtain written approval prior to engaging, with or without compensation, in any outside employment, as defined in 5 CFR 2635.603(a), with, or any self-employed business activity involving the sale or promotion of products or services of, any person or organization that is a prohibited source of the employee’s component agency.

(3) Exceptions to prior approval requirements. (i) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section, prior approval is not required for participation in the activities of a political, religious, social, fraternal, or recreational organization unless:

(A) The activity or the position held in the organization requires the provision of professional services within the meaning of paragraph (b)(3) of this section;

(B) The activity is performed for compensation other than the reimbursement of expenses.

(ii) Notwithstanding the requirements of paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section, prior approval is not required for participation in an employment or other outside activity that has been exempted under paragraph (d)(7) of this section.

(4) Submission of requests for approval. (i) An employee seeking to engage in any of the activities for which advance approval is required shall make a written request for approval a reasonable time before beginning the activity. This request shall be directed to the employee’s supervisor. The supervisor shall submit the request and a statement addressing the extent to which the employee’s duties are related to the proposed outside activity to an agency designee, who shall make a final determination with respect to the request.

(ii) All requests for prior approval shall include the following information:

(A) The employee’s name, contact information, organizational location, occupational title, grade, step, salary, appointment type, and financial disclosure filing status;

(B) The nature of the proposed outside employment or other outside activity, including a full description of the specific duties or services to be performed;

(C) A description of the employee's official duties that relate to the proposed activity;

(D) A description of how the employee’s official duties will affect the interests of the person for whom or organization with which the proposed activity will be performed;

(E) The name and address of the person for whom or organization with which the work or activity will be done, including the location where the services will be performed;

(F) A statement as to whether travel is involved and, if so, whether the transportation, lodging, meals, or per diem will be at the employee’s expense or provided by the person for whom or organization with which the work or activity will be done, and a description of the arrangements and an estimate of the costs of items to be furnished or reimbursed by the outside entity;

(G) The estimated total time that will be devoted to the activity. If the proposed outside activity is to be performed on a continuing basis, a statement of the estimated number of hours per year; for other employment, a statement of the anticipated beginning and ending date;

(H) A statement as to whether the work can be performed entirely outside of the employee’s regular duty hours and, if not, the estimated number of hours and type of leave that will be required;

(I) The method or basis of any compensation to be received (e.g., fee, honorarium, retainer, salary, advance, royalty, stock, stock options, non-travel
related expenses, or other form of remuneration tendered in cash or in-kind in connection with the proposed activity) from the person for whom or organization with which the work or activity will be done;

(J) The amount of any compensation to be received from the person for whom or organization with which the work or activity will be done;

(K) The amount and date of any compensation received, or due for services performed, within the current and previous six calendar years immediately preceding the submission of the request for approval from the person for whom or organization with which the work or activity will be done (including any amount received or due from an agent, affiliate, parent, subsidiary, or predecessor of the proposed payor);

(L) A statement as to whether the compensation is derived from an HHS grant, contract, cooperative agreement, or other source of HHS funding or attributed to services related to an activity funded by HHS, regardless of the specific source of the compensation;

(M) For activities involving the provision of consultative or professional services, a statement indicating whether the client, employer, or other person on whose behalf the services are performed is receiving, or intends to seek, an HHS grant, contract, cooperative agreement, or other funding relationship;

(N) For activities involving teaching, speaking, or writing, a syllabus, outline, summary, synopsis, draft or similar description of the content and subject matter involved in the course, speech, or written product (including, if available, a copy of the text of any speech) and the proposed text of any disclaimer required by 5 CFR 2635.807(b)(2) or by the instructions or manual issuances authorized under paragraph (d)(6) of this section; and

(O) Such other relevant information that the designated agency ethics official or, with the concurrence of the designated agency ethics official, each of the separate agency components of HHS listed in §5501.102(a) determines is necessary or appropriate in order to evaluate whether a proposed activity is likely to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulations, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(5) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment or other outside activity is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

NOTE: The granting of approval for an outside activity does not relieve the employee of the obligation to abide by all applicable laws governing employee conduct nor does approval constitute a sanction of any violation. Approval involves an assessment that the general activity as described on the submission does not appear likely to violate any criminal statutes or other ethics rules. Employees are reminded that during the course of an otherwise approvable activity, situations may arise, or actions may be contemplated, that, nevertheless, pose ethical concerns.

Example 1: A clerical employee with a degree in library science volunteers to work on the acquisitions committee at a local public library. Serving on a panel that renders advice to a non-Federal entity is subject to prior approval. Because recommending books for the library collection normally would not pose a conflict with the typing duties assigned the employee, the request would be approved.

Example 2: While serving on the library acquisitions committee, the clerical employee in the preceding example is asked to help the library business office locate a missing book order. Shipment of the order is delayed because the publisher has declared bankruptcy and its assets, including inventory in the warehouse, have been frozen to satisfy the claims of the Internal Revenue Service and other creditors. The employee may not contact the Federal bankruptcy trustee to seek, on behalf of the publisher, the release of the books. Even though the employee’s service on the acquisitions committee had been approved, a criminal statute, 18 U.S.C. 205, would preclude any representation by a Federal employee of an outside entity before a Federal court or agency with respect to a matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.

(6) Duration of approval. Approval shall be effective for a period not to exceed one year from the date of approval. Upon a significant change in the nature of the outside activity or in the employee’s official position or duties, the employee shall submit a revised request for approval using the procedure in paragraph (d)(4) of this section.
section. If the outside activity is anticipated to exceed one year from the date of the most recent approval, the employee shall renew the request for approval no later than thirty days prior to the expiration of the period authorized.

(7) Responsibilities of the designated agency ethics official and component agencies. (i) The designated agency ethics official or, with the concurrence of the designated agency ethics official, each of the separate agency components of HHS listed in §5501.102 may issue an instruction or manual issuance exempting categories of employment or other outside activities from a requirement of prior written approval based on a determination that the employment or activities within those categories would generally be approved and are not likely to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulations, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(ii) HHS components may specify internal procedures governing the submission of prior approval requests and designate appropriate officials to act on such requests. The instructions or manual issuances may include examples of outside employment and other outside activities that are permissible or impermissible consistent with 5 CFR part 2635 and this part. With respect to teaching, speaking, writing, or editing activities, the instructions or manual issuances may specify preclearance procedures and/or require disclaimers indicating that the views expressed do not necessarily represent the views of the agency or the United States.

(iii) The officials within the respective HHS components who are responsible for the administrative aspects of these regulations and the maintenance of records shall make provisions for the filing and retention of requests for approval of outside employment and other outside activities and copies of the notification of approval or disapproval.

(e) Waivers. The designated agency ethics official may grant a written waiver, for an individual or class of similarly situated individuals, from any prohibited outside activity provision in this section or in §5501.109 based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which agency programs are administered. An individual or class waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.


§5501.107 Teaching, speaking and writing by special Government employees in the Public Health Service.

(a) Applicability. This section applies to special Government employees in the Public Health Service who otherwise are prohibited from accepting compensation for teaching, speaking or writing that is related to their official duties, within the meaning of 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(b) Permissible compensation. A special Government employee may accept compensation for teaching, speaking or writing in circumstances described in paragraph (a) of this section only where the special Government employee recuses from the official assignment that may substantially affect the interests of the person who extended the invitation to engage in the activity or the offer of compensation.

§5501.108 Exception to the prohibition against assisting in the prosecution of claims against, or acting as an agent or attorney before, the Government, applicable only to employees assigned to federally recognized Indian tribes or Alaska Native villages or regional or village corporations pursuant to the Intergovernmental Personnel Act.

(a) 18 U.S.C. 205. Section 205 of title 18 of the United States Code prohibits an
employee, whether or not for compensation, from acting as an agent or attorney for anyone in a claim against the United States, or from acting in such capacity on behalf of another before any department, agency, or other specified entity, in any particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.

(b) Exception applicable only to employees assigned to federally recognized Indian tribes or Alaska Native villages or regional or village corporations pursuant to the Intergovernmental Personnel Act. Notwithstanding the provisions of 18 U.S.C. 205, the Indian Self-Determination Act (25 U.S.C. 450i(f)) authorizes Federal employees detailed or assigned to Indian tribes or Alaska Native villages or regional or village corporations, pursuant to the Intergovernmental Personnel Act (5 U.S.C. 3372), to act as agents or attorneys for, or appear on behalf of, such tribes or Alaska Native villages or corporations in connection with any matter pending before any department, agency, court, or commission, in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest. Such employees must advise, in writing, the head of the agency, with which they are dealing on behalf of an Indian tribe or Alaska Native village or corporation, of any personal and substantial involvement they may have had as an officer or employee of the United States in connection with the matter concerned.

§5501.109 Prohibited outside activities applicable to employees of the National Institutes of Health.

(a) Applicability. This section does not apply to special Government employees.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:


2. Continuing professional education means a course, a program, a series of courses or programs, or other educational activity provided to members of a profession, as defined in 5 CFR 2636.305(b)(1), or academic discipline and designed principally to maintain or advance the skills and competence of practitioners in a field of specialized knowledge and to expand an appreciation and understanding of the professional responsibilities, fiduciary obligations, or ethical aspirations incumbent upon members of the group. For those members of a profession or academic discipline that does not subject its members to licensure or continuing education requirements, the term continuing professional education includes those educational activities that exemplify a purpose and content similar to those offered to or required of members of a licensed profession.

3. Data and safety monitoring board (DSMB) means a board, committee, or panel constituted in connection with an ongoing clinical study and comprised of individuals, other than the study sponsors, organizers, and investigators, who possess expertise in relevant specialties and disciplines, such as trial design, biostatistics, and bioethics, and who review accumulating safety and outcome data in order to ensure the continuing safety of the participating human subjects and of those yet to be recruited, and to assess the continuing validity and scientific merit of the investigation.

4. Educational activity provider means a supported research institution or a health care provider or insurer that presents Grand Rounds or offers accredited continuing professional education (or, in the case of a profession or academic discipline whose members are not subject to licensure and which does not have program accreditation requirements, an education program determined by the designated agency ethics official or his designee or, in consultation with the designated agency ethics official or his designee, the NIH Director or the NIH Director’s designee to be substantially equivalent to an accredited continuing professional education program), but does not include a substantially affected organization.

5. Employment has the meaning specified in 5 CFR 2635.603(a).

6. Grand rounds means a regularly scheduled, interactive presentation or series of educational seminars that focus on clinical cases, recent biomedical or behavioral research results, or a review of scientific research methods and findings in a specific field, with supporting basic and clinical science.
information, that are conducted in an accredited medical school or an affiliated teaching hospital setting that provides practicing physicians, faculty, fellows, resident physician trainees, medical students, graduate students, and post-doctoral fellows, as well as allied and associated health professionals, and other staff, an opportunity to evaluate outcomes of patient treatment decisions, a forum to discuss clinical decision making, and a means to impart updates in diagnosis, treatment, therapy, and research as indicated by the context of the cases presented.

(7) Grant or scientific review committee means a board, committee, or panel of qualified experts assembled by an external grant-making entity or other funding institution for the purpose of making a funding decision, the members of which review, evaluate, rate, rank, or otherwise assess a proposed or ongoing project or program for which grant support is sought on the basis of various factors, such as scientific merit, feasibility, significance, approach, and originality (and scientific progress in any previous period of funding), and gauge the ability of the applicant(s), principal and associate investigators, and scientific team members to complete successfully the project or program, and then recommend to the grantor whether to fund or continue to fund a particular proposal or ongoing program.

(8) Health care provider or insurer means a hospital, clinic, skilled nursing facility, rehabilitation facility, durable medical equipment supplier, home health agency, hospice program, health maintenance organization, managed care organization, or other provider of health care items and services as defined in sections 1877(h)(6) or 1903(w)(7) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1395m(h)(6) or 1396d(w)(7)) and any entity organized and licensed as a risk-bearing entity eligible to offer health insurance or health benefits coverage.

(9) Scientific peer review is the evaluation of scientific research findings for competence, significance, and originality by qualified experts who research and submit work for publication in the same field and which provides systematized accountability for adherence to ethical guidelines commonly accepted within the relevant research community for disseminating scientific information.

(10) Substantially affected organization means:

(i) A biotechnology or pharmaceutical company; a medical device manufacturer; or a corporation, partnership, or other enterprise or entity significantly involved, directly or through subsidiaries, in the research, development, or manufacture of biotechnological, biostatistical, pharmaceutical, or medical devices, equipment, preparations, treatments, or products;

(ii) Any organization a majority of whose members are described in paragraph (b)(10)(i) of this section; and

(iii) Any other organization determined by the designated agency ethics official or, in consultation with the designated agency ethics official, by the NIH Director or the NIH Director’s designee that is substantially affected by the programs, policies, or operations of the NIH.

(11) Supported research institution means any educational institution or non-profit independent research institute that:

(i) Is, or within the last year has been, an applicant for or recipient of an NIH grant, cooperative agreement, or research and development contract;

(ii) Is, or within the last year has been, a proposer of or party to a cooperative research and development agreement (CRADA) with the NIH; or

(iii) Any organization a majority of whose members are described in paragraphs (b)(11)(i) or (ii) of this section.

(12) Unrestricted educational grant means funds received by or available to an educational activity provider from another source that are granted without stipulated conditions for their use other than the limitation that the funds shall be used to advance an educational program of the grant recipient. For purposes of this section, an educational grant shall not be considered unrestricted if the funding source for a continuing professional education program directly or indirectly:
(i) Selects or recommends the moderators, speakers, or presenters at the sponsored event;
(ii) Independently provides additional funding to the moderators, speakers, or presenters in connection with the educational activity;
(iii) Determines or recommends the audience composition;
(iv) Specifies or recommends the topics to be addressed, or
(v) Controls or recommends the planning, content, or implementation of the program in a manner inconsistent with guidelines established by a relevant professional association or accrediting organization that are designed to ensure that such activities are accurate, balanced, educational, free from commercial bias, nonpromotional, and independent of the influence of the funding source.

(13) *Unrestricted financial contribution* means funds received by or available to a publisher, academic press, editorial board, or other entity affiliated with or operated by a supported research institution or a health care provider or insurer from another source that are provided without stipulated conditions for their use other than the limitation that the funds shall be used to advance peer-reviewed writing or editing by the funds recipient. For purposes of this section, a financial contribution shall not be considered unrestricted if the funding source for peer-reviewed writing or editing directly or indirectly:

(i) Selects or recommends the author, reviewer, referee, or editor;
(ii) Independently provides additional funding to the author, reviewer, referee, or editor in connection with the writing or editing activity;
(iii) Determines or recommends the targeted audience of the writing or editing activity;
(iv) Specifies or recommends the topics to be addressed, or
(v) Controls or recommends the planning, content, or distribution of the written or edited product in a manner inconsistent with ethical guidelines commonly accepted within the relevant research community for disseminating scientific information which are designed to ensure that such writing or editing is accurate, unbiased, nonpromotional, transparent with respect to disclosure of potential conflicts, and independent of the influence of the funding source.

(c) *Prohibitions*—(1) *Prohibited outside activities with substantially affected organizations, supported research institutions, and health care providers or insurers.* Except as permitted by paragraph (c)(3) of this section, an employee of the NIH shall not:

(i) Engage in employment with a substantially affected organization, a supported research institution, or a health care provider or insurer;
(ii) Teach, speak, write, or edit for compensation for any substantially affected organization, supported research institution, or health care provider or insurer;

(2) *General exception.* Nothing in paragraph (c)(1) of this section prevents an employee from engaging in employment with, or teaching, speaking, writing, or editing for a political, religious, social, fraternal, or recreational organization.

(3) *Specific exceptions.* Notwithstanding the prohibitions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section:

(i) *Teaching.* An employee may engage in and accept compensation for:

(A) Teaching a course requiring multiple presentations as permitted under 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(3); or
(B) Delivering a class lecture that is unrelated to the employee’s official duties within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.807 if the activity is performed as part of a regularly scheduled course offered under the established curriculum of an institution of higher education as defined at 20 U.S.C. 1001.

(ii) *Clinical, medical, or health-related professional practice.* An employee may engage in and accept compensation for the outside practice of medicine, dentistry, pharmacy, nursing, or similar health-related professional practice that involves the personal provision of
§ 5501.109 5 CFR Ch. XLV (1–1–09 Edition)
care, treatment, or other health-related professional services to or in con-
extinction with individual patients, provided that:
(A) The provision of health-related professional services to such individ-
uals is not part of any ongoing research project conducted or funded by
the NIH;
(B) The employee does not establish a private practice relationship with a
current or recently discharged NIH patient or subject of an NIH-conducted or
NIH-funded clinical trial or protocol;
(C) The employee does not personally refer private practice patients to the
NIH; and
(D) The professional practice does not involve substantial unrelated non-
professional duties, such as personnel management, contracting and pur-
chasing responsibilities (other than “out-of-stock” requisitioning), and
does not involve employment by a medical product manufacturer in the con-
duct of biomedical research.

(iii) Clerical, retail, service industry, building trades, maintenance, or similar
services. An employee may engage in and accept compensation for any out-
side employment or self-employed business activity that primarily involves
manual or unskilled labor or utilizes talents, skills, or interests in areas un-
related to the health and scientific research activities of the NIH, such as
clerical work, retail sales, service industry jobs, building trades, mainte-
nance, or similar services.

(iv) Continuing professional education. An employee may engage in and accept
compensation for a teaching, speaking, writing, or editing activity that is un-
related to the employee’s official duties within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.807 if the activity is performed as part of a continuing professional education program conducted by an educational activity provider. If a substan-
tially affected organization provides financial support for a continuing pro-
essional education program conducted by an educational activity provider,
this exception is inapplicable unless the substantially affected organization is involved only as the funding source for an unrestricted educational grant.

(v) Authorship of writings subjected to scientific peer review or a substantially
equivalent editorial review process. An employee may engage in and accept
compensation for a writing or editing activity that is unrelated to the em-
ployee’s official duties within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.807 if the result-
ing article, chapter, essay, report, text, or other writing is submitted to a pub-
lisher, academic press, editorial board, or other entity affiliated with or opera-
ated by a supported research institution or a health care provider or insurer
for publication in a scientific journal, textbook, or similar publication that subjects manuscripts to scientific peer review or a substantially
equivalent editorial review process. If a substantially affected organization
funds the publishing activities of a supported research institution or a health
care provider or insurer, this exception is inapplicable unless the substantially
affected organization is involved only as an unrestricted financial contrib-
utor and exercises no editorial control.

(vi) Data and safety monitoring boards. An employee may serve as a member of a
data and safety monitoring board for a clinical study conducted by a sup-
ported research institution or a health care provider or insurer, provided that:
(A) The members of the DSMB are not selected or paid for their service by
a substantially affected organization;
(B) The clinical study is not funded under a grant, cooperative agreement,
or research and development contract from, or conducted pursuant to a coop-
operative research and development agreement (CRADA) with, or aided
under another funding mechanism by, the NIH; and
(C) If the service is performed for compensation, the service does not en-
tail prohibited assistance in the preparation of documents intended for sub-
mission to HHS within the meaning of §5501.106(c)(1), and the clinical study is
not an HHS-funded activity described in §5501.106(c)(2).

(vii) Grand rounds. An employee may engage in and accept compensation for a teaching, speaking, writing, or editing activity that is unrelated to the employee’s official duties within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.807 if the activity is performed as part of a Grand...
§ 5501.110 Prohibited financial interests applicable to senior employees of the National Institutes of Health.

(a) Applicability. This section does not apply to special Government employees or the spouse or minor children of a special Government employee.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Senior employee means the Director and the Deputy Director of the National Institutes of Health; members of the senior staff within the Office of the Director who report directly to the NIH Director; the Directors, the Deputy Directors, Scientific Directors, and Clinical Directors of each Institute and Center within NIH; Extramural Program Officials who report directly to an Institute or Center Director; and any employee of equivalent levels of decision-making responsibility who is designated as a senior employee by the designated agency ethics official or the NIH Director, in consultation with the designated agency ethics official.

(2) Substantially affected organization has the meaning set forth in §5501.109(b)(10).

(c) Prohibition applicable to senior employees. Except as permitted by paragraph (d) of this section, a senior employee or the spouse or minor child of such senior employee shall not have a financial interest in a substantially affected organization.

(d) Exceptions for certain financial interests. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (c) of this section:

(1) Pension or other employee benefit. A senior employee or spouse or minor child of a senior employee may have a financial interest, such as a pension or other employee benefit, arising from employment with a substantially affected organization.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (d)(1): NIH employees, as opposed to spouses and minor children of employees, are generally prohibited under §5501.109 from engaging in current employment with a substantially affected organization.

(2) De minimis holdings. A senior employee or spouse or minor child of a senior employee may have a financial interest in a substantially affected organization if:
§ 5501.110 5 CFR Ch. XLV (1–1–09 Edition)

(i) The aggregate market value of the combined interests of the senior employee and the senior employee’s spouse and minor children in any one substantially affected organization is equal to or less than the de minimis exemption limit for matters involving parties established by 5 CFR 2640.202(a) or $15,000, whichever is greater;

(ii) The holding, if it represents an equity interest, constitutes less than 1 percent of the total outstanding equity of the organization; and

(iii) The total holdings in substantially affected organizations and sector mutual funds that, in the literature they distribute to prospective and current investors or participants, state the objective or practice of concentrating their investments in the securities of substantially affected organizations account for less than 50 percent of the total value of the combined investment portfolios of the senior employee and the senior employee’s spouse and minor children.

(3) Diversified mutual funds. A senior employee or spouse or minor child of a senior employee may have an interest in a substantially affected organization that constitutes any interest in a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund (e.g., a mutual fund), or a widely held pension or similar fund, which, in the literature it distributes to prospective and current investors or participants, does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in substantially affected organizations provided that:

(A) The aggregate market value of the combined ownership interests of the senior employee and the senior employee’s spouse and minor children in such sector funds is equal to or less than the de minimis exemption limit for sector mutual funds established by 5 CFR 2640.201(b)(2)(i) or $50,000, whichever is greater; and

(B) The total holdings in substantially affected organizations and in sector mutual funds that, in the literature they distribute to prospective and current investors or participants, state the objective or practice of concentrating their investments in the securities of substantially affected organizations account for less than 50 percent of the total value of the combined investment portfolios of the senior employee and the senior employee’s spouse and minor children.

(4) Exceptional circumstances. In cases involving exceptional circumstances, the NIH Director or the NIH Director’s designee, with the approval of the designated agency ethics official or his designee, may grant a written exception to permit a senior employee, or the spouse or minor child of a senior employee, or a class of such individuals, to hold a financial interest in a substantially affected organization based upon a determination that the application of the prohibition in paragraph (c) of this section is not necessary to ensure public confidence in the impartiality or objectivity with which HHS programs are administered or to avoid a violation of part 2635 of this title.

(5) Technology transfer. A senior employee may have a financial interest in connection with the development and commercialization of invention rights obtained by the employee pursuant to Executive Order 10096, 15 U.S.C. 3710d, or implementing regulations.

(6) Sector mutual funds. (i) A senior employee or spouse or minor child of a senior employee may have an interest in a substantially affected organization that constitutes any interest in a sector mutual fund that, in the literature it distributes to prospective and current investors or participants, does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in the biomedical science, pharmaceutical, medical device, biotechnology, or health industry sectors.

(ii) A senior employee or spouse or minor child of a senior employee may have an interest in a substantially affected organization that constitutes any interest in a sector mutual fund that, in the literature it distributes to prospective and current investors or participants, states the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in the biomedical science, pharmaceutical, medical device, biotechnology, or health industry sectors.

Note to Paragraph (d): With respect to any excepted financial interest, employees are reminded of their obligations under 5
§ 5501.111 Awards tendered to employees of the National Institutes of Health.

(a) Applicability. This section does not apply to special Government employees.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section, official responsibility has the meaning set forth in 18 U.S.C. 202(b).

(c) Additional limitations on awards to employees of the National Institutes of Health. The following limitations shall apply to the acceptance by an employee of an award pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.204(d):

(1) Limitations applicable to employees with official responsibility for matters affecting an award donor. An employee shall not accept a gift with an aggregate market value of more than $200, or that is cash or an investment interest, that is an award or incident to an award from a person, organization, or other donor that:

(i) Is seeking official action from the employee, any subordinate of the employee, or any agency component or subcomponent under the employee’s official responsibility;

(ii) Does business or seeks to do business with any agency component or subcomponent under the employee’s official responsibility;

(iii) Conducts activities substantially affected by the programs, policies, or operations of any agency component or subcomponent under the employee’s official responsibility; or

(iv) Is an organization a majority of whose members are described in paragraphs (c)(1)(i) through (iii) of this section.

(2) Prior approval of awards—(i) No employee shall accept an award under 5 CFR 2635.204(d) or this section unless the receipt thereof has been approved in writing in advance in accordance with procedures specified by the designated agency ethics official, or with the concurrence of the designated agency ethics official, the NIH Director or the NIH Director’s designee.

(ii) Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that acceptance of the award is not prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

NOTE TO PARAGRAPH (c): In some circumstances cash and other things of value provided in connection with the provision of personal services, including speaking or writing, may be compensation, not a gift. Other ethics rules governing outside activities may restrict receipt of such compensation. See, for example, 5 CFR 2635.807.

(d) Exception. Notwithstanding the prohibition in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, the NIH Director (or the Secretary, with respect to awards tendered to the NIH Director), with the approval of the designated agency ethics official, may grant a written exception to permit an employee to accept an award otherwise prohibited by this section under the following conditions:

(1) There is a determination by the NIH Director (or the Secretary, with respect to awards tendered to the NIH Director) that acceptance of the gift will further an agency interest because it confers an exceptionally high honor in the fields of medicine or scientific research. The following criteria will be considered in making such a determination:

(i) The identity of the awarding organization;

(ii) The longevity of the awards program;
§ 5501.112 One-year disqualification of employees of the National Institutes of Health from certain matters involving an award donor.

An employee, other than a special Government employee, of the National Institutes of Health who has, within the last year, accepted an award permitted under 5 CFR 2635.204(d) or § 5501.111 shall not participate in any particular matter involving specific parties in which the donor is or represents a party unless authorized to do so under 5 CFR 2635.502(d).

[70 FR 5564, Feb. 3, 2005]
under part 5501 of this chapter shall file on or before February 28 of each year a report concerning all such activities that were approved or undertaken in the previous calendar year. The annual report shall be filed with the employee’s supervisor who shall review the form, in consultation with an agency ethics official, and determine whether the employee has complied with applicable laws and regulations and whether approval of any ongoing outside activity should be cancelled because the activity does not meet the standard in §5501.106(d)(5) of this chapter.


§ 5502.103 Content of annual supplemental reports.

The annual supplemental report of outside employment or activities required by §5502.102 shall include the following information:

(a) The employee’s name, contact information, organizational location, occupational title, grade, step, salary, appointment type, and financial disclosure filing status;

(b) A list of all outside activities for which prior approval is required under part 5501 of this chapter that were approved pursuant to 5 CFR 5501.106(d) or undertaken within the reporting period. The report must identify the person or organization for whom or with which the employee was to perform the activity and the approval date;

(c) A statement as to whether the anticipated work described in a previously approved outside activity was actually performed for the person or organization named in the request for approval;

(d) For each outside activity actually performed, the beginning date of the relationship with the outside entity, the date(s) personal services were provided, the total number of hours spent and leave used on the activity within the reporting period, and the ending date;

(e) For each outside activity that remains ongoing at the time of filing the report, a statement as to how long the activity is anticipated to continue, the date on which prior approval expires, and whether a request for renewal of approval is anticipated;

(f) For each outside activity actually performed, the type and amount of any income and/or reimbursements actually received during the reporting period and the date paid;

(g) For each outside activity actually performed, the type and amount of any income and/or reimbursements earned during or attributable to the reporting period that were not in fact received during the reporting period and remain due;

(h) A statement as to whether any change has occurred or is anticipated with respect to information supplied in the original outside activity approval request;

(i) A description of any change in the nature, scope, or subject matter of any approved activity; and

(j) A description of any change in jobs or in the duties and responsibilities of the employee’s position that occurred after the outside activity was approved.

§ 5502.104 Confidentiality of reports.

Each report filed under this part is confidential and shall not be disclosed to the public, except as provided under §2634.604(b) of this title.

§ 5502.105 Agency procedures.

(a) The designated agency ethics official or, with the concurrence of the designated agency ethics official, each of the separate agency components of HHS listed in §5501.102(a) of this chapter may prescribe forms for the collection of information under this part and establish procedures for the submission and review of each report filed. These procedures may provide for filing extensions, for good cause shown, totaling not more than 90 days.

(b) For good cause, the designated agency ethics official may extend the reporting deadlines for reports required under this part during the initial implementation phase for any reporting requirement, without regard to the 90 day maximum specified in paragraph (a) of this section.

[70 FR 37009, June 28, 2005, as amended at 70 FR 51573, Aug. 31, 2005]
§ 5502.106 Supplemental disclosure of prohibited financial interests applicable to employees of the Food and Drug Administration.

(a) Applicability. This section does not apply to special Government employees.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Confidential filer means an employee who meets the criteria in 5 CFR 2634.904 and who has not been excluded from the requirement of filing a confidential financial disclosure report under the procedures in 5 CFR 2634.905.

(2) Prohibited financial interest means a financial interest prohibited by §5501.104(a), including those financial interests that are excepted under §5501.104(b) of this chapter.

(3) Public filer means an employee who meets the criteria in 5 CFR 2634.202 and who has not been excluded from the requirement of filing a public financial disclosure report under the procedures in 5 CFR 2634.203.

(4) Remainder of HHS has the meaning set forth in §5501.102(b)(2) of this chapter.

(5) Separate agency component has the meaning set forth in §5501.102(a) of this chapter.

(c) Report of prohibited financial interests—

(1) New entrant employees. A new entrant employee shall report in writing within 30 days after entering on duty with the FDA any prohibited financial interest and the value thereof held upon commencement of employment with the agency.

(2) Reassigned employees. An employee of a separate agency component other than the FDA or of the remainder of HHS who is reassigned to a position at the FDA shall report in writing within 30 days after entering on duty with the FDA any prohibited financial interest and the value thereof held on the effective date of the reassignment to the agency.

(3) Incumbent employees. An incumbent employee of the FDA who acquires any prohibited financial interest shall report such interest and the value thereof in writing within 30 days after acquiring the financial interest.


§ 5502.107 Supplemental disclosure of financial interests in substantially affected organizations applicable to employees of the National Institutes of Health.

(a) Applicability. This section does not apply to special Government employees.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Clinical investigator means an employee identified as a principal investigator, accountable investigator, lead associate investigator, medical advisory investigator, associate investigator, or other subinvestigator in an NIH clinical study involving human subjects under a clinical research protocol approved by an institutional review board.

(2) Clinical research has the meaning set forth in 2 U.S.C. 284d(b).

(3) Institutional review board (IRB) means any board, committee, or other group formally designated by an institution to review a clinical research protocol and approve the initiation of biomedical research involving human subjects and to assess periodically the progress of the investigation to protect the rights and welfare of the trial participants.

(4) Confidential filer means an employee who meets the criteria in 5 CFR 2634.904 and who has not been excluded from the requirement of filing a confidential financial disclosure report under the procedures in 5 CFR 2634.905.

(5) Public filer means an employee who meets the criteria in 5 CFR 2634.202 and who has not been excluded from the requirement of filing a public financial disclosure report under the procedures in 5 CFR 2634.203.

(6) Remainder of HHS has the meaning set forth in §5501.102(b)(2) of this chapter.

(7) Separate agency component has the meaning set forth in §5501.102(a) of this chapter.

(c) Report of financial interests in substantially affected organizations—

(1) New entrant employees. A new entrant employee who is a public filer or a confidential filer or who is designated to
serve as a clinical investigator shall re-
port in writing within 30 days after en-
tering on duty with the NIH any finan-
cial interest in a substantially affected
organization and the value thereof held
upon commencement of employment
with the agency.

(2) Reassigned employees. An employee
of a separate agency component, other
than the NIH, or of the remainder of
HHS who is either a public filer, a con-
fidential filer, or a clinical investigator
who is reassigned to a position at the
NIH shall report in writing within 30
days of entering on duty with the NIH
any financial interest in a substan-
tially affected organization and the
value thereof held on the effective date
of the reassignment to the agency.

(3) Incumbent employees. An incum-
(bent employee of the NIH who is either
a public filer, a confidential filer, or a
clinical investigator who acquires any
financial interest in a substantially af-
(fected organization shall report such
interest and the value thereof in writ-
ning within 30 days after acquiring the
financial interest. Any incumbent em-
ployee, irrespective of financial disclo-
sure filing status, who is designated a
clinical investigator shall report in
writing within 30 days of the approval
of the clinical research protocol by the
relevant institutional review board any
financial interest in a substantially af-
fected organization and the value
thereof held on the date of the IRB ap-
proval.

(4) Initial report by on duty employees.
An employee on duty at the NIH on Au-
gust 31, 2005, who is either a public
filer, a confidential filer, or a clinical
investigator shall report in writing on
or before October 31, 2005, any financial
interest in a substantially affected or-
ganization and the value thereof held
on the date the report is filed.

[70 FR 51573, Aug. 31, 2005, as amended at 70
FR 61713, Oct. 26, 2005]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Postal Rate Commission</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5601</td>
<td></td>
<td>809</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 5601—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE POSTAL RATE COMMISSION

Sec. 5601.101 General.
5601.102 Prohibited financial interests.
5601.103 Notice of disqualification when seeking employment.
5601.104 Outside employment.


SOURCE: 58 FR 42840, Aug. 12, 1993, unless otherwise noted.

§ 5601.101 General.

(a) Purpose. In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees, including Commissioners, of the Postal Rate Commission and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

(b) Definition of affected persons. For purposes of this part, a person whose interests are significantly affected by rates of postage, fees for postal services, the classification of mail, or the operations of the United States Postal Service (Postal Service):

(1) Includes a company or other person:

(i) Who is or, in the past 4 years, has been a party to a proceeding before the Postal Rate Commission;

(ii) Whose primary business involves entering publications as second-class mail;

(iii) Who is in the business of selling merchandise, and a substantial portion of whose orders are solicited, received, or delivered through the mails;

(iv) Who is primarily engaged in the business of advertising through the mails;

(v) Who is primarily engaged in the business of delivering merchandise or written communications, i.e., a person whose primary business is in competition with the Postal Service; or

(vi) Who provides services or products to the Postal Service that can be expected to produce income that exceeds $100,000 and equals or exceeds 5 percent of its gross income for the current fiscal year; and

(2) Does not include a company or other person whose use of the mails is merely an incidental or a minor factor in the general conduct of its business.

§ 5601.102 Prohibited financial interests.

Any employee shall not, directly or indirectly, have any financial interest in a person whose interests are significantly affected by rates of postage, fees for postal services, the classification of mail, or the operations of the Postal Service.

§ 5601.103 Notice of disqualification when seeking employment.

An employee who has been assigned to a particular matter which affects the financial interests of a prospective employer and who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.604(a), to disqualify himself from participation in that matter shall, notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.604 (b) and (c), provide notice of disqualification to his supervisor upon determining that he will not participate in the matter.

§ 5601.104 Outside employment.

(a) Prohibited outside employment. An employee shall not engage in outside employment, either on a paid or unpaid basis, with or for a company or other person whose interests are significantly affected by rates of postage, fees for postal services, the classification of mail, or the operations of the Postal Service.

(b) Prior approval for outside employment. An employee who wishes to engage in outside employment, either on a paid or unpaid basis, shall obtain the prior written approval of the designated agency ethics official. A request for such approval shall be submitted in writing with sufficient description of the employment to enable the designated agency ethics official to give approval based on a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including paragraph (a) of this section and 5 CFR part 2635.
§ 5601.104  
(c) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section employment means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner or trustee. Employment does not include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service or civic organizations unless such activities involve the practice of a profession within the meaning of 5 CFR 2636.305(b)(1), including the giving of professional advice, or are for compensation other than reimbursement of expenses.
CHAPTER XLVII—FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Federal Trade Commission</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5701</td>
<td>...........................................................................</td>
<td>813</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 5701—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION

Sec. 5701.101 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Before engaging in any outside employment, whether or not for compensation, an employee of the Federal Trade Commission, other than a Commissioner, must obtain the written approval of his or her supervisor and the Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO) or his or her designee. Requests for approval shall be forwarded through normal supervisory channels to the DAEO and shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) A statement of the name of the person, group, or organization for whom the work is to be performed; the type of work to be performed; and the proposed hours of work and approximate dates of employment;

(2) The employee's certification that the outside employment will not depend in any way on information obtained as a result of the employee's official Government position;

(3) The employee's certification that no official duty time or Government property, resource, or facilities not available to the general public will be used in connection with the outside employment;

(4) The employee's certification that he has read, is familiar with, and will abide by the restrictions contained in all applicable Federal laws and regulations, including those found in 18 U.S.C. chapter 11 and those found or referenced in subpart H ("Outside Activities") of 5 CFR part 2635 (Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch); and

(5) The written approval of the employee's immediate supervisor.

(b) Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation. In the case of an employee who wishes to practice a profession involving a fiduciary relationship, as defined in 5 CFR 2636.305(b), approval will be granted only on a case-by-case basis.

(c) For purposes of this section, "employment" means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee, whether or not for compensation. It includes but it is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, or trustee. Prior approval is not required, however, to participate in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of personal services or advice or are for compensation other than reimbursement of expenses.

[58 FR 30695, May 27, 1993]

§ 5701.102 Fundraising activities.

When engaging in personal fundraising, as described at 5 CFR 2635.808(c), an employee of the Federal Trade Commission may, notwithstanding the prohibition of § 2635.808(c)(1)(i), personally solicit funds from a person who is a prohibited source only under 5 CFR 2635.203(d)(3) (i.e., because the person "conducts activities regulated by" the Commission). The other provisions of § 2635.808(c) continue to apply to any such personal fundraising.

Example 1: A Federal Trade Commission employee is president of the local branch of her college alumni association. The association is seeking contributions from local businesses. The employee may, during her off-duty hours, seek a contribution from a company that is regulated by the Commission, but not from one that she knows is currently under Commission investigation or is seeking official action by the Commission, does business or seeks to do business with the Commission, or has interests that may be substantially affected by the employee's job. While the Standards of Conduct provide that companies under the agency's enforcement
authority generally are prohibited sources of an employee's fundraising in a personal capacity. §5701.102 provides that employees of the PTC may seek charitable contributions from an entity that is a prohibited source only because its activities are subject to agency regulation.

[63 FR 43070, Aug. 12, 1998]
CHAPTER XLVIII—NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission ...</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5801</td>
<td></td>
<td>817</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 5801—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

Sec. 5801.101 General.  
5801.102 Prohibited securities.  
5801.103 Prior approval for outside employment.  

SOURCE: 59 FR 17459, Apr. 13, 1994, unless otherwise noted.  

§ 5801.101 General.  
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to members and other employees of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, members and other employees are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634 and to additional regulations regarding their conduct contained in 10 CFR part 0.  

§ 5801.102 Prohibited securities.  
(a) General prohibition. No covered employee, and no spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall own securities issued by an entity on the list described in paragraph (b) of this section.  
(b) Prohibited securities list. Once a year, or on a more frequent basis, the Commission will publish and distribute to employees a list of entities whose securities a covered employee or the spouse or minor child of a covered employee may not own. The list shall consist of entities which are:  
(1) Applicants for or holders of early site permits, construction permits, operating licenses, or combined construction permits and operating licenses for facilities which generate electric energy by means of a nuclear reactor;  
(2) State or local governments, if the primary purpose of the security is to finance the construction or operation of a nuclear reactor or a low-level waste facility;  
(3) Entities manufacturing or selling nuclear power or test reactors;  
(4) Architectural-engineering companies providing services relating to a nuclear power reactor;  
(5) Applicants for, or holders of, a certified standard design;  
(6) Entities licensed or regulated by the Commission to mill, convert, enrich, fabricate, store, or dispose of source, byproduct, or special nuclear material, or applicants for such licenses that are designated by the Commission because they are or will be substantially engaged in such nuclear fuel cycle or disposal activities;  
(7) The parent corporation of any subsidiary described in paragraphs (b)(1)–(b)(6) of this section; and  
(8) An energy or utility sector investment fund which has more than 25% of its assets invested in securities issued by entities described in paragraphs (b)(1)–(b)(7) of this section.  
(c) Definitions. For purposes of this section:  
(1) A covered employee means:  
(i) A member of the Commission;  
(ii) The Inspector General of the NRC;  
(iii) A member of the Senior Executive Service (SES);  
(iv) An employee who holds a non-SES position above GG–15; and  
(v) Any other employee, including a special Government employee, whose duties and responsibilities, as determined by the Commission or its designees, require application of the securities ownership prohibition contained in this section to ensure public confidence that NRC programs are conducted impartially and objectively. The positions of these employees are specified in NRC Management Handbook 7.7, which is available in the NRC Public Document Room; and  
(2) The term “securities” includes all interests in debts or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets and commercial paper, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both current...
and contingent ownership interests, including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. It extends to any right to acquire or dispose of any long or short position in such securities and includes, without limitation, interests convertible into such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls, and straddles with respect thereto.

(d) Divestiture and reporting of prohibited securities—(1) Newly covered employees. Upon promotion or other appointment to a position subject to the securities prohibition of this section, a covered employee shall sign a certification:

(i) Identifying securities of an entity on the prohibited securities list which the employee, or the spouse or minor child of the employee, owns, or

(ii) Stating that the employee, or the spouse or minor child of the employee, does not own any prohibited securities. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(4) of this section, the newly covered employee, or the spouse or minor child of the employee, shall divest prohibited securities within 90 days after appointment to the covered position.

(2) Newly prohibited securities. Within 30 days after publication of the prohibited securities list to which an entity's name has been added, a covered employee who owns, or whose spouse or minor child owns, prohibited securities shall make a written report of that ownership to the Office of the General Counsel. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(4) of this section, the newly covered employee, or the spouse or minor child of the covered employee, shall divest prohibited securities within 90 days after publication of the prohibited securities list.

(3) Securities acquired without specific intent. Within 30 days after a covered employee, or the spouse or minor child of a covered employee, acquires securities of an entity on the prohibited securities list as a result of marriage, inheritance, gift or otherwise without specific intent to acquire the securities, the covered employee shall make a written report of the acquisition to the Office of the General Counsel. Except as provided in paragraph (d)(4) of this section, a covered employee, or the spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall divest prohibited securities within 90 days after the date of acquisition.

(4) Extension of period to divest. Upon a showing of undue hardship, the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission may extend the 90 day period for divestiture specified in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(3) of this section.

(5) Disqualification pending divestiture. Pending divestiture of prohibited securities, a covered employee must disqualify himself or herself, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.402, from participation in particular matters which, as a result of continued ownership of the prohibited securities, would affect the financial interests of the employee, or those of the spouse or minor child of the employee. Disqualification is not required where a waiver described in 5 CFR 2635.402(d) applies. Procedures for obtaining individual waivers are contained in NRC Handbook 7.7, which is available in the NRC Public Document Room.

(6) Tax treatment of gain on divested securities. Where divestiture is required by this section, the covered employee (except a special Government employee) may be eligible to defer the tax consequences of divestiture under subpart J of 5 CFR part 2634, pursuant to procedures in NRC Handbook 7.7, which is available in the NRC Public Document Room.

(e) Waivers. (1) The Chairman may grant a waiver to permit a covered employee, or the spouse or minor child of a covered employee, to retain ownership of a security of an entity on the prohibited securities list upon a determination that the holding of the security is not inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2635 or otherwise prohibited by law, and that:

(i) Under the circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which NRC programs are administered;

(ii) Legal constraints prevent divestiture; or

(iii) For a special Government employee, divestiture would result in substantial financial hardship.

(2) Where a waiver has been granted under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, the covered employee must disqualify
Nuclear Regulatory Commission

§5801.103 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) An employee, other than a special Government employee, shall obtain written authorization before engaging in compensated outside employment with:
   (1) A Commission licensee;
   (2) An applicant for a Commission license;
   (3) An organization directly engaged in activities in the commercial nuclear field;
   (4) A Commission contractor;
   (5) A Commission supplier;
   (6) An applicant for or holder of a license issued by a State pursuant to an agreement between the Commission and the State;
   (7) A trade association which represents clients concerning nuclear matters; or
   (8) A law firm or other organization which is participating in an NRC proceeding or which regularly represents itself or clients before the NRC.

(b) Requests for approval shall be submitted in writing to the agency designee specified in NRC Management Directive 7.8, which is available in the NRC Public Document Room, in accordance with procedures set forth in the accompanying NRC Handbook.

(c) Approval of outside employment shall be granted in writing only upon a determination by the agency designee that the proposed outside employment would not violate a Federal statute or regulation, including 5 CFR 2635.

(d) For purposes of this section, "outside employment" means any form of non-Federal employment, business relationship or activity, involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker.
CHAPTER L—DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Transportation</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6001</td>
<td></td>
<td>823</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 6001—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Sec.
6001.101 General.
6001.102 Agency designees.
6001.103 Designation of separate agency components.
6001.104 Prohibited financial interests.


SOURCE: 61 FR 39903, July 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6001.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Transportation and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635, employees are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634.

§ 6001.102 Agency designees.

For purposes of 5 CFR part 2635, the following Department of Transportation officials are agency designees within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.102(b):

(a) The Designated Agency Ethics Official;
(b) The Alternate Agency Ethics Official;
(c) The Deputy Ethics Officials; and
(d) As designated by Deputy Ethics Officials, legal counsel in regional and other offices.

§ 6001.103 Designation of separate agency components.

(a) Pursuant to 5 CFR 2635.203(a), each of the following components of the Department of Transportation is designated as a separate agency for purpose of the regulations in subpart B of 5 CFR part 2635 governing gifts from outside sources and §2635.807 of this title governing teaching, speaking, or writing:

(1) Federal Aviation Administration;
(2) Federal Highway Administration;
(3) Federal Railroad Administration;
(4) Federal Transit Administration;
(5) Maritime Administration;
(6) National Highway Traffic Safety Administration;
(7) Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation; and
(8) United States Coast Guard.

(b) Employees of Department of Transportation components not designated as separate agencies, including employees of the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, the Research and Special Programs Administration, and the Bureau of Transportation Statistics, will be treated as employees of DOT which shall be treated as a single agency that is separate from the above listed agencies for purposes of determining whether the donor of a gift is a prohibited source under 5 CFR 2635.203(d) and for identifying the DOT employee’s agency under 5 CFR 2635.807 governing teaching, speaking, and writing.

§ 6001.104 Prohibited financial interests.

(a) Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no FRA employee shall hold stock or have any other financial interest, including outside employment, in a railroad company subject to FRA regulation.

(2) No FRA employee appointed after December 1991 shall hold reemployment rights with a railroad company subject to FRA regulation after his or her first year of employment.

(3) No spouse or minor child of an FRA employee shall hold stock or any other securities interest in a railroad company subject to FRA regulation.

(b) Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). Except as provided in paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, no FAA employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, may hold stock or have any other securities interest in an airline or aircraft manufacturing company, or in a supplier of components or parts to an airline or aircraft manufacturing company.

(c) Exception. The prohibitions in paragraphs (a)(1) and (b) of this section do not apply to a financial interest in...
§ 6001.104

a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund, provided that, at the time of the employee’s appointment or upon initial investment in the fund, whichever occurs later, the fund does not have invested, or indicate in its prospectus the intent to invest more than 30 percent of its assets in a particular transportation or geographic sector and the employee neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund.

(d) Waiver. An agency designee may grant a written waiver from the prohibition contained in paragraph (b) of this section, based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2635 or otherwise prohibited by law, and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which FAA programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may be accompanied by appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written statement of disqualification. Notwithstanding the granting of any waiver, an employee remains subject to the disqualification requirements of 5 CFR 2635.402 and 2635.502.

(e) Period to divest. An individual subject to this section who acquires a financial interest subject to this section, as a result of gift, inheritance, or marriage, shall divest the interest within a period set by the agency designee. Until divestiture, the disqualification requirements of 5 CFR 2635.402 and 2635.502 remain in effect.

Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Export-Import Bank of the United States
PART 6201—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT
FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE EXPORT-IMPORT BANK OF THE UNITED STATES

Sec. 6201.101 General.
6201.102 Prohibited financial interests.
6201.103 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 60 FR 17626, Apr. 7, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6201.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Export-Import Bank of the United States (Bank) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees of the Bank are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634.

§ 6201.102 Prohibited financial interests.

(a) Prohibition. Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, no covered employee or covered family member shall own securities issued by an exporter or lending institution appearing on the List of Designated Entities under paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) List of Designated Entities—(1) Compilation of list of designated entities. Once each fiscal year, the designated agency ethics official (DAEO) shall compile a List of Designated Entities based upon the following criteria:
(i) All exporters that, during the preceding two fiscal years, exported an aggregate dollar volume of goods and services supported by the Bank in excess of four hundred million dollars ($400,000,000);
(ii) All exporters that, during the preceding two fiscal years, had seven (7) or more aggregate export transactions supported by the Bank;
(iii) All lending institutions that, during the preceding two fiscal years, financed an aggregate dollar volume of export transactions supported by the Bank in excess of one hundred fifty million dollars ($150,000,000); and
(iv) All lending institutions that, during the preceding two fiscal years, financed twenty (20) or more aggregate export transactions supported by the Bank.

(2) Distribution of list of designated entities. The DAEO shall distribute the List of Designated Entities to all covered employees promptly after it is compiled, and shall ensure that each new covered employee receives a copy of the current List of Designated Entities promptly after becoming a covered employee.

(c) Definitions. For purposes of this section:
(1) Covered employee means an employee of the Bank, other than a special Government employee, who is required to file a public or a confidential financial disclosure report (Form SF 278 or SF 450) under 5 CFR part 2634.
(2) Covered family member means the spouse or minor child of a covered employee.
(3) Securities means all financial interests evidenced by debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets and commercial paper, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both present and contingent ownership interests, including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. It extends to any right to acquire or dispose of any long or short position in such securities and includes, without limitation, interests convertible into such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls, and straddles with respect thereto. It does not include:
(i) An investment in a publicly traded or publicly available mutual fund or other collective investment fund or in a widely held pension or similar fund, provided that the fund does not invest more than ten percent (10%) of the value of its portfolio in securities of
§6201.102  5 CFR Ch. LI (1–1–09 Edition)

any one entity on the List of Designated Entities and the covered employee or covered family member neither exercises control over nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund; or

(ii) Certificates of deposit, checking accounts, savings accounts and other deposit accounts.

(4) Support by the Bank means:

(i) Direct loans made by the Bank;

(ii) Guarantees by the Bank of loans from lending institutions; or

(iii) Insurance policies issued by the Bank under any of its insurance programs.

(d) Restrictions arising from third party relationships. If a covered employee has knowledge that any of the entities described in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(6) of this section own any security that a covered employee or covered family member would be prohibited from owning by paragraph (a) of this section, the covered employee shall promptly report such interests to the DAEO. The DAEO may require the covered employee to terminate the third party relationship, undertake an appropriate disqualification, or take other appropriate action necessary, under the particular circumstances, to avoid a statutory violation or a violation of part 2635 of this title or of this part, including an appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality. This paragraph applies to any:

(1) Partnership in which the covered employee or covered family member is a general partner;

(2) Partnership in which the covered employee and/or covered family member(s) in the aggregate holds more than a ten percent (10%) equity interest;

(3) Closely held corporation in which the covered employee and/or covered family member(s) in the aggregate holds more than a ten percent (10%) equity interest;

(4) Trust in which the covered employee or covered family member has a legal or beneficial interest;

(5) Investment club or similar informal investment arrangement between the covered employee or covered family member and others; or

(6) Other entity if the covered employee and/or covered family member(s) in the aggregate holds more than a ten percent (10%) equity interest.

(e) Period to Divest. Unless a waiver is granted pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section, a covered employee or covered family member who owns securities of a designated entity as of the date that the initial List of Designated Entities is circulated to covered employees, the date that a revised List of Designated Entities is circulated to covered employees, or the first day that an individual becomes a covered employee, shall divest the securities within six (6) months of such date. The DAEO may, in certain cases of unusual hardship, grant a written extension of up to an additional six (6) months within which a covered employee or covered family member must divest securities of a designated entity. Notwithstanding the grant of an extension, a covered employee remains subject to the disqualification requirements of 5 CFR 2635.402 and 2635.502. A covered employee or covered family member who must divest securities pursuant to this section should refer to section 1043 of the Internal Revenue Code and to the regulations of subpart J of 5 CFR part 2634 under which the covered employee or covered family member may be eligible to defer the recognition of taxable gain on the sale or other divestiture.

(f) Waivers. The DAEO may grant a written waiver from the securities prohibition contained in this section based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2635 or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which Bank programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may be accompanied by appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written statement of disqualification. Notwithstanding the grant of any waiver, a covered employee remains subject to the disqualification requirements of 5 CFR 2635.402 and 2635.502.
§ 6201.103 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Prior approval requirement. Before engaging in any outside employment, whether or not for compensation, an employee, other than a special Government employee, must obtain the written approval of the employee’s immediate supervisor and the DAEO. Requests for approval shall be forwarded through normal supervisory channels to the DAEO and shall include the name of the person, group, or organization for whom the work is to be performed; the type of work to be performed; and the proposed hours of work and approximate dates of employment.

(b) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation (including 5 CFR part 2635). In the case of an employee who wishes to practice a profession involving a fiduciary relationship, as defined in 5 CFR 2636.305(b), approval will be granted only for each individual matter in the course of practicing such profession.

(c) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee or teacher. It also includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or advice or are for compensation other than reimbursement of expenses.
CHAPTER LIII—DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Education</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6301</td>
<td></td>
<td>833</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 6301—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Sec. 6301.101 General.

6301.102 Prior approval for certain outside activities.


§ 6301.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Education and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

[60 FR 5817, Jan. 30, 1995]

§ 6301.102 Prior approval for certain outside activities.

(a) An employee, other than a special Government employee, must obtain written approval prior to engaging—with or without compensation—in the following outside activities:

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, providing services, other than clerical services or service as a fact witness, on behalf of any other person in connection with a particular matter:

(ii) In which the United States is a party;

(iii) In which the United States has a direct and substantial interest; or

(iv) If the provision of services involves the preparation of materials for submission to, or representation before, a Federal court or executive branch agency.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section:

(i) Serving as an officer, director, trustee, general partner, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, employee, advisory committee member, or active participant for a prohibited source; or

(ii) Engaging in teaching, speaking, consulting, or writing that relates to the employee's official duties.

(b) Unless the services are to be provided for compensation, including reimbursement for transportation, lodging and meals:

(1) Prior approval is not required by paragraph (a)(1) of this section to provide services as an agent or attorney for, or otherwise to represent, another Department of Education employee who is the subject of disciplinary, loyalty, or other personnel administration proceedings in connection with those proceedings; and

(2) Prior approval is not required by paragraph (a)(2) of this section:

(i) To participate in the activities of a:

(A) Social, fraternal, civic, or political entity;

(B) Religious entity that is not a prohibited source; or

(C) Parent-Teacher Association or similar parent organization at the employee's child's school or day care center, other than as a member of a board of directors or other governing body of the school or center, or the educational agency of which it is a part; or

(ii) To provide direct instructional, social, or medical services to students or other individuals.

(c) An employee who is required by paragraph (a) of this section to obtain prior written approval shall submit a written request for approval in accordance with Department procedures.

(d) The cognizant reviewing official shall grant approval unless he or she determines that the outside activity is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulations, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(e) For the purposes of this section:

(1) “Active participant” has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.502(b)(1)(v).

(2) “Prohibited source” has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.203(d).

(3) “Relates to the employee’s official duties” means that the activity meets one or more of the tests described in 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(2)(i) (B) through (E). It includes, in relevant part:

(i) Activities an employee has been invited to participate in because of his or her official position rather than his or her expertise in the subject matter;

(ii) A situation in which an employee has been asked to participate in an activity by a person or organization that
§ 6301.102

has interests that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of the employee’s official duties;

(iii) Activities that convey information derived from nonpublic information gained during the course of Government employment; and

(iv) Activities that deal in significant part with any matter to which the employee is or has been officially assigned in the last year, any ongoing or announced Department policy, program or operation, or—in the case of certain noncareer employees—any matter that is generally related to education or vocational rehabilitation.

Example 1: A Department employee witnessed an automobile accident involving two privately owned cars on her way to work. Some time later she is served with a subpoena at home to appear in Federal court as a fact witness on behalf of the plaintiff, who was injured in the car accident, in a civil case alleging negligence. The Department employee is not required to obtain prior approval to comply with the subpoena because this civil case is not a matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.

Example 2: A Department employee would like to prepare Federal tax returns for clients on his own time. He is required to obtain prior approval to participate in this outside activity because it involves the provision of personal services in the preparation of materials for submission to the Internal Revenue Service, an executive branch agency.

Example 3: Arlene, a Department employee, has been asked by a Department colleague to represent him, without compensation, in an equal employment opportunity complaint he filed alleging that his supervisor failed to promote him because he is over 40 years old. Arlene is not required to obtain prior approval under this regulation before providing such representation because it involves services for another Department of Education employee in connection with a personnel administration proceeding. However, under 18 U.S.C. section 205, she may only provide such representation if it is not inconsistent with faithful performance of her duties.

Example 4: A local school board offers a Department employee a paid position as a referee of high school football games. The employee must seek prior approval to accept this outside employment because the local school board is a prohibited source. If, on the other hand, the employee volunteered to coach soccer, without pay, in a sports program sponsored by the local school board, no prior approval is required because she would be engaging in direct instructional services to students.

Example 5: A Department program specialist in the Office of Elementary and Secondary Education actively pursues an interest in painting. The community art league, where he has taken evening art classes, asks him if he would be interested in teaching an evening course on painting with acrylics. The employee is not required to obtain prior approval to teach this course because he is not a prohibited source, and the subject matter of the course is not related to his duties.

Example 6: A Department employee helps organize local tennis tournaments. A national tennis magazine calls and asks her to write a monthly column about recreational tennis in her area. The magazine offers to pay the employee $500 for each column. The subject matter is not related to her duties, and the employee is not required to seek prior approval to write this column. However, the employee is still subject to all of the Standards of Conduct and other laws that may apply, including the limitation on outside earned income for certain noncareer employees, as well as the prohibition on using Government resources to pursue outside activities and employment.

Example 7: An employee’s elderly parent is retired and receiving Social Security benefits. The employee would like to represent his parent in an administrative hearing before the Social Security Administration concerning a dispute over benefits. The employee must obtain prior approval to undertake the activity of representing his parent because he is providing services to his parent in a particular matter in which the United States is a party. Moreover, the services will involve representation before a Federal agency.

[60 FR 5817, Jan. 30, 1995]
CHAPTER LIV—ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6401</td>
<td>837</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Environmental Protection Agency
PART 6401—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

Sec. 6401.101 General.
6401.102 Prohibited financial interests.
6401.103 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 61 FR 40502, Aug. 2, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6401.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Environmental Protection Agency and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

§ 6401.102 Prohibited financial interests.

(a) The following employees are prohibited from holding the types of financial interests described in this section:

(1) Employees in the Office of Mobile Sources are prohibited from having outside employment with or holding stock or any other financial interest in manufacturers of automobiles and mobile source pollution control equipment.

(2) Employees in the Office of Pesticide Programs are prohibited from having outside employment with or holding stock or any other financial interest in companies that manufacture or provide wholesale distribution of pesticide products registered by the EPA. These restrictions apply to companies with subsidiaries in these areas but do not include retail distributors to the general public.

(3) Employees in the Office of Information Resources Management involved with data management contracting or computer contracting are prohibited from having outside employment with or holding stock or any other financial interest in data management, computer, or information processing firms.

(4) Employees who perform functions or duties under the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act (such as reviewing Environmental Impact Statements of the Office of Surface Mining in the Department of Interior) are prohibited by 30 U.S.C. 1211(f) from holding direct or indirect interests in underground or surface coal mining operations.

(i) Implementing regulations of the Office of Surface Mining at 30 CFR 706.3 define the terms “direct financial interest” and “indirect financial interest” as follows:

(A) Direct financial interest means ownership or part ownership by an employee of land, stocks, bonds, debentures, warrants, a partnership, shares, or other holding and also means any other arrangement where the employee may benefit from his or her holding in or salary from coal mining operations. Direct financial interests include employment, pensions, creditor, real property and other financial relationships.

(B) Indirect financial interest means the same financial relationships as for direct ownership but where the employee reaps the benefits of such interests, including interests held by the employee’s spouse, minor child or other relatives, including in-laws, residing in the employee’s home. The employee will not be deemed to have an indirect financial interest if there is no relationship between the employee’s functions or duties and the coal mining operation in which the spouse, minor child or other resident relative holds a financial interest.

(ii) Violation of the restrictions in this section is punishable by a fine of up to $2,500 or imprisonment for not more than one year, or both.

(iii) Employees who perform functions or duties under the Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act are not prohibited thereunder from holding interests in excepted investment funds as defined at 5 CFR 2634.310(c)(2) provided that such funds are widely diversified, that is, hold no more than 5% of the value of their portfolios in the securities of any one issuer (other than the United States Government) and no
more than 20% in any particular economic or geographic sector.

(5) Members of the Interagency Testing Committee established under section 4(e) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2603(e)) are prohibited thereunder from holding any stocks or bonds, or having any substantial pecuniary interest, in any person engaged in the manufacture, processing, or distribution in commerce of any substance or mixture subject to any requirement of the Act or to any rule or order issued under the Act and, for a period of twelve months after their committee service has ceased, are prohibited thereunder from accepting employment or compensation from any person subject to any requirement of the Act or to any rule or order issued under the Act.

(i) The statutory prohibitions in this section are enforceable by an action for a court order to restrain violations.

(ii) Members of the Interagency Testing Committee are not prohibited thereunder from holding interests in excepted investment funds as defined at 5 CFR 2634.310(c)(2) provided that such fund are widely diversified, that is, hold no more than 5% of the value of their portfolios in the securities of any one issuer (other than the United States Government) and no more than 20% in any particular economic sector.

(b) The Designated Agency Ethics Official or the cognizant Deputy Ethics Official may grant a written waiver from the prohibitions in paragraph (a)(1) through (a)(3) of this section based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which agency programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.
(7) The basis for compensation (e.g., fee, per diem, per annum, etc.);
(8) The employee's statement that he or she has read, is familiar with, and will abide by the restrictions described in 5 CFR part 2635 and §6401.102; and
(9) An identification of any EPA assistance agreements or contracts held by a person to or for whom services would be provided.

(c) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and §6401.102. The decision must be in writing.

(d) Keeping the record up-to-date. If there is a change in the nature or scope of the duties or services performed or the nature of the employee's business, the employee must submit a revised request for approval. Where an employee transfers to an organization for which a different Deputy Ethics Official has responsibility, the employee must obtain approval from the new Deputy Ethics Official. In addition, each approved request is valid only for five years unless the employee's Deputy Ethics Official specifies a longer time period.

(e) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section, "employment" means any form of non-Federal employment, business relationship, or activity involving the provision of personal services by the employee, whether or not for compensation. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organizations, unless such activities are for compensation other than reimbursement for expenses.
CHAPTER LV—NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the National Endowment for the Arts</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6501</td>
<td></td>
<td>843</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 6501—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE ARTS

Sec. 6501.101 General.
6501.102 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 68 FR 52682, Sept. 5, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6501.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations of this part apply to employees of the National Endowment for the Arts (NEA) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the regulations in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees of the NEA are subject to the executive branch employee responsibilities and conduct regulations at 5 CFR part 735, the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634, and the executive branch financial interests regulations at 5 CFR part 2640.

§ 6501.102 Prior approval for outside employment.
(a) Before engaging in any outside employment with a prohibited source within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.203(d), whether or not for compensation, an employee other than a special Government employee must obtain written approval from his or her immediate supervisor and the Designated Agency Ethics Official. The request for approval shall include the following:

(1) The name of the person, group or other organization for whom the work is to be performed, the type of work to be performed, and the proposed hours of work and approximate dates of employment; and

(2) A description of the employee’s NEA responsibilities and the employee’s certification that the outside employment will not depend on nonpublic information obtained as a result of the employee’s official Government position and that no official duty time or Government property, resources, or facilities not available to the general public will be used in connection with the outside employment.

(b) Approval shall be granted only upon determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) Outside employment means any form of compensated or uncompensated non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to personal services such as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product.
## CHAPTER LVI—NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6601</td>
<td>847</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the National Endowment for the Humanities
PART 6601—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Sec. 6601.101 General.
6601.102 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 68 FR 52684, Sept. 5, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6601.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR part 2635.105, the regulations of this part apply to employees of the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the regulations in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees of the NEH are subject to the executive branch employee responsibilities and conduct regulations at 5 CFR part 735, the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634, and the executive branch financial interests regulations at 5 CFR part 2640.

§ 6601.102 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Before engaging in any outside employment with a prohibited source within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.203(d), whether or not for compensation, an employee other than a special Government employee must obtain written approval from his or her immediate supervisor and the Designated Agency Ethics Official. The request for approval shall include the following:

(1) A brief description of the employee’s official duties, a brief description of the proposed outside employment (including the name of the person, group or other organization for whom the work is to be performed), and a brief description of the employee’s discipline or inherent area of expertise based on experience or educational background; and

(2) Responses to the following questions:

(i) Whether the proposed outside employment will draw on non-public information or pertain to a matter to which the employee is presently assigned or has been assigned within the last year;

(ii) Whether the proposed outside employment pertains to an ongoing or announced agency policy or program;

(iii) Whether the proposed outside employment will involve teaching a course which is part of the established curriculum of an accredited institution of higher education, secondary school, elementary school, or an education or training program sponsored by a Federal, State or local government entity;

(iv) Whether the sponsor of the proposed outside employment has any interests before the NEH that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of the employee’s duties;

(v) Whether the employee intends to refer to his or her official NEH position during the proposed outside employment, and, if so, the text of any disclaimers that he or she will use; and

(vi) Whether the employee will receive any payment or compensation for the proposed activity, and, if so, how much.

(b) Approval shall be granted only upon determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) Outside employment means any form of compensated or uncompensated non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services such as acting as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. It includes writing done under arrangement with another person for production or publication of any written product.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the General Services Administration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6701</td>
<td></td>
<td>851</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 6701—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 6701.101 General.
6701.102 Prohibition on solicited sales to subordinates.
6701.103 Prohibited purchases of property sold by GSA.
6701.104 Prohibited purchases of real estate by certain GSA employees involved in the acquisition or disposal of real estate.
6701.105 Taking or disposing of Government property.
6701.106 Prior approval for outside employment.
6701.107 Reporting waste, fraud, abuse and corruption.


SOURCE: 61 FR 56401, Nov. 1, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6701.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the General Services Administration (GSA) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch (Standards) contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the executive branch-wide Standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, GSA employees are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634.

§ 6701.102 Prohibition on solicited sales to subordinates.

A GSA employee shall not engage in solicitation of sales, on or off duty, to any GSA employee under his supervision, at any level. This prohibition applies, but is not limited to, solicitation for the sale of insurance, stock, mutual funds, real estate, computer equipment and any other commodities, goods or services except:

(a) The one-time sale of the employee’s personal property or privately owned dwelling; or

(b) Sales made in the course of outside employment of GSA employees in retail stores and under other circumstances not involving solicitation.

§ 6701.103 Prohibited purchases of property sold by GSA.

(a) General prohibition. Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, no GSA employee, or spouse or minor child of a GSA employee, shall purchase, directly or indirectly Government property, real or personal, being sold by GSA.

(b) Exception. The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to the purchase of foreign gifts deposited with the agency pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7342, that an employee may purchase pursuant to 41 CFR part 101–49.

(c) Waiver. An employee may make a purchase otherwise prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section where a written waiver of the prohibition has been given to the employee by the Administrator of GSA or his designee. Such a waiver may be granted only upon a determination that the waiver is not otherwise prohibited by law and that, in the mind of a reasonable person with knowledge of the particular circumstances, the purchase of the property will not raise a question as to whether the employee has used his official position or nonpublic information to obtain an advantageous purchase or create an appearance of loss of impartiality in the performance of the employee’s duties.

§ 6701.104 Prohibited purchases of real estate by certain GSA employees involved in the acquisition or disposal of real estate.

(a) General prohibition. Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, employees who personally and substantially participate in or have official responsibility for the acquisition or disposal of real estate or interests therein, shall not directly or indirectly purchase or participate as an agent or otherwise in the purchase of any real estate or interest therein.

(b) Exception. The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to an employee’s purchase of real estate for use as his personal or other
§ 6701.105 Taking or disposing of Government property.

An employee shall not, directly or indirectly, take or dispose of, or allow the taking or disposal of, Government property, unless authorized to do so. For purposes of this section, property remains Government property until disposed of in accordance with applicable rules and regulations.

§ 6701.106 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Approval requirement. A GSA employee, other than a special Government employee, shall obtain written approval from his immediate supervisor prior to engaging in outside employment with a prohibited source, with or without compensation.

(b) Form of request for approval. A request for approval of outside employment shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) The employee’s name, location and occupational title;

(2) A brief description of the employee’s official duties;

(3) The nature of the outside employment, including a full description of the specific duties or services to be performed;

(4) The name and address of the prospective outside employer for which work will be done; and

(5) A statement that the employee currently has no official duties involving a matter that affects the outside employer and will disqualify himself from future participation in matters that could directly affect the outside employer.

(c) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted unless a determination is made that the outside employment is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(d) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Employment means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless the participation involves the provision of professional services or advice for compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses.

(2) Prohibited source has the meaning in 5 CFR 2635.203(d), and includes any person who:

(i) Is seeking official action by GSA;

(ii) Does business or seeks to do business with GSA;

(iii) Conducts activities regulated by GSA;

(iv) Has interests that may be substantially affected by performance or nonperformance of the employee’s official duties; or

(v) Is an organization a majority of whose members are described in paragraphs (d)(2)(i) through (iv) of this section.

NOTE TO §6701.106: An employee may obtain advice from an agency ethics official as to whether a potential employer is a prohibited source.
§ 6701.107 Reporting waste, fraud, abuse and corruption.

GSA employees shall disclose immediately any waste, fraud, abuse, and corruption to appropriate authorities, such as the Office of Inspector General.
CHAPTER LVIII—BOARD OF GOVERNORS OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6801</td>
<td>857</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System
PART 6801—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS OF THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM

Sec. 6801.101 Purpose.
6801.102 Definitions.
6801.103 Prohibited financial interests.
6801.104 Speculative dealings. [Reserved]
6801.105 Prohibition on preferential terms from regulated institutions.
6801.106 Prohibition on supervisory employees’ seeking credit from institutions involved in work assignments.
6801.107 Disqualification of supervisory employees from matters involving lenders.
6801.108 Restrictions resulting from employment of family members.
6801.109 Prior approval for compensated outside employment.

SOURCE: 61 FR 53828, Oct. 16, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6801.101 Purpose.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch found at 5 CFR part 2635. They apply to members and other employees of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (“Board”).

§ 6801.102 Definitions.
For purposes of this part:
(a) Affiliate means any company that controls, is controlled by, or is under common corporate control with another company.
(b) (1) Debt or equity interest includes secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets, commercial paper, and preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both current and contingent ownership interests therein; any such beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust; any right to acquire or dispose of any long or short position in debt or equity interests; any interests convertible into debt or equity interests; and any options, rights, warrants, puts, calls, straddles, and derivatives with respect thereto.
(2) Debt or equity interest does not include deposits; credit union shares; any future interest created by someone other than the employee, his or her spouse, or dependent; or any right as a beneficiary of an estate that has not been settled.
(c) Dependent child means an employee’s son, daughter, stepson, or stepdaughter if:
(1) Unmarried, under the age of 21, and living in the employee’s household; or
(2) Claimed as a “dependent” on the employee’s income tax return.
(d) Depository institution means a bank, trust company, thrift institution, or any institution that accepts deposits, including a bank chartered under the laws of a foreign country.
(e) Employee means an officer or employee of the Board, including a Board member. It does not include a special Government employee.
(f) Primary government securities dealer means a firm with which the Federal Reserve conducts its open market operations.
(g) Supervisory employee means an employee who is a member of the professional staff at the Board with responsibilities in the area of banking supervision and regulation.

§ 6801.103 Prohibited financial interests.
(a) Prohibited interests. Except as permitted by this section, an employee, or an employee’s spouse or minor child, shall not own or control, directly or indirectly, any debt or equity interest in:
(1) A depository institution or any of its affiliates; or
(2) A primary government securities dealer or any of its affiliates, if such employee has regular, ongoing access to Class I Federal Open Market Committee information.
(b) Exceptions. The prohibition in paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to the ownership or control of a debt or equity interest in the following:
(1) Nonbanking holding companies. A publicly traded holding company that: (i) Owns a bank and either the holding company or the bank is exempt
under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, 12 U.S.C. 1841 et seq., (for example, a credit card bank, a nonbank bank or a grandfathered bank holding company), and the holding company’s predominant activity is not the ownership or operation of banks and thrifts; or
(ii) Owns a thrift and its predominant activity is not the ownership or operation of banks and thrifts; or
(iii) Owns a primary government securities dealer and its predominant activity is not the ownership or operation of banks, thrifts or securities firms.

(2) Mutual funds. A publicly traded or publicly available mutual fund or other collective investment fund if:
(i) The fund does not have a stated policy of concentration in the financial services industry; and
(ii) Neither the employee nor the employee’s spouse exercises or has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held by the fund or their selection.

(3) Pension plans. A widely held, diversified pension or other retirement fund that is administered by an independent trustee.

(c) Waivers. The Board’s Designated Agency Ethics Official, in consultation with Division management, may grant a written waiver permitting the employee to own or control a debt or equity interest prohibited by paragraph (a) of this section if:
(1) Extenuating circumstances exist, such as that ownership or control was acquired:
(i) Prior to Federal Reserve employment;
(ii) Through inheritance, gift, merger, acquisition, or other change in corporate structure, or otherwise without specific intent on the part of the employee, spouse, or minor child to acquire the debt or equity interest; or
(iii) By an employee’s spouse as part of a compensation package in connection with the spouse’s employment or prior to marriage to the employee;
(2) The employee makes a prompt and complete written disclosure of the interest;
(3) The employee’s disqualification from participating in any particular matter involving that entity or affiliate under the conflicts of interest rules of the Office of Government Ethics.


§ 6801.104 Speculative dealings. [Reserved]

§ 6801.105 Prohibition on preferential terms from regulated institutions.

An employee may not accept a loan from, or enter into any other financial relationship with, an institution regulated by the Board, if the loan or financial relationship is governed by terms more favorable than would be available in like circumstances to members of the public.

§ 6801.106 Prohibition on supervisory employees’ seeking credit from institutions involved in work assignments.

(a) Prohibition on supervisory employee’s seeking credit. (1) A supervisory employee may not, on his or her own behalf, or on behalf of his or her spouse or child or anyone else (including any business or nonprofit organization), seek or accept credit from, or renew or renegotiate credit with, a depository institution or any of its affiliates if the institution or affiliate is a party to an application, enforcement action, investigation, or other particular matter involving specific parties pending before the Board and:
(i) The supervisory employee is assigned to the matter; or
(ii) The supervisory employee is aware of the pendency of the matter and knows that he or she will participate in the matter by action, advice or recommendation.
§ 6801.107 Disqualification of supervisory employees from matters involving lenders.

(a) Disqualification required. A supervisory employee may not participate by action, advice or recommendation in any application, enforcement action, investigation, or other particular matter involving specific parties to which a depository institution or its affiliate is a party if any of the following are indebted to the depository institution or any of its affiliates:

(1) The employee;
(2) The spouse or dependent child of the employee;
(3) A company or business if the employee or the employee’s spouse or dependent child owns or controls more than 10 percent of its equity; or
(4) A partnership if the employee or the employee’s spouse or dependent child owns or controls more than 10 percent of its equity; or

(b) Exceptions—(1) Consumer credit on nonpreferential terms. Disqualification of a supervisory employee is not required by paragraph (a) of this section for the following types of indebtedness if payment on the indebtedness is current and the indebtedness is on terms and conditions offered to the public:

(i) Credit extended through the use of a credit card;
(ii) Credit extended through use of an overdraft protection line;
(iii) Amortizing consumer credit (e.g., home mortgage loans, automobile loans); and
(iv) Credit extended under home equity lines of credit.

(2) Indebtedness of a spouse or dependent child. Disqualification is not required with respect to any indebtedness of the employee’s spouse or dependent child, or a company, business or partnership in which the spouse or dependent child has an interest described in paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4) of this section, if:

(i) The indebtedness represents the sole financial interest or responsibility of the spouse, child, company, business or partnership and is not derived from the employee’s income, assets or activities; and
(ii) The employee has no knowledge of the identity of the lender.
(c) Waivers. The Board's Designated Agency Ethics Official, after consulting with the relevant Division director, may grant a written waiver from the disqualification requirement in paragraph (a) of this section using the authorization process set forth in the Office of Government Ethics' Standards of Ethical Conduct at 5 CFR 2635.502(d).

§ 6801.108 Restrictions resulting from employment of family members.

A supervisory employee may not participate in any particular matter to which a depository institution or its affiliate is a party if the depository institution or affiliate employs his or her spouse, child, parent or sibling unless the supervising officer, with the concurrence of the Board's Designated Agency Ethics Official, has authorized the employee to participate in the matter using the authorization process set forth in the Office of Government Ethics' Standards of Ethical Conduct at 5 CFR 2635.502(d).

§ 6801.109 Prior approval for compensated outside employment.

(a) Approval requirement. An employee shall obtain prior written approval from his or her Division director (or the Division director's designee) and the concurrence of the Board's Designated Agency Ethics Official before engaging in compensated outside employment.

(b) Standard for approval. Approval will be granted unless a determination is made that the prospective outside employment is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(c) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section, the term compensated outside employment means any form of compensated non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker.
CHAPTER LIX—NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6901</td>
<td>..................................................................................................................................................</td>
<td>863</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 6901—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION

Sec.
6901.101 General.
6901.102 [Reserved]
6901.103 Outside employment.


SOURCE: 59 FR 49336, Sept. 28, 1994, unless otherwise noted.

§ 6901.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634, and to additional regulations regarding their conduct contained in 5 CFR part 735 and 14 CFR part 1207.

§ 6901.102 [Reserved]

§ 6901.103 Outside employment.

(a) General. A NASA employee shall not engage in outside employment prohibited by paragraph (c) of this section and shall obtain approval before engaging in the outside employment activities specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Key official means an officer or employee, other than a special Government employee, who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR part 2634, to file a public financial disclosure report or who holds a position as astronaut, astronaut candidate, procurement officer, or chief counsel.

(2) Outside employment means any form of compensated or uncompensated non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless the organization is a prohibited source or unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or advice, or are for compensation other than reimbursement of expenses.

(3) Profession has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.305(b)(1).

(4) Prohibited source has the meaning set forth in 5 CFR 2635.203(d).

(5) Prohibited outside employment. A NASA employee, other than a special Government employee, shall not engage in outside employment with the following:

(1) A NASA contractor, subcontractor, or grantee in connection with work performed by that entity for NASA;

(2) A party to a Space Act agreement, Commercial Launch Act agreement, or other agreement to which NASA is a party pursuant to specific statutory authority, if the employment is in connection with work performed under that agreement.

(4) Prior approval for outside employment. A NASA employee, other than a special Government employee, shall request and obtain administrative approval before engaging in the following outside employment activities:

(1) Teaching, speaking, writing, or editing, unless the subject matter pertains to the private interests of the employee, such as a hobby, cultural activity, or nonwork related professional pursuit;

(2) The practice of a profession or the rendering of professional consulting services;

(3) The management or conduct of a business in which the employee or the employee’s spouse has an ownership interest;
§ 6901.103

(4) Holding a State or local public office, whether by election or appointment;

(5) Employment with a NASA contractor, subcontractor, or grantee;

(6) Employment with a party to a Space Act agreement, Commercial Launch Act agreement, or other agreement to which NASA is a party pursuant to specific statutory authority;

(7) Serving as an officer, trustee, or member of a board, directorate, or other such body of a for profit organization or of a nonprofit organization that is a prohibited source; or

(8) Employment which involves the practice of a NASA-owned invention.

(e) Prior approval requested by employee. Even when not required by paragraph (d) of this section, a NASA employee who is in doubt as to the propriety of outside employment or other outside activity may request prior approval using the procedures set forth in this section.

(f) Form of request for approval. (1) A request for administrative approval of outside employment shall be in writing and shall include the following:

(i) The employee’s name and occupational title;

(ii) The nature of the employment, including a full description of the specific duties or services to be performed;

(iii) The name and address of the person or organization for which work will be done;

(iv) The estimated total time that will be devoted to the activity. If the employment is on a continuing basis, indicate the estimated number of hours per year; for other employment, indicate the anticipated beginning and ending date;

(v) A statement as to whether the work can be performed entirely outside of the employee’s regular duty hours and, if not, the estimated number of hours of absence from work that will be required;

(vi) The amount of compensation, if any, to be received; and

(vii) A statement that the employee currently has no official duties involving a matter that affects the outside employer and will disqualify from future participation in matters that could directly affect the outside employer.

(2) Locally prepared forms providing for collection of the information required by paragraph (f)(1) of this section may be used for submission of the request and subsequent approval or disapproval.

(g) Approval of requests—(1) Key Officials. The Headquarters Associate Administrator for Human Resources and Education has authority to approve requests for approval of outside employment submitted by NASA Key Officials. Prior to approval or disapproval, Key Official requests shall be submitted to the appropriate Official-in-Charge of the Headquarters Office or to the Director of the appropriate Field or Component Installation, who shall add a recommendation and forward the request through the General Counsel to the Associate Administrator.

(2) Employees other than Key Officials. The appropriate Official-in-Charge of a Headquarters Office, or the Director of a Field or Component Installation, or a person designated to act for the Director, has authority to approve requests for approval of outside employment submitted by employees other than NASA Key Officials. Prior to approval or disapproval:

(i) Requests by NASA Headquarters personnel shall be submitted to and reviewed by the employee’s supervisor and by the Office of the Associate General Counsel (General); and

(ii) Requests by Field or Component Installation personnel shall be submitted to and reviewed by the employee’s supervisor and by a Deputy Ethics Official or designee.

(3) Standard for approval. Approval will be granted unless a determination is made that the prospective outside employment is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(4) Scope of approval. Approval will be for a period not to exceed 3 years. Upon a significant change in the nature or scope of the outside employment or in the employee’s NASA position, the employee shall submit a revised request for approval.

(5) Notification of approval or disapproval. Employees will be notified in writing of the action taken on their requests.
(6) Records of requests. All requests for approval will be maintained in the local Human Resources/Personnel Office for the duration of the requester’s NASA employment.
CHAPTER LX—UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE

Part 7001  Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the United States Postal Service .......... 869
PART 7001—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE

Sec. 7001.101 General.
7001.102 Restrictions on outside employment and business activities.

7001.103 Statutory prohibition against interests in contracts to carry mail and acting as agent for contractors.


SOURCE: 60 FR 47240, Sept. 11, 1995, unless otherwise noted.

§ 7001.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635, as applied to employees of the United States Postal Service (Postal Service). Postal Service employees are subject, in addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634, and to any rules of conduct issued separately by the Postal Service, including but not limited to regulations contained in 39 CFR part 447, the Postal Service’s Employee and Labor Relations Manual, and the Postal Service’s Procurement Manual.

§ 7001.102 Restrictions on outside employment and business activities.

(a) Prohibited outside employment and business activities. No Postal Service employee shall:

(i) Engage in outside employment or business activities with or for a person, including oneself, engaged in:

(ii) The manufacture of any uniform or other product required by the Postal Service for use by its employees or customers;

(iii) Providing consultation, advice, or any subcontracting service, with respect to the operations, programs, or procedures of the Postal Service, to any person who has a contract with the Postal Service or who the employee has reason to believe will compete for such a contract; or

(iv) The operation of a commercial mail receiving agency registered with the Postal Service, or the delivery outside the mails of any type of mailable matter, except daily newspapers; or

(b) Prior approval for outside employment and business activities—(1) Requirement for approval. A Postal Service employee shall obtain approval, in accordance with paragraph (b)(2) of this section, prior to:

(i) Engaging in outside employment or business activities with or for any person with whom the employee has official dealings on behalf of the Postal Service; or

(ii) Engaging in outside employment or business activities, with or for a person, including oneself, whose interests are:

(A) Substantially dependent upon, or potentially affected to a significant degree by, postal rates, fees, or classifications; or

(B) Substantially dependent upon providing goods or services to, or for use in connection with, the Postal Service.

(2) Submission and contents of request for approval. An employee who wishes to engage in outside employment or business activities for which prior approval is required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall submit a written request for approval to the Postal Service Ethical Conduct Officer or appropriate delegate. The request shall be accompanied by a statement from the employee’s supervisor briefly summarizing the employee’s duties and stating any workplace concerns raised by the employee’s request for approval. The request for approval shall include:
(i) A brief description of the employee’s official duties;
(ii) The name of the outside employer, or a statement that the employee will be engaging in employment or business activities on his or her own behalf;
(iii) The type of employment or business activities in which the outside employer, if any, is engaged;
(iv) The type of services to be performed by the employee in connection with the outside employment or business activities;
(v) A description of the employee’s official dealings, if any, with the outside employer on behalf of the Postal Service; and
(vi) Any additional information requested by the Ethical Conduct Officer or delegate that is needed to determine whether approval should be granted.

(3) Standard for approval. The approval required by paragraph (b)(1) of this section shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment or business activity will not involve conduct prohibited by statute or federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635, which includes, among other provisions, the principle stated at 5 CFR 2635.101(b)(14) that employees shall endeavor to avoid any actions creating the appearance that they are violating the law or the ethical standards set forth in part 2635.

(c) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Outside employment or business activity means any form of employment or business, whether or not for compensation. It includes, but is not limited to, the provision of personal services as officer, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It also includes, but is not limited to, engagement as principal, proprietor, general partner, holder of a franchise, operator, manager, or director. It does not include equitable ownership through the holding of publicly traded shares of a corporation.

(2) A person having interests substantially dependent upon, or potentially affected to a significant degree by, postal rates, fees, or classifications includes a person:

(i) Primarily engaged in the business of publishing or distributing a publication mailed at second-class rates of postage;
(ii) Primarily engaged in the business of sending advertising, promotional, or other material on behalf of other persons through the mails;
(iii) Engaged in a business that depends substantially upon the mails for the solicitation or receipt of orders for, or the delivery of, goods or services; or
(iv) Who is, or within the past 4 years has been, a party to a proceeding before the Postal Rate Commission.

(3) A person having interests substantially dependent upon providing goods or services to or for use in connection with the Postal Service includes a person:

(i) Providing goods or services under contract with the Postal Service that can be expected to provide revenue exceeding $100,000 over the term of the contract and that provides five percent or more of the person’s gross income for the person’s current fiscal year; or
(ii) Substantially engaged in the business of preparing items for others for mailing through the Postal Service.
## Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the National Labor Relations Board

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7101</td>
<td>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the National Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>873</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 7101—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS BOARD

Sec. 7101.101 General. 7101.102 Prior approval for outside employment. 7101.103 Standard for accomplishing disqualification, disqualifying financial interests.


SOURCE: 62 FR 6447, Feb. 12, 1997, unless otherwise noted.

§ 7101.101 General.

(a) Purpose. In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to Board members and other employees of the National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch at 5 CFR 2635. Board Members and other employees are subject, in addition, to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634.

(b) Ethics program responsibilities—(1) Designated Agency Ethics Official. The Director, Division of Administration, is designated under 5 CFR 2638.202(b) as the NLRB’s Designated Agency Ethics Official with responsibilities that include:

(i) Acting as liaison with the Office of Government Ethics with regard to all aspects of the NLRB’s ethics program;

(ii) Coordinating the NLRB’s counseling and advisory service under 5 CFR 2635.107;

(iii) Collecting, reviewing, evaluating and, where applicable, making publicly available the public financial disclosure reports filed by NLRB officers and employees;

(iv) Upon request, advising NLRB officials responsible for reviewing the Confidential Financial Disclosure Reports filed by designated NLRB employees; and

(v) Coordinating and maintaining the NLRB’s ethics education program.

(2) Alternate Designated Agency Ethics Official. The Deputy Director of Administration is designated under 5 CFR 2638.202(b) as the NLRB’s Alternate Designated Agency Ethics Official.

(c) Agency designees. Except as provided in §7101.102, the Designated Agency Ethics Official shall serve as the NLRB’s designee for purposes of making the determinations, granting the approvals, and taking other actions under 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

§ 7101.102 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) General Requirement. Before engaging in compensated or uncompensated outside employment, an employee must obtain written approval:

(1) From the Board of General Counsel to engage in the private practice of law; or

(2) From the employee’s Chief Counsel, Regional Director, Branch Chief, or the equivalent for outside employment not involving the practice of law.

(b) Procedure for requesting approval.

(1) The approval required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be requested in writing in advance of engaging in outside employment, including the outside practice of law.

(2) The request for approval to engage in the outside practice of law or in other outside employment shall be submitted to the appropriate official as set forth in paragraph (a) of this section, and shall set forth, at a minimum:

(i) The name of the employer;

(ii) The nature of the legal activity or other work to be performed;

(iii) The estimated duration; and

(iv) The amount of compensation to be received.

(3) Upon a significant change in the nature of scope of the outside employment or in the employee’s official position, the employee shall submit a revised request for approval.

(c) Standard for approval. (1) Approval shall be granted unless the agency designee determines that the outside employment is expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.
§ 7101.103 Standard for accomplishing disqualification; disqualifying financial interest.

An NLRB employee who is required, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.402(c), to disqualify himself from participation in a particular matter to which he has been assigned shall, notwithstanding the guidance in 5 CFR 2635.402(c) (1) and (2), provide written notice of disqualification to his or her supervisor upon determining that he or she will not participate in the matter.
PART 7201—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY COMMISSION

§ 7201.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to all employees of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC), including members of the Commission and the General Counsel, and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

§ 7201.102 Prohibited outside employment.
(a) No employee of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission may engage in outside employment with a person who is currently and substantially affected by the employee’s performance of his or her official duties because the person is a party or representative of a party to a particular matter involving specific parties.

(b) No employee of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, other than a special Government employee, may receive compensation for representational services, or the rendering of advice or analysis, regarding any equal employment law, or serving as an officer or director of an organization whose activities are devoted substantially to equal employment opportunity matters.

(c) Approval will not be granted if the outside employment is expected to involve conduct inconsistent with or prohibited by a statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(d) For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with
another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service or civic organization unless:

(1) The employee’s participation involves the provision of professional services or advice;

(2) The employee will receive compensation other than reimbursement of expenses; or

(3) The organization’s activities are devoted substantially to matters relating to equal employment law and the employee will serve as officer or director of the organization.
CHAPTER LXIII—INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION

Part 7301 Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Inter-American Foundation .......... 881
PART 7301—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION

Sec. 7301.101 General.
7301.102 Prior approval for outside teaching, speaking and writing.


§ 7301.101 General.

(a) Purpose. In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Inter-American Foundation, with the exception of members of the Foundation’s Board of Directors and Advisory Council, and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635, directors and other employees are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634.

(b) Designated agency ethics official. For purposes of this part and otherwise as required by 5 CFR 2638.202, the General Counsel of the Inter-American Foundation shall serve as the designated agency ethics official. The Deputy General Counsel shall serve as the alternate agency ethics official.

[59 FR 3772, Jan. 27, 1994]

§ 7301.102 Prior approval for outside teaching, speaking and writing.

(a) Before engaging in outside teaching, speaking or writing, for compensation, an employee, with the exception of members of the Foundation’s Board of Directors and Advisory Council, shall obtain prior written approval from the designated agency ethics official or the alternate agency ethics official.

(b) Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside teaching, speaking or writing is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

[59 FR 3772, Jan. 27, 1994]
CHAPTER LXIV—MERIT SYSTEMS PROTECTION BOARD

Part 7401 Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Merit Systems Protection Board.. 885
PART 7401—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE MERIT SYSTEMS PROTECTION BOARD

Sec.
7401.101 General.
7401.102 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 72 FR 26534, May 10, 2007, unless otherwise noted.

§ 7401.101 General.

(a) Purpose. In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Merit Systems Protection Board (MSPB) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

(b) Cross-references. In addition to 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, MSPB employees are required to comply with implementing guidance and procedures issued by the MSPB in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105(c). MSPB employees are also subject to the regulations concerning executive branch financial disclosure contained in 5 CFR part 2634, the regulations concerning executive branch financial interests contained in 5 CFR part 2640, and the regulations concerning executive branch employee responsibilities and conduct contained in 5 CFR part 735.

§ 7401.102 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) General requirement. Before engaging in any outside employment, with or without compensation, an employee of the MSPB, other than a special Government employee, must obtain written approval from the employee’s supervisor and the concurrence of the Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO) or the alternate DAEO, except to the extent that the MSPB DAEO or alternate DAEO has issued an instruction or manual pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section exempting an activity or class of activities from this requirement. Nonetheless, special Government employees remain subject to other statutory and regulatory provisions governing their outside activities, including 18 U.S.C. 203(c) and 205(c), as well as applicable provisions of 5 CFR part 2635.

(b) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section, employment means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services, whether or not for compensation. It includes, but is not limited to, services as an officer, director, employee, agent, advisor, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. The definition does not include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service or civic organization, unless:

(1) The employee will receive compensation other than reimbursement of expenses;

(2) The organization’s activities are devoted substantially to matters relating to the employee’s official duties as defined in 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(2)(i)(B) through (E) and the employee will serve as officer or director of the organization; or

(3) The activities will involve the provision of consultative or professional services. Consultative services means the provision of personal services by an employee, including the rendering of advice or consultation, which involves application of the skills of a profession as defined in 5 CFR 2636.305(b)(1) or involves a fiduciary relationship as defined in 5 CFR 2636.305(b)(2).

NOTE TO § 7401.102(b): There is a special approval requirement set out in both 18 U.S.C. 203(d) and 205(e), respectively, for certain representational activities otherwise covered by the conflict of interest restrictions on
compensation and activities of employees in claims against and other matters affecting the Government. Thus, an employee who wishes to act as agent or attorney for, or otherwise represent his parents, spouse, child, or any person for whom, or any estate for which, he is serving as guardian, executor, administrator, trustee, or other personal fiduciary in such matters must obtain the approval required by law of the Government official responsible for the employee’s appointment in addition to the regulatory approval required in this section.

(c) Procedure for requesting approval.
(1) The approval required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be requested by e-mail or other form of written correspondence in advance of engaging in outside employment as defined in paragraph (b) of this section.
(2) The request for approval to engage in outside employment or certain other activities shall set forth, at a minimum:
(i) The name of the employer or organization;
(ii) The nature of the legal activity or other work to be performed;
(iii) The title of the position; and
(iv) The estimated duration of the outside employment.
(3) Upon a significant change in the nature or scope of the outside employment or in the employee’s official position within the MSPB, the employee must, within 7 calendar days of the change, submit a revised request for approval.

(d) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(e) DAEO’s and alternate DAEO’s responsibilities. The MSPB DAEO or alternate DAEO may issue instructions or manual issuances governing the submission of requests for approval of outside employment. The instructions or manual issuances may exempt categories of employment from the prior approval requirement of this section based on a determination that employment within those categories of employment would generally be approved and is not likely to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635. The DAEO or alternate DAEO may include in these instructions or issuances examples of outside employment that are permissible or impermissible consistent with this part and 5 CFR part 2635.
CHAPTER LXV—DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

Part 7501 Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Housing and Urban Development ........................................................ 889
PART 7501—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

Sec. 7501.101 Purpose.
7501.102 Definitions.
7501.103 Waivers.
7501.104 Prohibited financial interests.
7501.105 Outside employment.
7501.106 Additional rules for certain Department employees involved in the regulation or oversight of Government sponsored enterprises.


Source: 61 FR 36248, July 9, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 7501.101 Purpose.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD or Department) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. Employees are required to comply with 5 CFR part 2635, this part, and any additional rules of conduct that the Department is authorized to issue.

§ 7501.102 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, and otherwise as indicated, the following definitions shall apply:

Affiliate means any entity that controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with another entity.

Agency designee, as used also in 5 CFR part 2635, means the Associate General Counsel for Human Resources Law, the Assistant General Counsel, Ethics Law Division, and the HUD Field Office Assistant General Counsels; the Inspector General, for employees assigned to the Office of the Inspector General; and the General Counsel, Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, for employees assigned to the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight.

Agency ethics official, as used also in 5 CFR part 2635, means the agency designees as specified above.

Assistance means any contract, grant, loan, subsidy, guarantee, cooperative agreement or other financial assistance under a program administered by the HUD Secretary, and includes “assistance” awarded by the Department that is competitively redistributed to a second tier of applicants or awardees. The term does not include single family mortgage insurance provided under a program administered by the Secretary.

Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO) means the General Counsel of HUD or the Deputy General Counsel (Operations) in the absence of the General Counsel.

Employment means any compensated or uncompensated form of non-Federal employment or business relationship, including self employment, involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product.

Security means all interests in debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets and commercial paper including loans securitized by mortgages or deeds of trust and securities backed by such instruments, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses current and contingent ownership interests including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. Such interest includes any right to acquire or dispose of any long or short position in such securities and also includes, without limit, interests convertible into such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls and straddles with respect thereto. The term shall not, however, be construed to include deposit accounts.
§ 7501.103 Waivers.

The Designated Agency Ethics Official may waive any provision of this part upon finding that the waiver will not result in conduct inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2633 or otherwise prohibited by law and that application of the provision is not necessary to ensure public confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which the Department’s programs are administered. Each waiver shall be in writing and supported by a statement of the facts and findings upon which it is based and may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring the employee’s execution of a written disqualification statement.

§ 7501.104 Prohibited financial interests.

(a) General requirement. This section applies to all HUD employees except special Government employees who are not “covered employees” as defined in § 7501.106(b)(1) of this part. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, an employee, or an employee’s spouse or minor child, shall not directly or indirectly receive, acquire or own:

(1) Securities issued by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or securities collateralized by FNMA securities;
(2) Securities issued by the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC) or securities collateralized by FHLMC securities;
(3) Federal Housing Administration debentures or certificates of claim;
(4) Stock or another financial interest in a multifamily project or single family dwelling, cooperative unit, or condominium unit, which is owned or subsidized by the Department, or which is subject to a note or mortgage or other security interest insured by the Department, except to the extent that the stock or other interest represents the employee’s principal residence. Employees who wish to purchase a Department-held property as a principal residence must adhere to the procedures established by the Assistant Secretary for Housing for the administration of the property disposition program set forth in HUD Handbook 4310.5;
(5) Any Department subsidy provided pursuant to Section 8 of the United States Housing Act of 1937, as amended, (42 U.S.C. 1437f) to or on behalf of a tenant of property owned by the employee. However, an employee may receive such a subsidy when:
  (i) The employee acquires without specific intent, as through gift or inheritance, a property which at the time of acquisition has a tenant receiving such a subsidy, but only as long as that tenant continues to reside in the property;
  (ii) An incumbent tenant who has not previously received such a subsidy becomes the beneficiary thereof, but only if there is no increase in that tenant’s rent upon the commencement of subsidy payments other than normal annual adjustments; or
  (iii) The tenant is the parent, child, grandchild, or sibling of the employee, but only if there is no increase in that tenant’s rent upon the commencement of subsidy payments other than normal annual adjustments; or
(6) Any direct creditor interest in a mortgage insured by the Department.

(b) Exception to prohibition for certain interests. Nothing in this section prohibits an employee, or the spouse or minor child of an employee, from acquiring, owning, or controlling:

(1) An interest in a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund which, in its prospectus, does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in residential mortgages or securities backed by residential mortgages, except those of the Government National Mortgage Association (GNMA), and the employee neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund;
(2) A limited partnership interest in a partnership which has at least 5,000 partnership interests, and no more than 25% of the gross value of the partnership interests constitutes projects subject to HUD held or insured mortgages or projects currently receiving the benefit of HUD subsidies; or
(3) Mortgage insurance provided pursuant to section 203 of the National Housing Act (12 U.S.C. 1709) on the employee’s principal residence and any one other single family residence.

(c) Reporting and divestiture. An employee must report, in writing, to the
appropriate agency ethics official, any interest prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section acquired prior to the commencement of employment with the Department or without specific intent, as through gift, inheritance, or marriage, within 30 days from the start of employment or acquisition of such interest. Such interest must be divested within 90 days from the date reported unless waived by the Designated Agency Ethics Official in accordance with §7501.103.

§ 7501.105 Outside employment.

(a) Prohibited outside employment. Subject to the exceptions set forth in paragraph (b) of this section, HUD employees, except special Government employees, shall not engage in:

(1) Employment involving active participation in a business dealing with or related to real estate or manufactured housing including but not limited to real estate brokerage, management and sales, architecture, engineering, mortgage lending, property insurance, appraisal services, construction, construction financing, land planning, or real estate development;

(2) Employment with a person, other than a State or local government, who engages in lobbying activities concerning Department programs or who is required to report expenditures for lobbying activities or register as a lobbyist under 42 U.S.C. 3537b or similar statutes which require the registration of persons who attempt to influence the decisions of officers or employees of the Department;

(3) Employment as an officer or director of a person who is a Department-approved mortgagee, a lending institution or an organization which services securities for the Department; or

(4) Employment with the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, the Federal Home Loan Bank System or any affiliate thereof.

(b) Exceptions to employment prohibitions. The prohibitions set forth in paragraph (a) of this section do not apply to serving as an officer or a member of the Board of Directors of:

(1) A Federal Credit Union;

(2) A cooperative or condominium association for a housing project which is not subject to regulation by the Department or, if so regulated, in which the employee personally resides; or

(3) An entity designated in writing by the Designated Agency Ethics Official.

(c) Prior approval requirement. (1) Employees, except special Government employees, shall obtain the prior written approval of an Agency Ethics Official before accepting compensated or uncompensated employment:

(i) As an officer, director, trustee, or general partner of, or in any other position of authority with, either a for-profit or non-profit organization which directly or indirectly receives assistance from the Department.

(ii) With a State or local government; or

(iii) In the same professional field as that of the employee’s official position.

(2) Approval shall be granted unless the conduct is inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2635 or this part.

(d) Voluntary services. Subject to the restrictions and requirements contained in the conflict of interest laws, 5 CFR part 2635, and this part, employees are encouraged to volunteer their personal time to nonprofit organizations.

NOTE TO §7501.105: An employee assigned to serve in an official capacity as the Department’s liaison representative to an outside organization is not engaged in an outside activity to which this section applies. Notwithstanding, an employee may be assigned to serve as the Department’s liaison representative only as authorized by law, and as approved by the Department under applicable procedures.

§ 7501.106 Additional rules for certain Department employees involved in the regulation or oversight of Government sponsored enterprises.

(a) The following rules apply to certain Department employees whose duties involve the regulation or oversight of Government Sponsored Enterprises, specifically the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) and the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC). This section is in addition to §§7501.101 to 7501.105.

(b) Definitions. For purposes of this section, the following definitions are applicable:
§ 7501.106 5 CFR Ch. LXV (1–1–09 Edition)

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, “covered employee” means all employees in the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight and employees required to file a public or confidential financial disclosure report under 5 CFR part 2634 in:
   (i) The Office of the HUD Secretary, with the exception of the Office of Lead-Based Paint Abatement and Poisoning Prevention;
   (ii) The Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner;
   (iii) The Office of Financial Institutions Regulation in the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Policy Development and Research;
   (iv) The Offices of Investigation, Program Standards and Evaluation, and Regulatory Initiatives and Federal Coordination within the Office of the Assistant Secretary for Fair Housing and Equal Opportunity;
   (v) The Office of General Counsel’s Offices of Insured Housing, Government Sponsored Enterprises/Real Estate Settlement and Procedures Act Division in Finance and Regulatory Enforcement, Legislation and Regulations, and the Fair Housing Enforcement Division;
   (vi) The Office of Inspector General;
   (vii) The official superiors of the employees listed in paragraphs (b)(1)(iii), (b)(1)(iv) and (b)(1)(v) of this section;
   (viii) Any other employee who is designated in writing by the Secretary, the Designated Agency Ethics Official, or the appropriate individual of Assistant Secretary rank, or his or her designee, to ensure compliance with the principles set forth in 5 CFR 2635.403 and who receives notice of such designation.

(2) The DAEO, upon recommendation of the appropriate individual of Assistant Secretary rank, may exclude in writing an employee otherwise designated as a “covered employee” under §7501.106(b)(1)(i)–(vii) of this part if the employee’s official duties do not substantially involve the regulation or oversight of Government sponsored enterprises and ownership of interests prohibited by §7501.106(c) would not cause a reasonable person to question the impartiality and objectivity with which the Department’s programs are administered.

(3) Mortgage institution means mortgage bankers, mortgage brokers, banks, savings and loans, and other institutions or entities that originate, insure, or service mortgages that are owned or guaranteed by the Federal National Mortgage Association (FNMA) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (FHLMC).

(c) Prohibited financial interests. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, a covered employee, or a spouse or minor child of a covered employee, shall not receive, acquire, or own securities of:
   (i) A mortgage institution if more than 20 percent of the institution’s assets consist of mortgages;
   (ii) A mortgage institution in which 20 percent or less of the institution’s assets consist of mortgages and more than 40 percent of the mortgages originated by the institution are issued, collateralized, sold or guaranteed by FNMA and/or FHLMC; or
   (iii) A mortgage institution which services or insures mortgages if more than 20 percent of the gross income of such institution is derived from either or both of these activities.

(2) The prohibitions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section do not apply to ownership of securities held in a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund, or profit-sharing, retirement, or similar plan which in its prospectus or governing documents does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in the financial services sector, and the employee neither exercises control nor has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund.

(3) The mortgage institution’s most recent annual financial statement shall be used in determining the applicability of the prohibitions in paragraph (c)(1) of this section.

(d) Restrictions arising from third party relationships. If any of the entities listed below has securities that a covered employee would be prohibited from owning by paragraph (c) of this section, the employee shall report such interest to the appropriate Agency Ethics Official. The Agency Ethics Official may require the employee to terminate the
third party relationship, undertake an appropriate disqualification, or take other appropriate action determined to be necessary consistent with 5 CFR part 2635 and this part. This paragraph applies to:

1. Partnership in which the covered employee, or a spouse or minor child of the employee is a general partner;
2. Partnership in which the covered employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 10 percent limited partnership interest;
3. Closely held corporation in which the covered employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 10 percent equity interest;
4. Trust in which the covered employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, has a legal or beneficial interest;
5. Investment club or similar informal investment arrangement between the covered employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, and others;
6. Other entity in which the covered employee, or spouse or minor child of the employee, individually or jointly holds more than a 10 percent equity interest.

(e) Prohibited outside employment. Covered employees shall not engage in employment with or on behalf of the Federal National Mortgage Association, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, a mortgage institution, or any of their affiliates.

(f) Prohibited recommendations. Covered employees shall not make any recommendation or suggestion, directly or indirectly, concerning the acquisition, sale, or divestiture of securities of FHLMC or FNMA.

(g) Prohibited purchase of assets. Covered employees, their spouses or minor children shall not purchase, directly or indirectly, any real or personal property from FHLMC or FNMA, unless it is sold at public auction or by other means which would assure that the selling price is the asset’s fair market value.

(h) Pre-existing interests. Covered employees must report, in writing, to the appropriate Agency Ethics Official, any interest prohibited under paragraph (c) of this section acquired prior to either the commencement of employment as a covered employee or the effective date of this part, or acquired without specific intent, as through gift, inheritance, or marriage, within 30 days from the start of covered employment or acquisition of such interest. Such interest must be divested within 90 days from the date it is reported unless waived by the Designated Agency Ethics Official in accordance with §7501.103.
CHAPTER LXVI—NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the National Archives and Records Administration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7601</td>
<td></td>
<td>897</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 7601—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION

Sec. 7601.101 General.
7601.102 Prior approval of outside employment.


SOURCE: 61 FR 40505, Aug. 5, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 7601.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees of NARA are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634.

§ 7601.102 Prior approval of outside employment.

(a) Prior approval requirement. An employee, other than a special Government employee, must obtain written approval before engaging in any outside employment, whether or not for compensation. Requests for approval shall be submitted in accordance with procedures set forth in the NARA Administrative Procedures Manual, ADMIN. 201, copies of which can be obtained from the NARA designated agency ethics official.

(b) Standard of approval. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) Scope of approval. Approval will be for a period not to exceed three years, after which renewed approval must be sought in accordance with this section. Upon a significant change in the nature or scope of the outside employment or in the employee’s NARA position, the employee shall submit a revised request for approval.

(d) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section, employment means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless the participation involves the provision of professional services or advice for compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses.
# CHAPTER LXVII—INSTITUTE OF MUSEUM AND LIBRARY SERVICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7701</td>
<td>901</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Institute of Museum and Library Services ................................................................. 901
PART 7701—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE INSTITUTE OF MUSEUM AND LIBRARY SERVICES

Sec.
7701.101 Purpose.
7701.102 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 68 FR 17878, Apr. 14, 2003, unless otherwise noted.

§ 7701.101 Purpose.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations of this part apply to employees of the Institute of Museum and Library Services (IMLS) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the regulations in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees of IMLS are subject to the executive branch employee responsibilities and conduct regulations at 5 CFR part 735, the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634, and the executive branch financial interests regulations at 5 CFR part 2640.

§ 7701.102 Prior approval for outside employment.
(a) Before engaging in any outside employment with a prohibited source within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.203(d), whether or not for compensation, an employee other than a special Government employee must obtain written approval from his or her immediate supervisor and the Designated Agency Ethics Official. The request for approval shall include the following:

(1) The name of the person, group, or organization for which the work is to be performed, the type of work to be performed, and the proposed hours of work and approximate dates of employment;

(2) A brief description of the employee’s official IMLS duties and a brief description of the employee’s discipline or inherent area of expertise based on experience of educational background;

(3) The employee’s certification that the outside employment will not depend on information obtained as a result of the employee’s official Government position and that no official duty time or Government property, resources, or facilities not available to the general public will be used in connection with the outside employment; and

(4) Responses to the following:

(i) Whether the proposed outside employment will pertain to a matter to which the employee is presently assigned or has been assigned within the last year;

(ii) Whether the proposed outside employment pertains to an ongoing or announced agency policy or program;

(iii) Whether the sponsor of the proposed outside employment has any interests before IMLS that may be substantially affected by the performance or nonperformance of the employee’s duties;

(iv) Whether the employee intends to refer to his or her official IMLS position during the proposed outside employment and if so, the text of any disclaimers that he or she will use;

(v) Whether the employee will receive any payment or compensation for the proposed outside employment; and

(vi) Whether the proposed outside employment will involve teaching a course which is part of the established curriculum of an accredited institution of higher education, secondary school, elementary school, or an education or training program sponsored by a Federal, State or local government entity.

(b) Approval shall be granted only upon determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635 and this part.

(c) Outside employment means any form of compensated or uncompensated non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services such as acting as an officer, director, employee, trustee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, teacher or speaker. It includes
writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product.
CHAPTER LXVIII—COMMISSION ON CIVIL RIGHTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7801</td>
<td>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the United States Commission on Civil Rights</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
§ 7801.102 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) An employee, other than a special Government employee, of the Commission who wishes to engage in outside employment shall first obtain the approval, in writing, of the Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO). Volunteer professional services, however, may be “generally approved” as described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(b) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted by the DAEO only upon a determination that the prospective outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) Upon a significant change in the nature or scope of the outside employment or the employee’s official position, the employee must submit a revised request for approval.

(d) For purposes of this section, “outside employment” means any form of non-Federal employment, business relationship or activity involving the provision of personal services by the employee, whether or not for compensation. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a non-profit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or advice or are for compensation other than reimbursement of expenses.

(e)(1) The Commission may designate volunteer activities as “generally approved,” or preapproved by the DAEO, in order to facilitate the participation of the Commission’s professional and nonprofessional staff (whether involving legal or non-legal services). Non-representational pro bono legal services designated as “generally approved” require employees to notify the DAEO, the General Counsel (GC), and the employee’s supervisor (if different from the GC); however, no additional prior approval is required. Representational pro bono legal services designated as “generally approved” require employees to notify their supervisior and the DAEO. However, no additional prior written approval is required.
(2) To provide professional services or advice to a program or activity not designated as “generally approved,” the employee must notify his or her supervisor and submit a written request and justification in advance to the DAEO. In addition, in order to provide pro bono legal services the employee must notify the GC (if the GC is not the employee’s supervisor). If providing representational pro bono legal services, the employee must also obtain written case-specific prior approval from the DAEO pursuant to this section. All requests for approval submitted to the DAEO must reflect that the required notifications were made by the employee. All DAEO approvals must be in writing.
CHAPTER LXIX—TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY

Part 7901 Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority ........... 909
PART 7901—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT
FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE TENNESSEE VALLEY AUTHORITY

Sec.
7901.101 General.
7901.102 Prior approval for outside employment.


Source: 61 FR 20118, May 6, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 7901.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition, some TVA employees are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634.

§ 7901.102 Prior approval for outside employment.
(a) Before engaging in outside employment, with or without compensation, an employee, other than a special Government employee, must obtain written approval from the supervising TVA vice president or designee. The written request shall be submitted through the employee’s supervisor or human resource office and shall, at a minimum, identify the employer or other person for whom the services are to be provided, as well as the duties, hours of work, and compensation involved in the proposed outside employment.

(b) Approval under paragraph (a) of this section shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) Vice presidents or other officers of TVA may, after consultation with the Designated Agency Ethics Official, exempt specified classes of employees from this section based upon a determination that the official duties of employees in the class are such that their outside employment activities are not likely to raise issues of compliance with 5 CFR part 2635.

(d) For purposes of this section, employment means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher, or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or advice or are for compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses.
CHAPTER LXXI—CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Consumer Product Safety Commission</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8101</td>
<td></td>
<td>913</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 8101—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY COMMISSION

Sec.
8101.101 General.
8101.102 Prohibitions applicable to Commissioners.
8101.103 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 61 FR 65458, Dec. 13, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 8101.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Consumer Product Safety Commission (CPSC). These regulations supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

§ 8101.102 Prohibitions applicable to Commissioners.

The Commissioners of the Consumer Product Safety Commission are subject to section 4(c) of the Consumer Product Safety Act, 15 U.S.C. 2053(c). That statutory provision provides that a Commissioner may not engage in any other business, vocation, or employment.

§ 8101.103 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Prior approval requirement. Before engaging in any outside employment, with or without compensation, an employee, other than a special Government employee, shall obtain prior written approval from his or her supervisor and the Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO) or Alternate DAEO. The Request for Approval of Outside Activity (CPSC Form 241), available from the DAEO or unit administrative officer, may be used to request approval. Requests for approval shall be forwarded through normal supervisory channels.

(b) Standard of approval. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by Federal statute or regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) Notification of action. Employees will be notified in writing of the action taken on their requests. All requests will be maintained in the files of the Designated Agency Ethics Official for the duration of the requester’s CPSC employment.

(d) Duration and scope of approval. Approval will be for a period not to exceed two years, after which renewal approval must be sought. An employment must submit a new request for approval after two years or earlier upon either a significant change in the nature or scope of the outside employment or a change in the employee’s CPSC position.

(e) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment, business relationship or activity involving the provision of personal services by the employee, whether or not for compensation. Employment includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. Employment also includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. Employment does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, consumer or civic organization, unless such activities are for compensation other than reimbursement for expenses or involve the provision of professional services or advice to, or serving as an officer, trustee, or member of a board or other such body of, an organization that is a prohibited source as defined in 5 CFR 2635.203(d).
## CHAPTER LXXIII—DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8301</td>
<td>Supplemental standards for ethical conduct for employees of the Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 8301—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE

Sec.
8301.101 General.
8301.102 Prior approval for outside employment.
8301.103 Additional rules for employees of the Farm Service Agency.
8301.104 Additional rules for employees of the Food Safety and Inspection Service.


SOURCE: 65 FR 58638, Oct. 2, 2000, unless otherwise noted.

§ 8301.101 General.

(a) In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Department of Agriculture (Department or USDA) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635.

(b) In addition to 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, employees also are required to comply with the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634, the regulations on responsibilities and conduct contained in 5 CFR part 735, and Department guidance and procedures established pursuant to paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) With the concurrence of the Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO), agencies and components of the Department may, in accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105(c), issue explanatory guidance for their employees and establish procedures necessary to implement this part and part 2635 of this title. The Deputy Ethics Official for each agency or component shall retain copies of all such guidance issued by that agency or component.

§ 8301.102 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Prior approval requirement. An employee, other than a special Government employee, who is required to file either a public or confidential financial disclosure report (SF 278 or OGE Form 450), or an alternative form of reporting approved by the Office of Government Ethics, shall, before engaging in outside employment, obtain written approval in accordance with the procedures set forth in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Definition of employment. For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship or activity involving the provision of personal services by the employee for direct, indirect, or deferred compensation other than reimbursement of actual and necessary expenses. It also includes, irrespective of compensation, the following outside activities:

(1) Providing personal services as a consultant or professional, including service as an expert witness or as an attorney; and

(2) Providing personal services to a for-profit entity as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, or trustee, which involves decision making or policymaking for the non-Federal entity, or the provision of advice or counsel.

(c) Submission of requests for approval. An employee seeking to engage in employment for which advance approval is required shall submit a written request for approval to the employee’s supervisor a reasonable time before the employee proposes to begin the employment. Upon a significant change in the nature of the outside employment or in the employee’s official position, the employee shall submit a revised request for approval. The supervisor will forward written requests for approval to the agency designee, through normal supervisory channels. All requests for prior approval shall include the following information:

(1) The employee’s name, organizational location, occupational title, grade, and salary:
(2) The nature of the proposed outside employment, including a full description of the specific duties or services to be performed;
(3) A description of the employee’s official duties that relate in any way to the proposed employment;
(4) The name and address of the person or organization for whom or with which the employee is to be employed, including the location where the services will be performed;
(5) The method or basis of any compensation (e.g., fee, per diem, hono- rarium, royalties, stock options, travel and expenses, or other);
(6) A statement as to whether the compensation is derived from a USDA grant, contract, cooperative agreement, or other source of USDA funding;
(7) For employment involving the provision of consultative or professional services, a statement indicating whether the client, employer, or other person on whose behalf the services are performed is receiving, or intends to seek, a USDA grant, contract, cooperative agreement, or other funding relationship; and
(8) For employment involving teaching, speaking, writing or editing, the proposed text of any disclaimer required by 5 CFR 2635.807(b).

§ 8301.103 Additional rules for employees of the Farm Service Agency.

(a) Application. This section applies only to Farm Service Agency (FSA) personnel who are Federal employees within the meaning of 5 U.S.C. 2105. This section does not apply to FSA community committee members, county committee members, and county office personnel, who are either elected to their positions or are employees of community or county committees established under 16 U.S.C. 590h. For rules applicable to FSA community committee members, county committee members, and county office personnel, see 7 CFR part 7.
(b) Definition of FSA program participant. For purposes of this section, the phrase “FSA program participant,” includes any person who is, or is an applicant to become, an FSA borrower, FSA grantee, or recipient of any other form of FSA financial assistance available under any farm credit, payment or other program administered by FSA.
(c) Prohibited real estate purchases. (1) No FSA employee, or spouse or minor child of an FSA employee, may directly or indirectly purchase real estate held in the FSA inventory, for sale under forfeiture to FSA, or from an FSA program participant.
(2) Waiver. A request for an exception to the prohibition found in paragraph (c)(1) of this section may be submitted jointly by the FSA program participant and FSA employee (whether on his or her own behalf, or on behalf the employee’s spouse or minor child), to the FSA State Executive Director. The FSA State Executive Director may grant a written waiver from this prohibition based on a determination made with the advice and clearance of the DAEO and the FSA headquarters ethics advisor that the waiver is not inconsistent with part 2635 of this title nor 7 U.S.C. 1986 nor otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which agency programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may impose appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written disqualification.

(d) Prohibited transactions with FSA program participants. (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, no FSA employee or spouse or minor child of an FSA employee may directly or indirectly: sell real property to; lease real property to or from; sell to, lease to or from, or purchase personal property from; or employ for compensation a person whom the FSA employee knows or reasonably should know is an FSA program participant directly affected by decisions of the particular FSA office in which the FSA employee serves.

(2) Exceptions. Paragraph (d)(1) of this section does not apply to:

(i) A sale, lease or purchase of personal property, if it involves:

(A) Goods available to the general public at posted prices that are customary and usual within the community; or

(B) Property obtained pursuant to public auction; or

(ii) Transactions listed in (d)(1) of this section determined in advance by the appropriate FSA State Executive Director, after consulting with the FSA Headquarters ethics advisor, to be consistent with part 2635 of this title and otherwise not prohibited by law.

(e) Additional prior approval requirements for outside employment. Any FSA employee not otherwise required to obtain approval for outside employment under §8301.102 shall obtain written approval in accordance with the procedures and standards set forth in paragraphs (c) and (d) of §8301.102 before engaging in outside employment, as that term is defined by paragraph (b) of §8301.102, with or for a person:

(1) Whom the FSA employee knows, or reasonably should know, is an FSA program participant; and

(2) Who is directly affected by decisions made by the particular FSA office in which the FSA employee serves.


§ 8301.104 Additional rules for employees of the Food Safety and Inspection Service.

Any employee of the Food Safety and Inspection Service not otherwise required to obtain approval for outside employment under §8301.102, shall, before engaging in any form of outside employment, obtain written approval in accordance with the procedures and standards set forth in paragraphs (c) and (d) of §8301.102.


Any attorney serving within the Office of the General Counsel, not otherwise required to obtain approval for outside employment under §8301.102, shall, before engaging in the outside practice of law, whether compensated or not.


Any employee of the Office of Inspector General, not otherwise required to obtain approval for outside employment under §8301.102, shall obtain written approval, in accordance with the procedures and standards set forth in paragraphs (c) and (d) of §8301.102, before engaging in any form of outside employment.
employment that involves the following:
(a) Law enforcement, investigation, security, firearms training, defensive tactics training, and protective services;
(b) Auditing, accounting, bookkeeping, tax preparation, and other services involving the analysis, use, or interpretation of financial records;
(c) The practice of law, whether compensated or not; or
(d) Employment involving personnel, procurement, budget, computer, or equal employment opportunity services.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8401</td>
<td>.................................................................................................................................</td>
<td>923</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 8401—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION

Sec. 8401.101 General.
8401.102 Prohibited financial interests.
8401.103 Prior approval for outside employment.


SOURCE: 61 FR 39871, July 31, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 8401.101 General.

In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to the employees of the Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Commission) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch at 5 CFR part 2635. Commission employees also are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634.

§ 8401.102 Prohibited financial interests.

(a) Prohibition. Except as provided in this section, no employee (other than a special Government employee), or spouse or minor child of such an employee, shall have a financial interest, including compensated employment or indebtedness, in any company or other person engaged in mining activities subject to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act, 30 U.S.C. 801 et seq.

(b) Exceptions. (1) This section does not prohibit an employee, or the spouse or minor child of an employee, from investing in a publicly traded or publicly available investment fund which, in its prospectus, does not indicate the objective or practice of concentrating its investments in the securities of any company or other person engaged in mining activities subject to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act, provided that the employee neither:

(i) Exercises control over the financial interests held in the fund; nor

(ii) Has the ability to exercise control over the financial interests held in the fund.

(2)(i) Unless divestiture is required by paragraph (c) of this section, this section does not prohibit an employee, or the spouse or minor child of an employee, from owning or controlling securities of any company or other person engaged in mining activities subject to the Federal Mine Safety and Health Act, whenever:

(A) Ownership or control was acquired prior to the employee’s commencement of employment, through a change in marital status, or through circumstances beyond the employee’s control and without the appearance of attempting to circumvent the prohibitions in this section, such as acquisition by inheritance, gift, or merger, acquisition or other change in corporate ownership, provided that:

(1) The employee makes full, written disclosure to the designated agency ethics official within 30 days after the security is acquired or the employment is commenced; and

(2) The employee is disqualified from participating in any decision, examination, audit, or other particular matter having a direct and predictable effect on such company or other person, in which the employee holds a direct or indirect interest.

(B) The securities result from a stock split, stock dividend or the exercise of preemptive rights arising out of securities permitted by paragraph (b)(2)(i)(A) of this section. This paragraph does not permit the holding of stocks purchased through voluntary reinvestment of cash dividends.

(ii) For purposes of this section, the term “securities” includes all interests in debt or equity instruments. The term includes, without limitation, secured and unsecured bonds, debentures, notes, securitized assets and commercial paper, as well as all types of preferred and common stock. The term encompasses both current and contingent ownership interests, including any beneficial or legal interest derived from a trust. It extends to any right to acquire or dispose of any long or short
position in such securities and includes, without limitation, interests convertible into such securities, as well as options, rights, warrants, puts, calls, and straddles with respect thereto.

(c) Diversification. The designated agency ethics official may require an employee to divest a security the employee is otherwise authorized to retain under paragraph (b)(2) of this section, based on a determination of substantial conflict under §2635.403(b) of this title.

(d) Waivers. The designated agency ethics official may grant a written waiver from the prohibition contained in this section based on a determination that the waiver is not inconsistent with 5 CFR part 2635 or otherwise prohibited by law and that, under the particular circumstances, application of the prohibition is not necessary to avoid the appearance of misuse of position or loss of impartiality, or otherwise to ensure confidence in the impartiality and objectivity with which Commission programs are administered. A waiver under this paragraph may be accompanied by appropriate conditions, such as requiring execution of a written statement of disqualification. Notwithstanding the grant of any waiver, an employee remains subject to the disqualification requirements of 5 CFR 2635.402 and 2635.502.

§ 8401.103 Prior approval for outside employment.

(a) Prior approval requirement. (1) Before engaging in any outside employment, whether or not for compensation, a Commission employee who is classified at GS–13 or above, as well as a Commission attorney at any grade level, must obtain the written approval of the employee’s immediate supervisor and the designated agency ethics official. This requirement does not apply to a special Government employee of the Commission.

(2) Requests for approval shall be forwarded through the employee’s immediate supervisor to the designated agency ethics official and shall include at a minimum the name of the person, group, or organization for whom the work is to be performed; the type of work to be performed; and the proposed hours of work and approximate dates of employment.

(b) Standard for approval. Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR 2635 and this part.

(c) Definitions. For purposes of this section:

(1) Employment means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes but is not limited to personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee or teacher. It also includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or advice or are for compensation other than reimbursement expenses.

(2) Professional services means the provision of personal services by an employee, including the rendering of advice or consultation, which involves application of the skills of a profession as defined in 5 CFR 2636.305(b)(1).
CHAPTER LXXVI—FEDERAL RETIREMENT THRIFT INVESTMENT BOARD

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8601</td>
<td></td>
<td>927</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 8601—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE FEDERAL RETIREMENT THRIFT INVESTMENT BOARD

Sec.
8601.101 General.
8601.102 Prior approval for outside employment.


§ 8601.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to employees of the Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Board) and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition, Board employees are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations at 5 CFR part 2634.

[59 FR 50817, Oct. 6, 1994]

§ 8601.102 Prior approval for outside employment.
(a) Before engaging in outside employment, with or without compensation, an employee, other than a special Government employee, must obtain written approval from his or her office director. The written request shall be submitted through the employee’s immediate supervisor, unless the supervisor is the employee’s office director, and shall identify the employer or other person for whom the services are to be provided, as well as the duties, hours of work, and compensation involved in the proposed outside employment.

(b) Approval under paragraph (a) of this section shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) In addition to the approval required by paragraph (a) of this section, an employee whose outside employment involves teaching, speaking, or writing that relates to his or her official duties within the meaning of 5 CFR 2635.807(a)(2) shall obtain approval from the Executive Director of the Board to engage in the activity as an outside activity, rather than as part of the employee’s official duties.

(d) For purposes of this section, employment means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service or civil organization, unless the participation involves the provision of professional services or advice for compensation other than reimbursement for actual expenses.

[59 FR 50817, Oct. 6, 1994]
CHAPTER LXXVII—OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8701</td>
<td>Supplemental standards of ethical conduct for employees of the Office of Management and Budget</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 8701—SUPPLEMENTAL STANDARDS OF ETHICAL CONDUCT FOR EMPLOYEES OF THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

Sec. 8701.101 General.

8701.102 Prior approval for outside employment.


§ 8701.101 General.
In accordance with 5 CFR 2635.105, the regulations in this part apply to the employees of the Office of Management and Budget and supplement the Standards of Ethical Conduct for Employees of the Executive Branch contained in 5 CFR part 2635. In addition to the standards in 5 CFR part 2635 and this part, OMB employees are subject to the executive branch financial disclosure regulations contained in 5 CFR part 2634.

[60 FR 12397, Mar. 7, 1995]

§ 8701.102 Prior approval for outside employment.
(a) Before engaging in outside employment with or without compensation, an employee of the Office of Management and Budget, other than a special Government employee, must obtain the written approval of his or her division or office head, the General Counsel, and the Designated Agency Ethics Official (DAEO). Requests for approval shall be forwarded through normal supervisory channels to the division or office head, who shall forward the request to the General Counsel, to be forwarded with their successive approvals to the DAEO. The request for approval shall include, at a minimum, the following:
(1) A statement of the name of the person, group, or other organization for whom the work is to be performed; the type of work to be performed; and the proposed hours of work and approximate dates of employment; and
(2) A statement that the outside employment will not depend on information obtained as a result of the employee’s official Government position and that no official duty time or Government property, resources, or facilities not available to the general public will be used in connection with the outside employment.

(b) Approval shall be granted only upon a determination that the outside employment is not expected to involve conduct prohibited by statute or Federal regulation, including 5 CFR part 2635.

(c) For purposes of this section, “employment” means any form of non-Federal employment or business relationship involving the provision of personal services by the employee. It includes, but is not limited to, personal services as an officer, director, employee, agent, attorney, consultant, contractor, general partner, trustee, teacher or speaker. It includes writing when done under an arrangement with another person for production or publication of the written product. It does not, however, include participation in the activities of a nonprofit charitable, religious, professional, social, fraternal, educational, recreational, public service, or civic organization, unless such activities involve the provision of professional services or advice or are for compensation other than reimbursement of expenses.

[60 FR 12397, Mar. 7, 1995]
CHAPTER XCVII—DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY—OFFICE OF PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9701</td>
<td>935</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PART 9701—DEPARTMENT OF HOMELEND SECURITY HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
9701.101 Purpose.
9701.102 Eligibility and coverage.
9701.103 Definitions.
9701.104 Scope of authority.
9701.105 Continuing collaboration.
9701.106 Relationship to other provisions.
9701.107 Program evaluation.

Subpart B—Classification

GENERAL

9701.201 Purpose.
9701.202 Coverage.
9701.203 Waivers.
9701.204 Definitions.
9701.205 Bar on collective bargaining.

CLASSIFICATION STRUCTURE

9701.211 Occupational clusters.
9701.212 Bands.

CLASSIFICATION PROCESS

9701.221 Classification requirements.
9701.222 Reconsideration of classification decisions.

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

9701.231 Conversion of positions and employees to the DHS classification system.
9701.232 Special transition rules for Federal Air Marshal Service.

Subpart C—Pay and Pay Administration

GENERAL

9701.301 Purpose.
9701.302 Coverage.
9701.303 Waivers.
9701.304 Definitions.
9701.305 Bar on collective bargaining.

OVERVIEW OF PAY SYSTEM

9701.311 Major features.
9701.312 Maximum rates.
9701.313 Homeland Security Compensation Committee.
9701.314 DHS responsibilities.

SETTING AND ADJUSTING RATE RANGES

9701.321 Structure of bands.
9701.322 Setting and adjusting rate ranges.
9701.323 Eligibility for pay increase associated with a rate range adjustment.
9701.324 Treatment of employees whose rate of basic pay does not fall below the minimum rate of their band.
9701.325 Treatment of employees whose rate of basic pay falls below the minimum rate of their band.

LOCALITY AND SPECIAL RATE SUPPLEMENTS

9701.331 General.
9701.332 Locality rate supplements.
9701.333 Special rate supplements.
9701.334 Setting and adjusting locality and special rate supplements.
9701.335 Eligibility for pay increase associated with a supplement adjustment.
9701.336 Treatment of employees whose pay does not fall below the minimum adjusted rate of their band.
9701.337 Treatment of employees whose pay falls below the minimum adjusted rate of their band.

PERFORMANCE-BASED PAY

9701.341 General.
9701.342 Performance pay increases.
9701.343 Within-band reductions.
9701.344 Special within-band increases.
9701.345 Developmental pay adjustments.
9701.346 Pay progression for new supervisors.

PAY ADMINISTRATION

9701.351 Setting an employee’s starting pay.
9701.352 Use of highest previous rate.
9701.353 Setting pay upon promotion.
9701.354 Setting pay upon demotion.
9701.355 Setting pay upon movement to a different occupational cluster.
9701.356 Pay retention.
9701.357 Miscellaneous.

SPECIAL PAYMENTS

9701.361 Special skills payments.
9701.362 Special assignment payments.
9701.363 Special staffing payments.

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

9701.371 General.
9701.372 Creating initial pay ranges.
9701.373 Conversion of employees to the DHS pay system.
9701.374 Special transition rules for Federal Air Marshal Service.

Subpart D—Performance Management

9701.401 Purpose.
9701.402 Coverage.
9701.403 Waivers.
9701.404 Definitions.
9701.405 Performance management system requirements.
9701.406 Setting and communicating performance expectations.
9701.407 Monitoring performance and providing feedback.
9701.408 Developing performance and addressing poor performance.
9701.409 Rating and rewarding performance.
§ 9701.101

9701.101 DHS responsibilities.

Subpart E—Labor-Management Relations

9701.501 Purpose.
9701.502 Rule of construction.
9701.503 Waivers.
9701.504 Definitions.
9701.505 Coverage.
9701.506 Impact on existing agreements.
9701.507 Employee rights.
9701.508 Homeland Security Labor Relations Board.
9701.509 Powers and duties of the HSLRB.
9701.510 Powers and duties of the Federal Labor Relations Authority.
9701.511 Management rights.
9701.512 Conferring on procedures for the exercise of management rights.
9701.513 Exclusive recognition of labor organizations.
9701.514 Determination of appropriate units for labor organization representation.
9701.515 Representation rights and duties.
9701.516 Allotments to representatives.
9701.517 Unfair labor practices.
9701.518 Duty to bargain, confer, and consult.
9701.519 Negotiation impasses.
9701.520 Standards of conduct for labor organizations.
9701.521 Grievance procedures.
9701.522 Exceptions to arbitration awards.
9701.523 Official time.
9701.524 Compilation and publication of data.
9701.525 Regulations of the HSLRB.
9701.526 Continuation of existing laws, recognitions, agreements, and procedures.
9701.527 Savings provision.

Subpart F—Adverse Actions

9701.601 Purpose.
9701.602 Waivers.
9701.603 Definitions.
9701.604 Coverage.
9701.605 Initial service period.

Requirements for Furlough of 30 Days or Less, Suspension, Demotion, Reduction in Pay, or Removal

9701.606 Standard for action.
9701.607 Mandatory removal offenses.
9701.608 Procedures.
9701.609 Proposal notice.
9701.610 Opportunity to reply.
9701.611 Decision notice.
9701.612 Departmental record.

National Security
9701.613 Suspension and removal.

Savings Provision
9701.614 Savings provision.

5 CFR Ch. XCVII (1–1–09 Edition)

Subpart G—Appeals

9701.701 Purpose.
9701.702 Waivers.
9701.703 Definitions.
9701.704 Coverage.
9701.705 Alternative dispute resolution.
9701.706 MSPB appellate procedures.
9701.707 Appeals of mandatory removal actions.
9701.708 Mandatory Removal Panel.
9701.709 Actions involving discrimination.
9701.710 Savings provision.

Authority: 5 U.S.C. 9701.

Source: 70 FR 5318, Feb. 1, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

Subpart A—General Provisions

Editorial Note: At 73 FR 58435, Oct. 7, 2008, the application of subpart A to part 9701 was rescinded.

§ 9701.101 Purpose.

(a) This part contains regulations governing the establishment of a new human resources management system within the Department of Homeland Security (DHS), as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 9701. As permitted by section 9701, these regulations waive and replace various statutory provisions that would otherwise be applicable to affected DHS employees. These regulations are issued jointly by the Secretary of Homeland Security and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management (OPM).

(b) The system established under this part is designed to be mission-centered, performance-focused, flexible, contemporary, and excellent; to generate respect and trust through employee involvement; to be based on the principles of merit and fairness embodied in the statutory merit system principles; and to comply with all other applicable provisions of law.

§ 9701.102 Eligibility and coverage.

(a) All civilian employees of the Department are eligible for coverage under one or more subparts of this part except those covered by a provision of law outside the waivable chapters of title 5, U.S. Code, identified in §9701.104. For example, Transportation Security Administration employees, employees appointed under the Robert
T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act. Secret Service Uniformed Division members, Coast Guard Academy faculty members, and Coast Guard military members are not eligible for coverage under any classification or pay system established under subpart B or C of this part. Refer to subparts B through G of this part for specific information regarding the coverage of each subpart.

(b)(1) Subpart A of this part becomes applicable to all eligible employees on March 3, 2005.

(2) The Secretary or designee may, at his or her sole and exclusive discretion and after coordination with OPM, establish the effective date for applying subparts E, F, and G of this part to all eligible employees. Unless otherwise determined by the Secretary and the Director, subparts E, F, and G of this part will become applicable to all eligible employees no later than August 1, 2005.

(3) With respect to subparts B, C, and D of this part, the Secretary or designee may, at his or her sole and exclusive discretion and after coordination with OPM, apply one or more of these subparts to a specific category or categories of eligible civilian employees at any time. With respect to any given category of civilian employees, the Secretary or designee may apply some of these subparts, but not others, and such coverage determinations may be made effective on different dates (e.g., in order to phase in coverage under a new classification, pay, and performance management system).

(4) DHS will notify affected employees and labor organizations in advance of the application of one or more subparts of this part to them.

(c) Until the Secretary or designee makes a determination under paragraph (b) of this section to apply the provisions of one or more subparts of this part to a particular category or categories of eligible DHS employees, those DHS employees will continue to be covered by the applicable Federal laws and regulations that would apply to them in the absence of this part. All personnel actions affecting DHS employees must be based on the Federal laws and regulations applicable to them on the effective date of the action.

(d) Any new DHS classification, pay, or performance management system covering Senior Executive Service (SES) members must be consistent with the policies and procedures established by the Governmentwide SES pay-for-performance system authorized by 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter VIII, and applicable implementing regulations issued by OPM. If the Secretary determines that SES members employed by DHS should be covered by classification, pay, or performance management provisions that differ substantially from the Governmentwide SES pay-for-performance system, the Secretary and the Director must issue joint regulations consistent with all of the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 9701.

(e) At his or her sole and exclusive discretion, the Secretary or designee may, after coordination with OPM, rescind the application under paragraph (b) of this section of one or more subparts of this part to a particular category of employees and prescribe implementing directives for converting that category of employees to coverage under applicable title 5 provisions. DHS will notify affected employees and labor organizations in advance of a decision to rescind the application of one or more subparts of this part to them.

(f) The Secretary or other authorized DHS official may exercise an independent legal authority to establish a parallel system that follows some or all of the requirements in this part for a category of employees who are not eligible for coverage under this part.

§ 9701.103 Definitions.

In this part:

Authorized agency official means the Secretary or an official who is authorized to act for the Secretary in the matter concerned.

Coordination means the process by which DHS, after appropriate staff-level consultation, officially provides OPM with notice of a proposed action and intended effective date. If OPM concurs, or does not respond to that notice within 30 calendar days, DHS may proceed with the proposed action. However, if OPM indicates the matter has Governmentwide implications or
§ 9701.104 Scope of authority.

Subject to the requirements and limitations in 5 U.S.C. 9701, the provisions in the following chapters of title 5, U.S. Code, and any related regulations, may be waived or modified in exercising the authority in 5 U.S.C. 9701:

(a) Chapter 43, dealing with performance appraisal systems;
(b) Chapter 51, dealing with General Schedule job classification;
(c) Chapter 53, dealing with pay for General Schedule employees, pay and job grading for Federal Wage System employees, and pay for certain other employees;
(d) Chapter 71, dealing with labor relations;
(e) Chapter 75, dealing with adverse actions and certain other actions; and
(f) Chapter 77, dealing with the appeal of adverse actions and certain other actions.

§ 9701.105 Continuing collaboration.

(a) In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 9701(e)(1)(D), this section provides employee representatives with an opportunity to participate in the development of implementing directives. This process is not subject to the requirements established by subpart E of this part, including but not limited to §§9701.512 (regarding conferring on procedures for the exercise of management rights), 9701.517(a)(5) (regarding enforcement of the duty to consult or negotiate), 9701.518 (regarding the duty to bargain, confer, and consult), or 9701.519 (regarding impasse procedures).

(b) For the purpose of this section, the term “employee representatives” includes representatives of labor organizations with exclusive recognition rights for units of DHS employees, as well as representatives of employees who are not within a unit for which a labor organization has exclusive recognition.

(2) Consistent with 5 U.S.C. 9701(e)(2)(A), (B), and (D), DHS will determine the number of employee representatives to be engaged in the continuing collaboration process.

(3) Each national labor organization with multiple collective bargaining units accorded exclusive recognition will determine how its units will be represented within the limitations imposed by DHS.

(4) Within timeframes specified by DHS, employee representatives will be provided with an opportunity to submit written comments and/or to discuss their views with DHS officials on proposed final draft implementing directives.
(2) As the Department determines necessary, employee representatives will be provided with an opportunity to discuss their views with DHS officials and/or to submit written comments at initial identification of implementation issues and conceptual design and/or at review of draft recommendations or alternatives.

(d) Employee representatives will be provided with access to information, including research, to make their participation in the continuing collaboration process productive.

(e) Any written comments submitted by employee representatives regarding proposed final draft implementing directives will become part of the record and will be forwarded to the Secretary or designee for consideration in making a final decision.

(f) Nothing in the continuing collaboration process affects the right of the Secretary to determine the content of implementing directives and to make them effective at any time.

(g) In accordance with 5 U.S.C. 9701(e)(2), any procedures necessary to carry out this section will be established by the Secretary and the Director jointly as internal rules of Departmental procedure which will not be subject to review.

§ 9701.106 Relationship to other provisions.

(a)(1) The provisions of title 5, U.S. Code, are waived or modified to the extent authorized by 5 U.S.C. 9701 to conform to the provisions of this part.

(2) This part must be interpreted in a way that recognizes the critical mission of the Department. Each provision of this part must be construed to promote the swift, flexible, effective day-to-day accomplishment of this mission, as defined by the Secretary or designee. The interpretation of the regulations in this part by DHS and OPM must be accorded great deference.

(3) For the purpose of applying other provisions of law or Governmentwide regulations that reference provisions under chapters 43, 51, 53, 71, 75, and 77 of title 5, U.S. Code, the referenced provisions are not waived but are modified consistent with the corresponding regulations in this part, except as otherwise provided in this part (including paragraph (c) of this section) or in DHS implementing directives. Applications of this rule include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) If another provision of law or Governmentwide regulations requires coverage under one of the chapters modified or waived under this part (i.e., chapters 43, 51, 53, 71, 75, and 77 of title 5, U.S. Code), DHS employees are deemed to be covered by the applicable chapter notwithstanding coverage under a system established under this part. Selected examples of provisions that continue to apply to any DHS employees (notwithstanding coverage under subparts B through G of this part) include, but are not limited to, the following:

(i) Foreign language awards for law enforcement officers under 5 U.S.C. 4521–4523;

(ii) Pay for firefighters under 5 U.S.C. 5545b;

(iii) Differentials for duty involving physical hardship or hazard under 5 U.S.C. 5545(d);

(iv) Recruitment, relocation, and retention payments under 5 U.S.C. 5753–5754;

(v) Physicians’ comparability allowances under 5 U.S.C. 5948; and


(2) In applying the back pay law in 5 U.S.C. 5596 to DHS employees covered by subpart G of this part (dealing with appeals), the reference in section 5596(b)(1)(A)(ii) to 5 U.S.C. 7701(g) (dealing with attorney fees) is considered to be a reference to a modified section 7701(g) that is consistent with §9701.706(h).

(3) In applying the back pay law in 5 U.S.C. 5596 to DHS employees covered by subpart E of this part (dealing with labor relations), the reference in section 5596(b)(5) to section 7116 (dealing with unfair labor practices) is considered to be a reference to a modified section 7116 that is consistent with §9701.517.

(c) When a specified category of employees is covered by a classification
§ 9701.107 Program evaluation.

(a) DHS will establish procedures for evaluating the regulations in this part and their implementation. DHS will provide designated employee representatives with an opportunity to be briefed and a specified timeframe to provide comments on the design and results of program evaluations.

(b) Involvement of employee representatives under this section will occur at the following stages:

(1) Identification of the scope, objectives, and methodology to be used in program evaluation; and

(2) Review of draft findings and recommendations.

(c) Involvement in the evaluation process does not waive the rights of any party under applicable law or regulations.

Subpart B—Classification

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 73 FR 58435, Oct. 7, 2008, the application of subpart B to part 9701 was rescinded.

GENERAL

§ 9701.201 Purpose.

(a) This subpart contains regulations establishing a classification structure and rules for covered DHS employees and positions to replace the classification structure and rules in 5 U.S.C. chapter 51 and the job grading system in 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter IV, in accordance with the merit principle of equal pay for work of equal value.

(b) Any classification system prescribed under this subpart must be established in conjunction with the pay system described in subpart C of this part.

§ 9701.202 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to eligible DHS employees and positions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, subject to a determination by the Secretary or designee under § 9701.102(b).

(b) The following employees and positions are eligible for coverage under this subpart:

(1) Employees and positions that would otherwise be covered by the General Schedule classification system established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 51;

(2) Employees and positions that would otherwise be covered by a prevailing rate system established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter IV;

(3) Employees in senior-level (SL) and scientific or professional (ST) positions who would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. 5376; and

(4) Members of the Senior Executive Service (SES) who would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter VIII, subject to § 9701.102(d).

§ 9701.203 Waivers.

(a) When a specified category of employees is covered by a classification system established under this subpart, the provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 51 and 5 U.S.C. 3346, and related regulations, are waived with respect to that category of employees, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, § 9701.106, and § 9701.222(d) (with respect to OPM’s authority under 5 U.S.C. 5112(b) and 5346(c) to act on requests for review of classification decisions).

(b) Section 5108 of title 5, U.S. Code, dealing with the classification of positions above GS–15, is not waived.

§ 9701.204 Definitions.

In this subpart:

Band means a work level or pay range within an occupational cluster.
Basic pay means an employee’s rate of pay before any deductions and exclusive of additional pay of any kind, except as expressly provided by law or regulation. For the specific purposes prescribed in §§9701.332(c) and 9701.333, respectively, basic pay includes locality and special rate supplements.

Classification, also referred to as job evaluation, means the process of analyzing and assigning a job or position to an occupational series, cluster, and band for pay and other related purposes.

Competencies means the measurable or observable knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviors, and other characteristics required by a position.

Occupational cluster means a grouping of one or more associated or related occupations or positions. An occupational cluster may include one or more occupational series.

Occupational series means the number OPM or DHS assigns to a group or family of similar positions for identification purposes (for example: 0110, Economist Series; 1410, Librarian Series).

Position or Job means the duties, responsibilities, and related competency requirements that are assigned to an employee whom the Secretary or designee approves for coverage under §9701.202(a).

§ 9701.205 Bar on collective bargaining.

As provided in the definition of conditions of employment in §9701.504, any classification system established under this subpart is not subject to collective bargaining. This bar on collective bargaining applies to all aspects of the classification system, including but not limited to coverage determinations, the design of the classification structure, and classification methods, criteria, and administrative procedures and arrangements.

CLASSIFICATION STRUCTURE

§ 9701.211 Occupational clusters.

For the purpose of classifying positions, DHS may, after coordination with OPM, establish occupational clusters based on factors such as mission or function, nature of work, qualifications, or competencies; career or pay progression patterns; relevant labor-market features; and other characteristics of those occupations or positions. DHS must document in implementing directives the criteria and rationale for grouping occupations or positions into occupational clusters.

§ 9701.212 Bands.

(a) For purposes of identifying relative levels of work and corresponding pay ranges, DHS may, after coordination with OPM, establish one or more bands within each occupational cluster.

(b) Each occupational cluster may include, but is not limited to, the following bands:

1. Entry/Developmental—work that involves gaining the competencies needed to perform successfully in a Full Performance band through appropriate formal training and/or on-the-job experience.

2. Full Performance—work that involves the successful completion of any required entry-level training and/or developmental activities necessary to independently perform the full range of non-supervisory duties of a position in an occupational cluster.

3. Senior Expert—work that involves an extraordinary level of specialized knowledge or expertise upon which DHS relies for the accomplishment of critical mission goals and objectives; reserved for a limited number of non-supervisory employees.

4. Supervisory—work that may involve hiring or selecting employees, assigning work, managing performance, recognizing and rewarding employees, and other associated duties.

(c) DHS must document in implementing directives the definitions for each band which specify the type and range of difficulty and responsibility, qualifications, competencies, or other characteristics of the work encompassed by the band.

(d) DHS must, after coordination with OPM, establish qualification standards and requirements for each occupational cluster, occupational series, and/or band. DHS may use the qualification standards established by OPM or, after coordination with OPM, may establish different qualification standards. This paragraph does not
§ 9701.221  Classification requirements.
(a) DHS must develop a methodology for describing and documenting the duties, qualifications, and other requirements of categories of jobs, and DHS must make such descriptions and documentation available to affected employees.
(b) An authorized agency official must—
1. Assign occupational series to jobs consistent with occupational series definitions established by OPM under 5 U.S.C. 5105 and 5346 or by DHS, after coordination with OPM; and
2. Apply the criteria and definitions required by §9701.211 and §9701.212 to assign jobs to an appropriate occupational cluster and band.
(c) DHS must establish procedures for classifying jobs and may make such inquiries or investigations of the duties, responsibilities, and qualification requirements of jobs as it considers necessary for the purpose of this section.
(d) Classification decisions become effective on the date designated by the authorized agency official who makes the decision.
(e) DHS must establish a plan to periodically review the accuracy of classification decisions.

§ 9701.222  Reconsideration of classification decisions.
(a) An individual employee may request that DHS or OPM reconsider the pay system, occupational cluster, occupational series, or band assigned to his or her current official position of record at any time.
(b) DHS will, after coordination with OPM, establish implementing directives for reviewing requests for reconsideration, including nonreviewable issues, rights of representation, and the effective date of any corrective actions. OPM will, after consulting with DHS, establish separate policies and procedures for reviewing reconsideration requests.
(c) An employee may request OPM to review a DHS determination made under paragraph (a) of this section. If an employee does not request an OPM reconsideration decision, DHS's classification determination is final and not subject to further review or appeal.
(d) OPM's final determination on a request made under this section is not subject to further review or appeal.
§ 9701.232 Special transition rules for Federal Air Marshal Service.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this subpart, if DHS transfers Federal Air Marshal Service positions from the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) to another organization within DHS, DHS may cover those positions under a classification system that is parallel to the classification system that was applicable to the Federal Air Marshal Service within TSA. DHS may, after coordination with OPM, modify that system. DHS will issue implementing directives on converting Federal Air Marshal Service employees to any new classification system that may subsequently be established under this subpart, consistent with the conversion rules in §9701.201.

Subpart C—Pay and Pay Administration

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 73 FR 58435, Oct. 7, 2008, the application of subpart C to part 9701 was rescinded.

GENERAL

§ 9701.301 Purpose.

(a) This subpart contains regulations establishing pay structures and pay administration rules for covered DHS employees to replace the pay structures and pay administration rules established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 9701. These regulations are designed to provide DHS with the flexibility to allocate available funds strategically in support of DHS mission priorities and objectives. Various features that link pay to employees’ performance ratings are designed to promote a high-performance culture within DHS.

(b) Any pay system prescribed under this subpart must be established in conjunction with the classification system described in subpart B of this part.

(c) The pay system established under this subpart, working in conjunction with the performance management system established under subpart D of this part, is designed to incorporate the following features:

1. Adherence to merit principles set forth in 5 U.S.C. 2301;

2. A fair, credible, and transparent employee performance appraisal system;

3. A link between elements of the pay system established in this subpart, the employee performance appraisal system, and the Department’s strategic plan;

4. Employee involvement in the design and implementation of the system (as specified in §9701.105);

5. Adequate training and retraining for supervisors, managers, and employees in the implementation and operation of the pay system established in this subpart;

6. Periodic performance feedback and dialogue among supervisors, managers, and employees throughout the appraisal period, and setting time-tables for review;

7. Effective safeguards so that the management of the system is fair and equitable and based on employee performance; and

8. A means for ensuring that adequate resources are allocated for the design, implementation, and administration of the performance management system that supports the pay system established under this subpart.

§ 9701.302 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to eligible DHS employees in the categories listed in paragraph (b) of this section, subject to a determination by the Secretary or designee under §9701.102(b).

(b) The following employees are eligible for coverage under this subpart:

1. Employees who would otherwise be covered by the General Schedule pay system established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter III;

2. Employees who would otherwise be covered by a prevailing rate system established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter IV;

3. Employees in senior-level (SL) and scientific or professional (ST) positions who would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. 5376; and

4. Members of the Senior Executive Service (SES) who would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter VIII, subject to §9701.102(d).
§ 9701.303 Waivers.

(a) When a specified category of employees is covered by the pay system established under this subpart, the provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, and related regulations, are waived with respect to that category of employees, except as provided in §9701.106 and paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section.

(b) The following provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 53 are not waived:

(1) Section 5307, dealing with the aggregate limitation on pay;

(2) Sections 5311 through 5318, dealing with Executive Schedule positions;

(3) Section 5371, insofar as it authorizes OPM to apply the provisions of 38 U.S.C. chapter 74 to DHS employees in health care positions covered by section 5371 in lieu of any DHS pay system established under this subpart or the following provisions of title 5, U.S. Code: Chapters 51, 53, and 61, and subchapter V of chapter 55. The reference to ‘chapter 51’ in section 5371 is deemed to include a classification system established under subpart B of this part; and

(4) Section 5377, dealing with the critical pay authority.

(c) Section 5373 is modified. The limit on rates of basic pay, including any applicable locality payment or supplement, for DHS employees who are not covered by this subpart and whose pay is set by administrative action (e.g., Coast Guard Academy faculty) is increased to the rate for level III of the Executive Schedule.

(d) Section 5379 is modified. DHS may, after coordination with OPM, establish and administer a student loan repayment program for DHS employees, except that DHS may not make loan payments for any noncareer appointees to the SES (as defined in 5 U.S.C. 3132(a)(7)) or for any employee occupying a position that is excepted from the competitive service because of its confidential, policy-determining, policy-making, or policy-advocating character. Notwithstanding §9701.302(a), any DHS employee otherwise covered by section 5379 is eligible for coverage under the provisions established under this paragraph, subject to a determination by the Secretary or designee under §9701.102(b).

(e) In approving the coverage of employees who would otherwise be covered by a prevailing rate system established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter IV, DHS may limit the waiver so that affected employees remain entitled to environmental or other differentials established under 5 U.S.C. 5343(c)(4) and night shift differentials established under 5 U.S.C. 5343(f) if such employees are grouped in separate occupational clusters (established under subpart B of this part) that are limited to employees who would otherwise be covered by a prevailing rate system.

(f) Employees in SL/ST positions and SES members who are covered by a basic pay system established under this subpart are considered to be paid under 5 U.S.C. 5376 and 5382, respectively, for the purpose of applying 5 U.S.C. 5307(d).

§ 9701.304 Definitions.

In this part:

48 contiguous States means the States of the United States, excluding Alaska and Hawaii, but including the District of Columbia.

Band means a work level or pay range within an occupational cluster.

Band rate range means the range of rates of basic pay (excluding any locality or special rate supplements) applicable to employees in a particular band, as described in §9701.321. Each band rate range is defined by a minimum and maximum rate.

Basic pay means an employee’s rate of pay before any deductions and exclusive of additional pay of any kind, except as expressly provided by law or regulation. For the specific purposes prescribed in §§9701.332(c) and 9701.333, respectively, basic pay includes locality and special rate supplements.

Competencies means the measurable or observable knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviors, and other characteristics required by a position.

Day means a calendar day.

Demotion means a reduction to a lower band within the same occupational cluster or a reduction to a lower band in a different occupational cluster under implementing directives issued by DHS pursuant to §9701.355.
Locality rate supplement means a geographic-based addition to basic pay, as described in §9701.332. Modal rating means the rating of record that occurs most frequently in a particular pay pool.

Occupational cluster means a grouping of one or more associated or related occupations or positions. An occupational cluster may include one or more occupational series.

Promotion means an increase to a higher band within the same occupational cluster or an increase to a higher band in a different occupational cluster under implementing directives issued by DHS pursuant to §9701.355.

Rating of record means a performance appraisal prepared—
(1) At the end of an appraisal period covering an employee's performance of assigned duties against performance expectations (as defined in §9701.404) over the applicable period; or
(2) To support a pay determination, including one granted in accordance with subpart C of this part, a within-grade increase granted under 5 CFR 531.404, or a pay determination granted under other applicable rules.

SES means the Senior Executive Service established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 31, subchapter II.


Special rate supplement means an addition to basic pay for a particular category of employees to address staffing problems, as described in §9701.333. A special rate supplement is paid in place of any lesser locality rate supplement that would otherwise apply.

Unacceptable performance means the failure to meet one or more performance expectations, as described in §9701.406.

§ 9701.305 Bar on collective bargaining.

As provided in the definition of conditions of employment in §9701.504, any pay program established under authority of this subpart is not subject to collective bargaining. This bar on collective bargaining applies to all aspects of the pay program, including but not limited to coverage decisions, the design of pay structures, the setting and adjustment of pay levels, pay administration rules and policies, and administrative procedures and arrangements.

OVERVIEW OF PAY SYSTEM

§ 9701.311 Major features.

Through the issuance of implementing directives, DHS will establish a pay system that governs the setting and adjusting of covered employees’ rates of pay. The DHS pay system will include the following features:
(a) A structure of rate ranges linked to various bands for each occupational cluster, in alignment with the classification structure described in subpart B of this part;
(b) Policies regarding the setting and adjusting of basic pay rate ranges based on mission requirements, labor market conditions, and other factors, as described in §§9701.321 and 9701.322;
(c) Policies regarding the setting and adjusting of supplements to basic pay based on local labor market conditions and other factors, as described in §§9701.331 through 9701.334;
(d) Policies regarding employees’ eligibility for pay increases based on adjustments in rate ranges and supplements, as described in §§9701.323 through 9701.325 and 9701.335 through 9701.337;
(e) Policies regarding performance-based pay adjustments, as described in §§9701.341 through 9701.346;
(f) Policies on basic pay administration, including movement between occupational clusters, as described in §§9701.351 through 9701.356;
(g) Policies regarding special payments that are not basic pay, as described in §§9701.361 through 9701.363; and
(h) Linkages to employees’ performance ratings of records, as described in subpart D of this part.

§ 9701.312 Maximum rates.

(a) DHS may not pay any employee an annual rate of basic pay in excess of
the rate for level III of the Executive Schedule, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section.

(b) DHS may establish the maximum annual rate of basic pay for members of the SES at the rate for level II of the Executive Schedule if DHS obtains the certification specified in 5 U.S.C. 5307(d).

§ 9701.313 Homeland Security Compensation Committee.

(a) DHS will establish a Homeland Security Compensation Committee to provide options and/or recommendations for consideration by the Secretary or designee on strategic compensation matters such as Departmental compensation policies and principles, the annual allocation of funds between market and performance pay adjustments, and the annual adjustment of rate ranges and locality and special rate supplements. The Compensation Committee will consider factors such as turnover, recruitment, and local labor market conditions in providing options and recommendations for consideration by the Secretary. The Secretary’s or designee’s determination with regard to those options and/or recommendations is final and not subject to further review.

(b) The Compensation Committee will be chaired by the DHS Undersecretary for Management. The Compensation Committee has 14 members, including 4 officials of labor organizations granted national consultation rights (NCR) in accordance with §9701.518(d)(2). An OPM official will serve as an ex officio member of the Compensation Committee. DHS will provide technical staff to support the Compensation Committee.

(c) DHS will establish procedures governing the membership and operation of the Compensation Committee.

(d) An individual will be selected by the Chair to facilitate Compensation Committee meetings. The facilitator will be selected from a list of nominees developed jointly by representatives of the Department and NCR labor organizations, the latter acting as a single party, according to procedures and time limits established by implementing directives. Nominees must be known for their integrity, impartiality, and expertise in facilitation and compensation. If the Department and the labor organizations are unable to reach agreement on a joint list of nominees, they will enlist the services of the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (FMCS) to assist them. If the parties are unable to reach agreement with FMCS assistance, each party will prepare a list of up to three nominees and provide those separate lists to FMCS; FMCS may add up to three additional nominees. From that combined list of nominees, the Department and the labor organizations, the latter acting as a single party, will alternatively strike names from the list until five names remain; those five nominees will be submitted to the Chair for consideration. The Chair may request that the parties develop an additional list of nominees. If the representatives of the Department’s NCR labor organizations, acting as a single party, do not participate in developing the list of nominees in accordance with this section, the Chair will select the facilitator.

(e) After considering the views of all Compensation Committee members, the Chair prepares and provides options and/or recommendations to the Secretary or designee. Members may present their views on the final recommendations in writing as part of the final recommendation package. The Secretary or designee will make the final decision and notify the Compensation Committee. This process is not subject to the requirements established by §§9701.512 (regarding conferring on procedures for the exercise of management rights), 9701.517(a)(5) (regarding enforcement of the duty to consult or negotiate), 9701.518 (regarding the duty to bargain, confer, and consult), or 9701.519 (regarding impasse procedures).

(f) The Secretary retains the right to make determinations regarding the annual allocation of funds between market and performance pay adjustments, the annual adjustment of rate ranges and locality and special rate supplements, or any other matter recommended by the Compensation Committee, and to make such determinations effective at any time.
§ 9701.314 DHS responsibilities.  
DHS responsibilities in implementing this subpart include the following:  
(a) Providing OPM with information regarding the implementation of the programs authorized under this subpart at OPM’s request;  
(b) Participating in any interagency pay coordination council or group established by OPM to ensure that DHS pay policies and plans are coordinated with other agencies; and  
(c) Fulfilling all other responsibilities prescribed in this subpart.

§ 9701.321 Structure of bands.  
(a) DHS may, after coordination with OPM, establish ranges of basic pay for bands, with minimum and maximum rates set and adjusted as provided in § 9701.322. Rates must be expressed as annual rates.  
(b) For each band within an occupational cluster, DHS will establish a common rate range that applies in all locations.

§ 9701.322 Setting and adjusting rate ranges.  
(a) Within its sole and exclusive discretion, DHS may, after coordination with OPM, set and adjust the rate ranges established under § 9701.321 on an annual basis. In determining the rate ranges, DHS and OPM may consider mission requirements, labor market conditions, availability of funds, pay adjustments received by employees of other Federal agencies, and any other relevant factors.  
(b) DHS may, after coordination with OPM, determine the effective date of newly set or adjusted band rate ranges. Unless DHS determines that a different effective date is needed for operational reasons, these adjustments will become effective on or about the date of the annual General Schedule pay adjustment authorized by 5 U.S.C. 5303.  
(c) DHS may establish different rate ranges and provide different rate range adjustments for different bands.  
(d) DHS may adjust the minimum and maximum rates of a band by different percentages.

§ 9701.323 Eligibility for pay increase associated with a rate range adjustment.  
(a) When a band rate range is adjusted under § 9701.322, employees covered by that band are eligible for an individual pay increase. An employee who meets or exceeds performance expectations (i.e., has a rating of record above the unacceptable performance level for the most recently completed appraisal period) must receive an increase in basic pay equal to the percentage value of any increase in the minimum rate of the employee’s band resulting from a rate range adjustment under § 9701.322. The pay increase takes effect at the same time as the corresponding rate range adjustment, except as provided in §§ 9701.324 and 9701.325. For an employee receiving a retained rate, the amount of the increase under this paragraph is determined under § 9701.356.  
(b) If an employee does not have a rating of record for the most recently completed appraisal period, he or she must be treated in the same manner as an employee who meets or exceeds performance expectations and is entitled to receive an increase based on the rate range adjustment, as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.  
(c) An employee whose rating of record is unacceptable is prohibited from receiving a pay increase as a result of a rate range adjustment, except as provided by §§ 9701.324 and 9701.325. Because the employee’s pay remains unchanged, failure to receive a pay increase is not considered an adverse action under subpart F of this part.

§ 9701.324 Treatment of employees whose rate of basic pay does not fall below the minimum rate of their band.  
An employee who does not receive a pay increase under § 9701.323 because of an unacceptable rating of record and whose rate of basic pay does not fall below the minimum rate of his or her band as a result of that rating will receive such an increase if he or she demonstrates performance that meets or exceeds performance expectations, as reflected by a new rating of record issued under § 9701.409(b). Such an increase will be made effective on the
§ 9701.325 Treatment of employees whose rate of basic pay falls below the minimum rate of their band.

(a) In the case of an employee who does not receive a pay increase under §9701.323 because of an unacceptable rating of record and whose rate of basic pay falls below the minimum rate of his or her band as a result of that rating, DHS must—

(1) If the employee demonstrates performance that meets or exceeds performance expectations within 90 days after the date of the rate range adjustment, issue a new rating of record under §9701.409(b) and adjust the employee’s pay prospectively by making the increase effective on the first day of the first pay period beginning on or after the date the new rating of record is issued; or

(2) Initiate action within 90 days after the date of the rate range adjustment to demote or remove the employee in accordance with the adverse action procedures established in subpart F of this part.

(b) If DHS fails to initiate a removal or demotion action under paragraph (a)(2) of this section within 90 days after the date of a rate range adjustment, the employee becomes entitled to the minimum rate of his or her band rate range on the first day of the first pay period beginning on or after the 90th day following the date of the rate range adjustment.

§ 9701.332 Locality rate supplements.

(a) For each band rate range, DHS may, after coordination with OPM, establish locality rate supplements that apply in specified locality pay areas. Locality rate supplements apply to employees whose official duty station is located in the given area. DHS may provide different locality rate supplements for different occupational clusters or for different bands within the same occupational cluster in the same locality pay area.

(b) For the purpose of establishing and modifying locality pay areas, 5 U.S.C. 5304 is not waived. A DHS decision to use the locality pay area boundaries established under 5 U.S.C. 5304 does not require separate DHS regulations. DHS may, after coordination with OPM and in accordance with the public notice and comment provisions of 5 U.S.C. 553, publish Departmental regulations (6 CFR Chapter I) in the FEDERAL REGISTER that establish and adjust different locality pay areas within the 48 contiguous States or establish and adjust new locality pay areas outside the 48 contiguous States. These regulations are subject to the continuing collaboration process described in §9701.105. As provided by 5 U.S.C. 5304(f)(2)(B), judicial review of any DHS regulation regarding the establishment or adjustment of locality pay areas is limited to whether or not the regulation was promulgated in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 553.

(c) Locality rate supplements are considered basic pay for only the following purposes:

(1) Retirement under 5 U.S.C. chapter 83 or 84;

(2) Life insurance under 5 U.S.C. chapter 87;

(3) Premium pay under 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, or similar payments under other legal authority;

(4) Severance pay under 5 U.S.C. 5595;

(5) Application of the maximum rate limitation set forth in §9701.312;

(6) Determining the rate of basic pay upon conversion to the DHS pay system established under this subpart, consistent with §9701.373(b);

(7) Other payments and adjustments authorized under this subpart as specified by DHS implementing directives;
§ 9701.333 Special rate supplements.
DHS will, after coordination with OPM, establish special rate supplements that provide higher pay levels for subcategories of employees within an occupational cluster if DHS determines that such supplements are warranted by current or anticipated recruitment and/or retention needs. In exercising this authority, DHS will issue necessary implementing directives. Any special rate supplement must be treated as basic pay for the same purposes as locality rate supplements, as described in §9701.332(c), and for the purpose of computing cost-of-living allowances and post differentials in nonforeign areas under 5 U.S.C. 5941.

§ 9701.334 Setting and adjusting locality and special rate supplements.
(a) Within its sole and exclusive discretion, DHS may, after coordination with OPM, set and adjust locality and special rate supplements. In determining the amounts of the supplements, DHS and OPM may consider mission requirements, labor market conditions, availability of funds, pay adjustments received by employees of other Federal agencies, and any other relevant factors.
(b) DHS may, after coordination with OPM, determine the effective date of newly set or adjusted locality and special rate supplements. Established supplements will be reviewed for possible adjustment on an annual basis in conjunction with rate range adjustments under §9701.322.

§ 9701.335 Eligibility for pay increase associated with a supplement adjustment.
(a) When a locality or special rate supplement is adjusted under §9701.334, an employee to whom the supplement applies is entitled to the pay increase resulting from that adjustment if the employee meets or exceeds performance expectations (i.e., has a rating of record above the unacceptable performance level for the most recently completed appraisal period). This includes an increase resulting from the initial establishment and setting of a special rate supplement. The pay increase takes effect at the same time as the applicable supplement is set or adjusted, except as provided in §§9701.336 and 9701.337.
(b) If an employee does not have a rating of record for the most recently completed appraisal period, he or she must be treated in the same manner as an employee who meets or exceeds performance expectations and is entitled to any pay increase associated with a supplement adjustment, as provided in paragraph (a) of this section.
(c) An employee who has an unacceptable rating of record is prohibited from receiving a pay increase as a result of an increase in an applicable locality or special rate supplement, except as provided by §§9701.336 and 9701.337. Because the employee’s pay remains unchanged, failure to receive a pay increase is not considered an adverse action under subpart F of this part.

§ 9701.336 Treatment of employees whose pay does not fall below the minimum adjusted rate of their band.
An employee who does not receive a pay increase under §9701.335 because of an unacceptable rating of record and whose rate of basic pay (including a locality or special rate supplement) does not fall below the minimum adjusted rate of his or her band as a result of that rating will receive such an increase if he or she demonstrates performance that meets or exceeds performance expectations, as reflected by a new rating of record issued under §9701.409(b). Such an increase will be made effective on the first day of the first pay period beginning on or after the date the new rating of record is issued.

§ 9701.337 Treatment of employees whose rate of pay falls below the minimum adjusted rate of their band.
(a) In the case of an employee who does not receive a pay increase under
§ 9701.341 General.

Sections 9701.342 through 9701.346 describe various types of performance-based pay adjustments that are part of the pay system established under this subpart. Generally, these within-band pay increases are directly linked to an employee’s rating of record (as assigned under the performance management system described in subpart D of this part). These provisions are designed to provide DHS with the flexibility to allocate available funds based on performance as a means of fostering a high-performance culture that supports mission accomplishment. While performance measures primarily focus on an employee’s contributions (as an individual or as part of a team) in accomplishing work assignments and achieving mission results, performance also may be reflected in the acquisition and demonstration of required competencies.

§ 9701.342 Performance pay increases.

(a) Overview. (1) The DHS pay system provides employees in a Full Performance or higher band with increases in basic pay based on individual performance ratings of record as assigned under a performance management system established under subpart D of this part. The DHS pay system uses pay pool controls to allocate pay increases based on performance points that are directly linked to the employee’s rating of record, as described in this section. Performance pay increases are a function of the amount of money in the performance pay pool, the relative point value placed on ratings, and the distribution of ratings within that performance pay pool.

(2) The rating of record used as the basis for a performance pay increase is the one assigned for the most recently completed appraisal period (subject to the requirements of subpart D of this part), except that if the supervisor or other rating official determines that an employee’s current performance is inconsistent with that rating, the supervisor or other rating official may prepare a more current rating of record, consistent with §9701.409(b). If an employee does not have a rating of record, DHS will use the modal rating received by other employees covered by the same pay pool during the most recent rating cycle for the purpose of determining the employee’s performance pay increase.

(b) Performance pay pools. (1) DHS will establish pay pools for performance pay increases.

(2) Each pay pool covers a defined group of DHS employees, as determined by DHS.

(3) An authorized agency official(s) may determine the distribution of funds among pay pools and may adjust those amounts based on overall levels of organizational performance or contribution to the Department’s mission.

(4) In allocating the monies to be budgeted for performance pay increases, the Secretary or designee must take into account the average value of within-grade and quality step increases...
under the General Schedule, as well as amounts that otherwise would have been spent on promotions among positions placed in the same band.

(c) Performance point values. (1) DHS will establish point values that correspond to the performance rating levels established under subpart D of this part, so that a point value is attached to each rating level. For example, in a four-level rating program, the point value pattern could be 4–2–1–0, where 4 points are assigned to the highest (outstanding) rating and 0 points to an unacceptable rating. Performance point values will determine performance pay increases.

(2) DHS will establish a point value pattern for each pay pool. Different pay pools may have different point value patterns.

(3) DHS must assign zero performance points to an unacceptable rating of record.

(d) Performance payout. (1) DHS will determine the value of a performance point, expressed as a percentage of an employee’s rate of basic pay (exclusive of locality or special rate supplements under §§9701.332 and 9701.333) or as a fixed dollar amount.

(2) To determine an individual employee’s performance payout, DHS will multiply the point value determined under paragraph (d)(1) of this section by the number of performance points assigned to the rating.

(3) To the extent that the adjustment does not cause the employee’s rate of basic pay to exceed the maximum rate of the employee’s band rate range, DHS will pay the performance payout as an adjustment in the employee’s annual rate of basic pay. Any excess amount may be granted as a lump-sum payment, which may not be considered basic pay for any purpose.

(4) DHS may, after coordination with OPM, determine the effective date of adjustments in basic pay made under paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(5) For an employee receiving a retained rate under §9701.356, DHS will issue implementing directives to provide for granting a lump-sum performance payout that may not exceed the amount that may be received by an employee in the same pay pool with the same rating of record whose rate of pay is at the maximum rate of the same band.

(e) Proration of performance payouts. DHS will issue implementing directives regarding the proration of performance payouts for employees who, during the period between performance pay adjustments, are—

(1) Hired or promoted;

(2) In a leave-without-pay status (except as provided in paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section); or

(3) In other circumstances where proration is considered appropriate.

(f) Adjustments for employees returning after performing honorable service in the uniformed services. DHS will issue implementing directives regarding how it sets the rate of basic pay prospectively for an employee who leaves a DHS position to perform service in the uniformed services (as defined in 38 U.S.C. 4303 and 5 CFR 353.102) and returns through the exercise of a reemployment right provided by law, Executive order, or regulation under which accrual of service for seniority-related benefits is protected (e.g., 38 U.S.C. 4316). DHS will credit the employee with intervening rate range adjustments under §9701.323(a), as well as developmental pay adjustments under §9701.345 (as determined by DHS in accordance with its implementing directives), and performance pay adjustments under this section based on the employee’s last DHS rating of record. For employees who have no such rating of record, DHS will use the modal rating received by other employees covered by the same pay pool during the most recent rating cycle. An employee returning from qualifying service in the uniformed services will receive the full amount of the performance pay increase associated with his or her rating of record.

(g) Adjustments for employees returning to duty after being in workers’ compensation status. DHS will issue implementing directives regarding how it sets the rate of basic pay prospectively for an employee who returns to duty after a period of receiving injury compensation under 5 U.S.C. chapter 81, subchapter I (in a leave-without-pay status or as a separated employee). DHS will credit the employee with intervening rate range adjustments.
under §9701.323(a), as well as developmental pay adjustments under §9701.345 (as determined by DHS in accordance with its implementing directives), and performance pay adjustments under this section based on the employee’s last DHS rating of record. For employees who have no such rating of record, DHS will use the modal rating received by other employees covered by the same pay pool during the most recent rating cycle. An employee returning to duty after receiving injury compensation will receive the full amount of the performance pay increase associated with his or her rating of record.

§ 9701.343 Within-band reductions.

Subject to the adverse action procedures set forth in subpart F of this part, DHS may reduce an employee’s rate of basic pay within a band for unacceptable performance or conduct. A reduction under this section may not be more than 10 percent or cause an employee’s rate of basic pay to fall below the minimum rate of the employee’s band rate range. Such a reduction may be made effective at any time.

§ 9701.344 Special within-band increases.

DHS may issue implementing directives regarding special within-band basic pay increases for employees within a Full Performance or higher band established under §9701.212 who possess exceptional skills in critical areas or who make exceptional contributions to mission accomplishment or in other circumstances determined by DHS. Increases under this section are in addition to any performance pay increases made under §9701.342 and may be made effective at any time. Special within-band increases may not be based on length of service.

§ 9701.345 Developmental pay adjustments.

DHS will issue implementing directives regarding pay adjustments within the Entry/Developmental band. These directives may require employees to meet certain standardized assessment or certification points as part of a formal training/developmental program. In administering Entry/Developmental band pay progression plans, DHS may link pay progression to the demonstration of required knowledge, skills, and abilities (KSAs)/competencies. DHS may set standard timeframes for progression through an Entry/Developmental band while allowing an employee to progress at a slower or faster rate based on his or her performance, demonstration of required competencies, and/or other factors.

§ 9701.346 Pay progression for new supervisors.

DHS will issue implementing directives requiring an employee newly appointed to or selected for a supervisory position to meet certain assessment or certification points as part of a formal training/developmental program. In administering performance pay increases for these employees under §9701.342, DHS may take into account the employee’s success in completing a formal training/developmental program, as well as his or her performance.

PAY ADMINISTRATION

§ 9701.351 Setting an employee’s starting pay.

DHS will, after coordination with OPM, issue implementing directives regarding the starting rate of pay for an employee, including—
(a) An individual who is newly appointed or reappointed to the Federal service;
(b) An employee transferring to DHS from another Federal agency; and
(c) A DHS employee who moves from a noncovered position to a position already covered by this subpart.

§ 9701.352 Use of highest previous rate.

DHS will issue implementing directives regarding the discretionary use of an individual’s highest previous rate of basic pay received as a Federal employee or as an employee of a Coast Guard nonappropriated fund instrumentality (NAFI) in setting pay upon reemployment, transfer, reassignment, promotion, demotion, placement in a different occupational cluster, or change in type of appointment. For this purpose, basic pay may include a locality-based payment or supplement under circumstances approved by DHS.
If an employee in a Coast Guard NAFI position is converted to an appropriated fund position under the pay system established under this subpart, DHS must use the existing NAFI rate to set pay upon conversion.

§ 9701.353 Setting pay upon promotion.
(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, upon an employee’s promotion, DHS must provide an increase in the employee’s rate of basic pay equal to at least 8 percent. The rate of basic pay after promotion may not be less than the minimum rate of the higher band.
(b) DHS will issue implementing directives providing for an increase other than the amount specified in paragraph (a) of this section in the case of—
(1) An employee promoted from an Entry/Developmental band to a Full Performance band (consistent with the pay progression plan established for the Entry/Developmental band);
(2) An employee who was demoted and is then repromoted back to the higher band; or
(3) Employees in other circumstances specified by DHS implementing directives.
(c) An employee receiving a retained rate (i.e., a rate above the maximum of the band) before promotion is entitled to a rate of basic pay after promotion that is at least 8 percent higher than the maximum rate of the employee’s current band (except in circumstances specified by DHS implementing directives). The rate of basic pay after promotion may not be less than the minimum rate of the employee’s new band rate range or the employee’s existing retained rate of basic pay. If the maximum rate of the employee’s new band rate range is less than the employee’s existing rate of basic pay, the employee will continue to be entitled to the existing rate as a retained rate.
(d) DHS may determine the circumstances under which and the extent to which any locality or special rate supplements are treated as basic pay in applying the promotion increase rules in this section.

§ 9701.354 Setting pay upon demotion.
DHS will issue implementing directives regarding how to set an employee’s pay when he or she is demoted. The directives must distinguish between demotions under adverse action procedures (as defined in subpart F of this part) and other demotions (e.g., due to expiration of a temporary promotion or canceling of a promotion during a new supervisor’s probationary period). A reduction in basic pay upon demotion under adverse action procedures may not exceed 10 percent unless a larger reduction is needed to place the employee at the maximum rate of the lower band.

§ 9701.355 Setting pay upon movement to a different occupational cluster.
DHS will issue implementing directives regarding how to set an employee’s pay when he or she moves voluntarily or involuntarily to a position in a different occupational cluster, including rules for determining whether such a movement is to a higher or lower band for the purpose of setting pay upon promotion or demotion under §§9701.353 and 9701.354, respectively.

§ 9701.356 Pay retention.
(a) Subject to the requirements of this section, DHS will, after coordination with OPM, issue implementing directives regarding the application of pay retention. Pay retention prevents a reduction in basic pay that would otherwise occur by preserving the former rate of basic pay within the employee’s new band or by establishing a retained rate that exceeds the maximum rate of the new band.
(b) Pay retention must be based on the employee’s rate of basic pay in effect immediately before the action that would otherwise reduce the employee’s rate. A retained rate must be compared to the range of rates of basic pay applicable to the employee’s position.
(c) In applying §9701.323 (regarding pay increases provided at the time of a rate range adjustment under §9701.322), any increase in the rate of basic pay for an employee receiving a retained rate is equal to one-half of the percentage value of any increase in the minimum rate of the employee’s band.
§ 9701.357 Miscellaneous.

(a) Except in the case of an employee who does not receive a pay increase under §§9701.323 or 9701.335 because of an unacceptable rating of record, an employee’s rate of basic pay may not be less than the minimum rate of the employee’s band (or the adjusted minimum rate of that band).

(b) Except as provided in §9701.356, an employee’s rate of basic pay may not exceed the maximum rate of the employee’s band rate range.

(c) DHS must follow the rules for establishing pay periods and computing rates of pay in 5 U.S.C. 5504 and 5505, as applicable. For employees covered by 5 U.S.C. 5504, annual rates of pay must be converted to hourly rates of pay in computing payments received by covered employees.

(d) DHS will issue implementing directives regarding the movement of employees to or from a band with a rate range that is increased by a special rate supplement.

(e) For the purpose of applying the reduction-in-force provisions of 5 CFR part 351, DHS must establish representative rates for all band rate ranges.

(f) If a DHS employee moves from the pay system established under this subpart to a GS position within DHS having a higher level of duties and responsibilities, DHS may issue implementing directives that provide for a special increase prior to the employee’s movement in recognition of the fact that the employee will not be eligible for a promotion increase under the GS system.

§ 9701.361 Special skills payments.

DHS will issue implementing directives regarding additional payments for specializations for which the incumbent is trained and ready to perform at all times. DHS may determine the amount of the payments and the conditions for eligibility, including any performance or service agreement requirements. Payments may be made at the same time as basic pay or in periodic lump-sum payments. Special skills payments are not basic pay for any purpose and may be terminated or reduced at any time without triggering pay retention or adverse action procedures.

§ 9701.362 Special assignment payments.

DHS will issue implementing directives regarding additional payments for employees serving on special assignments in positions placing significantly greater demands on the employee than other assignments within the employee’s band. DHS may determine the amount of the payments and the conditions for eligibility, including any performance or service agreement requirements. Payments may be made at the same time as basic pay or in periodic lump-sum payments. Special assignment payments are not basic pay for any purpose and may be terminated or reduced at any time without triggering pay retention provisions or adverse action procedures.

§ 9701.363 Special staffing payments.

DHS will issue implementing directives regarding additional payments for employees serving in positions for which DHS is experiencing or anticipates significant recruitment and/or retention problems. DHS may determine the amount of the payments and the conditions for eligibility, including any performance or service agreement requirements. Payments may be made at the same time as basic pay or in periodic lump-sum payments. Special staffing payments are not basic pay for any purpose and may be terminated or reduced at any time without triggering pay retention or adverse action procedures.

§ 9701.371 General.

(a) Sections 9701.371 through 9701.374 describe the transitional provisions that apply when DHS employees are converted to a pay system established under this subpart. An affected employee may convert from the GS system, a prevailing rate system, the SL/ST system, or the SES system, as provided in §9701.302. For the purpose of this section and §§9701.372 through 9701.374, the terms “convert,” “converting,” and “conversion” refer to employees who become
covered by the pay system without a change in position (as a result of a coverage determination made under §9701.102(b)) and exclude employees who are reassigned or transferred from a noncovered position to a position already covered by the DHS system.

(b) DHS will issue implementing directives prescribing the policies and procedures necessary to implement these transitional provisions.

§ 9701.372 Creating initial pay ranges.

(a) DHS must, after coordination with OPM, set the initial band rate ranges for the DHS pay system established under this subpart. The initial ranges will link to the ranges that apply to converted employees in their previously applicable pay system (taking into account any applicable special rates and locality payments or supplements).

(b) For employees who are law enforcement officers as defined in 5 U.S.C. 5541(3) and who were covered by the GS system immediately before conversion, the initial ranges must provide rates of basic pay that equal or exceed the rates of basic pay these officers received under the GS system (taking into account any applicable special rates and locality payments or supplements).

§ 9701.373 Conversion of employees to the DHS pay system.

(a) When a pay system is established under this subpart and applied to a category of employees, DHS must convert employees to the system without a reduction in their rate of pay (including basic pay and any applicable locality payment under 5 U.S.C. 5304, special rate under 5 U.S.C. 5305, locality rate supplement under §9701.332, or special rate supplement under §9701.333).

(b) When an employee receiving a special rate under 5 U.S.C. 5305 before conversion is converted to an equal rate of pay under the DHS pay system that consists of a basic rate and a locality or special rate supplement, the conversion will not be considered as resulting in a reduction in basic pay for the purpose of applying subpart F of this part.

(c) If another personnel action (e.g., promotion, geographic movement) takes effect on the same day as the effective date of an employee’s conversion to the new pay system, DHS must process the other action under the rules pertaining to the employee’s former system before processing the conversion action.

(d) An employee on a temporary promotion at the time of conversion must be returned to his or her official position of record prior to processing the conversion. If the employee is temporarily promoted immediately after the conversion, pay must be set under the rules for promotion increases under the DHS system.

(e) The Secretary has discretion to make one-time pay adjustments for GS and prevailing rate employees when they are converted to the DHS pay system. DHS will issue implementing directives governing any such pay adjustment, including rules governing employee eligibility, pay computations, and the timing of any such pay adjustment.

(f) The Secretary has discretion to convert entry/developmental employees in noncompetitive career ladder paths to the pay progression plan established for the Entry/Developmental band to which the employee is assigned under the DHS pay system. DHS will issue implementing directives governing any such conversion, including rules governing employee eligibility, pay computations, and the timing of any such conversion. As provided in paragraph (a) of this section, DHS must convert employees without a reduction in their rate of pay.

§ 9701.374 Special transition rules for Federal Air Marshal Service.

Notwithstanding any other provision in this subpart, if DHS transfers Federal Air Marshal Service positions from the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) to another organization within DHS, DHS may cover those positions under a pay system that is parallel to the pay system that was applicable to the Federal Air Marshal Service within TSA. DHS may, after coordination with OPM, modify that system. DHS will issue implementing directives on converting Federal Air Marshal Service employees to
any new pay system that may subsequently be established under this subpart, consistent with the conversion rules in §9701.373.

Subpart D—Performance Management

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 73 FR 58435, Oct. 7, 2008, the application of subpart D to part 9701 was rescinded.

§ 9701.401 Purpose.

(a) This subpart provides for the establishment in the Department of Homeland Security of at least one performance management system as authorized by 5 U.S.C. chapter 97.

(b) The performance management system established under this subpart, working in conjunction with the pay system established under subpart C of this part, is designed to promote and sustain a high-performance culture by incorporating the following features:

(1) Adherence to merit principles set forth in 5 U.S.C. 2301;

(2) A fair, credible, and transparent employee performance appraisal system;

(3) A link between elements of the pay system established in subpart C of this part, the employee performance appraisal system, and the Department’s strategic plan;

(4) Employee involvement in the design and implementation of the system (as provided in §9701.105);

(5) Adequate training and retraining for supervisors, managers, and employees in the implementation and operation of the performance management system;

(6) Periodic performance feedback and dialogue among supervisors, managers, and employees throughout the appraisal period, with specific timetables for review;

(7) Effective safeguards so that the management of the system is fair and equitable and based on employee performance; and

(8) A means for ensuring that adequate resources are allocated for the design, implementation, and administration of the performance management system that supports the pay system established under subpart C of this part.

§ 9701.402 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to eligible DHS employees in the categories listed in paragraph (b) of this section, subject to a determination by the Secretary or designee under §9701.102(b), except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) The following employees are eligible for coverage under this subpart:

(1) Employees who would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. chapter 43; and

(2) Employees who were excluded from chapter 43 by OPM under 5 CFR 430.202(d) prior to the date of coverage of this subpart, as determined under §9701.102(b).

(c) This subpart does not apply to employees who are not expected to be employed longer than a minimum period (as defined in §9701.404) during a single 12-month period.

§ 9701.403 Waivers.

When a specified category of employees is covered by the performance management system(s) established under this subpart, 5 U.S.C. chapter 43 is waived with respect to that category of employees.

§ 9701.404 Definitions.

In this subpart:

Appraisal means the review and evaluation of an employee’s performance.

Appraisal period means the period of time established under a performance management system for reviewing employee performance.

Competencies means the measurable or observable knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviors, and other characteristics required by a position.

Contribution means a work product, service, output, or result provided or produced by an employee that supports the Departmental or organizational mission, goals, or objectives.

Minimum period means the period of time established by DHS during which an employee must perform before receiving a rating of record.

Performance means accomplishment of work assignments or responsibilities.

Performance expectations means that which an employee is required to do, as described in §9701.406, and may include observable or verifiable descriptions of
quality, quantity, timeliness, and cost effectiveness.

*Performance management* means applying the integrated processes of setting and communicating performance expectations, monitoring performance and providing feedback, developing performance and addressing poor performance, and rating and rewarding performance in support of the organization’s goals and objectives.

*Performance management system* means the policies and requirements established under this subpart, as supplemented by DHS implementing directives, for setting and communicating employee performance expectations, monitoring performance and providing feedback, developing performance and addressing poor performance, and rating and rewarding performance.

*Rating of record* means a performance appraisal prepared—

(1) At the end of an appraisal period covering an employee’s performance of assigned duties against performance expectations over the applicable period; or

(2) To support a pay determination, including one granted in accordance with subpart C of this part, a within-grade increase granted under 5 CFR 531.404, or a pay determination granted under other applicable rules.

*Unacceptable performance* means the failure to meet one or more performance expectations.

§9701.405 Performance management system requirements.

(a) DHS will issue implementing directives that establish one or more performance management systems for DHS employees, subject to the requirements set forth in this subpart.

(b) Each DHS performance management system must—

(1) Specify the employees covered by the system(s);

(2) Provide for the periodic appraisal of the performance of each employee, generally once a year, based on performance expectations.

(3) Specify the minimum period during which an employee must perform before receiving a rating of record;

(4) Hold supervisors and managers accountable for effectively managing the performance of employees under their supervision as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section;

(5) Include procedures for setting and communicating performance expectations, monitoring performance and providing feedback, and developing, rating, and rewarding performance; and

(6) Specify the criteria and procedures to address the performance of employees who are detailed or transferred and for employees in other special circumstances.

(c) In fulfilling the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, supervisors and managers are responsible for—

(1) Clearly communicating performance expectations and holding employees responsible for accomplishing them;

(2) Making meaningful distinctions among employees based on performance;

(3) Fostering and rewarding excellent performance; and

(4) Addressing poor performance.

§9701.406 Setting and communicating performance expectations.

(a) Performance expectations must align with and support the DHS mission and its strategic goals, organizational program and policy objectives, annual performance plans, and other measures of performance. Such expectations include those general performance expectations that apply to all employees, such as standard operating procedures, handbooks, or other operating instructions and requirements associated with the employee’s job, unit, or function.

(b) Supervisors and managers must communicate performance expectations, including those that may affect an employee’s retention in the job. Performance expectations need not be in writing, but must be communicated to the employee prior to holding the employee accountable for them. However, notwithstanding this requirement, employees are always accountable for demonstrating appropriate standards of conduct, behavior, and professionalism, such as civility and respect for others.

(c) Performance expectations may take the form of—
§ 9701.407 Monitoring performance and providing feedback.

In applying the requirements of the performance management system and its implementing directives and policies, supervisors must—

(a) Monitor the performance of their employees and the organization; and

(b) Provide timely periodic feedback to employees on their actual performance with respect to their performance expectations, including one or more interim performance reviews during each appraisal period.

§ 9701.408 Developing performance and addressing poor performance.

(a) Subject to budgetary and other organizational constraints, a supervisor must—

(1) Provide employees with the proper tools and technology to do the job; and

(2) Develop employees to enhance their ability to perform.

(b) If during the appraisal period a supervisor determines that an employee's performance is unacceptable, the supervisor must—

(1) Consider the range of options available to address the performance deficiency, which include but are not limited to remedial training, an improvement period, a reassignment, an oral warning, a letter of counseling, a written reprimand, and/or an adverse action (as defined in subpart F of this part); and

(2) Take appropriate action to address the deficiency, taking into account the circumstances, including the nature and gravity of the unacceptable performance and its consequences.

(c) As specified in subpart G of this part, employees may appeal adverse actions based on unacceptable performance.

§ 9701.409 Rating and rewarding performance.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (3) of this section, each DHS performance management system must establish a single summary rating level of unacceptable performance, a summary rating level of fully successful performance (or equivalent), and at least one summary rating level above fully successful performance.

(2) For employees in an Entry/Developmental band, the DHS performance management system(s) may establish two summary rating levels, i.e., an unacceptable rating level and a rating level of fully successful (or equivalent), and at least one summary rating level above fully successful performance.

(3) At his or her sole and exclusive discretion, the Secretary or designee may, under extraordinary circumstances establish a performance management system with two summary rating levels, i.e., an unacceptable level and a higher rating level, for employees not in an Entry/Developmental band.

(b) A supervisor or other rating official must prepare and issue a rating of record after the completion of the appraisal period. An additional rating of record may be issued to reflect a substantial change in the employee's performance when appropriate. A rating of record will be used as a basis for determining—
§ 9701.501 Purpose.

This subpart contains the regulations implementing the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 9701(b) relating to the Department’s labor-management relations system. The Department was created in recognition of the paramount interest in safeguarding the American people, without compromising statutorily protected employee rights. For this reason...
§ 9701.502 Rule of construction.

In interpreting this subpart, the rule of construction in §9701.106(a)(2) must be applied.

§ 9701.503 Waivers.

When a specified category of employees is covered by the labor-management relations system established under this subpart, the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7101 through 7135 are waived with respect to that category of employees, except as otherwise specified in this part (including §9701.106).

§ 9701.504 Definitions.

In this subpart:

Authority means the Federal Labor Relations Authority described in 5 U.S.C. 7104(a).

Collective bargaining means the performance of the mutual obligation of a management representative of the Department and an exclusive representative of employees in an appropriate unit in the Department to meet at reasonable times and to consult and bargain in a good faith effort to reach agreement with respect to the conditions of employment affecting such employees and to execute, if requested by either party, a written document incorporating any collective bargaining agreement reached, but the obligation referred to in this paragraph does not compel either party to agree to a proposal or to make a concession.

Collective bargaining agreement means an agreement entered into as a result of collective bargaining pursuant to the provisions of this subpart.

Component means any organizational subdivision of the Department.

Conditions of employment means personnel policies, practices, and matters affecting working conditions—whether established by rule, regulation, or otherwise—except that such term does not include policies, practices, and matters relating to—

1. Political activities prohibited under 5 U.S.C. chapter 73, subchapter III.

2. The classification of any position, including any classification determinations under subpart B of this part;

3. The pay of any position, including any determinations regarding pay or adjustments thereto under subpart C of this part; or

4. Any matters specifically provided for by Federal statute.

Confidential employee means an employee who acts in a confidential capacity with respect to an individual who formulates or effectuates management policies in the field of labor-management relations.

Day means a calendar day.

Dues means dues, fees, and assessments.

Exclusive representative means any labor organization which is recognized as the exclusive representative of employees in an appropriate unit—consistent with the Department’s organizational structure, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7111 or as otherwise provided by §9701.514.

Grievance means any complaint—

1. By any employee concerning any matter relating to the conditions of employment of the employee;

2. By any labor organization concerning any matter relating to the conditions of employment of any employee; or

3. By any employee, labor organization, or the Department concerning—

   i. The effect or interpretation, or a claim of breach, of a collective bargaining agreement; or

   ii. Any claimed violation, misinterpretation, or misapplication of any law, rule, or regulation issued for the purpose of affecting conditions of employment.
§ 9701.505 Coverage.

(a) Employees covered. This subpart applies to eligible DHS employees, subject to a determination by the Secretary or designee under §9701.102(b), except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section. DHS employees who would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. chapter 71 are eligible for coverage under this subpart. In addition, this subpart applies to an employee whose employment has ceased because of an unfair labor practice under §9701.517 of this subpart and who has not obtained any other regular and substantially equivalent employment.

(b) Employees excluded. This subpart does not apply to—

(1) An alien or noncitizen of the United States who occupies a position outside the United States;

(2) A member of the uniformed services as defined in 5 U.S.C. 2101(3);

(3) A supervisor or a management official;

(4) Any person who participates in a strike in violation of 5 U.S.C. 7311;

(5) Employees of the United States Secret Service, including the United States Secret Service Uniformed Division;

(6) Employees of the Transportation Security Administration;

(7) Any employee excluded pursuant to §9701.514 or any other legal authority.

§ 9701.506 Impact on existing agreements.

(a) Any provision of a collective bargaining agreement that is inconsistent with this part and/or its implementing directives is unenforceable on the effective date of coverage under the applicable subpart or directive. In accordance with procedures and time limits established by the HSLRB under §9701.509, an exclusive representative may appeal to the HSLRB the Department’s determination that a provision is unenforceable. Provisions that are identified by the Department as unenforceable remain unenforceable unless held otherwise by the HSLRB on appeal. The Secretary or designee, in his or her sole and exclusive discretion, may continue all or part of a particular provision(s) with respect to a specific category or categories of employees.

HSLRB means the Homeland Security Labor Relations Board.

Labor organization means an organization composed in whole or in part of Federal employees, in which employees participate and pay dues, and which has as a purpose the dealing with the Department concerning grievances and conditions of employment, but does not include—

(1) An organization which, by its constitution, bylaws, tacit agreement among its members, or otherwise, denies membership because of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, preferential or nonpreferential civil service status, political affiliation, marital status, or handicapping condition;

(2) An organization which advocates the overthrow of the constitutional form of government of the United States;

(3) An organization sponsored by the Department;

(4) An organization which participates in the conduct of a strike against the Government or any agency thereof or imposes a duty or obligation to conduct, assist, or participate in such a strike.

Management official means an individual employed by the Department in a position and duties and responsibilities of which require or authorize the individual to formulate, determine, or influence the policies of the Department or who has the authority to recommend such action, if the exercise of the authority is not merely routine or clerical in nature, but requires the consistent exercise of independent judgment.

Professional employee has the meaning given that term in 5 U.S.C. 7103(a)(15).

Supervisor means an individual employed by the Department having authority in the interest of the Department to hire, direct, assign, promote, reward, transfer, furlough, layoff, recall, suspend, discipline, or remove employees, to adjust their grievances, or to effectively recommend such action, if the exercise of the authority is not merely routine or clerical in nature but requires the consistent exercise of independent judgment.
§ 9701.507 Employee rights.

Each employee has the right to form, join, or assist any labor organization, or to refrain from any such activity, freely and without fear of penalty or reprisal, and each employee must be protected in the exercise of such right. Except as otherwise provided under this subpart, such right includes the right—

(a) To act for a labor organization in the capacity of a representative and the right, in that capacity, to present the views of the labor organization to heads of agencies and other officials of the executive branch of the Government, the Congress, or other appropriate authorities; and

(b) To engage in collective bargaining with respect to conditions of employment through representatives chosen by employees under this subpart.

§ 9701.508 Homeland Security Labor Relations Board.

(a) Composition. (1) The Homeland Security Labor Relations Board is composed of at least three members who will be appointed by the Secretary for terms of 3 years, except that the appointments of the initial HSLRB members will be for terms of 2, 3, and 4 years, respectively. The Secretary may extend the term of any member beyond 3 years when necessary to provide for an orderly transition and/or appoint the member for an additional term. The Secretary, in his or her sole and exclusive discretion, may appoint additional members to the HSLRB; in so doing, he or she will make such appointments to ensure that the HSLRB consists of an odd number of members.

(2) Members of the HSLRB must be independent, distinguished citizens of the United States who are well known for their integrity and impartiality. Members must have expertise in labor relations, law enforcement, or national/homeland or other related security matters. At least one member of the Board must have experience in labor relations. Members must be able to acquire and maintain an appropriate security clearance. Members may be removed by the Secretary on the same grounds as an FLRA member.

(3) An individual chosen to fill a vacancy on the HSLRB will be appointed for the unexpired term of the member who is replaced.

(b) Appointment of the Chair. The Secretary, at his or her sole and exclusive discretion, will appoint one member to serve as Chair of the HSLRB.

(c) Appointment procedures for non-Chair HSLRB members. (1) The appointments of the two non-Chair HSLRB members will be made by the Secretary after he or she considers any lists of nominees submitted by labor organizations that represent employees in the Department of Homeland Security.

(2) The submission of lists of recommended nominees by labor organizations must be in accordance with timelines and requirements set forth by the Secretary, who may provide for additional consultation in order to obtain further information about a recommended nominee. The ability of the Secretary to appoint HSLRB members may not be delayed or otherwise affected by the failure of any labor organization to provide a list of nominees that meets the timeframe and requirements established by the Secretary.

(d) Appointment of additional non-Chair HSLRB members. If the Secretary determines that additional members are needed, he or she may, subject to the criteria set forth in paragraph...
(a)(2) of this section, appoint the additional members according to the procedures established by paragraph (c) of this section.

(e) Filling a HSLRB vacancy. A HSLRB vacancy will be filled according to the procedure in effect at the time of the appointment.

(f) Procedures of the HSLRB. (1) The HSLRB will establish procedures for the fair, impartial, and expeditious assignment and disposition of cases. To the extent practicable, the HSLRB will use a single, integrated process to address all matters associated with a negotiations dispute, including unfair labor practices, negotiability disputes, and bargaining impasses. The HSLRB may, pursuant to its regulations, use a combination of mediation, factfinding, and any other appropriate dispute resolution method to resolve all such disputes at the earliest practicable time and with a minimum of process. Such proceedings will be conducted by the HSLRB, a HSLRB member, or employee of the HSLRB. Individual HSLRB members may decide a particular dispute. However, at the motion of a party upon its initial request for HSLRB assistance or upon the HSLRB’s own motion at any time, the full HSLRB (or, where the Secretary appoints more than three members, a three-person panel of the HSLRB) may decide a particular dispute involving a matter of first impression or a major policy.

(2) In cases where the full HSLRB acts, a vote of the majority of the HSLRB (or a three-person panel of the HSLRB) will be dispositive. A vacancy on the HSLRB does not impair the right of the remaining members to exercise all of the powers of the HSLRB. The vote of the Chair will be dispositive in the event of a tie.

(g) Finality of HSLRB decisions. Decisions of the HSLRB are final and binding. However, in cases involving unfair labor practices and/or negotiability disputes decided by a single member, a party may seek review of that decision with the full HSLRB, according to rules prescribed by the HSLRB. In such cases the initial decision is stayed pending the final decision by the full HSLRB.

(b) Review of a HSLRB decision. (1) In order to obtain judicial review of a HSLRB decision, a party must request a review of the record of a HSLRB decision by the Authority by filing such a request in writing within 15 days after the issuance of the decision. Within 15 days after the Authority’s receipt of the request for a review of the record, any response must be filed. A party may each submit, and the Authority may grant for good cause shown, a request for a single extension of time not to exceed a maximum of 15 additional days. The Authority will establish, in conjunction with the HSLRB, standards for the sufficiency of the record and other procedures, including notice to the parties. The Authority must defer to findings of fact and interpretations of this part made by the HSLRB and sustain the HSLRB’s decision unless the requesting party shows that the HSLRB’s decision was—

(i) Arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law;

(ii) Based on error in applying the HSLRB’s procedures that resulted in substantial prejudice to a party affecting the outcome; or

(iii) Unsupported by substantial evidence.

(2) The Authority must complete its review of the record and issue a final decision within 30 days after receiving the party’s timely response to such request for review. This 30-day time limit is mandatory, except that the Authority may extend its time for review by a maximum of 15 additional days if it determines that—

(i) The case is unusually complex; or

(ii) An extension is necessary to prevent any prejudice to the parties that would otherwise result.

(3) No extension beyond that provided by paragraph (h)(2) of this section is permitted.

(4) If the Authority does not issue a final decision within the mandatory time limit established by paragraph (b) of this section, the Authority will be considered to have denied the request for review of the HSLRB’s decision, which will constitute a final decision of the Authority and is subject to judicial review in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 7123.
§ 9701.509 Powers and duties of the HSLRB.

(a) The HSLRB may, to the extent provided in this subpart and in accordance with regulations prescribed by the HSLRB—

(1) Resolve issues relating to the scope of bargaining and the duty to bargain in good faith under §9701.518 and conduct hearings and resolve complaints of unfair labor practices concerning—

(i) The duty to bargain in good faith; and

(ii) Strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, and picketing, or condoning such activity by failing to take action to prevent or stop such activity;

(2) Resolve disputes concerning requests for information under §9701.515(b)(5) and (c);

(3) Resolve exceptions to arbitration awards involving the exercise of management rights, as defined in §9701.511, and the duty to bargain, as defined in §9701.518. The HSLRB must conduct any review of an arbitral award in accordance with the same standards set forth in 5 U.S.C. 7122(a), which is not waived for the purpose of this subpart but which is modified to apply to this section and to read “HSLRB” wherever the term “Authority” appears;

(4) Resolve negotiation impasses in accordance with §9701.519;

(5) Conduct de novo review of legal conclusions involving all matters within the HSLRB’s jurisdiction;

(6) Have discretion to evaluate the evidence presented in the record and reach its own independent conclusions with respect to the matters at issue; and

(7) Assume jurisdiction over any matter concerning Department employees that has been submitted to FLRA pursuant to §9701.510, if the HSLRB determines that the matter affects homeland security.

(b) The HSLRB may issue binding Department-wide opinions, which may be appealed as if they were decisions of the HSLRB in accordance with §9701.508(h).

(c) In issuing opinions under paragraph (b) of this section, the HSLRB may elect to consult with the Authority.

(d)(1) In any matter filed with the HSLRB, if the responding party believes that the HSLRB lacks jurisdiction, that party must timely raise the issue with the HSLRB and simultaneously file a copy of its response with the Authority in accordance with regulations established by the HSLRB. The HSLRB’s determination with regard to its jurisdiction in a particular matter is final and not subject to review by the Authority.

(2) If a matter involves one or more issues that are appropriately before the HSLRB and one or more issues that are appropriately before the Authority, the matter must be filed with the HSLRB in accordance with its procedures. The HSLRB will have primary jurisdiction over the matter. The HSLRB will decide those issues within its jurisdiction and will promptly transfer the matter to the Authority for resolution of any remaining issues.

§ 9701.510 Powers and duties of the Federal Labor Relations Authority.

(a) The Federal Labor Relations Authority may, to the extent provided in this subpart and in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Authority, make the following determinations with respect to the Department:

(1) Determine the appropriateness of units pursuant to the provisions of §9701.514;

(2) Supervise or conduct elections to determine whether a labor organization has been selected as an exclusive representative by a majority of the employees in an appropriate unit and otherwise administer the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7111 relating to the according of exclusive recognition to labor organizations, which are not waived by the purpose of this subpart but which are modified to apply to this section;

(3) Conduct hearings and resolve complaints of unfair labor practices under §9701.517(a)(1) through (4) and (b)(1) through (4), and in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7118, which is not waived for this purpose but which is modified to apply to this section;

(4) Resolve exceptions to arbitrators’ awards otherwise in its jurisdiction and not involving the exercise of management rights under §9701.511, the
§ 9701.511 Management rights.

(a) Subject to paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section, nothing in this subpart may affect the authority of any management official or supervisor of the Department—

(1) To determine the mission, budget, organization, number of employees, and internal security practices of the Department;

(2) To hire, assign, and direct employees in the Department; to assign work, make determinations with respect to contracting out, and to determine the numbers, types, grades, or occupational clusters and bands of employees or positions assigned to any organizational subdivision, work project or tour of duty, and the technology, methods, and means of performing work; to assign and deploy employees to meet any operational demand; and to take whatever other actions may be necessary to carry out the Department’s mission; and

(3) To lay off and retain employees, or to suspend, remove, reduce in grade, band, or pay, or take other disciplinary action against such employees or, with respect to filling positions, to make selections for appointments from properly ranked and certified candidates for promotion or from any other appropriate source.

(b) Management is prohibited from bargaining over the exercise of any authority under paragraph (a) of this section or the procedures that it will observe in exercising the authorities set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b) of this section, management will confer with an exclusive representative over the procedures it will observe in exercising the authorities set forth in paragraphs (a)(1) and (2) of this section, in accordance with the process set forth in § 9701.512.

(d) If an obligation exists under § 9701.518 to bargain, confer, or consult regarding the exercise of any authority under paragraph (a) of this section, management must provide notice to the exclusive representative concurrently with the exercise of that authority and an opportunity to present its views and recommendations regarding the exercise of such authority under paragraph (a) of this section. However, nothing in this section prevents management from exercising its discretion to provide notice as far in advance of the exercise of that authority as appropriate. Further, nothing in paragraph (d) of this section establishes an independent right to bargain, confer, or consult.

(e) To the extent otherwise required by § 9701.518 and at the request of an exclusive representative, the parties will bargain at the level of recognition (unless otherwise delegated below that level, at their sole and exclusive discretion) over—

(1) Appropriate arrangements for employees adversely affected by the exercise of any authority under paragraph (a)(3) of this section and procedures which management officials and supervisors will observe in exercising any authority under paragraph (a)(3) of this section; and
§ 9701.512  Conferring on procedures for the exercise of management rights.

(a) As provided by §9701.511(c), management, at the level of recognition, will confer with an appropriate exclusive representative to consider its views and recommendations with regard to procedures that management will observe in exercising its rights under §9701.511(a)(1) and (2). This process is not subject to the requirements established by §§9701.517(a)(5) (regarding enforcement of the duty to consult or negotiate), 9701.518 (regarding the duty to bargain and consult), and 9701.519 (regarding impasse procedures). Nothing in this section requires that the parties reach agreement on any covered matter. The parties may, upon mutual agreement, provide for the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service or another third party to assist in this process. Neither the HSLRB nor the Authority may intervene in this process.

(b) The parties will meet at reasonable times and places but for no longer than 30 days, including any voluntary third party assistance, unless the parties mutually agree to extend this period.

(c) Nothing in the process established under this section will delay the exercise of a management right under §9701.511(a)(1) and (2).

(d) Management retains the sole, exclusive, and unreviewable discretion to determine the procedures that it will observe in exercising the authorities set forth in §9701.511(a)(1) and (2) and to deviate from such procedures, as necessary.

§ 9701.513  Exclusive recognition of labor organizations.

The Department must accord exclusive recognition to a labor organization if the organization has been selected as the representative, in a secret ballot election, by a majority of the employees in an appropriate unit as determined by the Authority, who cast valid ballots in the election.

§ 9701.514  Determination of appropriate units for labor organization representation.

(a) The Authority will determine the appropriateness of any unit. The Authority must determine in each case whether, in order to ensure employees the fullest freedom in exercising the rights guaranteed under this subpart, the appropriate unit should be established on a Department, plant, installation, functional, or other basis and will determine any unit to be an appropriate unit only if the determination will ensure a clear and identifiable community of interest among the employees in the unit and will promote effective dealings with, and efficiency of the operations of the Department, consistent with the Department’s mission and organizational structure.
§ 9701.515 Representation rights and duties.

(a)(1) A labor organization which has been accorded exclusive recognition is the exclusive representative of the employees in the unit it represents and is entitled to act for, and negotiate collective bargaining agreements covering, all employees in the unit. An exclusive representative is responsible for representing the interests of all employees in the unit it represents without discrimination and without regard to labor organization membership.

(2) An exclusive representative of an appropriate unit must be given the opportunity to be represented at—

(i) Any formal discussion between Department representative(s) and bargaining unit employees, the purpose of which is to discuss and/or announce new or substantially changed personnel policies, practices, or working conditions. This right does not apply to meetings between Department representative(s) and bargaining unit employees for the purpose of discussing operational matters where any discussion of personnel policies, practices or working conditions—

(A) Constitutes a reiteration or application of existing personnel policies, practices, or working conditions;

(B) Is incidental or otherwise peripheral to the announced purpose of the meeting; or

(C) Does not result in an announcement of a change to, or a promise to change, an existing personnel policy(s), practice(s), or working condition(s);

(ii) Any discussion between one or more Department representatives and one or more bargaining unit employees concerning any grievance;

(iii) Any examination of a bargaining unit employee by a representative of the Department in connection with an investigation if the employee reasonably believes that the examination may result in disciplinary action against the employee and the employee requests such representation; or

(iv) Any discussion between a representative of the Department and a

(b) A unit may not be determined to be appropriate under this section solely on the basis of the extent to which employees in the proposed unit have organized, nor may a unit be determined to be appropriate if it includes—

(1) Except as provided under 5 U.S.C. 7135(a)(2), which is not waived for the purpose of this subpart, any management official or supervisor;

(2) A confidential employee;

(3) An employee engaged in personnel work in other than a purely clerical capacity;

(4) An employee engaged in administering the provisions of this subpart;

(5) Both professional employees and other employees, unless a majority of the professional employees vote for inclusion in the unit;

(6) Any employee engaged in intelligence, counterintelligence, investigative, or security work which directly affects national security; or

(7) Any employee primarily engaged in investigation or audit functions relating to the work of individuals employed by the Department whose duties directly affect the internal security of the Department, but only if the functions are undertaken to ensure that the duties are discharged honestly and with integrity.

(c) Pursuant to 6 U.S.C. 412(b)(2), a unit to which continued recognition was provided upon transfer to DHS may not include an employee whose primary duty has materially changed to consist of intelligence, counterintelligence, or investigative work related to terrorism investigation.

(d) Any employee who is engaged in administering any provision of law or this subpart relating to labor-management relations may not be represented by a labor organization—

(1) Which represents other individuals to whom such provision applies; or

(2) Which is affiliated directly or indirectly with an organization which represents other individuals to whom such provision applies.

(e) Two or more units in the Department for which a labor organization is the exclusive representative may, upon petition by the Department or labor organization, be consolidated with or without an election into a single larger unit if the Authority considers the larger unit to be appropriate. The Authority will certify the labor organization as the exclusive representative of the new larger unit.
bargaining unit employee in connection with a formal complaint of discrimination only if the employee, at his or her sole discretion, requests such representation.

(3) Notwithstanding any other provision of this paragraph, if the Supreme Court determines that the definition of “grievance” in 5 U.S.C. 7103(a)(9) includes a formal complaint of discrimination filed by a bargaining unit employee, the definition of grievance in §9701.504, and its application to this section, will be interpreted and applied consistent with that decision.

(4) The Department must annually inform its employees of their rights under paragraph (a)(2)(iii) of this section.

(5) Except in the case of grievance procedures negotiated under this subpart, the rights of an exclusive representative under this section may not be construed to preclude an employee from—

(i) Being represented by an attorney or other representative of the employee’s own choosing, other than the exclusive representative, in any other grievance or appeal action; or

(ii) Exercising other grievance or appellate rights established by law, rule, or regulation.

(b) The duty of the Department or appropriate component(s) of the Department and an exclusive representative to negotiate in good faith under paragraph (a) of this section includes the obligation—

(1) To approach the negotiations with a sincere resolve to reach a collective bargaining agreement;

(2) To be represented at the negotiations by duly authorized representatives prepared to discuss and negotiate on conditions of employment;

(3) To meet at reasonable times and convenient places as frequently as may be necessary, and to avoid unnecessary delays;

(4) If agreement is reached, to execute on the request of any party to the negotiation, a written document embodying the agreed terms, and to take such steps as are necessary to implement such agreement; and

(5) In the case of the Department or appropriate component(s) of the Department, to furnish information to an exclusive representative, or its authorized representative, when—

(i) Such information exists, is normally maintained, and is reasonably available;

(ii) The exclusive representative has requested such information and demonstrated a particularized need for the information in order to perform its representational functions in grievance proceedings or in negotiations; and

(iii) Disclosure is not prohibited by law.

(c) Disclosure of information in paragraph (b)(5) of this section does not include the following:

(1) Disclosure prohibited by law or regulations, including, but not limited to, the regulations in this part, Governmentwide rules and regulations, Departmental implementing directives and other policies and regulations, and Executive orders;

(2) Disclosure of information if adequate alternative means exist for obtaining the requested information, or if proper discussion, understanding, or negotiation of a particular subject within the scope of collective bargaining is possible without recourse to the information;

(3) Internal Departmental guidance, counsel, advice, or training for managers and supervisors relating to collective bargaining;

(4) Any disclosure that would compromise the Department’s mission, security, or employee safety; and

(5) Home addresses, telephone numbers, email addresses, or any other information not related to an employee’s work.

(d)(1) An agreement between the Department or appropriate component(s) of the Department and the exclusive representative is subject to approval by the Secretary or designee.

(2) The Secretary or designee must approve the agreement within 30 days after the date the agreement is executed if the agreement is in accordance with the provisions of these regulations and any other applicable law, rule, or regulation.

(3) If the Secretary or designee does not approve or disapprove the agreement within the 30-day period specified in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, the agreement must take effect and is
binding on the Department or component(s), as appropriate, and the exclusive representative, but only if consistent with law, the regulations in this part, Governmentwide rules and regulations, Departmental implementing directives and other policies and regulations, and Executive orders.

(4) A local agreement subject to a national or other controlling agreement at a higher level may be approved under the procedures of the controlling agreement or, if none, under Departmental regulations. Bargaining will be at the level of recognition except where delegated.

(5) Provisions in existing collective bargaining agreements are unenforceable if an authorized agency official determines that they are contrary to law, the regulations in this part, Governmentwide rules and regulations, Departmental implementing directives (as provided by §9701.506) and other policies and regulations, or Executive orders.

§9701.516 Allotments to representatives.

(a) If the Department has received from an employee in an appropriate unit a written assignment which authorizes the Department to deduct from the pay of the employee amounts for the payment of regular and periodic dues of the exclusive representative of the unit, the Department must honor the assignment and make an appropriate allotment pursuant to the assignment. Any such allotment must be made at no cost to the exclusive representative or the employee. Except as provided under paragraph (b) of this section, any such assignment may not be revoked for a period of 1 year.

(b) An allotment under paragraph (a) of this section for the deduction of dues with respect to any employee terminates when—

(1) The agreement between the Department or Department component and the exclusive representative involved ceases to be applicable to the employee; or

(2) The employee is suspended or expelled from membership in the exclusive representative.

(c)(1) Subject to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, if a petition has been filed with the Authority by a labor organization alleging that 10 percent of the employees in an appropriate unit in the Department have membership in the labor organization, the Authority must investigate the petition to determine its validity. Upon certification by the Authority of the validity of the petition, the Department has a duty to negotiate with the labor organization solely concerning the deduction of dues of the labor organization from the pay of the members of the labor organization who are employees in the unit and who make a voluntary allotment for such purpose.

(2)(i) The provisions of paragraph (c)(1) of this section do not apply in the case of any appropriate unit for which there is an exclusive representative.

(ii) Any agreement under paragraph (c)(1) of this section between a labor organization and the Department or Department component with respect to an appropriate unit becomes null and void upon the certification of an exclusive representative of the unit.

§9701.517 Unfair labor practices.

(a) For the purpose of this subpart, it is an unfair labor practice for the Department—

(1) To interfere with, restrain, or coerce any employee in the exercise by the employee of any right under this subpart;

(2) To encourage or discourage membership in any labor organization by discrimination in connection with hiring, tenure, promotion, or other conditions of employment;

(3) To sponsor, control, or otherwise assist any labor organization, other than to furnish, upon request, customary and routine services and facilities on an impartial basis to other labor organizations having equivalent status;

(4) To discipline or otherwise discriminate against an employee because the employee has filed a complaint or petition, or has given any information or testimony under this subpart;

(5) To refuse, as determined by the HSLRB, to consult or negotiate in good faith with a labor organization, as required by this subpart;

(6) To fail or refuse, as determined by the HSLRB, to cooperate in impasse
§ 9701.517

procedures and impasse decisions, as required by this subpart; or
(7) To fail or refuse otherwise to comply with any provision of this subpart.

(b) For the purpose of this subpart, it is an unfair labor practice for a labor organization—

1. To interfere with, restrain, or coerce any employee in the exercise by the employee of any right under this subpart;

2. To cause or attempt to cause the Department to discriminate against any employee in the exercise by the employee of any right under this subpart;

3. To coerce, discipline, fine, or attempt to coerce a member of the labor organization as punishment, reprisal, or for the purpose of hindering or impeding the member’s work performance or productivity as an employee or the discharge of the member’s duties as an employee;

4. To discriminate against an employee with regard to the terms and conditions of membership in the labor organization on the basis of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, preferential or nonpreferential civil service status, political affiliation, marital status, or handicapping condition;

5. To refuse, as determined by the HSLRB, to consult or negotiate in good faith with the Department as required by this subpart;

6. To fail or refuse, as determined by the HSLRB, to cooperate in impasse procedures and impasse decisions as required by this subpart;

7. To call, or participate in, a strike, work stoppage, or slowdown, or picketing of the Department in a labor-management dispute if such picketing interferes with an agency’s operations;

8. To condone any activity described in paragraph (b)(7)(i) of this section by failing to take action to prevent or stop such activity; or

9. To otherwise fail or refuse to comply with any provision of this subpart.

(c) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(7) of this section, informational picketing which does not interfere with the Department’s operations will not be considered an unfair labor practice.

(d) For the purpose of this subpart, it is an unfair labor practice for an exclusive representative to deny membership to any employee in the appropriate unit represented by the labor organization, except for failure to meet reasonable occupational standards uniformly required for admission or to tender dues uniformly required as a condition of acquiring and retaining membership. This does not preclude any labor organization from enforcing discipline in accordance with procedures under its constitution or bylaws to the extent consistent with the provisions of this subpart.

(e) The HSLRB will not consider any unfair labor practice allegation filed more than 6 months after the alleged unfair labor practice occurred, unless the HSLRB determines, pursuant to its regulations, that there is good cause for the late filing.

(f) Issues which can properly be raised under an appeals procedure may not be raised as unfair labor practices prohibited under this section. Except where an employee has an option of using the negotiated grievance procedure or an appeals procedure in connection with an adverse action under subpart F of this part, issues which can be raised under a grievance procedure may, in the discretion of the aggrieved party, be raised under the grievance procedure or as an unfair labor practice under this section, but not under both procedures.

(g) The expression of any personal view, argument, opinion, or the making of any statement which publicizes the fact of a representational election and encourages employees to exercise their right to vote in such an election, corrects the record with respect to any false or misleading statement made by any person, or informs employees of the Government’s policy relating to labor-management relations and representation, may not, if the expression contains no threat of reprisal or force or promise of benefit or was not made under coercive conditions—

1. Constitute an unfair labor practice under any provision of this subpart; or

2. Constitute grounds for the setting aside of any election conducted under any provision of this subpart.
§ 9701.518 Duty to bargain, confer, and consult.

(a) The Department or appropriate component(s) of the Department and any exclusive representative in any appropriate unit in the Department, through appropriate representatives, must meet and negotiate in good faith as provided by this subpart for the purpose of arriving at a collective bargaining agreement. In addition, the Department or appropriate component(s) of the Department and the exclusive representative may determine appropriate techniques, consistent with the operational rules of the HSLRB, to assist in any negotiation.

(b) If bargaining over an initial collective bargaining agreement or any successor agreement is not completed within 90 days after such bargaining begins, the parties may mutually agree to continue bargaining or mutually agree to refer the matter to an independent mediator/arbitrator for resolution. Alternatively, either party may refer the matter to the HSLRB for resolution in accordance with procedures established by the HSLRB. Either party may refer the matter to the Federal Mediation Conciliation Service (FMCS) for assistance at any time.

(c) If the parties bargain during the term of an existing collective bargaining agreement over a proposed change that is otherwise negotiable, and no agreement is reached within 30 days after such bargaining begins, the parties may mutually agree to continue bargaining or mutually agree to refer the matter to an independent mediator/arbitrator for resolution. Alternatively, either party may refer the matter to the Federal Mediation Conciliation Service (FMCS) for assistance at any time.

(d)(1) Management may not bargain over any matters that are inconsistent with law or the regulations in this part, Governmentwide rules and regulations, Departmental implementing directives and other policies and regulations, or Executive orders.

(2) In promulgating Departmental policies and regulations that deal with otherwise negotiable subjects, the Department will utilize the process set forth in §9701.512, except that the Department will confer with those labor organizations that request and have been accorded national consultation rights (NCR) established pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7113, which is not waived for these purposes, and consult with those organizations on other appropriate matters.

(3) Management has no obligation to bargain over a change to a condition of employment unless the change is otherwise negotiable pursuant to these regulations and is foreseeable, substantial, and significant in terms of both impact and duration on the bargaining unit, or on those employees in that part of the bargaining unit affected by the change.

(4) Management has no obligation to confer or consult as required by this section unless the change is foreseeable, substantial, and significant in terms of both impact and duration on the bargaining unit, or on those employees in that part of the bargaining unit affected by the change.

(5) Nothing in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section prevents or delays management from exercising the rights enumerated in §9701.511.

(e) If a management official involved in collective bargaining with an exclusive representative alleges that the duty to bargain in good faith does not extend to any matter, the exclusive representative may appeal the allegation to the HSLRB in accordance with procedures established by the HSLRB.

§ 9701.519 Negotiation impasses.

(a) If the Department and exclusive representative are unable to reach an agreement under §§9701.515 or 9701.518, either party may submit the disputed issues to the HSLRB for resolution.

(b) If the parties do not arrive at a settlement after assistance by the HSLRB, the HSLRB may take whatever action is necessary and not inconsistent with this subpart to resolve the impasse.

(c) Pursuant to §§9701.508 and 9701.525, the HSLRB’s regulations will provide for a single, integrated process to address all matters associated with a negotiations dispute, including unfair
§ 9701.520 Standards of conduct for labor organizations.

Standards of conduct for labor organizations are those prescribed under 5 U.S.C. 7120, which is not waived.

§ 9701.521 Grievance procedures.

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, any collective bargaining agreement must provide procedures for the settlement of grievances, including questions of arbitrability. Except as provided in paragraphs (d), (f), and (g) of this section, the procedures must be the exclusive administrative procedures for grievances which fall within its coverage.

(2) Any negotiated grievance procedure referred to in paragraph (a) of this section must be fair and simple, provide for expeditious processing, and include procedures that—

(i) Assure an exclusive representative the right, in its own behalf or on behalf of any employee in the unit represented by the exclusive representative, to present and process grievances;

(ii) Assure such an employee the right to present a grievance on the employee’s own behalf, and assure the exclusive representative the right to be present during the grievance proceeding; and

(iii) Provide that any grievance not satisfactorily settled under the negotiated grievance procedure is subject to binding arbitration, which may be invoked by either the exclusive representative or the Department.

(2) The provisions of a negotiated grievance procedure providing for binding arbitration in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this section must, if or to the extent that an alleged prohibited personnel practice is involved, allow the arbitrator to order a stay of any personnel action in a manner similar to the manner described in 5 U.S.C. 1221(c) with respect to the Merit Systems Protection Board and order the Department to take any disciplinary action identified under 5 U.S.C. 1215(a)(3) that is otherwise within the authority of the Department to take.

(3) Any employee who is the subject of any disciplinary action ordered under paragraph (b)(2) of this section may appeal such action to the same extent and in the same manner as if the Department had taken the disciplinary action absent arbitration.

(c) The preceding paragraphs of this section do not apply with respect to any matter concerning—

(1) Any claimed violation of 5 U.S.C. chapter 73, subchapter III (relating to prohibited political activities);

(2) Retirement, life insurance, or health insurance;

(3) A suspension or removal under § 9701.613;

(4) A mandatory removal under § 9701.607;

(5) Any examination, certification, or appointment; and

(6) Any subject not within the definition of grievance in § 9701.504 (e.g., the classification or pay of any position), except for any other adverse action under subpart F of this part which is not otherwise excluded by paragraph (c) of this section.

(d) To the extent not already excluded by existing collective bargaining agreements, the exclusions contained in paragraph (c) of this section apply upon the effective date of this subpart, as determined under § 9701.102(b).

(e)(1) An aggrieved employee affected by a prohibited personnel practice under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1) which also falls under the coverage of the negotiated grievance procedure may raise the matter under the applicable statutory procedures, or the negotiated procedure, but not both.

(2) An employee is deemed to have exercised his or her option under paragraph (e)(1) of this section to raise the matter under the applicable statutory
procedures, or the negotiated procedure, at such time as the employee timely initiates an action under the applicable statutory or regulatory procedure or timely files a grievance in writing in accordance with the provisions of the parties’ negotiated grievance procedure, whichever event occurs first.

(f)(1) For matters covered by subpart G of this part (except for mandatory removal offenses under §9701.707), an aggrieved employee may raise the matter under the appeals procedure of §9701.706 or under the negotiated grievance procedure, but not both. An employee will be deemed to have exercised his or her option under this section when the employee timely files an appeal under the applicable appellate procedures or a grievance in accordance with the provisions of the parties’ negotiated grievance procedure, whichever occurs first.

(2) An arbitrator hearing a matter appealable under subpart G of this part is bound by the applicable provisions of this part.

(g)(1) An employee may grieve a performance rating of record that has not been appealed in connection with an action under subpart G of this part. Once an employee raises a performance rating issue in an appeal under subpart G of this part, any pending grievance or arbitration will be dismissed with prejudice.

(2) An arbitrator may cancel a performance rating upon a finding that management applied the employee’s established performance expectations in violation of applicable law, Department rule or regulation, or provision of collective bargaining agreement in a manner prejudicial to the grievant. An arbitrator who has properly canceled an employee’s appraisal may order management to change the grievant’s rating only when the arbitrator is able to determine the rating that management would have given but for the violation. When an arbitrator is unable to determine what the employee’s rating would have been but for the violation, the arbitrator must remand the case to management for re-evaluation. Except as otherwise provided by law, an arbitrator may not conduct an independent evaluation of the employee’s performance or otherwise substitute his or her judgment for that of the supervisor.

(h)(1) This paragraph applies with respect to a prohibited personnel practice other than a prohibited personnel practice to which paragraph (e) of this section applies.

(2) An aggrieved employee affected by a prohibited personnel practice described in paragraph (h)(1) of this section may elect not more than one of the procedures described in paragraph (h)(3) of this section with respect thereto. A determination as to whether a particular procedure for seeking a remedy has been elected must be made as set forth under paragraph (h)(4) of this section.

(3) The procedures for seeking remedies described in this paragraph are as follows:

(i) An appeal under subpart G of this part;
(ii) A negotiated grievance under this section; and
(iii) Corrective action under 5 U.S.C. chapter 12, subchapters II and III.

(4) For the purpose of this paragraph, an employee is considered to have elected one of the following, whichever election occurs first:

(i) The procedure described in paragraph (h)(3)(i) of this section if such employee has timely filed a notice of appeal under the applicable appellate procedures;
§ 9701.522 Exceptions to arbitration awards.

(a)(1) In the case of awards involving the exercise of management rights or the duty to bargain under §§9701.511 and 9701.518, either party to arbitration under this subpart may file with the HSLRB an exception to any arbitrator’s award. The HSLRB may take such action and make such recommendations concerning the award as is consistent with this subpart.

(2) In the case of awards not involving the exercise of management rights or the duty to bargain under §§9701.511 and 9701.518, either party may file exceptions to an arbitration award with the Authority pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 7122 (which is not waived for the purpose of this subpart but which is modified to apply to arbitration awards under this section) and the Authority’s regulations.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(2) of this section, exceptions to awards relating to a matter described in §9701.521(f) may not be filed with the Authority.

(b) If no exception to an arbitrator’s award is filed under paragraph (a) of this section during the 30-day period beginning on the date of such award, the award is final and binding. Either party must take the actions required by an arbitrator’s final award. The award may include the payment of back pay (as provided under 5 U.S.C. 5596 and 5 CFR part 550, subpart H).

(c) Nothing in this section prevents the HSLRB from determining its own jurisdiction without regard to whether any party has raised a jurisdictional issue.

§ 9701.523 Official time.

(a) Any employee representing an exclusive representative in the negotiation of a collective bargaining agreement under this subpart must be authorized official time for such purposes, including attendance at impasse proceedings, during the time the employee otherwise would be in a duty status. The number of employees for whom official time is authorized under this section may not exceed the number of individuals designated as representing the Department for such purposes.

(b) Any activities performed by any employee relating to the internal business of the labor organization, including but not limited to the solicitation of membership, elections of labor organization officials, and collection of dues, must be performed during the time the employee is in a nonduty status.

(c) Except as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, the Authority or the HSLRB, as appropriate, will determine whether an employee participating for, or on behalf of, a labor organization in any phase of proceedings before the Authority or the HSLRB will be authorized official time for such purpose during the time the employee would otherwise be in a duty status.

(d) Except as provided in the preceding paragraphs of this section, any employee representing an exclusive representative or, in connection with any other matter covered by this subpart, any employee in an appropriate unit represented by an exclusive representative, must be granted official time in any amount the Department and the exclusive representative involved agree to be reasonable, necessary, and in the public interest.

§ 9701.524 Compilation and publication of data.

(a) The HSLRB must maintain a file of its proceedings and copies of all available agreements and arbitration decisions and publish the texts of its impasse resolution decisions and the actions taken under §9701.519.

(b) All files maintained under paragraph (a) of this section must be open to inspection and reproduction in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a.
The HSLRB will establish rules in consultation with the Department for maintaining and making available for inspection sensitive information.

§ 9701.525 Regulations of the HSLRB.

The Department may issue initial interim rules for the operation of the HSLRB and will consult with labor organizations granted national consultation rights on the rules. The HSLRB will prescribe and publish rules for its operation in the FEDERAL REGISTER.

§ 9701.526 Continuation of existing laws, recognitions, agreements, and procedures.

(a) Except as otherwise provided by §9701.506, nothing contained in this subpart precludes the renewal or continuation of an exclusive recognition, certification of an exclusive representative, or an agreement that is otherwise consistent with law and the regulations in this part between the Department or a component thereof and an exclusive representative of its employees, which is entered into before the effective date of this subpart, as determined under §9701.102(b).

(b) Policies, regulations, and procedures established under, and decisions issued under Executive Orders 11491, 11616, 11787, and 11838 or any other Executive order, as in effect on the effective date of this subpart (as determined under §9701.102(b)), will remain in full force and effect until revised or revoked by the President, or unless superseded by specific provisions of this subpart or by implementing directives or decisions issued pursuant to this subpart.

§ 9701.527 Savings provision.

This subpart does not apply to grievances or other administrative proceedings already pending on the date of coverage of this subpart, as determined under §9701.102(b). Any remedy that applies after the date of coverage under any provision of this part and that is in conflict with applicable provisions of this part is not enforceable.

Subpart F—Adverse Actions

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 73 FR 58435, Oct. 7, 2008, the application of subpart F to part 9701 was rescinded.

GENERAL

§ 9701.601 Purpose.

This subpart contains regulations prescribing the requirements when employees are furloughed for 30 days or less, suspended, demoted, reduced in pay, or removed. DHS may issue implementing directives to carry out the provisions of this subpart.

§ 9701.602 Waivers.

When a specified category of employees is covered by the adverse action provisions established under this subpart, 5 U.S.C. 7501 through 7514 and 7531 through 7533 are waived with respect to that category of employees. The provisions in 5 U.S.C. 7521 and 7541 through 7543 are not waived.

§ 9701.603 Definitions.

In this subpart:

Adverse action means a furlough for 30 days or less, a suspension, a demotion, a reduction in pay, or a removal.

Band means a work level or pay range within an occupational cluster.

Competencies means the measurable or observable knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviors, and other characteristics required by a position.

Current continuous service means a period of service immediately preceding an adverse action in the same or similar positions without any break in Federal civilian employment.

Day means a calendar day.

Demotion means a reduction in grade, a reduction to a lower band within the same occupational cluster, or a reduction to a lower band in a different occupational cluster under rules prescribed by DHS pursuant to §9701.355.

Furlough means the placement of an employee in a temporary status without duties and pay because of lack of work or funds or other non-disciplinary reasons.

Grade means a level of work under a position classification or job grading system.
§ 9701.604 Coverage.

(a) Actions covered. This subpart covers furloughs of 30 days or less, suspensions, demotions, reductions in pay (including reductions in pay within a band), and removals.

(b) Actions excluded. This subpart does not cover—

(1) Any adverse action taken against an employee during a probationary, trial, or initial service period, except for an adverse action taken against a preference eligible employee in the competitive service who has completed the first year of an initial service period;

(2) The demotion of a supervisor or manager under 5 U.S.C. 3321;

(3) An action that terminates a temporary or term promotion and returns the employee to the position from which temporarily promoted, or to a different position of equivalent band and pay, if the employee was informed that the promotion was to be of limited duration;

(4) A reduction-in-force action under 5 U.S.C. 3502;

(5) An action under 5 U.S.C. 1215;

(6) An action against an administrative law judge under 5 U.S.C. 7521;

(7) A voluntary action by an employee;

(8) An action taken or directed by OPM based on suitability under 5 CFR part 731;

(9) Termination of appointment on the expiration date specified as a basic condition of employment at the time the appointment was made;

(10) Cancellation of a promotion to a position not classified prior to the promotion;

(11) Placement of an employee serving on an intermittent or seasonal basis in a temporary non-duty, non-pay status in accordance with conditions established at the time of appointment;

(12) Reduction of an employee’s rate of basic pay from a rate that is contrary to law or regulation;

(13) An action taken under a provision of statute, other than one codified in title 5, U.S. Code, which excludes the action from 5 U.S.C. chapter 75 or this subpart.
Department of Homeland Security; OPM

§ 9701.605 Initial service period.

(a) DHS may establish an initial service period of 1 to 2 years for certain designated occupations in order for employees in such occupations to demonstrate appropriate competencies. DHS will establish standard policies for determining the applicability and the length of the ISP for specific occupations.

(b) Employees must complete an ISP after selection for a designated DHS position in the competitive service before obtaining coverage under this subpart. All relevant prior Federal civilian service (including non-appropriated fund service), as determined by appropriate standards established by DHS, counts toward completion of this requirement.

(c) An employee who is removed during a probationary, trial, or initial service period must be removed in accordance with 5 CFR 315.804 or 315.805.
§ 9701.606 Standard for action.

The Department may take an adverse action under this subpart only for such cause as will promote the efficiency of the service. The standards for mandatory removal offenses and actions taken under the national security provisions are set forth in §§ 9701.607 and 9701.613, respectively.

§ 9701.607 Mandatory removal offenses.

(a) The Secretary has the sole, exclusive, and unreviewable discretion to identify offenses that have a direct and substantial adverse impact on the Department’s homeland security mission. Such offenses will be identified in advance as part of the Department’s implementing directives, publicized via notice in the Federal Register, and made known to all employees on an annual basis.

(b) When a mandatory removal action is proposed under this section, employees will have the right to advance notice, an opportunity to respond, a written decision, and a review by the Mandatory Removal Panel as set forth in subpart G of this part.

(c) Prior to the issuance of a notice to the employee in question, the Secretary or designee will review and approve a proposed notice of removal on the grounds that the employee has committed a mandatory removal offense.

(d) The Secretary has the sole, exclusive, and unreviewable discretion to mitigate the removal penalty.

(e) Nothing in this section limits the discretion of the Department or any component thereof to remove employees for offenses other than those identified by the Secretary as mandatory removal offenses.

(f) Nothing in this subpart limits the discretion of the Department or any component thereof to remove an employee based on the revocation of that employee’s security clearance.

§ 9701.608 Procedures.

An employee against whom an adverse action is proposed is entitled to the following:

(a) A proposal notice under §9701.609;

(b) An opportunity to reply under §9701.610; and

(c) A decision notice under §9701.611.

§ 9701.609 Proposal notice.

(a) Notice period. The Department must provide at least 15 days advance written notice of a proposed adverse action. However, if there is reasonable cause to believe the employee has committed a crime for which a sentence of imprisonment may be imposed, the Department must provide at least 5 days advance written notice.

(b) Contents of notice. (1) The proposal notice must inform the employee of the factual basis for the proposed action in sufficient detail to permit the employee to reply to the notice, and inform the employee of his or her right to review the Department’s evidence supporting the proposed action. The Department may not use evidence that cannot be disclosed to the employee, his or her representative, or designated physician pursuant to 5 CFR 297.204.

(2) When some but not all employees in a given competitive level are being furloughed, the proposal notice must state the basis for selecting a particular employee for furlough, as well as the reasons for the furlough. The notice is not necessary for furlough without pay due to unforeseeable circumstances, such as sudden breakdowns in equipment, acts of God, or sudden emergencies requiring immediate curtailment of activities.

(c) Duty status during notice period. An employee will remain in a duty status in his or her regular position during the notice period. However, when the Department determines that the employee’s continued presence in the workplace during the notice period may pose a threat to the employee or others, result in loss of or damage to Government property, or otherwise jeopardize legitimate Government interests, the Department may elect one
or a combination of the following alternatives:

(1) Assign the employee to duties where the Department determines the employee is no longer a threat to safety, the Department's mission, or Government property;

(2) Allow the employee to take leave, or place him or her in an appropriate leave status (annual leave, sick leave, or leave without pay) or absence without leave if the employee has absented himself or herself from the worksite without approved leave; or

(3) Place the employee in a paid, non-duty status for such time as is necessary to effect the action.

§ 9701.610 Opportunity to reply.

(a) The Department must give employees at least 10 days, which must run concurrently with the notice period, to reply orally and/or in writing to a notice of proposed adverse action. However, if there is reasonable cause to believe the employee has committed a crime for which a sentence of imprisonment may be imposed, the Department must give the employee at least 5 days, which must run concurrently with the notice period, to reply orally and/or in writing.

(b) The opportunity to reply orally does not include the right to a formal hearing with examination of witnesses.

(c) During the opportunity to reply, the Department must give the employee a reasonable amount of official time to review the Department's supporting evidence, and to furnish affidavits and other documentary evidence, if the employee is otherwise in an active duty status.

(d) The Department must designate an official to receive the employee's written and/or oral response. The official must have authority to make or recommend a final decision on the proposed adverse action.

(e) The employee may be represented by an attorney or other representative of the employee's choice and at the employee's expense, subject to paragraph (f) of this section. The employee must provide the Department with a written designation of his or her representative.

(f) The Department may disallow as an employee's representative—

(1) An individual whose activities as representative would cause a conflict between the interest or position of the representative and that of the Department,

(2) An employee of the Department whose release from his or her official position would give rise to unreasonable costs or whose work assignments preclude his or her release; or

(3) An individual whose activities as representative could compromise security.

(g)(1) An employee who wishes the Department to consider any medical condition that may be relevant to the proposed adverse action must provide medical documentation, as that term is defined at 5 CFR 339.104, during the opportunity to reply, whenever possible.

(2) When considering an employee's medical documentation, the Department may require or offer a medical examination pursuant to 5 CFR part 339, subpart C.

(3) When considering an employee's medical condition, the Department is not required to withdraw or delay a proposed adverse action. However, the Department must—

(i) Allow the employee to provide medical documentation during the opportunity to reply;

(ii) Comply with 29 CFR 1614.203 and relevant Equal Employment Opportunity Commission rules; and

(iii) Comply with 5 CFR 831.1205 when issuing a decision to remove.

§ 9701.611 Decision notice.

(a) In arriving at its decision on a proposed adverse action, the Department may not consider any reasons for the action other than those specified in the proposal notice.

(b) The Department must consider any response from the employee and the employee's representative, if the response is provided to the official designated under §9701.610(d) during the opportunity to reply, and any medical documentation furnished under §9701.610(g).

(c) The decision notice must specify in writing the reasons for the decision and advise the employee of any appeal or grievance rights under subparts E or G of this part.
§ 9701.612 Departmental record.

(a) Document retention. The Department must keep a record of all relevant documentation concerning the action for a period of time pursuant to the General Records Schedule and the Guide to Personnel Recordkeeping. The record must include the following:
   (1) A copy of the proposal notice;
   (2) The employee’s written response, if any, to the proposal;
   (3) A summary of the employee’s oral response, if any;
   (4) A copy of the decision notice; and
   (5) Any supporting material that is directly relevant and on which the action was substantially based.

(b) Access to the record. The Department must make the record available for review by the employee and furnish a copy of the record upon the employee’s request or the request of the Merit Systems Protection Board or the MRP.

NATIONAL SECURITY

§ 9701.613 Suspension and removal.

(a) Notwithstanding other provisions of law or regulation, the Secretary may suspend an employee without pay when she or he considers suspension in the interests of national security. To the extent that the Secretary determines that the interests of national security permit, the suspended employee must be notified of the reasons for the suspension. Within 30 days after the notification, the suspended employee is entitled to submit to the official designated by the Secretary statements or affidavits to show why he or she should be restored to duty.

(b) Subject to paragraph (c) of this section, the Secretary may remove an employee suspended under this section when, after investigation and review as the Secretary considers necessary, the Secretary determines that removal is necessary or advisable in the interests of national security. The determination of the Secretary is final.

(c) An employee suspended under this section who has a permanent or indefinite appointment, has completed his or her initial service period, probationary period, or trial period, and is a citizen of the United States is entitled, after suspension and before removal, to—

   (1) A written statement of the charges against the employee within 30 days after suspension, which may be amended within 30 days thereafter, and which must be stated as specifically as security considerations permit;
   (2) An opportunity within 30 days thereafter, plus an additional 30 days if the charges are amended, to answer the charges and submit affidavits;
   (3) A hearing, at the request of the employee, by a Department authority duly constituted for this purpose;
   (4) A review of his or her case by the Secretary or designee, before a decision adverse to the employee is made final; and
   (5) A written decision from the Secretary.

SAVINGS PROVISION

§ 9701.614 Savings provision.

This subpart does not apply to adverse actions proposed prior to the date of an affected employee’s coverage under this subpart.

Subpart G—Appeals

EDITORIAL NOTE: At 73 FR 58435, Oct. 7, 2008, the application of subpart G to part 9701 was rescinded.

§ 9701.701 Purpose.

This subpart contains the regulations implementing the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 9701(a) through (c) and (f) concerning the Department’s appeals system for certain adverse actions covered under subpart F of this part. These provisions require that the new appeals regulations provide Department employees fair treatment, are consistent with the protections of due process and, to the maximum extent practicable, provide for the expeditious handling of appeals.

§ 9701.702 Waivers.

When a specified category of employees is covered by an appeals system established under this subpart, the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7701 are waived with respect to that category of employees to the extent they are inconsistent with the provisions of this subpart. The
provisions of 5 U.S.C. 7702 are modified as provided in §9701.709 to use “MSPB or MRP” wherever the terms “Merit Systems Protection Board” or “Board” occur. The appellate procedures specified herein supersede those of MSPB to the extent MSPB regulations are inconsistent with this subpart. MSPB must follow the provisions in this subpart until conforming regulations are issued by MSPB.

§ 9701.703 Definitions.

In this subpart:

Adjudicating official means an administrative law judge, administrative judge, or other employee designated by MSPB to decide an appeal.

Day means calendar day.

Harmful error means error by the Department in the application of its procedures that is likely to have caused it to reach a conclusion different from the one it would have reached in the absence or cure of the error. The burden is on the appellant to show that the error was harmful, i.e., that it caused substantial harm or prejudice to his or her rights.

Mandatory removal offense (MRO) means an offense that the Secretary determines in his or her sole, exclusive, and unreviewable discretion has a direct and substantial adverse impact on the Department’s homeland security mission.

Mandatory Removal Panel (MRP) means the three-person panel composed of officials appointed by the Secretary for fixed terms to decide appeals of removals based on a mandatory removal offense.

MSPB means the Merit Systems Protection Board.

Petition for review means a request for review of an initial decision of an adjudicating official.

Preponderance of the evidence means the degree of relevant evidence that a reasonable person, considering the record as a whole, would accept as sufficient to find that a contested fact is more likely to be true than untrue.

§ 9701.704 Coverage.

(a) Subject to a determination by the Secretary or designee under §9701.102(b), this subpart applies to employees who appeal furloughs of 30 days or less, demotions, reductions in pay, suspensions of 15 days or more, or removals, provided such employees are covered by §9701.604.

(b) Appeals of suspensions shorter than 15 days and other lesser disciplinary measures are not covered under this subpart but may be grieved through a negotiated grievance procedure or an administrative grievance procedure, whichever is applicable.

(c) The appeal rights in 5 CFR 315.806 apply to the removal of an employee while serving a probationary, trial, or initial service period, except for a preference eligible employee in the competitive service who has completed the first year of an initial service period.

(d) Actions taken under §9701.613 are not appealable to MSPB.

§ 9701.705 Alternative dispute resolution.

The Department and OPM recognize the value of using alternative dispute resolution methods such as mediation, an ombudsman, or interest-based negotiation to address employee-employer disputes arising in the workplace, including those which may involve disciplinary actions. Such methods can result in more efficient and more effective outcomes than traditional, adversarial methods of dispute resolution. The Department will use alternative dispute resolution methods where appropriate. Such methods will be subject to collective bargaining to the extent permitted by subpart E of this part.

§ 9701.706 MSPB appellate procedures.

(a) A covered Department employee may appeal an adverse action identified under §9701.704(a) to MSPB. Such an employee has a right to be represented by an attorney or other representative, and to a hearing if material facts are in dispute. However, separate procedures apply when the action is taken because of a mandatory removal offense or is in the interest of national security. (See §§9701.707 and 9701.613, respectively.)

(b) MSPB may decide any case appealed to it or may refer the case to an administrative law judge appointed under 5 U.S.C. 3105 or other employee of MSPB designated by MSPB to decide such cases. MSPB or an adjudicating
§ 9701.706  
5 CFR Ch. XCVII (1–1–09 Edition)  

official must make a decision at the close of the review and provide a copy of the decision to each party to the appeal and to OPM.

(c)(1) If an employee is the prevailing party in an appeal under this section, the employee must be granted the relief provided in the decision upon issuance of the decision, subject to paragraph (c)(3) of this section, and such relief remains in effect pending the outcome of any petition for review unless—

(i) An adjudicating official determines that the granting of such relief is not appropriate; or

(ii) The relief granted in the decision provides that the employee will return or be present at the place of employment pending the outcome of any petition for review, and the Department, subject to paragraph (c)(2) of this section, determines in its sole, exclusive, and unreviewable discretion, that the return or presence of the employee is unduly disruptive to the work environment.

(2) If the Department makes a determination under paragraph (c)(1)(ii) of this section that prevents the return or presence of an employee at the place of employment, such employee must receive pay, compensation, and all other benefits as terms and conditions of employment pending the outcome of any petition for review.

(3) Nothing in the provisions of this section may be construed to require that any award of back pay or attorney fees be paid before the decision is final.

(d) The decision of the Department must be sustained under paragraph (b) of this section if it is supported by a preponderance of the evidence, unless the employee shows by a preponderance of the evidence—

(1) Harmful error in the application of Department procedures in arriving at the decision;

(2) That the decision was based on any prohibited personnel practice described in 5 U.S.C. 2302(b); or

(3) That the decision was not in accordance with law.

(e) The Director of OPM may, as a matter of right at any time in the proceeding, intervene or otherwise participate in any proceeding under this section in any case in which the Director believes that an erroneous decision will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive.

(f) Except as provided in §9701.709, any decision under paragraph (b) of this section is final unless a party to the appeal or the Director of OPM petitions MSPB for review within 30 days after receipt of the decision or MSPB reopening and reconsideration of a case on its own motion. The Director may petition MSPB for review only if he or she believes the decision is erroneous and will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive. MSPB, for good cause shown, may extend the filing period.

(g) If MSPB or an adjudicating official is of the opinion that consolidation or joinder could result in more expeditious processing of appeals and would not adversely affect any party, MSPB or an adjudicating official may—

(1) Consolidate appeals filed by two or more appellants; or

(2) Join two or more appeals filed by the same appellant and hear and decide them concurrently.

(h)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (h)(2) of this section or as otherwise provided by law, MSPB or an adjudicating official may require payment by the Department of reasonable attorney fees incurred by an employee if the employee is the prevailing party and MSPB or an adjudicating official determines that payment by the Department is warranted in the interest of justice, including any case in which a prohibited personnel practice was engaged in by the Department or in any case in which the Department’s action was clearly without merit.

(2) If the employee is the prevailing party and the decision is based on a finding of discrimination prohibited under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1), the payment of reasonable attorney fees must be in accordance with the standards prescribed in section 706(k) of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e–5(k)).

(i)(1) MSPB or an adjudicating official may not require settlement discussions in connection with any appealed action under this section. If either party decides that settlement is not desirable, the matter will proceed to adjudication.
(2) Where the parties agree to engage in settlement discussions before MSPB or an adjudicating official, these discussions will be conducted by an official specifically designated by MSPB for that sole purpose. Nothing prohibits the parties from engaging in settlement discussions on their own.

(i) If an employee has been removed under subpart F of this part, neither the employee’s status under any retirement system established by Federal statute nor any election made by the employee under any such system will affect the employee’s appeal rights.

(j) If an employee has been removed under subpart F of this part, neither the employee’s status under any retirement system established by Federal statute nor any election made by the employee under any such system will affect the employee’s appeal rights.

(k) The following provisions modify MSPB’s appellate procedures applicable to appeals under this subpart:

(1) All appeals, including class appeals, will be filed no later than 20 days after the effective date of the action being appealed, or no later than 20 days after the date of service of the Department’s decision, whichever is later.

(2) Either party may file a motion for representative disqualification at any time during the proceedings.

(3) The parties may seek discovery regarding any matter that is relevant to any of their claims or defenses. However, by motion, either party may seek to limit such discovery because the burden or expense of providing the material outweighs its benefit, or because the material sought is privileged, not relevant, unreasonably cumulative or duplicative, or can be secured from some other source that is more convenient, less burdensome, or less expensive.

(i) Prior to filing a motion to limit discovery, the parties must confer and attempt to resolve any pending objections.

(ii) Neither party may submit more than one set of interrogatories, one set of requests for production of documents, and one set of requests for admissions. The number of interrogatories or requests for production or admissions may not exceed 25 per pleading, including subparts; in addition, neither party may conduct or compel more than 2 depositions.

(iii) Either party may file a motion requesting additional discovery. Such motion may be granted only if the party has shown necessity and good cause to warrant such additional discovery.

(4) Requests for case suspensions must be submitted jointly.

(5) When there are no material facts in dispute, the adjudicating official must render summary judgment on the law without a hearing. However, when material facts are in dispute and a hearing is held, a transcript must be kept.

(6) Given the Department’s need to maintain an exceptionally high degree of order and discipline in the workplace, an arbitrator, adjudicating official, or MSPB may not modify the penalty imposed by the Department unless such penalty is so disproportionate to the basis for the action as to be wholly without justification. In cases of multiple charges, the third party’s determination in this regard is based on the justification for the penalty as it relates to the sustained charge(s). When a penalty is mitigated, the maximum justifiable penalty must be applied.

(7) An initial decision must be made no later than 90 days after the date on which the appeal is filed. If that initial decision is appealed to MSPB, MSPB must render its decision no later than 90 days after the close of the record before MSPB on petition for review.

(8) If the Director seeks reconsideration of a final MSPB order, MSPB must render its decision no later than 60 days after receipt of the opposition to OPM’s petition in support of such reconsideration. MSPB must state the reasons for its decision so that the Director can determine whether to seek judicial review and to facilitate expeditious judicial review.

(9) MSPB, in conjunction with the Department and OPM, will develop and issue voluntary expedited appeals procedures for Department cases.

(l) Failure of MSPB to meet the deadlines imposed by paragraphs (k)(7) and (k)(8) of this section in a case will not prejudice any party to the case and will not form the basis for any legal action by any party.

(m) Except as otherwise provided by 5 U.S.C. 7702 with respect to cases involving allegations of discrimination, judicial review of any final MSPB order or decision is as prescribed under 5 U.S.C. 7703.
§ 9701.707 Appeals of mandatory removal actions.

(a) General. Appeals of mandatory removal actions are governed by procedures set forth in this section. An employee may appeal such actions to the Mandatory Removal Panel (MRP) established under § 9701.708.

(b) Procedures. (1) The MRP will establish procedures for the fair, impartial, and expeditious assignment and disposition of cases, consistent with the requirements set forth in § 9701.706(k), as applicable, and for such other matters as may be necessary to ensure the operation of the MRP.

(2) The MRP will conduct a hearing, for which a transcript will be kept, to resolve any factual disputes and other relevant matters. All members will hear a particular appeal and will decide it based on a majority vote of the members. If only two members are serving, the vote of the Chair will be dispositive in the event of a tie.

(3) The appellant has the right to be represented by an attorney or other representative.

(4) The only action available to the MRP is to sustain or overturn a mandatory removal. The MRP does not have authority to mitigate the penalty. Only the Secretary may mitigate the penalty in these cases after the MRP has rendered its decision.

(5) The decision of the Department must be sustained if it is supported by a preponderance of the evidence, unless the employee shows by a preponderance of the evidence—

(i) Harmful error in the application of Department procedures in arriving at the decision;

(ii) That the decision was based on any prohibited personnel practice described in 5 U.S.C. 2302(b); or

(iii) That the decision was not in accordance with law.

(6)(i) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(6)(ii) of this section or as otherwise provided by law, the MRP may require payment by the Department of reasonable attorney fees incurred by an employee if the employee is the prevailing party and the Panel reviewing the initial appeal determines that payment by the Department is warranted in the interest of justice, including any case in which a prohibited personnel practice was engaged in by the Department or any case in which the Department’s action was clearly without merit.

(ii) If the employee is the prevailing party and the decision is based on a finding of discrimination prohibited under 5 U.S.C. 2302(b)(1), the payment of reasonable attorney fees must be in accordance with the standards prescribed in § 706(k) of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000e-5(k)).

(7) The MRP must issue a written decision (including dissenting opinions, where appropriate) in each case and serve each party and OPM with a copy. These decisions are final and binding.

(8) Failure of the MRP to meet applicable deadlines imposed under § 9701.706(k) in a case will not prejudice any party to the case and will not form the basis for any legal action by any party.

(c) MSPB review. (1) In order to obtain judicial review of an MRP decision, an employee, the Department, or OPM must request a review of the record of an MRP decision by MSPB by filing such a request in writing within 15 days after the issuance of the decision. Within 15 days after MSPB’s receipt of the request for a review of the record, any response or OPM intervention must be filed. A party, or OPM, may each submit, and MSPB may grant for good cause shown, a request for a single extension of time not to exceed a maximum of 15 additional days. MSPB will establish, in conjunction with the MRP, standards for the sufficiency of the record and other procedures, including notice to the parties and OPM. MSPB must accept the findings of fact and interpretations of this part made by the MRP and sustain the MRP’s decision unless the employee shows that the MRP’s decision was—

(i) Arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law;

(ii) Caused by harmful error in the application of the MRP’s procedures in arriving at such decision; or

(iii) Unsupported by substantial evidence.

(2) MSPB must complete its review of the record and issue a final decision within 30 days after receiving the party’s timely response to such request for review or OPM’s intervention brief.
whichever is filed later. This 30-day time limit is mandatory, except that MSPB may extend its time for review by a maximum of 15 additional days if it determines that—

(i) The case is unusually complex; or

(ii) An extension is necessary to prevent any prejudice to the parties that would otherwise result.

(3) No extension beyond that provided by paragraph (c)(2) of this section is permitted.

(4) If MSPB does not issue a final decision within the mandatory time limit established by paragraph (c) of this section, MSPB will be considered to have denied the request for review of the MRP’s decision, which will constitute a final decision of MSPB and is subject to judicial review in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 7703.

(d) Subsequent action. (1) If either the MRP or MSPB sustains an employee’s appeal based on a finding that the employee did not commit an MRO, the Department is not precluded from subsequently proposing an adverse action (other than an MRO) based on the same record evidence. Such a proposal must be issued—

(i) In accordance with applicable law and regulation, including the procedures set forth in §9701.609; and

(ii) Normally within 15 days after the date of MSPB’s decision, unless the Department establishes good cause for exceeding this time limit.

(2) Nothing in this section precludes the Department from taking a subsequent action against an employee based, in part, on additional evidence that was not part of the record in the initial proceeding before the MRP.

(e) Judicial review. Except as otherwise provided by 5 U.S.C. 7702 with respect to cases involving allegations of discrimination, judicial review of any final MSPB order or decision on an MRO is as prescribed under 5 U.S.C. 7703.

(f) OPM intervention. (1) The Director may, as a matter of right at any time in the proceeding before the MRP or MSPB, intervene or otherwise participate in any proceeding under this section in any case in which the Director believes that an erroneous decision will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive.

(2) Except as provided in §9701.709, any decision under paragraph (c) of this section is final unless the Director petitions MSPB for review within 30 days after receipt of the decision. The Director may petition MSPB for review only if he or she believes the decision is erroneous and will have a substantial impact on a civil service law, rule, regulation, or policy directive. MSPB, for good cause shown, may extend the filing period.

(g) Appeal rights of retirees. If an employee has been removed under subpart F of this part, neither the employee’s status under any retirement system established by Federal statute nor any election made by the employee under any such system will affect the employee’s appeal rights.

§ 9701.708 Mandatory Removal Panel.

(a) Composition. (1) The Mandatory Review Panel is a standing panel composed of three members who will be appointed by the Secretary for terms of 3 years, except that the appointments of the initial MRP members will be for terms of 2, 3, and 4 years, respectively. The Secretary may extend the term of any member beyond 3 years when necessary to provide for an orderly transition and/or appoint the member for an additional term.

(2) Members of the MRP must be independent, distinguished citizens of the United States who are well known for their integrity and impartiality. Members must have expertise in either labor or employee relations or law enforcement/homeland security matters. At least one member of the Board must have experience in labor relations. Members may be removed by the Secretary on the same grounds as an MSPB member.

(3) An individual chosen to fill a vacancy on the MRP will be appointed for the unexpired term of the member who is replaced.

(b) Appointment of the Chair. The Secretary, at his or her sole and exclusive discretion, will appoint one member to serve as Chair of the MRP.
§ 9701.709 Appointment procedures for non-Chair MRP members. (1) The appointments of the two non-Chair MRP members will be made by the Secretary after he or she considers any lists of nominees submitted by labor organizations that represent employees in the Department of Homeland Security.

(2) The submission of lists of recommended nominees by labor organizations must be in accordance with timelines and requirements set forth by the Secretary, who may provide for additional consultation in order to obtain further information about a recommended nominee. The ability of the Secretary to appoint MRP members may not be delayed or otherwise affected by the failure of any labor organization to provide a list of nominees that meets the timeframe and requirements established by the Secretary.

§ 9701.709 Actions involving discrimination.

Section 7702 of title 5, U.S. Code, is modified to read “MSPB or MRP” wherever the terms “Merit Systems Protection Board” or “Board” are used.

§ 9701.710 Savings provision.

This subpart does not apply to adverse actions proposed prior to the date of an affected employee’s coverage under this subpart.
CHAPTER XCIX—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT AND
LABOR RELATIONS SYSTEMS (DEPARTMENT OF
DEFENSE—OFFICE OF PERSONNEL
MANAGEMENT)

Part 9901 Department of Defense National Security Per-
Page 989
sonnel System (NSPS) ..........................................................
PART 9901—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE NATIONAL SECURITY PERSONNEL SYSTEM (NSPS)

Subpart A—General Provisions

Sec.
9901.101 Purpose.
9901.102 Eligibility and coverage.
9901.103 Definitions.
9901.104 Scope of authority.
9901.105 OPM coordination and approval.
9901.106 Relationship to other provisions.
9901.107 Program evaluation.

Subpart B—Classification

General

9901.201 Purpose.
9901.202 Coverage.
9901.204 Definitions.

Classification Structure

9901.211 Career groups.
9901.212 Pay schedules and pay bands.

Classification Process

9901.221 Classification requirements.
9901.222 Review of classification decisions.
9901.224 Appeal to OPM for review of classification decisions.

Transitional Provisions

9901.231 Conversion of positions and employees to NSPS classification system.

Subpart C—Pay and Pay Administration

General

9901.301 Purpose.
9901.302 Coverage.
9901.304 Definitions.
9901.305 Rate of pay.

Overview of Pay System

9901.311 Major features.
9901.312 Maximum rates of base salary and adjusted salary.
9901.313 Aggregate compensation limitations.
9901.314 National security compensation comparability.

Rate Ranges and General Salary Increases

9901.321 Structure.
9901.322 Setting and adjusting rate ranges.
9901.323 Eligibility for general salary increase.

Local Market Supplements

9901.331 General.
9901.332 Standard and targeted local market supplements.
9901.333 Setting and adjusting local market supplements.
9901.334 Eligibility for pay increase associated with a supplement adjustment.

Performance-Based Pay

9901.341 General.
9901.342 Performance payouts.
9901.343 Pay reduction based on unacceptable performance and/or conduct.
9901.344 Other performance payments.
9901.345 Accelerated Compensation for Developmental Positions (ACDP).

Pay Administration

9901.351 General.
9901.352 Setting an employee’s starting pay.
9901.353 Setting pay upon reassignment.
9901.354 Setting pay upon promotion.
9901.355 Setting pay upon reduction in band.
9901.356 Pay retention.

Premium Pay

9901.361 General provisions.
9901.362 Modification of standard provisions.
9901.363 Premium pay for health care personnel.
9901.364 Foreign language proficiency pay.

Conversion Provisions

9901.371 Conversion into NSPS pay system.
9901.372 Conversion or movement out of NSPS pay system.

Subpart D—Performance Management

9901.401 Purpose.
9901.402 Coverage.
9901.403 Waivers.
9901.404 Definitions.
9901.405 Performance management system requirements.
9901.406 Setting and communicating performance expectations.
9901.407 Minimum period of performance.
9901.408 Employees on time-limited appointments.
9901.409 Monitoring and developing performance.
9901.410 Addressing performance that does not meet expectations.
9901.411 Appraisal period.
9901.412 Rating and rewarding performance.
9901.413 Reconsideration of ratings.


Source: 73 FR 56389, Sept. 26, 2008, unless otherwise noted.
§ 9901.101 Purpose.

(a) This part contains regulations governing the National Security Personnel System (NSPS) within the Department of Defense (DoD), as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 9902, as amended by section 1106 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2008 (NDAA 2008), these regulations waive or modify various statutory provisions that would otherwise be applicable to affected DoD employees. These regulations are prescribed jointly by the Secretary of Defense and the Director of the Office of Personnel Management (OPM). The Secretary may establish implementing issuances to supplement any matter covered by these regulations.

(b)(1) This part is designed to meet a number of essential requirements for the implementation of a new human resources management system for DoD. The guiding principles for establishing these requirements are to put mission first; respect the individual; protect rights guaranteed by law; support the statutory merit system principles in 5 U.S.C. 2301; value talent, performance, leadership, and commitment to public service; be flexible, understandable, credible, responsive, and executable; ensure accountability at all levels; balance human resources system interoperability with unique mission requirements; and be competitive and cost effective.

(2) The key operational characteristics and requirements of NSPS, which these regulations are designed to facilitate, are as follows: High-Performing Workforce and Management—employees and supervisors are compensated and retained based on their performance and contribution to mission; Agile and Responsive Workforce and Management—workforce can be easily sized, shaped, and deployed to meet changing mission requirements; Credible and Trusted—system assures openness, clarity, accountability, and adherence to the public employment principles of merit and fitness; Fiscally Sound—aggregate increases in civilian payrolls, at the appropriations level, will conform to OMB fiscal guidance; Supporting Infrastructure—information technology support, and training and change management plans are available and funded; and Schedule—NSPS will be operational and demonstrate success prior to November 2009.

§ 9901.102 Eligibility and coverage.

(a) Pursuant to the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 9902, civilian employees of DoD are eligible for coverage under one or more of subparts B through D of this part, except to the extent specifically prohibited by law.

(b) At his or her sole and exclusive discretion, the Secretary may decide to apply subparts B through D to a specific category or categories of eligible civilian employees in organizations and functional units of the Department at any time in accordance with the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 9902, except that no more than 100,000 employees per year may be moved into NSPS. However, no category of employees may be covered by subparts B or C of this part unless that category is also covered by subpart D of this part. DoD will advise OPM in advance regarding the extension of NSPS coverage to specific categories of DoD employees under this paragraph. The Secretary will notify affected employees and labor organizations in accordance with the requirements of 5 U.S.C. chapter 71 regarding a decision to extend NSPS coverage to any bargaining unit employees.

(c) Until the Secretary makes a determination under paragraph (b) of this section to apply the provisions of one or more subparts of this part to a particular category or categories of eligible employees in organizations and functional units, those employees will continue to be covered by the applicable Federal laws and regulations that would apply to them in the absence of this part. All personnel actions affecting DoD employees will be based on the Federal laws and regulations applicable to them on the effective date of the action.

(d) Any new NSPS classification, pay, and performance management system covering Senior Executive Service (SES) members will be consistent with the policies and procedures established by the Governmentwide SES pay-for-performance framework authorized by 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter VIII,
and applicable OPM regulations. If the Secretary determines that SES members employed by DoD should be covered by classification, pay, and performance management provisions that differ substantially from the Governmentwide SES pay-for-performance framework, the Secretary and the Director will issue joint regulations consistent with all of the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 9902.

(e) At his or her sole and exclusive discretion, the Secretary may decide to rescind the application of one or more subparts of this part to a particular category of employees or an organization or functional unit, subject to § 9901.372 and any related implementing issuances. The Secretary will notify affected employees and labor organizations in advance of a decision to rescind the application of one or more subparts of this part to them.

(f)(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this part, but subject to paragraphs (f)(2) and (3) of this section, the Secretary may, at his or her sole and exclusive discretion, decide to apply one or more subparts of this part as of a specified effective date to a category of employees in organizational and functional units not currently eligible for coverage because of coverage under a system established by a provision of law outside the waivable or modifiable chapters of title 5, U.S. Code.

(2) Paragraph (f)(1) of this section applies only if the provision of law outside those waivable or modifiable title 5 chapters provides discretionary authority to cover employees under a given waivable or modifiable title 5 chapter or to cover them under a separate system established by the Secretary.

(3) In applying paragraph (f)(1) of this section with respect to coverage under subparts B and C of this part, the affected employees will be converted directly to the NSPS pay system from their current pay system. The conversion of such employees into NSPS will be governed by the rules in §§9901.231 and 9901.371 and applicable implementing issuances prescribed by the Secretary under §§9901.231(b) and 9901.371(b).

§ 9901.103 Definitions.

In this part:

Appraisal period means the period of time for reviewing employee performance (as described in §9901.411).

Band means pay band.

Basic pay means an employee’s pay before any deductions and exclusive of additional pay of any kind, except as expressly provided by applicable law or regulation. For the specific purposes prescribed in §9901.331(d) only, basic pay includes any local market supplement. In subpart C, when basic pay is exclusive of any additional pay, the term “base salary” is used, and when basic pay includes a local market supplement, the term “adjusted salary” is used.

Career group means a grouping of one or more associated or related occupations. A career group may include one or more pay schedules.

Comparable pay band or comparable level of work means pay bands with the equivalent level of work, based on the NSPS classification structure, within and across varying pay schedules and career groups, regardless of the specific earning potential of the bands. When moving from a non-NSPS position to NSPS, the band of the NSPS position is determined to be at a comparable level of work to the grade or level of the non-NSPS position based on application of the NSPS classification structure, as described in implementing issuances.

Competencies means the measurable or observable knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviors, and other characteristics that an individual needs to perform a particular job or job function successfully.

Component means the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Military Departments, Office of the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the Joint Staff, the Combatant Commands, the Office of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, the Defense Agencies, the DoD Field Activities, and all other organizational entities in the Department of Defense.

Contributing factor means attributes of job performance that are significant to the accomplishment of individual job objectives.
Contribution means a work product, service, output, or result provided or produced by an employee or group of employees that supports the Departmental or organizational mission, goals, or objectives.

Day means a calendar day, unless expressly provided otherwise under applicable law or regulations.

Department or DoD means the Department of Defense.

Director means the Director of the Office of Personnel Management.

Employee has the meaning given that term in 5 U.S.C. 2105.

General Schedule or GS means the General Schedule classification and pay system established under chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of title 5, U.S. Code.

Higher pay band or higher level of work means a pay band designated to be a higher level of work than an employee's currently assigned band, based on the NSPS classification structure, either within or across varying pay schedules and career groups, regardless of the specific earning potential of the band. When moving from a non-NSPS position to NSPS, the band of the NSPS position is determined to be at a lower level of work than the grade or level of the non-NSPS position based on application of the NSPS classification structure, as described in implementing issuances.

Military Department means the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, or the Department of the Air Force.

National Security Personnel System (NSPS) means the human resources management system established under 5 U.S.C. 9902(a) and the regulations in this part.

Occupational series means a group or family of positions performing similar types of work. Occupational series are assigned a number for workforce information purposes (e.g., 0110, Economist Series; 1410, Librarian Series).

OPM means the Office of Personnel Management.

Pay band or band means a work level and associated pay range within a pay schedule.

Pay pool means the organizational elements/units or other categories of employees that are combined for the purpose of determining performance payouts. Each employee is in only one pay pool at a time. Pay pool also refers to the funds designated for performance payouts to employees covered by a pay pool.

Pay Pool Manager means the management official designated to manage the pay pool, resolve discrepancies, ensure consistency and equity within the pay pool, and approve recommendations concerning employee rating of record, share assignments, and payout distribution between base salary increases and bonuses.

Pay Pool Panel means management officials of the organizations or functions represented in the pay pool who assist the Pay Pool Manager in the reconciliation of recommended ratings of record, share assignments, and payout distribution. The Pay Pool Panel includes the Pay Pool Manager.

Pay schedule means a set of related pay bands for a specified category of employees within a career group.

Performance means accomplishment of work assignments or responsibilities
and contribution to achieving organizational goals, including an employee’s behavior and professional demeanor (actions, attitude, and manner of performance), as demonstrated by his or her approach to completing work assignments.

Performance Review Authority means one or more management officials who manage and oversee the operation of one or more pay pools and ensure procedural and funding consistency among pay pools under its authority.

Principal Staff Assistants means senior officials of the Office of the Secretary who report directly to the Secretary or Deputy Secretary of Defense.

Promotion means the movement of an employee from one pay band to a higher pay band while continuously employed. This includes movement of an employee currently covered by a non-NSPS Federal personnel system to an NSPS position determined to be at a higher level of work.

Rating of record means the final numerical rating and associated narrative justification assigned to a performance appraisal by a Pay Pool Manager—

(1) After completion of an appraisal period covering an employee’s performance of assigned duties against performance expectations over the applicable period; or
(2) As needed following an unacceptable rating of record to reflect a substantial and sustained change in the employee’s performance since the last rating of record.

Reassignment means the movement of an employee, either employee-initiated or management-directed, to a different position or set of duties in the same or a comparable pay band while continuously employed. This includes the movement of an employee currently covered by a non-NSPS Federal personnel system to an NSPS position determined to be at a comparable level of work.

Reduction in band means the voluntary or involuntary movement of an employee from one pay band to a lower pay band on a permanent basis while continuously employed. This includes movement of an employee currently covered by a non-NSPS Federal personnel system to an NSPS position determined to be at a lower level of work.

Secretary means the Secretary of Defense, consistent with 10 U.S.C. 113.

SES means the Senior Executive Service established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 31, subchapter II.


Unacceptable performance means performance of an employee which fails to meet one or more performance expectations, as amplified through work assignments or other instructions, for which the employee is held individually accountable.

§ 9901.104 Scope of authority.

The authority for this part is 5 U.S.C. 9902. The provisions in the following chapters of title 5, U.S. Code, and any related regulations, may be waived or modified in exercising the authority in 5 U.S.C. 9902:
(a) Chapter 43, dealing with performance appraisal systems;
(b) Chapter 51, dealing with General Schedule job classification;
(c) Chapter 53, dealing with pay for General Schedule employees, and pay for certain other employees, except as provided in §9901.303; and
(d) Chapter 55, subchapter V, dealing with premium pay, except sections 5544 and 5545b.

§ 9901.105 OPM coordination and approval.

(a) The Secretary will coordinate with or request approval from OPM in advance, as applicable, regarding the proposed promulgation of certain implementing issuances and certain other actions related to the ongoing operation of the NSPS where such actions could have a significant impact on other Federal agencies and the Federal civil service as a whole. Pre-decisional coordination under paragraph (b) of this section is intended as an internal DoD/OPM matter to recognize the Secretary’s special authority to direct the operations of DoD pursuant to title 10.
§ 9901.106

U.S. Code, as well as the Director’s institutional responsibility to oversee the Federal civil service system pursuant to 5 U.S.C. chapter 11. Approval from OPM is required in certain circumstances, as provided in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) DoD will coordinate with OPM prior to—

1. Establishing or substantially revising career groups, occupational pay schedules, and pay bands under §§9901.211 and 9901.212(a);

2. Establishing alternative or additional qualification standards for a particular occupational series, career group, occupational pay schedule, and/or pay band under §9901.212(d) that significantly differ from Governmentwide standards;

3. Establishing alternative or additional occupational series for a particular career group or occupation under §9901.221(b)(1) that differ from Governmentwide series and/or standards;

4. Establishing alternative or additional classification criteria for a particular career group or occupation under §9901.221(b)(1) that differ from Governmentwide classification standards;

5. Establishing maximum rates of base salary under §9901.312(a);

6. Establishing a higher adjusted salary rate cap for a designated category of positions under §9901.312(d);

7. Approving waivers under §9901.313(a)(3) of the normally applicable aggregate compensation limit;

8. Establishing and adjusting pay ranges for occupational pay schedules and pay bands under §§9901.321(a) and 9901.322;

9. Determining targeted general salary increases under §9901.323(a)(2); and

10. Establishing and adjusting targeted local market supplements under §§9901.332(c) and 9901.333(b).

(c) The Secretary will request approval from the Director prior to—

1. Establishing policies regarding the student loan repayment program under §9901.303(c) that differ from Governmentwide policies with respect to repayment amounts and service commitments;

2. Approving waivers of normally applicable premium pay limitations, as authorized under §9901.362(a)(2);

3. Determining pay bands for which an FLSA-exempt employee is paid overtime at an hourly rate equal to the employee’s adjusted base salary hourly rate, as authorized under §9901.362(b)(6)(i); and

4. Establishing new hazardous duty pay categories under §9901.362(i)(3).

(d) When a matter requiring OPM coordination is submitted to the Secretary for decision, the Director will be provided an opportunity, as part of the Department’s normal coordination process, to review and comment on the recommendations and officially concur or nonconcur with all or part of them. The Secretary will take the Director’s comments and concurrence/nonconcurrence into account, advise the Director of his or her determination, and provide the Director with reasonable advance notice of the effective date of the matter. Thereafter, the Secretary and the Director may take such action as they deem appropriate, consistent with their respective statutory authorities and responsibilities.

(e) The Secretary and the Director fully expect their staffs to work closely together on the matters specified in this section, before such matters are submitted for official OPM coordination or approval and DoD decision, so as to maximize the opportunity for consensus and agreement before an issue is so submitted.

§ 9901.106 Relationship to other provisions.

(a)(1) The provisions of title 5, U.S. Code, are waived, modified, or replaced to the extent authorized by 5 U.S.C. 9902 to conform to the provisions of this part.

(b)(1) For the purpose of applying other provisions of law or Governmentwide regulations that reference provisions under chapters 43, 51, 53, and 55
Department of Defense; OPM

§ 9901.202 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to eligible DoD employees and positions listed in paragraph (b) of this section, subject to a determination by the Secretary under §9901.102(b) or (f).

(b) The following employees of, or positions in, DoD organizational and functional units are eligible for coverage under this subpart:

(1) Employees and positions that would otherwise be covered by the General Schedule classification system established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 51;

(2) Employees in senior-level (SL) and scientific or professional (ST) positions who would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. 5376;

(3) Members of the Senior Executive Service (SES) who would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. chapter 53, subchapter VIII, subject to §9901.102(d); and

(4) Such others designated by the Secretary as DoD may be authorized to include under 5 U.S.C. 9902.
§ 9901.203 Waivers.

(a) When a specified category of employees is covered by a classification system established under this subpart, the provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 51 are waived with respect to that category of employees, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, §§ 9901.106, and 9901.222(d) (with respect to OPM’s authority to act on requests for classification decisions under 5 U.S.C. 5112(b) and review of pay plans under 5 U.S.C. 5103).

(b) Section 5108 of title 5, U.S. Code, dealing with the classification of positions above GS–15, is not waived for the purpose of defining and allocating Senior Executive Service (SES) positions under 5 U.S.C. 3132 and 3133 or applying provisions of law outside the waivable and modifiable chapters of title 5, U.S. Code—e.g., 5 U.S.C. 4507 and 4507a (regarding Presidential rank awards), 5 U.S.C. 6303(f) (regarding annual leave accrual for members of the SES and employees in SL/ST positions), and 5 U.S.C. 6304(f) (regarding annual leave ceilings for members of the SES and employees in SL/ST positions).

§ 9901.204 Definitions.

In this subpart:

Band has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Basic pay has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Career group has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Classification, also referred to as job evaluation, means the process of analyzing and assigning a job or position to an occupational series, official title, career group, pay schedule, and pay band for pay and other related purposes.

Competencies has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Occupational series has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Official title means the position title prescribed in an NSPS classification standard or by supplemental Component guidance.

Pay band or band has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Pay schedule has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Position or job means the duties, responsibilities, and related competency requirements that are assigned to an employee.

CLASSIFICATION STRUCTURE

§ 9901.211 Career groups.

For the purpose of classifying positions, the Secretary may establish career groups based on factors such as mission or function; nature of work; qualifications or competencies; career or pay progression patterns; relevant labor-market features; and other characteristics of those occupations or positions. The Secretary will document in implementing issuances the criteria and rationale for grouping occupations or positions into career groups.

§ 9901.212 Pay schedules and pay bands.

(a) For purposes of identifying relative levels of work and corresponding pay ranges, the Secretary may establish one or more pay schedules within each career group.

(b) Each pay schedule may include one or more pay bands.

(c) The Secretary will document in implementing issuances the definitions for each pay band which specify the type and range of difficulty and responsibility, qualifications or competencies, or other characteristics of the work encompassed by the pay band.

(d) The Secretary will—

(1) Use qualification standards established or approved by OPM, or establish qualification standards for positions covered by NSPS, subject to § 9901.105(b)(2); and

(2) Designate qualification standards and requirements for each career group, occupational series, pay schedule, and/or pay band.

CLASSIFICATION PROCESS

§ 9901.221 Classification requirements.

(a) The Secretary will develop a methodology for describing and documenting the duties, qualifications, and other requirements of categories of jobs, and will make such descriptions and documentation available to affected employees.

(b) The Secretary will—

(1) Assign occupational series to jobs consistent with occupational series

996
definitions established by OPM under 5 U.S.C. 5105, or by DoD; and
(2) Apply the criteria and definitions required by §§9901.211 and 9901.212 to assign jobs to an appropriate career group, pay schedule, and pay band.

(c) The Secretary will establish procedures for classifying jobs and may make such inquiries of the duties, responsibilities, and qualification requirements of jobs as he or she considers necessary for the purpose of this section.

(d) A classification action is implemented by a personnel action, which, for encumbered positions, must be taken within a reasonable period of time following the effective date of the position classification action. For classification actions resulting from a DoD appeal decision, the personnel action must occur within four pay periods following the effective date of the decision, except when a subsequent date is specifically provided in the decision. If a classification action results in a reduction in an employee’s pay band or adjusted salary, the employee must be advised, in writing, of the action and proposed effective date of the personnel action at least 7 days before the personnel action is taken. The written notice will inform the employee of the reason for the reclassification, the right to appeal the classification decision, and the time limitations in §9901.223 within which the appeal must be filed to preserve applicable retroactive benefits.

(e) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph or required by law, the effective date of a classification action is the date the authorized management official certifies the classification decision (i.e., signs or electronically validates the position description).

(1) A retroactive effective date for a classification action and the implementing personnel action is permitted only if the action resulted in a reduction in pay band or adjusted salary and if that action is subsequently reversed on appeal.

(2) In order for a corrective action to be retroactive, the employee must file an initial request for review of the classification action with DoD or OPM not later than 15 calendar days after the personnel action effective date for the reduction in pay band or adjusted salary.

(3) A retroactive date may be established only if the appeal reversal is based on the duties and responsibilities performed at the time of reduction. Retroactive action is mandatory under these circumstances.

§9901.222 Review of classification decisions.

(a) An individual employee may request that DoD or OPM review the classification (i.e., pay system, career group, occupational series, official title, pay schedule, or pay band) of his or her official position of record at any time.

(b) Under this section, an employee may not appeal to either DoD or OPM the issues designated as nonappealable to the Office of Personnel Management in 5 CFR 511.607 or the accuracy of NSPS pay schedule and pay band classification criteria. Additional nonappealable issues covered under NSPS include—

(1) Classification of a proposed position or one to which the employee is not officially assigned;
(2) Classification of a position to which an employee is detailed, temporarily reassigned, or temporarily promoted, except for employees serving under a time-limited promotion or reassignment for 2 years or more;
(3) Accuracy of the official position description, including the inclusion or exclusion of a duty (subject to paragraph (c) of this section);
(4) Classification of a position based on position-to-position comparisons rather than the NSPS classification criteria;
(5) Classification of a position for which a DoD or an OPM appeal decision was previously rendered unless there is a later change in the governing classification criteria or a material change in the requirements of the position; and
(6) The accuracy of career group, pay band, or pay schedule classification criteria or standards contained in DoD issuances.

(c) When the accuracy of the official position description is questioned by the employee, the employee will be advised to raise this issue informally.
with the employee’s supervisor or file a grievance using the applicable administrative or negotiated grievance procedure. If the employee elects to first raise this issue with the employee’s supervisor and the employee and the supervisor cannot resolve this issue, the accuracy of the position description may be determined using the applicable administrative or negotiated grievance procedure. If, after completing this procedure, the issue is not resolved, the classification appeal, if any, will be decided on the basis of the actual duties and responsibilities assigned by management and performed by the employee.

(d) An employee may request that OPM review a DoD determination made under paragraph (a) of this section. If an employee does not request an OPM review, DoD’s classification determination is final and not subject to further review or appeal.

(e) Any determination made under this section will be based on criteria issued by the Secretary.

§ 9901.223 Appeal to DoD for review of classification decisions.

(a) Employee representation. An employee may designate in writing a representative of his or her choice to assist in the preparation and presentation of an appeal. A management official may disallow an employee’s representative when—

(1) An individual’s activities as a representative would cause a conflict of interest or position;

(2) An employee cannot be released from his or her official duties because of the priority needs of the Government; or

(3) An employee’s release would give rise to unreasonable costs to the Government.

(b) DoD classification appeal process. (1) Employee appeals to DoD must be submitted through the employee’s servicing Human Resources Office.

(2) An employee may file a classification appeal at any time. When the issue involves a classification action that resulted in a reduction in band or adjusted salary, to preserve any entitlement to retroactive pay, the employee must file any DoD classification appeal no later than 15 calendar days after the effective date of the personnel action. When an employee shows that he or she did not receive notice of the applicable time limit, or personnel action, or was prevented from timely filing by circumstances beyond the employee’s control, the deciding official may grant an extension of the appeal period.

(3) An employee must provide the following documentation when filing an appeal:

(i) The employee’s name, mailing address, and official telephone and fax numbers;

(ii) The employing Component and the exact location of the employee’s position within the Component (installation name, mailing address, organization, division, branch, section, unit);

(iii) The name, address, and business telephone and fax numbers of the employee’s representative, if any;

(iv) A statement of the employee’s requested pay system, official position title, occupational series, pay schedule, and/or pay band; and

(v) Reasons why the employee believes the position is incorrectly classified.

(4) The employee must refer to classification standards that support the appeal and state specific points of disagreement with the current classification. The employee may also include a statement of facts that he or she thinks may affect the final classification decision.

(c) Binding decisions. DoD appeal decisions constitute certificates that are binding on all administrative, certifying, payroll, disbursing, and accounting offices within DoD.

(d) Cancellation. (1) An employee or representative may cancel an appeal at any time before DoD issues a decision by providing written notification to the DoD deciding official.

(2) DoD may cancel an appeal if any of the following occur:

(i) The employee, or his or her representative, does not furnish requested information within the required time period;

(ii) The employee is no longer officially assigned to, or is removed from, the position and there is no entitlement to retroactive benefits;
The duties and responsibilities of the position are significantly changed while the case is pending and there is no entitlement to retroactive benefits; or

(iv) The position is abolished and there is no entitlement to retroactive benefits.

§ 9901.224 Appeal to OPM for review of classification decisions.

(a) An employee’s request for OPM review of DoD classification determination will follow the procedures in 5 CFR part 511, subpart F—Classification Appeals.

(b) Effective dates of OPM classification appeal decisions will be consistent with 5 CFR 511.702.

(c) Employee appeals to OPM may be submitted directly to OPM.

(d) OPM’s final determination on an appeal made under this section is not subject to further review or appeal.

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS

§ 9901.231 Conversion of positions and employees to NSPS classification system.

(a) Introduction. This section describes the transitional provisions that apply when DoD positions and employees initially are converted to a classification system established under this subpart. (See §9901.371 for conversion rules related to setting an employee’s pay.) Positions and employees in affected organizational or functional units may convert from the GS system, the SL/ST system, the SES system, or such other DoD systems as may be designated by the Secretary, as provided in §9901.202. For the purpose of this part, the terms “convert,” “converted,” “converting,” and “conversion” refer to positions and employees that become covered by the NSPS classification system as a result of a coverage determination made under §9901.102(b) and excludes employees who move from a noncovered position to a position already covered by NSPS.

(b) Implementing issuances. The Secretary will issue implementing issuances prescribing policies and procedures for converting DoD employees to a pay band upon initial implementation of the NSPS classification system. Those issuances will establish the work level conversion tables used to place an employee in a pay band based on the level of work of the employee’s position in the formerly applicable pay system.

(c) Temporary promotion prior to conversion. An employee on a temporary promotion at the time of conversion will be returned to his or her official position of record prior to processing the conversion. That official position of record (including occupational series and grade) is used in determining the employee’s career group, pay schedule, and band upon conversion.

(d) Grade retention prior to conversion. For an employee who is entitled to grade retention immediately before conversion, the grade of the actual position of record (not the grade being retained) is used in determining the employee’s band upon conversion.

Subpart C—Pay and Pay Administration

GENERAL

§ 9901.301 Purpose.

(a) This subpart contains regulations establishing pay structures and pay administration rules for covered DoD employees to replace the pay structures and pay administration rules established under 5 U.S.C. chapter 53 and 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 9902 (subject to the limitations on waivers in §9901.303). Various features that link pay to employees’ performance ratings are designed to promote a high-performance culture within DoD.

(b) Any pay system prescribed under this subpart will be established in conjunction with the classification system described in subpart B of this part.

(c) Any pay system prescribed under this subpart will be established in conjunction with the performance management system described in subpart D of this part.

§ 9901.302 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to eligible DoD employees and positions in the categories listed in paragraph (b) of this section, subject to a determination by the Secretary under §9901.102(b) or (f).
§ 9901.303 Waivers.

(a) When a specified category of employees is covered under this subpart—
   (1) The provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 53 are waived with respect to that category of employees, except as provided in § 9901.106 and paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section; and
   (2) The provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V (except sections 5544 and 5545), are waived with respect to that category of employees to the extent that those employees are covered by alternative premium pay provisions established by the Secretary under §§ 9901.361 through 9901.364 in lieu of the provisions in 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V.

(b) The following provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 53 are not waived:
   (1) Sections 5311 through 5318, dealing with Executive Schedule positions;
   (2) Sections 5341 through 5349, dealing with prevailing rate systems;
   (3) Section 5371, insofar as it authorizes OPM to apply the provisions of 38 U.S.C. chapter 74 to DoD employees in health care positions covered by section 5371 in lieu of any NSPS classification and pay system established under this part or the following provisions of title 5, U.S. Code: chapters 51, 53, and 56, and subchapter V of chapter 55. The reference to “chapter 51” in section 5371(c) is deemed to include a classification system established under subpart B of this part; and
   (4) Section 5377, dealing with the critical pay authority.

(c) Section 5379 continues to apply but is modified to allow the Secretary to modify the minimum service period and the limitations on the amount of student loan benefits in order to address critical hiring needs, subject to § 9901.105.

§ 9901.304 Definitions.

In this subpart:

Adjusted salary means an NSPS employee’s base salary plus any local market supplement paid to that employee. For an employee moving into NSPS from a non-NSPS position, adjusted salary also refers to non-NSPS base salary plus any applicable locality pay under 5 U.S.C. 5304, special rate supplement under 5 U.S.C. 5305, or any equivalent supplement.

Band has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Base salary means an NSPS employee’s pay, as set by the authorized management official, before deductions and exclusive of additional pay of any kind (e.g., local market supplement). For an employee moving into NSPS from a non-NSPS position, base salary also refers to non-NSPS pay, before deductions and exclusive of additional pay of any kind (e.g., locality pay or a special rate supplement).

Basic pay has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Bonus means an element of the performance payout that consists of a one-time lump-sum payment made to employees. It is not part of basic pay for any purpose.

Career group has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Comparable pay band or comparable level of work has the meaning given in § 9901.103.

Competencies has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Component has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Contributing factor has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Contribution has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.

Contribution assessment means the determination made by the Pay Pool Manager as to the impact, extent, and
scope of contribution that the employee's performance made to the accomplishment of the organization's mission and goals.

CONUS or Continental United States means the States of the United States, excluding Alaska and Hawaii, but including the District of Columbia.

Day has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Department or DoD has the meaning given in §9901.103.

Employee has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

General Schedule or GS has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Implementing issuance(s) has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Local market supplement means a geographic- and occupation-based supplement paid in addition to an employee's base salary, including a standard local market supplement or a targeted local market supplement, as described in §9901.332.

Modal rating means, for the purpose of pay administration, the most frequent rating of record assigned to employees within a particular pay pool for a particular rating cycle.

National Security Personnel System (NSPS) has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Occupational series has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

OPM has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Official worksite has the meaning given that term in 5 CFR 531.605.

Pay band or band has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Pay pool has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Pay Pool Manager has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Pay Pool Panel has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Pay schedule has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Performance has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Performance payout means the total monetary value of a performance pay increase and bonus provided under §9901.342.

Performance Review Authority has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Performance means a unit of performance payout awarded to an employee based on performance. Performance shares may be awarded in multiples based on the employee's rating of record and specified factors, as provided in §9901.342(f).

Performance share value means a calculated value for each performance share based on pay pool funds available and the distribution of performance shares across employees within a pay pool, expressed as a percentage of base salary.

Premium pay means payments for work performed under special conditions or circumstances, as authorized under 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, or §§9901.361 through 9901.364 (including compensatory time off).

Promotion has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Rate range means the range of base salary rates applicable to employees in a particular pay band, as described in §9901.321. Each rate range is defined by a minimum and maximum base salary rate.

Rating of record has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Reduction in band has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Retained rate means a retained base salary rate (i.e., excluding any local market supplement) above the applicable pay band maximum rate as established for an NSPS employee under the pay retention provisions in §9901.356. For GS employees, retained rate has the meaning given that term in 5 CFR part 536.

Secretary has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Standard local market supplement means the local market supplement that applies to employees in a given pay schedule or band who are stationed within a specified local market area (the boundaries of which are defined under §9901.332(b)), unless a targeted local market supplement applies. Standard local market supplements are generally administered for covered employees in the same manner as locality-based comparability payments under 5 U.S.C. 5304 and 5304a.

Sub pay pool means a subset of a pay pool that is defined for the purpose of
§ 9901.305 Rate of pay.

(a) The term “rate of pay” in 5 U.S.C. 9902(e)(9) means—

1. An individual employee’s base salary rate, local market supplement rate, and overtime and other premium pay rates (including compensatory time off); and

2. The rates comprising the structure of the pay system that govern the setting and adjusting of the individual employee rates identified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, including, but not limited to—

   (i) Band rate range minimum and maximum rates;
   (ii) Control points within a band rate range;
   (iii) Local market supplement rates;
   (iv) Maximum rates of base salary and adjusted salary;
   (v) Premium pay rates; and
   (vi) The percentage rate of total base salary payroll constituting the portion of a pay pool applied to provide performance-based increases in employees’ base salary rates.

(b) For the purpose of 5 U.S.C. 9902(e)(9), the establishment or adjustment of a rate of pay includes the establishment or adjustment of the amount or level of the rate and of the eligibility requirements associated with the type and level of pay in question. Illustrative examples of actions that establish or adjust a rate of pay include, but are not limited to, the following:

   1. Establishing the starting base salary rate for a newly hired employee;
   2. Establishing a retained rate for an employee under §9901.356(e);
   3. Adjusting an employee’s base salary rate through various pay actions, including general salary increases, targeted general salary increases, performance pay increases, extraordinary performance recognition increases, organizational or team achievement recognition increases, pay reductions for unacceptable performance or conduct, reassignment increases and decreases, promotion increases, within-grade increase adjustments, and accelerated compensation for developmental positions (ACDP) increases;
   4. Establishing or adjusting the minimum or maximum rate of a band rate range or control points within that range;
   5. Establishing or adjusting the percentage amount of a targeted local market supplement, as well as the geographic area and other coverage requirements associated with that supplement;
   6. Establishing a higher premium pay limit under §9901.362(a)(2);
   7. Establishing an overtime rate equal to an employee’s adjusted salary rate under §9901.362(b)(6)(i);
   8. Establishing a new hazardous duty premium rate under §9901.362(i)(3); and
   9. Establishing the percentage rate of total base salary payroll constituting the portion of a pay pool applied to provide performance-based increases in employees’ base salary rates.

OVERVIEW OF PAY SYSTEM

§ 9901.311 Major features.

Through the issuance of implementing issuances, the Secretary will further define a pay system that governs the setting and adjusting of covered employees’ rates of base salary and adjusted salary and the setting of covered employees’ rates of premium pay. The NSPS pay system will include the following features:

(a) A structure of rate ranges linked to various pay bands for each career group, in alignment with the classification structure described in subpart B of this part;

(b) Policies regarding the setting and adjusting of band rate ranges based on mission requirements, labor market conditions, and other factors, as described in §§9901.321 and 9901.322;
(c) Policies regarding the setting and adjusting of local market supplements as described in §§ 9901.331 through 9901.333;

(d) Policies regarding employees’ eligibility for general salary increases and adjustments in local market supplements, as described in §§ 9901.323 and 9901.334;

(e) Policies regarding performance-based pay, as described in §§ 9901.341 through 9901.345;

(f) Policies on base salary administration, including movement between career groups, positions, pay schedules, and pay bands, as described in §§ 9901.351 through 9901.356;

(g) Linkages to employees’ ratings of record, as described in subpart D of this part; and

(h) Policies regarding the setting of and limitations on premium payments, as described in §§ 9901.361 through 9901.364.

§ 9901.312 Maximum rates of base salary and adjusted salary.

(a) Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary may establish a limitation on the maximum rate of base salary provided under authority of this subpart.

(b) No employee may receive, under authority of this subpart, an adjusted salary rate greater than the rate for level IV of the Executive Schedule plus 5 percent. The payable local market supplement for an employee must be reduced as necessary to comply with this limitation.

(c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to physicians and dentists (in occupational series 0602 and 0680, respectively).

(d) Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary may establish a higher adjusted salary rate limitation for a specified category of positions in lieu of the limitation in paragraph (b) of this section based on mission requirements, labor market conditions, availability of funds, and any other relevant factors.

§ 9901.313 Aggregate compensation limitations.

(a) General. (1) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section, no additional payment (premium pay, allowance, differential, bonus, award, or other similar cash payment) may be paid to an employee in a calendar year if, or to the extent that, when added to the adjusted salary paid to the employee for service performed as an employee in the Department or in another Federal agency, the payment would cause the total aggregate compensation to exceed the annual rate for Executive Level I as in effect on the last day of that calendar year.

(2) In the case of physicians and dentists (in occupational series 0602 and 0680, respectively) payment to the employee may not cause aggregate compensation received in a calendar year to exceed the salary of the President of the United States as in effect on the last day of that calendar year.

(3) Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary may provide for a higher aggregate compensation limitation equal to the annual rate payable to the Vice President under 3 U.S.C. 104 as in effect on the last day of the calendar year in the case of specified categories of employees for whom a waiver has been authorized under §9901.362(a)(2).

(4) The limitation described in this paragraph (a) applies to the total amount of aggregate compensation actually received by an employee during the calendar year without regard to the period of service for which such compensation is earned.

(b) Types of compensation. For the purpose of this section, aggregate compensation is the total of—

(1) Adjusted salary received as an employee of the Department;

(2) Premium pay under 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, and this subpart;

(3) Incentive awards and performance-based cash awards under 5 U.S.C. 4501–4523 and this part;

(4) Recruitment and relocation incentives under 5 U.S.C. 5753;

(5) Retention incentives under 5 U.S.C. 5754;

(6) Supervisory differentials under 5 U.S.C. 5755;

(7) Post differentials under 5 U.S.C. 5925;

(8) Danger pay allowances under 5 U.S.C. 5928;

(9) Extended assignment incentives under 5 U.S.C. 5757;

(10) Post differentials based on environmental conditions for employees stationed outside the continental
§ 9901.313

United States or in Alaska under 5 U.S.C. 5941(a)(2);
(11) Foreign language proficiency pay under 10 U.S.C. 1596 and 1596a;
(12) Continuation of pay under 5 U.S.C. 8118;
(13) Other similar payments authorized under title 5, United States Code, excluding—
(i) Back pay due to an unjustified personnel action under 5 U.S.C. 5596 (but only if the back payments were originally payable in a previous calendar year);
(ii) Overtime pay under the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (29 U.S.C. 201–219 and 5 CFR part 551);
(iii) Severance pay under 5 U.S.C. 5595;
(iv) Nonforeign area cost-of-living allowances under 5 U.S.C. 5941(a)(1); and
(v) Lump-sum payments for accumulated and accrued annual leave on separation under 5 U.S.C. 5551 or 5552;
(14) Payments received from another agency during the calendar year, prior to employment with the Department, that are subject to 5 U.S.C. 5307.

(c) Administration of aggregate limitation. (1) At the time a payment covered by paragraph (b) of this section (other than adjusted salary) is authorized for an employee, the employee may not receive any portion of such payment that, when added to the estimated aggregate compensation the employee is projected to receive, would cause the aggregate compensation actually received by the employee during the calendar year to exceed the limitation applicable to the employee under this section at the end of the calendar year.

(2) Payments that are creditable for retirement purposes (e.g., law enforcement availability pay (LEAP) or standby premium pay) and that are paid to an employee at a regular fixed rate each pay period may not be deferred or discontinued for any period of time in order to make another payment that would otherwise cause an employee’s pay to exceed any limitation described in or established by this section.

(3) Except for physicians and dentists (in occupational series 0602 and 0680, respectively), if the estimated aggregate compensation to which an employee is entitled exceeds the applicable limitation under this section for the calendar year, the Department must defer all authorized payments (other than adjusted salary) at the time when otherwise continuing such payments would cause the aggregate compensation actually received by any employee during the calendar year to exceed the applicable limitation. Any portion of a payment deferred under this paragraph will become available for payment as provided in paragraph (d) of this section. For physicians and dentists (in occupational series 0602 and 0680, respectively), payments that exceed the limitation under paragraph (a)(2) of this section may not be made at any time.

(4) If the Department makes an incorrect estimate of aggregate compensation at an earlier date in the calendar year, the sum of an employee’s remaining payments of adjusted salary (which may not be deferred) may exceed the difference between the aggregate compensation the employee has actually received to date in that calendar year and the applicable limitation under this section. In this case, the employee will become indebted to the Department for any amount paid in excess of the aggregate limitation. To the extent that the excess amount is attributable to amounts that should have been deferred and would have been payable at the beginning of the next calendar year, the debt must be nullified on January 1 of the next calendar year. As part of the correction of the error, the excess amount will be deemed to have been paid on January 1 of the next calendar year (when the debt was extinguished) as if it were a deferred excess payment as described in paragraph (c)(3) of this section and must be considered part of the employee’s aggregate compensation for the new calendar year.

(d) Payment of excess amounts. (1) Except for physicians and dentists (in occupational series 0602 and 0680, respectively), any amount that is not paid to an employee because of the annual aggregate compensation limitation under this section must be paid in a lump-sum payment at the beginning of the following calendar year. Any amount paid the following calendar year will be
taken into account for purposes of applying the limitations with respect to such calendar year. For physicians and dentists (in occupational series 0602 and 0680, respectively), payments that exceed the limitation under paragraph (a)(2) of this section may not be made at any time.

(2) If a lump-sum payment causes an employee’s estimated aggregate compensation to exceed the applicable limitation under this section, the Department must consider only the employee’s adjusted salary and payments that are creditable for retirement purposes (e.g., LEAP or standby pay) in determining the extent to which the lump-sum payment may be paid and will defer all other payments, in order to pay as much of the excess amount as possible. Any payments deferred under this paragraph, including any portion of the excess amount that was not payable, will become payable at the beginning of the next calendar year.

(3) If an employee moves to another Federal agency or to another position within the Department not covered by NSPS, and, at the time of the move, the employee has received payments in excess of the aggregate limitation under 5 U.S.C. 5307, the employee’s indebtedness for the excess amount received will be deferred from the effective date of the transfer until the beginning of the next calendar year. Effective January 1 of the new calendar year, the debt will be nullified and the excess amount will be considered in applying that year’s aggregate limitation.

(4) If an employee transfers to another agency and, at the time of transfer, the employee has excess payments deferred to the next calendar year, the provisions of 5 U.S.C. 5307 are applicable.

(5) The following conditions permit payment of excess aggregate compensation without regard to the calendar year limitation:

(i) If an employee dies, the excess amount is payable immediately as part of the settlement of accounts, in accordance with 5 U.S.C. 5582.

(ii) If an employee separates from Federal service, the entire excess amount is payable following a 30-day break in service. If the individual is re-employed in the Department under NSPS in the same calendar year as separation, any previous payment of an excess amount will be considered part of that year’s aggregate compensation for the purpose of applying the limitations described in this section for the remainder of the calendar year.

§ 9901.314 National security compensation comparability.

(a) To the maximum extent practicable, for fiscal years 2004 through 2012, the overall amount allocated for compensation of the DoD civilian employees who are included in the NSPS may not be less than the amount that would have been allocated for compensation of such employees for such fiscal years if they had not been converted to the NSPS, based on, at a minimum—

(1) The number and mix of employees in such organizational or functional units prior to conversion of such employees to the NSPS; and

(2) Adjustments for normal step increases and rates of promotion that would have been expected, had such employees remained in their previous pay schedule.

(b) To the maximum extent practicable, implementing issuances will provide a formula for calculating the overall amount to be allocated for fiscal years beyond fiscal year 2012 for compensation of the civilian employees included in the NSPS. The formula will ensure that, in the aggregate, employees are not disadvantaged in terms of the overall amount of compensation available as a result of conversion to the NSPS, while providing flexibility to accommodate changes in the function of the organization and other changed circumstances that might impact compensation levels.

(c) For the purpose of this section, “compensation” for civilian employees means adjusted salary, taking into account any applicable locality payment under 5 U.S.C. 5304, special rate supplement under 5 U.S.C. 5305, local market supplement under §9001.332, or equivalent supplement under other legal authority.
§ 9901.321 Structure.

(a) Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary will establish ranges of base salary rates for pay bands, with minimum and maximum rates set and adjusted as provided in §9901.322.

(b) For each pay band within a career group, the Secretary will establish a common rate range that applies in all locations.

(c) The Secretary may establish and adjust control points within a pay band to manage compensation (e.g., limitations on pay setting and pay progression within a pay band that apply to specified positions). The Secretary may consider only the following factors in developing control points: mission requirements, labor market conditions, and benchmarks against duties, responsibilities, competencies, qualifications, and performance.

§ 9901.322 Setting and adjusting rate ranges.

(a) Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary may set and adjust the rate ranges (i.e., range minimums and maximums) established under §9901.321. In determining the rate ranges, the Secretary may consider mission requirements, labor market conditions, availability of funds, pay adjustments received by employees of other Federal agencies, and any other relevant factors.

(b) The Secretary may determine the effective date of newly set or adjusted band rate ranges. Established rate ranges will be reviewed for possible adjustment at least annually.

(c) The Secretary may establish different rate ranges and provide different rate range adjustments for different pay bands.

(d) The Secretary may adjust the minimum and maximum rates of a pay band by different percentages.

(e) The maximum rate of each band must be adjusted at the time of a general salary increase under §9901.323(a)(1) by no less than the percentage amount of the General Schedule annual adjustment under 5 U.S.C. 5303.

§ 9901.323 Eligibility for general salary increase.

(a) Employees with a current rating of record above “unacceptable” (Level 1) and employees who do not have a current rating of record for the most recently completed appraisal period are eligible to receive an approved general salary increase in their base salary rate subject to the following requirements:

(1) A general salary increase must be provided to eligible employees in all NSPS pay bands at the same time that a General Schedule annual adjustment takes effect under 5 U.S.C. 5303. The amount of such general salary increase is determined by the Secretary but may not be less than 60 percent of the General Schedule annual adjustment under 5 U.S.C. 5303 unless a lesser percentage is allowed by law. Such general salary increase must be the same percentage amount for all eligible employees under NSPS, except that the increase for employees receiving a retained rate is limited to the lowest permitted amount (i.e., 60 percent of the General Schedule annual adjustment under 5 U.S.C. 5303 unless a lesser percentage is allowed by law).

(b) Employees with a current rating of record of “unacceptable” will not receive a general salary increase under this section. If such an employee retakes effect under 5 U.S.C. 5303, the employee is eligible for any general salary increase taking effect on or after the date the employee is given a rating of record above unacceptable.
(c)(1) The Secretary may provide an additional increase in the base salary rate equal to the difference between the percent of the General Schedule annual adjustment under 5 U.S.C. 5303 and the amount of the NSPS general salary increase under paragraph (a)(1) of this section to employees ineligible for performance payout under §9901.342. This increase is effective at the same time as the NSPS general salary increase.

(2) The increase under paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not apply to employees who—
   (i) Are ineligible for a performance payout due to an NSPS rating of record of Level 1 or Level 2;
   (ii) Move from a non-NSPS to an NSPS position, or who are newly hired or reappointed to an NSPS position, on the effective date of the performance payment; or
   (iii) Are receiving a retained rate under §9901.356.

(d) A general salary increase under paragraph (a)(2) or paragraph (c) of this section may be applied only to the extent that it does not cause an employee’s base salary rate to exceed the maximum rate of the employee’s band or applicable control point.

(e) If the adjustment of a pay band minimum rate causes the base salary of an employee with a rating of record above unacceptable (Level 1) to fall below such minimum rate, the employee’s salary will be set at the pay band minimum rate.

LOCAL MARKET SUPPLEMENTS

§ 9901.331 General.

(a) Introduction. The base salary ranges established under §§9901.321 through 9901.322 may be supplemented in appropriate circumstances by local market supplements, as described in this section. These supplements are set and adjusted as described in §9901.333. The sum of an employee’s base salary plus any applicable local market supplement constitutes the employee’s adjusted salary.

(b) Computation. Standard local market supplements are computed by multiplying the applicable supplement percentage rate times the employee’s base salary rate and rounding the result to the nearest whole dollar. Targeted local market supplements are computed by multiplying the applicable supplement percentage rate times the employee’s base salary rate and rounding the result to the nearest whole dollar, or by inclusion of the applicable supplement constant whole dollar amount for eligible employees. A local market supplement is payable only to the extent that it does not cause an employee’s adjusted salary rate to exceed the rate limitation described in §9901.312(b).

(c) Official worksite. When a local market supplement is linked to a geographic area, the employee’s entitlement to the local market supplement is contingent on the employee’s official worksite (as defined in 5 CFR 531.605) being located in that geographic area.

(d) Treatment as basic pay. Local market supplements are considered basic pay only for the following purposes:

(1) Retirement deductions, contributions, and benefits under 5 U.S.C. chapter 83 or 84;

(2) Life insurance premiums and benefits under 5 U.S.C. chapter 87;

(3) Premium pay under 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, or similar payments under other legal authority, including this subpart;

(4) Severance pay under 5 U.S.C. 5595;

(5) Cost-of-living allowances and post differentials under 5 U.S.C. 5941;

(6) Overseas allowances and differentials under 5 U.S.C. chapter 59, subchapter III, to the extent authorized by the Department of State;

(7) Recruitment, relocation, and retention incentives, supervisory differentials, and extended assignment incentives under 5 U.S.C. chapter 57, subchapter IV, and 5 CFR part 575;

(8) Lump-sum payments for accumulated and accrued annual leave under 5 CFR 550, subpart L;

(9) Determining whether an employee’s rate of basic pay is reduced at the point of conversion or movement into or out of the NSPS pay system for the purpose of applying 5 U.S.C. chapter 75, subchapter II (dealing with adverse actions), consistent with §§9901.351(g), 9901.371(d), and 9901.372(f);
(10) Other payments and adjustments under other statutory or regulatory authority for which locality-based comparability payments under 5 U.S.C. 5304 are considered part of basic pay; and

(11) Any other provisions for which DoD local market supplements are expressly treated as basic pay by law or under this part.

§ 9901.332 Standard and targeted local market supplements.

(a) General. NSPS employees may receive standard or targeted local market supplements as described in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section. Consistent with 5 U.S.C. 9902(e)(8), the full amount of standard and targeted local market supplements must be provided to employees who receive a rating of record above unacceptable (Level 1) or who do not have a rating of record for the most recently completed appraisal period. As provided in §9901.334, an employee with an unacceptable rating of record may not receive an increase in a standard or targeted local market supplement. Standard local market supplements are designed to satisfy the requirements of 5 U.S.C. 9902(e)(8)(A), while targeted local market supplements are the “other local market supplements” referenced in 5 U.S.C. 9902(e)(8)(B).

(b) Standard local market supplements. Employees are entitled to standard local market supplements that are generally equivalent to locality payments under 5 U.S.C. 5304 and 5304a, subject to the following requirements:

(1) The percentage values of standard local market supplements must be identical to the percentage values of locality payments established under 5 U.S.C. 5304 and 5304a, except as provided in §9901.334 with respect to employees with an unacceptable rating of record;

(2) The geographic areas in which standard local market supplements apply must be identical to the corresponding geographic areas established for locality payments under 5 U.S.C. 5304;

(3) An employee’s entitlement to a standard local market supplement is based on whether the employee’s official worksite (defined consistent with the requirements in 5 CFR 531.605) is located in the given local market area;

(4) The applicable standard local market supplement is paid on top of a retained rate (consistent with the NSPS modification of the pay retention rules);

(5) The cap on an adjusted salary rate that includes a standard local market supplement is the rate for level IV of the Executive Schedule plus 5 percent (consistent with the NSPS extension of the highest band base rate ranges by 5 percent), as provided in §9901.312(b), except as otherwise provided under §9901.312(d);

(6) A standard local market supplement does not apply if an employee is entitled to a higher targeted local market supplement; and

(7) Standard local market supplements are not applicable to physicians and dentists (in occupational series 0602 and 0680, respectively), since they receive higher base salary and adjusted salary rates (including any applicable targeted local market supplements) to achieve comparability with physicians and dentists paid under 38 U.S.C. chapter 74 and since their adjusted salary rates apply on a worldwide basis.

(c) Targeted local market supplements. Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary may establish targeted local market supplements for specifically defined categories of employees in order to address significant recruitment or retention problems. This authority is subject to the following:

(1) The conditions for coverage under a targeted local market supplement may be based on occupation, band, organizational unit, geographic location of official worksite, specializations, special skills or qualifications, or other appropriate factors;

(2) A targeted local market supplement applies to an employee eligible for a standard local market supplement only if the targeted local market supplement is a larger amount; and

(3) Except for physicians and dentists (in occupational series 0602 and 0680, respectively) or as otherwise provided under §9901.312(d), an employee’s adjusted salary that includes an applicable targeted local market supplement may not exceed the rate cap equal to
§ 9901.333 Setting and adjusting local market supplements.

(a) Standard local market supplements are set and adjusted consistent with the setting and adjusting of corresponding General Schedule locality payments under 5 U.S.C. 5304 and 5304a.

(b) Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary may set and adjust targeted local market supplements. In determining the amounts of the supplements, the Secretary will consider mission requirements, labor market conditions, cost, and pay adjustments received by employees of other Federal agencies, allowances and differentials under 5 U.S.C. chapter 59, and any other relevant factors. The Secretary may determine the effective date of newly set or adjusted targeted local market supplements. Established supplements will be reviewed for possible adjustment at least annually in conjunction with rate range adjustments under §9901.322.

§ 9901.334 Eligibility for pay increase associated with a supplement adjustment.

(a) When a local market supplement is adjusted under §9901.333, employees to whom the supplement applies with current ratings of record above “unacceptable” (Level 1), and employees who do not have current ratings of record for the most recently completed appraisal period, are eligible to receive any pay increase resulting from that adjustment.

(b) An employee with a current rating of record of “unacceptable” will not receive a pay increase under this section (i.e., the employee’s local market supplement percentage will not be increased). Once such an employee has a new rating of record above “unacceptable,” the employee is entitled to the full amount of any applicable local market supplement effective on the date of the first adjustment in that local market supplement occurring on or after the effective date of the new rating of record as specified in §9901.411(d), or, if earlier, the effective date of an applicable general salary increase as described in §9901.323(b).
than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by a Component, unless there is no official at a higher level in the organization.

(3) Where determined appropriate, management may establish one or more subsets of a pay pool population (i.e., sub pay pools) for the purpose of reconciling ratings of record, share assignments, and payout determinations. Sub pay pools share in the common fund of the overall pay pool and operate within the requirements and guidelines established for the pay pool to which they belong.

(4) The Secretary may determine a percentage of pay to be included in pay pools and paid out, in accordance with accompanying implementing issuances, as—

(i) A performance-based pay increase;
(ii) A performance-based bonus; or
(iii) A combination of a performance-based pay increase and a performance-based bonus.

(5) The decision to apply a funding floor or ceiling to a pay pool, including the amount of such floor or ceiling, will be reviewed and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by a Component, unless there is no official at a higher level in the organization.

(c) Pay Pool Panel. (1) Consistent with this section, the Pay Pool Panel—

(i) Reviews rating of record, share assignment, and payout distribution recommendations;
(ii) Makes adjustments, which in the Panel’s view would result in equity and consistency across the pay pool; and
(iii) Elevates any disagreement between the Pay Pool Panel and the employee’s supervisory chain to the Pay Pool Manager as applicable, for resolution.

(2) The Pay Pool Panel members may not participate in payout deliberations or decisions that directly impact their own ratings of record or pay.

(d) Pay Pool Manager. The Pay Pool Manager—

(1) Provides oversight of the Pay Pool Panel;
(2) Consistent with this section, is the final approving authority for performance ratings; and
(3) May not participate in payout deliberations or decisions that directly impact his or her own rating of record or pay.

(e) Performance Review Authority (PRA). Consistent with this section, the PRA—

(1) Oversees the operation of pay pools established under NSPS;
(2) Ensures procedural and funding consistency among pay pools under NSPS; and
(3) May not participate in payout deliberations or decisions that directly impact his or her own rating of record or pay.

(f) Performance shares. (1) Performance shares will be used to determine performance pay increases and/or bonuses. The range of shares which may be assigned for each rating level is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating of record</th>
<th>Share range available for assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 5</td>
<td>5 or 6 shares.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 4</td>
<td>3 or 4 shares.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>1 or 2 shares.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>No shares.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>No shares.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The only factors that may be used in determining share assignment are complexity of the work, level of responsibility, compensation (e.g., recent salary increases, current salary in relation to control points or pay band maximum, current salary in relation to labor market), overall contribution to the mission of the organization, organizational success, and raw performance scores. Pay Pool Managers and/or Pay Pool Panels will review share assignment recommendations to ensure that factors are applied consistently across the pay pool and in accordance with the merit system principles.

(g) Performance payout. (1) A performance share is expressed as a percentage of an employee’s rate of base salary and is a common value throughout the pay pool. The percent value of a performance share is calculated by dividing the pay pool fund (expressed in dollars) by the summation of the products of multiplying each employee’s base salary times the number of shares earned by the employee.
[Share Value(%) = Pay Pool Fund($)/
\[\sum (\text{base salary of each pay pool member} \times \text{shares assigned each pay pool member})\]]

(2) An employee’s performance payout is calculated by multiplying the employee’s base salary as of the end of the pay pool’s appraisal period times the number of shares earned by the employee times the share value.

[Employee Performance Payout = Base Salary \times \text{Shares} \times \text{Share Value}]

(3) A performance payout may be an increase in base salary, a bonus, or a combination of the two. An increase in base salary may not cause the employee’s rate of base salary to exceed the maximum rate or applicable control point of the employee’s band rate range. The decision to pay a bonus, including the amount of such bonus, will be reviewed and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by a Component, unless there is no official at a higher level in the organization.

(4) The factors management may consider in determining the amount to be paid out as a bonus versus an increase in the rate of base salary are limited to the following:

(i) Current base salary in relation to appropriate rate range;
(ii) Current base salary, level of responsibility and complexity of work performed in comparison with others in similar work assignments;
(iii) Performance-based compensation received during the rating cycle associated with promotions, reassignments, or awards;
(iv) Salary levels of occupations in comparable labor markets;
(v) Attrition and retention rates of critical shortage skill personnel;
(vi) Expectation of continued performance at that level;
(vii) Overall contribution to the mission of the organization; and
(viii) Composition of the pay pool fund.

(5) When an employee’s base salary is not increased because the employee’s base salary has reached the maximum of the pay band or an applicable control point, any remaining performance payout will be paid as a bonus in lieu of the increase to base salary.

(6) The effective date of an increase in base salary made under this section will be the first day of the first pay period beginning on or after January 1 of each year.

(7) Unless otherwise specified in this section, employees who are no longer covered by NSPSs on the effective date of the payout, or who moved out of NSPS on a permanent move after the end of their rating cycle but before the effective date of the payout, are not entitled to a performance-based payout.

(8) For employees receiving a retained rate above the applicable pay band maximum, the entire performance payout must be in the form of a bonus payment. Any performance payout in the form of a bonus for a retained rate employee will be computed based on the maximum rate of the assigned pay band.

(9)(i) NSPS employees shall be evaluated and assigned a rating of record by the appropriate official associated with the pay pool of record on the last day (normally September 30) of the appraisal period when the employee—

(A) Changes jobs within NSPS after the last day of the appraisal period and before the effective date of the payout;

(B) Is eligible for a rating of record; and

(C) Moves to a position that falls under the authority of a different NSPS pay pool.

(ii) For an employee covered by paragraph (g)(9)(i) of this section, the payout will be calculated and paid based on the pay pool funding and share valuation of the gaining pay pool except when the employee transfers to an NSPS position that does not have a fully constituted pay pool in which case the payout is based on the share valuation of the losing pay pool. In all cases, the gaining pay pool will determine the share assignment and payout distribution between salary increase and bonus.

(10) To the extent permitted by law, NSPS organizations will share the results of the performance management process with NSPS employees. At a minimum, these pay pool results will include the following: Average rating, ratings distribution, share value (or average share value), and average payout.
(expressed as a percentage). Organizations will ensure that the sharing of these or any other pay pool results will be presented in a manner that does not violate the Privacy Act.

(h) Proration of performance payouts.
   The Secretary will issue implementing issuances regarding prorating of performance payouts for employees who, during the appraisal period, are—
   (1) Hired, transferred, reassigned, or promoted into NSPS;
   (2) In a leave-without-pay status (except as provided in paragraphs (i) and (j) of this section); or
   (3) In other circumstances where prorating is considered appropriate.
   (1) Adjustments for employees returning after performing honorable service in the uniformed services—(1) General. The rate of base salary for an employee who is absent from an NSPS position to perform service in the uniformed services (in accordance with 38 U.S.C. 4301 et seq. and 5 CFR 353.102) and who has the right to be reemployed or restored to duty by law, Executive order, or regulation under which accrual of service for seniority-related benefits is protected (e.g., 38 U.S.C. 4316) will be set in accordance with this paragraph (i) and supplementary instructions in applicable implementing issuances.
   (2) Periods for which employee is eligible for a rating of record. When an employee is eligible for an NSPS rating of record for an appraisal period, the employee will be credited with base salary rate increases as provided under §9901.323 and under this section based on the employee’s NSPS rating of record for that appraisal period. These rate adjustments are effective on the normal date for each adjustment in accordance with §§9901.323 and 9901.342(g)(6); however, if an employee is separated as opposed to in a leave status at the time of the adjustments, no adjustment will be processed until the employee is reemployed through the exercise of a reemployment right. The employee is not eligible for bonus payments for periods covered by this paragraph (i)(3), except as otherwise required by law.
   (4) Insufficient statistical information. In cases where insufficient statistical information exists to determine the modal rating, the Secretary may establish alternative procedures for determining a base salary increase under this section.
   (5) Proration prohibited. Proration of base salary rate adjustments is prohibited in the case of employees covered by this paragraph (i).
   (j) Adjustments for employees returning to duty after being in workers’ compensation status—(1) General. The rate of base salary for an employee who is absent from an NSPS position while receiving injury compensation under 5 U.S.C. chapter 81, subchapter I (in a leave-without-pay status or as a separated employee), and who has rights under 5 U.S.C. 8151 will be set in accordance with this paragraph (j) and applicable implementing issuances.
   (2) Periods for which employee is eligible for a rating of record. When an employee is eligible for an NSPS rating of record for an appraisal period, the employee will be credited with base salary rate increases as provided under
§ 9901.323 and under this section based on the employee's NSPS rating of record for that appraisal period. These rate adjustments are effective on the normal date for each adjustment in accordance with §§ 9901.323 and 9901.342(g)(6); however, if an employee is separated at the time of the adjustments, no adjustment will be processed until the employee is reemployed. An employee covered by this paragraph (j)(2) is also eligible for a performance-based pay pool bonus if otherwise eligible by share assignment and payout distribution.

(3) Periods for which employee is not eligible for a rating of record. If an employee does not have an NSPS rating of record for the appraisal period serving as a basis for increases to base salary under this section, rate adjustments will be made based on the average base salary increase (expressed as a percentage) granted to other employees in the same pay pool who received the same rating as the employee's last NSPS rating of record or the average base salary increase (expressed as a percentage) granted to employees who received the modal rating for the pay pool, whichever is most advantageous to the employee. The employee will also be credited with base salary rate increases under § 9901.323 consistent with the provisions of that section. These rate adjustments are effective on the normal date for each adjustment in accordance with §§ 9901.323 and 9901.342(g)(6); however, if an employee is separated as opposed to in a leave status at the time of the adjustments, no adjustment will be processed until the employee is reemployed. The employee is not eligible for bonus payments for periods covered by this paragraph (j)(3).

(4) Insufficient statistical information. In cases where insufficient statistical information exists to determine the modal rating, the Secretary may establish alternative procedures for determining a base salary increase under this section.

(1) Adjustments for employees returning from temporary assignments outside of NSPS for which no NSPS performance plan was assigned—(1) General. The Secretary will set the rate of base salary prospectively for an employee who returns from a temporary assignment (including a supervisory probationary assignment) outside of NSPS for which no NSPS performance plan was assigned in accordance with this paragraph (l).

(2) Periods for which employee is eligible for a rating of record. When an employee is eligible for an NSPS rating of record for an appraisal period, the employee will be credited with base salary increases as provided under § 9901.323.
§ 9901.343 Pay reduction based on unacceptable performance and/or conduct.

An employee’s rate of base salary may be reduced based on a determination of unacceptable performance, conduct, or both after applying applicable adverse action procedures. Such a reduction will be at least 5 percent of base salary and may not exceed 10 percent of base salary. However, a reduction in base salary may be less than 5 percent to prevent the employee’s base salary from falling below the minimum rate of the employee’s pay band and may be more than 10 percent if a larger reduction is needed to place the employee at the maximum rate of the lower band. (See also §§9901.353(f) and 9901.355(b)(4).) An employee’s rate of base salary may not be reduced more than once in a 12-month period based on unacceptable performance, conduct, or both.

§ 9901.344 Other performance payments.

(a) The decision to grant other performance payouts, including the amount of such payouts, will be reviewed and approved by an official of the employee’s Component who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by the Component, unless there is no official at a higher level in the organization. In accordance with implementing issuances, authorized officials may make other performance payments to—

(1) Reward extraordinary individual performance, as described in paragraph (b) of this section;

(2) Recognize organizational or team achievement, as described in paragraph (c) of this section; and

(3) Provide for other special circumstances.

(b) (1) Extraordinary Performance Recognition (EPR) is an increase to base salary, a bonus, or a combination of these intended to reward employees when the payout formula does not adequately compensate them for their extraordinary performance and results. The EPR payment is in addition to performance payouts under §9901.342 and will usually be made effective at the time of those payouts. When an EPR payout is made in the form of an increase to base salary, the future performance and contribution level exhibited by the employee will be expected to continue at an extraordinarily high level.

(2) Only employees who have achieved a Level 5 NSPS rating of record for the most recently completed appraisal period are eligible for an EPR.

(3) The amount of an EPR awarded in the form of an increase to base salary
may not cause the employee’s base salary to exceed the maximum rate of the employee’s pay band or any applicable control point, unless the criteria for exceeding the control point are met.

(c)(1) Organizational/Team Achievement Recognition (OAR) payments may be made in the form of an increase to base salary, a bonus, or a combination of these in order to recognize the members of a team, organization or branch whose performance and contributions have successfully and directly advanced organizational goals. The OAR payment is made in conjunction with the annual performance payout.

(2) To receive an OAR, an employee must have an NSPS rating of record of Level 3 or higher for the most recently completed appraisal period.

(3) The amount of the OAR payment provided in the form of an increase to base salary may not cause the employee’s base salary to exceed the maximum rate of the employee’s pay band or any applicable control point, unless the criteria for exceeding the control point are met.

§ 9901.345 Accelerated Compensation for Developmental Positions (ACDP).

(a) Accelerated Compensation for Developmental Positions (ACDP) is an increase to base salary that may be provided to employees participating in Component training programs or in other developmental capacities as determined by Component policy. ACDP recognizes growth and development in the acquisition of job-related competencies combined with successful performance of job objectives.

(b) The use of ACDP is limited to—

(1) Employees in the lowest pay band of a nonsupervisory pay schedule who are in developmental or trainee level positions; and

(2) Employees in positions which are assigned to a Student Career Experience Program and which are in a pay schedule established exclusively for students.

(c) Components choosing to provide ACDP increases must establish and document standards by which such employees will be identified and growth and development criteria by which additional pay increases will be determined.

(d) The amount of the ACDP increase generally will not exceed 20 percent of an employee’s base salary. The decision to grant an ACDP exceeding 20 percent of an employee’s base salary must be made on a case-by-case basis and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by the Component, unless there is no official at a higher level in the organization.

(e) The amount of the ACDP increase may not cause the employee’s base salary to exceed the top of the employee’s pay band or any applicable control point, unless the criteria for exceeding the control point are met.

(f) To qualify for an ACDP, an employee must have a rating of record of Level 3 (or equivalent non-NSPS rating of record) or higher, consistent with §9901.405. An ACDP may be awarded to an employee who does not have a rating of record if an authorizing official conducts a performance assessment and determines that the employee is performing at the equivalent of Level 3 or higher. This performance assessment does not constitute a rating of record.

(g) An ACDP increase may not be granted unless the employee is in a pay and duty status in an NSPS-covered position on the effective date of the increase.

(b) The Secretary may provide adjustments under this section in lieu of or in addition to adjustments under §9901.342.

PAY ADMINISTRATION

§ 9901.351 General.

(a) Introduction. The pay administration provisions in §§9901.351 through 9901.356 are applied using base salary rates, except when specifically otherwise provided.

(b) Geographic recalculation. When an employee covered by a targeted local market supplement moves to a position in a new location where a different local market supplement and/or pay schedule applies, the employee’s adjusted salary before the move will be recalculated to reflect a local market supplement (standard or targeted, as
appropriate) for the employee’s existing position—as if that position were at the same location as the position to which the employee is moving, consistent with the geographic conversion principle described at 5 CFR 531.205. For employees moving from a non-NSPS position to an NSPS position in a different location covered by a different salary supplement, the employee’s adjusted salary under the former system will be recalculated as if the former position were located in the new location, consistent with the geographic conversion principle described at 5 CFR 531.205 or 5 CFR 536.303(b), as applicable.

(c) Within-grade increase (WGI) adjustment equivalent. (1) When an employee is permanently placed (not by conversion under §9901.371 or by promotion under §9901.354) in an NSPS position from a GS or FWS position through a management-directed action (except for actions taken for misconduct or unacceptable performance), including a management-directed reassignment or realignment, or any placement as a result of a reduction in force (RIF), or placement via the Priority Placement Program (PPP), Reemployment Priority List (RPL), or Interagency Career Transition Assistance Plan (ICTAP), the employee will receive an increase to base salary equivalent to the amount he or she would have received as a WGI adjustment if the employee had converted into NSPS with his or her organization, as provided in §9901.371.

(2) An employee who is placed in an NSPS position from a GS or FWS position through an employee-initiated reassignment may, at the discretion of the authorized management official, receive this same WGI adjustment equivalent increase described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. The decision to grant this increase will be reviewed and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by the Component. At a minimum, the higher-level approval level may be no lower than one level above the authorized management official who approved the reassignment unless there is no official at a higher level in the organization.

(3) An increase provided under paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section occurs before any other discretionary reassignment increases provided under NSPS, may not cause the employee’s base salary to exceed the maximum rate of the assigned pay band, and is in addition to any other discretionary reassignment increase the employee may be eligible to receive.

(d) Minimum rate. Except in the case of an employee who does not receive a pay increase under §9901.323 because of an unacceptable rating of record, an employee’s base salary may not be less than the minimum rate of the employee’s pay band.

(e) Maximum rate. Except as provided in §9901.356, an employee’s base salary may not exceed the maximum rate of the employee’s band rate range.

(f) Pay periods and hourly rates. The establishment of pay periods and the computation of rates of pay will conform to 5 U.S.C. 5504 and 5505, as applicable. For employees covered by 5 U.S.C. 5504, annual rates of base salary will be converted to hourly rates of base salary in computing payments received by covered employees.

(g) Rate comparisons upon movement to an NSPS position. An employee who moves to an NSPS position from a non-NSPS position by management-directed action (excluding conversion under §9901.371) will receive a rate of basic pay that is not less than the employee’s rate of basic pay immediately before movement (after making adjustments consistent with those made under §9901.371(e) for employees who convert to NSPS). For this purpose and for the purpose of applying 5 U.S.C. chapter 75, subchapter II (dealing with adverse actions), at the point of movement into NSPS, an employee’s rate of basic pay includes any applicable locality payment under 5 U.S.C. 5304, special rate supplement under 5 U.S.C. 5305, local market supplement under §9901.332, or equivalent payment under other legal authority.

(h) Adjustment of annual rates for employees leaving certain teaching positions. When an individual leaves a teaching position as defined in 20 U.S.C. 901 and moves to a position covered by NSPS, the individual’s existing annual base salary rate for the teaching position
may be adjusted for the purpose of setting pay under NSPS. The adjustment will take into account the shorter work year applicable to the teacher position. The adjustment may not exceed 20 percent of the existing annual base salary rate of the teaching position.

§ 9901.352 Setting an employee's starting pay.

(a) Subject to the requirements of this section, the Secretary may set the starting base salary rate for individuals who are newly appointed or reappointed to the Federal service anywhere within the rate range of the assigned pay band (subject to any applicable control points). Pay will be set based upon the following considerations:

(1) Labor market considerations (i.e., availability of candidates and labor market rates);

(2) Specialized skills, knowledge, and/or education possessed by the employee in relation to the requirements of the position;

(3) Critical mission or business requirement(s);

(4) Salaries of other employees in the organization performing similar work; and

(5) Current salary of the candidate.

(b) For the purposes of this section, "newly appointed" means those individuals who have not previously been employed in the Federal service—i.e., this is their first Federal appointment. The term "reappointed" means those individuals who have been previously employed in the Federal service and have been separated from the Federal service for at least 1 full workday immediately before employment in an NSPS position. The term "Federal service" includes civilian service as an employee of any entity of the Federal Government, including the judicial branch, legislative branch, and executive branch (including Government corporations, the Postal Regulatory Commission, the U.S. Postal Service and any nonappropriated fund (NAF) instrumentality described in 5 U.S.C. 2105(c)).

§ 9901.353 Setting pay upon reassignment.

(a)(1) A reassignment occurs when an employee moves, voluntarily or involuntarily, to a different position or set of duties within his/her pay band or to a position in a comparable pay band, or from a non-NSPS position to an NSPS position at a comparable level of work, on either a temporary or permanent basis. In NSPS, employees may be eligible for an increase or decrease to base salary upon temporary or permanent reassignment as described in this section.

(2) An employee who is reassigned through reduction-in-force (RIF) procedures is not eligible for an increase to base salary under this section (except as necessary to set the employee's rate at the band minimum), but is eligible for an increase under §9901.351(c)(1). An employee's base salary will be protected by applying pay retention under §9901.356, if applicable.

(3) A decision to increase an employee's pay under this section will be based on one or more of the following factors:

(i) A determination that an employee's responsibilities will significantly increase;

(ii) Critical mission or business requirements;

(iii) Need to advance multi-functional competencies;

(iv) Labor market conditions (i.e., availability of candidates and labor market rates);

(v) Reassignment from non-supervisory to supervisory position;

(vi) Employee's past and anticipated performance and contribution;

(vii) Location of position;

(viii) Specialized skills, knowledge, or education possessed by the employee in relation to those required by the position; and

(ix) Salaries of other employees in the organization performing similar work.

(b)(1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraph (c) of this section, when an employee is voluntarily reassigned within his/her pay band or to a comparable pay band, an authorized management official may reduce the employee's base salary in any amount determined prior to the reassignment
with the employee’s agreement, as long as the employee’s base salary does not drop below the minimum of the assigned rate range. In appropriate circumstances, an authorized management official may make approval of a reassignment contingent on the employee’s acceptance of a reduced rate. Subject to paragraph (b)(2) of this section, an authorized management official may also increase the employee’s current base salary by up to 5 percent (not to exceed the rate range maximum).

(2) The decision to grant a decrease or increase, including the amount of such decrease or increase, as applicable under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, will be reviewed and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by the Component. At a minimum, the higher-level approval may be no lower than one level above the authorized management official who approved the reassignment unless there is no official at the higher level in the organization. There are no limits to the number of times an employee may be reassigned; however, an employee may only receive up to a total of a 5 percent cumulative increase to base salary in any 12-month period as the result of an employee-initiated action, unless an exception to the 12-month limitation is approved by an authorized management official. The increase will be calculated as a percentage of the employee’s base salary at the time the increase takes effect.

(c)(1) Subject to paragraphs (b)(2) and (c)(2) through (c)(5) of this section, as applicable, when an employee is voluntarily reassigned from a position with a targeted local market supplement or from a non-NSPS position (e.g., General Schedule, Federal Wage System, Nonappropriated Fund), an authorized management official will set pay considering the employee’s adjusted salary (including any applicable locality pay, special rate supplement, or other equivalent supplement) and any physicians’ comparability allowance payable for the position held prior to the reassignment.

(2) An authorized management official may—

(i) Set the employee’s new adjusted salary equal to the employee’s current adjusted salary plus any physicians’ comparability allowance, if applicable, received prior to the reassignment;

(ii) Decrease the employee’s adjusted salary by any amount determined prior to the reassignment with the employee’s agreement, as long as the employee’s base salary does not drop below the minimum of the assigned rate range; or

(iii) Increase the employee’s current adjusted salary plus any physicians’ comparability allowance, if applicable, by up to 5 percent (subject to the limitation that the resulting base salary may not exceed the rate range maximum).

(3) After setting the employee’s NSPS adjusted salary, the adjusted salary will be apportioned between the employee’s base salary and the appropriate local market supplement or targeted local market supplement.

(4) If the NSPS adjusted salary is increased beyond the amount of the employee’s current adjusted salary plus any physicians’ comparability allowance, the percentage of the increase is counted toward the 12-month limitation under paragraph (b) of this section.

(5) When an employee covered by paragraph (c)(1) of this section moves geographically in conjunction with a voluntary reassignment, the employee’s current adjusted salary must be recalculated in accordance with the rules at §9901.351(b) before setting pay under paragraph (c)(2) of this section.

(d)(1) Except as otherwise provided in paragraphs (e) or (f) of this section, when an employee is reassigned via management-directed action within his/her current pay band or to a comparable pay band, an authorized management official will set pay at an amount no less than the employee’s current base salary and may increase the employee’s current base salary by up to 5 percent. (If the employee’s current base salary exceeds the maximum of the new pay band, no increase is provided, and the employee’s rate will be set at that maximum rate, or if the employee is eligible, converted to a retained rate as provided in §9901.356.)
(2) The decision to grant an increase under paragraph (d)(1) of this section, including the amount of such increase, is discretionary and will be reviewed and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by a Component, unless there is no official at a higher level in the organization. There is no limit to the number of times an employee may be reassigned by management, and the employee is eligible for an increase of up to 5 percent with each reassignment. Any increase associated with a management-directed reassignment does not count toward the 12-month limitation described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(e)(1) Subject to paragraphs (d)(2), (e)(2), (e)(3), and (f) of this section, as applicable, when an employee is reassigned via management-directed action from a position with a targeted local market supplement or from a non-NSPS position (e.g., General Schedule, Federal Wage System, Non-appropriated Fund), an authorized management official will set the employee’s new adjusted salary at no less than the employee’s adjusted salary (including any applicable locality pay, special rate supplement, or equivalent supplement) plus any physicians’ comparability allowance payable for the position held prior to the reassignment, provided the resulting base salary does not exceed the maximum rate of the new pay band. Subject to the same maximum limitation, an authorized management official may also increase the employee’s adjusted salary by up to 5 percent.

(2) After setting the employee’s NSPS adjusted salary, the adjusted salary will be apportioned between the employee’s base salary and the appropriate local market supplement or targeted local market supplement.

(3) When an employee covered by paragraph (e)(1) of this section moves geographically in conjunction with a management-directed reassignment, the employee’s current adjusted salary must be recalculated in accordance with the rules in §9901.351(b) before setting pay under such paragraph (e)(1).

(4) For the purpose of determining whether an employee experienced a re-duction in pay under 5 U.S.C. chapter 75 when reassigned from a non-NSPS position under paragraph (e)(1) of this section, §9901.351(g) applies.

(f) When an employee is involuntarily reduced in pay via reassignment to a comparable pay band through adverse action procedures (as a result of unacceptable performance and/or conduct), the pay reduction must be at least 5 percent, but no more than 10 percent, of an employee’s base salary. However, a reduction may be less than 5 percent to prevent the employee’s base salary from falling below the minimum rate of the employee’s pay band and may be more than 10 percent if a larger reduction is needed to place the employee at the maximum rate of the lower band. An employee’s base salary may not be reduced more than once in a 12-month period based on unacceptable performance, conduct, or both. (See also §9901.343.)

(g) When an employee returns to an NSPS position from a temporary reassignment to another NSPS position, the employee’s current base salary rate must be reconstructed as if the employee had not been temporarily reassigned. For this purpose, the employee will be deemed to have received performance pay increases under §9901.342 and other increases in base salary under §§9901.344 and 9901.345 equal to the percentage value of such increases actually received by the employee during the temporary reassignment. However, any such increases must be applied as if the employee were in the position and band held immediately before the temporary reassignment (i.e., using the rate range and any applicable control points for that band). The employee will also be credited with any general salary increases provided during the temporary reassignment that would have been applied to the employee if he or she had continued to hold the position held immediately before that temporary reassignment. A reassignment increase is not authorized when the employee returns to the position from which temporarily reassigned. (See §9901.342(l) for rules governing pay setting for an employee who returns to an NSPS position after being temporarily assigned to a non-NSPS position.)
§ 9901.354 Setting pay upon promotion.

(a)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, upon an employee’s promotion, the employee will receive an increase in his or her base salary equal to at least 6 percent, but the resulting base salary rate may not be lower than the minimum rate or higher than the maximum rate of the new pay band. The decision to grant a promotion increase exceeding 12 percent must be reviewed and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by the Component, unless a higher increase is necessary to reach the minimum rate of the new pay band or there is no official at a higher level in the organization.

(b) If an employee’s temporary reassignment is made permanent, the permanent reassignment is treated as a new reassignment for purposes of applying this section.

(i) When an employee is reassigned to an NSPS supervisory position but later returns to the NSPS position held before the reassignment (or comparable position) because of failure to complete a supervisory probationary period, the employee’s base salary rate must be reconstructed as if the employee had not been reassigned. For this purpose, the employee will be deemed to have received performance pay increases under § 9901.342 and other increases in base salary under §§ 9901.344 and 9901.345 equal to the percentage value of such increases actually received by the employee during the reassignment. However, any such increases must be applied as if the employee were in the position and band held immediately before the reassignment (i.e., using the rate range and any applicable control points for that band). The employee will also be credited with any general salary increases provided during the reassignment that would have been applied to the employee if he or she had continued to hold the position held immediately before that reassignment. A reassignment increase upon return to the previous position (or comparable position) under this paragraph is not authorized. (See § 9901.342(1) for rules governing pay setting for an employee who returns to an NSPS position after failure to complete a supervisory probationary period for a non-NSPS supervisory position.)

§ 9901.354 Setting pay upon promotion.

(a)(1) Except as otherwise provided in this section, upon an employee’s promotion, the employee will receive an increase in his or her base salary equal to at least 6 percent, but the resulting base salary rate may not be lower than the minimum rate or higher than the maximum rate of the new pay band. The decision to grant a promotion increase exceeding 12 percent must be reviewed and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by the Component, unless a higher increase is necessary to reach the minimum rate of the new pay band or there is no official at a higher level in the organization.

(2) When an employee from a non-NSPS position is promoted to an NSPS position, the authorized management official shall first apply § 9901.353(e)(1) through (e)(3) to determine the employee’s adjusted salary rate as if reassigned without a discretionary increase or decrease in pay. After apportioning the employee’s adjusted salary between base salary and local market supplement or targeted local market supplement, the authorized management official will then increase the employee’s salary rate as provided in § 9901.354(a)(1).

(b) The authorized management official may consider only the following criteria in determining the amount of the promotion increase:

(1) Critical mission or business requirements;
(2) Employee’s past and anticipated performance and contribution;
(3) Specialized skills or knowledge possessed by the employee;
(4) Labor market conditions (including availability of candidates and the labor market rates for similar types of employees at the level represented by the pay band to which the employee is being promoted);
(5) Base salary rates paid to other employees in similar positions in the higher pay band; and
(6) Location of position.

(c)(1) If an employee’s temporary promotion is made permanent without a break, the employee’s base salary will remain unchanged. No additional promotion increase may be provided.

(2) When an employee returns from a temporary promotion to another NSPS position, the employee’s current base salary rate must be reconstructed as if the employee had not been temporarily promoted. For this purpose, the employee will be deemed to have received performance pay increases under § 9901.342 and other increases in base salary under §§ 9901.344 and 9901.345 equal to the percentage value of such increases actually received by the employee during the temporary promotion. However, any such increases must be applied as if the employee
were in the position and band held immediately before the temporary promotion (i.e., using the rate range and any applicable control points for that band). The employee will also be credited with any general salary increases provided during the temporary promotion that would have been applied to the employee if he or she had continued to hold the position held immediately before that temporary promotion. A reduction-in-band increase upon return to the previous position (or comparable position) under this paragraph is not authorized. (See §9901.342(l) for rules governing pay setting for an employee who returns to an NSPS position after being temporarily assigned to a non-NSPS position.)

(d)(1) An employee on pay retention who is re-promoted to the pay band from which reduced (or a comparable band) is not automatically entitled to have his/her pay set in accordance with the promotion rules described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. If the employee’s retained rate falls within the rate range of the newly assigned pay band, the authorized management official may maintain the same base salary upon re-promotion, or increase the employee’s base salary to a rate above his or her retained rate. However, the employee’s new base salary may not exceed the maximum rate of the employee’s new band.

(2) An employee who is promoted to a pay band higher than the one from which previously reduced in band will be covered by the promotion rules described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section. The employee’s retained rate will be used when calculating the 6 percent (or higher) increase.

§9901.355 Setting pay upon reduction in band.

(a) General. When an employee is reduced in band, either voluntarily or involuntarily, the setting of the employee’s base salary rate is subject to the rules in this section. As applicable, pay retention provisions established under §9901.356 will apply. If pay retention does not apply, the employee’s base salary may be reduced, subject to the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section. The employee may be eligible for an increase to base salary, subject to the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) Pay reduction. An employee’s base salary may be reduced upon reduction in band, subject to the following requirements:

(1) No base salary reduction is made when pay retention is applicable, except under paragraph (b)(4) of this section.

(2) The reduction in base salary may not cause the rate to fall below the minimum rate of the employee’s new band.

(3) The base salary must be reduced as necessary to ensure that the new base salary is no greater than the maximum rate of the employee’s new band.

(4) Adverse action procedures in 5 U.S.C. chapter 75 must be applied when an employee is involuntarily placed in a position in a lower pay band for unacceptable performance and/or conduct. In this circumstance, the authorized management official may reduce the employee’s base salary. If such a reduction is made, it must be at least 5 percent, but no more than 10 percent, of an employee’s base salary after applying adverse action procedures. However, a reduction in base salary under this paragraph may be less than 5 percent to prevent the employee’s base salary from falling below the minimum rate of the employee’s new pay band and may be more than 10 percent if a larger reduction is needed to place the employee at the maximum rate of the lower band. (See also §9901.343.)

(5) If an employee held a position with a targeted local market supplement or a non-NSPS position prior to the reduction in band, the pay reduction is applied using adjusted salary...
rates, consistent with the reassignment rules in §9901.353(c) (including, as appropriate, a geographic recalculation prior to applying the decrease, consistent with the provisions of §9901.351(b)).

(c) Pay increase. An employee’s base salary may be increased by an authorized management official upon reassignment in band, subject to the following requirements:

(1) An employee who is reduced in band involuntarily—e.g., through reduction-in-force (RIF) procedures or by placement through the DoD Priority Placement Program (PPP) or Reemployment Priority List (RPL)—is not eligible for an increase to base salary (except if necessary to set the employee’s base salary at the minimum rate of the new pay band).

(2) When an employee voluntarily moves to a lower pay band, the authorized management official may increase the employee’s base salary, but must set the employee’s base salary within the rate range for the employee’s band. An increase in base salary may be up to 5 percent of the employee’s current base salary (not to exceed the maximum of the rate range). This increase of up to 5 percent is deemed to be a “reassignment increase” for the purpose of applying the 12-month limitation in §9901.353(b)(2). Also, in applying this increase, adjusted salary rates will be used when an employee held a position with a targeted local market supplement or a non-NSPS position prior to the reduction in band, consistent with the reassignment increase rules in §9901.353(c) (including, as appropriate, a geographic recalculation prior to applying the increase, consistent with the provisions of §9901.351(b)). This increase is subject to higher-level approval. At a minimum, the higher-level approval may be no lower than one level above the authorized management official who approved the reassignment in band, unless there is no higher-level management official.

(3) After setting the employee’s NSPS adjusted salary, the adjusted salary will be apportioned between the employee’s base salary and the appropriate local market supplement or targeted local market supplement.

(4) A decision to increase an employee’s pay under paragraph (c)(2) of this section will be based on—

(i) Critical mission or business requirements;

(ii) The need to advance multi-functional competencies;

(iii) The labor market conditions (i.e., availability of candidates, labor market rates for similar types of employees);

(iv) Reassignment from non-supervisory to supervisory position;

(v) Location of position;

(vi) Required specialized skills, knowledge, or education possessed by the employee;

(vii) Performance-based considerations; and

(viii) The base salary rates paid to other employees in similar positions in the lower pay band.

(d) Termination of temporary promotion. This section does not apply to a reduction in band associated with the termination of a temporary promotion. Instead, the rules in §9901.354(c)(2) apply.

(e) Failure to complete probationary period. When an employee who fails to complete a supervisory probationary period is reduced in band upon return to the position held before the probationary period (or a comparable position), the employee’s current base salary must be reconstructed as if the employee had not been promoted. For this purpose, the employee will be deemed to have received performance pay increases under §§9901.342 and other increases in base salary under §§9901.344 and 9901.345 equal to the percentage value of such increases actually received by the employee during the promotion. However, any such increases must be applied as if the employee were in the position and band held immediately before the promotion (i.e., using the rate range and any applicable control points for that band). The employee will also be credited with any general salary increases provided during the promotion that would have been applied to the employee if he or she had remained in the position held immediately before that promotion. A reduction-in-band increase upon return to the previous position (or comparable position) under this
§ 9901.356 Pay retention.

(a) Pay retention prevents a reduction in base salary that would otherwise occur by preserving the former rate of base salary within the employee's new pay band or by establishing a retained rate that exceeds the maximum rate of the new pay band. Local market supplements are not considered part of base salary in applying pay retention.

(b) Pay retention will be based on the employee's rate of base salary in effect immediately before the action that would otherwise reduce the employee's rate. A retained rate will be compared to the range of rates of base salary applicable to the employee's position.

(c) Pay retention will be granted for a period of 104 weeks. The Secretary may issue implementing issuances describing exceptions to the 104-week retention limit.

(d) Under NSPS, pay retention will be granted when an employee's base salary would otherwise be reduced in the following situations:

(i) As the result of reduction in force or reclassification;

(ii) When an otherwise eligible employee is placed through the Priority Placement Program (PPP), including placement resulting from early registration, even though the employee does not have a specific reduction in band; and

(iii) That action lessens or avoids the impact of the RIF on other employees;

(iv) Any other circumstances the component considers appropriate, subject to review and approval by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision;

(v) When an employee occupies a position under a Schedule C appointment (authorized under 5 CFR 213.3301) and

(vi) Any other circumstances described in 5 CFR 831.1203(a)(4);

(v) When an employee occupies a position under a Schedule C appointment (authorized under 5 CFR 213.3301) and

(vi) Any other circumstances described in 5 CFR 831.1203(a)(4)

(i) Rates of pay offered by non-Federal employers are significantly higher than those payable under NSPS for the area, location, occupational group, or other class of positions involved;

(ii) The remoteness of the area or location involved;

(iii) The undesirability of the working conditions or the nature of the work involved (including exposure to toxic substances or other occupational hazards); or

(iv) Any other circumstances the Component considers appropriate, subject to review and approval by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision;
§ 9901.356

5 CFR Ch. XCIX (1–1–09 Edition)

a lower pay band in the competitive service or in another Schedule C position, provided that such action is not solely the result of a change in agency leadership (change in administration);

(9) When an employee occupying an Army or Air Force dual status military technician position lost, or is scheduled to lose, eligibility for dual status technician employment through no fault of his or her own and accepts placement without a break in service to a non-dual status technician position in a lower pay band;

(10) When an employee occupying a National Guard dual status technician position is involuntarily separated, through no fault of his or her own, and accepts placement, without a break in service, to a non-dual or dual status technician position in a lower pay band or a competitive service NSPS position in a lower pay band;

(11) When an employee whose job is abolished declines an offer within the competitive area, but outside the commuting area, and is placed in a lower pay band position in the commuting area, provided the employee is not serving under a mobility agreement;

(12) When an employee’s base salary is reduced as the result of the movement of his or her position from a DoD nonappropriated fund (NAF) instrumentality to coverage by the DoD civil service system without a break in service of more than three days; or

(13) When an employee’s base salary would exceed the maximum of the rate range because the maximum of the rate range decreased or as a result of a management-directed reassignment.

(e) An authorized management official may grant pay retention for circumstances other than those detailed in paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(13) of this section. This determination is discretionary, and appropriate use is subject to higher-level approval. At a minimum, the higher-level approval may be no lower than one level above the authorized management official who recommended the determination. These circumstances may be specified in advance or may be approved on a case-by-case basis. This authority applies to personnel actions initiated by management, not at the employee’s request, and other than for unacceptable performance and/or misconduct, and only if those actions would further the agency’s mission in accordance with applicable law and regulation.

(f) Pay retention under this authority will terminate—

(1) At the end of the 104-week period (except as otherwise provided under paragraphs (c) and (m) of this section);

(2) When the employee moves to another position with a rate range that encompasses the employee’s retained rate;

(3) When an increase in the maximum rate for the employee’s pay band causes the maximum rate to equal or exceed his/her retained rate, or the employee’s base salary is encompassed within his or her assigned rate range as a result of a pay reduction based on unacceptable performance and/or conduct, subject to adverse action procedures;

(4) When the employee is no longer covered by an NSPS position or has a break in service of 1 workday or more (which includes employees placed via PPP after separation), unless otherwise covered under another section of this regulation;

(5) When the employee is reduced in band for unacceptable performance and/or conduct; or

(6) When the employee is reduced in band at his or her request in circumstances other than stated in paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) An employee whose pay retention terminates at the end of the 104-week period will have his or her pay set at the maximum rate of the pay band in which he/she is currently assigned.

(h) Upon termination of pay retention, the employee immediately becomes eligible for any applicable general salary increase and performance payout which may include an increase to base salary, unless otherwise ineligible.

(i) Pay retention does not apply in the following circumstances:

(1) Declination of a position offer under RIF procedures set forth in 5 CFR part 351;

(2) Break in service of 1 workday or more (which includes employees placed via PPP after separation), unless otherwise covered under paragraph (d) of this section;
§9901.361 General provisions.

(a) Introduction. As provided in §9901.303(a)(2), the provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, and related regulations are waived or modified as provided in paragraph (e) of this section and §§9901.362 through 9901.364 (except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section). To the extent that the provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, and related regulations are not waived or modified, NSPS employees and positions remain subject to those provisions. Sections 9901.363 and 9901.364 establish new types of premium payments in addition to those found in 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V.

(b) Provisions not waived or modified. The following provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, are not waived or modified:

(1) 5 U.S.C. 5544 (relating to prevailing rate employees); and

(2) 5 U.S.C. 5545b (relating to firefighter pay).

(c) Applicability of Fair Labor Standards Act. The Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (FLSA), as amended (29 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) and OPM regulations in 5 CFR part 551 apply to NSPS employees. DoD must determine whether an employee is exempt or nonexempt under the FLSA minimum wage and overtime pay provisions in accordance with the FLSA and OPM regulations. In applying FLSA overtime pay provisions, local market supplements are treated the same as locality pay under 5 U.S.C. 5304 and are included in computing total remuneration, the hourly regular rate, and straight time rate under 5 CFR part 551.

(d) Applying regulations in 5 CFR part 550, subpart M. In applying the regulations in 5 CFR part 550, subpart M (dealing with firefighter pay) to NSPS employees, the reference to “locality pay” in 5 CFR 550.1305(e) must be interpreted to be a reference to a local market supplement. Consistent with 5 CFR 550.1306(a), a firefighter compensated under 5 CFR part 550, subpart M, may not receive additional premium pay except for compensatory time off for travel under §9901.362(j) or for religious
§ 9901.362 Modification of standard provisions.

(a) Premium pay limitations. (1) An employee is covered by the premium pay limitations established under 5 U.S.C. 5547 and related regulations, except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section. Notwithstanding the modification of various premium payments under this section, those payments are still considered to be payments in 5 U.S.C. chapter 55, subchapter V, for the purpose of determining the covered premium payments under 5 U.S.C. 5547(a).

(2) Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary may waive the limitations established by 5 U.S.C. 5547 and related regulations and instead apply an annual limitation equal to the rate payable under 3 U.S.C. 104 in the case of specified categories of employees and situations on a time-limited basis. Such a waiver may not apply with respect to additional compensation that is normally creditable as basic pay for retirement or any other purpose.

(b) Overtime pay. (1) An employee is covered by the overtime pay (including compensatory time off) provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5542 and 5543 and related regulations, subject to the requirements and modifications described in paragraphs (b)(2) through (b)(6) of this section.

(2) Consistent with 5 U.S.C. 5542(c), an employee who is subject to section 7 of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 (FLSA), as amended, is covered by OPM’s FLSA overtime regulations in 5 CFR part 551.

(3) Compensation for irregular or overtime work performed by National Guard Technicians is governed by 32 U.S.C. 709(b) and policies issued by the National Guard Bureau.

(4) Firefighters covered by 5 U.S.C. 5545b are subject to special overtime pay rules as described in that section and in 5 U.S.C. 5542(f) and in related regulations. (See also §9901.361(d).)

(5) Compensatory time off earned under 5 U.S.C. 5543 must be used by the end of the 26th pay period after that in which it was earned. Compensatory time off not used within 26 pay periods will be paid at the overtime rate at which it was earned. Employees with unused compensatory time earned before June 8, 1997 (January 5, 1997, for Defense Logistics Agency employees), have had a separate “old compensatory time” account established for their use. Old compensatory time is charged only if the employee has insufficient current compensatory time (earned on or after June 8, 1997) to cover the compensatory time off requested. Within each category of compensatory time, the oldest will be charged first. When a DoD employee separates, moves to another Component, or transfers to another Federal agency, any unused compensatory time off balance will be paid at the overtime rate at which it was earned. Also, when an employee moves to a pay system that does not provide for compensatory time off (e.g., Senior Executive Service), any unused compensatory time off balance will be paid at the overtime rate at which it was earned.

(6) The following modifications to 5 U.S.C. 5542 and 5543 and related regulations apply:

(1) The overtime hourly rate cap for FLSA-exempt employees based on the rate of basic pay for the minimum rate for GS-10 does not apply; instead, an FLSA-exempt employee is entitled to an overtime hourly rate equal to 1.5 times the employee’s adjusted salary hourly rate unless the employee is in a pay band for which the overtime hourly rate is set equal to the employee’s adjusted salary hourly rate based on a determination by the Secretary, subject to §9901.105;

(2) An FLSA-exempt employee will be compensated for overtime work (whether regular or irregular or occasional) using a quarter of an hour as
the smallest fraction of an hour, with minutes rounded to the nearest full fraction of an hour;

(iii) An FLSA-exempt employee may not be credited with overtime hours of work for travel time unless that travel involves the performance of actual work while traveling; instead, any such noncreditable travel hours may be credited as earned compensatory time off for travel, subject to the requirements in paragraph (j) of this section; and

(iv) An FLSA-exempt employee may be required to receive compensatory time off under 5 U.S.C. 5543 in lieu of overtime pay, regardless of the type of overtime work or the amount of the employee’s adjusted salary rate.

(c) Night pay. An employee is covered by the night pay provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5545(a) and (b) and related regulations, except for the following modifications:

(1) Night pay is payable for irregular or occasional overtime work in the same manner it is payable for regularly scheduled work; and

(2) Night pay is not payable during paid absences, except for a period of court leave, military leave, time off awarded under 5 U.S.C. 4502(e), or compensatory time off during religious observances, or when excused from duty on a holiday.

(d) Sunday pay. An employee is covered by the Sunday pay provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5546 and related regulations, except for the following modifications:

(1) Work for which Sunday pay is payable (i.e., Sunday work) is limited to applicable hours of work that are actually performed on Sunday (i.e., the definition of “Sunday work” in 5 CFR 550.103 applies except that non-Sunday hours are excluded even if those hours are within a daily tour of duty that includes Sunday hours); and

(2) Consistent with section 624 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act, 1999 (as found in section 101(h) of Division A of Public Law 105-277, October 21, 1998), Sunday pay is not payable unless an employee actually performed work during the time corresponding to such pay (i.e., no Sunday pay for periods of paid leave, compensatory time off, credit hours, paid excused absence, or other paid time off).

(e) Pay for holiday work. An employee is covered by the holiday premium pay provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5546 and related regulations, except for the following modifications:

(1) Holiday premium pay is paid at twice an employee’s adjusted salary hourly rate for each hour (including overtime hours) an employee is ordered or approved to work on a holiday;

(2) For FLSA-exempt employees, the payment for overtime hours worked on a holiday has two components: Payment required under paragraph (b) of this section for overtime worked, and an additional amount under this paragraph (e) such that the total payment for each hour is twice the employee’s adjusted salary hourly rate; and

(3) For FLSA-nonexempt employees, the payment for overtime hours worked on a holiday has two components: Payment required under 5 CFR 551.512 for overtime worked, and an additional amount under this paragraph (e) such that the total payment for each hour is twice the employee’s adjusted salary hourly rate.

(f) Standby duty pay. (1) An employee is covered by the standby duty pay provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5545 (c)(1) and related regulations, subject to the requirements and modifications in paragraphs (f)(2) through (f)(6) of this section.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (f)(3), eligibility for regularly scheduled standby duty is limited to firefighters classified to the 0081 occupation who are not eligible for coverage under 5 U.S.C. 5545b, and to emergency medical technicians not involved in fire protection activities who are required to perform standby duty.

(3) The Secretary may approve extending standby duty premium pay coverage to occupations other than those cited in paragraph (f)(2) of this section. Component proposals to extend coverage will explain why employees within the specified occupational group must regularly remain at the duty station longer than ordinary periods of duty, a substantial part of which involves remaining in a standby status rather than performing actual work, and must address how the criteria in 5 CFR 550.143 are met.
(4) The standby percentage is always multiplied by an employee's adjusted salary rate regardless of the amount.

(5) Standby pay attributable to use of an adjusted salary rate exceeding the applicable GS–10, step 1, rate limitation is not considered to be paid under 5 U.S.C. 5545(c)(1) and thus is not creditable basic pay for retirement purposes.

(6) No additional premium pay for hours of overtime work (whether regularly scheduled or irregular or occasional), including compensatory time off, is payable to an employee receiving standby duty pay.

(g) **Administratively uncontrollable overtime pay.** The administratively uncontrollable overtime pay provision in 5 U.S.C. 5545(c)(2) is waived and will not be applied to NSPS employees. Compensation for such work will be made under the applicable provisions of this section.

(h) **Law enforcement availability pay.** An employee is covered by the law enforcement availability pay provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5545a and related regulations, except that the reference to "premium pay" in 5 CFR 550.186 will be interpreted to refer to the applicable title 5 premium payments and to the corresponding modified provisions in this section. In addition, the reference to "limitation on premium pay" in 5 CFR 550.185(a)(2) will be construed to refer to the limitations under 5 U.S.C. 5547 and to the corresponding modified provision in paragraph (a) of this section.

(i) **Pay for duty involving physical hardship or hazard.** (1) An employee is covered by the hazardous duty pay provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5545(d) and related regulations, subject to the requirements and modifications described in paragraphs (i)(2) through (i)(6) of this section.

(2) In determining eligibility for hazardous duty pay, an authorized management official will apply occupational safety and health standards consistent with the permissible exposure limit promulgated by the Secretary of Labor under the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 as published in Subtitle B, Chapter XVII, of title 29, United States Code, or, in the absence of a permissible exposure limit issued by the Secretary of Labor, other applicable standard promulgated by the Secretary.

(3) Subject to §9901.105, the Secretary may establish new categories of hazardous duty pay in addition to those found in Appendix A to subpart I of 5 CFR part 550. Components may request a new category of hazardous duty pay be established and must submit, with their request, the information required in 5 CFR 550.903(b).

(4) Except as provided in paragraphs (i)(5) and (i)(6) of this section, an employee is paid a hazard pay differential when he or she is assigned to and performs a duty specified in Appendix A to subpart I of 5 CFR part 550 or as provided under paragraph (i)(3) of this section.

(5) An employee will be eligible to receive hazardous duty pay when an authorized management official determines—

(i) One or more of the conditions requisite for such payment exist; and

(ii) Safety precautions, protective or mechanical devices, protective or safety clothing, protective or safety equipment, or other preventive measures have not reduced the element of hazard below the permissible exposure limits promulgated by the Secretary of Labor or any applicable standard promulgated by the Secretary, consistent with paragraph (i)(2) of this section.

(6) Hazard pay differentials are not payable to employees in occupations or jobs in which unusual physical risk is an inherent characteristic of the occupation or job, such as police officer, emergency medical technician, test pilot, ordnance/explosives/incendiary inspector, and engineering technician performing inspection functions inside fuel storage tanks, tunnels, or shafts. The classification of the employee's position (i.e., determination of pay band level) includes a consideration of the hazardous duty or physical hardship. For the purposes of this paragraph, the phrase "includes a consideration of the hazardous duty" means that the duty is one element considered in determining the pay band level of the position—i.e., the knowledge, complexities, skills and abilities required to perform...
that duty are considered in the classification of the position. Such consideration does not require the hazardous duty or physical hardship to be pay band controlling.

(j) Compensatory time off for travel. (1) An employee is covered by the compensatory time off for travel provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5550b and related regulations, subject to the requirements and modifications described in paragraphs (j)(2) through (j)(7) of this section.

(2) The term “official duty station” as defined in the related regulations is not applicable; instead, the term “official worksite” is used to determine an employee’s entitlement to compensatory time off for travel. The term “official worksite” has the meaning given in 5 CFR 531.605.

(3)(i) Time spent commuting between an employee’s residence and the workplace (official or temporary worksite) is not creditable for the purpose of compensatory time off for travel, except as provided in paragraph (j)(3)(ii) of this section.

(ii) If an employee is required to travel to a temporary worksite and if the one-way commuting time exceeds the employee’s normal one-way commuting time by more than 1 hour, the commuting time beyond 1 hour may be credited.

(4) If an employee is required to travel directly between his or her residence and a transportation terminal, the travel time is creditable as time in a travel status. The travel time outside regular working hours directly to or from a transportation terminal is creditable as time in a travel status. However, if the travel occurs on a day that the employee is regularly scheduled to work, the time the employee would have spent in normal home-to-work or work-to-home commuting must be deducted.

(5) An employee earns compensatory time off for time spent in a travel status away from the official worksite when such time is not otherwise compensable.

(6) Employees must file requests for credit of compensatory time off for travel within 10 workdays after returning to the official duty station, or within 30 workdays of returning from temporary duty (TDY) assignment or approved leave which immediately follows the TDY during which the compensatory time off for travel was earned, by submitting a travel itinerary, or any other documentation acceptable to the employee’s supervisor, in support of the request. If not submitted within 10 workdays, the employee will forfeit his or her claim to the compensatory time off for travel. Compensatory time off for travel will be credited in increments of 6 minutes or 15 minutes and will be tracked and managed separately from other forms of compensatory time off.

(7)(i) When an employee moves from an NSPS position to a non-NSPS position within the Department, in which the employee will be eligible for compensatory time off for travel under 5 CFR part 550, subpart N, he or she will retain unused compensatory time off for travel. The time elapsed from the end of the pay period in which the compensatory time off was earned through the date of conversion will count as elapsed time in applying the limit for usage in 5 CFR part 550, subpart N.

(ii) When an employee moves from a non-NSPS position to an NSPS position within the Department, he or she will retain unused compensatory time off for travel. The time elapsed from the end of the pay period in which the compensatory time off was earned through the date of conversion will count as elapsed time in applying the limit for usage established under 5 CFR 550.1407.

(k) Compensatory time off for religious observances. An employee is covered by the compensatory time off for religious observances provisions in 5 U.S.C. 5550a and related regulations, subject to the following requirements and modifications:

(1) An employee’s request for time off should not be granted without simultaneously scheduling the hours during which the employee will work to make up the time (unless the employee earned the needed hours in advance); and

(2) An employee may not receive payment for any unused compensatory time off for religious observances
§ 9901.363 Premium pay for health care personnel.

(a) Coverage. (1) This section applies to DoD health care personnel covered under NSPS who may be eligible for premium pay, as described in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section. For the purpose of this section, health care personnel means employees providing direct patient care services or services incident to direct patient care services. Examples include employees in the following occupations: nurse, biomedical engineer, dietitian, dental hygienist, psychologist, and medical records technician.

(2) Premium pay under this section is not considered part of basic pay for any purpose, nor is it used in computing a lump-sum payment for leave under 5 U.S.C. 5551 or 5552.

(b) On-call premium pay. (1) When health care personnel are not otherwise compensated for on-call time, heads of Components may authorize on-call premium pay under this section for officially scheduled “on-call” time which requires these employees to restrict their activities sufficiently to be available to return to the work site promptly when it is necessary.

(2) To be paid on-call premium pay, an employee must be officially scheduled to be on-call outside his or her regular duty hours or during hours on a holiday when the employee is excused from regular duty.

(3) An employee may not be scheduled to be on-call unless it is essential for the employee to be immediately available to return to the worksite.

(4) An employee officially scheduled to be on-call will be paid 15 percent of his or her adjusted salary hourly rate for each hour of on-call status.

(5) An employee may not receive on-call pay during periods of actual work. When an employee on-call is required to return to work status, on-call pay will be suspended. When released from the requirement to perform actual work, the employee will return to the remaining scheduled on-call status.

(6) An employee may not be charged leave during periods of regularly scheduled on-call duty; nor may such an employee receive on-call premium pay when, because of leave or other authorized absence, the employee is not expected to be able to return to the work site immediately.

(c) Night pay for health care personnel. (1) Health care personnel working a tour of duty, any part of which falls between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m., with 4 or more hours falling between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m., will be paid additional pay for each hour of work on such tour. When fewer than 4 hours of work fall between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m., health care personnel will be paid additional pay for each hour of work performed between 6 p.m. and 6 a.m. Night pay for health care personnel is 10 percent of the employee’s hourly rate of adjusted salary. An employee receiving night pay under this section may not also receive night pay under §9901.362(c).

(2) Health care personnel are entitled to pay for night duty for a period of paid absence only for a period of court leave, military leave, time off awards under 5 U.S.C. 4502(e), or compensatory time off for religious observances.

(3) When excused from work because of a holiday or in-lieu-of holiday, health care personnel are entitled to the night pay that would have applied had they not been excused from work.

(d) Pay for weekend duty for health care personnel. (1) Health care personnel who work a tour of duty, any part of which falls in the 2-day period between midnight Friday and midnight Sunday,
Department of Defense; OPM

§9901.364

Foreign language proficiency pay.

(a) General provisions. (1) This section applies to employees who may be paid Foreign Language Proficiency Pay (FLPP) if they are certified as proficient in a foreign language the Secretary has determined to be necessary for national security interests, and if they are not receiving FLPP as provided in 10 U.S.C. 1596 and 10 U.S.C. 1596a.

(2) The Secretary is authorized to publish an annual list of foreign languages necessary for national security interests and to establish overall policy for administration of the Defense Language Program.

(3) Employees may be certified as proficient in a necessary foreign language using criteria and procedures established by the Secretary and receive FLPP.

(b) Eligibility criteria. An authorized management official delegated the authority for approving payment must document that an employee meets eligibility criteria before authorizing FLPP. The documentation includes—

(1) Certification within the last 12 months of the employee’s proficiency in a foreign language the Secretary has determined necessary for national security interests;

(2) Affirmation that the employee does not currently receive comparable pay under 10 U.S.C. 1596 or 1596a;

(3) Certification of the employee’s foreign language proficiency level renewed annually; and

(4) Certification based on an annual test that is part of the Defense Language Proficiency Test System.

(c) Amount and method of payment. The decision to grant FLPP, including the amount, will be reviewed and approved by an official who is at a higher level than the official who made the initial decision, as determined by the Component, unless there is no official at a higher level in the organization. The amount of FLPP received by the employee, not to exceed $500 per pay period, will be determined based on the following considerations:

(1) The employee’s measured proficiency level in the necessary language;

(2) The need for the employee’s particular language skills;

(3) The difficulty of recruiting or retaining employees with the same proficiencies;

(4) The extent to which the employee performs tasks requiring proficiency;

(5) The number of necessary languages in which the employee is proficient; and

(6) Other considerations authorized by the Secretary.

(d) Treatment for other purposes. FLPP is not considered part of basic pay for any purpose and does not count towards retirement, insurance, or any other benefit related to basic pay. FLPP is not pay for purposes of a lump-sum payment for leave under 5 U.S.C. 5551 or 5552.

(e) Termination. The authorized management official as determined by the Component may reduce or terminate FLPP at any time when the official determines—

(1) The need for the employee’s language capability has been reduced or eliminated; or

(2) The employee no longer meets the certification requirements.

(f) Miscellaneous. (1) The minimum qualifying level may not be less than Interagency Language Roundtable Level 2 proficiency in at least two skills (listening, reading, speaking, or writing, as required).

(2) FLPP may be paid for proficiency in multiple languages; however, the
total amount may not exceed $500 per pay period.

CONVERSION PROVISIONS

§ 9901.371 Conversion into NSPS pay system.

(a) Introduction. This section describes the pay-setting provisions that apply when DoD employees are converted into the NSPS pay system established under this subpart. (See §9901.231 for conversion rules related to determining an employee’s career group, pay schedule, and band.) An affected employee may convert from the GS system, the SL/ST system, or the SES system (or such other systems designated by the Secretary as DoD may be authorized to include under 5 U.S.C. 9902), as provided in §9901.302. For the purpose of this part (except §9901.372), the terms “convert,” “converted,” “converting,” and “conversion” refer to employees who become covered by the NSPS pay system without a change in position (as a result of a coverage determination made under §9901.102(b)) and exclude employees who move from a noncovered position to a position already covered by the NSPS pay system.

(b) Implementing issuances. The Secretary will issue implementing issuances prescribing the policies and procedures necessary to implement these conversion provisions.

(c) Bar on pay reduction. Subject to paragraph (e) of this section, employees will be converted into the NSPS pay system without a reduction in their adjusted salary rate. (As defined in §9901.304, the term “adjusted salary” means base salary plus any applicable locality payment under 5 U.S.C. 5304, special rate supplement under 5 U.S.C. 5305, local market supplement under §9901.332, or equivalent supplement under other legal authority.)

(d) Rate comparison. For the purpose of determining whether conversion into NSPS constitutes an adverse action for reduction of pay under 5 U.S.C. chapter 75, subchapter II (dealing with adverse actions), an employee’s rate of basic pay includes any applicable locality payment under 5 U.S.C. 5304, special rate supplement under 5 U.S.C. 5305, local market supplement under §9901.332, or equivalent supplement under other legal authority. The rate of basic pay immediately before conversion must be adjusted as described in paragraph (e) of this section before comparing that rate of basic pay to the initial NSPS rate of basic pay.

(e) Simultaneous actions. If another personnel action (e.g., promotion, geographic movement) takes effect on the same day as the effective date of an employee’s conversion to the new pay system, the other action will be processed under the rules pertaining to the employee’s former system before processing the conversion action.

(f) Temporary promotion prior to conversion. An employee on a temporary promotion at the time of conversion will be returned to his or her official position of record prior to processing the conversion (as provided in §9901.231(c)), and pay will be set consistent with the pay-setting rules of the pay system that applies prior to conversion. For GS employees, pay in the permanent position of record must be reconstructed to reflect any increase that would have otherwise occurred if the employee had not been temporarily promoted, as provided in GS pay-setting regulations. If the employee is temporarily promoted immediately after the conversion, pay will be set under the rules for promotion increases under the NSPS pay system. (See also paragraph (k) of this section.)

(g) Grade retention prior to conversion. An employee on grade retention immediately before conversion must be converted to a pay band based on the grade of his or her assigned permanent position of record (not the retained grade), as provided in §9901.231(c)(i), and pay will be set consistent with the pay-setting rules of the pay system that applies prior to conversion. For GS employees, pay in the permanent position of record must be reconstructed to reflect any increase that would have otherwise occurred if the employee had not been temporarily promoted, as provided in GS pay-setting regulations. If the employee is temporarily promoted immediately after the conversion, pay will be set under the rules for promotion increases under the NSPS pay system. (See also paragraph (k) of this section.)

(h) Pay retention prior to conversion. An employee on grade retention immediately before conversion must be converted to a pay band based on the grade of his or her assigned permanent position of record (not the retained grade), as provided in §9901.231(d), and pay will be set consistent with the pay-setting rules of the pay system that applies prior to conversion. For GS employees, pay in the permanent position of record must be reconstructed to reflect any increase that would have otherwise occurred if the employee had not been temporarily promoted, as provided in GS pay-setting regulations. If the employee is temporarily promoted immediately after the conversion, pay will be set under the rules for promotion increases under the NSPS pay system. (See also paragraph (k) of this section.)
under 5 U.S.C. 5363 immediately before conversion, the employee’s pay will be realigned so that the employee’s NSPS adjusted salary (consisting of base salary plus any applicable local market supplement) equals the employee’s retained rate before conversion. If the employee’s base salary (after realignment) exceeds the rate range for the assigned pay band, the employee will be granted pay retention, subject to the conditions described in §9901.356.

(i) Conversion adjustments. The only NSPS base salary adjustments that may be made in conjunction with an employee’s conversion into NSPS are those identified in paragraphs (j) through (m) of this section.

(j) Within-grade increase (WGI) adjustment. (1) Upon conversion to NSPS, a General Schedule (GS) employee (regardless of work schedule) who would otherwise be eligible for a within-grade increase (WGI), and who is paid below the maximum rate for their grade, will receive a prorated WGI adjustment to his or her NSPS base salary rate to account for the time (measured in calendar days) since the employee’s last equivalent pay increase.

(2) The WGI adjustment is calculated based on the number of calendar days between the effective date of the employee’s last equivalent increase and the date of conversion into NSPS, regardless of the number of days in a non-pay status (if any). The maximum adjustment may not exceed a full WGI.

(3) For an employee on a temporary promotion immediately before conversion, the employee’s GS pay entitlements must be determined as provided in paragraph (f) of this section before calculating the WGI adjustment.

(4) For an employee entitled to grade retention immediately before conversion, the WGI adjustment is determined using the employee’s retained grade and step.

(5) The WGI adjustment is not applicable to an employee entitled to pay retention immediately before conversion.

(6) The WGI adjustment is not applicable to an employee whose performance has been determined to be below an acceptable level of competence under 5 CFR part 531, subpart D.

(7) An employee is entitled to a WGI adjustment in accordance with paragraphs (j)(1) through (6) of this section each time he or she occupies a position that is converted into NSPS under this part.

(k) Special increase for employees on temporary promotion prior to conversion—

(1) General. If an employee had a temporary promotion immediately before conversion, and if the position to which the employee was temporarily promoted becomes covered by NSPS, an authorized management official may temporarily reassign or temporarily promote the employee back to that position, subject to the same terms and conditions as the initial temporary promotion (e.g., if the temporary promotion was not to exceed 5 years and the action is a temporary reassignment under NSPS, the temporary reassignment may not exceed 5 years). When the employee is temporarily placed back into the position immediately after conversion, the pay-setting rules in paragraphs (k)(2) and (k)(3) of this section apply.

(2) Temporary reassignment. If the post-conversion action would be a temporary reassignment, the authorized management official may provide the employee with a temporary base salary increase up to the same base salary rate the employee was receiving during the temporary promotion (prior to conversion) in lieu of setting pay under the reassignment rules under §9901.353. This is a one-time exception to the limitations on reassignment increases imposed under §9901.353. Upon expiration of the temporary reassignment, pay will be set as specified in §9901.353(g) or paragraph (k)(4) of this section, as applicable.

(3) Temporary promotion. (i) If the post-conversion action would be a temporary promotion, the authorized management official may provide the employee with a temporary base salary increase up to the same base salary rate the employee was receiving during the temporary promotion (prior to conversion) or may set pay according to the promotion rules under §9901.354 to provide a greater increase. Upon expiration of the temporary promotion, pay will be set as specified in
§ 9901.372 Conversion or movement out of NSPS pay system.

(a) General. (1) This section applies to the conversion or movement of employees out of the NSPS pay system to a different pay system. Under this section, when an NSPS employee is converted or moved to a GS position, a GS virtual grade and rate is established for the NSPS employee so that the employee is treated as a GS employee in applying GS pay-setting rules.

(2) For the purpose of this section (unless otherwise specified)—

(i) The terms “convert,” “converted,” “converting,” and “conversion” refer to NSPS employees who become covered by a different pay system without a change in position (as a result of a determination made by the Secretary under §9901.102(e) or as otherwise provided by law); and

(ii) The terms “move,” “moved,” “moving,” and “movement” refer to NSPS employees who become covered by a different pay system through a change in position, rather than by conversion.

(b) Classification of converted position. Prior to converting an employee out of NSPS, an authorized management official, as defined by the Component, will review the duties of the employee’s current permanent position of record and classify the position’s duties in accordance with Office of Personnel Management (OPM) classification guidance and/or other appropriate criteria to determine the appropriate title, series,
and grade or pay band of the position in the new pay system. Employees occupying positions classified to NSPS-unique occupational series at the time of conversion out cannot be retained in those series, but must be assigned to the series that most closely represents the employee’s current duties (i.e., the duties of the former NSPS position).

(c) Determining pay under new pay system. When converting or moving an employee out of NSPS to another pay system, the pay-setting rules of the gaining system will apply. For the purpose of applying those rules, the employee’s final pay under NSPS is determined based on the employee’s NSPS permanent position of record (including band), official worksite, and pay as of the day immediately before the date of conversion or movement out of NSPS. An employee on a temporary reassignment or temporary promotion will be returned to his or her permanent position of record prior to conversion or movement. No personnel or pay action that, but for the conversion or movement out of NSPS, would have occurred under NSPS on the date of conversion or movement may be considered. Any personnel or pay action occurring on the date of conversion or movement must be processed under the rules of the gaining system. In the case of a conversion or movement to the General Schedule (GS) pay system, the supplemental rules in paragraph (d) of this section must be followed to determine a virtual GS grade and rate (as of the date before the employee’s conversion or movement out of NSPS) that will be used in apply GS pay-setting rules.

(d) Virtual GS grade and rate—(1) Virtual GS grade. (i) Before an employee converts or moves out of NSPS under this paragraph, a virtual GS grade will be established for the purpose of applying GS pay-setting rules (e.g., a promotion increase if the actual GS grade is higher than the virtual GS grade). This virtual GS grade will be based on a comparison of the NSPS employee’s current adjusted salary to the highest applicable GS rate range that would apply to the employee’s NSPS permanent position of record considering only those GS grade levels and associated rate ranges that are included in the employee’s assigned NSPS pay band. For the purpose of this section, a highest applicable GS rate range includes the following rate ranges: The GS locality rate schedule for the locality pay area in which the employee’s NSPS official worksite is located; the special rate schedule based on the employee’s position of record, official worksite, or other established conditions; the law enforcement officer special base rate schedule; or the GS base pay schedule. The grade-band conversion tables established in DoD’s NSPS implementing issuances for the purpose of converting employees into NSPS must be used in determining which GS grades are covered by the employee’s assigned NSPS pay band. For two-grade interval occupations, conversion may not be made to an intervening (even) grade level below GS–11.

(ii) If the employee's pay band covers one GS grade, the employee’s virtual grade will be that grade.

(iii) For an employee in a pay band encompassing more than one GS grade, if the employee’s adjusted salary equals or exceeds the step 4 rate of the highest applicable GS rate range for the highest GS grade encompassed within his or her assigned NSPS pay band, the employee’s virtual grade will be that grade. If the employee’s adjusted salary is lower than the step 4 rate, the adjusted salary is compared with the step 4 rate of the highest applicable GS rate range for the second highest GS grade encompassed within the employee’s pay band. If the employee’s adjusted salary equals or exceeds the step 4 rate of the second highest grade, the employee’s virtual grade will be that grade. This process is repeated for each successively lower grade encompassed within the assigned band until a grade is found at which the employee’s adjusted salary equals or exceeds the step 4 rate of the highest applicable GS rate range for that grade.

(iv) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section, if the employee’s adjusted salary exceeds the maximum rate of the highest applicable GS rate range for the assigned GS grade determined under paragraph (d)(1)(ii) of this section but fits in the highest...
applicable GS rate range for the next higher grade (i.e., is greater than or equal to the rate for step 1 but less than the rate for step 4), then the employee's virtual GS grade will be that higher grade.

(v) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(1)(iii) of this section, an employee's virtual GS grade may not be less than the permanently assigned GS grade the employee held upon conversion into NSPS (for an employee who was converted as described in §9901.371), unless, since that time, the employee has undergone—

(A) A voluntary reduction in band or reduction in base salary;

(B) An involuntary reduction in band or reduction in base salary based on unacceptable performance and/or conduct;

(C) A reduction in band based on a reduction in force (RIF) or classification action.

(vi) If the employee's adjusted salary exceeds the maximum rate of the highest applicable GS rate range for the highest grade encompassed by his or her assigned pay band, the employee's virtual grade will be that highest GS grade.

(vii) If the employee's adjusted salary is less than the step 4 rate of the highest applicable GS rate range for the lowest GS grade encompassed within his or her assigned NSPS pay band, the employee's virtual grade will be the lowest GS grade in the band.

(2) Virtual GS rate. (i) Once a virtual GS grade has been established, a virtual GS rate will be set (before any pay-related action that would take effect on the date of the employee's conversion or movement out of NSPS). As of the day before the date of conversion or movement out of NSPS, the employee's NSPS adjusted salary will be compared to the highest applicable GS rate range for the established virtual grade. If the employee's adjusted salary rate falls within that range, the virtual rate will be set equal to that adjusted salary rate. (Since this virtual GS rate is used only as a basis for setting the employee's rate in a new non-NSPS position, it is not necessary to set it at a GS step rate at this stage.) If an employee's adjusted salary is less than the minimum rate of the highest applicable GS rate range for the virtual GS grade, his or her virtual rate will be set at the minimum step rate. If the employee's adjusted salary is greater than the maximum rate of the highest applicable GS rate range for the virtual GS grade, his or her virtual rate will be set at the maximum step rate or a retained rate set using GS pay retention rules in 5 CFR part 536 (if the employee is eligible for pay retention under those rules).

(ii) If the virtual rate derived under paragraph (d)(2)(i) of this section is an adjusted salary rate that includes a locality payment or special rate supplement, an employee's virtual GS base salary rate will be derived based on that adjusted salary rate. (Since the NSPS system did not continue coverage under the grade retention provision in 5 U.S.C. 5362, grade retention is not applicable to NSPS employees who convert or move to a GS position.) As required by paragraph (c) of this section, any pay action effective on the date of conversion or movement from NSPS to the GS pay system will be processed under GS pay administration rules.

(e) GS within-grade increases. Service under NSPS is creditable for within-grade increase purposes upon conversion or movement to a GS position under this section to the extent provided under 5 CFR part 531, subpart D.

(f) Comparison of rates of basic pay. For the purpose of determining whether the conversion or movement out of NSPS under this section is an adverse action for reduction of pay under 5 U.S.C. chapter 75, subchapter II (dealing with adverse actions), an employee's rate of basic pay includes any applicable locality payment under 5 U.S.C. 5304, special rate supplement under 5 U.S.C. 5305, local market supplement under §9901.332, or equivalent supplement under other legal authority. This comparison is made before any pay-related action (e.g., geographic movement) under the gaining system.
that takes effect on the date of conversion or movement.

**Subpart D—Performance Management**

§ 9901.401 Purpose.

(a) This subpart establishes a performance management system as authorized by 5 U.S.C. 9902.

(b) The performance management system established under this subpart is designed to promote and sustain a high-performance culture. The implementation and operation of the system will provide for the following elements:

1. Adherence to merit principles set forth in 5 U.S.C. 2301;
2. A fair, credible, and transparent employee performance appraisal system;
3. A link between the performance management system and DoD’s strategic plan;
4. A means for ensuring employee involvement in the design and implementation of the system;
5. Adequate training and retraining for supervisors, managers, and employees in the implementation and operation of the performance management system;
6. A process for ensuring ongoing performance feedback and dialogue among supervisors, managers, and employees throughout the appraisal period, and setting timetables for review;
7. Effective safeguards to ensure that the management of the system is fair and equitable and based on employee performance;
8. A means for ensuring that adequate agency resources are allocated for the design, implementation, and administration of the performance management system; and
9. A pay-for-performance evaluation system to better link individual pay to performance and provide an equitable method for appraising and compensating employees.

§ 9901.402 Coverage.

(a) This subpart applies to eligible employees and positions in the categories listed in paragraph (b) of this section, subject to a determination by the Secretary under § 9901.102.

(b) The following employees and positions in organizational and functional units are eligible for coverage under this subpart:

1. Employees and positions that would otherwise be covered by 5 U.S.C. chapter 43;
2. Employees and positions excluded from chapter 43 by OPM under 5 CFR 430.202(d) prior to the date of coverage of this subpart; and
3. Such others designated by the Secretary as DoD may be authorized to include under 5 U.S.C. 9902.

(c) Except as provided in § 9901.408, this subpart does not apply to employees who have been, or are expected to be, employed in an NSPS position for less than a minimum period (as described in § 9901.407) during a single 12-month period.

§ 9901.403 Waivers.

When a specified category or group of employees is covered by the performance management system established under this subpart, the provisions of 5 U.S.C. chapter 43 are waived with respect to that category of employees.

§ 9901.404 Definitions.

In this subpart—

- *Appraisal* means the review and evaluation of an employee's performance.
- *Appraisal period* has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.
- *Competencies* has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.
- *Contribution* has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.
- *Contributing Factors* has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.
- *Job Objectives* has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.
- *Minimum period* means the period of time during which an employee will perform under one or more approved NSPS performance plans before receiving a rating of record.
- *Pay-for-performance evaluation system* means the performance management system established under this subpart to link individual pay to performance and provide an equitable method for evaluating performance and compensating employees.
- *Pay Pool Manager* has the meaning given that term in § 9901.103.
Pay Pool Panel has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Performance has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Performance expectations means the duties, responsibilities, and competencies required by, or objectives associated with, an employee’s position and the contributions and demonstrated competencies management expects of an employee, as described in §9901.406.

Performance management means applying the integrated processes of setting and communicating performance expectations, monitoring performance and providing feedback, developing performance and addressing poor performance, and rating and rewarding performance in support of the organization’s goals and objectives.

Performance management system means the policies and requirements established under this subpart, as supplemented by implementing issuances, for setting and communicating employee performance expectations, monitoring performance and providing feedback, developing performance and addressing poor performance, and rating and rewarding performance. It incorporates and operationalizes the elements set forth in §9901.401(b).

Performance Review Authority has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Rating official means a representative of management, usually the immediate supervisor, who evaluates and assesses employee performance and recommends a rating of record, share assignment, and payout distribution for review by the Pay Pool Panel.

Rating of record has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

Unacceptable performance has the meaning given that term in §9901.103.

§ 9901.405 Performance management system requirements.

(a) The Secretary may issue implementing issuances further defining a performance management system for NSPS employees, subject to the requirements set forth in this subpart.

(b) The NSPS performance management system—

(1) Provides for the appraisal of the performance of each employee annually;

(2) Holds supervisors and managers accountable for effectively managing the performance of employees under their supervision as set forth in paragraph (c) of this section;

(3) Specifies procedures for setting and communicating performance expectations, monitoring performance and providing feedback, and developing, rating, and rewarding performance;

(4) Specifies the criteria and procedures to address the performance of employees who are detailed or transferred and for employees in other special circumstances;

(5) Provides for the following multiple rating levels:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rating of record</th>
<th>Rating of record descriptor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level 5</td>
<td>Role Model.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 4</td>
<td>Exceeds Expectations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3</td>
<td>Valued Performer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 2</td>
<td>Fair.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>Unacceptable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) Specifies rounding rules for average adjusted ratings as follows:

(i) The combination of the job objective rating and the contributing factor assessment results in an adjusted rating for each job objective;

(ii) The job objective adjusted ratings are averaged to obtain the employee’s raw score;

(iii) Any objective rated as “NR” is not counted when averaging ratings;

(iv) When the employee’s raw score ends with .51 or higher, the rating is rounded to the next higher whole number;

(v) When the employee’s raw score ends with .50 or lower, the rating is rounded to the next lower whole number; and

(vi) The resulting rounded score is the recommended rating of record.

(c) In fulfilling the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section, supervisors and managers will—

(1) Clearly communicate performance expectations and hold employees responsible for accomplishing them;

(2) Make meaningful distinctions among employees based on performance and contribution;

(3) Foster and reward excellent performance;

(4) Address poor performance; and
§ 9901.406 Setting and communicating performance expectations.

(a) Performance expectations will support and align with the mission and strategic goals, organizational program and policy objectives, annual performance plans, and other measures of performance.

(b) Performance expectations will be communicated to the employee in writing prior to holding the employee accountable for them.

(c) Notwithstanding the requirements in paragraphs (d) through (g) of this section, employees are accountable for demonstrating professionalism and appropriate standards of conduct and behavior, such as civility and respect for others.

(d) In addition to the requirement in paragraph (c) of this section, supervisors and managers will be held accountable through their performance expectations for how well they plan, monitor, develop, correct, and assess subordinate employees' performance.

(e) Performance expectations include—

(1) Goals or objectives that set general or specific performance targets at the individual, team, and/or organizational level;

(2) Organizational, occupational, or other work requirements, such as standard operating procedures, operating instructions, manuals, internal rules and directives, and/or other instructions that are generally applicable and available to the employee; and

(3) Competencies an employee is expected to demonstrate on the job, and/or the contributions an employee is expected to make.

(f) Performance expectations may be amplified through particular work assignments or other instructions (which may specify the quality, quantity, accuracy, timeliness, or other expected characteristics of the completed assignment, or some combination of such characteristics). Such assignments and instructions need not be in writing.

(g) Supervisors will involve employees, insofar as practicable, in the development of their performance expectations. However, final decisions regarding performance expectations are within the sole and exclusive discretion of management.

(h) Performance expectations are subject to higher- or second-level review to ensure consistency and fairness within and across organizations.

(i) Performance expectations that comprise a performance plan are considered to be approved when the supervisor has communicated the performance plan to the employee in writing.

§ 9901.407 Minimum period of performance.

(a) Only employees who have completed the minimum period under one or more NSPS approved performance plans may be issued a rating of record in accordance with the procedures prescribed by this subpart.

(b) The minimum period of performance is 90 calendar days.

(1) Periods during which an employee is in a leave status may not be applied toward the 90-day minimum.

(2) If an employee has a break in NSPS-covered service (e.g., due to job change to a non-NSPS position, resignation), the service performed prior to the break may not be used to satisfy the 90-day minimum period. A break caused by a situation described in § 9901.342(i) through (l) is not considered a break for this purpose.

(c) Employees who have not completed the minimum period of performance during the applicable appraisal period will not be rated and will not be eligible for a performance payout unless otherwise provided in § 9901.342(i) through (l).

§ 9901.408 Employees on time-limited appointments.

Employees who are appointed for less than 90 days—

(a) Will be given performance expectations that are linked to the organization’s strategic plan; and

(b) May receive an evaluation at the end of the appointment which—

(1) Consists of a narrative description addressing employee performance, accomplishments and contributions during that appointment; and

(2) May serve as documentation and justification for recognition under 5 U.S.C. chapter 45.
§ 9901.409 Monitoring and developing performance.

(a) In applying the requirements of the performance management system and its implementing issuances and policies, supervisors will—

(1) Monitor the performance of their employees and their contribution to the organization;

(2) Provide ongoing (i.e., regular and timely) feedback to employees on their actual performance with respect to their performance expectations, including one or more interim performance reviews during each appraisal period; and

(3) Document at least one interim performance review. Documented interim reviews are not required for overall periods of performance of less than 180 days.

(b) Developing performance is integrated with the performance management process and is a shared responsibility of management and employees. Developing performance includes but is not limited to—

(1) Coaching and mentoring employees;

(2) Reinforcing strengths and addressing weaknesses; and

(3) Discussing employee development opportunities.

§ 9901.410 Addressing performance that does not meet expectations.

(a) If at any time during the appraisal period a supervisor determines that an employee’s performance is not meeting expectations, the supervisor will—

(1) Identify and communicate to the employee the specific performance deficiencies that require improvement;

(2) Consider the range of options available to address the performance deficiency, including remedial training, improvement periods, reassignment, oral warnings, letters of counseling, written reprimands, or adverse action (including a reduction in rate of basic pay or pay band or a removal); and

(3) Take appropriate action to address the deficiency, taking into account the circumstances, including the nature and gravity of the unacceptable performance and its consequences.

(b) Adverse actions taken based on unacceptable performance and/or conduct will be taken in accordance with the provisions in 5 U.S.C. chapter 75 or other appropriate procedures if not covered by chapter 75, such as procedures for National Guard Technicians under 32 U.S.C. 709(f).

§ 9901.411 Appraisal period.

(a) Except as provided in paragraphs (a)(1) through (3) and (b) of this section, the appraisal period will be October 1 to September 30.

(1) The appraisal period may begin after October 1 and end after September 30 for newly converted groups of employees;

(2) The appraisal period may begin after October 1 for employees who move to an NSPS position from a non-NSPS position after that date; and

(3) The appraisal period may end between July 3 and September 30 for employees receiving early annual recommended ratings.

(b) If, by the end of the appraisal period, an employee has not met the minimum period of performance, management may extend the appraisal period provided such extensions do not—

(1) Delay the payout for the applicable pay pool; or

(2) Extend beyond the rating of record effective date.

(c) The effective date of ratings of record will be January 1, except for additional ratings of record as described in § 9901.412(b)(2).

(d) The effective date of a rating of record described in § 9901.412(b)(2) is the date the rating is final, as described in paragraph (g) of § 9901.412.

§ 9901.412 Rating and rewarding performance.

(a) Forced distribution of ratings (setting pre-established limits for the percentage or number of ratings that may be assigned at any level) is prohibited.

(b) An appropriate rating official—

(1) Will prepare and recommend a rating of record after the completion of the appraisal period; and

(2) May recommend an additional rating of record following an unacceptable rating of record to reflect a substantial and sustained change in the employee’s performance since the last rating of record.
The recommended rating of record is subject to higher-level review.

A rating of record will assess an employee's performance with respect to his or her performance expectations, as amplified through work assignments or other instructions, and/or relative contributions.

If an employee engages in work-related misconduct and the nature or severity of that misconduct has an impact on the execution of his or her duties, that of the team, and/or that of the organization, the impact may be considered in the employee's rating of record.

A Pay Pool Panel will —
1. Review recommended ratings of record, share assignments, and payout distributions, and make adjustments, which in the panel's view would result in equity and consistency across the pay pool; and
2. Afford the rating official the opportunity to provide further justification of a recommended rating of record before a change to that rating becomes final.

Consistent with the requirements of merit system principles and this part, the Pay Pool Manager is the approving authority for Pay Pool Panel recommendations concerning ratings of record, share assignments, and payout distribution. A rating of record is considered final when issued to the employee with all appropriate reviews and signatures.

An appropriate rating official will communicate the final rating of record, share assignment, and payout distribution to the employee.

Once the minimum performance period is met and an employee is eligible for a rating of record, the rating of record of an employee may not be lowered based on an approved absence from work, including the absence of a disabled veteran to seek medical treatment as provided in Executive Order 5396.

A rating of record issued under this subpart—
1. Is an official rating of record for the purpose of any provision of this title for which an official rating of record is required;
2. Will be transferred between subordinate organizations and to other federal departments or agencies in accordance with implementing issuances;
3. Will be used as a basis for—
   i. A pay determination under any applicable pay rules;
   ii. Determining reduction-in-force retention standing; and
   iii. Such other action that the Secretary considers appropriate, as specified in implementing issuances;
4. Will cover a specified appraisal period; and
5. Will not be carried over as the rating of record for a subsequent appraisal period without an actual evaluation of the employee's performance during the subsequent appraisal period.

Employees who change pay pools after the last day of the appraisal period and before the effective date of the payout will be evaluated and assigned a rating of record by the Pay Pool Manager associated with the pay pool of record on the last day of the appraisal period and the share assignment and payout distribution determination will be made in accordance with §9901.342(g).

An early annual recommended rating of record will be issued when—
1. The supervisor (or rating official if different) ceases to exercise the duties relative to monitoring, developing, and rating employee performance within 90 days before the end of the appraisal period; or
2. The employee is reassigned, promoted, or reduced in band resulting in the assignment of a new rating official within 90 days before the end of the appraisal period.

An employee who is eligible for a recommended rating of record or an early annual recommended rating of record at the time they move to a position outside of NSPS will be entitled to a rating of record. Such ratings of record must be approved through the Pay Pool Panel process.

At any time prior to the last 90 days of the appraisal period, a supervisor or other rating official may prepare a performance assessment (e.g., close-out assessment) for the purpose of providing input on an employee's performance to a new supervisor. Such an assessment is not a rating of record (recommended or final).
§ 9901.413  Reconsideration of ratings.

(a) Nonbargaining unit employees. (1) A rating of record or job objective rating may be challenged by a nonbargaining unit employee only through the reconsideration process specified in this subpart and implementing issuances. This process will be the sole and exclusive agency administrative process for all nonbargaining unit employees to challenge a rating of record.

(2) Consistent with this part, Pay Pool Managers will decide job objective rating and rating of record reconsiderations.

(3) If the Pay Pool Manager decision is challenged, consistent with this part, the Performance Review Authority will make a final decision.

(4) A share assignment determination, payout distribution determination, or any other payout matter will not be subject to the reconsideration process or any other agency administrative grievance system.

(b) Bargaining unit employees. (1) Negotiated grievance procedures are the exclusive administrative procedures for bargaining unit employees to challenge a rating of record or job objective rating as provided for in 5 U.S.C. 7121.

(2) If a negotiated grievance procedure is not available to a bargaining unit employee or challenging a rating of record or job objective rating is outside the scope of the employee’s negotiated grievance procedure, a bargaining unit employee may challenge a rating of record or job objective rating in accordance with this subpart and implementing issuances.

(c) Recalculation based on adjusted job objective rating or rating of record. In the event a reconsideration or negotiated grievance decision results in an adjusted job objective rating or rating of record the revised rating will be referred to the Pay Pool Manager for recalculation of the employee’s performance payout amount and distribution.

(1) Any adjustment to salary will be retroactive to the effective date of the performance payout.

(2) Salary adjustments will be based on the share range appropriate for the adjusted rating of record as identified in §9901.342(f).

(3) Share values for the adjusted rating of record will reflect the share value paid to other members across the pay pool for that rating cycle.

(4) Decisions made through the reconsideration process or a negotiated grievance procedure will not result in recalculation of the payout made to other employees in the pay pool.

(d) Alternative dispute resolution. Alternative dispute resolution techniques, such as mediation, interest-based problem-solving, or others, may be pursued at any time during the reconsideration process consistent with the Component’s policies and procedures.
FINDING AIDS

A list of CFR titles, subtitles, chapters, subchapters and parts and an alphabetical list of agencies publishing in the CFR are included in the CFR Index and Finding Aids volume to the Code of Federal Regulations which is published separately and revised annually.

Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
List of CFR Sections Affected
Table of CFR Titles and Chapters
(Revised as of January 1, 2009)

Title 1—General Provisions

I Administrative Committee of the Federal Register (Parts 1—49)
II Office of the Federal Register (Parts 50—299)
IV Miscellaneous Agencies (Parts 400—500)

Title 2—Grants and Agreements

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET GUIDANCE FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS
I Office of Management and Budget Governmentwide Guidance for Grants and Agreements (Parts 100—199)
II Office of Management and Budget Circulars and Guidance (200—299)

SUBTITLE B—FEDERAL AGENCY REGULATIONS FOR GRANTS AND AGREEMENTS
III Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
VI Department of State (Parts 600—699)
VIII Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
IX Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
XI Department of Defense (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
XIV Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
XV Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
XVIII National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1880—1899)
XXII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2200—2299)
XXIII Social Security Administration (Parts 2300—2399)
XXIV Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2400—2499)
XXV National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVI National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2600—2699)
XXVII Small Business Administration (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 2800—2899)
XXXI Institute of Museum and Library Services (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII National Endowment for the Arts (Parts 3200—3299)
XXXIII National Endowment for the Humanities (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 3500—3599)
XXXVI Peace Corps (Parts 3700—3799)
Title 3—The President

I Executive Office of the President (Parts 100—199)

Title 4—Accounts

I Government Accountability Office (Parts 1—99)

Title 5—Administrative Personnel

I Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1—1199)
II Merit Systems Protection Board (Parts 1200—1299)
III Office of Management and Budget (Parts 1300—1399)
V The International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VIII Office of Special Counsel (Parts 1800—1899)
IX Appalachian Regional Commission (Parts 1900—1999)
XI Armed Forces Retirement Home (Parts 2100—2199)
XIV Federal Labor Relations Authority, General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority and Federal Service Impasses Panel (Parts 2400—2499)
XV Office of Administration, Executive Office of the President (Parts 2500—2599)
XVI Office of Government Ethics (Parts 2600—2699)
XXI Department of the Treasury (Parts 3100—3199)
XXII Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 3200—3299)
XXIII Department of Energy (Parts 3300—3399)
XXIV Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (Parts 3400—3499)
XXV Department of the Interior (Parts 3500—3599)
XXVI Department of Defense (Parts 3600—3699)
XXVIII Department of Justice (Parts 3800—3899)
XXIX Federal Communications Commission (Parts 3900—3999)
XXX Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 4000—4099)
XXXI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 4100—4199)
XXXIII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 4300—4399)
XXXV Office of Personnel Management (Parts 4500—4599)
XL Interstate Commerce Commission (Parts 5000—5099)
XLII Department of Labor (Parts 5200—5299)
XLIII National Science Foundation (Parts 5300—5399)
XLV Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 5500—5599)
XLVI Postal Rate Commission (Parts 5600—5699)
XLVII Federal Trade Commission (Parts 5700—5799)
XLVIII Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 5800—5899)
L Department of Transportation (Parts 6000—6099)
LI Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 6200—6299)
LIII Department of Education (Parts 6300—6399)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chap.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Parts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIV</td>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>6400—6499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LV</td>
<td>National Endowment for the Arts</td>
<td>6500—6599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVI</td>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities</td>
<td>6600—6699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVII</td>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>6700—6799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LVIII</td>
<td>Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System</td>
<td>6800—6899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIX</td>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration</td>
<td>6900—6999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LX</td>
<td>United States Postal Service</td>
<td>7000—7099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXI</td>
<td>National Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>7100—7199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXII</td>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Commission</td>
<td>7200—7299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIII</td>
<td>Inter-American Foundation</td>
<td>7300—7399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIV</td>
<td>Merit Systems Protection Board</td>
<td>7400—7499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXV</td>
<td>Department of Housing and Urban Development</td>
<td>7500—7599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVI</td>
<td>National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>7600—7699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVII</td>
<td>Institute of Museum and Library Services</td>
<td>7700—7799</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXVIII</td>
<td>Commission on Civil Rights</td>
<td>7800—7899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXIX</td>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
<td>7900—7999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXX</td>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Commission</td>
<td>8000—8199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXI</td>
<td>Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>8200—8399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXII</td>
<td>Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>8400—8499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXIII</td>
<td>Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</td>
<td>8500—8699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LXXIV</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget</td>
<td>8700—8799</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Title 6—Domestic Security**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>Department of Homeland Security, Office of the Secretary</th>
<th>Parts 0—99</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board</td>
<td>1000—1099</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Title 7—Agriculture**

**Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of Agriculture (Parts 0—26)**

**Subtitle B—Regulations of the Department of Agriculture**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I</th>
<th>Agricultural Marketing Service (Standards, Inspections, Marketing Practices), Department of Agriculture</th>
<th>Parts 27—209</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service, Department of Agriculture</td>
<td>210—299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1047
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

III Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—399)
IV Federal Crop Insurance Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
V Agricultural Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 500—599)
VI Natural Resources Conservation Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 600—699)
VII Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 700—799)
VIII Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Federal Grain Inspection Service), Department of Agriculture (Parts 800—899)
IX Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Fruits, Vegetables, Nuts), Department of Agriculture (Parts 900—999)
X Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Milk), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1000—1199)
XI Agricultural Marketing Service (Marketing Agreements and Orders; Miscellaneous Commodities), Department of Agriculture (Parts 1200—1299)
XIV Commodity Credit Corporation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1400—1499)
XV Foreign Agricultural Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Rural Telephone Bank, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Rural Housing Service, Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Utilities Service, and Farm Service Agency, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1800—2099)
XX Local Television Loan Guarantee Board (Parts 2200—2299)
XXVI Office of Inspector General, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2600—2699)
XXVII Office of Information Resources Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII Office of Operations, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2800—2899)
XXIX Office of Energy Policy and New Uses, Department of Agriculture (Parts 2900—2999)
XXX Office of the Chief Financial Officer, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3000—3099)
XXXI Office of Environmental Quality, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3100—3199)
XXXII Office of Procurement and Property Management, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3200—3299)
XXXIII Office of Transportation, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3300—3399)
XXXIV Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3400—3499)
Title 7—Agriculture—Continued

XXXV Rural Housing Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3500—3599)
XXXVI National Agricultural Statistics Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3600—3699)
XXXVII Economic Research Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3700—3799)
XXXVIII World Agricultural Outlook Board, Department of Agriculture (Parts 3800—3899)
XL [Reserved]
XLII Rural Business-Cooperative Service and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 4200—4299)
L Rural Business-Cooperative Service, Rural Housing Service, and Rural Utilities Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 5000—5099)

Title 8—Aliens and Nationality

I Department of Homeland Security (Immigration and Naturalization) (Parts 1—499)
V Executive Office for Immigration Review, Department of Justice (Parts 1000—1399)

Title 9—Animals and Animal Products

I Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 1—199)
II Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration (Packers and Stockyards Programs), Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Food Safety and Inspection Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 300—599)

Title 10—Energy

I Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 0—199)
II Department of Energy (Parts 200—699)
III Department of Energy (Parts 700—999)
X Department of Energy (General Provisions) (Parts 1000—1099)
XII Nuclear Waste Technical Review Board (Parts 1300—1399)
XVII Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 11—Federal Elections

I Federal Election Commission (Parts 1—9099)
II Election Assistance Commission (Parts 9400—9499)
Title 12—Banks and Banking

I Comptroller of the Currency, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—199)
II Federal Reserve System (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (Parts 300—399)
IV Export-Import Bank of the United States (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Thrift Supervision, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI Farm Credit Administration (Parts 600—699)
VII National Credit Union Administration (Parts 700—799)
VIII Federal Financing Bank (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Housing Finance Board (Parts 900—999)
XI Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (Parts 1100—1199)
XII Federal Housing Finance Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIV Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation (Parts 1400—1499)
XV Department of the Treasury (Parts 1500—1599)
XVII Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1800—1899)

Title 13—Business Credit and Assistance

I Small Business Administration (Parts 1—199)
III Economic Development Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board (Parts 400—499)
V Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board (Parts 500—599)

Title 14—Aeronautics and Space

I Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—199)
II Office of the Secretary, Department of Transportation (Aviation Proceedings) (Parts 200—399)
III Commercial Space Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)
V National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
VI Air Transportation System Stabilization (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF COMMERCE (PARTS 0—29)
SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO COMMERCE AND FOREIGN TRADE
I Bureau of the Census, Department of Commerce (Parts 30—199)
Title 15—Commerce and Foreign Trade—Continued

II National Institute of Standards and Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)

III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)

IV Foreign-Trade Zones Board, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)

VII Bureau of Industry and Security, Department of Commerce (Parts 700—799)

VIII Bureau of Economic Analysis, Department of Commerce (Parts 800—899)

IX National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 900—999)

XI Technology Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 1100—1199)

XIII East-West Foreign Trade Board (Parts 1300—1399)

XIV Minority Business Development Agency (Parts 1400—1499)

SUBTITLE C—Regulations Relating to Foreign Trade Agreements

XX Office of the United States Trade Representative (Parts 2000—2099)

SUBTITLE D—Regulations Relating to Telecommunications and Information

XXIII National Telecommunications and Information Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 2300—2399)

Title 16—Commercial Practices

I Federal Trade Commission (Parts 0—999)

II Consumer Product Safety Commission (Parts 1000—1799)

Title 17—Commodity and Securities Exchanges

I Commodity Futures Trading Commission (Parts 1—199)

II Securities and Exchange Commission (Parts 200—399)

IV Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)

Title 18—Conservation of Power and Water Resources

I Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Department of Energy (Parts 1—399)

III Delaware River Basin Commission (Parts 400—499)

VI Water Resources Council (Parts 700—799)

VIII Susquehanna River Basin Commission (Parts 800—899)

XIII Tennessee Valley Authority (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 19—Customs Duties

I Bureau of Customs and Border Protection, Department of Homeland Security; Department of the Treasury (Parts 0—199)

1051
Title 19—Customs Duties—Continued

II United States International Trade Commission (Parts 200—299)
III International Trade Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 300—399)
IV Bureau of Immigration and Customs Enforcement, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—599)

Title 20—Employees’ Benefits

I Office of Workers’ Compensation Programs, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II Railroad Retirement Board (Parts 200—399)
III Social Security Administration (Parts 400—499)
IV Employees Compensation Appeals Board, Department of Labor (Parts 500—599)
V Employment and Training Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 600—699)
VI Employment Standards Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 700—799)
VII Benefits Review Board, Department of Labor (Parts 800—899)
VIII Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries (Parts 900—999)
IX Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 1000—1099)

Title 21—Food and Drugs

I Food and Drug Administration, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—1299)
II Drug Enforcement Administration, Department of Justice (Parts 1300—1399)
III Office of National Drug Control Policy (Parts 1400—1499)

Title 22—Foreign Relations

I Department of State (Parts 1—199)
II Agency for International Development (Parts 200—299)
III Peace Corps (Parts 300—399)
IV International Joint Commission, United States and Canada (Parts 400—499)
V Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 500—599)
VII Overseas Private Investment Corporation (Parts 700—799)
IX Foreign Service Grievance Board (Parts 900—999)
X Inter-American Foundation (Parts 1000—1099)
XI International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section (Parts 1100—1199)
XII United States International Development Cooperation Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XIII Millennium Challenge Corporation (Parts 1300—1399)
Title 22—Foreign Relations—Continued

XIV Foreign Service Labor Relations Board; Federal Labor Relations Authority; General Counsel of the Federal Labor Relations Authority; and the Foreign Service Impasse Disputes Panel (Parts 1400—1499)

XV African Development Foundation (Parts 1500—1599)

XVI Japan-United States Friendship Commission (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII United States Institute of Peace (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 23—Highways

I Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1—999)

II National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and Federal Highway Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)

III National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 1300—1399)

Title 24—Housing and Urban Development

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY, DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (PARTS 0—99)

SUBTITLE B—REGULATIONS RELATING TO HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

I Office of Assistant Secretary for Equal Opportunity, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 100—199)

II Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 200—299)

III Government National Mortgage Association, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Housing and Office of Multifamily Housing Assistance Restructuring, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 400—499)

V Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 500—599)

VI Office of Assistant Secretary for Community Planning and Development, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 600—699) [Reserved]

VII Office of the Secretary, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Housing Assistance Programs and Public and Indian Housing Programs) (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of the Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Section 8 Housing Assistance Programs, Section 202 Direct Loan Program, Section 202 Supportive Housing for the Elderly Program and Section 811 Supportive Housing for Persons With Disabilities Program) (Parts 800—899)

IX Office of Assistant Secretary for Public and Indian Housing, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 900—1699)
Title 24—Housing and Urban Development—Continued

X Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Interstate Land Sales Registration Program) (Parts 1700—1799)

XII Office of Inspector General, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2000—2099)

XX Office of Assistant Secretary for Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 3200—3899)

XXV Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation (Parts 4100—4199)

Title 25—Indians

I Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—299)

II Indian Arts and Crafts Board, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)

III National Indian Gaming Commission, Department of the Interior (Parts 500—599)

IV Office of Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation (Parts 700—799)

V Bureau of Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Indian Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Part 900)

VI Office of the Assistant Secretary-Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—1199)

VII Office of the Special Trustee for American Indians, Department of the Interior (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 26—Internal Revenue

I Internal Revenue Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—899)

Title 27—Alcohol, Tobacco Products and Firearms

I Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau, Department of the Treasury (Parts 1—399)

II Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Department of Justice (Parts 400—699)

Title 28—Judicial Administration

I Department of Justice (Parts 0—299)

III Federal Prison Industries, Inc., Department of Justice (Parts 300—399)

V Bureau of Prisons, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI Offices of Independent Counsel, Department of Justice (Parts 600—699)

VII Office of Independent Counsel (Parts 700—799)

1054
Chap.  Title 28—Judicial Administration—Continued

VIII Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia (Parts 800—899)
IX National Crime Prevention and Privacy Compact Council (Parts 900—999)
XI Department of Justice and Department of State (Parts 1100—1199)

Title 29—Labor

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of Labor (Parts 0—99)
SUBTITLE B—Regulations Relating to Labor
I National Labor Relations Board (Parts 100—199)
II Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 200—299)
III National Railroad Adjustment Board (Parts 300—399)
IV Office of Labor-Management Standards, Department of Labor (Parts 400—499)
V Wage and Hour Division, Department of Labor (Parts 500—899)
IX Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission (Parts 900—999)
X National Mediation Board (Parts 1200—1299)
XII Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service (Parts 1400—1499)
XIV Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Occupational Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2200—2499)
XXV Employee Benefits Security Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 2500—2599)
XXVII Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission (Parts 2700—2799)
XL Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation (Parts 4000—4999)

Title 30—Mineral Resources

I Mine Safety and Health Administration, Department of Labor (Parts 1—199)
II Minerals Management Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—299)
III Board of Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Department of the Interior (Parts 300—399)
IV Geological Survey, Department of the Interior (Parts 400—499)
VII Office of Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Department of the Interior (Parts 700—999)

Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury

SUBTITLE A—Office of the Secretary of the Treasury (Parts 0—50)
Title 31—Money and Finance: Treasury—Continued

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Money and Finance
I Monetary Offices, Department of the Treasury (Parts 51—199)
II Fiscal Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 200—399)
IV Secret Service, Department of the Treasury (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Foreign Assets Control, Department of the Treasury (Parts 500—599)
VI Bureau of Engraving and Printing, Department of the Treasury (Parts 600—699)
VII Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Department of the Treasury (Parts 700—799)
VIII Office of International Investment, Department of the Treasury (Parts 800—899)
IX Federal Claims Collection Standards (Department of the Treasury—Department of Justice) (Parts 900—999)

Title 32—National Defense

Subtitle A—Department of Defense
I Office of the Secretary of Defense (Parts 1—399)
V Department of the Army (Parts 400—699)
VI Department of the Navy (Parts 700—799)
VII Department of the Air Force (Parts 800—1099)
Subtitle B—Other Regulations Relating to National Defense
XII Defense Logistics Agency (Parts 1200—1299)
XVI Selective Service System (Parts 1600—1699)
XVII Office of the Director of National Intelligence (Parts 1700—1799)
XVIII National Counterintelligence Center (Parts 1800—1899)
XIX Central Intelligence Agency (Parts 1900—1999)
XX Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 2000—2099)
XXI National Security Council (Parts 2100—2199)
XXIV Office of Science and Technology Policy (Parts 2400—2499)
XXVII Office for Micronesian Status Negotiations (Parts 2700—2799)
XXVIII Office of the Vice President of the United States (Parts 2800—2899)

Title 33—Navigation and Navigable Waters

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)
II Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 200—399)
IV Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation, Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 34—Education

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary, Department of Education (Parts 1—99)
Title 34—Education—Continued

Subtitle B—Regulations of the Offices of the Department of Education

I Office for Civil Rights, Department of Education (Parts 100—199)
II Office of Elementary and Secondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 200—299)
III Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Department of Education (Parts 300—399)
IV Office of Vocational and Adult Education, Department of Education (Parts 400—499)
V Office of Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Department of Education (Parts 500—599)
VI Office of Postsecondary Education, Department of Education (Parts 600—699)
VII Office of Educational Research and Improvement, Department of Education [Reserved]
XI National Institute for Literacy (Parts 1100—1199)

Subtitle C—Regulations Relating to Education

XII National Council on Disability (Parts 1200—1299)

Title 35 [Reserved]

Title 36—Parks, Forests, and Public Property

I National Park Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II Forest Service, Department of Agriculture (Parts 200—299)
III Corps of Engineers, Department of the Army (Parts 300—399)
IV American Battle Monuments Commission (Parts 400—499)
V Smithsonian Institution (Parts 500—599)
VI [Reserved]
VII Library of Congress (Parts 700—799)
VIII Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Parts 800—899)
IX Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation (Parts 900—999)
X Presidio Trust (Parts 1000—1099)
XI Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board (Parts 1100—1199)
XII National Archives and Records Administration (Parts 1200—1299)
XV Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust (Parts 1500—1599)
XVI Morris K. Udall Scholarship and Excellence in National Environmental Policy Foundation (Parts 1600—1699)

Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights

I United States Patent and Trademark Office, Department of Commerce (Parts 1—199)
II Copyright Office, Library of Congress (Parts 200—299)
III Copyright Royalty Board, Library of Congress (Parts 301—399)
Title 37—Patents, Trademarks, and Copyrights—Continued

IV Assistant Secretary for Technology Policy, Department of Commerce (Parts 400—499)
V Under Secretary for Technology, Department of Commerce (Parts 500—599)

Title 38—Pensions, Bonuses, and Veterans’ Relief

I Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 0—99)

Title 39—Postal Service

I United States Postal Service (Parts 1—999)
III Postal Regulatory Commission (Parts 3000—3099)

Title 40—Protection of Environment

I Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1—1099)
IV Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Justice (Parts 1400—1499)
V Council on Environmental Quality (Parts 1500—1599)
VI Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (Parts 1600—1699)
VII Environmental Protection Agency and Department of Defense; Uniform National Discharge Standards for Vessels of the Armed Forces (Parts 1700—1799)

Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management

SUBTITLE B—OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO PUBLIC CONTRACTS
50 Public Contracts, Department of Labor (Parts 50–1—50–999)
51 Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (Parts 51–1—51–99)
60 Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor (Parts 60–1—60–999)
61 Office of the Assistant Secretary for Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Department of Labor (Parts 61–1—61–999) Chapters 62—100 [Reserved]

SUBTITLE C—FEDERAL PROPERTY MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS SYSTEM
101 Federal Property Management Regulations (Parts 101–1—101–99)
102 Federal Management Regulation (Parts 102–1—102–299)
Chapters 103—104 [Reserved]
105 General Services Administration (Parts 105–1—105–999)
109 Department of Energy Property Management Regulations (Parts 109–1—109–99)
114 Department of the Interior (Parts 114–1—114–99)
115 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 115–1—115–99)
128 Department of Justice (Parts 128–1—128–99)
Title 41—Public Contracts and Property Management—Continued

Chapters 129—200 [Reserved]

Subtitle D—Other Provisions Relating to Property Management [Reserved]

Subtitle E—Federal Information Resources Management Regulations System [Reserved]

Subtitle F—Federal Travel Regulation System

300  General (Parts 300–1—300–99)
301  Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances (Parts 301–1—301–99)
302  Location Allowances (Parts 302–1—302–99)
303  Payment of Expenses Connected with the Death of Certain Employees (Part 303–1—303–99)
304  Payment of Travel Expenses from a Non-Federal Source (Parts 304–1—304–99)

Title 42—Public Health

I  Public Health Service, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
IV  Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)
V  Office of Inspector General—Health Care, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1999)

Title 43—Public Lands: Interior

Subtitle A—Office of the Secretary of the Interior (Parts 1—199)

Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Public Lands
I  Bureau of Reclamation, Department of the Interior (Parts 200—499)
II  Bureau of Land Management, Department of the Interior (Parts 1000—9999)
III  Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission (Parts 10000—10010)

Title 44—Emergency Management and Assistance

I  Federal Emergency Management Agency, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 0—399)
IV  Department of Commerce and Department of Transportation (Parts 400—499)

Title 45—Public Welfare

Subtitle A—Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1—199)
Subtitle B—Regulations Relating to Public Welfare
Title 45—Public Welfare—Continued

II Office of Family Assistance (Assistance Programs), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 200—299)

III Office of Child Support Enforcement (Child Support Enforcement Program), Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)

IV Office of Refugee Resettlement, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 400—499)

V Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States, Department of Justice (Parts 500—599)

VI National Science Foundation (Parts 600—699)

VII Commission on Civil Rights (Parts 700—799)

VIII Office of Personnel Management (Parts 800—899) [Reserved]

X Office of Community Services, Administration for Children and Families, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1000—1099)

XI National Foundation on the Arts and the Humanities (Parts 1100—1199)

XII Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 1200—1299)

XIII Office of Human Development Services, Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 1300—1399)

XVI Legal Services Corporation (Parts 1600—1699)

XVII National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (Parts 1700—1799)

XVIII Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation (Parts 1800—1899)

XXI Commission on Fine Arts (Parts 2100—2199)

XXIII Arctic Research Commission (Part 2301)

XXV Corporation for National and Community Service (Parts 2500—2599)

Title 46—Shipping

I Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1—199)

II Maritime Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—399)

III Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage), Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)

IV Federal Maritime Commission (Parts 500—599)

Title 47—Telecommunication

I Federal Communications Commission (Parts 0—199)

II Office of Science and Technology Policy and National Security Council (Parts 200—299)
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System

1 Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1—99)
2 Defense Acquisition Regulations System, Department of Defense (Parts 200—299)
3 Department of Health and Human Services (Parts 300—399)
4 Department of Agriculture (Parts 400—499)
5 General Services Administration (Parts 500—599)
6 Department of State (Parts 600—699)
7 Agency for International Development (Parts 700—799)
8 Department of Veterans Affairs (Parts 800—899)
9 Department of Energy (Parts 900—999)
10 Department of the Treasury (Parts 1000—1099)
11 Department of Transportation (Parts 1200—1299)
12 Department of Commerce (Parts 1300—1399)
13 Department of the Interior (Parts 1400—1499)
15 Environmental Protection Agency (Parts 1500—1599)
16 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation (Parts 1600—1699)
17 Office of Personnel Management (Parts 1700—1799)
18 National Aeronautics and Space Administration (Parts 1800—1899)
19 Broadcasting Board of Governors (Parts 1900—1999)
20 Nuclear Regulatory Commission (Parts 2000—2099)
21 Office of Personnel Management, Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation (Parts 2100—2199)
22 Social Security Administration (Parts 2200—2299)
23 Department of Housing and Urban Development (Parts 2300—2399)
25 National Science Foundation (Parts 2500—2599)
26 Department of Justice (Parts 2600—2699)
29 Department of Labor (Parts 2900—2999)
30 Department of Homeland Security, Homeland Security Acquisition Regulation (HSAR) (Parts 3000—3099)
34 Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (Parts 3400—3499)
51 Department of the Army Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5100—5199)
52 Department of the Navy Acquisition Regulations (Parts 5200—5299)
53 Department of the Air Force Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement [Reserved]
54 Defense Logistics Agency, Department of Defense (Parts 5400—5499)
Title 48—Federal Acquisition Regulations System—Continued

57 African Development Foundation (Parts 5700—5799)
61 General Services Administration Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6100—6199)
63 Department of Transportation Board of Contract Appeals (Parts 6300—6399)
99 Cost Accounting Standards Board, Office of Federal Procurement Policy, Office of Management and Budget (Parts 9900—9999)

Title 49—Transportation

SUBTITLE A—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF TRANSPORTATION (PARTS 1—99)
SUBTITLE B—OTHER REGULATIONS RELATING TO TRANSPORTATION
I Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 100—199)
II Federal Railroad Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 200—299)
III Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 300—399)
IV Coast Guard, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 400—499)
V National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 500—599)
VI Federal Transit Administration, Department of Transportation (Parts 600—699)
VII National Railroad Passenger Corporation (AMTRAK) (Parts 700—799)
VIII National Transportation Safety Board (Parts 800—999)
X Surface Transportation Board, Department of Transportation (Parts 1000—1399)
XI Research and Innovative Technology Administration, Department of Transportation (Reserved)
XII Transportation Security Administration, Department of Homeland Security (Parts 1500—1899)

Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries

I United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior (Parts 1—199)
II National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 200—299)
III International Fishing and Related Activities (Parts 300—399)
IV Joint Regulations (United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Department of the Interior and National Marine Fisheries Service, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce); Endangered Species Committee Regulations (Parts 400—499)
V Marine Mammal Commission (Parts 500—599)
Title 50—Wildlife and Fisheries—Continued

VI  Fishery Conservation and Management, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Department of Commerce (Parts 600—699)

CFR Index and Finding Aids

Subject/Agency Index
List of Agency Prepared Indexes
Parallel Tables of Statutory Authorities and Rules
List of CFR Titles, Chapters, Subchapters, and Parts
Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR
## Alphabetical List of Agencies Appearing in the CFR

(Revised as of January 1, 2009)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Administrative Committee of the Federal Register</td>
<td>1, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisory Council on Historic Preservation</td>
<td>36, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African Development Foundation</td>
<td>22, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency for International Development</td>
<td>22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>5, LXXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Marketing Service</td>
<td>7, I, IX, X, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agricultural Research Service</td>
<td>7, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Office of</td>
<td>2, IX; 7, XXXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7, VIII; 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XCVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Library</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Agricultural Statistics Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business- Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLI, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLI, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Agriculture, Office of</td>
<td>7, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement</td>
<td>48, 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Transportation Stabilization Board</td>
<td>14, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of</td>
<td>27, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMTRAK</td>
<td>49, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Battle Monuments Commission</td>
<td>36, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service</td>
<td>7, III; 9, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appalachian Regional Commission</td>
<td>5, IX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1066

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board</td>
<td>36, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arctic Research Commission</td>
<td>45, XXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armed Forces Retirement Home</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Review Board</td>
<td>20, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of</td>
<td>34, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blind or Severely Disabled, Committee for Purchase From</td>
<td>41, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>People Who Are</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broadcasting Board of Governors</td>
<td>22, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centers for Medicare &amp; Medicaid Services</td>
<td>42, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, XIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief Financial Officer, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45, II, III, IV, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Commission on</td>
<td>5, LXXVIII; 45, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33, 46; 49, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce Department</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Census Bureau</td>
<td>15, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Affairs, Under Secretary</td>
<td>37, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishery Conservation and Management</td>
<td>50, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industry and Security, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
<td>15, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Marine Fisheries Service</td>
<td>50, II, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
<td>15, IX; 50, II, III, IV, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, LXXIII; 47, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Weather Service</td>
<td>15, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Commerce, Office of</td>
<td>15, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology, Under Secretary for</td>
<td>37, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Credit Corporation</td>
<td>7, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commodity Futures Trading Commission</td>
<td>5, XLI; 17, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Industry Collective Bargaining Commission</td>
<td>29, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumer Product Safety Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXI; 16, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative State Research, Education, and Extension Service</td>
<td>7, XXXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Office</td>
<td>37, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Royalty Board</td>
<td>37, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corporation for National and Community Service</td>
<td>2, XXII; 45, XII, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cost Accounting Standards Board</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Council on Environmental Quality</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency for the District of Columbia</td>
<td>28, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection Bureau</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Department</td>
<td>5, XXVI; 32, Subtitle A; 40, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Research Projects Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Force Department</td>
<td>32, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Department</td>
<td>32, V; 33, II; 36, III, 48, 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Acquisition Regulations System</td>
<td>48, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32, I, XII; 48, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Imagery and Mapping Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI; 48, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Defense, Office of</td>
<td>2, XI; 32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Contract Audit Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Intelligence Agency</td>
<td>32, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Logistics Agency</td>
<td>32, XII; 48, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board</td>
<td>10, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware River Basin Commission</td>
<td>18, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia, Court Services and Offender Supervision Agency</td>
<td>28, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>21, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East-West Foreign Trade Board</td>
<td>15, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Affairs, Under Secretary</td>
<td>37, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Analysis, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Development Administration</td>
<td>13, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economic Research Service</td>
<td>7, XXXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Department of</td>
<td>5, LIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual Education and Minority Languages Affairs, Office of</td>
<td>34, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Rights, Office for</td>
<td>34, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Research and Improvement, Office of</td>
<td>34, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Election Assistance Commission</td>
<td>11, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary and Secondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Oil and Gas Guaranteed Loan Board</td>
<td>13, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Steel Guarantee Loan Board</td>
<td>13, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Benefits Security Administration</td>
<td>29, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Department of</td>
<td>5, XXXIII; 10, II, III, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIV; 18, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineers, Corps of</td>
<td>33, II; 36, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Protection Agency</td>
<td>2, XV; 5, LIV; 40, I, IV, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Employment Opportunity Commission</td>
<td>5, LXIII; 29, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Office of the President</td>
<td>3, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Administration, Office of</td>
<td>5, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Quality, Council on</td>
<td>40, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management and Budget, Office of</td>
<td>5, III, LXXVII; 14, VI; 48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Drug Control Policy, Office of</td>
<td>21, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Security Council</td>
<td>32, XXI; 47, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV; 47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, Office of the United States</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export-Import Bank of the United States</td>
<td>2, XXXV; 5, LIII; 12, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit Administration</td>
<td>5, XXXI; 12, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Credit System Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXX; 12, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm Service Agency</td>
<td>7, VII, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Communications Commission</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>5, XXIX; 47, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Crop Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>7, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXII; 12, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Election Commission</td>
<td>11, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>44, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XXIV; 18, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council</td>
<td>12, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Financing Bank</td>
<td>12, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight Office</td>
<td>12, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Finance Agency</td>
<td>12, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the</td>
<td>5, XIV; 22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Labor Relations Authority, and General Counsel of the</td>
<td>5, XIV; 22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Management Regulation</td>
<td>41, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Maritime Commission</td>
<td>46, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service</td>
<td>29, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Mine Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>5, LXXIV; 29, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Power Marketing and Transmission Company</td>
<td>26, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Policy Office</td>
<td>48, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Register, Administrative Committee of</td>
<td>1, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Register, Office of</td>
<td>1, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Reserve System</td>
<td>12, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Governors</td>
<td>5, LVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Retirement Thrift Investment Board</td>
<td>5, VI, LXXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Service Impasses Panel</td>
<td>5, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Trade Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVII; 16, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts, Commission on</td>
<td>45, XXI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, 1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fishery Conservation and Management</td>
<td>50, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Nutrition Service</td>
<td>7, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Safety and Inspection Service</td>
<td>9, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Agricultural Service</td>
<td>7, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Grievance Board</td>
<td>22, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Impasses Disputes Panel</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Service Labor Relations Board</td>
<td>22, XIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign-Trade Zones Board</td>
<td>15, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forest Service</td>
<td>36, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Services Administration</td>
<td>5, LVII; 41, 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48, 61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1068
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Management Regulation</td>
<td>41, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Travel Regulation System</td>
<td>41, Subtitle F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>41, 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>41, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporary Duty (TDY) Travel Allowances</td>
<td>41, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Survey</td>
<td>30, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Accountability Office</td>
<td>4, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government Ethics, Office of</td>
<td>5, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government National Mortgage Association</td>
<td>24, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Inspection, Packers and Stockyards Administration</td>
<td>7, VIII; 9, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harry S. Truman Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Services, Department of</td>
<td>2, III; 5, XLV; 45, Subtitle A,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centers for Medicare &amp; Medicaid Services</td>
<td>42, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Support Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>45, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children and Families, Administration for</td>
<td>45, II, III, IV, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Family Assistance, Office of</td>
<td>45, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food and Drug Administration</td>
<td>21, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development Services, Office of</td>
<td>45, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
<td>25, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General (Health Care), Office of</td>
<td>42, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeland Security, Department of</td>
<td>6, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard</td>
<td>33, I; 46, I; 49, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coast Guard (Great Lakes Pilotage)</td>
<td>46, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection Bureau</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>44, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau</td>
<td>19, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Naturalization</td>
<td>8, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>49, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOPE for Homeowners Program, Board of Directors of</td>
<td>24, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Urban Development, Department of</td>
<td>2, XXIV; 5, LXV; 24, Subtitle B,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Planning and Development, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, V, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, Office of</td>
<td>12, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government National Mortgage Association</td>
<td>24, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, II, VIII, X, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance</td>
<td>24, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restructuring, Office of</td>
<td>24, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General, Office of</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, Subtitle A, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary, Office of</td>
<td>24, II, VIII, X, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing—Federal Housing Commissioner, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing, Office of, and Multifamily Housing Assistance</td>
<td>24, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restructuring, Office of</td>
<td>45, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development Services, Office of</td>
<td>19, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Customs Enforcement Bureau</td>
<td>8, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration and Naturalization</td>
<td>8, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration Review, Executive Office for</td>
<td>28, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>25, I, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Bureau of</td>
<td>25, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>25, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Arts and Crafts Board</td>
<td>25, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Health Service</td>
<td>4, I</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1069
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Industry and Security, Bureau of</td>
<td>15, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Resources Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Security Oversight Office, National Archives and Records Administration</td>
<td>32, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspector General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture Department</td>
<td>7, XXVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Human Services Department</td>
<td>42, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Urban Development Department</td>
<td>24, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institute of Peace, United States</td>
<td>22, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter-American Foundation</td>
<td>5, LXIII; 22, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Indians, Office of the Special Trustee</td>
<td>25, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endangered Species Committee</td>
<td>50, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, I4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Property Management Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fish and Wildlife Service, United States</td>
<td>50, 1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Survey</td>
<td>30, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Bureau of</td>
<td>25, I, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Affairs, Office of the Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>25, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Arts and Crafts Board</td>
<td>25, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Land Management, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals Management Service</td>
<td>30, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Indian Gaming Commission</td>
<td>25, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Park Service</td>
<td>36, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Interior, Office of</td>
<td>2, XIV; 43, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>30, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>26, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Boundary and Water Commission, United States and Mexico, United States Section</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development, United States Agency for</td>
<td>22, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Development Cooperation Agency, United States</td>
<td>22, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Fishing and Related Activities</td>
<td>50, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Joint Commission, United States and Canada</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Organizations Employees Loyalty Board</td>
<td>5, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Administration</td>
<td>15, III; 19, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Trade Commission, United States</td>
<td>19, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interstate Commerce Commission</td>
<td>5, XL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Security, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Madison Memorial Fellowship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan–United States Friendship Commission</td>
<td>22, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joint Board for the Enrollment of Actuaries</td>
<td>20, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Justice Department</td>
<td>2, XXVII; 5, XXVIII; 28, 1, XI; 40, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives, Bureau of</td>
<td>27, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Enforcement Administration</td>
<td>21, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Prison Industries, Inc.</td>
<td>28, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Claims Settlement Commission of the United States</td>
<td>45, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immigration Review, Executive Office for</td>
<td>8, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices of Independent Counsel</td>
<td>28, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>28, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property Management Regulations</td>
<td>41, 129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Department</td>
<td>5, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benefits Review Board</td>
<td>20, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee Benefits Security Administration</td>
<td>29, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employees’ Compensation Appeals Board</td>
<td>20, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment and Training Administration</td>
<td>20, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment Standards Administration</td>
<td>20, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Office of</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Procurement Regulations System</td>
<td>41, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Telecommunications and Information Administration</td>
<td>15, XXIII; 47, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Transportation Safety Board</td>
<td>49, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
<td>7, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navajo and Hopi Indian Relocation, Office of</td>
<td>25, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Navy Department</td>
<td>32, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighborhood Reinvestment Corporation</td>
<td>24, XXV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northeast Interstate Low-Level Radioactive Waste Commission</td>
<td>10, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVIII; 10, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
<td>29, XVII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission</td>
<td>29, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offices of Independent Counsel</td>
<td>26, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma City National Memorial Trust</td>
<td>36, XV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Office</td>
<td>7, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overseas Private Investment Corporation</td>
<td>5, XXXIII; 22, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patent and Trademark Office, United States</td>
<td>37, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment From a Non-Federal Source for Travel Expenses</td>
<td>41, 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Expenses Connected With the Death of Certain Employees</td>
<td>41, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peace Corps</td>
<td>22, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania Avenue Development Corporation</td>
<td>36, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation</td>
<td>29, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personnel Management, Office of</td>
<td>5, 1, XXXV; 45, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Group Life Insurance Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Employees Health Benefits Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Regulatory Commission</td>
<td>5, XLVI; 39, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Service, United States</td>
<td>5, LX; 39, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>President’s Commission on White House Fellowships</td>
<td>1, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidential Documents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presidio Trust</td>
<td>36, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prisons, Bureau of</td>
<td>26, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Privacy and Civil Liberties Oversight Board</td>
<td>6, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurement and Property Management, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity, Technology and Innovation, Assistant Secretary</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Contracts, Department of Labor</td>
<td>41, 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public and Indian Housing, Office of Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>24, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
<td>42, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad Retirement Board</td>
<td>20, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclamation, Bureau of</td>
<td>43, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refugee Resettlement, Office of</td>
<td>45, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relocation Allowances</td>
<td>41, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research and Innovative Technology Administration</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Business-Cooperative Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XLII, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Development Administration</td>
<td>7, XLII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Housing Service</td>
<td>7, XVIII, XXXV, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Telephone Bank</td>
<td>7, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Utilities Service</td>
<td>7, XVII, XVIII, XLII, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXIV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science and Technology Policy, Office of, and National Security Council</td>
<td>47, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Service System</td>
<td>17, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Securities and Exchange Commission</td>
<td>42, XVI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small Business Administration</td>
<td>2, XXVII; 13, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smithsonian Institution</td>
<td>36, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Administration</td>
<td>32, XXIII; 20, III; 48, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soldiers’ and Airmen’s Home, United States</td>
<td>5, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Counsel, Office of</td>
<td>5, VIII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1072
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Special Education and Rehabilitative Services, Office of</td>
<td>34, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State Department</td>
<td>2, VI; 22, I; 28, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining and Reclamation Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>30, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Mining Reclamation and Enforcement, Office of</td>
<td>30, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susquehanna River Basin Commission</td>
<td>16, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Administration</td>
<td>15, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Policy, Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>37, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology, Under Secretary for</td>
<td>37, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
<td>5, LXIX; 18, XIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision Office, Department of the Treasury</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trade Representative, United States, Office of</td>
<td>15, XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Department of</td>
<td>2, XII; 5, L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Space Transportation</td>
<td>14, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contract Appeals, Board of</td>
<td>48, 63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergency Management and Assistance</td>
<td>44, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Aviation Administration</td>
<td>14, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Highway Administration</td>
<td>23, I, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Railroad Administration</td>
<td>49, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Transit Administration</td>
<td>49, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maritime Administration</td>
<td>46, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Highway Traffic Safety Administration</td>
<td>23, II, III; 49, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration</td>
<td>49, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation</td>
<td>33, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>14, II; 49, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface Transportation Board</td>
<td>49, X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Office of</td>
<td>7, XXXIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
<td>49, XII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Statistics Bureau</td>
<td>49, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel Allowances, Temporary Duty (TDY)</td>
<td>41, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Treasury Department</td>
<td>5, XXI; 12, XV; 17, IV;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol and Tobacco Tax and Trade Bureau</td>
<td>27, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Development Financial Institutions Fund</td>
<td>12, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comptroller of the Currency</td>
<td>12, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Customs and Border Protection Bureau</td>
<td>19, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engraving and Printing, Bureau of</td>
<td>31, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Claims Collection Standards</td>
<td>31, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Law Enforcement Training Center</td>
<td>31, VII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiscal Service</td>
<td>31, II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Assets Control, Office of</td>
<td>31, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Revenue Service</td>
<td>26, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investment Security, Office of</td>
<td>31, VIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monetary Offices</td>
<td>31, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secret Service</td>
<td>31, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secretary of the Treasury, Office of</td>
<td>31, Subtitle A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrift Supervision, Office of</td>
<td>12, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Truman, Harry S. Scholarship Foundation</td>
<td>45, XVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Canada, International Joint Commission</td>
<td>22, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission</td>
<td>43, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs Department</td>
<td>2, VIII; 38, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>41, 61; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States and Mexico, International Boundary and Water Commission, United States Section</td>
<td>22, XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah Reclamation Mitigation and Conservation Commission</td>
<td>43, III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans Affairs Department</td>
<td>2, VIII; 38, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Acquisition Regulation</td>
<td>48, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veterans’ Employment and Training Service, Office of the Assistant Secretary for</td>
<td>41, 61; 20, IX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>CFR Title, Subtitle or Chapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vice President of the United States, Office of</td>
<td>32, XXVIII</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocational and Adult Education, Office of</td>
<td>34, IV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wage and Hour Division</td>
<td>29, V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water Resources Council</td>
<td>18, VI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workers’ Compensation Programs, Office of</td>
<td>20, I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Agricultural Outlook Board</td>
<td>7, XXXVIII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
List of CFR Sections Affected

All changes in this volume of the Code of Federal Regulations that were made by documents published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since January 1, 2001, are enumerated in the following list. Entries indicate the nature of the changes effected. Page numbers refer to FEDERAL REGISTER pages. The user should consult the entries for chapters and parts as well as sections for revisions.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>5 CFR</th>
<th>2001 Page</th>
<th>5 CFR—Continued Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201.3 (a)(6) and (7)</td>
<td>1201</td>
<td>amended ......30635</td>
<td>added ...3811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201 Appendix I</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>30635</td>
<td>3811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.28</td>
<td>Revised</td>
<td>58962</td>
<td>59136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.301 (a)</td>
<td>(b)(2) amended</td>
<td>3439</td>
<td>17604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.302 (a) and (d)</td>
<td>amended</td>
<td>3439</td>
<td>17604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.303 (a), (b) introductory text and (2)</td>
<td>amended</td>
<td>3439</td>
<td>17604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.304 (a) amended</td>
<td>3439</td>
<td>17604</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.305 (a)(1) and (2)</td>
<td>amended</td>
<td>3439</td>
<td>17604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>1315</td>
<td>79516</td>
<td>17604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315.20 Revised</td>
<td>79516</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### List of CFR Sections Affected

#### 5 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter II—Continued</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201.143 (c) and (e) revised; (f) added; interim</td>
<td>59864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.153 (b) revised; interim</td>
<td>59864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.173 (k) added; interim</td>
<td>59864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201 Appendix I removed; interim</td>
<td>59864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.13 (d) revised; interim</td>
<td>59864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.14 (b) revised; (c) added; interim</td>
<td>59864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.22 (a) revised; interim</td>
<td>59864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.13 (c) added; interim</td>
<td>59865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.14 Revised; interim</td>
<td>59865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.23 (c) added; interim</td>
<td>59865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.24 (a) revised; interim</td>
<td>59865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.6 (d) added; interim</td>
<td>59865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.8 (a) and (d) revised; (e) and (f) added; interim</td>
<td>59865</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chapter VI

| 1600 Authority citation revised | 35494 |
| 1600.11 (a) introductory text revised; interim | 35494 |
| 1600.12 (a) and (b) revised; interim | 35494 |
| 1600.13 (a) revised; interim | 35494 |
| 1600.14 (a), (b) introductory text and (1) revised; interim | 35494 |
| 1600.22 Revised; interim | 35494 |
| 1600.32 (b)(3) revised; interim | 35495 |
| 1601.1 Revised; interim | 35495 |
| 1601.11—1601.13 (Subpart B) Revised; interim | 35495 |
| 1601.21—1601.22 (Subpart C) Revised; interim | 35495 |
| 1601.32 Revised; interim | 35496 |
| 1601.34 Revised; interim | 35497 |
| 1603.1 Revised; interim | 35497 |
| 1603.2 (a) revised; interim | 35497 |
| 1604 Authority citation revised | 35497 |
| 1604.4 (a)(1) revised; interim | 35497 |
| 1605 Authority citation revised | 35497 |
| 1605.1 Revised; interim | 35497 |
| 1605.2 Added; interim | 35498 |
| (b)(1) amended | 74451 |
| 1605.11 Revised; interim | 35498 |
| 1605.12 (a), (b)(1), (c), (f)(1) and (2) revised; interim | 35499 |
| (a) and (c)(1) amended | 74451 |
| 1605.13 (a)(4) removed; (a)(3), (b)(3) and (d) revised; interim | 35500 |
| (b)(3)(i) and (ii) amended | 74451 |

#### 5 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter VI—Continued</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1605.14 Heading, (a) and (b) revised; interim</td>
<td>35500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(1) amended</td>
<td>74451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605.15 Added; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.1 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.2 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.4 (c) revised; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.5 (a)(4) revised; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.7 Removed; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.8 Removed; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.9 Removed; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.13 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606.14—1606.15 (Subpart F) Removed; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640.6 Revised</td>
<td>74451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1645 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650.32 (f) revised</td>
<td>74451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>35509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.1 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.2 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.14 (f) revised; (g) added; interim</td>
<td>35510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) added</td>
<td>74451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.17 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.5 (1) added</td>
<td>74451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.15 (a)(7) amended</td>
<td>74451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.18 (c) amended</td>
<td>74451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690 Revised; interim</td>
<td>35519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chapter VIII

| 1800.1 Revised | 66695 |
| 1800.2 Revised | 66696 |
| 1800.3 Revised | 66697 |

#### Chapter XIV

| 2416.170 (c) revised | 10953 |
| 2424.10 Revised | 10953 |
| Amended | 23885 |
| 2429.24 (a) revised | 10953 |
| (a) amended | 23885 |
| 2471.2 Revised | 10954 |
| Amended | 23885 |
| 2471.4 Revised | 10954 |
| Amended | 23885 |
| 2472.3 Revised | 10954 |
| Amended | 23885 |
| 2472.5 Revised | 10954 |
| Amended | 23885 |

#### Chapter XIV Appendix A amended

| 10954, 23885, 23886 |

#### Chapter XVI

| 2600 Revised | 41682 |
### 5 CFR (1–1–09 Edition)

#### 60 FR Page

**Chapter XVI—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2600.103 (c)(2) revised</td>
<td>62213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2601 Added</td>
<td>60594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2606 Added</td>
<td>27891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2641 Appendix B amended</td>
<td>4683, 4394</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**5 CFR—Continued**

Chapter XVII

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2601.103 (a)(1) through (15) redesignated as (a)(2) through (16); new (a)(1) added; new (a)(10) through (13) revised; interim</td>
<td>64980</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter XXVI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3601.102 (a)(1) through (15) redesignated as (a)(2) through (16); new (a)(1) added; new (a)(10) through (13) revised; interim</td>
<td>16398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter XLII**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5201.102 (a)(6) revised</td>
<td>16398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5201.103 (e) revised; Example 2 amended</td>
<td>16398</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter LV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter LV Established; interim</td>
<td>52682</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter LVI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter LVI Established; interim</td>
<td>52684</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter LXII**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7201.102 (c) revised</td>
<td>52486</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chapter LXVII**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chapter LXVII Established; interim</td>
<td>17978</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 60 FR Page

**Chapter II—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201.4 (i) and (k) through (n) revised; (o) removed; interim</td>
<td>57628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.5 Redesignated as 1201.14 and revised; interim</td>
<td>57628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.14 Redesignated from 1201.5 and revised; interim</td>
<td>57628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.22 (d) and (e) revised; (f) removed; interim</td>
<td>57629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.24 (a) introductory text, (9) and (c) revised; interim</td>
<td>57629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.26 (a), (b)(2) and (c) revised; interim</td>
<td>57629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.27 (d) revised; interim</td>
<td>57630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.31 (a) revised; interim</td>
<td>57630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.114 (c) and (h) revised; interim</td>
<td>57630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.122 (b) and (e) revised; interim</td>
<td>57630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.128 (b) and (e) revised; interim</td>
<td>57630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.134 (d) and (g) revised; interim</td>
<td>57630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.137 (c) and (f) revised; interim</td>
<td>57630</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 60 FR Page

**Chapter II—Continued**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201.143 (c) and (f) revised; interim</td>
<td>57630</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.153 (b) revised; interim</td>
<td>57631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.173 (k) revised; interim</td>
<td>57631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201 Appendixes II and III revised</td>
<td>11503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendixes II and III amended</td>
<td>61991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.13 (d) revised; interim</td>
<td>57631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.14 (c) revised; interim</td>
<td>57631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.22 (a) revised; interim</td>
<td>57631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.23 (c) revised; interim</td>
<td>57631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.24 (a) revised; interim</td>
<td>57631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1209.6 (d) revised; (e) and (f) removed; interim</td>
<td>57631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter III</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330 (Subchapter C) Added; interim</td>
<td>45550, 45551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330.401–1330.405 (Subpart D) Note added; interim</td>
<td>45551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330.403 Amended; interim</td>
<td>45551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330.404 Amended; interim</td>
<td>45551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330.405 Amended; interim</td>
<td>45551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650.61 (b) and (c)(1) amended</td>
<td>29851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650.62 (b) and (c) amended</td>
<td>29851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650.64 (a)(1) amended</td>
<td>29851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>29851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.2 (a)(4) revised</td>
<td>29851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.3 (b) introductory text amended</td>
<td>29851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>29852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.2 Revised</td>
<td>29852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.4 Amended</td>
<td>29852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.11 (b) revised</td>
<td>29852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.21 Added</td>
<td>29852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690.12 Revised</td>
<td>29852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690.13 Revised</td>
<td>29852</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.1001–2634.1008 (Subpart J) Revised</td>
<td>44894</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2641 Appendix B amended; eff in part 2-22-05</td>
<td>68055</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 60 FR Page

**Chapter II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200.10 (a)(8), (9), (b)(8) and (9) revised</td>
<td>30608</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 70 FR Page

**Chapter II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200.10 (a)(8), (9), (b)(8) and (9) revised</td>
<td>30608</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR Section</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 CFR—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VI—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.10 Revised</td>
<td>32216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.13 Revised</td>
<td>32217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.14 (b, c) and (g) revised</td>
<td>32217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.16 (c) amended</td>
<td>32217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.5 (a), (d) and (e) revised</td>
<td>32217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.2 (c) revised</td>
<td>32218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.9(b) and (c) revised</td>
<td>32218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.10 (a) revised</td>
<td>32218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.12 (a)(1) revised</td>
<td>32218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690.1 Amended</td>
<td>41605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690.14 Added</td>
<td>51562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XIV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400—2499 (Chapter XIV) Appendix A amended</td>
<td>11695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.304 (a), (b) and (d) amended</td>
<td>12112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635.204 (g)(2) and (6) amended</td>
<td>12112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2640.201 (d) added; interim</td>
<td>69043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XLV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501.101 (c)(2) revised; interim</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) introductory text amended...</td>
<td>51568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501.102 (a) introductory text and</td>
<td>51568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(2) amended; (a)(3) revised;</td>
<td>51568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)(7) and (11) removed; (a)(6),</td>
<td>51568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12) and (13) redesignated as (7),</td>
<td>51568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(11) and (12); new (a)(6) and</td>
<td>51568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)(1)(iii) added; interim</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(1) revised</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501.103 (a) revised; interim</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501.104 Heading, (a), (b)(1) and</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2)(i) revised; (b)(4) note redesignated as (b) note and revised;</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) added; interim</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501.106 (c)(3) heading and introductory text, (4)(i) introductory text, (d)(1) introductory text, (2) heading, (1), (iii), (3) and (4) revised; (d)(4) note redesignated as (d)(6); new (d)(5) and (e) added; interim</td>
<td>5558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5501.109 Added; interim</td>
<td>5560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XLV—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(6), (c)(4) and (5) removed;</td>
<td>51569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(3), (4), (5), and (7) through (11) redesignated as (b)(4), (5) and (8) through (13); new (b)(3), (6), (7), (c)(3)(vi), (vii) and (viii) added; new (b)(4), (8), (10), (11), (13) introductory text, (c)(1), (3)(i), (iii) and (v) revised</td>
<td>51569</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5601.100 Added; interim</td>
<td>5562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)(1), (2), (4), (c), (d), (e), (e) Note, (e)(1) Note and (f) removed; (b)(3) and (g) redesignated as (b)(2) and (e); heading, new (b)(2) and (e) revised; new (b)(1), (c), (d), (d) Note and (d)(1) Note added</td>
<td>51571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5601.111 Added; interim</td>
<td>5563</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b), (b) Note, (c) and (d) redesigned as (c), (c) Note, (d) and (e); new (b) added; new (c)(1) removed; (c)(2) and (3) redesignated as (c)(1) and (2); new (c)(1) introductory text amended; new (c)(1)(iv), (d) introductory text, (d)(2), (3), (e)(1) and (2) introductory text revised</td>
<td>51572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5601.112 Added; interim</td>
<td>5564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5602 Added</td>
<td>5565</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5602.102 Amended</td>
<td>61713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5602.105 Revised; interim</td>
<td>61713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) revised</td>
<td>61713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5602.106 (c) revised; interim</td>
<td>61713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heading, (b)(2) and (c) revised</td>
<td>61713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)(1) amended</td>
<td>61713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5602.107 Added</td>
<td>61713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)(1) amended</td>
<td>61713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XCII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XCII Established</td>
<td>5318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9701 Added</td>
<td>5318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XCIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XCIX Established</td>
<td>66188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9901 Added</td>
<td>66188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>34232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.142 Revised</td>
<td>34232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1216 Added</td>
<td>17967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690.4 (a)(1) and (2) amended</td>
<td>50319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690.33 (c) added; eff. 1–1–06 through 3–31–06</td>
<td>1389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFR Section</td>
<td>Action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 CFR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650.42</td>
<td>(c) added; eff. 1–1–06 through 3–31–06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.5</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.13</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.2</td>
<td>(a)(3)(ii), (iii) and (iv) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.3</td>
<td>(b) introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660.1</td>
<td>Amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2631.102</td>
<td>(b) revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.203</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.204</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.301–3011 (Subpart C)</td>
<td>Reverted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.301</td>
<td>(a), (d) introductory text and Examples 1 and 3 amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.302</td>
<td>(a)(1) introductory text, (iv) Example 2, (b) introductory text, (1), (2) and Examples 1, 2 and 3 amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.303</td>
<td>(a) introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.304</td>
<td>(a), (b) and (f)(1) introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.305</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.306</td>
<td>Introductory text amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.307</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.308</td>
<td>(a), (b) introductory text and (c) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.309</td>
<td>(a) introductory text, (1)(i), (iii), Examples 1 and 2, (3) introductory text and (b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.310</td>
<td>(a)(1) and (c)(1) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.311</td>
<td>(b) and (c)(2) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.601</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.903</td>
<td>(a), (b)(1), (2)(1), (iii) and (3) amended; (e) added</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.904</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.905</td>
<td>Heading revised; introductory text, (a), (b), (c) and Examples 1, 2 and 3 removed; new (a) and Example added; (d) redesignated as (b); new (b) introductory text, (4) and (5) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.906</td>
<td>Revised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.908</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635.102</td>
<td>(b) amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635.105</td>
<td>(d) added</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 CFR—Continued

Chapter XVI—Continued

2007

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201.13</td>
<td>Revised; interim</td>
<td>56884</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.14</td>
<td>(l) revised; interim</td>
<td>56884</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.22</td>
<td>(b)(2) revised; interim</td>
<td>56885</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201 Appendix II amended</td>
<td>40215</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210 Redesignated as 1215; new 1210 added; interim</td>
<td>56885</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215 Redesignated from 1210; nomenclature change; interim</td>
<td>56885</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600.32</td>
<td>(a) amended; (b)(2) revised</td>
<td>53413</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1601.32</td>
<td>(b) revised; interim; eff. 1–7–08</td>
<td>73252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>53414</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605.14</td>
<td>(a)(1) amended; (c)(2) revised; (e) added</td>
<td>53414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1630.2</td>
<td>(a) through (p) redesignated as (b), (c) and (e) through (r); new (a) and (d) added</td>
<td>51353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1630.4</td>
<td>(a)(1) and (2) amended</td>
<td>51353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1630.7</td>
<td>(b) revised; (c)(1), (2) and (3) amended</td>
<td>51354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631.24</td>
<td>Added</td>
<td>53414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640.3</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>51354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651.14</td>
<td>(g) and (h) redesignated as (h) and (l); new (g) added</td>
<td>53414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.2</td>
<td>(a)(3)(iv) Examples 1, (2) and (3) revised</td>
<td>51354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.3</td>
<td>(b)(1) amended</td>
<td>51354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653.13</td>
<td>(b)(1) amended</td>
<td>51354</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.14</td>
<td>(a) amended</td>
<td>53414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655.15</td>
<td>(a)(5) and (6) amended; (a)(7) removed</td>
<td>53414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1690.12</td>
<td>(b) and (c) amended</td>
<td>53414</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VIII</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820 Revised</td>
<td>40711</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830 Revised</td>
<td>56617</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2604 Authority citation revised</td>
<td>49127</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5 CFR—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Amendments/Revisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2604.103</td>
<td>Amended..............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2604.201(a)(1)</td>
<td>amended.............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2604.602(b)</td>
<td>amended..............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2604.302(а)</td>
<td>(1) through (iv) redesignated as (а) and (1) through (4); (а)(2) removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.302</td>
<td>(а)(1) and (и) through (v); (а)(2) removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635.203(f)(2)</td>
<td>amended ............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635.804(c)(1)</td>
<td>amended.............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2636.103(a)(2)</td>
<td>revised .............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2636.303(b)(6) and (c)</td>
<td>undesigned text amended; (b)(7) removed; (b)(8) redesignated as new (b)(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2638.101(c)</td>
<td>added.................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2641 Appendix A</td>
<td>amended ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2641 Appendix B</td>
<td>Amended ..</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Chapter II—Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Amendments/Revisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1201.3</td>
<td>Regulation at 72 FR 56884 confirmed ..........</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.4</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59860 and 69 FR 57629 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.11</td>
<td>Regulation at 72 FR 56884 confirmed; amended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.14</td>
<td>Regulation at 69 FR 57628 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.21</td>
<td>Regulation at 72 FR 56884 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.22(b)(1)</td>
<td>revised .............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.122</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59863 and 69 FR 57630 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.128</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59863 and 69 FR 57630 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.134</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59863 and 69 FR 57630 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.137</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59863 and 69 FR 57630 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.143</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59864 and 69 FR 57630 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.153</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59864 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.154(a), (b)(2) and (d)</td>
<td>revised .............</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.173</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59864 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201.182(c)(3) and (4) redesignated as (c)(4) and (5); new (c)(3) added; new (c)(5) revised</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201 Appendix II</td>
<td>Amended ....</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.13</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59864 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.14</td>
<td>Regulations at 68 FR 59864 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**List of CFR Sections Affected**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CFR Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>73 FR</td>
<td>1083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter II—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1203.22 Regulations at 68 FR 59864 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
<td>10128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1207.170 (b)(2) and (4) revised</td>
<td>9834</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208.13 Regulations at 68 FR 59865 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
<td>10128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208.14 Regulations at 68 FR 59865 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
<td>10128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208.23 Regulations at 68 FR 59865 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
<td>10128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1208.24 Regulations at 68 FR 59865 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
<td>10128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1209.6 Regulations at 68 FR 59865 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
<td>10128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1209.8 Regulations at 68 FR 59865 and 69 FR 57631 confirmed</td>
<td>10128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210 Regulation at 72 FR 56885 confirmed</td>
<td>21023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210.10 (a)(4) revised</td>
<td>21023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210.14 (a)(1)(i) and (2)(i) revised</td>
<td>21023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210.21 (a) amended</td>
<td>21023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1210.41 (a)(3) amended</td>
<td>21023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1215 Regulation at 72 FR 56885 confirmed</td>
<td>21023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter VI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1601.32 (b) revised</td>
<td>22057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XIV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2423.0 Revised</td>
<td>8997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2423.1—2423.19 (Subpart A) Revised</td>
<td>8997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XIV—Continued</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2429.24 (a) revised</td>
<td>27459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2429.25 Revised</td>
<td>27459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XVI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.204 (a), (b), (d), Examples 1, 2, 3, 4 and (f)(1) Example amended</td>
<td>15388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.303 (d) amended</td>
<td>15388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2634.907 (g)(1), (2), (3) and Example amended</td>
<td>15388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635.204 (g)(2), (6) and Examples 1 and (2) amended</td>
<td>15388</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2637 Removed</td>
<td>36186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2641 Revised</td>
<td>36186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2641 Appendix B amended</td>
<td>12008, 12009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter LXIV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter LXIV Regulation at 72 FR 26534 confirmed</td>
<td>18944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7401 Regulation at 72 FR 26534 confirmed</td>
<td>18944</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter LXVIII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter LXVIII Established</td>
<td>33662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7801 Added</td>
<td>33662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XCII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9701 Regulations applicability rescinded; implementation date</td>
<td>58435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter XCIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9901 Revised</td>
<td>56389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical correction</td>
<td>58435</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>